Editorial Board

Virginia Aksan
McMaster University

Edward Beauchamp
University of Hawaii, Honolulu

Anthony Bichel
Central Michigan University

Rebecca Bichel
Pennsylvania State University

Linsun Cheng
University of Massachusetts, Dartmouth

Gerald Fry
University of Minnesota

Bruce Fulton
University of British Columbia

Paul Hockings
University of Illinois, Chicago

Robert LaPorte, Jr.
Pennsylvania State University

Associate Editors

Linda Arthur
University of Hawaii, Manoa

Jamal Elias
Amherst College

Allen Guttmann
Amherst College

Josie Hernandez de Leon
Laurentian University

Gustaf Houtman
Royal Anthropological Institute, London, U.K.

Bruce Lockhart
Singapore National University

Patit Mishra
Sambalpur University

Anthony Smith
Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, Honolulu
## Contents

### Volume 1
- List of Maps ................................................. ix
- Preface ..................................................... xi
- Acknowledgments ........................................ xxi
- Survey of Asia’s Regions and Nations .......... xxv
- Regional Maps ........................................... xxxiii
- Reader’s Guide ............................................ xxxix

*Abacus to China*

### Volume 2
- List of Maps ................................................. vii
- Survey of Asia’s Regions and Nations .......... ix
- Regional Maps ........................................... xvii
- Reader’s Guide ............................................ xxiii

*China-India Relations to Hyogo*

### Volume 3
- List of Maps ................................................. vii
- Survey of Asia’s Regions and Nations .......... ix
- Regional Maps ........................................... xvii
- Reader’s Guide ............................................ xxiii

*Iaido to Malay-Indonesian Language*

### Volume 4
- List of Maps ................................................. vii
- Survey of Asia’s Regions and Nations ............ ix
- Regional Maps ........................................... xvii
- Reader’s Guide ............................................ xxiii

*Malaysia to Portuguese in Southeast Asia*

### Volume 5
- List of Maps ................................................. vii
- Survey of Asia’s Regions and Nations ............ ix
- Regional Maps ........................................... xvii
- Reader’s Guide ............................................ xxiii

*Possession to Turkey*

### Volume 6
- List of Maps ................................................. vii
- Survey of Asia’s Regions and Nations ............ ix
- Regional Maps ........................................... xvii
- Reader’s Guide ............................................ xxiii

*Turkic Languages to Zuo Zongtang*

*Directory of Contributors ......................... 225*

*Index ......................................................... 271*
## List of Maps

### Front Matter of All Volumes
- Central Asia
- China and East Asia
- South Asia
- Southeast Asia—Insular
- Southeast Asia—Mainland
- West and Southwest Asia

### Volume 1
- Afghanistan ........................................ 21
- Altay Mountains ................................. 89
- Amu Dar’ya ........................................ 94
- Andaman and Nicobar Islands ................. 101
- Aral Sea ........................................... 112
- Armenia ........................................... 159
- Azerbaijan ......................................... 205
- Bangladesh ......................................... 237
- Bay of Bengal ...................................... 269
- Bhutan ............................................. 287
- Borneo ............................................. 308
- Brahmaputra River ................................ 317
- Brunei ............................................. 329
- Cambodia ......................................... 408
- Caucasus ......................................... 449
- Chang River ...................................... 488
- China ................................................ 504

### Volume 2
- East Timor ......................................... 314
- Euphrates and Tigris ............................. 352
- Fergana Valley .................................... 375
- Ganges River ...................................... 423
- Gobi Desert ........................................ 438
- Great Wall ......................................... 449
- Gulf of Thailand .................................. 461
- Himalayas ......................................... 513

### Volume 3
- Hong Kong ......................................... 548
- Huang River ....................................... 558

### Volume 3
- India ................................................. 9
- Indonesia .......................................... 53
- Indus River ....................................... 77
- Iran ................................................ 96
- Iraq ................................................ 123
- Irian Jaya .......................................... 144
- Irrawaddy River ................................... 147
- Jammu and Kashmir .............................. 203
- Japan ............................................... 207
- Java and Bali ...................................... 267
- Kalimantan ........................................ 302
- Karakoram Highway ............................. 317
- Kara-Kum Canal ................................... 319
- Kara-Kum Desert .................................. 320
- Kazakhstan ........................................ 337
- Kyrgyzstan ........................................ 424
- Laos ................................................. 443
- Luzon ............................................... 530
- Macao .............................................. 532

### Volume 4
- Malaysia .......................................... 3
- Maldives .......................................... 22
- Mauritius ......................................... 86
- Mekong River and Delta ....................... 136
- Mindanao ......................................... 148
- Mongolia .......................................... 165
- Myanmar (Burma) ............................... 245
- Nepal ............................................... 307
- North Korea ...................................... 348
- Pakistan .......................................... 424
Pamir Range ........................................... 457
Persian Gulf ........................................... 480
Philippines ............................................. 492

Volume 5
Red River and Delta ................................. 60
Réunion ............................................... 82
Sarawak ............................................. 130
Siberia ............................................... 195
Silk Road ............................................ 208
Singapore ........................................... 212
South Korea ........................................ 270
Spratly Islands ..................................... 314
Sri Lanka ........................................... 317
Strait of Malacca .................................... 339

Sumatra ............................................... 354
Syr Dar’ya .......................................... 362
Taiwan .............................................. 380
Tajikistan .......................................... 394
Taklimakan Desert ............................... 406
Thailand ............................................ 452
Tian Shan .......................................... 481
Tibet (Xizang) .................................... 484
Tonle Sap ........................................... 513
Turkey ............................................... 540

Volume 6
Turkmenistan ....................................... 7
Uzbekistan ......................................... 43
Vietnam ............................................. 60
Survey of Asia’s Regions and Nations

The Encyclopedia of Modern Asia covers thirty-three nations in depth and also the Caucasus and Siberia. We have divided Asia into five major subregions and assigned the thirty-three nations to each.

West and Southwest Asia

The West Asian nations covered in detail here are Turkey, Iran, and Iraq. Afghanistan and Pakistan form Southwest Asia, although in some classifications they are placed in Central and South Asia, respectively. Afghanistan, on the crossroads of civilizations for thousands of years, is especially difficult to classify and displays features typical of Central, West, and South Asia.

Despite diversity in language (Persian in Iran, Arabic in Iraq, Turkish in Turkey), form of government (theocracy in Iran, dictatorship in Iraq, and unstable democracy in Turkey) and international ties (Iran to the Islamic world, Iraq to the Arab Middle East, Turkey to the West), there are several sources of unity across West Asia. Perhaps the oldest is geographical location as the site of transportation routes between Europe and Central, East, and South Asia. Since ancient times, people, goods, wealth, and ideas have flowed across the region. In 2002 the flow of oil was most important, from the wells of Iran and Iraq through the pipelines of Turkey. Another source of unity is Sunni Islam, a major feature of life since the seventh century, although Iran is mainly the minority Shi’a tradition and there have long been Zoroastrian, Jewish, Christian, and Baha’i minorities in the region. Diversity is also evident in the fact that Turkey is a “secular” state while Iran is a theocracy, and in the conflict between fundamentalist and mainstream Islam in all the nations.

Another important common thread is the shared historical experience of being part of the Ottoman Empire and having to cope with British and Russian designs on their territory and, more recently, American influence. And, in the twentieth century, all three nations have sought to deal with the Kurdish minority and its demands for a Kurdish state to be established on land taken from all three nations.

Unity across Afghanistan and Pakistan is created by adherence to Sunni Islam (although there is a Shi’ite minority in Afghanistan) and the prominence of the Pashtun ethnic group in each nation. Both nations also experienced British colonialism, although the long-term British influence is more notable in Pakistan, which had been
tied to India under British rule. West Asia is the only region in the world never colonized by Britain, although some experts argue that it did experience significant British cultural influence. In all nations resistance to external control—British, Russian, or United States—is another common historical experience.

Across the region (although less so in Afghanistan) is the stark contrast between the traditional culture and the modernity of liberation from imperial rule, still not complete across the region. This contrast is apparent in clothing styles, manners, architecture, recreation, marriage practices, and many elements of daily life.

In 2002 all the nations faced a water crisis of both too little water and water pollution. They all also faced issues of economic and social development, including reducing external debt, controlling inflation, reducing unemployment, improving education and health care, and continually reacting to the ongoing Arab-Israeli conflict, which exacerbates many of these problems. The governments also faced the difficult task of solving these problems while resisting Americanization and also while controlling internal political unrest. Political unrest is often tied to efforts at creating democratic governments and the persistence of elite collaboration with tyrannical governments.

Central Asia

Central Asia is known by many names, including Eurasia, Middle Asia, and Inner Asia. At its core, the region is composed of five states that became independent nations following the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991: Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan. Scholars sometimes include Afghanistan, Mongolia and the Xinjiang province of China within the label Central Asia. For this project, Central Asia is restricted to the five former Soviet countries, while Afghanistan is classified in Southwest Asia, and Mongolia and Xinjiang as part of East Asia. These states have a shared landmass of 1.5 million square miles, about one-half the size of the United States.

The region’s unity comes from a shared history and religion. Central Asia saw two cultural and economic traditions blossom and intermix along the famed Silk Road: nomadic and sedentary. Nomadic herdsmen, organized into kinship groupings of clans, lived beside sedentary farmers and oasis city dwellers. Four of the countries share Turkic roots, while the Tajiks are of Indo-European descent, linguistically related to the Iranians. While still recognizable today, this shared heritage has developed into distinct ethnic communities.

The peoples of Central Asia have seen centuries of invasion, notably the legendary Mongol leader Genghis Khan in the thirteenth century, the Russians in the nineteenth and the Soviets in the twentieth century. For better or worse, each invader left behind markers of their presence: the Arabs introduced Islam in the seventh century. Today Islam is the predominant religion in the region, and most Central Asians are Sunni Muslims. The Russians brought the mixed legacy of modernism, including an educated populace, alarming infant mortality rates, strong economic and political participation by women, high agricultural development, and environmental disasters such as the shrinking of the Aral Sea. It was under Russian colonialism that distinct ethno-national boundaries were created to divide the people of the region. These divisions largely shape the contemporary Central Asian landscape.

Today the five Central Asian nations face similar challenges: building robust economies, developing stable, democratic governments, and integrating themselves into the regional and international communities as independent states. They come to these challenges with varied resources: Kazakhstan and Turkmenistan have rich oil reserves; several countries have extensive mineral deposits; and the Fergana Valley is but one example of the region’s rich agricultural regions.
Finally, the tragic events of September 11, 2001, cast world attention on Afghanistan’s neighbors in Central Asia. The "war on terrorism" forged new alliances and offered a mix of political pressure and economic support for the nations’ leaders to suppress their countries’ internal fundamentalist Muslim movements.

Southeast Asia

Southeast Asia is conventionally defined as that subregion of Asia consisting of the eleven nation-states of Brunei, Cambodia, East Timor, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, and Vietnam. Myanmar is sometimes alternatively classified as part of South Asia and Vietnam as in East Asia. The region may be subdivided into Mainland Southeast Asia (Cambodia, Laos, Myanmar, Thailand, and Vietnam) and Insular Southeast Asia (Brunei, East Timor, Indonesia, Philippines, and Singapore). Malaysia is the one nation in the region that is located both on the mainland and islands, though ethnically it is more linked to the island nations of Indonesia, Brunei, and the Philippines.

Perhaps the key defining features for the region and those that are most widespread are the tropical monsoon climate, rich natural resources, and a way of life in rural areas based on cooperative wet-rice agriculture that goes back several thousand years. In the past unity was also created in various places by major civilizations, including those of Funan, Angkor, Pagan, Sukhothai, Majapahit, Srivijaya, Champa, Ayutthaya, and Melaka. Monarchies continue to be significant in several nation—Brunei, Cambodia, Malaysia, and Thailand—today. Subregional unity has also been created since ancient times by the continued use of written languages, including Vietnamese, Thai, Lao, Khmer and the rich literary traditions associated with those languages.

The region can also be defined as being located between China and India and has been influenced by both, with Indian influence generally broader, deeper, and longer lasting, especially on the mainland, except for Vietnam and Singapore, where influences from China have been more important. Islamic influence is also present in all eleven of the Southeast Asian nations. Culturally, Southeast Asia is notable for the central importance of the family, religion (mainly Buddhism and Islam), and aesthetics in daily life and national consciousness.

In the post–World War II Cold War era, there was a lack of regional unity. Some nations, such as Indonesia under Sukarno, were leaders of the nonaligned nations. Countries such as Thailand and the Philippines joined the U.S. side in the Cold War by being part of the Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO). A move toward greater unity was achieved with the establishment of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) in 1967, with the founding members being Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, and Thailand. Subsequently other Southeast Asian nations joined ASEAN (Brunei, 1984; Laos, Myanmar, and Vietnam 1997; Cambodia 1999). As of 2002, communism was still the system in Laos and Vietnam and capitalism in Brunei, Cambodia, East Timor, the Philippines, Thailand, Indonesia, Malaysia and Singapore. Political, economic, and cultural cooperation is fostered by the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN), with headquarters in Jakarta, Indonesia. Economically, all the nations have attempted to move, although at different speeds and with different results, from a reliance on agriculture to an industrial or service-based economy. All nations also suffered in the Asian economic crisis beginning in July 1997.

Alongside these sources of similarity or unity that allow us to speak of Southeast Asia as a region is also considerable diversity. In the past religion, ethnicity, and diverse colonial experience (British, Dutch, French, American) were major sources of diversity. Today, the three major sources of diversity are religion, form of government, and level of economic development. Three nations (Indonesia, Malaysia,
Brunei) are predominately Islamic, five are mainly Buddhist (Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia, Thailand, Myanmar), two are mainly Christian (Philippines and East Timor), and Singapore is religiously heterogeneous. In addition, there is religious diversity within nations, as all these nations have sizeable and visible religious minorities and indigenous religions, in both traditional and syncretic forms, also remain important.

In terms of government, there is considerable variation: communism in Vietnam and Laos; state socialism in Myanmar; absolute monarchy in Brunei; evolving democracy in the Philippines, Thailand, Cambodia, and Indonesia; and authoritarian democracy in Malaysia and Singapore. The economic variation that exists among the nations and also across regions within nations is reflected in different levels of urbanization and economic development, with Singapore and Malaysia at one end of the spectrum and Laos and Cambodia at the other. Myanmar is economically underdeveloped, although it is urbanized, while Brunei is one of the wealthiest nations in the world but not very urbanized.

In 2002, Southeast Asia faced major environmental, political, economic, and health issues. All Southeast Asian nations suffer from serious environmental degradation, including water pollution, soil erosion, air pollution in and around cities, traffic congestion, and species extinctions. To a significant extent all these problems are the result of rapid industrial expansion and overexploitation of natural resources for international trade. The economic crisis has hampered efforts to address these issues and has threatened the economies of some nations, making them more dependent on international loans and assistance from nations such as Japan, Australia, and China. The persisting economic disparities between the rich and the poor are actually exacerbated by rapid economic growth. Related to poverty is the AIDS epidemic, which is especially serious in Cambodia, Myanmar, and Thailand and becoming more serious in Vietnam; in all these nations it associated with the commercial sex industry.

Politically, many Southeast Asian nations faced one or more threats to their stability. Political corruption, lack of transparency, and weak civic institutions are a problem to varying degrees in all the nations but are most severe in Indonesia, which faces threats to its sovereignty. Cambodia and Thailand face problems involving monarch succession, and several nations have had difficulty finding effective leaders. Myanmar’s authoritarian rulers face a continual threat from the political opposition and from ethnic and religious separatists.

In addition, several nations faced continuing religious or ethnic-based conflicts that disrupt political stability and economic growth in some provinces. The major conflicts involve Muslim separatists in the southern Philippines, Muslims and Christians in some Indonesian islands and Aceh separatists in northern Sumatra, and Muslims and the Karen and other ethnic groups against the Burman government in Myanmar. Since the economic crisis of 1997, ethnic and religion-based conflict has intensified, as wealthier ethnic or religious minorities have increasingly been attacked by members of the dominant ethnic group. A related issue is the cultural and political future of indigenous peoples, including the so-called hill tribes of the mainland and horticulturalists and former hunter-gatherers of the islands.

In looking to the future, among the region’s positive features are the following. First, there is Southeast Asia’s strategic location between India and China, between Japan and Europe, and between Europe and Oceania. It stands in close proximity to the world’s two most populous countries, China and India. Singapore, the centrally located port in Southeast Asia, is one of two major gateways to the dynamic Pacific Basin (the other is the Panama Canal). Second, there is the region’s huge population and related economic market, with a total population approaching that of one half of China’s. Indonesia is the world’s fourth most populous nation. Third, there is enor-
mous tourist potential in sites and recreational locales such as Angkor Wat, Bali, Borobudur, Phuket, and Ha Long Bay. Fourth, there is the region’s notable eclecticism in borrowing from the outside and resiliency in transcending tragedies such as experienced by Cambodia and Vietnam. Fifth, there is the region’s significant economic potential: Southeast Asia may well have the world’s highest-quality labor force relative to cost. And, sixth, there is the region’s openness to new technologies and ideas, an important feature in the modern global community.

**South Asia**

South Asia is the easiest region to demarcate, as it is bounded by the Hindu Kush and Himalayan ranges to the north and the Bay of Bengal and Arabian Sea to the south. It contains the nation-states of Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal, and Sri Lanka and the more distant island nations of the Maldives and Mauritius. Myanmar and Pakistan, which are considered part of South Asia in some schemes, are here classified in Southeast Asia and Southwest Asia, respectively.

While the region is diverse economically, culturally, linguistically, and religiously, there is unity that, in some form, has existed for several thousand years. One source of unity is the historical influence of two major civilizations (Indus and Dravidian) and three major religions (Hinduism, Buddhism, and Islam). Regionally, Sikhism and Jainism have been of great importance. There is also considerable economic unity, as the majority of people continue to live by farming, with rice and especially wet-rice the primary crop. In addition, three-quarters of the people continue to live in rural, agricultural villages, although this has now become an important source of diversity, with clear distinctions between urban and rural life. A third source of unity is the caste system, which continues to define life for most people in the three mainland nations. Another source of unity is the nature and structure of society, which was heavily influenced by the several centuries of British rule. A final source of political unity in the twentieth century—although sometimes weakened by ethnic and religious differences—has been nationalism in each nation.

South Asia is diverse linguistically, ethnically, religiously, and economically. This diversity is most obvious in India, but exists in various forms in other nations, except for the isolated Maldives, which is the home of one ethnic group, the Divehi, who are Muslims and who have an economy based largely on tourism and fishing.

The dozens of languages of South Asia fall into four major families: Indo-European, Austroasiatic, Dravidian, and Tibeto-Burman and several cannot be classified at all. Because of its linguistic diversity, India is divided into "linguistic" states with Hindi and English serving as the national languages.

Hinduism is the dominant religion in South Asia, but India is the home also to Buddhism, Jainism, and Sikhism. India also has over 120 million Muslims and the world’s largest Zoroastrian population (known in India as Parsis) and Bangladesh is a predominately Muslim nation. India also has about twenty-five million Christians and until recently India had several small but thriving Jewish communities. Nepal is mainly Hindu with a Buddhist minority, and Bhutan the reverse. Sri Lanka is mainly Theravada Buddhist with Hindu, Muslim, and Christian minorities. Mauritius, which has no indigenous population, is about 50 percent Hindu, with a large Christian and smaller Muslim and Buddhist minorities.

Linguistic and religious diversity is more than matched by social diversity. One classification suggests that the sociocultural groups of South Asia can be divided into four general and several subcategories: (1) castes (Hindu and Muslim); (2) modern urban classes (including laborers, non-Hindus, and the Westernized elite); (3) hill tribes of at least six types; and (4) peripatetics.
Economically, there are major distinctions between the rural poor and the urban middle class and elite, and also between the urban poor and urban middle class and elite. There are also significant wealth distinctions based on caste and gender, and a sizeable and wealthy Indian diaspora. There is political diversity as well, with India and Sri Lanka being democracies, Bangladesh shifting back and forth between Islamic democracy and military rule, the Maldives being an Islamic state, and Nepal and Bhutan being constitutional monarchies.

In 2002, South Asia faced several categories of issues. Among the most serious are the ongoing ethnic and religious conflicts between Muslims and Hindus in India, the conflict between the nations of Pakistan and India; the ethnic conflict between the Sinhalese and Sri Lankan Tamils in Sri Lanka; and the conflict between the Nepalese and Bhutanese in both nations. There are also various ethnic separatists movements in the region, as involving some Sikhs in India. The most threatening to order in the region and beyond is the conflict between India and Pakistan over the Kashmir region, as both have nuclear weapons and armies gathered at their respective borders.

A second serious issue is the host of related environmental problems, including pollution; limited water resources; overexploitation of natural resources; destruction and death caused by typhoons, flooding, and earthquakes; famine (less of a problem today), and epidemics of tropical and other diseases. The Maldives faces the unique problem of disappearing into the sea as global warming melts glaciers and raises the sea level. Coastal regions of Bangladesh could also suffer from this.

There are pressing social, economic, and political issues as well. Socially, there are wide and growing gaps between the rich and middle classes and the poor, who are disproportionately women and children and rural. Tribal peoples and untouchables still do not enjoy full civil rights, and women are often discriminated against, although India, Sri Lanka, and Bangladesh have all had women prime ministers. Economically, all the nations continue to wrestle with the issues involved in transforming themselves from mainly rural, agricultural nations to ones with strong industrial and service sectors. Politically, all still also struggle with the task of establishing strong, central governments that can control ethnic, religious, and region variation and provide services to the entire population. Despite these difficulties, there are also positive developments. India continues to benefit from the inflow of wealth earned by Indians outside India and is emerging as a major technological center. And, in Sri Lanka, an early 2002 cease-fire has led to the prospect of a series of peace negotiations in the near future.

East Asia

East Asia is defined here as the nations of Japan, South Korea, North Korea, China, Taiwan, and Mongolia. It should be noted that Taiwan is part of China although the People’s Republic of China and the Republic of China (Taiwan) differ over whether it is a province or not. The inclusion of China in East Asia is not entirely geographically and culturally valid, as parts of southern China could be classified as Southeast Asian from a geographical and cultural standpoint, while western China could be classified as Central Asian. However, there is a long tradition of classifying China as part of East Asia, and that is the approach taken here. Likewise, Mongolia is sometimes classified in Central Asia. As noted above, Siberia can be considered as forming North and Northeast Asia.

Economic, political, ideological, and social similarity across China, Korea (North and South), and Japan is the result of several thousand years of Chinese influence (at times strong, at other times weak), which has created considerable similarity on a base of pre-existing Japanese and Korean cultures and civilizations. China’s influence was
greatest before the modern period and Chinese culture thus in some ways forms the
core of East Asian culture and society. At the same time, it must be stressed that Chi-
nese cultural elements merged with existing and new Korean and Japanese ones in
ways that produced the unique Japanese and Korean cultures and civilizations, which
deserve consideration in their own right.

Among the major cultural elements brought from China were Buddhism and Con-
fucianism, the written language, government bureaucracy, various techniques of rice
agriculture, and a patrilineal kinship system based on male dominance and male con-
trol of family resources. All of these were shaped over the centuries to fit with exist-
ing or developing forms in Korea and Japan. For example, Buddhism coexists with
Shinto in Japan. In Korea, it coexists with the indigenous shamanistic religion. In
China and Korea traditional folk religion remains strong, while Japan has been the
home to dozens of new indigenous religions over the past 150 years.

Diversity in the region has been largely a product of continuing efforts by the
Japanese and Koreans to resist Chinese influence and develop and stress Japanese and
Korean culture and civilization. In the twentieth century diversity was mainly polit-
cical and economic. Japanese invasions and conquests of parts of China and all of
Korea beginning in the late nineteenth century led to hostile relations that had not
been completely overcome in 2002.

In the post–World War II era and after, Taiwan, Japan, and South Korea have
been closely allied with the United States and the West; they have all developed pow-
erful industrial and postindustrial economies. During the same period, China became
a Communist state; significant ties to the West and economic development did not
begin until the late 1980s. North Korea is also a Communist state; it lags behind the
other nations in economic development and in recent years has not been able to pro-
duce enough food to feed its population. In 2002 China was the emerging economic
power in the region, while Taiwan and South Korea hold on and Japan shows signs
of serious and long-term economic decline, although it remains the second-largest
(after the United States) economy in the world. Mongolia, freed from Soviet rule, is
attempting to build its economy following a capitalist model.

Politically, China remains a Communist state despite significant moves toward
market capitalism, North Korea is a Communist dictatorship, Japan a democracy, and
South Korea and Taiwan in 1990s seem to have become relatively stable democracies
following periods of authoritarian rule. Significant contact among the nations is
mainly economic, as efforts at forging closer political ties remain stalled over past
grievances. For example, in 2001, people in China and South Korea protested pub-
licly about a new Japanese high school history textbook that they believed did not
fully describe Japanese atrocities committed toward Chinese and Koreans before and
during World War II. Japan has refused to revise the textbook. Similarly, tension re-
 mains between Mongolia and China over Mongolian fears about Chinese designs on
Mongolian territory. Inner Mongolia is a province of China.

Major issues with regional and broader implications are the reunification of Tai-
wan and China and North and South Korea, and threat of war should reunification
efforts go awry. Other major regional issues include environmental pollution, in-
cluding air pollution from China that spreads east, and pollution of the Yellow Sea,
Taiwan Strait, and South China Sea. A third issue is economic development and sta-
bility, and the role of each nation, and the region as a unit, in the growing global
economy. A final major issue is the emergence of China as a major world political,
economic, and military power at the expense of Taiwan, South Korea, and Japan, and
the consequences for regional political relations and stability.
Overview

As the above survey indicates, Asia is a varied and dynamic construct. To some extent the notion of Asia, as well as regions within Asia, are artificial constructs imposed by outside observers to provide some structure to a place and subject matter that might otherwise be incomprehensible. The nations of Asia have rich and deep pasts that continue to inform and shape the present—and that play a significant role in relations with other nations and regions. The nations of Asia also face considerable issues—some unique to the region, others shared by nations around the world—as well as enormous potential for future growth and development. We expect that the next edition of this encyclopedia will portray a very different Asia than does this one, but still an Asia that is in many ways in harmony with its pasts.

David Levinson (with contributions from Virginia Aksan, Edward Beauchamp, Anthony and Rebecca Bichel, Linsun Cheng, Gerald Fry, Bruce Fulton, and Paul Hockings)
Regional Maps
Reader’s Guide

ASIA
  Arts, Literature, and Recreation
  Asian Games
  Board Games
  Chinese New Year
  Jade
  Kabaddi
  Kites and Kite Flying
  Mountaineering
  Olympics
  Storytelling

  Economics, Commerce, and Transportation
  Asian Development Bank
  Asian Economic Crisis of 1997
  Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation Forum
  Automobile Industry
  Bogor Declaration
  Drug Trade
  Export-Led Development
  Golden Crescent
  High-Technology Industry
  Information Technology Industry
  Intellectual Property
  Islamic Banking
  Manila Action Plan
  Measurement Systems
  Osaka Action Plan
  Shanghai Cooperation Organization
  Silk Road
  Spice Trade
  Sustainability
  Tin Industry
  Tourism
  World Bank in Asia

  Geography and the Natural World
  Air Pollution
  Bamboo
  Buffalo, Water
  Camel, Bactrian
  Caspian Sea
  Chicken
  Cormorant
  Deforestation
  Duck and Goose, Domesticated
  Earthquakes
  Endangered Species
  Goat
  Mangroves
  Monsoons
  Opium
  Pacific Ocean
  Pacific Rim
  Pig
  Rhinoceros, Asiatic
  Rice and Rice Agriculture
  Soil Loss
  South China Sea
  Surkhob River
  Tiger
  Toxic-Waste Disposal
  Typhoons
  Volcanoes
  Water Issues

  Government, Politics, and Law
  Corruption

  International Relations
  Africa-Asia Relations
  Australia-Asia Relations
CENTRAL ASIA (continued)

History and Profile
Bukhara, Khanate of
Central Asia—Early Medieval Period
Central Asia—Late Medieval and Early Modern
Central Asia—Modern
Khiva, Khanate of
Paleoanthropology—Central Asia
Quqon, Khanate of

Kyrgyzstan
Kyrgyzstan—History
Kyrgyzstan—Profile

Tajikistan
Tajikistan—History
Tajikistan—Profile

Turkmenistan
Turkmenistan—History
Turkmenistan—Profile

Uzbekistan
Uzbekistan—History
Uzbekistan—Profile

International Relations
Central Asia—Human Rights
Central Asia-China Relations
Central Asian Regionalism
Central Asia-Russia Relations

Language and Communication
Central Asian Languages
Farsi-Tajiki
Media—Central Asia

Kazakhstan
Ai Qap
Baitursynov, Akhmet
Kazak
Leninshil Zhas

Peoples, Cultures, and Society
Dungans
Germans in Central Asia
Kalyym
Kishlak
Koreans in Central Asia
Marriage and Family—Central Asia
Nomadic Pastoralism—Central Asia
Pamir Peoples
Russians in Central Asia
Westernization—Central Asia
Women in Central Asia
Yurt

Kazakhstan
Kazakhs

Kyrgyzstan
Clothing, Traditional—Kyrgyzstan

Tajikistan
Clothing, Traditional—Tajikistan
Tajiks

Turkmenistan
Clothing, Traditional—Turkmenistan
Turkmen

Uzbekistan
Clothing, Traditional—Uzbekistan
Karakalpaks
Uzbeks

Religion and Philosophy
Buddhism—Central Asia
Bukharian Jews
Christianity—Central Asia
Islam—Central Asia
Ismaili Sects—Central Asia
Jadidism
Minaret
Muslim Religious Board of Central Asia
Naqshbandiya

Science, Technology, and Health
Ariq Water System
Ibn Sina
Kara-Kum Canal
Kariz Irrigation System
Medicine, Traditional—Central Asia

EAST ASIA
Arts, Literature, and Recreation
China
Ang Lee
Architecture—China
Architecture, Vernacular—China
Ba Jin
Beijing Opera
Birds and Bird Cages
Calligraphy—China
Cao Xueqin
Chen Kaige
Chuci
Ci
Cinema—China
Cloisonne
Cui Jian
Cuisine—China
Dazu Rock Carvings
Ding Ling
Dragon Boat Festival
Drama—China
Du Fu
Five Classics

READER'S GUIDE
EAST ASIA (continued)

Arts, Literature, and Recreation (continued)

Japan (continued)

Karaoke
Karate
Kawabata Yasunari
Kendo
Koto
Kouta
Kurokawa Kisho
Literature—Japan
Manga
Mori Ogai
Murasaki Shikibu
Music—Japan
Music, Ryukyu-an
Nagauta
Natsume Soseki
Nihonga
Noh-Kyogen
Oe Kenzaburo
Oh Sadaharu
Origami
Pachinko
Painting—Japan
Poetry—Japan
Shakuhachi
Shamisen
Shimazaki Toson
Sports—Japan
Tange Kenzo
Tanizaki Jun’ichiro
Tatsuno Kingo
Tea Ceremony
Teahouses
Three Imperial Regalia—Japan
Utai
Yoga

Koreas
Architecture—Korea
Calligraphy—Korea
Ceramics—Korea
Ch’ajon Nori
Ch’oe Nam-sen
Ch’usok
Cuisine—Korea
Dance—Korea
Dance Drama, Mask—Korea
Drama—Korea
Hanshik
Hwang Sun-won
Kim Myong-sun
Kim Sowol
Literature—Korea

Music—Korea
Paik, Nam June
Painting—Korea
Pak Kyung-ri
P’ansori
Paper Crafts and Arts—Korea
Poetry—Korea
Pojagi
Shin Saimdang
So Chongju
Sol
Sottal
Sports—Korea
SSirum
Tae Kwon Do
Tanch’ong
Tano
Yi Kyu-bo
Yi Mun-yol
Yun Sun-do

Mongolia

Buh
Cuisine—Mongolia
Damdinsuren, Tsendiyn
Geser Khan
Khararkhi
Natsagdori, Dashdorjiyn

Economics, Commerce, and Transportation

China

Agriculture—China
Agricultural Collectivization—China
China—Economic System
Defense Industry—China
Development Zones—China
Energy Industry—China
Fishing Industry—China
Household Responsability System—China
Machinery and Equipment Industry—China
Privatization—China
Rural Workers, Surplus—China
Salt Tax
Shanghai Pudong New Area
Shenzhen Special Economic Zone
South Manchuria Railway
Special Economic Zones—China
Taiwan Economic Miracle
Taiwan Investment in Asia
Toy Industry—China
Transportation System—China
Department Stores—East Asia
Textile and Clothing Industry—East Asia

Japan

Danchi
Denki Roren

READER’S GUIDE
Economic Planning Agency
Economic Stabilization Program
Electronics Industry—Japan
Farmer’s Movement
Financial Crisis of 1927
Fishing Industry—Japan
Furukawa Ichibe
Japan—Economic System
Japan—Money
Japanese Firms Abroad
Japanese Foreign Investments
Japanese International Cooperation Agency
Kawasaki
Nikkyoso
Overseas Economic Cooperation Fund
Quality Circles
Ryogisya
Shitai
Shibusawa Eiichi
Shunto
Whaling—Japan
Koreas
Chaebol
Fishing Industry—Korea
Food Crisis—North Korea
North and South Korean Economic Ventures
North Korea—Economic System
South Korea—Economic System
Steel Industry—Korea
Mongolia
Cashmere Industry
Forest Industry—Mongolia
Mongolia—Economic System
Trans-Mongolian Railway
Education
China
Academia Sinica
China—Education System
Hu Shi
National Taiwan University
Peking University
Taiwan—Education System
Japan
Asiatic Society of Japan
Cram Schools
Daigaku
Ebina Danjo
Gakureki Shakai
Ienaga Saburo
Imperial Rescript on Education
Japan—Education System
Kyoiku Mama
Nitobe Inazo
Shiga Shigetaka
Koreas
Korea Institute of Science and Technology
North Korea—Education System
Seoul National University
South Korea—Education System
Mongolia
Mongolia—Education System
Geography and the Natural World
Siberia
Yellow Sea
China
Brahmaputra River
Cathaya Tree
Chang River
East China Sea
Emei, Mount
Famine—China
Greater Xing’an Range
Hengduan Ranges
Huang River
Huang Shan
Huanglongsi
Jiuzhaigou
Kunlun Mountains
Lu, Mount
Panda
Qinling Range
Tai Shan
Taiwan Strait
Taklimakan Desert
Tarim Basin
Tian Shan
Wudang Shan
Wulingyuan
Wuyi, Mount
Yak
Japan
Amami Islands
Chrysanthemum
Chubu
Chugoku
Etorofu Island
Fuji, Mount
Hokkaido
Honshu
Iriomotejima Island
Kansai Region
Kanto Region
Kinki Region
Kunashiri Island
Kyushu
Sado Island
Setouchi Region
Shikoku
EAST ASIA (continued)

Geography and the Natural World (continued)

Japan (continued)
Tohoku Region
Tokaimura Nuclear Disaster
Tsushima Island
Yakushima Island

Koreas
Amnok River
Han River
Kaema Plateau
Keumkang, Mount
Korea Bay
Korea Strait
Kum River
Naktong River and Delta
Nangnim Range
T’aebaek Mountains
Taeong River
Tumen River

Mongolia
Gobi Desert
Hangai Mountains
Hentii Mountains

Horse, Przewalski’s

Government, Politics, and Law

China
Anhui
Beijing
Cadre System—China
Chen Duxiu
Chen Shui-bian
Chen Yun
Chengde
Chengdu
Chiang Kai-shek
Chilung
China—Political System
Chinese Civil War of 1945–1949
Chinese Communist Party
Chongqing

Ci Xi, Empress Dowager
Civil-Service Examination System—China
Communism—China
Corruption—China
Cultural Revolution—China
Deng Xiaoping
Fujian
Gang of Four
Gansu
Great Leap Forward
Guangdong
Guangxi
Guangzhou

Guizhou
Guomindang
Hainan
Hangzhou
Harbin
Hebei
Heilongjiang
Henan
Hong Kong
Hu Jintao
Hu Yaobang
Hubei
Hunan
Hundred Days Reform
Hundred Flowers Campaign
Jiang Zemin
Jiangsu
Jiangxi
Jilin
Kang Youwei
Kao-hsiung
Kong Xiangxi
Lee Teng-hui
Lhasa
Li Hongzhang
Li Peng
Liang Qichao
Liaoning
Lin Biao
Liu Shaoqi
Long March
Macao
Manchuria
Manchurian Incident
Mao Zedong
May Fourth Movement
Nanjing
Nei Monggol
Ningxia
Northern Expedition
People’s Liberation Army
Political Participation, Unofficial—China
Qinghai
Quemoy and Matsu
Red Guard Organizations
Republican Revolution of 1911
Self-Strengthening Movement
Shaanxi
Shandong
Shanghai
Shanxi
Sichuan
Socialist Spiritual Civilization—China
Song Ziwen
| Sun Yat-sen    | Goto Shinpei                      |
| Suzhou        | Gumma                             |
| Tainan        | Hara Takashi                      |
| Taipei        | Hatoyama Ichiro                   |
| Taiping Rebellion | Higashikuni Naruhiko           |
| Taiwan—Political System | Hirohito                  |
| Thought Work—China | Ishihara Shintaro            |
| Three and Five Antis Campaigns | Ishikawa                  |
| Tiananmen Square | Iwate                         |
| Tianjin       | Japan—Political System          |
| Tibet         | Japan Communist Party           |
| Tibetan Uprising | Japan Socialist Party      |
| Wang Jingwei  | Kagawa                            |
| White Terror  | Kagoshima                         |
| Wu Zetian     | Kanagawa                          |
| Xi’an         | Kanno Suga                        |
| Xi’an Incident | Kato Takaaki                   |
| Xinjiang      | Kishi Nobusuke                    |
| Yen, Y.C. James | Kochi                         |
| Yuan Shikai   | Kodama Yoshio                     |
| Yunnan        | Komeito                           |
| Zeng Guofan   | Kono Fumimaro                     |
| Zhang Zhidong | Kumamoto                          |
| Zhao Ziyang   | Kyoto                             |
| Zhejiang      | Liberal Democratic Party—Japan   |
| Zhou Enlai    | Lockheed Scandal                  |
| Zhu De        | Maruyama Masao                    |
| Zhu Rongji    | Mie                               |
| Zuo Zongtang  | Minobe Tatsukichi                 |

**Government, Politics, and Law**

**Japan**

Abe Iso
Aichi
Akita
Aomori
Araki Sadao
Aum Shinrikyo Scandal
Baba Tatsui
Buraku Liberation League
Chiba
Citizen’s Movement
Constitution, Postwar—Japan
Constitutional Crisis of 1881
Democratic Socialist Party—Japan
Eda Saburo
Ehime
Enomoto Takeaki
Fukuda Hideko
Fukuda Takeo
Fukui
Fukumoto Kazuo
Fukuoka
Fukushima
Gifu

Nagano
Nagasaki
Nakasone Yasuhiro
Nara
Niigata
Ogasawara
Oita
Okayama
Okinawa
Osaka
Recruit Scandal
Saga
Saionji Kinmochi
Saitama
Sapporo
Sasagawa Ryoichi
Sato Eisaku
EAST ASIA (continued)
  Government, Politics, and Law (continued)
  Japan (continued)
Sendai
Shiga
Shimane
Shipbuilding Scandal
Shizuoka
Showa Denko Scandal
Siemens Incident
Tanaka Giichi
Textbook Scandal
Tochigi
Tojo Hideki
Tokushima
Tokyo
Tottori
Toyama
Wakayama
Yamagata
Yamagata Aritomo
Yamaguchi
Yamamoto Isoroku
Yamanashi
Yoshida Shigeru
Yoshida Shoin
Korea
April 19 Revolution—Korea
Chagang Province
Cheju Province
Ch’ongjin
Chun Doo Hwan
Communism—North Korea
Corruption—Korea
Democratization—South Korea
Haeju
Hamhung
Han Yong-un
Inchon
Juche
Kaesong
Kangwon Province
Kim Dae Jung
Kim Il Sung
Kim Jong Il
Kim Pu-shik
Kim Young-sam
Kim Yu-sin
Kwangju
Kwangju Uprising
Kyonggi Province
March First Independence Movement
Namp’o
North Cholla Province
North Ch’ungch’ong Province
North Hamgyong Province
North Hwanghae Province
North Korea—Political System
North Kyongsang Province
North P’yongan Province
Park Chung Hee
Pusan
Pyongyang
Rhee, Syngman
Roh Tae Woo
Sadaejuui
Sejong, King
Seoul
Sinuiju
South Cholla Province
South Ch’ungch’ong Province
South Hamgyong Province
South Hwanghae Province
South Korea—Political System
South Kyongsang Province
South P’yongan Province
Taegu
Taejon
Three Revolutions Movement
Ulchi Mundok
Wang Kon
Yanggang Province
Yi Ha-ung
Yi Song-gye
Yi T’ae-yong
Yu Kwan Sun
Yushin
Mongolia
Aimag
Batmonkh, Jambyn
Choybalsan, Horloogiyn
Chormaqan, Noyan
Darhan
Erdenet
Genghis Khan
Golden Horde
Gurragchaa, Jugderdemidiyn
Karakorum
Khubilai Khan
Mongolia—Political System
Mongolian Social Democratic Party
Narantsatsralt, Janlavyn
Ochirbat, Punsalmaagiyn
Sukhbaatar, Damdiny
Tsedenbel, Yumjaagiyn
Ulaanbaatar
United Party of Mongolia
History and Profile

East Asia

Paleoanthropology—East Asia

China

Han Dynasty
Hongcun and Xidi
Jurchen Jin Dynasty
Lijiang, Old Town of
Ming Dynasty
Pingyao, Ancient City of
Qin Dynasty
Qing Dynasty
Republican China
Shang Dynasty
Sixteen Kingdoms
Song Dynasty
Sui Dynasty
Taiwan—Profile
Tang Dynasty
Warring States Period—China
Yuan Dynasty
Zhou Dynasty

Japan

Choshu Expeditions
Heian Period
Heisei Period
Japan—Profile
Jomon Period
Kamakura Period
Meiji Period
Muromachi Period
Nara Period
Showa Period
Taisho Period
Tokugawa Period
Yayoi Period

Korea

Choson Kingdom
Korea—History
Koryo Kingdom
North Korea—Profile
Parhae Kingdom
South Korea—Profile
Three Kingdoms Period
Unified Shilla Kingdom

Mongolia

Mongol Empire
Mongolia—History
Mongolia—Profile

International Relations

Chinese Influence in East Asia
United Front Strategy

China

Boxer Rebellion
Central Asia-China Relations
China—Human Rights
China-India Relations
China-Japan Peace and Friendship Treaty
China-Japan Relations
China-Korea Relations
China-Russia Relations
China-Taiwan Relations
China-United States Relations
China-Vietnam Relations
Chinese Influence in East Asia
Chinese Influence in Southeast Asia
Hart, Robert
Japan-Taiwan Relations
Mongolia-China-Russia Relations
Nanjing Massacre
Open Door Policy
Opium War
Sino-French War
Spratly Islands Dispute
Taiwan—Human Rights
Taiwan-United States Relations
Tibet—Image in the Modern West

Japan

China-Japan Peace and Friendship Treaty
China-Japan Relations
Comfort Women
Japan—Human Rights
Japan-Africa Relations
Japan-France Relations
Japan-Germany Relations
Japan-Korea Relations
Japan-Latin America Relations
Japan-Pacific Islands Relations
Japan-Philippines Relations
Japan-Russia Relations
Japan-Taiwan Relations
Japan-United Kingdom Relations
Japan-United States Relations
Japanese Expansion
Nixon Shock
Northern Territories
Nuclear Allergy
Plaza Accord
Russo-Japanese War
San Francisco Peace Treaty
Sino-Japanese Conflict, Second
Sino-Japanese War
Status of Forces Agreement
United States Military Bases—Japan
United States-Japan Security Treaty
Yasukuni Shrine Controversy

READER’S GUIDE
EAST ASIA (continued)

History and Profile (continued)

Koreas
China-Korea Relations
Japan-Korea Relations
Korea-Japan Treaty of 1965
Korean War
North Korea—Human Rights
North Korea-South Korea Relations
North Korea-United States Relations
South Korea—Human Rights
South Korea-European Union Relations
South Korea-United States Relations

Mongolia
Mongolia—Human Rights
Mongolia-China-Russia Relations
Mongolia-Soviet Union Relations

Polo, Marco

Language and Communication

China
Chinese, Classical
Dai Qing
Hakka Languages
Mandarin
Media—China
Min
Romanization Systems, Chinese
Sino-Tibetan Languages
Wu
Xiang
Yue

Japan
Feminine Language
Japanese Language
Matsumoto Shigeharu
Media—Japan
Koreas
Hangul Script
Korean Language
Media—South Korea
Romanization Systems, Korean

Mongolia
Khalkha
Mongolian Languages
Tungus Languages

Peoples, Cultures, and Society
Marriage and Family—East Asia
Westernization—East Asia
China
Aboriginal Peoples—Taiwan
China—Internal Migration
China—Population Resettlement
Chinese, Overseas
Clothing, Traditional—China

Clothing, Traditional—Hong Kong
Clothing, Traditional—Taiwan
Clothing, Traditional—Tibet
Courtyards
Foot Binding
Guanxi
Hakka
Han
Hmong
Hui
Manchu
Marriage and Family—China
Miao—China
Moso
Muslim Peoples in China
National Minorities—China
Qingke
Single-Child Phenomenon—China
Social Associations—China
Social Stratification—China
Tibetans
Tuji
Uighurs
Women in China
Yao
Yi
Zhuang

Japan
Aging Population—Japan
Ainu
Burakumin
Chinese in Japan
Clothing, Traditional—Japan
Ijime
Koreans in Japan
Social Relations—Japan
Women in Japan
Koreas
Ch’onmin
Clothing, Traditional—Korea
Koreans
Koreans, Overseas
Kye
Nobi
Women in Korea
Yangban

Mongolia
Clothing, Traditional—Mongolia
Mongols
Russians in Mongolia

Religion and Philosophy
Ancestor Worship—East Asia
Zodiac System—East Asia
**China**
- Analects
- Atheism, Official—China
- Buddhism—China
- Buddhism, Chan
- Buddhism—Tibet
- Buddhism, Pure Land
- Bureau of Religious Affairs
- Christianity—China
- Confucian Ethics
- Confucianism—China
- Confucius
- Cult of Maitreya
- Dalai Lama
- Falun Gong
- Feng Shui
- Five Phases
- Four Books
- Judaism—China
- Laozi
- Marxism—Leninism-Mao Zedong Thought
- Mencius
- Mozi
- Neo-Confucianism
- Potala Palace
- Religion, Folk—China
- Ricci, Matteo
- Taoism
- Xunzi
- Zhu Xi

**Japan**
- Atsuta Shrine
- Buddhism—Japan
- Christianity—Japan
- Confucianism—Japan
- Hayashi Razan
- Honen
- Ikkyu
- Ise Shrine
- Iwashimizu Hachiman Shrine
- Izumo Shrine
- Kukai
- Motoori Norinaga
- Nichiren
- Nishida Kitaro
- Religion, Folk—Japan
- Religions, New—Japan
- Saicho
- Shinran
- Shinto
- Suzuki Daisetsu Teitaro
- Twenty-Six Martyrs
- Uchimura Kanzo
- Yamato Damashii

**Koreas**
- Buddhism—Korea
- Ch’ondogyo
- Christianity—Korea
- Confucianism—Korea
- Religions, New—Korea
- Seshi Customs
- Taegonggyo
- Tan’gun Myth
- Taoism—Korea
- Tonghak
- Unification Church
- Yi I

**Mongolia**
- Bogdo Khan
- Buddhism—Mongolia
- Gandan Lamasery
- Islam—Mongolia
- Shamanism—Mongolia

**Science, Technology, and Health**
- Calendars—East Asia

**China**
- Abacus
- Acupuncture
- Dujiangyan
- Grand Canal
- Great Wall
- Gunpowder and Rocketry
- Junk
- Li Shizhen
- Magnetism
- Medicine, Traditional—China
- Moxibustion
- Needham, Joseph
- Printing and Papermaking
- Science, Traditional—China
- Sericulture—China
- Three Gorges Dam Project
- Xu Guangqi

**Koreas**
- Science Towns—Korea

**SOUTH ASIA**
- Arts, Literature, and Recreation
- Chitra/Ardhachitra/Chitrabhasha
- Conveyance Arts
- Cricket
- Cuisine—South Asia
- Drama—South Asia
- Farid, Khwaja Ghulam
- Indigo
- Islam, Kazi Nazrul
SOUTH ASIA (continued)
Arts, Literature, and Recreation (continued)

Jatra
Kama Sutra
Kipling, Joseph Rudyard
Literature, Bengali
Literature, Sanskrit
Literature, Tamil
Mahabharata
Manto, Sadaat Hasan
Nur Jehan
Painting—South Asia
Persian Miniature Painting
Raga
Ramayana
Rubab
Sarangi
Sarod
Sculpture—South Asia
Shah, Lalon
Shehnai
Veena

Bangladesh
Dance—Bangladesh
Music—Bangladesh
Bhutan
Textiles—Bhutan
India
Anand, Mulk Raj
Architecture—India
Bachchan, Amitabh
Chatterjee, Bankim Chandra
Chaudhuri, Nirad Chandra
Chughtai, Ismat
Cinema—India
Dance—India
Diwali
Drama—India
Forster, E. M.
Ghalib, Mirza Asadullah Khan
Holi
Kalidasa
Khan, Vilayat
Khusrau, Amir
Kumar, Dilip
Literature—India
Mangeshkar, Lata
Music—India
Music, Devotional—India
Narayan, R.K.
Nataka
Poetry—India
Prakarana
Premchand
Rahman, A.R.
Rao, Raja
Rasa
Ray, Satyajit
Sports—India
Taj Mahal

Sri Lanka
Coomaraswamy, Ananda Kentish
Dance, Kandyan
Literature, Sinhalese

Economics, Commerce, and Transportation
Agriculture—South Asia
British East India Company
French East India Company
Hawkins, William
Nomadic Pastoralism—South Asia
Tea—South Asia
Bangladesh
Bangladesh—Economic System
Grameen Bank
India
Agriculture—South Asia
British East India Company
French East India Company
Hawkins, William
India—Economic System
Nomadic Pastoralism—South Asia
Remittances
Salt Tax
Tea—South Asia
Nepal
Nepal—Economic System

Sri Lanka
Sri Lanka—Economic System

Education
Panini
Sayyid, Ahmad Khan
Bangladesh
Bangladesh—Education System
India
India—Education System
Nepal
Nepal—Education System
Sri Lanka
Sri Lanka—Education System

Geography and the Natural World
Andaman Sea
Bay of Bengal
Bramaputra River
Bustard, Hubara
Chagos Archipelago
Elephant, Asian
Green Revolution—South Asia
Himalaya Range
Indian Ocean
Indian Subcontinent
Indo-Gangetic Plain
Jhelum River
Jute
K2, Mount
Kangchenjunga, Mount
Kaveri River
Kistna River
Mongoose
Punjab
Reunion Island
Sundarbhans
Tarai

India
Abu, Mount
Andaman and Nicobar Islands
Bhopal
Chenab River
Dekkan
Eastern Ghats
Ganges River
Godavari River
Hindu Kush
Jumna River
Lion, Asiatic
Mahanadi River
Narmada Dam Controversy
Narmada River
Rann of Kachchh
Satpura Range
Sutlej River
Thar Desert
Tungabhadra River
Vindhya Mountains
Western Ghats
Zebu

Nepal
Everest, Mount
Kathmandu Valley

Government, Politics, and Law
Bahadur Shah
Birla Family
Colombo Plan
Hastings, Warren
Humayun
Ibn al-Qasim, Muhammad
Jahangir
Marxism—South Asia
Poros
Razia
Roy, Rammohan
Shah Jahan
Singh, Jai

Tata Family
Tipu Sultan
Bangladesh
Awami League
Bangladesh—Political System
Bangladesh Nationalist Party
Chittagong
Dhaka
Ershad, H.M.
Hasina Wajid, Sheikh
Jatiya Party
Rahman, Mujibur
Rahman, Ziaur
Zia, Khaleda

Bhutan
Thimphu
Wangchuck, King Jigme Singye

India
Afzal Khan
Agartala
Agra
Ahmadabad
Ajanta
Ajodhya
Akbar
Ali Janhar, Mohamed
Allahabad
Ambedkar, B.R.
Amritsar
Andhra Pradesh
Arunachal Pradesh
Asoka
Assam
Aurangabad
Aurangzeb
Awadh
Azad, Abu’l-Kalam
Babur
Bangalore
Bengal, West
Bentinck, William Cavendish
Bhosle, Shivaji
Bhubaneswar
Bihar
Bodh Gaya
Bose, Subhas Chandra
Calcutta
Calicut
Canning, Charles John
Chandigarh
Chhattisgarh
Coimbatore
Constitution—India
SOUTH ASIA (continued)

Government, Politics, and Law (continued)

India (continued)

Cranganur
Curzon, George Nathaniel
Dadra and Nagar Haveli Union Territory
Daman and Diu Union Territory
Darjeeling
Dehra Dun
Delhi Union Territory
Devi, Phoolan
Fazl, Abu’l
Gandhi, Indira
Gandhi, Mohandas K.
Gangtok
Goa
Godse, Nathuram Vinayak
Gujarat
Guwahati
Haidar, Ali Khan
Harsa
Haryana
Himachal Pradesh
Hindu Law
Hindu Nationalism
Hyderabad
Imphal
India—Political System
Indore
Jaipur
Jammu and Kashmir
Jharkhand
Jodhpur
Kanpur
Karnataka
Kautilya
Kerala
Khilafat Movement
Kohima
Ladakh
Lakshadweep
Laxmibai
Leh
Lucknow
Macaulay, Thomas B.
Madhya Pradesh
Madras
Madurai
Maharashtra
Mangalore
Manipur
Mathura
Meghalaya
Mizoram
Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms
Morley-Minto Reforms
Mumbai
Muslim League
Mysore
Nagaland
Nehru, Jawaharlal
Nehru, Motilal
Nilgiri District
Ootacamund
Orissa
Patna
Pondicherry
Pune
Puri
Raipur
Rajagopalachari, Chakravarti
Rajasthan
Rajkot
Ramachandran, Marudur Gopalamanon
Sarnath
Satyagraha
Shillong
Sikkim
Simla
Sindhi Family
Srinagar
Tamil Nadu
Thanjavur
Tripura
Trivandrum
Uttar Pradesh
Uttarakhand
Varanasi
Vishakapatnam
Nepal
Kathmandu
Nepal—Political System
Rana

Sri Lanka
Bandaranaike, Sirimavo Ratwatte Dias
Bandaranaike, Solomon West Ridgeway Diaz
Colombo
Jaffna
Kandy
Polonnaruwa
Sri Lanka—Political System
Trincomalee

History and Profile

British Indian Empire
Chera
Chola
Dogra Dynasty
Gupta Empire
Harappa
Holkars
Mauryan Empire
Mughal Empire
Paleoanthropology—South Asia
Pandya
South Asia—History
Vijayanagara Empire

India
Anglo-Mysore Wars
India—Medieval Period
India—Profile
Mutiny, Indian
Quit India Movement

Maldives
Maldives—History
Maldives—Profile

Mauritius
Mauritius—Profile

Nepal
Nepal—History
Nepal—Profile

Sri Lanka
Sri Lanka—History
Sri Lanka—Profile

International Relations
Bangladesh
Bangladesh-India Relations
Bangladesh-Pakistan Relations
India
Bangladesh-India Relations
China-India Relations
India—Human Rights
India-Myanmar Relations
India-Pakistan Relations
India-Southeast Asia Relations
India-Sri Lanka Relations
India-United Kingdom Relations
India-United States Relations
Sri Lanka
India-Sri Lanka Relations
Sri Lanka—Human Rights

Language and Communication
Bengali Language
Dravidian Languages
Indo-Aryan Languages
Media—South Asia
Munda Languages

Sri Lanka
Sinhala

Peoples, Cultures, and Society
Bengalis
Ethnic Conflict—South Asia
Gama, Vasco da
Ismaili Sects—South Asia
Marriage and Family—South Asia
Nagas
Panjabi
Refugees—South Asia
South Asians, Overseas
Westernization—South Asia
Women in South Asia

Bhutan
Bhutanese
Clothing, Traditional—Bhutan

India
Anglo-Indians
Aryan
Assamese
Bhil
Brahman
Caste
Clothing, Traditional—India
Garo
Gond
Gujarati
Hill Tribes of India
Khasi
Oriyas
Pahari
Pandit
Parsi
Peripatetics
Rajput
Sanskritization
Santal
Sati
Tamils
Telugu
Untouchability

Sri Lanka
Sinhalese
Vedda

Religion and Philosophy
Buddhism—South Asia
Chishtiyya
Christianity—South Asia
SOUTH ASIA (continued)

Religion and Philosophy (continued)
Islam—South Asia
Jones, William
Judaism—South Asia
Khwaja Mu'in al-Din Chishti
Nurbakhshiya
Pilgrimage—South Asia
Sankara
Siddhartha Gautama
Sufism—South Asia
Vivekananda, Swami
Wali Allah, Shah

Bhutan
Bhutan—Religion

India
Blavatsky, Helena Petrovna
Bhakti
Dev, Nanak Guru
Hindu Philosophy
Hindu Values
Hinduism—India
Jainism
Jesuits—India
Lingayat
Nagarjuna
Nizam ad-din Awliya
Possession
Ramakrishna
Ramanuja
Sai Baba, Satya
Sikhism
Tagore, Rabindranath
Teresa, Mother

Upanishads

Science, Technology, and Health
Calendars—South Asia
Climatology—South Asia
India
Medicine, Ayurvedic
Medicine, Unani

SOUTHEAST ASIA

Arts, Literature, and Recreation
Architecture—Southeast Asia
Batik
Cockfighting
Drama—Southeast Asia
Hari Raya Puasa
Kain Batik
Kain Songket
Mendu
Sepak Takraw
Thaipusam

Cambodia
Angkor Wat
Literature, Khmer

Indonesia
Arja
Bali Barong-Rangda
Balinese Sanghyang
Bedaya
Borobudur
Cuisine—Indonesia
Dance—Bali
Gambang Kromong
Gambuh
Gamelan
Hikayat Amir Hamza
Ludruk
 Masks, Javanese
Music—Indonesia
Noer, Arifin C.
Pramoedya Ananta Toer
Puisi
Randai
Rendra, W.S.
Riantiarno, Nano
Sandiwara
Wayang Beber
Wayang Golek
Wayang Kulit
Wayang Topeng
Wayang Wong
Wijaya, Putu

Laos
Ikat Dyeing
Luang Prabang
Music, Folk—Laos
Palm-Leaf Manuscripts
Textiles—Laos
That Luang Festival
Wat Xieng Khousan

Malaysia
Bangsawan
Chang Fee Ming
Chuah Thean Teng
Cuisine—Malaysia
Dance—Malaysia
Dikir Barat
Gawai Dayak
Jikey
Jit, Krishen
Labu Sayong
Lim, Shirley
Mak Yong
Maniam, K.S.
Manora
Pesta Menuai  
Petronas Towers  
Songket  
Tarian Asyik  
Tarian Portugis  
Tay Hooi Keat  
Myanmar  
Burmese Arts  
Literature—Myanmar  
Mandalay Palace  
Pagodas, Burmese  
Philippines  
Arnis  
Bagonbanta, Fernando  
Balisong  
Baltazar, Francisco  
Bulosan, Carlos  
Cuisine—Philippines  
Guerrero, Fernando M.  
Literature—Philippines  
Luna Y Novicio, Juan  
Poetry—Philippines  
Thailand  
Bidyalankarana  
Cuisine—Thailand  
Damkoeng, Akat  
Dokmai Sot  
Drama—Thailand  
Emerald Buddha  
Fish Fighting  
Khun Chang, Khun Phaen  
Literature—Thailand  
Longboat Racing  
Muay Thai  
Nirat  
Phumisak, Chit  
Ramakien  
Siburapha  
Sot Kuramarohit  
Vietnam  
Ao Dai  
Cuisine—Vietnam  
Dai Viet Su Ky  
Doan Thi Diem  
Ho Xuan Huong  
Hoang Ngoc Phach  
Hoat, Doan Viet  
Khai Hung  
Linh Nhat  
Literature—Vietnam  
Nguyen Du  
Nguyen Thieu Gia  
Opera—Vietnam  
Plowing Ritual—Vietnam  
Poetry—Vietnam  
Puppetry, Water  
Tet  
Tran Do  
Truong Vinh Ky  
Tu Luc Van Doan  
Wandering Souls  
Economics, Commerce, and Transportation  
Agriculture—Southeast Asia  
Burma-Thailand Railway  
Fishing Industry—Southeast Asia  
Forest Industry—Southeast Asia  
Golden Triangle  
Ho Chi Minh Trail  
Rubber Industry  
Cambodia  
Cambodia—Economic System  
Indonesia  
Indonesia—Economic System  
Manufacturing Industry—Indonesia  
Repelita  
Laos  
Chintanakan mai  
Laos—Economic System  
Mittaphap Bridge  
Malaysia  
Malaysia—Economic System  
Manufacturing Industry—Malaysia  
Mineral Industry—Malaysia  
New Economic Policy—Malaysia  
Rubber Industry—Malaysia  
Timber Industry—Malaysia  
Myanmar  
Burma Road  
Myanmar—Economic System  
Philippines  
Manufacturing Industry—Philippines  
Pan-Philippine Highway  
Philippines—Economic System  
Suki  
Singapore  
Banking and Finance Industry—Singapore  
Singapore—Economic System  
Thailand  
Thailand—Economic System  
Thompson, Jim  
Vietnam  
Doi Moi  
Ho Chi Minh Trail  
Mekong Project  
New Economic Zones  
Vietnam—Economic System
Education

Brunei
Universiti Brunei Darussalam

Cambodia
Cambodia—Education System
Royal University of Phnom Penh

Indonesia
Bandung Institute of Technology
Gadjah Mada University
Indonesia—Education System
University of Indonesia

Laos
Laos—Education System
Sisavangvong University

Malaysia
Malaysia—Education System
Universiti Sains Malaysia
University of Malaya

Myanmar
Myanmar—Education System

Philippines
Philippines—Education System

Singapore
Nanyang Technological University
National University of Singapore
Singapore—Education System

Thailand
Chulalongkorn University
Thailand—Education System

Vietnam
Vietnam—Education System

Geography and the Natural World

Andaman Sea
Banteng
Borneo
Dangrek Range
Green Revolution—Southeast Asia
Leopard, Clouded
Mongoose
Orangutan
Sun Bear

Cambodia
Cardamom Mountains
Elephant Range
Kompong Som Bay
Tonle Sap

Indonesia
Babirusa
Bali
Banda Sea
Flores Sea
Java Sea
Komodo Dragon

Maluku
Nusa Tenggara
Timor Sea

Laos
Bolovens Plateau
Plain of Jars

Malaysia
Cameron Highlands
Kinabalu, Mount
Strait of Malacca

Myanmar
Arakan Yoma Mountains
Inle Lake Region
Irrawaddy River and Delta
Salween River
Sittang River

Philippines
Agno River
Cagayan River
Caraballo Mountains
Celebes Sea
Cordillera Central
Luzon Group
Maguey
Mindanao
Philippine Sea
Sierra Madre
Sulu Archipelago
Visayan Islands
Zambales Mountains

Thailand
Chao Phraya River and Delta
Doi Inthanon
Gulf of Thailand
Khon Kaen
Nakhon Ratchasima
Peninsular Thailand
Three Pagodas Pass

Vietnam
Cam Ranh Bay
Central Highlands of Vietnam
Con Dao Islands
Ha Long Bay
Ho Dynasty Citadel
Hoan Kiem Lake
Karun River and Shatt al Arab River
Mekong River and Delta
Red River and Delta
Tonkin Gulf

Government, Politics, and Law
Albuquerque, Afonso de
British Military Administration
Doumer, Paul
Dutch East India Company
Romusha
Weld, Frederick

Brunei
Azahari, A.M.
Bandar Seri Begawan
Brooke, James
Hassanal Bolkaih
Parti Rakyat Brunei

Cambodia
Buddhist Liberal Democratic Party—Cambodia
Cambodia—Civil War of 1970-1975
Cambodia—Political System
Cambodian People’s Party

Fa Ngoum
FUNCINPEC
Heng Samrin
Hun Sen
Jayavarman II
Jayavarman VII
Khieu Samphan
Khmer Rouge
Killing Fields
Lon Nol
Phnom Penh
Phnom Penh Evacuation
Pol Pot
Ranariddh, Norodom
Sam Rainsy
Sihanouk, Norodom

East Timor
Belo, Bishop Carlos
Dili
Dili Massacre
Fretelin
Gusmao, Xanana
Ramos-Horta, José

Indonesia
Airlangga
Amboina Massacre
Bandung
Batavia
Bosch, Johannes van den
Budi Utomo
Coen, Jan Pieterszoon
Cukong
Daendels, Herman
Darul Islam
Ethnic Colonial Policy—Indonesia
Gajah Mada
Gerindo
Gestapu Affair
Golkar
Habibie, B.J.
Hamengku Buwono IX, Sri Sultan

Hatta, Mohammad
Hizbullah
Indonesia—Political Parties
Indonesia—Political System
Indonesian Democratic Party
Indonesian Revolution
Irian Jaya
Jakarta
Jakarta Riots of May 1998
Java
Kalimantan
Malik, Adam
Medan
Megawati Sukarnoputri
Military, Indonesia
Moerdani, Leonardus Benjamin
New Order
Old Order
Pancasila
Partai Kebangkitan Bangsa
Partai Persatuan Pembangunan
Rais, Muhammad Amien
Sarekat Islam
Solo
Speelman, Cornelius
Suharto
Sukarno
Sulawesi
Sumatra
Surabaya
Taman Siswa
Treaty of Giyanti
Umar, Teuku
Wahid, Abdurrahman
Yogyakarta

Laos
Bokeo
Chao Anou
Civil War of 1956–1975—Laos
Kaysone Phomvihan
Lao People’s Revolutionary Party
Laos—Political System
Louangnamtha
Pathet Lao
Setthathirat
Soupbanuvong, Prince
Souvanna Phouma, Prince
Vientiane
Xayabury

Malaysia
Abdul Razak
Abu Bakar
Anwar, Ibrahim
Badawi, Abdullah Ahmed
SOUTHEAST ASIA (continued)
  Government, Politics, and Law (continued)
  Malaysia (continued)
  Bendahara
  Birch, James W. W.
  Bumiputra
  Clifford, Hugh
  Federal Territories—Malaysia
  Federation of Malaysia
  Haji, Raja
  Hussein Onn
  Iskandar Muda
  Johor
  Kapitan Cina
  Kedah
  Kelantan
  Kota Kinabalu
  Kuala Lumpur
  Kuching
  Laksamana
  Light, Francis
  Lim Chong Eu
  Mahathir Mohamad
  Mahmud Shah
  Malay States, Unfederated
  Malayan People’s Anti-Japanese Army
  Malayan Union
  Malaysia—Political System
  Malaysian Chinese Association
  Mansur Shah
  Mat Salleh Rebellion
  May 13 Ethnic Riots—Malaysia
  Melaka
  Negeri Sembilan
  Ningkan, Stephen Kalong
  Onn Bin Jaafar
  Pahang
  Pangkor Treaty
  Penang
  Perak
  Perlis
  Raffles, Thomas Stamford
  Resident System
  Rukunegara
  Sabah
  Sarawak
  Straits Settlements
  Swettenham, Frank
  Tan Siew Sin
  Temenggong
  Templer, Gerald
  Trengganu
  Wan Ahmad
  Yap Ah Loy

  Myanmar
  All Burma Students Democratic Front
  Anawratha
  Anti-Fascist People’s Freedom League—Myanmar
  Aung San
  Aung San Suu Kyi
  Bassein
  Burma Independence Army
  Chin State
  Communist Party of Burma
  Irrawaddy Division
  Kachin Independence Organization
  Kachin State
  Karen National Union
  Karen State
  Kayah State
  Magwe Division
  Mandalay
  Mandalay Division
  Mon State
  Mong Tai Army
  Moulmein
  Myanmar—Political System
  National League for Democracy—Myanmar
  National Unity Party—Myanmar
  Ne Win, U
  Nu, U
  Palaung State Liberation Party
  Pao National Organization
  Pegu
  Rakhine State
  Sagaing Division
  Shan State
  Shan State Army
  State Law and Order Restoration Council—Myanmar
  Tenasserim Division
  Thakins
  Than Shwe
  Thant, U
  Union Solidarity and Development Association—Mya
  United Wa State Party
  Yangon
  Yangon Division
  Philippines
  Aquino, Benigno
  Aquino, Corazon
  Autonomous Region of Muslim Mindanao
  Baguio
  Cebú
  Davao
  Estrada, Joseph
  Garcia, Carlos P.
Huk Rebellion
Macapagal, Diosdado
MacArthur, Douglas
Magsaysay, Ramon
Manila
Marcos, Ferdinand
Marcos, Imelda
Moro Islamic Liberation Front
Moro National Liberation Front
Nur Misuari
People Power Movement
Philippines—Political System
Ramos, Fidel
Rizal, José
Romulo, Carlos Peña
Urdaneta, Andres de
Zamboanga

Singapore
Barisan Sosialis
Goh Chok Tong
Goh Keng Swee
Jeyaretnam, Joshua Benjamin
Lee Kuan Yew
Lim Chin Siong
Marshall, David
Singapore—Political System
Singapore Democratic Party
Workers’ Party—Singapore

Thailand
Anand Panyarachun
Bangkok
Bhumipol Adulyadej
Chart Thai
Chavalit, Yongchaiyudh
Chiang Mai
Chuan Leekpai
Chulalongkorn, King
Ekaphap
Manhattan Incident
Mongkut
National Peacekeeping Council—Thailand
Nation-Religion-Monarch
October 6 Crisis—Thailand
Phalang Dharma Party
Phuket
Phya Taksin
Pibul Songgram
Pridi Banomyong
Rama Khamheng
Rama Tibodi I
Sarit Thanarat
Student Uprising of 1973—Thailand
Sulak Sivaraksa
Thai Revolution of 1932

Thailand—Political Parties
Thailand—Political System
Thaksin Shinawatra
Thanom Kittikachorn
Trailok
Ungphakorn Puey

Vietnam
An Duong Vuong
Anh Dao Duy
Army of the Republic of Vietnam
August Revolution
Ba Trieu
Bac Son Uprising
Bao Dai
Co Loa Thanh
Communism—Vietnam
Da Nang
Dalat
Duong Van Minh
Haiphong
Hanoi
Ho Chi Minh
Ho Chi Minh City
Ho Tung Mau
Hoi An
Hue
Huynh Tan Phat
Iron Triangle
Lac Long Quan
Le Duan
Le Duc Anh
Le Duc Tho
National Front for the Liberation of South Vietnam
Ngo Dinh Diem
Ngo Dinh Nhu
Nguyen Cao Ky
Nguyen Thi Minh Khai
Nguyen Van Thieu
Nhu, Madame Ngo Dinh
People’s Army of Vietnam
Phan Boi Chau
Phieu Le Kha
Revolt of the Short Hair
Revolutionary Youth League of Vietnam
Tay Son Rebellion
Tran Van Giau
Trung Sisters
Vietnam—Political System
Vietnam Communist Party
Vo Nguyen Giap
Vo Van Kiet

History and Profile
British in Southeast Asia
Dutch in Southeast Asia
SOUTHEAST ASIA (continued)

History and Profile (continued)

Paleoanthropology—Southeast Asia
Portuguese in Southeast Asia
Srivijaya
Brunei
Brunei—Political System
Brunei—Profile
Cambodia
Cambodia—History
Cambodia—Profile
Khmer Empire
East Timor
East Timor—Profile
Indonesia
Aceh Rebellion
Amangkurat
British-Dutch Wars
Candi of Java
Indonesia—History
Indonesia—Profile
Java War
Konfrontasi
Majapahit
Mataram
Netherlands East Indies
Padi War
Pakualaman
Sailendra
Laos
Laos—History
Laos—Profile
Malaysia
Anglo-Dutch Treaty
Federated Malay States
Malaysia—History
Malaysia—Profile
Melaka Sultanate
White Rajas
Myanmar
Myanmar—History
Myanmar—Profile
Pagan
Philippines
Philippines—History
Philippines—Profile
Singapore
Singapore—History
Singapore—Profile
Thailand
Ayutthaya, Kingdom of
Ban Chiang
Sukhothai
Thailand—History
Vietnam
Vietnam—History
Vietnam—Profile

International Relations

Association of South-East Asian Nations
Bali Summit
Bandung Conference
Bangkok Declaration
Chinese Influence in Southeast Asia
Five Power Defence Arrangements
India-Southeast Asia Relations
Indochina War of 1940–1941
Piracy—Southeast Asia
Southeast Asia—Human Rights
Southeast Asia Treaty Organization
Treaty of Amity and Co-operation of 1976
ZOPFAN

Cambodia
Cambodia-Laos Relations
Cambodia-Vietnam Relations
United Nations Transitional Authority in Cambodia
East Timor
United Nations in East Timor
Indonesia
Indonesia-Malaysia Relations
Indonesia—United States Relations
Irian Jaya Conquest
Volksraad
Laos
Cambodia-Laos Relations
Laos-Thailand Relations
Laos-Vietnam Relations

Malaysia
Indonesia-Malaysia Relations
Malayan Emergency
Malaysia-Europe Relations
Sabah Dispute
Myanmar
India-Myanmar Relations
Myanmar—Foreign Relations
Myanmar—Human Rights
Philippines
Japan-Philippines Relations
Philippines—Human Rights
Philippines—United States Relations
Thailand
Laos-Thailand Relations
Vietnam
Cambodia-Vietnam Relations
China-Vietnam Relations
Franco-Viet Minh War
Laos-Vietnam Relations
Soviet-Vietnamese TFOC
Vietnam War
Vietnam–United States Relations

Language and Communication
Austronesian Languages
Malay-Indonesian Languages
Media—Insular Southeast Asia
Media—Mainland Southeast Asia
Mon–Khmer Languages
Tai–Kadai Languages

Indonesia
Bahasa Indonesia
Javanese
Mohamad, Goenawan
Tempo

Lao
Lao–Tai Languages

Myanmar
Burmese

Philippines
Philippine Languages

Singapore
Chinese-Language Newspapers—Singapore
Strait Times, The

Thailand
Saek

Vietnam
Chu Nom
Vietnamese Language

Peoples, Cultures, and Society
Adat
Akha
Borneo Peoples
Chinese in Southeast Asia
Clothing, Traditional—Tribal Southeast Asia
Ethnic Relations—Southeast Asia
Hmong
Khmoo
Marriage and Family—Insular Southeast Asia
Marriage and Family—Mainland Southeast Asia
Refugees—Southeast Asia
Westernization—Southeast Asia
Women in Southeast Asia

Cambodia
Clothing, Traditional—Cambodia

Indonesia
Acehnese
Balinese
Clothing, Traditional—Indonesia
Coastal Malays
Madurese
Peranakan
Pribumi
Priyayi
South Asians in Southeast Asia

Sundanese

Laos
Clothing, Traditional—Laos
Khmer

Malaysia
Clothing, Traditional—Malaysia
Orang Asli

Myanmar
Burmans
Chin
Chinese in Myanmar
Ethnic Conflict—Myanmar
Kachin
Karen
Mon
Rohingya
Shan

Philippines
Godparenthood—Philippines

Thailand
Clothing, Traditional—Thailand
Mechai Viravaidya

Thai

Vietnam
Boat People
Chinese in Vietnam
Clothing, Traditional—Vietnam
Sino-Vietnamese Culture
Vietnam—Internal Migration
Vietnamese
Vietnamese, Overseas

Religion and Philosophy
Basi
Buddhism, Theravada—Southeast Asia
Christianity—Southeast Asia
Islam—Mainland Southeast Asia
Muang
Pali Canon
Protestant Fundamentalism—Southeast Asia
Zikir

Brunei
Islam—Brunei

Indonesia
Abangan
Hosen, Ibrahim
Islam—Indonesia
Muhammadiah
Nahdatul Ulama
Prambanan Hindu
Santri

Laos
Prabang
That Luang
SOUTHEAST ASIA (continued)  
Religion and Philosophy (continued)  
Malaysia
Angkatan Belia Islam Malaysia
Islam—Malaysia
Myanmar
Christianity—Myanmar
Islam—Myanmar
Spirit Cults
Philippines
Catholicism, Roman—Philippines
Iglesia ni Cristo
Islam—Philippines
Philippine Independent Church
Ruiz, Saint Lorenzo
Sin, Jaime
Thailand
Buddhadasa, Bhikku
Dhammayut Sect
Hinduism—Thailand
Phra Pathom Chedi
Vietnam
Buddhism—Vietnam
Cao Dai
Catholicism, Roman—Vietnam
Hoa Hao
Thich Nhat Hanh
Science, Technology, and Health
Bedil
Calendars—Southeast Asia
Gunpowder and Rocketry

SOUTHWEST ASIA
Arts, Literature, and Recreation
Alghoza
Bhitai, Shah Abdul Latif
Jami, ʿAbdurrahman
Khushal Khan Khatak
Shah, Waris
Afghanistan
Cuisine—Afghanistan
Pakistan
Ali Khan, Bade Ghulam
Bhit Shah
Faiz Ahmed Faiz
Gulgee
Hir Ranja Story
Iqbal, Muhammad
Makli Hill
Naqsh, Jamil
Nusrat Fateh Ali Khan
Sabri Brothers
Sadequain

Economics, Commerce, and Transportation
Afghanistan
Afghanistan—Economic System
Pakistan
Karokoram Highway
Pakistan—Economic System
Education
Pakistan
Pakistan—Education System
Geography and the Natural World
Badakhshan
Kabul River
Karokoram Mountains
Khyber Pass
Ravi River
Afghanistan
Afgan Hound
Dasht-e Margo
Hunza
Wakhan
Pakistan
Azad Kashmir
Baltistan
Bolan Pass
Indus River
Indus River Dolphin
Kunjerab Pass
Sutlej River
Government, Politics, and Law
Afgani, Jamal ad-din
Baluchistan
Dost Muhammad
Taxila
Afghanistan
Afghanistan—Political System
Amanollah
Bagram
Bamiyan
Bin Laden, Osama
Daud, Muhammad
Dawai, Abdul Hadi
Din Mohammad, Mushk-e Alam
Ghazna
Herat
Kabul
Mahmud of Ghazna
Mazar-e Sharif
Mujahideen
Omar, Mullah Muhammad
Taliban
Zahir Shah
Pakistan
Abdullah, Muhammad
Anarkali
Kutahya
Menderes, Adnan
Mersin
North Cyprus, Turkish Republic of
Ozal, Turgut
Pergamon
Refah and Fazilet Parties
Republican People’s Party—Turkey
Rize
Samsun
Sardis
Sinop
Sivas
Tanzimat
Trabzon
Turkey—Political System
Urfa
Van
Zonguldak

History and Profile

Iran
Iran—History
Iran—Profile
Pahlavi Dynasty
Qajar Dynasty

Iraq
Iraq—History
Iraq—Profile

Turkey
Archaeology—Turkey
Byzantines
Hittites
Ottoman Empire
Turkey—Profile

Turkey, Republic of

International Relations

Ibn Battutah

Iran
Iran—Human Rights
Iran-Iraq Relations
Iran-Russia Relations
Iran—United States Hostage Crisis
Iran—United States Relations

Iraq
Iraq—Iraq Relations
Iraq—Human Rights
Iraq-Turkey Relations
Persian Gulf War

Turkey
European Union and Turkey
Iraq-Turkey Relations

North Atlantic Treaty Organization and Turkey
Turkey—Human Rights
Turkey-Russia Relations
Turkey—United States Relations

Language and Communication
Arabic
Media—West Asia
Persian

Peoples, Cultures, and Society
Arabs
Armenians
Kurds
Marriage and Family—West Asia
Turks—West Asia
Westernization—West Asia
Women in West Asia

Iran
Azerbaijanis
Bakhtiari
Persepolis
Persians

Iraq
Clothing, Traditional—Iraq
Marsh Arabs

Turkey
Albanians
Bulgarians
Circassians
Clothing, Traditional—Turkey
Greeks in Turkey
Miletus
Tatars

Religion and Philosophy
Alevi Muslims
Baha’i
Islam—West Asia
Judaism—West Asia
Muslims, Shi’ite
Muslims, Sunni
Oriental Orthodox Church
Qadiriya
Saint Paul

Iran
Babism

Turkey
Eastern Orthodox Church

Science, Technology, and Health
Calendars—West Asia
Kariz Irrigation System
Medicine, Traditional—West Asia
TURKIC LANGUAGES  The Turkic languages are spoken across Eurasia from eastern Siberia to Iran and from China to Ukraine, but they are concentrated in Central Asia, where groups of two to twenty million are represented; the total number of speakers of Turkic languages exceeds 130 million. Turkish (approximately 57 million speakers) is the largest group. Despite their broad geographic reach, speakers of Turkic languages can usually understand each other. Turkic peoples lived in the paths of countless invasions of Eurasia, and they comprised a large part of the nominally Mongol army. This contact and mobility has rendered classification difficult.

Sound System
Most Turkic languages have eight basic vowels, which may be grouped according to backness (how far back in the mouth the tongue is when they are said), rounding (shape of the mouth), and height (how open the mouth is), such as in Kyrgyz. (See Table 1.)

Some languages have more distinctions (for example, Uighur and Azerbaijani also distinguish an open e [ɛ] and a closed e [e]), and some have fewer (for example, Uzbek and Salar. Yakut, Turkmen, and Khalaj have basic long vowels; many other languages have long vowels in loanwords or from consonant contractions. Reduced vowels are found in Chuvash, Tatar, and Bashkir).

The combination of certain vowels with voiceless consonants have resulted in a “checked” sound (glottalization) in South Siberia (Tuva, Tofa tr′, meaning “horse”), and a related sound (preaspiration, or spirantization) in Inner Asia (Uighur t′kki, meaning “two”).

Syllables tend to have a consonant-vowel (plus optional consonant) shape, maximally CV(V)(C)(C), such as Yakut kiis, “force” (CVVC), or türk, “Turk” (CVCC, where the first consonant of CC must be a sonorant or fricative). Consonants such as f, v, ž, and ts are atypical, though they occur in many Turkic languages due to contact with other languages. Native initial nasals and liquids are not found, except for the interrogative ne, “what?”

The Turkic languages are also known for sound harmony: Native syllables have either all front vowels (ä, e, i, o, u) and consonants (k, g, ɣ), or all back ones (i, a, o, q, etc.), as in kel-, “to come,” or qal-, “to remain.” There are many exceptions to this principle, however, and the Turkic languages vary widely in the extent of suffix harmony. Most suffixes match the stems in at least voicing and backness (palatal harmony). Some have roundness assimilation (labial harmony) as well, under more restricted conditions. Some languages have a weakened harmonic system, such as Uzbek, due to contact with Iranian.

Morphology and Syntax
Turkic has regular agglutinative suffixation, in which categories for person, number, tense and so on

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vowel Phonemes</th>
<th>Unrounded</th>
<th>Rounded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>front</td>
<td>back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>ï</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not high</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
are strung together in a strict order. For example: Sarış Yoghur bar-al-ye-mes-dro is the root verb go, with potential-future-negative-third-person-definite endings added on to make “s/he cannot go.”

Nouns and verbs each take their own regular suffixes. Turkic nouns have neither gender nor dual number. Noun suffixes are almost uniformly ordered as follows: Uzbek kitob-lar-im-da, book plus plural-first-person-possessive-locative endings, to yield “in my books.” The plural is not marked in collective or numeral expressions. (So horse in the Kazakh phrase at jaqšï meaning “horse-good” or “Horses are good” is the same in eki at, meaning “two horses.”). Within the noun phrase, there is no case or number agreement between adjectives and their head nouns. Many particles have case-like functions: üç, meaning “for” and birle, meaning “together with,” for example.

Nouns can generally function as substantives or adjectives (for example, Chuvash šutak, meaning both “brightness” and “bright”) and many suffixes can be added to both. Only adjectives have comparative forms: Tatar yaxši-raq, “better.”

Personal pronouns lack a distinction between inclusive and exclusive; honorifics are often formed with plural pronouns, or with the reflexive pronoun in the third person. Demonstrative pronouns usually distinguish three kinds of distance, as with Kazakh bul “this (visible),” sol “that (invisible),” osî “that (further away).” Personal and demonstrative pronouns with genitive suffixes form possessives. Some demonstratives and interrogatives are formed from pronouns with suffixes.

Cardinal numerals are generally based on a decimal system; eleven to nineteen are additive: on bir “ten-one” yields “eleven.” Exceptions are Sarış Yoghur and Old Turkic, in which bir yigirmi (“one-twenty”) yields “eleven” and bir obdis (“one-thirty”) yields “twenty-one.” Normally sixty to ninety are multiplicative. Ordinals take a suffix.

Verbal expressions in Turkic comprise partly suffixed “be” verbs and regularly suffixed verbal phrases. In the third person, nonpast copulas are not usually marked (see, for example the Tuvian ol suraqaţi, meaning “s/he is a student,” or the Kazakh bul adam jaqsi, meaning “this person is good,” to which can be compared bul jaqsi adam, meaning “This is a good person.” Negative and past copulas are always marked with particles, as in the Turkish ben değil, meaning “it isn’t me.”

Verbal morphology is extensive, with suffixes to express voice, mood, aspect, tense, and possibility or potentiality. Potentiality is often marked with a grammaticalized al-, meaning “take” or bil-, meaning “know,” as in the Turkish ver-e-bil-ir “s/he can give.”

Verbs fall into two classes, finite and nonfinite. Finite verbs are conjugated, with markers for aspect, mood, and tense, and constitute independent utterances; nonfinite verbs do not carry such markers, and are dependant parts of a sentence (for example, they can be relative clauses). The manner in which an action is carried out is typically expressed by semantically-fused verbal phrases consisting of a nonfinite lexical verb and conjuctor followed by an auxiliary verb. Languages generally have one to two dozen of such grammaticalized combinations of tense, aspect, and modal suffixes.

One important feature of Turkic is inferentiality, which lets the speaker distinguish direct from indirect experience, as in the Uzbek xatå qildim, meaning “I made a mistake,” as opposed to xatå qildïman, meaning “It seems I have made a mistake.” The indirective copulas imïs and iken-eken also exist.

Syntactic typology in Turkic is very consistent and economical. Modifiers always precede what they modify: Noun phrases precede the verb, and verbs come at sentence ends.

Diachronic Development

Before it diverged into distinct languages, a Common Turkic language unity is assumed; some scholars also posit an earlier Proto-Turkic language.

Old Turkic (the first attested) languages include East Old Turkic, Old Uighur, and Karakhanid. East Old Turkic is the oldest known Turkic, attested in runelike inscriptions on stone monuments in the Orkhon and Yenisey valleys in modern-day Mongolia from the second Turkic empire (eighth century); the language of the early Oghuz, Kipchak, and Uighur Turkic peoples was little differentiated at the time. Old Uighur flowered in the Tarim Basin Uighur dynasty under Manichaeanism and Buddhism (ninth through thirteenth centuries); Karakhanid Turkic (eleventh through twelfth centuries), an Islamic literary language centered in Kashgar, was influenced lexically by Persian and Arabic and written in the Arabic script.

Middle Turkic reflects the increasing differentiation of the Turkic branches and the development of literary standards. In the east, Chagatay developed as the premier pan-Central Asian Turkic literary language, written in an Arabic script. In the west, Oghuz Turkic included Old Anatolian Turkish (from the thirteenth century onwards), its successor Ottoman Turkish, and literary Turkmen and Azerbayjani (from the
fifteenth centuries onwards, respectively); Kipchak Turkic is exemplified by the fourteenth-century Codex Cumanicus.

Modern Turkic comprises six branches, classified on the basis of both genetic and areal-typological features. Early on, Turkic languages in the west with r and i in some words (the so-called Oghur or Bulghar branch) split off from Turkic languages with z and š (so-called Common Turkic). Khalaj, spoken today in Iran, represents a further early split. Common Turkic itself has four branches: Southwestern Turkic (Turkmen, Azerbayjani, Turkish, and Gagauz); Northwestern Turkic (Kazakh, Kyrgyz, Karakalpak, Noghay, Tatar, Bashkir); Northeastern (Tuvin, Khakas, Yakut), and Southeastern (Uighur, Uzbek).

Is Turkic Related to Mongolian?
A comparison of Turkic and Mongolian reveals an abundance of lexical cognates, as well as similar suffixation and phonology. Scholars disagree whether the relationship is one of genetic inheritance or borrowing. The former theory posits a common Altaic protolanguage, with three main families: Turkic, Mongolic, and Manchu-Tungusic. Altaicists pointed to regular sound correspondences, common suffixes and personal pronouns, and syntactic similarities. On the other hand, proponents of the now-dominant Turko-Mongolian hypothesis asserted that such similarities were due to borrowing, citing the lack of common numerals, and similarities between Chuvash and Mongolian. Mongolian’s r corresponding to Old Turkic ż may indicate that the Mongolian words were borrowed, likely very early on, from an r-type Turkic language like Chuvash. Altaicists call into question the claim of unidirectional borrowing from Turkic into Mongolic. Most all scholars agree that Mongolian and Turkic show evidence of heavy bidirectional copying at least since the intensive contact of the thirteenth-century Mongol empire.

The Mongolian influence was particularly strong in Yakut, Tuvin, and other Siberian Turkic languages. Other early loans include Indo-European, Uralic, and Sinitic. In addition, Yakut shows Tungusic and Samoyedic influence, and Salar, Chinese, and Tibetan elements. Uzbek, though a Southeastern Turkic language, shows the effects of contact with Tajik (Iranian) and Kipchak (Northwestern Turkic).

Further Reading


TURKMEN  The Turkmen are a Sunni Muslim people whose language, Turkmen, belongs to the southwestern, or Oghuz, branch of the Turkic linguistic group. In 1997, about 3.6 million Turkmen lived in the Central Asian country of Turkmenistan, with smaller numbers residing in neighboring countries. About two-thirds of the Turkmen population reside in rural settlements. With the development of Turkmenistan’s economy during the post–World War II Soviet period, many non-Turkmen skilled workers and managers immigrated to the republic. The population is distributed unevenly, with few people in the Kara-Kum desert and mountain regions, but large numbers in the oases.

Origins and Early History
The origins of the Turkmen may be traced back to the Oghuz confederation of nomadic pastoral tribes that lived in present-day Mongolia and around Lake Baikal in southern Siberia. The Turkmen probably entered Central Asia in the eleventh century CE and subsequently came under the rule of the Seljuk Turks and the Mongols. Turkmen tribesmen were an integral part of the Seljuk military forces. Turkmen migrated with their families and possessions on Seljuk campaigns into Azerbaijan and Anatolia, a process that began the Turkification of these areas. During this time, Turkmen also began to settle the area of present-day Turkmenistan.

Pre-Russian Social Structure and Livelihood
For centuries the Turkmen were divided into numerous tribes, the largest being the Tekke, Ersari, and Yomut. The Turkmen traditionally lacked paramount leaders and intertribal political unity. Each tribe’s elders formed a committee that discussed matters before embarking on any significant endeavor. They chose their leaders by consensus rather than genealogy.

Prior to the Russian conquest in the late nineteenth century, most Turkmen were pastoral nomads, though during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries many had settled in the oases and become agriculturists. The men had reputations as warriors, and many served as mounted mercenaries in various Central Asian and Persian armies. The Akhal-teke breed of horse, world renowned for its beauty and swiftness, is particular to the Turkmen.
Prior to Soviet rule, the extended family was the basic and most important social and economic unit among the Turkmen. Small groups of Turkmen families camped together as pastoral nomads in their customary regions. Different camping groups consolidated only in times of war or special celebrations. Camping groups subsisted on their livestock and on agricultural products acquired in trade. In hard economic times, they had to raid sedentary people to survive.

Islam and Life-Cycle Rituals

Although the great majority of Turkmen readily identify themselves as Muslims and acknowledge Islam as an integral part of their cultural heritage, many are not devout practitioners. Most participate in religious traditions associated with life-cycle rituals, such as weddings, burials, and pilgrimages. Islam was spread to the Turkmen in the tenth and eleventh centuries, primarily by Sufi sheikhs rather than by strictly orthodox preachers. These sheikhs reconciled Islam with popular pre-Islamic customs. The people often adopted these Sufis as their “patron saints”—a practice contrary to strict Islam. Among the Turkmen, there developed special holy tribes, known as ovlat, which traced their ancestry to the Prophet Muhammad. In the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, the ovlat tribes became dispersed. Their members attended and conferred blessings at important communal and life-cycle events and also acted as mediators between disputing tribes. The ovlat institution retains some authority today. Many of the Turkmen who are respected for their spiritual powers trace their descent from an ovlat, and it is not uncommon, especially in rural areas, for such individuals to grant blessings at life-cycle and other communal celebrations.

Unlike some Muslim women in the Middle East, Turkmen women never wore the veil or practiced strict seclusion. During the Soviet period, wives often assumed what had been male responsibilities for certain Islamic rites so as to protect their husbands’ careers. Many women entered the workforce out of economic necessity, a factor that disrupted some traditional family patterns. Educated urban women entered professional services and careers.

Turkmen place great value on marriage celebrations and life-cycle rituals. In rural areas especially, marriages are often arranged by special matchmakers (sawcborah), who seek potential spouses according to their social status, education, and other qualities. The bride’s parents traditionally demanded a bride-wealth payment from the groom’s family as part of the marriage contract. Turkmen rarely divorce.

Russian and Soviet Periods

In 1881, after conquering the Turkmen, the Russians created the Trans-Caspian oblast (province), which became part of the governorate-general of Turkistan in 1899. The Bolsheviks established control over the area in 1920. In October 1924, when Central Asia was divided into distinct political entities, the Transcaspian Territory and Turkmen Oblast of the Turkistan Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic became the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic. Owing to forced collectivization during the first decades of Soviet rule, the Turkmen were transformed from pastoral nomads into sedentary farmers. They cultivated cotton and bred horses, camels, and karakul sheep. In the oasis strip along the middle Amu Dar’ya, they raised silkworms and grew cotton.

The Communist authorities suppressed religious expression and education. They closed most religious schools and mosques and banned religious observances. Some religious customs, such as Muslim burial and male circumcision, continued to be practiced throughout the Soviet period. Religious customs were preserved especially in rural areas.

Families continued to be close knit and often raised more than five children. It was common for married sons to remain with their parents, living together in an extended one-story clay structure with a courtyard and garden plot. In both rural and urban areas, respect for elders was great; Turkmen still consider grandparents sources of wisdom and spirituality.

The Soviet period dampened but did not suppress the expression of all Turkmen cultural traditions. Turkmen continued to produce their famous carpets; men continued to wear the high sheepskin hats, while women adorned themselves with distinctive Turkmen fabrics and jewelry. Turkmen also maintained their rich musical heritage and oral literature.

Muslim Turkmen in traditional dress and hats praying in a mosque in 1991. (DAVID & PETER TURNLEY/CORBIS)
Independence
Turkmen leaders declared Turkmenistan’s independence from the Soviet Union in 1991. The new government has made efforts to regain some of the cultural heritage lost under Soviet rule. It has ordered that basic Islamic principles be taught in public schools. Saudi Arabia and Kuwait have financed the opening of religious schools and mosques as well as instruction in Arabic, the Qur’an, and Islamic history. Courses on edep, or proper moral conduct according to traditional Turkmen and Islamic values, have been introduced in the public schools, and efforts are being made to contact Turkmen living outside Turkmenistan.

Paul J. Magnarella

Further Reading

TURKMENABAT (1999 est. pop. 203,000). Turkmenabat (Chardzhou, Charjou, or Charjew before 1999) is a major river port in Central Asia, on the right bank of the lower Amu Dar’ya River, in the eastern part of the republic of Turkmenistan, a Central Asian state. It is the country’s second largest city (after the capital Ashgabat) and the administrative center of Lebap Welayat (province). The city was founded in 1886 as a Russian military settlement named Novi Chardzhui (New Chardzhui), when Russia’s Transcaspian Railroad, linking the Caspian Sea with the middle of Central Asia, reached the Amu Dar’ya. In 1940, the city was renamed Chardzhou and became the administrative center of the Chardzhou oblast (province) of the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic, part of the Soviet Union.

After the dissolution of the USSR in 1991, the city became the center of the Lebap province of the republic of Turkmenistan. In July 1999, it was renamed Turkmenabat (Turkmen City). At present, Turkmenabat is a major rail junction and the largest port on the Amu Dar’ya in Central Asia. The city has cotton-processing, silk-weaving, and chemical industries. It is also famous for its Astrakhan fur manufacturers.

Natalya YU. Khan

Further Reading

TURKMENISTAN—PROFILE (2001 est. pop. 4.6 million). The Republic of Turkmenistan is located in southwest Central Asia. The nation shares an eastern border with Afghanistan, a northern border with Uzbekistan, a northwestern border with Kazakhstan, a southern border with Iran, and a western border with the Caspian Sea.

Turkmenistan was annexed by Russia in the last part of the nineteenth century. On 27 October 1924, the Turkmenistan Soviet Socialist Republic was established. It became an autonomous republic of the Soviet Union in May 1925. Turkmenistan became an independent state on 27 October 1991, following the collapse of the Soviet Union.

Geography
Ninety percent of Turkmenistan’s area of 488,100 square kilometers is consumed by the Kara-Kum and Kyzyl-Kum deserts, and is largely uninhabited. The Kara-Kum Canal carries water from the Amu Dar’ya westward across the desert to Mary and ultimately to Ashgabat, a distance of about 800 kilometers. The canal water permits irrigated agriculture and industry along the southern margin of the Kara-Kum desert. Temperatures tend toward extremes, with very cold winters and extremely hot, dry summers. Precipitation is low.

People
Turkmenistan had a 2001 estimated population of 4.6 million people. More than one-third of the population is under the age of fifteen. Ethnically, about 73 percent of the population is Turkmen, 9.8 percent is Russian, 9 percent are Uzbek, and 2 percent are Tatar. The population growth rate is high, about 2.1 percent in 2000. Life expectancy is about 61 years. Literacy rates are high, around 98 percent. About 89 percent of Turkmenistan’s population practices Islam. Turkmen are traditionally Sunni Muslims. Another 9 percent of the population professes Eastern Orthodox Christianity. Sufi mysticism and shamanism are also visible.

In 1990 Turkmen was declared the official language. The Soviets replaced the traditional Arabic script with a Latin script in 1929, and later Cyrillic in 1940. Independent Turkmenistan has returned to a Latin script.
TURKMENISTAN

Country name: Turkmenistan
Area: 488,100 sq km
Population: 4,603,244 (July 2001 est.)
Population growth rate: 1.85% (2001 est.)
Birth rate: 28.55 births/1,000 population (2001 est.)
Death rate: 8.98 deaths/1,000 population (2001 est.)
Net migration rate: —1.04 migrant(s)/1,000 population (2001 est.)
Sex ratio: 0.98 male(s)/female (2001 est.)
Infant mortality rate: 73.25 deaths/1,000 live births (2001 est.)
Life expectancy at birth: 61 years, male: 57.43 years, female: 64.76 years (2001 est.)
Major religions: Muslim, Eastern Orthodox
Major languages: Turkmen, Russian, Uzbek
Literacy—total population: 98%, male: 99%, female: 97% (1989 est.)
Government type: republic
Capital: Ashgabat
Administrative divisions: 5 welayatlar
Independence: 27 October 1991 (from the Soviet Union)
Suffrage: 18 years of age; universal
GDP—real growth rate: 16% (2000 est.)
GDP—per capita:  (purchasing power parity): $4,300 (2000 est.)
Population below poverty line: 58% (1999 est.)
Exports: $2.4 billion (f.o.b., 2000 est.)
Imports: $1.65 billion (c.i.f., 2000 est.)
Currency: Turkmen manat (TMM)


Government

Turkmenistan is a republic with executive, legislative, and judicial branches of government, and a new constitution that was adopted on 18 May 1992.

Saparmurat Niyazov, who had been chairman of the Supreme Soviet, has served as Turkmenistan’s president since 1991. In 2001, he announced he would retire by 2010, and open presidential elections are not planned until his retirement. Niyazov is often called Turkmenbashy, meaning “head of the Turkmen.” Niyazov is the real source of power in the Turkmenistan government. There are two parliamentary bodies, a unicameral People’s Council, or Halk Masla- hayt. and a unicameral Assembly or Majlis. The constitution guarantees an independent judiciary.

Turkmenistan has five administrative regions (ve- layats or welayatlar): Ahal, Balkan Welayaty, Dash- howuz, Lebap, and Mary. These five are subdivided into fifty etrap, or districts. Ashgabat is the country’s capital.

Economy

Turkmenistan is largely desert country with intensive agriculture in irrigated oases. One-half of its irrigated land is planted in cotton, making it the world’s tenth-largest producer. Desertification and water pollution pose future concerns. The country has huge gas reserves (the fifth-largest reserves in the world) as well as oil resources. Other natural resources include coal, sulfur, and salt.

Until the end of 1993, Turkmenistan had experienced less economic disruption than other former Soviet states because its economy received a boost from higher prices for oil and gas and a sharp increase in
hard-currency earnings. This changed in 1994 as the fortunes of its customers in the former Soviet Union continued to decline. The government has been cautious in initiating economic reform measures, including privatization. A regional financial crisis prompted President Niyazov to issue a decree in late 1998 restructuring the banking sector and increasing government ownership.

Turkmenistan’s telephone system is poorly developed, with only 363,000 telephone lines in use in 1997. Estimates for radios and televisions in 1997 were 1.225 million and 820,000 respectively. A 2000 estimate showed 2,000 Internet users in the country. There were seventy airports in the country in that same year; thirteen of those had paved runways. In 1989, official statistics showed sixty-six newspaper titles published in Turkmenistan.

About 58 percent of the population of Turkmenistan lived below the poverty line in 1999. Future prospects are uncertain.

Further Reading

TURKMENISTAN—ECONOMIC SYSTEM

The economy of Turkmenistan is dominated by agriculture and by public investment in export-oriented oil and gas. Turkmenistan’s economic system is a highly administered, command-style economy, dominated by the government and the ruling political party. Structural market reforms, under way since Turkmenistan became independent upon disintegration of the USSR in October 1991, have proceeded slowly.

Background
Sandy deserts dominate Turkmenistan’s terrain. Oases and river valleys have supported civilization.
since ancient times, but Turkmenistan’s inhospitable desert climate created barriers to the development of a modern state until the past century. The contemporary national frontiers of Turkmenistan are a product of the modern period.

Turkmenistan is a predominately Muslim nation in faith and culture. Roughly 90 percent of Turkmenistan’s native population speak Turkic, and most speak an Oghuz Turkic variant that is easily understood by a modern Turkish speaker from Turkey. A small percentage of the population in the nation’s four major urban areas (Ashgabat, Dashauz, Turkmenbashy, and Mary) are Soviet-era European migrants and post-Soviet-era foreign technical specialists, speaking mainly Russian and English.

Economic Activity during the Transition Period

Turkmenistan’s economic activity in ancient times was restricted to oasis agriculture and animal husbandry. During the Soviet period, investment was concentrated in agricultural development and the gas and oil industries. Turkmenistan’s agriculture emphasized cotton production. Given the nation’s arid environment, expansion of the cotton-based agricultural economy required development of an extensive irrigation system. Diversion of the waters of the Amu Dar’ya River through Turkmenistan’s Garagum (Kara-Kum) Canal contributed to the desiccation of the Aral Sea and fueled disagreements among the Central Asian states regarding water use. The Soviet-era economy was organized on the principle of cooperative production, meaning that primary commodities such as raw cotton fiber, oil, and natural gas were transported to manufacturing centers, located primarily in the Russian areas of the USSR, for high-value secondary processing. As a consequence, Turkmenistan served as a supplier of primary commodities, while the associated processing and manufacturing took place in northern industrial centers.

Turkmenistan’s Soviet-era economy depended on massive hidden subsidies. When Soviet subsidies ended, many industrial and agricultural enterprises immediately became insolvent. The government of Turkmenistan quickly sought to liberalize prices for external trade while maintaining price supports domestically. The government adopted a development strategy that stressed increasing foreign trade earnings while assuring domestic political stability under the policy of “positive neutrality.” First, according to this policy, Turkmenistan sought to maintain as much distance as possible from Russia without giving up access to northern and European gas markets that, during at least the first few years of independence, would continue to be controlled by Russia by virtue of geography. Second, the policy of positive neutrality implied the expansion of trade with Turkmenistan’s southern neighbors on the basis of self-interest. Third, it meant the nation would seek foreign investment to the extent possible to revitalize the gas-related industry and build a Kuwait-style emirate in Turkmenistan.

Economic Activity Today

The cornerstone of Turkmenistan’s future economy is its energy wealth. With an estimated 2.7 trillion cubic meters in natural gas reserves and additional potential reserves estimated at 14 trillion cubic meters, Turkmenistan is the second-largest natural gas producer in the former Soviet Union and the fourth-largest producer in the world. Turkmenistan also has an estimated 1 billion metric tons of oil reserves and is the fourth-largest oil producer in the region.

Turkmenistan’s hydrocarbon resources offer great potential for economic development but also imply certain developmental vulnerabilities. Turkmenistan was an early beneficiary of price liberalization after the disintegration of the USSR. This enabled Turkmenistan to charge world market prices for the gas it supplied to its former Soviet-era customers in Ukraine, Georgia, Russia, and other nations. On the other hand, Turkmenistan’s landlocked position and limited transportation infrastructure made dependent upon customers in nations that were not in a position to pay. Accordingly, gas was supplied sporadically on credit, and a large proportion of Turkmenistan’s gas sales was conducted on an inefficient barter basis. This led to serious problems of external arrears and a declining gas output. The total of arrears—mainly to Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, and Ukraine—rose to $1.2 billion, and the government of Turkmenistan interrupted some gas exports in 1997, greatly exacerbating political tensions in the region. Following complex negotiations involving trading partners, governments, commercial banks, and international organizations, many of the debts were rescheduled, and the government resumed gas exports.

In 1998, Turkmenistan produced 13.3 billion cubic meters of gas, down from 17.3 billion cubic meters in 1997. Turkmenistan produced 6,217 tons of oil in 1998, down from 4.4 million metric tons in 1997. Turkmenistan’s gas industry is not limited by capacity. Turkmenistan can expand the output of natural gas with the turn of a valve. The constraints on production arise from the physical transport capacity. In late 1997, Turkmenistan began exporting gas to Iran through a newly completed pipeline. The government of Turkmenistan has also sought to develop new
pipelines for access to external gas markets. The government has lobbied hard for international cooperation in the construction of a gas pipeline across the Caspian, through Azerbaijan, Georgia, and through the Turkish port of Ceyhan to western consumers.

Although the oil and gas sectors account for a large proportion of foreign-currency earnings, they produce incomes that are restricted to a relatively small circle and form only a small portion of overall employment. Agriculture and animal husbandry, in contrast, account for about 20 percent of gross domestic product (GDP) and more than 60 percent of overall employment. Turkmenistan is among the top ten cotton producers worldwide. The production of cotton increased in 1999 was 1.2 metric tons, up from 700,000 metric tons in 1998 and from 624,000 metric tons in 1997. In an effort to establish food self-sufficiency, Turkmenistan subsidized wheat production, leading to an increase to 1.2 million metric tons, up from 648,000 metric tons in 1997.

Despite some economic gains in recent years, much of Turkmenistan’s population (48 percent by World Bank estimates) lives below the poverty level. The government has adopted populist policies to support the social safety net. Since 1992 the government has subsidized housing and related utilities (for example, electricity, water, gas, sanitation, heating, and hot water), making them virtually free, and subsidized key consumer goods (for example, bread, flour, and baby food). According to social indicators, however, the safety net is far from sound. Local gas and water supplies, although without cost to consumers, are frequently interrupted. The nation’s infant mortality rate (73.25 per 1,000 live births) is among the highest in the region, and life expectancy (61 years) is among the lowest among former Soviet republics. The 2000 GDP per capita was estimated at $4,300.

The Government and the Economy

The government of Turkmenistan has been unwilling to enact serious post-Communist structural reform by reducing the dominance of the government, liberalizing the price structure, and monetarizing the economy to allow a true private sector to emerge. A weak financial and banking infrastructure continues to hobble economic growth. The government has sought to increase direct foreign investment but has pursued this goal primarily by wooing strategic investors with concessions rather than by establishing a level playing field for economic activity. The government’s credit policy has been expansionary, based on “directed credit programs” and sweetheart deals. This has led to lax budget constraints and a predictably high number of unperforming loans as credit is extended frequently not on the basis of financial merit but on the basis of access to influence and power.

The transfer of the state’s most valuable assets to the private sector—privatization—has been slow and unsuccessful. Although small-scale trading and service operations have largely been privatized, the government of Turkmenistan has delayed transfer to the private sector of medium-sized and large-scale enterprises, preferring to hold these as state-managed trusts.

The government of Turkmenistan continues to play a highly interventionist role in the economy. All decisions affecting business involve some political considerations. The fusion of political and economic decision making requires that businessmen "facilitate" necessary decisions to avoid capricious regulatory delays by offering inducements in the forms of bribes. Rather than create greater oversight, this form of control creates opportunities for corruption.

Faced with declining tax revenues from gas exports, the government has reduced budgetary sending by curtailing some expenditures (wages, pensions, stipends, and medicines are protected) in order to achieve fiscal balance. According to official figures, state budget deficits have not been large. The reported deficit was roughly 1.5 percent of GDP from 1994 to 1996, and a slight surplus was recorded in 1997 and 1998. But these figures are misleading. Turkmenistan’s true budgetary picture is hard to assess because of a large number of extrabudgetary funds. A realistic estimate would put the real overall public sector deficit at 10 percent of GDP in 1999.

Future of the Turkmenistan Economy

Turkmenistan has sought to be an attractive partner, particularly for foreign enterprises interested in participating in the development of Turkmenistan’s gas, oil, and agricultural sectors. However, the foundation of economic partnership in a market economy is the establishment of fair conditions for trade and commerce, not a system of favors and special treatment for preferred parties. International financial institutions such as the International Monetary Fund (IMF), the World Bank, and the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD) have sought to assist Turkmenistan in the development of its economic institutions. Although the IMF has no formal lending program in Turkmenistan, it has provided technical assistance and policy advice. The World Bank has made major institution-building investments in privatization, modernization of the financial and banking sectors, joint-venture administration, training in the energy
sector, and improvement in water quality and urban transportation. The EBRD has provided significant investment in key institutional programs.

But by and large the international development community has not been satisfied with Turkmenistan’s progress toward the adoption of international standards of policy and practice. In April 2000 the EBRD took the unprecedented step of suspending its public-sector lending programs to Turkmenistan on the basis of the government’s unwillingness to implement agreed-upon structural reforms. Turkmenistan’s future economic development rests upon the nation’s ability to break away from excessive government controls and crony capitalism toward a modern economy based upon international standards.

**Gregory Gleason**

### Further Reading


### TURKMENISTAN—EDUCATION SYSTEM

Turkmenistan marked ten years of independence from the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) on 27 October 2001. From 1924 to 1991, the Ministry of Education of the USSR provided centrally planned curricula and textbooks, determined enrollments, and required teaching in Russian. Since 1991, many reforms have taken place in the educational system of Turkmenistan.

#### Structure of the Education System

The educational system of Turkmenistan consists of preschools, primary and secondary schools, vocational schools, and institutions of higher education. Preschools are available to children three years of age and older. Formal compulsory education in Turkmenistan begins at the age of seven. Students attend secondary schools for nine years. All secondary schools include elementary schools (grades one through three), where all classes are taught by the same teacher, and general schools (grades four through nine), where different subjects are taught by different teachers. Secondary schools enroll about 95 percent of the seven- to sixteen-year-old age group, evenly divided between girls and boys.

After graduating from secondary school, students may enter either a vocational school or an institution of higher education. The length of study in vocational schools varies according to the type of school, but on average ranges from one to eighteen months.

There are sixteen institutions of higher education in Turkmenistan: fifteen public and one private. The only private institution is the International Turkmen-Turkish University. Most classes at this university are taught in English, and students have to pay tuition to attend. However, attendance is free for those students who receive high scores on admission tests. The public institutions of higher education include one university, eleven institutes, one academy, one college, and one conservatory. The Ministry of Education of Turkmenistan coordinates the operation of all fifteen public institutions of higher education in the country, while the Ministry of Economy and Finances governs their budgets. All the public institutions provide education free of charge. The length of study is four to six years, depending on the specialization. In recent years, Turkmen has replaced Russian as the primary language of instruction.

#### Policy Making

The educational system of Turkmenistan remains highly centralized. Direction is provided mainly through decrees signed by the president of the country. The Ministry of Education, which plays a leading role in policy making, includes a minister and two assistant ministers.

#### Challenge for the Twenty-First Century

The major issue facing students and teachers in Turkmenistan is acquiring proficiency in the Turk-
men language. Instruction in 77 percent of secondary schools is provided in Turkmen, and in the very near future, Turkmen will be the exclusive language of instruction at all levels (it is already the only language of instruction at all institutions of higher education in the country). The government is preparing for this change by training teachers to teach in Turkmen.

The available statistics on what percentage of the population speaks Turkmen as a first language is highly misleading (all numbers are too high). The new language policy divides people into two camps: the first group feels that instruction in Turkmen is the right policy because Russian was forced on them many years ago; the other group (mostly those who do not speak Turkmen as a first language) feel that this change is unnecessary and unfair.

Jeren Balaeva-Sawyer

Further Reading
Turkmenistan—Education Sector Review. (1997) Ashgabat, Turkmenistan: UNDP.

TURKMENISTAN-HISTORY (2000 est. pop. 4.5 million). Turkmenistan in Central Asia is home to most of the worlds Turkmen, a Turkic people: hence the name, which means "land of the Turkmen," or Turkmenia in Russian. In 1924 the newly created Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic was named Turkmenistan, and this name was retained when the republic first became a sovereign country in 1991 with the breakup of the Soviet Union.

Premodern Turkmen and Oghuz
Turkmen descend from the Oghuz Turks, a political union of Turkic peoples, who in the eighth century migrated westward from the Gok-Turk empire, located in what is today Mongolia. They organized themselves under a yabghu (leader), and khans and begs oversaw the tribes and clans. By the tenth century the Oghuz were living in the vicinity of the Aral Sea and were one of the most numerous of the Turkic peoples, possessing extensive herds of sheep, camel, and horse.

By the eleventh century, the Turkic (Seljuk) state in Khorasan, in modern Iran, was Islamic. The name "Turkmen," previously used only as a political term, may have come to distinguish those Oghuz who adopted Islam and moved southward with the Seljuks in the eleventh century. Although they were Muslims, the Turkmen retained many aspects of their pre-Muslim beliefs and practices: shamanism, Zoroastrianism, the Gok or sky god (Tengri) belief system. Syncretism continues today but does not limit the Turkmen sense of Islamic heritage.

The Seljuk empire (1038–1157) had developed from the Oghuz federation of tribes. Seljuk and several Oghuz tribes moved southward to seek land and pasture; recognizing the importance of Islam in the region, they converted. The Seljuk empire expanded into the Persian, Arab, and Byzantine lands. Its dominance over the Middle East carried Turkic traditions and customs throughout the region, advancing Persian and Turkish as administrative and cultural languages and diminishing the predominance of the Arabic language in the Muslim world.

The decline of the Seljuk empire led to the rise of principalities, most of which were overwhelmed by the Mongol invasion in the thirteenth century. The Mongol incursions into Turkmen regions pushed the Oghuz peoples farther westward into what is today Azerbaijan and Asia Minor (Turkey), whence the Ottoman empire partly grew.

During the next several centuries most Turkmen continued their traditional nomadic lifestyle, with some moving into Uzbek (another Turkic-speaking people)-dominated urban centers. While culturally and linguistically related to other Turks, the Turkmen saw themselves as distinct, even though they were not a united group. Although they recognized their Turkmen identity, tribal affiliation was even more pronounced and continues to be important. Khan leadership, regard for family genealogies, clan tagma (symbol), and oral traditions symbolized the primacy of clan and tribal membership

Imperial Russia
Russia began military incursions into the Turkmen regions in the mid-nineteenth century. In 1879,
several Turkmen tribes united to repulse the Russians, but the Russians returned in 1881 and on 12 January massacred eight thousand Turkmen at the fortress of Gok-Tepe, a battle that continues to haunt the Turkmen memory and that has been commemorated yearly since 1991. On 6 May 1881, the Turkmen region known in Russian as Transcaspia was named an "oblast" (region). By 1886 the Russian Imperial Transcaspian railroad stretched the length of the Turkmen lands, reinforcing Russian military and economic domination. In 1899 Transcaspia was incorporated into the governor-generalship of Russian Turkistan. In the Russian empire, the Turkmen were categorized as inorodstya (alien) or tuzemtsy (native), which meant that they were exempt from military service to the czar and were allowed to preserve local custom, but these terms also belittled them for their non-Russianess.

The Soviet Era

In 1917 Turkmen regions were divided among the Khiva khanate, Bukharan emirate, and Transcaspia. Before the Bolsheviks could take control, they had to deal with the Social Revolutionary Transcaspian Provincial Government, the British in Iran to whom the Turkmen turned for assistance, and the Basmachi or Turkmen National Liberation Movement.

On 27 October 1924, the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic was created from the regions inhabited primarily by Turkmen, and Turkmen tribal identities were subsumed under a new Soviet national identity. In the 1920s and early 1930s, efforts to bring Turkmen culture and infrastructure in line with the new Soviet society brought many reforms. Agriculture, industry, and the economy were radically reoriented toward Soviet goals, chief among which was continuing the czarist policy of using Turkmenistan as a mass producer of cotton. Turkmen resisted the Soviet program of collectivization, but the traditionally nomadic tribes were eventually forced to settle and work on collectives (khokhoz) and state farms (sovkhoz). Women’s lives began to change as educational and professional opportunities grew. In 1928 the Soviet government launched an antireligious campaign against Islam in which most mosques were destroyed and Islamic life was severely hampered. The policy of korenizatsia (fostering indigenous culture) led to the creation of a standardized language and a broadly based educational and literacy campaign—all of which were designed to create a loyal Turkmen proletariat.

By the 1930s, however, Moscow’s policies shifted, and korenizatsia was denounced as "national chauvinism.” In the 1940s, Soviet policy shifted again, this time away from ideas of internationalism and toward Russification; for example, in 1940 the Turkmen were required to adopt a Cyrillic alphabet. During the 1950s Russification increased, and supranational culture such as dastans (oral traditions) came under attack as a threat to Soviet culture. In 1954 construction began on the Kara-Kum Canal to bring water from the Amu Dar’ya
River to Ashgabat in Turkmenistan. The canal helped increase agricultural and cotton production, but the damage to the ecology was severe. The canal contributed to the draining of the Aral Sea and to the salinization of Turkmen lands.

Although the Soviet system deeply penetrated life in Turkmenistan, the Turkmen managed to retain many aspects of their distinct culture and values. Turkmen carpets continue to be of the highest quality and beauty. Stockbreeding remains an important sector of the economy and allows families to provide their own meat and milk products. Despite pressures, literature and poetry, especially the works of the poet Magtumguly and dastans, remain vital to Turkmen identity.

Post–Soviet Era

On 27 October 1991, Turkmenistan declared political independence. Saparmurad Niyazov, the former chairman of the Supreme Soviet, popularly known as Turkmenbashy (head of the Turkmen), became president in 1991, was re-elected in June 1992, and was declared president for life in December 1999. In March 1992 Turkmenistan became a member of the United Nations.

Today Turkmenistan is working to establish a national identity in the international sphere, to rebuild its culture, and to restore its history. After years of suppression, Islam is emerging both in private life and in the public sector. Turkmen culture continues to cultivate many aspects of its past. Mosques are being built and restored, national holidays include the old Zoroastrian springtime celebration of Navruz, and Turkmen women still wear camel-hair bracelets to ward off evil spirits.

Victoria Clement

See also: Central Asia-Russian Relations; Central Asia–Early Medieval Period; Central Asia–Late Medieval and Early Modern; Central Asia–Modern; Central Asia–Prehistoric; Ethnic Conflict–Central Asia; Great Game; Perestroika; Post–Communism; Russification and Sovietization–Central Asia

Further Reading


TURKMENISTAN—POLITICAL SYSTEM

Although nominally a republic, Turkmenistan has a highly authoritarian political structure and culture. Turkmenistan’s president, Saparmurat Niyazov (b. 1940), popularly known simply as Turkmenbashy, or “head of the Turkmen,” leads Turkmenistan’s only political party, the Turkmenistan National Democratic Party. During the latter Soviet period (December 1985–December 1991), Niyazov served as first secretary of the Communist Party of Turkmenistan, the highest political office in the country. Niyazov was elected chairman of the Turkmenistan Supreme Soviet in January 1990 and was elected president of the Soviet Socialist Republic of Turkmenistan on 27 October 1991, during the last stages of Gorbachev-era political reform.

After Turkmenistan gained independence in October 1991, Niyazov sought to improve his political legitimacy through popular elections. He was elected president of Turkmenistan for a five-year term in elections held on 21 June 1992, running without opposition. Niyazov’s term was extended for an additional five years by a national referendum held on 15 January 1994. On 28 December 1999, Turkmenistan’s parliament approved an amendment to the Turkmenistan Constitution allowing the president to remain in office for an unlimited period, effectively making Niyazov president for life.
Turkmenistan has recognized its president by naming numerous institutions, including cities, irrigation canals, schools, streets, and buildings, in his honor. Even the famed Lenin Kara-Kum Canal of Turkmenistan was renamed the Niyazov Kara-Kum Canal. A new medal of Turkmenistan National Distinction was introduced to honor extraordinary service to the Turkmenistan state, and President Niyazov became the first bearer of this new distinction.

Constitutional and Legal Framework

The postindependence Turkmenistan constitution was adopted in May 1992. According to the Turkmen political system, the president is the head of state and the government’s chief executive officer. The government is managed on the top-down principle that accountability and responsiveness in Turkmenistan should be maintained not through the electoral process but through the paternalism of the head of state. The cabinet is composed of deputy chairpersons of the cabinet of ministers, usually eight in number, each with responsibilities in a broadly defined area. Beneath the level of the cabinet are the ministers leading ministries defined by functional areas. While the number of ministries varies from time to time, the list includes areas familiar from Soviet-era government administration, such as foreign affairs, defense, internal affairs, justice, finance, education, energy and industry, and oil and gas.

Other high officers of government include the chairpersons of the national parliament, or Mejlis, the members of the Supreme Court, the members of the Supreme Economic Court, and the prosecutor-general. The cabinet members and the other officers of government serve at the president’s pleasure. The president appoints judges at all levels and has the power to disband local governing bodies and the Mejlis in the event that a no-confidence vote occurs twice within the Mejlis in eighteen months.

The legislative branch consists of the Khalk Maslkhaty, or People’s Council. The Khalk Maslkhaty is meant to be a public information institution rather than a true deliberative assembly. In addition to its fifty elected members, the Khalk Maslkhaty includes the president, the high officers of government (including high court justices), fifty elected members of the Mejlis, from territorially defined single-voter districts, and certain other appointed local officials. In the Mejlis elections held in December 1994, the Central Electoral Commission reported a 99 percent voter turnout. In this election, fifty new Mejlis deputies were elected in noncompetitive, single-candidate districts.

All the candidates were registered members of the Turkmenistan National Democratic Party. In parliamentary elections held on 12 December 1999, the parliamentarians were elected in the same way, and all seats went to candidates of the Turkmenistan National Democratic Party.

The Turkmenistan constitution was the first legal document in any of the Central Asian states to explicitly endorse private property, by guaranteeing citizens the right to capital, land, and other material or intellectual property. However, the constitution had no provisions about the sources from which this private land was to come, nor was a land-holding fund created. A market for land emerged during the early years of independence, but the market has been dominated by local officials who set prices and determine availability, often on the basis of nonmarket factors.

Executive-Branch Functions

The Turkmenistan president is head of state and chief executive officer of the government. There is no vice president or prime minister. While the Turkmenistan constitution pays lip service to the principle of separation of powers, in fact no system of checks and balances functions in the country. Since declaring national independence, Turkmenistan has made only minimal progress in moving toward establishing an independent judiciary, promoting a truly deliberative legislature, conducting competitive elections, promoting institutions of democratic accountability, defending civil rights, and allowing freedom of association. The public and private sectors remain as closely interdependent today as they were during the period of state Communism. This fusion of political and economic decision making in Turkmenistan creates constraints on the normal operation of business and provides a fertile ground for petty economic corruption.

Competitive Politics, Elections, Parties, and Civil Rights

Turkmenistan has not succeeded in recognizing the importance of institutional pluralism in the modern period. Opposition political parties are outlawed, and the government security services deal harshly with small, unofficial parties and opposition movements. Fundamental freedoms of speech, press, assembly, movement, and confession are routinely subordinated by the state to the prevailing definition of the national interests as determined by the president. Only Islam and Russian Orthodox Christianity are registered religions. Authorities have intimidated, arrested, and otherwise persecuted individuals and groups outside these government-supervised structures.
The Turkmenistan government maintains that the country is "not ready" for openly functioning political parties openly debating values, ideals, and policies, as in most developed democratic countries. The government prefers to avoid social tensions, conflicts, and bloodshed by outlawing democratic institutions. The elections that have been held in Turkmenistan have been instruments designed to legitimize the existing power structures rather than expressions of the popular will. Turkmenistan does not pass the "election test"; that is, the situation in the country is not one in which, as Bernard Lewis says, "the government can be changed by elections as opposed to one where elections are changed by the government" (Lewis 1996: 53).

Transition to International Standards of Governance

International human rights organizations have been highly critical of Turkmenistan’s political system, accusing it of failing to make sufficient progress toward international standards of acceptable governance. The U.S. government and other major world powers have been criticized for turning a blind eye to Turkmenistan’s record and instead promoting the development of Turkmenistan’s fabulous gas potential.

However, Turkmenistan’s negative record is not without consequences. The European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD) suspended some of its lending programs to the Turkmenistan government in April 2000, claiming that the Turkmenistan government had failed to implement agreed-on structural reforms. The vice president of the EBRD, Charles R. Frank, noted that "the Bank has adopted a graduated approach, in which the scope of its involvement is tied to the progress these countries make in the application of universal democratic values” (Reuters 2000).

Turkmenistan’s position in the international community may be determined not by its ability to make the transition to a higher standard of living but rather by its ability to offer its citizens a higher quality of life.

Gregory Gleason

Further Reading


TURKS—WESTERN ASIA The word “Turk” refers to the members of the great linguistic and cultural family of Turkic peoples extending from China to Europe. Today there are two main groups of Turkic peoples: the western and the eastern. The eastern group is made up of the Turkic peoples inhabiting the areas of present-day Central Asia and the Uygur Autonomous Region of Xinjiang in China. The Turks of Turkey belong to the western group, which also includes the Turks of the Balkans, Anatolia, Cyprus, northern Iraq, and northwestern Iran and Azerbaijan. Almost nine-tenths of the population of Turkey claims Turkish as their first language. In present-day Turkey, however, the word implies not only ethnic, cultural, and linguistic aspects but also designates the politico-cultural group that includes everyone living in the territory of the Turkish state. According to the Turkish Constitution, Turkey is made up of all its citizens without distinction of race or religion.

Origins of Turkic Peoples

The primary ancestors of the Turks of Turkey are the Oğuz Turks, who founded an empire in Central Asia in the sixth century CE. By the eighth century, nearly all the Oğuz had adopted Islam, which is still the religion of most eastern and western Turks today. Around the tenth century, the Oğuz migrated westward and settled southwest of the Caspian Sea, in Iran and Iraq. There the family of Oğuz tribes known as Seljuks created an empire, which by the eleventh
century extended from the Indus River west to the Mediterranean Sea. In 1071, the Seljuk sultan Alp Arslan defeated the Byzantines at the Battle of Manzikert, and thereafter several million Oguz settled in Anatolia. These Turks came to constitute the majority of the population there and made it part of the Islamic world.

Ottoman Dynasty
An Oguz tribe led by Osman Beg founded the Ottoman dynasty in 1299. The empire reached its zenith during the reign of Suleyman the Magnificent (reigned 1520–1566) and controlled vast areas from northern Africa to southern Russia and from the borders of Austria to the Bay of Basra. Turks spread westward into the Balkans, and their descendants continued to inhabit that region for five hundred years. After the collapse of the empire, most of these Turks returned to Turkey.

European expansion into the Ottoman empire and the rise of nationalism among the ethnic and racial groups of the empire resulted in the Ottoman empire’s dissolution in the early twentieth century. Nationalist feelings began to spread among the Turks, and Turkish elite began to call themselves Turks rather than Ottomans and began searching for Turkic origins.

Modern Turkey
Following the partition of the six hundred-year-old Ottoman empire after World War I, Turkish nationalists under the leadership of Ataturk (1881–1938) renounced the Ottoman heritage and founded the Republic of Turkey in 1923 within the borders of the empire’s Turkish core—Anatolia and eastern Thrace. To Westernize Turkey, Ataturk launched a series of reforms affecting all aspects of life, from introducing a civil code to changing the alphabet from Arabic to Latin in 1928 and, in the 1930s, purifying the Turkish language by removing the foreign words. Ataturk’s aim was to forge the identity of the modern Turks and to make them more like Europeans. Ataturk’s reforms, based on secularism, nationalism, and modernization, constitute the ideological base of modern Turkey, called Kemalism.

In the process of modernization, the Ottoman structure of social relationships was greatly transformed. Women began to take their place in the public sphere along with men; the nuclear family replaced the extended family, although in most rural areas patrilineal ties and values are still dominant in determining social and kinship relations. Nearly two-thirds of the population live in urban areas and work in industrial and service sectors. The rate of population growth declined after the 1960s due to family-planning policies. Today approximately 3.5 million Turks live in various Western European countries.

Nearly all Turks are Muslim. Thus, while the Turkish state is secular, Islam has had a deep impact on family and social life, although this influence varies according to people’s social and economic status. Two dominant sects of Islam, the Sunni majority and the Alevi, divide society vertically. The Alevi originated from Shi’ite Islam, but unlike their Iranian counterparts, are heterodox and have no formal clergy.

The culture of modern Turks has both modern and traditional elements, the latter of which are based on the rich Ottoman legacy apparent in carpet weaving, ceramics, music, architectural forms, and folk arts. Thanks to Ataturk’s reforms, modern literature, fine arts, and classical and contemporary music flourish in Turkey. Today, theater, a growing film industry, and book and magazine publications play an important role in Turkish culture.

Most Turkish citizens are ethnically Turk, but very few if any are “pure” ethnic Turks. After the Turkic nomads came to Anatolia in the eleventh century, some settled peoples like the Greeks and the Armenians became Muslim and Turkish. Other Turkish citizens are descendants of those who came from the Balkans and the Caucasus as refugees in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. This long history of intermixing explains the difference in physical appearance between the Turks of Turkey, who are akin to European peoples, and the eastern Turks, who have an East Asian appearance.

The Turkish language spoken by Turkey’s Turks belongs to the Ural-Altaic linguistic family and, with Gagauz, Azerbaijani, Turkmen, and Khorasan Turkic, forms the Oguz branch of the Turkic languages. Modern Turkish is also the language of Turkish minorities.
living in north Cyprus, northern Iraq, Bulgaria, Greece, Macedonia, and Kosovo. Kurdish-speaking people, an estimated one-seventh of the population of Turkey, constitute another major linguistic group in that nation.

Yilmaz Colak

Further Reading

TURUGART PASS  Turugart (Torugart) Pass is a mountain pass in the Tian Shan mountain range of Central Asia, connecting the Republic of Kyrgyzstan with Xinjiang Province in the far northwestern region of the People’s Republic of China. A major highway runs through the pass, following one of the main routes of the ancient Silk Road between Europe and China. The road winds south through the smaller At-Bashi mountain range in the central part of the Tian Shan, which is oriented northeast and southwest, forming much of the Kyrgyz and Chinese border. Reaching a height of 3,752 meters at the pass, the road descends to the Chinese city of Kashgar on the edge of the vast Taklimakan Desert. A pristine mountain landscape and high mountain lakes such as Lake Chatyr Kul, virtually untouched by human hands, make the pass an area of environmental concern for the Kyrgyz government and people.

Near the pass, within Kyrgyzstan, sits the tenth-century Tash-Rabat caravanserai, or caravan rest stop, that gave shelter to caravans traveling along the Silk Route between Europe and China. The high mountain pass is growing in importance as a major economic and trading link between Kyrgyzstan and western China. The Kyrgyz form the majority of the population on both sides of the Turugart Pass.

David R. Smith

Further Reading

TWELVE MUQAM  The Twelve Muqam are considered the most prestigious music of the Uighur people of Xinjiang in northwest China. In terminol-

ogy, they are allied to the Arabo-Persian *maqam* system; *muqam* is the Turkic-language variant of this Arab term, and many names of individual suites are also drawn from Arabic. Musically, however, the *Muqam* are more closely related to Central Asian art-music traditions, like the Bukharan Shashmaqam. Unlike the Arabo-Persian traditions, which involve a degree of improvisation in performance, each of the Uighur Twelve *Muqam* is basically a tripartite musical suite made up of (1) *chong naghma* (great music)—a series of vocal and instrumental pieces beginning with a meditative unmetered *bash muqam* (introduction); (2) *dastan* (stories)—slower metered pieces; (3) *masrarp* (festival)—fast dance pieces.

The pieces are characterized by rhythmic formulas marked out by the hand-held *dap* (drum). Each of the Uighur Twelve *Muqam* is basically a fixed tripartite musical suite; each has a defining mood and pitch range, but modulation is so frequent that it is hardly possible to link a *Muqam* to one mode, in contrast to the Arabo-Persian tradition.

The lyrics of the Twelve *Muqam* are attributed to the great Turkic and Persian poets or drawn from folk poetry; they are imbued with Sufi imagery and ideals. Said to originate in the fifteenth-century Kashgar court, their present form is more realistically traced back to the nineteenth century. *Muqam* may be performed by one singer with bowed or plucked lute (*satar* or *tanbur*) plus drum or with a small group of supporting voices and instruments. Men, women, beggars, and respected religious men may practice this tradition, for enjoyment or religious purposes. The Twelve *Muqam* hold an important place in Uighurs’ affections and are often referred to in terms of spiritual necessity and moral authority.

Rachel Harris

Further Reading

Recordings
TWELVER SHI’ISM

There are two major branches of Islam. After the death of the prophet Muhammad (c. 632 CE), Muslims who followed Abu Bakr, ‘Umar, and ‘Uthman as the temporal and spiritual heads of Islam came to be known as Sunni Muslims. Those following ‘Ali and his descendants came to be known as Shi’ite Muslims. Among the Shi’a, those believing in the twelve imams (spiritual heads of the Muslim faith), beginning with ‘Ali and ending with the twelfth imam, are known as Ithna ‘ashariyyah or Twelver Shi’ite Muslims. This also contrasts with those who only believe in seven imams—the Ismailis.

In both Sunni and Shi’ite Islam, there are traditions attributed to the prophet Muhammad about the day of judgment and the coming of the Mahdi (Rightly Guided One). In the Twelver Shi’a theology, the Mahdi and the twelfth imam are one and the same. It is thought that when recognized, the Mahdi will be named after the prophet Muhammad and will be a member of the house of the prophet, one who is a direct offspring of Muhammad.

The twelfth imam is the last imam of the Twelver Shi’ite tradition. Like many of the Shi’a imams, the eleventh imam, Hasan al-Askari (d. 874), was persecuted by the Sunni rulers of his time. The Abbasid caliph Mu’tamid had deported Imam al-Askari from Medina to Samarra (in present-day Iraq) and kept him as a prisoner for much of his short imamate. After Imam al-Askari’s death, general confusion erupted among the Shi’ite community because no apparent successor had been appointed by him, nor was he known to have had any sons. As many as twenty factions were formed among the Shi’a, with each adhering to idiosyncratic beliefs. One faction continued to believe that Imam al-Askari was not dead but in a state of occultation (waiting to reappear to humanity). Similar ideas had risen after the death of the seventh imam, Musa al-Kazim (d. 799 CE). Others claimed that Imam al-Askari was childless. Yet others claimed that he had a son, who was the anticipated Mahdi and who has gone into occultation. They claimed that the five-year-old Mahdi was seen searching for his father near his dwelling place when he entered a cavern and was not seen again.

Although the myth or reality of the twelfth imam cannot be fully determined, the Twelver Shi’ism tradition considers him to have existed, to have been named Muhammad, and to have been a son of the eleventh imam, Hasan al-Askari. It is said that even his mother was not aware of her own pregnancy. The twelfth imam is said to have been in danger of being killed by the Abbasids, who were the rulers of his time, because the Abbasids feared that the emergence of the Mahdi would end their tyrannical rule. In order to create dissent within the Shi’a ranks, the Abbasids had even supported one of Imam al-Askari’s brothers by the name of Ja’far as the claimant to the office of the imamate.

It is also held that Imam al-Askari smuggled his son, Muhammad, from Samarra to Medina in 873. During his seven-year imamate, Hasan al-Askari lived in occasional imprisonment, hiding, and dissimulation (taqiyya), a practice of denying one’s faith used by the Shi’ites to protect themselves from the majority Sunni.

The twelfth imam lived in hiding for sixty-nine years, communicating with and guiding the Shi’a believers through four renowned followers. This period is known as the lesser occultation (874–941 CE). The concept of the safir (ambassador or agent) through whom imams communicated with their followers, had been established by earlier Shi’ite imams. After the death of the fourth ambassador, no other significant leader immediately claimed to be an ambassador or direct communicator with the twelfth imam. Another tradition has it that the fourth ambassador also gave the news of the bodily death of the imam to the believers.

The period from the supposed death of the twelfth imam until the day of his resurrection is known as the greater occultation. Many of the Shi’a believe that the twelfth imam is living among humanity but is invisible and that he will choose to reveal himself and rid the world of injustice when he deems it an appropriate time.

During the nineteenth century, several prominent figures are considered to have been the twelfth imam. The most prominent were Shaykh Ahmad al-Ahsa’i (1753–1826), Sayyid Kazem Rashti (d. 1844), and Mirza ‘Ali Muhammad (1819–1850) of Shiraz, also known as the Bab ("the Gate"). The Bab announced his status in 1844, exactly one thousand lunar years from the lesser occultation of the twelfth imam (260 CE). Later, Mirza ‘Ali Muhammad claimed to be the Mahdi and was eventually imprisoned and executed.

Unlike in the Sunni branch of Islam, in Shi’a clerics are considered more than religiously well-versed people who hold the same status as judges in secular courts. Many Shi’ite Muslims consider their religious figures to speak and deliver judgments in the name of...
the twelfth imam. This has given substantial powers to Shi’ite clerics. The twelfth imam is also known as the Muntazar (the Expected One), the Hujja (the Proof), the Qaim (the Living), and the Imam al-Zaman (the Imam of Time). Today, the birth of the twelfth imam is celebrated throughout the Shi’a Muslim world.

Cyrus Kaenbern

Further Reading

TWENTY-SIX MARTYRS
The twenty-six martyrs were Japanese and Western Christians crucified at Nishizaka Hill in Nagasaki on 5 February 1597. The twenty-six were ordered executed by Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1536/7–1598), Japan’s paramount leader at the time, in response to developments surrounding the stranding of the Spanish galleon San Felipe the previous autumn off the island of Shikoku. Hideyoshi, who had long exhibited an erratic policy toward Christianity in Japan, had first banned the religion in 1587 but had not strictly enforced this proscription directed against the Jesuits. Originally, he also welcomed the Franciscans when they began their missionary work in the country in the 1590s, but when a pilot aboard the San Felipe boasted that Franciscan friars had in the past served as a vanguard of Spanish invasion forces in foreign territories, Hideyoshi moved quickly against the Franciscans in Japan.

In December 1596, six Western Franciscans from the Kyoto/Osaka area, fifteen Japanese followers of the Franciscan mission, and three Japanese Jesuits were arrested, tried, and condemned to death. The twenty-four were marched overland from Kyoto to Nagasaki for crucifixion. Two Japanese who followed the prisoners to look after their needs were also included among those executed. The deaths of the six foreign missionaries marked the first time that Westerners were executed in Japan for their faith.

The twenty-six were beatified by Pope Urban VIII in 1627 and canonized by Pope Pius IX in 1862. Three years later, to commemorate the martyrdom, French Catholic missionaries built Oura Church facing Nishizaka Hill in Nagasaki. A memorial to the martyrs was built at Nishizaka on the centennial of their canonization. In 1981 Pope John Paul II visited the memorial and paid tribute to the martyrs.

Lane R. Earns

Further Reading


TYPHOONS
Typhoons or cyclones are large, often destructive tropical storms similar to the western hemisphere’s hurricanes. From Japan to India, millions of lives are at risk from typhoons, because of their high wind speeds, intense rainfall, and sea surges.

Since typhoons depend on heat and moisture to sustain them, these storms always form over warm oceans near the equator where sea-surface temperatures are at least 26°C. They originate in the western Pacific above the equator and follow several general tracks—westward across the central Philippines and into central and northern Vietnam, or curving northward to Hong Kong, Taiwan, Japan, and coastal areas of China. The most deadly and damaging of these storms originate in the warm water of the Bay of Bengal, where their northward track drives them into the low-lying and densely settled areas of Bangladesh. These storms occur before (April and May) or after (October–November) the southwest monsoon season and have been accompanied by winds in excess of 145 miles per hour. Although these winds can do great damage and release large amounts of rainfall, it is the storm surge or wall of water pushed ahead of the low pressure eye of the storm as it approaches the shoreline that is most devastating and accounts for most loss of life. The average annual frequency of typhoons in East and Southeast Asia is three or more per year. In the Indian Ocean and Bay of Bengal, where these storms are called cyclones, there may be one or more per year.

Residents with their personal belongings wade through the flooded streets of Nagoya, Japan, in September 2000 following a typhoon. (AFP/CORBIS)
The greatest damages from typhoons or cyclones have occurred in Bangladesh, the Philippines, and Japan. About 10 percent of all tropical cyclones form in the Bay of Bengal. Poverty and overpopulation worsen the devastating effects of cyclones on Bangladesh. Twenty million people live in vulnerable rural communities in the delta at the head of the Bay of Bengal, where much of the more productive rice land is located. In May 1985, a cyclone with a storm surge nine meters high caused more than eleven thousand deaths, although much higher death tolls have been recorded. For example, the storm of 29 April 1991 had an estimated death toll of 150,000–200,000 people and directly affected 15 million residents.

In isolated island groups such as the Philippines and Japan, typhoons can inflict large amounts of property damage, flooding, and loss of life. The concentration of built-up methods and agricultural activities in flood-prone lowlands and along coastlines means that high winds and heavy rainfall can cause damage to crops and buildings and threaten human life. The low-lying and narrow landmass of these island groups tends to intensify the impact of these forces. In 1970, four major typhoons swept central and north Luzon Island in the Philippines with over fifteen hundred lives lost. Typhoon Goring caused millions of pesos in crop damage in 1989.

Japan is hit by an average of four typhoons a year, which cause millions of dollars in property damage, primarily in the southern islands of Kyushu and Fukuoka. Typhoon Vera, which struck central Honshu in 1959, left five thousand dead and over forty thousand injured.

Efforts to mitigate the adverse impact of typhoons vary. Japan has enforced typhoon-resistant building practices in many of the most vulnerable urban areas in Kyushu and southern Honshu Islands and Fukuoka Prefecture for many years. Elsewhere in Asia, evacuation programs and early warning systems are less developed, although governments and international disaster-management agencies are working on developing them.

James Hafner

Further Reading
UCHIMURA KANZO (1861–1930), Japanese writer and religious figure. Uchimura Kanzo was born in Edo (present-day Tokyo) to the samurai class and educated in the English language at Sapporo Agricultural College (now Hokkaido University), where he converted to Christianity. In 1884, he traveled to the United States, studied at Amherst College and Hartford Theological Seminary, and worked at a mental hospital in Philadelphia. His spiritual autobiography, *How I Became a Christian* (1895), describes the racial prejudice, economic injustice, crime, and strident religious sectarianism he found in the United States, all of which he considered contrary to true Christianity. After returning to Japan in 1888, he became a schoolteacher, but was accused by his colleagues of showing disrespect toward the emperor. Unable to continue in education, he became a writer, editor, and religious leader, as well as a prominent pacifist. His *mukyokai* (nonchurch) doctrine sought to avoid reliance upon church buildings, professional ministers, and organizations in favor of more informal and democratic gatherings at individuals’ homes. Although motivated in part by a resistance to the hegemony of Western religious institutionalism, his doctrine also emphasized Bible study in small groups, organized along the culturally familiar pattern of *sensei* (teacher or mentor) and *deshi* (student or disciple). While technologically a fundamentalist, his beliefs are also seen as nationalistic in their advocacy of a Japanese-led reformation of Christianity.

*Matthew Mizenko*

Further Reading


UIGHURS  Uighurs (or Uygurs) are the largest of the Turkic groups in Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region of China, with an estimated population in the region of 8 million in 1997. Uighurs account for 46.7 percent of the population of Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region, with Han Chinese accounting for 38.4 percent and members of other minority ethnicities accounting for the remaining 14.9 percent. For most of the past ten centuries, these people have lived under the control of the Mongolian peoples. The Uighurs make their living in the Tian Shan mountain range as nomads (though the nomadic population is decreasing), herding sheep, goats, cows, horses, and camels. In oases near the Taklimakan Desert, they engage in farming with the aid of irrigation canals or underground waterways to run meltwater. Wheat, corn, cotton, and fruit (grapes, watermelons, and muskmelons) are popular crops. Trading is actively carried out across borders in the southwestern cities, where people weave traditional carpets.

At present they are Sunni Muslims, but earlier in their history they inclined to Manichaeanism (since the eighth century) and Buddhism (since the tenth century), and originally they adhered to shamanism and believed that Heaven (*tengri*) gave order, power, and wisdom to mankind. Fragments of many kinds of texts on Buddhism, Manichaeanism, and Nestorian Christianity have been uncovered at archaeological sites in Uighur areas. Islam came to Uighur lands along the Silk Road, and almost all Uighurs had be-
come Muslims by the end of the fifteenth century. Since 1978, the Chinese government has maintained an appeasement policy with regard to religious expression, supporting the revival of religious activities, including reconstruction of mosques and religious school, as well as supporting publication of books in Uighur, in an effort to promote reform and an opening-door policy. This is in an attempt to mend the damage done by the Cultural Revolution (1966–1976), in which much of the culture of the pre-Communist period was destroyed. Muslims are hopeful that these policies will lead to a resurgence of ethnic and religious autonomy, but their optimism is guarded. They are quite afraid that their ethnic and cultural sovereignty will be overwhelmed by the area’s growing Han Chinese population. China, for its part, is very sensitive about matters affecting its sovereignty over the Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region.

Early History of the Uighur people

The term Uighur originated as the name of one of the Nine Tribes (Tokuz Oghuz), a confederation of Turkic nomads that first appears in the annals of Chinese historiography in the early seventh century. A clan of the Uighur tribe, the Yaghlikar, established a state (744–840 CE) in what is now Mongolia. This state’s most notable contribution was the military rescue of the Chinese Tang dynasty (618–907 CE) from the crises caused by the rebellion of the general An Lushan (703–757). In return, the Chinese emperor bequeathed the Uighur state a large monetary award annually. The Uighurs strengthened their relationship with the Sogdian merchants (Sogdians were a people who lived in Transoxiana, now Uzbekistan) who had a profitable trade of horses from the Uighur state for silk from China. In 763, the Uighurs permitted the Sogdians’ Manichaean missionary work. The city Ordubalik (“Town of the Palace”), located on the Orkhon riverside and later named Karabulghasun, enjoyed its greatest flourishing during this time. The Sogdians engaged in commerce with their colonies along the Silk Road leading to China and the Uighur state.

The Uighur ruling classes attempted to strengthen social and economic relations with the Sogdians, which caused unrest among nomadic Uighurs, who were suffering from famine and pestilence, and, in 839, from heavy snowfalls. Probably seeing the opportunity to take advantage of the situation, a large number of Kyrgyz, a Turkic tribe in the upper Yenisey valley, allied with a discontented Uighur general and invaded and burned Ordubalik, bringing down the Uighur government in 840. Both Uighur nomads and nobles of the ruling classes emigrated, eventually settling in the area from the Tian Shan to Gansu Province in northwestern China. Immigrant Uighurs founded at least two new states, the Uighur kingdom of Ganzhou (890–1028), and the West Uighur kingdom (early tenth century–1284). Descendants of the former Ganzhou Uighurs may be the Yugu in Gansu, traditionally known as the Yellow Uighurs (with a population of approximately 39,000 people in the Autonomous Sunan Yugu Prefecture in 1997).

Rule by China

In 1760, the Uighur lands were conquered by military expeditions of the Chinese Qing dynasty (1644–1912). Approximately forty-five thousand Uighurs moved to Semirechie in Kazakhstan in 1881. The Uighur people in the oases around the Taklimakan...
The Uighurs, together with China’s Kazakh minority, founded a state (the East Turkistan Republic) in northern Xinjiang in 1944–1949, but the newly established People’s Republic of China absorbed it in October of 1949. In 1955 the Chinese set up an administrative office in the Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region of China at Urumchi. About sixty thousand people, including Uighurs and Kazakhs, emigrated to Kazakhstan (1962). Today, there are more than 200,000 Uighurs who are citizens of Kazakhstan.

Further Reading

ULAANBAATAR (2000 est. pop. 774,000). Ulaanbaatar (also Ulan Bator, Urga, Niislel Huree), situated at an altitude of 1,350 meters in central Mongolia, is the capital of the Mongolian People’s Republic and is the country’s largest city. Mountains, including the prominent Bogd Uul Ridge (2,200 meters), surround the city, which lies in a long valley of the Tuul River.

The city began in 1639 as the itinerant court of an influential Mongolian prince. Over decades it gradually became a religious and political center for the region, and in the eighteenth century the court settled permanently on the current site of Ulaanbaatar. From this place, the Bogd Gegen, Mongolian Buddhism’s highest lama, exercised religious and political authority across large areas of modern-day Mongolia. By 1900, as many as twenty thousand lamas were conducting services at more than one hundred temples in

Ulaanbaatar in 1983, while still under Soviet rule. The high-rises on the outskirts of the city were occupied by Russians and Eastern Europeans and contrast with the more traditional architecture of buildings in the foreground of the photo. (DEAN CONGER/CORBIS)
Ulchi Mundok did not become a Korean national hero until the modern era. Traditionally, that honor was accorded to the Shilla kingdom’s General Kim Yu-shin (595–673), an important figure in the unification of the Three Korean kingdoms (Koguryo, Shilla, and Paekche) in the 660s. However, nationalist historians have more recently argued that Ulchi Mundok was the real military hero of the period, because he protected Koguryo’s ancient possessions in Manchuria and preserved Korea’s political and cultural independence by not forming an alliance with Tang China as the Shilla leaders did. Because many present-day Koreans see Korea’s historical and cultural roots in Koguryo, Ulchi Mundok has become a symbol of the Korean national spirit.

Richard D. McBride II

Further Reading

UMAR, TEUKU (1854–1898), Acehnese war leader. Born in Meulaboh, Aceh, on the island of Sumatra, Indonesia, Teuku Umar (Teuku Oema) first rose to prominence as a military leader on the western coast of Aceh during the long military struggle against the Netherlands’s annexation of the sultanate in 1874. In 1883 he was lured away from the resistance by Dutch promises of money and weapons as part of a policy to create a coalition of pro-Dutch Acehnese forces but deserted them in 1884. He rejoined the Dutch in 1893 and deserted them again in 1896, taking many of their weapons and resuming the armed struggle against them. His action strengthened those among the Dutch arguing for more forceful action in Aceh. In 1898 Colonel J. B. van Heutsz was appointed head of the Dutch civil and military forces in Aceh. In 1898 Van Heutsz’s wide-ranging military operations included an ambush at Meulaboh in which Umar was killed.

Although Umar is officially regarded as a hero of the anticolonial resistance, his willingness to collaborate with the Dutch presaged their successful strategy of co-opting uleebalang (war leaders) as allies against more radically anticolonial Muslim leaders.

Robert Cribb

Further Reading
UNGPHAKORN PUEY (1916–1999), Thai government official, economist, educator. Ungphakorn Puey was known as an honest government official, an economist and educator, a strong promoter of rural development, and an advocate for democracy in Thailand through nonviolent means. Born into a Sino-Thai family, he finished high school at Assumption College in 1933 and received his B.A. from the University of Moral and Political Sciences (Thammasat University) in 1937.

The Japanese occupation of Thailand in 1944 prompted Ungphakorn Puey to volunteer to work with the British Army Pioneer Corps. His main task was to contact leaders of the underground "Free-Thai" movement, and he risked his life by parachuting into Thailand, where he was nearly executed by the Thai police.

Puey received his Ph.D. from the London School of Economics in 1989, graduating with First Class honors, and began his career as an economist and senior government official. He held the post of governor of the Bank of Thailand from 1959 to 1971. While governor, he succeeded in keeping the bank largely free of political influence and thus enabled it to have a sound monetary policy. This allowed Thailand to avoid serious inflation and kept the Thai currency remarkably stable.

In 1964, he offered his resignation as bank governor to become dean of the Faculty of Economics at Thammasat University. A compromise was reached among bank and university officials, and he was allowed to keep both positions. His deanship at Thammasat University was from 1964 to 1972.

In 1972, continuing actions against democracy on the part of the military regime prompted Dr. Puey to write an open letter from Cambridge University, where he was a visiting fellow, to protest against the prime minister, General Kittikhachorn Thanom. The letter, together with a growing protest movement, led to the student uprising of 14 October 1973, and a brief period of freedom and democracy was instituted in Thailand from 14 October 1973 to 6 October 1976. Ungphakorn Puey returned to Thailand and was elected rector of Thammasat University in 1975.

The military regime returned to power on 6 October 1976, and Dr. Puey, because of his personal convictions, was forced into self-exile in England with his English wife, Margaret Smith. He continued with various nonviolent activities against the military regimes in Thailand until his death in London at the age of eighty-three, two years after Thailand’s democratic constitution of 1997 was proclaimed.

Apichai Puntasen

Further Reading

UNIFICATION CHURCH Tongil-kyo (tongil is the Korean word for "unification"; kyo is Korean for "church": thus literally "Unification Church") is the most prominent of Korea’s new religions that have Christian origins. Once formally known as the Holy Spirit Association for the Unification of World Christianity, in 1997 the full name of what is still popularly known as the Unification Church was changed to the Family Federation for World Peace and Unification in order to embrace all religions rather than focusing solely on Christianity. The Unification Church was founded in 1954 by Sun Myong Moon (b. 1920), an itinerant Christian preacher who had been imprisoned by Communist authorities in North Korea. Moon moved to South Korea when his prison was liberated during the Korean War. Soon afterwards, in 1954, he established the Unification Church in Seoul and began preaching a revision of traditional Christian theology based on revelations Moon proclaimed he had received.

According to Divine Principle, the record of those revelations, Adam and Eve were to be the true parents of mankind. However, Satan seduced Eve, ensuring that she and Adam would not be the sinless progenitors needed to ensure that human beings live in harmony with God’s will. God later sent his only son Jesus to earth in another attempt to establish a sinless lineage and erect a heavenly kingdom on earth. However, humanity rejected Jesus, crucifying him before he could marry and father children. In the twentieth century, God allowed a man to be born without sin in order to complete the mission the savior Jesus had begun. That messiah would save the rest of humanity from Satan by marrying a woman equally sinless in order that human beings may finally have true parents who can restore them to the family of God.

In 1992, Moon and his wife Hak Ja Han, whom he had married in 1960, announced publicly that they are those true parents, and that under their stewardship humanity had left behind the New Testament age and embarked upon a new age in human history, the Completed Testament Era. Every year Unificationists celebrate the Moon’s wedding anniversary as Parents Day, the date on which humanity began the return to the state of grace that prevailed before Eve’s transgression with Satan.

Though the Unification Church is Korean in origin, it is no longer primarily a Korean church. Moon
moved to the United States in 1971. Even though a U.S. federal court convicted him of tax evasion in 1982, and he served thirteen months in prison on that charge, he continues to lead the Unification Church from its American headquarters in New York State. In 1999, church officials said that only 220,000 of a claimed 4.5 million members worldwide resided in Korea.

Don Baker

Further Reading

UNIFIED SHILLA KINGDOM On the Korean Peninsula, the Shilla kingdom (57 BCE–935 CE), with the Tang dynasty (618–907 CE) of China as its ally, was able to overpower the Paekche kingdom (18 BCE–663 CE) and then the Koguryo kingdom (37 BCE–668 CE) in the 660s. It soon became apparent, though, that Tang China had it eyes on this conquered territory for itself and did not recognize the Shilla kingdom’s claim to the territory south of the Taedong River, south of Pyongyang (in present-day North Korea), until 676. This excluded much of the former Koguryo territory, and it was to this territory that many Koguryo people migrated and set up the Parhae kingdom (698–926 CE). The Shilla kingdom was thus able to unify most of the Korean Peninsula under its rule but less than half of the land ruled during the Three Kingdoms period of China (220–265 CE).

The Unified Shilla kingdom (668—935 CE) reached its peak in the middle of the eighth century. With Buddhism already the state religion, the Unified Shilla kingdom attempted to establish the ideal Buddhist nation. To this end, splendid Buddhist temples and shrines were constructed. The most noted of these are the Pulguk Temple and Sokkuram Grotto, both located near the Shilla capital, present-day Kyongju. Extensive woodblock printing of Buddhist scriptures was also undertaken. These included the recently discovered imprint of the Dharani Sutra, probably printed in the first half of the eighth century. Overall, the arts and sciences flourished.

After unifying the peninsula, the Unified Shilla kingdom reorganized its administration after that of neighboring China and developed a complex bureaucracy. Most important, there was a growing authoritarianism in the power exercised by the king, which increased to the extent that opposition to the throne was virtually eliminated. The power of the throne was evidenced by changes in military organization. Members of the nation’s ten garrisons and national army took oaths of loyalty to the throne and were under the king’s direct authority. The Unified Shilla kingdom enjoyed an era of peace with Tang China. In return for being allowed to remain independent of the Tang in internal affairs, the Unified Shilla kingdom sent periodic tribute to the Tang emperor and recognized China’s authority in Asian affairs.

As the nobility indulged in easy, luxurious lives, Buddhism as the state religion began to decline in the latter part of the eighth century. A new sect, Son (Zen), began to establish itself in remote mountainous areas. Corruption in the bureaucracy and factional strife in the government became rampant. Rulers became increasingly weak and immoral, and aristocrats abused their power. The situation deteriorated to one of near anarchy, leading to peasant revolts. Leaders of these revolts created rival states—the Later Paekche kingdom (892–936) and the Later Koguryo kingdom (901–918)—backed by strong armies. The Unified Shilla kingdom shrank to its preunification size. The Later Koguryo kingdom, renamed Koryo, gained control of the central part of the peninsula, and the Unified Shilla kingdom, being too weak to resist, handed over power to the Koryo kingdom. In 936, after fierce military resistance, the Koryo kingdom (918–1392) defeated the Later Paekche kingdom to reunify the Korean Peninsula.

David E. Shaffer

Further Reading
Eckert, Carter J., Ki-baik Lee, Young Ick Lew, Michael Robinson, and Edward W. Wagner. (1990) Korea Old and
United Front Strategy

In the absence of a political party popular among the masses, Myanmar’s State Law and Order Restoration Council (SLORC) founded the Union Solidarity and Development Association (USDA) on 15 September 1993 as a mass movement to help unite Myanmar (Burma) under its sovereignty. Organized at all levels, from State and Division to village tract level, the SLORC declared the following five formal objectives: (a) non-disintegration of the union, (b) non-disintegration of the unity of the national races, (c) perpetuation of national sovereignty, (d) uplift of national prestige and patriotism, and (e) the emergence of a developed, peaceful, and modern state. Membership in the USDA affords promotion and special privileges, but also compels participation in denunciation of perceived threats, including against the National League for Democracy (NLD) and democratically elected political parties and their leaders. Though a membership in the millions is proclaimed by the authorities, the fact that it is conceived entirely as an instrument of state, and pressures people to join with intimidation, means that this organization is unlikely to play an enduring role if, and when, political reforms are initiated.

Further Reading

UNITED FRONT STRATEGY

The United Front strategy grew from the belief of the Soviet Comintern, or international organization of Communist parties, that Communist groups in nations subject to foreign subjugation should form a united front with nationalists to gain their liberation before beginning their socialist revolutions. "Hostile classes," Lenin believed, "are united by a common interest in opposing foreign exploitation" (Schram 1969: 134). The strategy was first used in China and, after a successful start there, was also attempted in Korea. In the end, both attempts were unsuccessful, and the societal divisions that emerged remain in the divided Korean Peninsula and in the politically divided governments of China and Taiwan.

In China, until the Communist purge in 1927, the union of the Communists and Guomindang (Chinese Nationalist Party) led to the formation of a government with Communist participation; one Russian advisor even observed that members of the right-wing Guomindang were moving toward the left. This observation was premature with the brutal purge of the Communists by Chiang Kai-shek’s (1887–1975) nationalist group, ending any hope of a strong united front to challenge Japanese imperialism in China.

In Korea, the United Front strategy was meant to create "a broad national revolutionary front that included handicraftsmen, the intelligentsia, and the petty and middle bourgeoisie along with the workers and peasants" (Scalapino and Lee 1972: 95). The structure for this front was the Korean National Party (KCP), formed in early 1926. This party was organized by Korean Communists in an attempt to form an alliance with Korean nationalists and thus place Korean Communist Party members at its core. This attempt was weakened by the roundup of many KCP leaders by the Japanese after the funeral of former Emperor Sunjong in June 1926.

The formation of the Singanhoe (New Korean Society) in 1927 marked Korea’s best opportunity to unify rival factions. The society, which accommodated a variety of groups ranging from the moderate to the radical, soon established a national network of 386 branches with more than seventy-five thousand members. The beginning of the end of the society came in 1929 when its leaders were rounded up by Japanese police and charged with lending support to the student riots in Kwangju in 1929. The society’s subsequent move to the right caused many leftist members to quit, leading to its demise in 1931 and ending hope for a Korean united front against the Japanese.

These efforts by the Soviets to create united fronts in both China and Korea failed due to the political differences facing the leaders of the respective nationalist and conservative parties. These differences eventually erupted into civil wars in both nations, deepening divisions that persist in the twenty-first century.

Mark E. Caprio
Further Reading

UNITED NATIONS
Created in 1945 from the ashes of the failed League of Nations (1920–1946), the United Nations (U.N.) is an international organization dedicated to promoting world peace and cooperation. Although some Asian countries, including Afghanistan, China, India, Thailand, and Japan (until 1935), were members of the League of Nations, the league focused on European problems rather than on Asia; by contrast much work of the United Nations has centered on Asia, where most of the world’s population lives.

Political Foundations
When the United Nations Charter took effect on 24 October 1945, China was a permanent member of the Security Council; the only other Asian members of the organization were India, the Philippines, and Thailand; Afghanistan joined in 1946. Japan was not allowed to join until 1956, after the peace treaty of 1951 ended the Allied Occupation.

As decolonization proceeded in Asia, most countries in the region were admitted to membership, but with some anomalies. When members of the government of the Republic of China (ROC) fled to the island of Taiwan in 1949 in the wake of the Communist revolution that established the People’s Republic of China (PRC), the ROC continued to occupy the U.N.’s China seat. Upset over the establishment of Malaysia from territories contiguous with Indonesia, President Achmed Sukarno (1901–1970) withdrew his country from the U.N. in 1965, but Indonesia rejoined in 1966 when Sukarno was overthrown. In 1971, the General Assembly voted to have the PRC replace the ROC. North Korea and South Korea were not admitted until 1991. In 1992 former Soviet republics in Central Asia (Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan) became the latest Asian countries to join. East Timor is expected to be the next Asian member.

After the United Nations was instituted in 1945, the world was engulfed in two major struggles: decolonization and the Cold War. While the struggle for decolonization united Asian countries, the Cold War, a conflict between Western nations and Communist states allied with the Soviet Union, shattered Asian solidarity. Revolutions brought Communist regimes to power in China, North Korea, and North Vietnam, while anti-Communist Asian states forged alliances with the United States.


U.N. Interventions in Asia
After 1946 many countries in transition from colonialism experienced conflicts, and the U.N. often intervened to help restore stability. India and Pakistan became independent in 1947, and cross-border violence erupted. The U.N. Commission for India and Pakistan was dispatched in 1948 to investigate and mediate; when the countries agreed to a cease-fire line in Kashmir in 1949, the U.N. Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan (Unmogip) was established to monitor the peace. Unmogip continues to function today.

The U.N. Temporary Commission on Korea was set up in 1947. Assigned to monitor the 1948 election in South Korea, the body continued in 1949 as the U.N. Commission on Korea. In 1950, while the Soviet Union was boycotting the U.N., war broke out between North Korea and South Korea. The Security Council authorized a U.N. Command (UNC) to help South Korea stop the aggression. The United States coordinated the UNC, with General Douglas MacArthur (1880–1964) commanding until 1951, when General Matthew B. Ridgway (1895–1993) took over. Troops from sixteen countries, including the Philippines and Thailand, fought until a cease-fire was declared in 1953; six countries, including India, sent medical units. To monitor the cease-fire, the UNC Military Armistice Commission was established. Because North Korea withdrew in 1994, only informal Commission meetings have been held.

The following resolution regarding the United Nations was passed at a session of the All-India Congress, held in Delhi, 18–19 October 1951. It outlines the hopes of India for an international organization that could serve as an effective forum for peace.

The United Nations Organization was formed to provide a common platform for all countries, even though they differed from each other in many ways, and was based on each country having freedom to develop in its own way and not interfering with another. If that basic policy of the U.N.O. is followed, the fear that grips the world today will gradually lessen and a peaceful consideration of problems will become easier. This Congress approves of the policy pursued by the Government of India in seeking friendly relations with all countries and in avoiding any entanglement in military or other alliances which tend to divide the world into rival groups and thus endanger world peace.

In particular, the Congress approved of the decision of the Government of India not to participate in the San Francisco Conference, which was held for the purpose of signing the Japanese Peace Treaty and instead to have a separate treaty with Japan. Peace in the Far East, which has been gravely disturbed by hostilities in Korea and subsequent developments, has to be based on the cooperation of the countries of the Far East and the other countries chiefly concerned. Any partial arrangement which does not include all these countries is likely to increase the tension and lessen the chances of a peaceful settlement.

This Congress hopes that the negotiations for a cease fire in Korea will meet with success and that this will be followed by a larger settlement in the Far East.

The colossal programmes of rearmament, which present-day conditions have led many countries to adopt, give rise international tension and cast a heavy burden on the people of those countries, which results in a lowering of their standards. The progress of the underdeveloped countries of the world is also impeded by these programmes of rearmament. If this vast expenditure on rearmament was diverted towards constructive purpose and to the advance of under-developed countries, that would be a surer guarantee of peace than preparations for war.

The Congress trusts that the United Nations Organization will devote itself to the furtherance of the aims so nobly set forth in its Charter and reorganise itself for this purpose, where this is considered necessary.


**Economic Foundations**

The polarization of the Cold War diverted attention from the poorest countries of the world. Accordingly India launched a third path, which came to be known as the Nonaligned Movement, among countries that believed that a primary agenda of the U.N. was to alleviate world poverty.

India and the nonaligned countries of Asia and Africa succeeded in directing the U.N.’s attention to economic issues, and several new technical organizations took their place alongside existing specialized U.N. agencies, such as the U.N. Development Program and the U.N. Industrial Development Organization. Nevertheless U.N. headquarters and the specialized agencies were in New York and Western Europe, far from the realities of Asia.

**Regionalization**

In 1947 China pressed for establishment of a regional economic commission for Asia. Western countries at first opposed the idea, but changed their minds when they realized the advantages of an economic commission for Europe. Accordingly, the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East (ECAFE) was...
established in 1947 at Shanghai, but moved in 1949 to Bangkok. Initially the ECAFE region reached from Iran on the west to the Soviet Union on the north and Australia and New Zealand in the southeast. Since 1990, the region has included the nations of Central Asia. ECAFE nations included those U.N. members in the region as well as the colonial powers of France, Britain, the Netherlands (until 1950), and the United States. In 1974 ECAFE was renamed the Economic Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP), as newly decolonized countries of the South Pacific joined the U.N. and the scope of activities grew to include social concerns.

In 1959 U. Nyun (b. 1910) of Myanmar was appointed ESCAP executive secretary. Realizing that countries outside Asia were dominating discussions in the organization and dealing with Cold War issues, he formulated the principle of the Asian way, which asked countries of the region to do most of the talking, with decisions made by consensus rather than voting. Thus the nonregional powers began to listen to the needs of developing countries and funded worthwhile projects.

ESCAP focuses on development needs in communications, energy, environment, human and natural resources, population policies, rural and urban development, social development, statistics, trade, transportation, and tourism. The mission is carried out primarily by holding conferences that bring together bureaucrats and experts from member countries to formulate regional priorities. ESCAP then promotes projects approved by member countries. In some cases the organization has established the framework for non-U.N. bodies that have subsequently operated on their own. Notable among these spin-offs are the Asian Development Bank, the Mekong River Commission, and commodity organizations focusing on coconuts, jute, natural rubber, pepper, silk, and tin.

In addition to ESCAP, other specialized agencies established regional offices in Asia: the Food and Agriculture Organization (Bangkok) and the World Health Organization (Manila and New Delhi). Other U.N. agencies, particularly the U.N. Development Program, which coordinates technical assistance projects for specialized agencies and other aid sources have field offices in many other Asian countries.

The Future

Asia has been a major focus of attention throughout the history of the U.N. Politically the U.N. has helped to keep peace, though it has not been active in mediating between the PRC and the ROC, perhaps Asia’s most serious conflict situation today. The U.N. technical agencies are expected to continue to support economic development by helping poorer nations of the region to upgrade the quality of goods produced so that these nations will be more competitive in the global marketplace.

Michael Haas

Further Reading


UNITED NATIONS IN EAST TIMOR

The involvement of the United Nations (U.N.) in the conflict between East Timor and Indonesia, which invaded and annexed East Timor after East Timor became independent from Portugal in 1975, has taken different forms and been of varying degrees. The adoption of two U.N. resolutions in 1975 was decisive in guaranteeing the East Timorese the right to self-determination because it gave them international legitimacy. After two decades of stalemate between Indonesia and Portugal, when the U.N. was not of much use, the fall of Indonesia’s president Suharto in 1998 opened a window of opportunity in which to solve the East Timor question.

Background

During the Portuguese transition to democracy in 1974–1976, the Portuguese government decided to allow the East Timorese to exercise their right to self-determination. Indonesia, whose territory includes contiguous West Timor, opposed that decision and invaded East Timor in December 1975. Portugal immediately appealed to the U.N. for a ruling on the Indonesian invasion. On 12 December 1975, the U.N. General Assembly passed Resolution 3485, and on 22 December 1975, the U.N. Security Council adopted Resolution 384, both demanding Indonesia’s military withdrawal from East Timor.

From 1976 until 1982, the U.N. General Assembly passed a new resolution each year reaffirming its initial demand. Confronted with the gradual loss of support in the U.N. voting sessions, Portugal ceased to submit the issue of Indonesia’s invasion of East Timor to the General Assembly after 1982.

Starting in 1983, the East Timor question was instead submitted to international dispute mediation by the secretary-general. Between 1983 and 1991, the secretary-general was not able to find a solution to the
question. In part, this reflected the refusal of Indonesia and Portugal to bow to each other's demands: Portugal wanted Indonesia to allow the East Timorese to exercise their right to self-determination, while Indonesia wanted Portugal to recognize its sovereignty over East Timor. Only with the Dili Massacre in 1991, when the Indonesian military killed dozens of East Timorese during a funeral while foreign journalists filmed the event, was Jakarta compelled to accept bilateral negotiations with Portugal under the auspices of the secretary-general. Between 1992 and 1996, eight rounds of ministerial negotiations took place under the auspices of the secretary-general.

The U.N. role became more significant under the U.N.'s seventh secretary-general, Kofi Annan, who took office 1 January 1997. During the first post-Suharto ministerial meeting between Indonesia and Portugal under the secretary-general's auspices, on 4–5 August 1998, it became obvious that Indonesia was prepared to discuss granting East Timor wide-ranging autonomy that would fall short of actual independence. On 6–8 October, delegations of both nations met again and discussed U.N. proposals for autonomy. On 8–9 February 1999, Portugal and Indonesia agreed on the overall terms for the wide-ranging autonomy proposal, but they were unable to agree on how to hold a popular consultation (referendum). At last on 11 March Indonesia accepted a direct, secret, and universal ballot. The tripartite agreements were finalized on 23 April and signed on 5 May 1999. According to the agreements, the East Timorese were to accept or reject continued Indonesian rule with wide-ranging autonomy. Before and after the popular consultation, Indonesia would be responsible for maintaining peace and security in East Timor.

United Nations Mission in East Timor

On 11 June 1999, the Security Council adopted Resolution 1246 establishing the United Nations Mission in East Timor (UNAMET). This mission would be responsible for organizing and conducting the popular consultation on East Timor's future status. Despite two delays in conducting the ballot and repeated episodes of violence by East Timorese militias that favored the continued tie with Indonesia, the U.N. gave the green light for the popular consultation to be held on 30 August 1999. On 3 September, Kofi Annan reported to the Security Council that 344,580 voters (78.5 percent of the votes cast) had rejected the special autonomy proposal. This overwhelming defeat triggered a scorched-earth policy by Indonesia-backed East Timorese militia groups that had supported the proposal. At least fifteen hundred East Timorese lost their lives, and the territory’s infrastructure was almost totally destroyed.

InterFET

In the days after announcement of the ballot results, it became clear that Indonesia's police and military lacked the ability and will to provide peace and security in East Timor. After several days of intense political pressure, on 12 September 1999 Indonesia accepted a proposal establishing in East Timor a multinational force under U.N. authority. On 15 September, the Security Council adopted Resolution 1264 authorizing the establishment of the multinational force under a unified command structure. Its mission was to restore peace and security in East Timor, to protect and support UNAMET, and to facilitate humanitarian operations in the territory. There was considerable concern that International Force East Timor (InterFET) would face military opposition from East Timorese militia groups. This opposition did not materialize, and InterFET easily fulfilled its goals.

United Nations Transitional Administration in East Timor

The next step in U.N. involvement in the East Timor question came on 25 October 1999, when the Security Council adopted Resolution 1272, which established the United Nations Transitional Administration in East Timor (UNTAET). UNTAET was endowed with overall responsibility for the administration of East Timor and empowered to exercise all legislative and executive authority, including the administration of justice. In other words, UNTAET took responsibility for preparing East Timor for independence. This has not been a small task. Since its establishment, it has had to provide security and maintain law and order; establish an effective administration; assist in the development of civil and social services; ensure the coordination and delivery of humanitarian assistance, rehabilitation, and development assistance; support capacity-building for self-government; and assist in the establishment of conditions for sustainable development. Bearing this in mind, since October 1999, the territory's transitional administration has introduced dozens of regulations.

On 20 May 2002, East Timor becomes an independent state. The U.N. involvement has been important not only to guarantee that the East Timorese could exercise their right of self-determination, but also to create a new sovereign state. In reaching both
goals, the U.N. has not always been as effective as it might have been.

Paulo Gorjão

See also: Dili Massacre; East Timor—Profile

Further Reading

UNITED NATIONS TRANSITIONAL AUTHORITY IN CAMBODIA The United Nations Transitional Authority in Cambodia (UNTAC) was formed following the signing of peace agreements by Cambodia’s four warring factions at Paris in October 1991. UNTAC’s primary function was to facilitate the creation of a neutral political environment through which “free and fair” elections could be conducted, a constituent assembly elected, a government formed, and a new constitution promulgated. At the time of its creation, UNTAC was the most ambitious peacekeeping operation ever embarked upon by the United Nations. It was composed of seven components (civil administration, civilian police, electoral, human rights, military, rehabilitation, and repatriation), the largest being the multinational military force of sixteen thousand soldiers under the command of the Australian lieutenant general John Sanderson. The UNTAC operation cost the international community more than $2 billion.

The degree to which UNTAC succeeded continues to be debated by scholars and analysts of Cambodian and international affairs. On one side are those who claim that while it was imperfect, UNTAC delivered to the Cambodian people a democratically elected coalition government and provided the catalyst to end the civil conflict that had undermined Cambodia’s development for more than two decades. Critics point out that by failing to disarm the warring factions, as its mandate dictated, UNTAC failed to provide the environment for the conduct of free and fair elections. These critics point to UNTAC’s slow deployment, its acquiescence to the Khmer Rouge, and its failure to deal adequately with intimidation of electoral candidates and their supporters as evidence that the United Nations mission was far from successful.

David M. Ayres

Further Reading

UNITED PARTY OF MONGOLIA The United Party of Mongolia was officially founded in February 1992 by Sanjaasurengiyn Zorig, the leader of the democratic movement in Mongolia who brought down seventy years of Communist rule in 1990. The United Party (UP) developed from a merger of the Republican and Free Labor Parties and a wing of the Mongolian Democratic Party (MDP) in time to compete in the 1992 first democratic parliamentary elections. The UP was officially registered with the government on 2 April 1992. It allied itself for the June 1992 parliamentary elections with the MDP and Mongolian National Progress Party. Zorig was the only candidate who won a UP seat in that vote. In October 1992 the UP merged with three other small democratic parties to form the present Mongolian National Democratic Party (MNDP).

Alicia J. Campi

Further Reading

UNITED STATES MILITARY BASES—JAPAN As part of the 1951 U.S.-Japan Security Treaty and related Administrative Agreement signed on 28 February 1952, the United States was granted the right to establish military bases in post-peace treaty Japan. This right continued following the revision of the security treaty in 1960 (Article 6) and the signing of the Status of Forces Agreement regarding the use
of bases in Japan. In the early 2000s, there are ninety U.S. exclusive-use facilities in Japan, including thirty-seven in Okinawa. The main bases include Misawa, Yokota, Yokosuka, Zama, Iwakuni, Sasebo, Kadena, and Futenma.

In the 1950s, the United States began scaling down its military presence in mainland Japan due to budgetary considerations and friction, crimes, and accidents involving the bases. Several of these units were moved to Okinawa, which was under U.S. administrative control at the time and thus were not subjected to the same restrictions that existed in mainland Japan under the Security Treaty. Following Okinawa's reversion to Japan in 1972, bases (land area) were reduced some 60 percent in mainland Japan, with a 15 percent reduction in Okinawa. At present, approximately 75 percent (land area) of U.S. bases in Japan are located in Okinawa, which has led citizens in Okinawa to protest the disproportionate share of bases in their prefecture.

Further Reading


UNITED WA STATE PARTY The United Wa State Party (UWSP) is the largest of the armed ethnic forces formed in 1989 during mass mutinies that led to the fall of the Communist Party of Burma (CPB). A Mon-Khmer people once feared for their headhunting, the Wa inhabit the mountains along the Shan State frontier with China. Few of these areas have ever been brought under the control of any central government.

The Wa substates became a major war zone after 1968, when the CPB launched an invasion from China. In the next two decades, tens of thousands of Wa were killed. Some villagers joined the CPB’s People’s Army, others were forced to flee their homes, while still others enlisted in rival insurgent forces. In April 1989, resentment broke out into the open. Wa mutineers, led by Kyauk Ni Lai (b. 1938), seized control of the CPB’s headquarters at Panghsang and its well-stocked arsenals. Shortly afterward, the UWSP was formed and a cease-fire agreed with the ruling State Law and Order Restoration Council.

Promised a Wa autonomous region, during the 1990s the UWSP embarked on various development programs in an area designated as Shan State Special Region 2. Its twenty-thousand-strong army also fought battles with the Mong Tai Army of Khun Sa before the MTA’s demise and began settling more than fifty thousand villagers along the Thai border, where it was accused of financing its activities through narcotics trafficking. Particular controversy followed the activities of the UWSP’s southern leader in the Mong Yawn area, Wei Hsueh-kang (an ethnic Chinese), who was named by international antinarcotic organizations as a principal figure in the illicit opium and methamphetamine trades. In response, despite widespread international skepticism, in 2001 the UWSP

Robert D. Eldridge
pledged to make its territories narcotics-free within five years.

Martin Smith

Further Reading

Universiti Brunei Darussalam

Universiti Brunei Darussalam was established in October 1985 with an inaugural class of 176 students. It is the only university in Brunei Darussalam. Its emergence can be traced to a review of the sultanate’s higher education program in 1976. Nevertheless, it was not until 1984–1985 that active planning began when Sultan Hassanal Bolkiah called for the establishment of a local university in the interest of national development and nation building.

While awaiting the completion of its permanent campus at Gadong, the university utilized a renovated building complex on the outskirts of Bandar Seri Begawan. The Ministry of Education Committee on the Establishment of the University worked in partnership with universities in Malaysia and the United Kingdom to develop the curriculum and programs for a bachelor of arts in both English- and Malay-language courses. Academic and administrative personnel were recruited from Malaysia, Singapore, and the United Kingdom. In 1989 the Sultan Hassanal Bolkiah Institute of Education was added as a division, in addition to Arts and Social Sciences, Science, Management and Administrative Studies, Islamic Studies, and Academy of Brunei Studies.

Universiti Brunei Darussalam has 1,500 students and 300 faculty members and seeks to produce quality graduates who can contribute to nation building. Applied research that is consistent with the nation’s interests is promoted. The university also expects that the knowledge and skills of faculty members will be utilized to serve the wider society.

Ooi Keat Gin

Further Reading

Universiti Sains Malaysia

Universiti Sains Malaysia (University of Science, Malaysia), the second-oldest university in Malaysia, received its first students (fifty-seven in number) on 9 June 1969. Since then, the student population has increased to more than 20,000, and an expanding pool of academic staff numbered more than 1,500 for the 1999–2000 academic session. The idea for another tertiary institution in Malaysia was discussed as early as the 1950s, but it was another two decades before Penang University officially came into existence. The pioneer group of students commenced studies at the Malayan Teachers’ College, Gelugor, where only the Schools of Biological Sciences, Chemical Science, and Physics and Mathematics were functioning then. In May 1971, the university moved into its present premises at Minden. In line with Malaysia’s emphasis on science education, Penang University became the University of Science, Malaysia (Universiti Sains Malaysia) in April 1972.

From its inception, it was organized to promote an interdisciplinary approach. Currently the university has more than twenty schools, including several in non-science–based fields like humanities, management, the arts, and education. There are also more than twenty institutes, centers, and research units covering diverse fields, from drug research to computer-aided translation. A branch campus at Kubang Kerian, Kelantan state, houses the School of Medical Sciences, while the School of Engineering is at Tronoh, Perak state. By the mid-1990s, Universiti Sains Malaysia emerged as the country’s largest university in terms of academic programs, student enrollment, and infrastructure facilities.

Ooi Keat Gin

University of Indonesia

The University of Indonesia (Universitas Indonesia—UI) was established in Jakarta on 2 February 1950, shortly after Indonesia gained its independence from the
Netherlands. Notwithstanding its legacy as a colonial education institution of higher learning, the UI also fulfills the need for a national institute of higher education in a newly independent state.

Four of the university’s five original campuses at Bogor, Bandung, Surabaya, and Makassar have become independent universities. The UI teachers’ training and education center in Jakarta, established in 1962, became the Institute for Teachers’ Training and Education (Institut Keguruan dan Ilmu Pendidikan), and more recently Universitas Jakarta. UI now has two campuses and prides itself on a progressive curriculum that is responsive to the needs of a developing country.

As a national university, UI is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Education. The university employs over three thousand faculty members and enrolls around 40,000 students. Its faculties include medicine, dentistry, mathematics and natural sciences, law, social sciences, political science, economics, letters, psychology, public health, computer science, and nursing. It has a graduate program and a polytechnic. Recognized as a leading Indonesian university, UI celebrated its golden anniversary in the year 2000.

Yeoh, Seng-Guan

UNTOUCHABILITY
Untouchability is an Indian phenomenon based on degrees of pollution and purity probably unrelated to race. Sometime around the fifth century CE castes evolved that were ranked below the fourfold varna (caste) system of Brahman (priest), Kshatriya (warrior and king), Vaishya (merchant), and Sudra (laborer or craftsman). In earlier texts the term chandala referred to the attendants of the burning ghats, who were despised as unclean because they handled the dead. The range of castes who work with leather or rope, clean night soil, play drums, or attend death sites developed later. Specific names indicate specific, large untouchable castes. Bhangis or valmikis are scavengers; camars or chamarkars work with leather; pariahs were traditional drummers; and
mahars were all-around servants of the village. Approximately 12 percent of the population of India belong to one of the Scheduled Castes (former untouchables), and over four hundred such castes exist, each usually limited to one language area.

Names Denoting Untouchability

The titles of untouchables as a group indicate the history of the phenomenon. Avarna (without caste) was a traditional name. In a speech in 1908 the maharaja Sayajirao (1875–1939) of Broda, India, was the first to use the term "untouchable" in this context. The phrase "depressed classes" came into use when reform began in the early part of the twentieth century. Mohandas K. Gandhi (1869–1948) coined the word "harijan" (people of god) in the early 1930s to indicate his concern, but Bhimrao Ramji Ambedkar (1891–1956) a mahar and the chief organizer of untouchables, rejected that term as patronizing and unrealistic. "Scheduled Castes" came into use in 1935, when the government of India created a schedule or list to indicate which castes were eligible for benefits and for reserved places in parliamentary bodies. "Dalit" (downtrodden, ground down), a proud term indicating that external oppression rather than any polluting quality is responsible for the inferior status of untouchables, has gained currency since 1970. Some cultural developments have incorporated the term, such as the Dalit Panthers, a militant group in Maharashtra and Tamil Nadu, and Dalit literature, a burgeoning field of poetry, prose, and drama. The use of the term "Dalit" usually suggests a politically awakened group of untouchables or writing by others that recognizes that awakening. "Harijan" remains in use, especially among Gandhians and some groups of rural untouchables in the south of India. The nineteenth-century word "outcaste" is inaccurate, since untouchables are within castes even though they are outside the classical Hindu varna system.

Discrimination and Political Activism

Restrictions on untouchables have included exclusion from Hindu temples, homes, and Brahman rituals; prohibitions against using the village well or studying in the village school; and a prohibition against
touching any Hindu or any material or food that could convey the untouchables’ supposed pollution. In some areas untouchables could not own land, although in other areas some castes held some land as part of their village contract. They were generally confined to traditional occupations and agricultural labor.

The first voices of untouchables came from the bhakti (devotional religion) movement, which brought Nandanar of the Tamil Vaishnava movement into a circle of saints in the seventh century CE and Tirupan Alvar into the Shaivite legends of piety a little later. Cokhamela, of the Marathi-speaking area, and his entire family are featured in hundreds of songs performed by the devotees of the god Vithoba in Maharashtra. Their fourteenth-century voices contain notes of distress and protest as well as joyous devotion. In the fifteenth century Ravidas, who lived in the Hindi-speaking area of the north, told of his low-status leather work as well as his faith. The British brought some change in terms of servant positions in British homes, recruitment into the army, and later new kinds of work on the railways, in the mills, and on the docks. Social reform, however, did not begin until the end of the nineteenth century. When army recruitment stopped and pensioned soldiers pleaded for readmission, efforts at education and social betterment were made within the untouchable mahar caste itself and among such high-caste Hindu religious reform groups as the Brahmo Samaj in Bengal, the Arya Samaj in the Punjab and the United Provinces (now Uttar Pradesh), and the Depressed Classes Mission in the former province of Bombay. A Buddhist movement among untouchables in Tamil Nadu in south India became an awakening force, and beginning with Ambedkar in 1956, conversion was widespread.

A number of untouchable leaders appeared in the second quarter of the twentieth century, and Ambedkar was chief among them. His voice for political representation in all government institutions, educational opportunities, and a general awakening initiated massive changes. India reserves places for Scheduled Castes in all elected bodies, in government institutions, in educational institutions, and on the teaching staffs of colleges and universities run by the government. Among the important untouchable political parties is the Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP or the party of the majority) founded by Kanshi Ram (b. 1934), an untouchable Sikh from the Punjab. With Mayavati (b. 1956), a amar woman, as its chief voice, that party is very powerful in Uttar Pradesh. The Republican Party founded by Ambedkar just before his death in 1956 holds some power on the local level in Maharashtra and a few state and national seats when it combines with other political parties. Tamil Nadu also has a strong political movement. As untouchables become politically and socially active, however, they frequently face violence. A report by Human Rights Watch in 1999 entitled Broken People indicates that acts of rape, arson, and murder committed against untouchables have increased since independence. If one Dalit oversteps what is expected, runs off with a caste Hindu girl, or challenges higher castes economically, the entire Dalit section of the village may suffer revenge. Another persistent show of anger at Dalit actions is attacking the ubiquitous statues of Ambedkar found everywhere in untouchable quarters and, in recognition of his importance, in city centers. Nevertheless, the progress among Dalits in some areas is remarkable, and because of the reservation system, a sizable literate middle class has emerged.

*Eleanor Zelliot*

See also: Caste

Further Reading


**UPANISHADS** The Upanishads constitute the fourth and final stratum of the corpus of Vedic literature (early Hindu sacred writings), traditionally held to be *shruti*, or the revealed and eternal divine word. The Upanishads are chiefly concerned with metaphysical speculations about the nature of reality and the destiny of the human soul. The term is normally understood to mean a dozen or so esoteric and speculative texts, in prose and in verse, that are associated with the four great Vedic textual traditions or schools and are thought to date, in the main, from the sixth century BCE to perhaps the first centuries CE. These texts come chronologically at the end of the Vedic corpus and they represent, broadly speaking, the culmination of the de-
velopment of Vedic thought from a relatively straightforward ritualism to an interiorization of the ritual and speculation on the underlying principle of the cosmos. For these reasons they are sometimes referred to collectively as the Vedanta or end (anta) of the Veda. The term Upanishad is, like many words in the later Vedic texts, subject to a variety of etymological interpretations. However, scholars generally understand it to derive from a verbal root meaning "to sit down near" and to convey the sense of disciples seating themselves at the feet of a master to imbibe the esoteric doctrines that characterize these texts.

Such is the power and influence of these and other Vedic texts that (like the name Veda itself) the term Upanishad has been extended to a variety of post-Vedic texts such as the Sannyasa Upanishads, which lay down the rules of conduct for religious renunciants, while other important religious texts such as the Bhagavad Gita are sometimes also considered to be Upanishads.

The original Upanishads vary in length and are diverse in character, consisting of a variety of materials including dialogues of a spiritual or metaphysical character, genealogies of spiritual teachers and disciples, narratives involving gods, demons, men, and, in some cases talking animals, and rituals and spells for the acquisition of power, long life, wealth, sex, and progeny.

**Atmavada Doctrine in the Upanishads**

Deriving as they do from the various Vedic schools, each with their particular interests and preserving a broad diachronic spectrum of legendary, ritual, philosophical, theological, physiological, and psychological materials, the Upanishads do not put forward a single, consistent set of principles or doctrines.

Nonetheless, the single most dominant and most frequently articulated philosophical focus of the Upanishads is the so-called Atmavada or Brahmavada, the doctrine of the universal world Self or Soul. Simply stated, this doctrine holds that there exists only one, single, limitless, irreducible, and unchanging real entity. This is called the Atman, or Self, the Paramatman, or Supreme Self, or Brahman. This entity which is pure existence (sat), pure consciousness (cit) and pure bliss (ananda) is the innermost essence of all things. Indeed the apparent diversity of the universe and indeed the real existence of any of its apparent constituents is illusory and arises as a result of a kind of cosmic illusion (maya) and is perpetuated by our ignorance (avidya, ajnana) of the true nature of things. True knowledge (vidya, jnana) consists in the profound inner realization that all apparent individuation, including the all but universal perception that we are separate autonomous entities, is false. This realization is in effect a profound inner understanding of the esoteric correspondences that link the Vedic ritual, the human body, and the phenomenal universe. It is to be accomplished through the cultivation of detachment from the world of the senses. In this the Atmavada is similar, although far from identical, to many of the early brahmanical and nonbrahmanical religious systems of early India.

This rigorously nondualist philosophy forms the underlying principle around which was developed the major philosophical school of Advaita (nondual) Vedanta most closely associated with its greatest exponent Sankaracarya (c. 788–820 CE), among whose most seminal works is his magisterial *Upanishadabhashya*, or collection of commentaries on the principal Upanishads. This school, although it is just one of many different religious and philosophical schools to have been developed in ancient India, has often come to be seen and represented in more modern times as the dominant and most characteristic, if not the only strand of Indian philosophy. This attitude has enhanced the prestige of the Upanishads as the foundational scripture of Hinduism.

Although the Upanishads constitute a diverse body of often obscure and highly esoteric late Vedic belief and speculation, they have come, by virtue of their promulgation of the important doctrine of the Atman and its realization as the unique path of spiritual liberation, to be canonized as one of the principal fonts of Hindu thought and practice.

*Robert P. Goldman*

**Further Reading**


**URALIC LANGUAGES**

The Uralic languages, including both the Finno-Ugrian and the Samoyedic groups, constitute a large family of languages of Europe and Northern Eurasia. Finno-Ugrian languages are spoken mostly in Europe; three of them, Finnish, Estonian, and Hungarian, are major literary and na-
tional languages of independent states. All other Finno-Ugrian languages are spoken by people in Russia. Mari (or Cheremis), Mordvin, Udmurt (or Votiat), and Komi (or Zyryene) are spoken by numerous peoples who live between the river Volga and the Ural Mountains.

The closest relatives of Hungarian, however, the Ob’-Ugrian languages, are spoken in the Asiatic part of Russia, east of the Ural Mountains, in the basin of the river Ob’. The two languages of this group are Khanty (or Ostiak) and Mansi (or Vogul). Nowadays Khanty is spoken by about 13,000 people; Mansi has approximately 3,000 speakers. Khanty and Mansi are the titular nationalities of the semiautonomous National Territory of the Khanty and Mansi, which forms part of the ‘Tiumen’skaia Oblast’ (province) of Western Siberia.

All Samoyedic languages are spoken by people living in Siberia. This group is commonly subdivided into a Northern and a Southern subgroup. Northern Samoyedic languages are Nganasan (Tawgysamoyed), spoken by around 1,000 members of the northernmost nationality of Russia, in fact of all of Asia, on the Taymyr Peninsula; Nenets (Yurak-Samoyed) has around 30,000 speakers north of the Arctic Circle to the west and east of the Ural Mountains, and the obsolescent Enets (Yenisey-Samoyed) is spoken by less than 100 people in a few villages on the bank of the river Yenisey. Southern Samoyed is today represented only by Sel’kup (Ostiak-Samoyed; 1,500 speakers); other Southern Samoyed languages, now extinct, were recorded in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries as far south as the Sayan Mountains (Mator, Koibal, Kamass).

The genetic relationship of the Finno-Ugrian languages was established as early as the eighteenth century; the Samoyedic languages were added to the Uralic family by the mid-nineteenth century.

Uralic languages, especially the eastern members of the family, show a marked typological similarity to Altaic languages (e.g., verb-final word order, vowel harmony, lack of word-initial consonant clusters) in the nineteenth century this similarity gave rise to the so-called Ural-Altaic hypothesis, which tried to describe Uralic, together with Turkic, Mongolian, and Tungus, as members of one great family of languages. Because more accurate descriptions of these languages became available, and the methods of comparative linguistics were improved, specialists had largely abandoned this view during the twentieth century.

Further Reading


URDANETA, ANDRES DE (1498–1568), Spanish Augustinian friar and navigator. Andres de Urdaneta was born in 1498 in the Basque region of Spain. At seventeen he became a sailor and served as a page to Garcia Jofre de Loaysa’s expedition to the Moluccas. He spent eight years in Malaka (Moluccas), where he figured in several encounters with the Portuguese, Spain’s rivals in colonizing Malaka, until the members of the expedition surrendered and were later repatriated to Spain via Lisbon in 1536.

In 1553 Urdaneta joined the Augustinian order in Mexico after a long, distinguished military career following his return to Spain. In 1559, King Philip II, interested in the Philippine Islands, which were named after him by the Villalobos expedition, sought out Urdaneta’s services. Since his priestly status forbade him to command an expedition, Urdaneta recommended that the king appoint Miguel Lopez de Legazpi, a distinguished official in Mexico, to command the expedition. The expedition left Navidad, Mexico, in 1564 and, through Urdaneta’s guidance, it reached Philippine shores in February 1565. After establishing a settlement, Legazpi sent Urdaneta back to Mexico to deliver samples of Philippine spices discovered and to find a more expedient route. Urdaneta sailed far north near Japan before turning east, where the winds were favorable. He reached Acapulco after sailing for four months. The passage he discovered was later called the Urdaneta Passage. Years later the galleons of the Manila-Acapulco trade followed this route.

When his mission was over, Urdaneta returned to his Augustinian order in Mexico. Although he expressed a desire to return to the Philippines to undertake missionary work, his superior did not grant him permission to do so due to his old age. He died on 3 June 1568 in Mexico at the age of sixty.

Aaron Ronquillo

Further Reading

URDU. See Hindu-Urdu.

URFA (2002 est pop. of province 1.5 million). Urfa, a province and a city (1995 pop. approximately 365,000) in southeastern Turkey, was known as Edessa in antiquity; its Arabic name was al-Ruha. Under the republic of Turkey it became known as Sanliurfa (“glorious Urfa”), the capital of the province of the same name.

The city was occupied as early as 3500 BCE by the Hurrians and then successively by the Hittites, Assyrians, Seleucids, Romans, and Byzantines. In the third century the city adopted Christianity, and by the early fourth century it was a center of Syriac Christianity. The city surrendered to the Arabs in c. 639 and subsequently lost its political and religious importance. The town was attacked by the Byzantines in 959–960; by the Turks in 1065–1066 and 1066–1067, and by the Seljuk sultan Alp Arslan for 50 days in 1070. After the battle of Manzikert (1071), the city was supposed to be handed over to the Seljuks, but instead it remained under Constantinople’s control until 1086–1087, when it was given to the Seljuk sultan Melikshah.

Urfa was ruled by various dynasties in the following centuries until it was conquered by Sultan Selim I, probably in 1517. In the sixteenth century it became part of the province of Diyarbakır. During this time it was located on a caravan route to Aleppo and was a transit point for goods traveling from Anatolia to Persia and Iraq. Urfa was occupied by the French in 1919–1920 and officially became part of the Turkish Republic under the Treaty of Lausanne (1923). Today Urfa is largely an agricultural city producing wheat, barley, and beans. A college of the Dicle University in Diyarbakır is located here.

Tipi Isikozlu-E. F. Isikozlu

Further Reading

URGENCH Urgench was an ancient city that was an important trade center and the capital of Khwarizm until its destruction by the Mongols in the thirteenth century. It was rebuilt only to be again destroyed by Timur in the fourteenth century; for most of the sixteenth century it was the capital of the khanate of Khiva (1511–1920). It was abandoned later in the century after the Uzbek conquerors the area. Today the town of Kunya-Urgench (or Konya-Urgench) in modern-day Turkmenistan rests on the site. Visitors can see the Kutlug Temir minaret, which is the largest minaret in Central Asia, mausoleums, and other ancient ruins.

Today, there is another Urgench, the capital city of the Khorezm oblast of Uzbekistan. It had an estimated population of 169,000 in 2002, is located on the Amu Dar’ya River and the Shavat Canal, and houses cotton and food processing industries. Kunya-Urgench in Turkmenistan is about 140 kilometers northwest of Urgench, Uzbekistan.

Rebecca M. Bichel

USTYURT PLATEAU The Ustyurt Plateau is a 160,600-square-kilometer (62,000-square-mile) desert plateau in Central Asia between the Caspian Sea to the west and the Aral Sea to the east. It lies mostly in the southern part of Kazakhstan and the northern part of the Karakalpak Republic and Turkmenistan. The plateau’s elevation ranges from 150 to 365 meters (490 to 1,200 feet), with an average elevation of 200 meters (656 feet), and it drops steeply to the Aral Sea and surrounding plains. A largely uniform desert landscape, the plateau provides little pasture for the sheep, goats, and camels raised by its small seminomadic human population. Transport networks are poor due to both natural conditions and long-term neglect.

Oil and natural gas deposits are located in the western portion of the plateau. It is estimated that there are more than 4 billion tons of hydrocarbons in the region. Exploration and production is set to continue as the region increases its contribution to the world supply of hydrocarbons. Mining activities are likely to improve air links across the Caspian Sea and stimulate further regional economic development.

Warwick Gullett and Daniel Oakman

Further Reading
USUBALIEV, TURDAKUN USUBALIEVICH (b. 1919), Kyrgyz politician. Turdakun Usubalievich Usubaliev led the Kyrgyzstan Soviet Socialist Republic from 1961 to 1985 as the first secretary of the Communist Party. Born in Naryn (a remote eastern province of the republic) in 1919, he spent his entire career in the Communist Party apparatus, becoming one of the republic’s most influential politicians for almost three decades in the late Soviet era. From 1955 to 1956 he worked as editor of the leading national newspaper, Sovettyk Kyrgyzstan, and later held various party posts before assuming leadership in the republic. He viewed Soviet policy (reflected in his writing) as an important mode of modernization of a traditional “backward” country and measured it purely in the terms of economic development and state-led industrialization. These views largely shaped Kyrgyzstan’s political and economic setting in the 1960s and 1970s.

Usubaliev belonged to the cohort of Central Asian leaders who were most loyal to the Soviet political system and to Moscow’s leadership. As Kyrgyzstan’s leader he contributed to the vigorous implementation of the policies of Russification and “internationalism.” However, it was his success in attracting huge investment in the industrialization of the republic that won him nationwide recognition and respect.

In 1985, with the introduction of Gorbachev’s policy of glasnost, Usubaliev was forced to leave his post and was charged with patronage, corruption, and mismanagement; however, these accusations have never been brought to court. Turdakun Usubaliev remains one of the most popular politicians in post-Soviet Kyrgyzstan and a prolific writer (mainly memoirs). In 1992 he returned to the political arena as a member of the Jogorku Kenesh (Parliament), supporting moderate nationalism and remaining highly critical of the Westernization of Kyrgyz society.

Rafis Abazov

Further Reading

UTAI

Utaī (also called yokkyoku) is the vocal music of the Japanese classical theater form called Noh. It is monophonic music influenced by Buddhist chant, especially of the shomyo tradition of the Tendai and Shin-

gon esoteric sects that came to Japan from China in the Heian period (794–1185). Notation called gomafu or gomaten (literally, “sesame seed marking,” from the way the notation marks look) developed from this same tradition and was consolidated in the Edo period (1600/1603–1868), with each mark having a slightly different form and a definite meaning for each of the Noh schools. Although the language and sometimes pronunciation, too, are classical and not always easily understood, the performance of utaī is studied by amateurs of all ages as well as by professionals.

A Noh text develops through the progression of combinations of units of prose and of poetry in a 7/5-syllable meter. An actor speaks prose lines in kotoba (inflected speech) or chants lines solo or in exchanges with other characters. The chorus (ji-utaī) expresses a character’s speech or thoughts as well as describes a scene or narrates action during mimed sections.

Utaī as chant is characterized by rhythm, pitch, and mode. The rhythm (nori) of Noh can be divided into hyōshi-awazu (incongruent) and hyōshi-au (congruent) chant to the drum patterns in an eight-beat system. Hyōshi-awazu chant may be found in short poetic sections. There are three kinds of hyōshi-au (congruent) chants. Hira-nori, the most common form, distributes the twelve syllables of the 7/5 meter over eight beats, with the syllables on the upbeat of the first, third, and fifth beats held. Chu-nori, also called shura-nori as it is often used in descriptive passages in shura-mono (warrior plays), distributes sixteen syllables of text over eight beats and is characterized by stress on every second beat. O-nori places one syllable per beat and is often used when the taiko (stick drum) is played for a strong or dynamic effect. Variations of syllables in lines in each of these styles create interesting syncopation. The pitch of utaī goes through three centers: jo (high), chu (center), and ge (low), each a perfect fourth apart, following conventions of movement and embellishment for each section of the text. The chorus follows the pitch set by its leader, the ji-gashira. The two modes of utaī express a wide range of emotions: yowa-gin, a weak or melodic mode for lyric passages, and tsuyo-gin, a strong, dynamic mode that uses microtonal pitch changes.

Ogamo Rebecca Teele

See also: Noh-Kyogen

Further Reading


**Uttar Pradesh** (2001 est. pop. 166.1 million). Uttar Pradesh is located centrally in the Indo-Gangetic Plain southeast of New Delhi. The area measures 243,286 square kilometers. It has been under one administration, at first as part of Bengal Presidency, since 1877, and in 1902 became known as the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh. This became, simply, United Provinces in 1935, a name translated into Hindi as Uttar Pradesh after Independence in 1947. This state was made up of the former United Provinces and the princely states of Benares, Tehri-Garhwal, and Rampur. The capital is Lucknow (or Laknau). Not only was this area the center of the army uprising known as the Indian Mutiny (1857); Lucknow also was the focal point of the movement for an independent Pakistan. In 2000 the new state of Uttarakhand was carved out of Uttar Pradesh.

Uttar Pradesh is governed by a legislative council and a legislative assembly. The state has a mixed, mostly rural, population of Hindus and Muslims, who speak Hindi, Urdu, and English; the official language is Hindi. Traversed by several rivers and canals, especially the Ganges and Jumna, the fertile state is the largest producer of food grains in India. In addition, sugar and edible oils are important farm produce. There is considerable industrialization—among goods produced in Uttar Pradesh are paper, chemicals, glass, distilled spirits, farm implements, leather and footwear, textiles, copper, coal, limestone, bauxite, silica, phosphorite, and pyrophillite.

**Uttarakhand** (2001 est. pop. 8.5 million). Uttarakhand is an Indian state that was created in 2000 from the northern quarter of Uttar Pradesh. It consists of thirteen hill districts bordering on Nepal to the east, with the lower Himalayas in the north, and the states of Haryana and Himachal Pradesh to the west and northwest respectively. It has an area of 51,125 square kilometers.

Dehra Dun is the state capital, and the population of the individual districts is primarily tribal. The state is home to four of the most revered Hindu sites in India: Badrinath, Kedarnath, Gangotri, and Yamunotri. All attract thousands of pilgrims every month. In the pre-Independence period, the numerous districts of present Uttarakhand were ruled over by several petty hill princes, who owed their formal allegiance to the British. Among the prominent nationalist figures who came from this region is the Congress leader Dr. Govind Ballabh Pant (1887–1961). (The town of Pantnagar in Nainital district has been named after him.) Since the 1980s, the region has been at the forefront of the Indian environmental movement, spearheaded by the Chipko Movement of Sunderlal Bahuguna and Chandi Prasad Bhatt. There also has been vocal opposition to the proposed Tehri Dam in the district of Tehri Garhwal, a construction that threatens to wipe away entire villages.

**Further Reading**


**Uzbekistan—Profile** (2001 est. pop. 25.1 million). Uzbekistan is the most populous former Soviet state in Central Asia and the third most populous of all former Soviet states, after Russia and the Ukraine. It declared its independence on 1 September 1991 and is officially called the Republic of Uzbekistan.

**Geography**

With an area of 449,601 square kilometers, Uzbekistan is almost 42 percent desert. In North Central Uzbekistan lies the vast Kyzyl Kum desert, 297,850 square kilometers in size. Spurs of the Tian Shan and Pamir Mountains rise to the east and northeast; the highest elevation in Uzbekistan is 4,643 meters, and earthquakes are common.

Because rainfall is scarce except on the mountain sides, agriculture elsewhere in the country is possible only with irrigation. In mountainous areas live snow leopards; desert monitors, lizards that can grow longer than 1.5 meters, inhabit the desert. The two main rivers—the Amu Dar’ya (Oxus) and Syr Dar’ya (Jakartes), which flow into the Aral Sea—as well as the Zarafshon River and the Fergana Valley form the core of the relatively limited populated areas.

**Further Reading**

The country is divided into twelve wiloyatlar (regions), one city (Tashkent, the capital), and the Karakal Autonomous Republic, located in northwestern Uzbekistan. These entities are further divided into smaller units; at each level elected and appointed officials have constitutional responsibility, but most power rests in the central state apparatus.

Population
Almost 3 million people live in the capital city of Tashkent, which is the largest city in Central Asia and the fourth largest among former Soviet cities. The country has over one hundred nationalities, although almost 80 percent are ethnic Uzbeks, a Turkic-speaking Muslim people. Other significant ethnic groups include Russians, Tajiks, Kazakhs, Karakalpaks, Turkmen, and Tatars. The Russians are the largest minority, but their numbers decreased after independence, when many moved to Russia and other countries.

History
Uzbekistan has a rich and long history, and Uzbeks lived in the Central Asian region for many hundreds of years, but until 1925 there was no political entity named "Uzbekistan." Known as the ancient Persian province of Sogdiana, the region was conquered by Alexander of Macedon in the fourth century BCE. Arabs conquered it in the eighth century as did the Mongol empire in the thirteenth century; Timur (Tamerlane) developed his "local" Mongol empire in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries; Shaibani Khan introduced Uzbek authority to the region in the sixteenth century.

The final conquerors—the Russians—appeared only in the nineteenth century and consolidated their power by the 1860s and 1870s. In the face of stiff guerrilla resistance, the Soviets took over in the 1920s and eventually formed new political entities, parceling out the territory according to ethnic groups. The delimitation of 1925 saw Uzbekistan appear as a Soviet Socialist Republic. In 1929 the Tajik Socialist Soviet Republic was formed from a portion of Uzbekistan; the Karakalpak Autonomous Republic became part of Uzbekistan in 1936.

The Soviet period was particularly difficult; despite advances in education, health care, and treatment of women, the Uzbeks suffered during the purges and collectivization campaigns of the 1930s, and cultural
identity was often suppressed. Not until the 1980s could Uzbeks openly discuss their own non-Soviet history and Muslim identity. Ironically these issues are still problematic in post-Soviet Uzbekistan.

Politics

Islam Karimov was president even before independence, having been elected on 24 March 1990. Constitutionally he is afforded a wide range of powers and can legislate by decree. He has successfully curtailed potential rivals’ efforts by constantly shuffling regional leadership and removing key individuals from office, including his former vice president, Shukhrulla Mirsaidov. Karimov was reelected in January 2000 with an overwhelming majority (even the token opposition candidate voted for Karimov).

Uzbekistan’s 250-member legislature, the Oliy Majlis, is a relatively weak entity that has never challenged the presidential authority. The court system and regional governments are also fairly compliant. The country is technically multiparty, and four parties are registered. Each, especially the dominant People’s Democratic Party, swears allegiance to President Karimov and acts simply as an advocate for a specific constituency in Uzbek society.

Opposition—secular and religious—is severely curtailed. Most opposition leaders have fled the country, as was the case with the leaders of the opposition movements Birlik (Unity) and Erk (Will) in the 1980s and 1990s. The religious-based opposition parties, Adolat (Justice) and the Islamic Renaissance Party, were never even allowed to register. These and other
movements have been prohibited from becoming legal entities since 1992. As a result they either remain underground or maintain a base in exile. In the summer of 1999, a relatively new movement—the Islamic Movement of Uzbekistan (IMU), under the leadership of Jumaboi Namangani—emerged as a threat to the Karimov regime. In that summer and in the summer of 2000, IMU units attacked positions in Kyrgyzstan and southern Uzbekistan. It is feared that in subsequent years this movement will increase its activities in Uzbekistan and could become a long-term problem for President Karimov.

Economy

Uzbekistan’s economy is based largely on cotton (which was introduced in imperial Russian times despite Uzbek protests about resulting food shortages and loss of land) and on agriculture in general. Although only 31 percent of the country’s gross domestic product (GDP) comes from agriculture, over 40 percent of all working-age Uzbekistan citizens are employed in this sector. Uzbekistan is the largest cotton exporter in the world, but because agriculture is concentrated in cotton, the country must import much of its food. The industrial and service sectors are slowly developing, with the latter now responsible for 42 percent of the country’s GDP.

The major obstacles to economic growth are geography, infrastructure, and program execution. Because Uzbekistan is landlocked, it must often transit goods across international borders—a serious problem because customs duties and procedures are not consistently enforced in Central Asia. The infrastructure is in the process of moving from the Soviet-era system that was in place, although the pace of development has not kept up with the deterioration of the old infrastructure. Last, the opaque maze of regulations and the lack of openness have made it difficult for local, joint-venture, and foreign-owned businesses to establish themselves and to develop effectively. The weak currency is also a deterrent to economic growth. Finally, corruption has become a deterrent to the successful creation of new companies.

Foreign Policy

Because of its geography, Uzbekistan is a key actor in the geopolitics of Central Asia. Sitting among the other Central Asian states of Kyrgyzstan, Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, and Tajikistan, as well as Afghanistan to the south, Uzbekistan is a key transportation and communications hub. As a strategic country, it has been involved in peace processes in Tajikistan and Afghanistan. In an effort to strengthen its position as an independent state, Uzbekistan has joined a range of associations and organizations. Ties with Russia are still important and have slowed the emergence of a free market in the country. Uzbekistan’s abysmal human-rights record is often noted as a cause for U.S. concern and has been a point of contention between the two countries.

The national prospects for Uzbekistan are tied to President Islam Karimov. In his early sixties, Karimov is fit and appears poised to continue as president for the foreseeable future. The lack of a successor, of strong political actors and parties, and of a politically active population suggests that Uzbekistan’s political system will not develop into a democracy any time soon. In addition to suffering from continuing economic problems, the IMU insurgency of the past two years persists unabated. While Uzbekistan has the benefits of resource wealth and an educated population, problems loom over the horizon. How Uzbekistan addresses these problems will shape the future success or failure of the country.

Roger D. Kangas

Further Reading


Uzbekistan—Economic System

Uzbekistan, the most populous and best developed of the newly independent states in Central Asia, occupies the dominant geographical, political, and cultural position in the region. It is home to Central Asia’s most
productive agricultural oases, river valleys, and irrigated lowlands.

Uzbekistan is a landlocked country, and each bordering country is itself a landlocked state. The southern border with Turkmenistan is partly defined by the watercourse of the Amu Dar’ya River, one of Central Asia’s most important natural resources. To the north the country’s border with Kazakhstan is defined by the watercourse of the Syr Dar’ya River. In the northwest the Aral Sea, dying from overuse of the region’s water resources, defines the country’s border. The Fer gana Valley, lying in the protected eastern part of the country between Kyrgyzstan and Tajikistan, is one of the most productive agricultural regions in the world. The oases and river valleys of Bukhara and Samarqand have supported civilization and agriculture since ancient times.

Postindependence Economic Functioning
Uzbekistan’s population is well educated and technically trained. The country is rich in a variety of natural resources, including coal, copper, gold, natural gas, oil, silver, and uranium. Primary commodities, together with cotton fiber, account for about 75 percent of merchandise exports, with cotton alone accounting for about 40 percent. Uzbekistan’s 1998 gross national product was estimated at $870 per person, placing it among lower-middle-income economies.

At the time of independence the Uzbek economy was more diversified than the economies of the other four Central Asian states and included agriculture, light and heavy industry, and important branches in primary commodities. Following the disintegration of the Soviet Union, Uzbekistan’s economy was insulated from much of the economic decline that afflicted other former Soviet states, due to its labor-intensive economy based on agriculture and mineral extraction. Rapid growth in 1992–1995 in oil and gas production allowed Uzbekistan to eliminate oil imports and increase gas exports. Additionally, Uzbekistan shifted some of its crop acreage from cotton to grains to boost food self-sufficiency. While these were positive outcomes, they resulted in delaying the structural reforms that Uzbekistan’s neighbors, particularly Kazakhstan and Kyrgyzstan, implemented.

Economic Policy of Stabilization
The Uzbekistan government, under the leadership of President Islam Karimov, quickly embraced the idea of market-based commercial relations. Uzbekistan announced that it was “pro-business,” and the Soviet system was immediately rejected. Replacing it, however, was an indigenous, state-controlled economy with many structural parallels to the Soviet system, except on a smaller, regional scale.

The Uzbekistan government has stressed a gradual, step-by-step approach to macroeconomic and market-oriented structural reforms. This conservative transition strategy has emphasized establishing self-sufficiency in energy and food grains, exporting primary commodities, particularly cotton and gold, and creating an internally oriented services market. In the early years of independence the government approached questions of structural reform cautiously and relied on administrative measures and controls to soften the shock of the interruption of Soviet-era commerce.

More recently the Uzbekistan government has made limited progress in implementing structural reforms in some areas, including privatization and the financial sector. In late 1998 the government announced an accelerated program for the case-by-case privatization of large strategic enterprises. At the same time it announced that restructuring and subsequent privatization of banks were to be undertaken. Yet fundamental agricultural reforms such as farm restructuring, land registration, changes in state procurement policies, and export-marketing arrangements continued to be delayed.

Reform Process and Currency Convertibility
In September 1996 in connection with a shortfall in foreign reserves, the Uzbekistan Ministry of Finance imposed a system of import contract registration. The goal of the system was to ensure that scarce foreign currency was used primarily to import capital rather than to buy consumer goods, particularly luxury goods. In practice, however, the system severely limited the availability of foreign exchange for all sectors of the economy and retarded economic activity. In subsequent years the Ministry of Finance periodically acted to make the system yet more rigorous as foreign currency reserves continued to dwindle. In 1998 the number of importers given convertibility quotas was cut by one-third of the number two years before. The remaining importers saw their quotas slashed in half.

Foreign companies in Uzbekistan reported that the currency restrictions constituted the most serious obstacle to doing business in the country. Foreign companies or foreign joint ventures importing capital goods with their own funds held outside Uzbekistan have also in effect been subject to the import registration system, although a 1998 presidential decree exempted joint ventures from the registration requirement. Nev-
Nevertheless foreign businesses have continued to experience bureaucratic hurdles with payments and settlements. In addition customs clearance remains a tedious and capricious bureaucratic process. Capital equipment imports for U.S.-Uzbek joint ventures have been subject to substantial processing delays and often remain in customs for months at a time. Delays can be substantial and expensive, and no procedure has been established for releasing goods under bond.

In May 2000 the government devalued the official exchange rate for government transactions by about 50 percent to bring it into line with the commercial exchange rate. But the economy remains hampered by adherence to these bureaucratic constraints.

The Future of the Uzbekistan Economy

An overvalued currency tends to channel trade into narrow and easily managed sectors and thus may appear to offer a solution to capital flight, but it is also associated with great efficiency losses. Financial transactions must be strictly regulated, which imposes a heavy burden of monitoring and sanctions. Well-connected parties with access to cheap, government-financed foreign exchange and import licenses benefit greatly from this situation. These parties can be expected to lobby to maintain the situation, despite the efficiency losses and corresponding damage to the public interest.

The bureaucratic burden of maintaining strict currency controls can be expensive and unavoidably creates an unfavorable climate for trade. A policy of overvaluation provides a rationale for extending police sanctions even to the extent of replacing the goal of public safety with that of regulating private behavior. Such a policy can produce an incentive structure in which private parties have an interest in avoiding or evading the legal framework through various forms of side payments and inducements. An overvalued currency can also lead to the depletion of foreign reserves, which, in turn, can bring about pressures for severe import restrictions and, eventually, the collapse of the free-trade policy.

Stressing economic self-sufficiency and state-sponsored welfare programs, the Uzbekistan government has resisted counsel from international organizations and economic specialists to liberalize prices, abandon government subsidies, adopt a tradable currency, and open its borders to trade. Instead Uzbekistan has maintained restrictions on trade and currency movement, closed its borders with war-torn Tajikistan, established government-controlled trading companies, and developed an elaborate system of subsidies and price supports for industry and agriculture.

There are indications that Uzbekistan’s foreign economic policies are changing. In June 2001, President Islam Karimov signed a decree designed to liberalize the currency market, modernize the republic’s monetary system, and strengthen the banking system. The Afghanistan war drew a considerable amount of attention from foreign governments and international organizations. Faced with the potential for dramatic economic modernization spurred by international assistance, the Uzbekistan government redoubled its efforts after the beginning of the antiterror campaign in Afghanistan to bring its currency and macroeconomic policies into line with international standards.

Gregory Gleason

Further Reading


Uzbekistan—Education System

Uzbekistan has a comprehensive system of education that embraces the entire population. Although the lands that now constitute Uzbekistan have been centers of higher learning for centuries, the system of education as it exists today has its roots in the Soviet era and thus follows the modern European model of state-based, free, compulsory, universal, and secular instruction.

Traditional Uzbek Education

Before the Soviet era, every residential neighborhood in Central Asia had a maktab (primary school),
where a teacher, usually the imam of the mosque, taught basic texts to neighborhood boys. The purpose of the \textit{m}aktab was to inculcate culturally accepted norms of behavior and to have students memorize certain basic texts of the area’s Islamic tradition. The teacher received gifts from the parents of the boys he taught. Girls were usually taught at home. Beyond the \textit{m}aktab, education took place in practical contexts of apprenticeships or in \textit{madrasahs} (religious schools). Those who aspired to work in the nexus of administration, justice, and religion entered the \textit{madrasah}, where they could learn the art of textual interpretation from a recognized master in a system that had marked similarities to apprenticeship. \textit{Madrasahs} were funded by income from endowments (\textit{waqf}) established by various individuals. Bukhara’s \textit{madrasah}s were renowned and drew students from as far away as Tatarstan (a region on both sides of the Volga River) and India. This pattern of traditional education survived the Russian conquest of the 1860s and 1870s. A network of Russian schools emerged, but it attracted few local students.

After the turn of the twentieth century the \textit{m}aktab and the \textit{madrasah} came under intense attack from a new group of modernist intellectuals, the Jadids, who accused them of not meeting the needs of the age. The Jadids advocated a new method of education, in which the \textit{m}aktab would focus on imparting functional literacy and a basic knowledge of arithmetic, history, geography, and hygiene. For higher education, the Jadids advocated a curriculum of technical and vocational education to equip future generations with the skills necessary for survival in the vastly new circumstances introduced by the Russian conquest. Lack of material resources and hostility from both the state and conservative elements in local society meant, however, that "new-method" schools remained few in number before the Russian Revolution of 1917.

\textbf{Uzbek Education under the Soviets, 1917-1991}

Real change came during the Soviet period. The Bolsheviks who took power after the Russian Revolution shared the Jadids’ critique of traditional Central Asian education, although their agenda was far more radical. For the Bolsheviks, economic backwardness—in Russia as much as in Central Asia—could be overcome only through combating cultural backwardness. They therefore expended substantial energies on campaigns against illiteracy and for the establishment of a ramified system of educational institutions. Crash courses to train primary teachers and to abolish illiteracy among adults began with the advent of Soviet power. A network of Soviet primary schools offering a basic modern education faced substantial difficulties, however, and did not become a reality until late in the 1920s. Only in 1930 did education become universal and compulsory. The Soviet commitment to universal education meant that girls were brought into the educational system. By the 1930s, coeducation was the norm in Uzbek schools.

Education was the key to the remaking of society and culture, in the Bolshevik view. One of the first Soviet decrees concerned the separation of church and school. The Soviets saw religion as an ideological cloak that prevented the full realization of human reason; religious elites were also potential political opponents. This notion was applied in Central Asia as well, although \textit{m}aktabs were tolerated for much of the 1920s until enough Soviet schools could be built. The triumph of the Soviet school spelled the end of traditional Islamic education in Uzbekistan. Soviet primary schools replaced the \textit{m}aktab, while \textit{madrasah}s were destroyed by the early 1930s through the nationalization of their \textit{waqf} property, which was given over to the use of new state-run schools. Traditional Islamic education was pushed underground by the mid-1930s. In 1941, a \textit{madrasah} with a radically transformed curriculum and modern pedagogical methods was opened to train small numbers of officially sanctioned clergy; a second one followed in 1970.

Soviet policy called for provision of education in the vernacular for all nationalities. The new schools operated in the Uzbek language, with Russian taught as a second language. In the cities with substantial Russian populations, Russian-language schools were also built. These were open to non-Russians, and since a knowledge of Russian was a vital skill, many ambitious Uzbek parents sent their children to Russian schools. Higher education, especially in technical fields, operated only in Russian, and after World War II the Uzbek regime emphasized the importance of Russian as the lingua franca of the USSR. Moreover, Uzbekistan’s higher education was closely linked with Soviet networks, with the most prestigious institutions being those in Moscow.

Higher education evolved along parallel tracks of teaching and research. The Central Asian Communist University (called Tashkent State University since 1960), established in Tashkent in 1920, was the first institution of modern higher learning in Uzbekistan. Over time, universities were established in Samarqand, Bukhara, and Nukus. A number of specialized institutes, teacher-training colleges, and vocational schools existed alongside the universities. Research-oriented education was based in the Uzbekistan Academy of
Sciences (established 1943), with numerous affiliated institutes. Access to higher education was through university entrance examinations.

Soviet education achieved nearly universal literacy by the 1970s. In other indicators, Uzbekistan lagged behind all-Soviet levels, at least partly because of relatively low levels of urbanization. According to the last Soviet census (1989), Uzbekistan had 817 "specialists" per 10,000 population, as compared with the USSR average of 1,271. These figures are nevertheless impressive.

Uzbek Education after Independence, 1991

The basic structure of Uzbekistan’s education system survived the breakup of the USSR. After nine years of compulsory education, students continue in vocational or academic streams, on the basis of their examination results. The infrastructure of primary and secondary education remains in place. Five million children study at school, and more than a million are enrolled at kindergarten level. (See Table 1.) In other ways, however, there have been drastic changes.

The end of central planning has necessitated new ways of funding education, and such resources have not always been forthcoming. Material difficulties, such as poor physical plants, shortages of textbooks and supplies, and low salaries for teachers, pose the largest threat to the system. Other problems arise from the disruption of contacts with academic institutions in the former USSR, which have not always been replaced by new ones. The government has also sought to downplay the public visibility of Russian, while emphasizing Uzbek-language education. Nevertheless Russian remains the only foreign language most people know. Russian schools continue to exist, and Russian remains a compulsory subject in non-Russian schools. Although the government would like to replace Russian with English as the means of communication with the outside world, such a switch remains highly unlikely given the shortages of teachers. Higher education has suffered from brain drain as well as from shortages.

Another significant feature of the period since independence has been the reemergence of Islamic education. The government acknowledges Islam as part of the spiritual heritage of the nation, but it is also wary of political challenges from a religious opposition. It therefore keeps tight control over religious education. Only schools under the supervision of the Muslim Religious Board of Uzbekistan, a government department, are allowed to operate, and their curricula meet basic requirements set by the Ministry of Education. State schools remain resolutely secular, with no religious instruction whatsoever.

Adeeb Khalid

Further Reading


UZBEKISTAN—HISTORY

Uzbekistan is a former Soviet republic and now a member of the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS). Its official name is the Republic of Uzbekistan. The history of Uzbekistan covers more than 2.5 millennia. During this period, various ancient states rose and fell in Central Asia, such as Bactria, Khorezm, Sogdiana, and Parthia.

The Ancient Period

From the sixth century to the fourth century BCE the territory belonged to the Iranian Achaemenid empire founded by Cyrus the Great (c. 585–c. 529 BCE). Alexander of Macedon (356–323 BCE) invaded Central Asia in 334 BCE and destroyed the Achaemenid empire. Inhabitants of the territory tried in vain to defeat him; a revolt under the leadership of Spitamen was one of the great battles.

After the death of Alexander in 323 BCE his empire was divided. Between the third and the second centuries BCE, the Graeco-Bactrian state, becoming independent from Alexander’s empire, incorporated the
The region of Uzbekistan has a long and rich history. From the first to the fourth century CE, the region was under the control of the Kushan empire, which also controlled present-day Afghanistan, northern India, and parts of Pakistan. The Turkic tribes ruled Central Asia between 552 and 745 CE, playing a significant role in consolidating nomadic tribes in the Central Asian steppes and oases. By the end of the sixth century, the empire was divided into two parts: the Eastern and Western Kaganates.

In 999, the Karakhanid dynasty began to supplant the Samanids in Samarqand and Bukhara. The new rulers even pushed south of the Amu Dar’ya, but Mahmud of Ghazna (971–1030) stopped them, and the river became the dividing line between Khorasan and Mawaraannahr. Thus, by the end of the tenth century the territory of the Samanids was occupied by the Karakhanid and Ghaznavid dynasties.

In Khwarizm, in the western part of present-day Uzbekistan, a new Muslim dynasty was founded in 1097 CE by Qutb al-Din Muhammad bin Anushtegin. This Turkic dynasty, which was called the Anushtegins (Khorezmshahs) in historical sources, gradually attained great power and became independent from another Turkic tribe, the Seljuks, in 1127. The Anushtegins were able to control the huge territory of Central Asia. During their rule, culture, economy, and science flourished.

The Mongol Era and the Reign of Timur

Mongols conquered Central Asia between 1219 and 1221 under the leadership of Genghis Khan (c. 1162–1227), and his second son, Chagatai (d. 1241), ruled the region. Mongols destroyed many cities and killed and enslaved thousands of peasants and craftsmen. In 1238, a great revolt against the Mongols started in Bukhara under the leadership of Mahmud Tarabi. However, it was suppressed.

In the middle of the fourteenth century, a battle against the Mongol empire began in Mawaraannahr under the leadership of Timur (1336–1405), who had once fought with Chagatai. Timur created a great kingdom from India to the Volga River and from the Tian Shan Mountains to Bosporus. Timur chose

greater part of present-day Uzbekistan. From the first to the fourth century CE, the territory of Uzbekistan was under the control of the Kushan empire, which also controlled present-day Afghanistan, northern India, and part of Pakistan.

The Turks ruled Central Asia between 552 and 745 CE and played a great role in consolidating nomadic tribes in the Central Asian steppes and oases. By the end of the sixth century, due to local wars their empire was divided into two parts: the Eastern and Western Kaganates.

Before Arab conquests of Central Asia, there were several small states in the territory. Then, in the seventh century CE, Arabs conquered Central Asia under the leadership of Qutaybah ibn Muslim (d. 715) and brought Islam with them. The territory between the Amu Dar’ya (Oxus) and Syr Dar’ya (Jaxartes) Rivers was named Mawaraannahr (Transoxiana) by the Arabs and included in the Arab caliphate. Under the Abbasid caliphs of Baghdad, Islamic influence became domi-
Samarqand, one of the oldest cities in Central Asia, as the capital and built many great mosques and gardens. His rule and the rule of his descendants were marked by the development of irrigation, arts and crafts, trade, literature, science, and art in Samarqand and Mawaraannahr. Timur was a cruel conqueror. He slaughtered thousands of inhabitants of the cities that rebelled against him, especially at Delhi.

The Sixteenth to Eighteenth Centuries

At the beginning of the sixteenth century, nomadic Uzbeks, the Shaybanids, conquered most of Central Asia and ruled until the Ashtarkhanids, the group from the ruling house of Astrakhan (the town near of the mouth of the Volga), came to power in 1601. In 1753, the dynasty of the Mangits, an Uzbek tribe that was dominant in the central regions of Mawaraannahr, came to power in Bukhara and ruled until 1920.

At the beginning of the eighteenth century, Ferghana became independent from Bukhara, and there the khanate of Quqon was founded. In the first quarter of the nineteenth century, it possessed Tashkent and the region of Syr Dar’ya. In 1851, the khanate of Khorezm was founded at the northwestern part of present-day Uzbekistan, and by the end of the century Khiva was chosen as its capital. Thus, there were three states in Central Asia before the Russian conquest: the Bukhara, Quqon, and Khiva khanates.

Nineteenth-Century British-Russian Rivalry

In the nineteenth century, Central Asia became an object of rivalry between Russia and Britain. Czarist Russia strove to capture Central Asia’s raw materials and to prevent British penetration into the territory. In 1860, Russia invaded Central Asia and conquered it by the end of the nineteenth century. In 1876, the Russians dissolved the khanate of Quqon but allowed the khanates of Khiva and Bukhara to remain as protectorates. The Russians created the province of Turkestan, with its center at Tashkent. It was ruled by a governor-general.

On 30 April 1918, the Turkestan Autonomous Republic under the Russian federation was founded. In February 1920, Soviet power came to Khorezm, and the Khorezm People’s Soviet Republic was established. In September of that year, the Bukhara People’s Soviet Republic was also proclaimed.

In October 1924, following the establishment of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the Soviet Socialist Republic of Uzbekistan (SSRU) was founded. It included Samarqand, Syr Dar’ya, the Ferghana regions, and the territories of Bukhara and the Khorezm People’s Soviet Republic. Tajikistan was a part of the SSRU until 1929, when it became an autonomous republic. In 1936, the Karakalpak Autonomous SSR was joined with Uzbekistan. In 1956 and 1963, the Mirzachul Steppes were transferred in portions from Kazakhstan to Uzbekistan. Some of the area was returned in 1971.

During the Soviet period, Russia exploited Uzbekistan for its tremendous productivity in cotton and for its other natural resources. Moscow controlled Uzbekistan’s economic and political contacts with the rest of the world. The Republic of Uzbekistan became independent on 1 September 1991, following the collapse of the Soviet Union. On 2 March 1992, Uzbekistan joined the United Nations.

Further Reading


UZBEKISTAN—POLITICAL SYSTEM

Uzbekistan is home to the Uzbek nation, a Turkic-speaking people with a proud history and rich culture. While Uzbekistan’s multinational population includes Kyrgyz, Tajiks, Turkmen, Kazakhs, Karakalpaks, Slavs, and many other groups, Uzbek national identity has undergone a significant revival since national independence in 1991. In December, 1998 Uzbekistan symbolically celebrated the re-creation of its past by awarding the country’s highest honor, the Order of Emir Timur, to Uzbekistan’s president, Islam Karimov (b. 1938). The award was intended to mark the country’s achievements in creating a sovereign state, increasing respect for Uzbekistan around the world, strengthening civil peace and national accord, and promoting Uzbek cultural values.

Islam Karimov, while rhetorically championing democratic values and market reform, has steered a
course toward concentration of executive powers. A financial specialist and former head of the Uzbek republic’s Communist Party during the Soviet period, Karimov established himself as the strongman of Central Asia in the first period of Uzbekistan’s independence. In 1983, Karimov was named minister of finance. In 1986, he was named vice chairman of the Council of Ministers and chairman of the State Planning Committee. In June 1989, he was appointed first secretary of the Uzbekistan Communist Party Central Committee. In March 1990, he was elected president of the republic by the Supreme Soviet (a legislative appointment—not a popular election). In December 1991, he was elected by popular vote. Karimov’s supporters see his rule as reinforcing “Central Asian values”; critics view his leadership as reinforcing authoritarianism and despotism. Karimov justifies the severe paternalism of his government in his book Uzbekistan on the Threshold of the Twenty-First Century.

Constitutional and Legal Framework

The preamble of Uzbekistan’s constitution (adopted 8 December 1992) states that one of the principal goals of the people of Uzbekistan is to “create a humane and democratic rule of law.” The constitution guarantees the rights of freedom of speech, assembly, and religion, as well as the right to express one’s national heritage.

The constitution specifies a branch system of government with a division of powers. The president directs the executive branch. The legislature is the Oliy Majlis (Supreme Council). Uzbekistan’s three-tiered judiciary system is composed of the Constitutional Court, the Supreme Court, and the Arbitrazh Court (Commercial Court). There are local courts as well at the municipal level.

In theory the judiciary is independent, but in practice its capacity to function as an independent branch of government is limited. While the constitution describes the legislature as the highest organ of power, in fact the country has a unitary presidential form of government. Furthermore the branches are not coequal or balanced; the executive branch is dominant in virtually all matters. The president acts as the head of state and executive authority in the republic, and there are no meaningful lower tiers of independent authority (for instance, no federal divisions).

Executive-Branch Functions

The president’s executive powers are extensive: he has the right to form a government; direct the government; appoint and dismiss the prime minister and cabinet ministers; appoint and recall diplomats; establish and dissolve ministries; appoint and dismiss the procurator-general and his or her deputies; nominate appointees to the Constitutional Court, Supreme Court, and board of the Central Bank; appoint and dismiss judges of regional, district, city, and arbitration courts; appoint and dismiss bakims (governors or mayors) for violations of the law; suspend or repeal acts of bakims; sign all laws of the Oliy Majlis or return them for reconsideration; declare a state of emergency; serve as commander-in-chief of the armed forces; declare war; award orders and medals; rule on matters of citizenship; issue amnesties and pardons; and appoint and dismiss heads of the national security service.

The president is elected by direct, secret, but not necessarily competitive, election for a term of five years. According to the constitution, a president can hold office for no more than two terms. After state service, the president becomes a lifetime member of the Constitutional Court. Islam Karimov was elected president in March 1990 by Uzbekistan’s Soviet-era parliament. He was reelected in December 1991 in a popular election, running opposed and winning 86 percent of the votes. A March 1995 referendum extended the president’s term of office to January 2000, matching the terms of the Oliy Majlis deputies (parliamentarians) and allowing Karimov to stand again for election. In December 2001, the Oliy Majlis adopted a resolution calling for a presidential election. If the resolution is implemented in 2002, a referendum may be held allowing Karimov to remain in office until 2007.

The three-tiered judicial system is subordinated to the Ministry of Justice. The court system is funded from the state budget. To avoid partisanship, no judge may be a member of any political party. The procurator’s office represents the prosecutorial arm of the justice system and is responsible for public observance of the laws. Procurators are appointed by the president and are restricted from belonging to any political party or participating in party activity during their period of service. Local and neighborhood conflict-resolution committees—the Mahalla—are reported to function effectively on a local level in many areas, particularly rural areas.

In Uzbekistan, the parliament, the Oliy Majlis, serves as an advisory and legitimating instrument, not as a deliberative body. The core of Uzbekistan’s government is not the parliament or the courts, but the system of administration that relies on the twelve veli-atlar (former oblasts or regions) headed by bakims. Of
the bakim appointments announced in March 1994, all were ethnic Uzbeks; all had previously been oblast-level Communist Party committee secretaries, and all were members of the People's Democratic Party of Uzbekistan, the party headed by Karimov. The system is prefectoral. Each bakim administers his or her territory as representative, or prefect, of the president.

**Competitive Politics, Elections, Parties, and Civil Rights**

Politics is not pluralistic in Uzbekistan: the political process is carefully monitored and controlled. The Central Electoral Commission (CEC) is a fourteen-member board established by the Oliy Majlis on the advice of the president. The CEC is responsible for oversight of the nomination process and of campaigning and for the organization of the election. Campaign financing and campaign publicity are also managed by the CEC. According to an election law passed in December 1993, the right to nominate candidates is reserved to registered political parties, the veïlat legislative councils, and the Karakalpakastan parliament in the Karakalpak Autonomous Republic in Uzbekistan. Political parties must also satisfy the additional condition of having been registered with the ministry of justice no less than six months before the election, and they must have collected fifty thousand voters’ signatures supporting the party’s participation in the election. These and other restrictions on the nomination process make it possible for the government to exercise a determinative influence on the pre-selection of candidates.

The People’s Democratic Party (PDP), the successor to the Communist Party, is the dominant party and explicitly supports the president and the government. Other political parties include the Fatherland Progress Party, the Adolat Social Democratic Party, the Democratic National Rebirth Party, and the Self-Sacrificers Party (Fidoskorlar). In 1996 Karimov withdrew from the PDP, claiming that the president should be above partisan politics.

In Uzbekistan, as in many authoritarian contexts, personalities play a more significant role than do principles. When independence occurred—not as part of an organic internal development but as the outcome of a deal brokered by the disintegrating Communist Party of the Soviet Union—the existing power structures reconstituted themselves as an independent government.

A political opposition did emerge on independence, but the leading faction of the beneficiaries of the old Soviet system used their established influence to brush the opposition aside. Uzbekistan embarked on a course of national consolidation that emphasized the state as the leading and guiding force of society. The constitution adopted in December 1992 merely institutionalized the existing political system. The government publicly emphasized the Central Asian tradition of strong but benign leadership. In private the government relied on and even refined Soviet-style techniques of manipulation and intimidation.

The Uzbekistan government’s record on human rights is considered poor by most international human-rights organizations. Rights of speech, assembly, and religion routinely are circumscribed by government agencies that identify social stability and security as the principal goal. In numerous documented cases the security forces have arbitrarily arrested or detained human-rights activists, religious activists, and ethnic-group activists on false charges, by allegedly planting narcotics, weapons, or forbidden literature on them. Prison conditions are poor, and detention can be prolonged. Police routinely infringe on citizens’ rights, and officials responsible for documented abuses are rarely punished. After five terrorist bombs exploded near government targets in Tashkent on 16 February 1999, Uzbekistan security forces launched a campaign of arrests and intimidation against many seen as opposing the government. Also arrested were members of the secular opposition, human rights activists, and Muslim believers.

President Karimov has argued that economic development, not European-style civil rights, is the true fruit of national independence. Uzbekistan, stressing welfare authoritarianism, has resisted counsel from international organizations to embrace democratic principles and processes.

**Further Reading**


**UZBEKS**

The Uzbeks are a Central Asiatic people who speak a language belonging to the Chagatay branch of the Turkic language subfamily. In 1998, an estimated 18 million Uzbeks lived in the independent republic of Uzbekistan, located mainly between the Syr Dar’ya and Amu Dar’ya Rivers in Central Asia. Uzbekistan has an area of 447,400 square kilometers. Its estimated 1998 population was 24.1 million, of whom approximately 76 percent were Uzbek, 6 percent other Turkic, 6 percent Russian and Ukrainian, 5 percent Tajik, and 7 percent other. Smaller numbers of Uzbeks also inhabit Afghanistan, other Central Asiatic Turkic republics, and Russia.

Most Uzbeks are devout Sunni Muslims. They are the least Russified of the Turkic peoples formerly under Soviet rule, and virtually all of them still claim Uzbek as their primary language. Parents typically give their children Uzbek rather than Russian names. The majority of Uzbeks live in rural areas, where extended family households are common. Only two-fifths of the population of Uzbekistan live in urban areas, and a disproportionately high number of these urbanites are Slavic peoples. In the late 1980s and early 1990s, many Russians and Jews emigrated from Uzbekistan, thereby changing the country’s ethnic composition and opening up more technical and management jobs for Uzbeks.

Uzbekistan’s population is youthful. Uzbeks have a high birth rate and large families. Of all the former Soviet republics, Uzbekistan has the greatest number of mothers with ten or more living children under the age of twenty years. In 2001, life expectancy at birth was estimated to be sixty-four years.

**The Early Uzbeks**

The Turkic-Mongol tribes known as Uzbeks originated in Siberia and entered the land of present-day Uzbekistan in the fourteenth century. They may have adopted the name "Uzbek" from the Muslim ruler of the Golden Horde, Oz Beg (Uzbek) Khan (reigned 1312–1341). The Uzbeks entered Central Asia under the leadership of Abu al-Khayr Khan, a descendant of the great Mongol leader Genghis Khan. Abu al-Khayr Khan led the Uzbek tribes southeastward to the north bank of the Syr Dar’ya.

In the late fifteenth century, the Uzbeks conquered key portions of Transoxania (the region between the Amu Dar’ya and Syr Dar’ya Rivers) and occupied the major cities of Bukhara, Khiva, Samarqand, and Khujand. Uzbek khans gained wide recognition for their Sunni religious orthodoxy and cultured patronage of the arts. They sponsored the construction of architectural monuments, such as mosques, Islamic seminaries, palaces, and bridges.

Over the centuries, the territory of what is now Uzbekistan produced great scholars, poets, and writers. In the fifteenth century, the astronomer and mathematician Ulugh Beg founded a famous observatory in Samarqand, and the scholar, poet, and writer ‘Ali Shir Nava’i greatly advanced Turkic-language literature.

During the reign of ‘Abd Allah Khan II (1557–1598), Uzbek rule was expanded in Balkh, Samarqand,
Tashkent, and Fergana. Uzbek hegemony extended eastward as far as Badakhshan in present-day Afghanistan and East Turkistan (roughly today’s Xinjiang Uygor in northwestern China) and westward to Khorasan and Khwarizm in present-day northern Iran. Thereafter Uzbek power and influence declined, reaching a low point by the mid-1700s, with military defeats by the Iranian ruler Nadir Shah. Three Uzbek-dominated polities, known as khanates, emerged in the eighteenth century at Quqon in eastern Uzbekistan, Bukhara in southern Uzbekistan, and Khiva on the lower Amu Dar’ya.

**Russian and Soviet Rule**

Czarist Russian forces advanced southward, conquering Bukhara in 1868, Khiva in 1873, and Quqon in 1875. The Russians incorporated the Uzbek lands into the province of Turkistan and linked it to the rest of the empire via telegraph, telephone, and the press. Railroads reached Samarqand and Tashkent by 1905. Despite being ruled by czarist colonial administrators, the Uzbek intelligentsia and clergy of Bukhara and Khiva resisted the influence of Russian educational, religious, economic, and governmental institutions. At the same time, however, a group of reformers known as Jadids worked with the support of Russian governors to prepare a number of young urban intellectuals for change in their economy and society. The Jadid era (1900–1920) produced a number of modern poets and writers, who produced many of the first indigenous plays, stories, and novels of Central Asia.

The Russian Revolution of 1917 caused instability and conflict in Turkistan, as Muslim resistance and attempts to establish an autonomous government were defeated by the Red Army. By 1921, Communist-dominated politicians held power. In 1924–1925, they designated the region of Central Asia with an Uzbek population majority as Uzbekistan and incorporated it into the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. The authorities soon granted Uzbekistan the formal status of constituent republic of the USSR. Uzbeks constituted a minority in the capital city of Tashkent and were underrepresented in the Soviet bureaucracy and administration; Slavic peoples—Russians, Ukrainians, and Belorussians—constituted the majority.

The Communist political purges of the 1930s exacted heavy casualties, especially among Uzbekistan’s relatively small class of intelligentsia and leaders. World War II brought major demographic changes, as the Soviet authorities moved thousands of Russian, Polish, and Jewish technicians, managers, and teachers to the towns and villages of Uzbekistan.

During the 1980s, Islamic religious practice surged, transforming many aspects of Uzbek life, especially in the towns of the Fergana Valley and other concentrations of Muslim believers. This resurgence affected the republic’s cultural life through the increased activities of religious schools, neighborhood mosques, religious orders, and religious publishing ventures and through the Islamic Renaissance Party.

Throughout most of the Russian and Soviet eras, the Uzbeks maintained significant portions of their cultural traditions. In athletics, wrestling, horse riding, and team competitions continued to be popular. In rural areas, both men and women continued to wear distinctive Uzbek dress. For their homes, Uzbeks continued to prefer simple, one-story structures, like those of the past, built around courtyards planted with fruit trees and gardens open to the skies but closed off from the streets.

At the same time, many Uzbeks acquired Russian as a second language, and compulsory school attendance raised the literacy rate for both males and females to above 90 percent. Until the 1980s, most Soviet Uzbek authors produced tendentious novels, plays, and verse in line with official Communist Party themes. Since the 1990s, however, younger Uzbek poets and authors have broken away from the sloganeering characteristic of Soviet Socialist Realism. Attempts are also being made to revive classical Uzbek musical forms.

**Postindependence**

Uzbek political leaders declared Uzbekistan’s independence from the Soviet Union in 1991. However, the Uzbek Communists retained political power and prohibited opposition parties from participating in the 1991 and 1994 elections. The government’s human rights record has drawn international criticism, although the government has promoted the reclamation, renovation, and reconsecration of many smaller old mosques. Communist authorities had relegated these to serve as garages, storehouses, shops, slaughterhouses, or museums. Muslim artisans have accurately reconstructed these damaged buildings as part of a comprehensive drive to recreate the Islamic life suppressed by the Communists between 1920 and 1990.

*Paul J. Magnarella*
Further Reading

VALIKHANOV, CHOKAN (1835–1865), nineteenth-century Kazakh explorer and scholar. Regarded by many scholars as the first Kazakh intellectual, Chokan Valikhanov was born in 1865. A grandson of Ablai Khan (1711–1781), the last great khan of the Kazakh Middle Horde, Valikhanov (also known as Mukhammed Khanafiia) was initially educated at home, and in 1847 he entered the newly opened Omsk Kadet Korpus as the first Kazakh admitted to the institution. While there he studied history, geography, mathematics, and classics of Russian and Western literature. Graduating in 1853, he worked for the office of the governor-general of Western Siberia, where he became a close friend of the Russian novelist Fyodor Dostoyevsky (1821–1881), recently released from internal exile in Siberia and assigned to serve five years in a disciplinary battalion, and Petr Semenov-Tian-Shanskii (1827–1914). In 1856 he participated in an expedition to Semirechye province, where he became the first person to write down parts of the great Kirgiz oral epic Manas. Two years later he undertook a clandestine journey to Kashgar in Xinjiang, where he gathered economic and political information for the Russian government. His reports were published in the journal of the Russian Geographic Society and translated into German and English. Honored for his accomplishments, in 1860 he was assigned to the Asiatic department of the ministry of foreign affairs in the capital, St. Petersburg. His health weakened by the arduous journey to Kashgar, he returned to the Kazakh steppe to recuperate from complications due to tuberculosis. He died near present-day Almaty in April 1865. In 1904 an edited volume of his collected works was published by the Ethnographic Section of the Russian Geographic Society.

Further Reading

VAN (2002 est. province pop. 851,000). The city of Van (estimated 2002 pop. 253,000), the capital of the province of Van, is located in eastern Turkey on the eastern shore of Lake Van; the population is now largely Kurdish. The city, with an altitude of 1750 meters, is in the valley of the Nemrut and Suphan mountains. During the thirteenth through seventh centuries BCE the Urartean empire flourished in this area, and Van was its capital in the eighth century BCE.

After Nineveh, capital of the Assyrian empire, fell in 612 BCE, the city was successively occupied by the Medes, Persians, and kings of Pontus in northeastern Asia Minor. During the first century BCE it was part of the kingdom of the Armenian king Tigranes I (c. 140–c. 55 BCE). The Romans, Sasanids, and Arabs all sought to conquer Van in the seventh century CE; it fell to the Arabs.

During the eighth century the region came under the rule of the Armenian Bagratid dynasty, and the city later became the capital of Vaspurkan, an independent Armenian state. The city of Van was occupied by the Byzantines in 1021 and then fell to the Seljuks after the battle of Manzikert (1071). The Ottoman sultan Süleyman I conquered Van in 1543, and the city remained under Ottoman control until the Russians occupied it from 1915 to 1917, during World War I.
years 1896 and 1913 were times of terrible massacres and deportations of Armenians in this area.

Remnants of Armenian churches, Seljuk and Ottoman mosques, and the citadel still exist. North of the city lies the site of Toprakkale, an ancient Urartean city that has been excavated.

Lake Van is the largest body of water in Turkey and the second largest in the Middle East. Its natural beauty has recently begun to attract tourism. The economy of the province of Van is based on the production of fruits, vegetables, skins, and grains.

T. Isikozlu-E. F. Isikozlu

VARANASI (2001 est. pop. 1.1 million). Varanasi (also Banaras, Benares, or Kasi) is for Hindus the most sacred city in India. Located at a bend of the River Ganges, it lies on the left bank, near the eastern border of Uttar Pradesh State, and nearly 700 kilometers east-southeast of Delhi. Although the devout commonly equate its extreme sanctity with extreme antiquity, dubbing it "the oldest city on earth," archaeology shows that it had its origins during the Iron Age, in the eighth century BCE.

The biggest attraction in the city, for pilgrims and tourists alike, is the celebrated ghats, broad steps that lead down to the river and that feature a constant commerce in ritual bathing, religious teaching, cremation of the dead, or—for very poor families—launching of corpses into the river current. Of all the ghats, the Manikarnika Ghat is considered the most sacred and is consequently the one most pictured. It is one of five celebrated places of pilgrimage within the city. Buildings of note within Varanasi include hundreds of temples and shrines, preeminently the Durga Temple (miscalled by Europeans the Monkey Temple) and Benares Hindu University. The city has a wide range of handicrafts and is especially noted for its brasswork, silks, shawls, and embroidery. Because of the thousands of pilgrims and so many old people who come here in the expectation of dying, the city does a brisk business in cheap hotels and hospices.

Just outside the city (7 kilometers) is the site of Sarnath, where Buddha preached his first sermon in about 530 BCE. Its Deer Park is still maintained as an important archaeological site.

Paul Hockings

Further Reading

VEDDA The Vedda (also Vadda, Vedah, Veddha, Vaddo) are an indigenous people of Sri Lanka. They are divided into three groups: The Bintenne Veddas, the Anuradhapura Veddas, and the Coast Veddas. The Bintenne Veddas live in an area in the southeastern region of the island, the Anuradhapura Veddas live in North Central Province, and the Coast Veddas live on the central coast. The Vedda population is small, though an accurate number has yet to be recorded. A 1970 census counted more than 6,600 Anuradhapura Veddas. Bintenne and Coast Vedda populations are probably significantly smaller.

Until recently, many Veddas maintained a way of life based on hunting and gathering and shifting agriculture. The increase in the population of Sri Lanka and the modern importance of cash cropping rather than trade and reciprocity has changed Vedda subsistence activities a great deal. The Anuradhapura Vedda, traditionally shifting agriculturists, now obtain most of their income as agricultural wage laborers outside their own villages. The Coast Veddas fish, practice some shifting agriculture, and also work as casual wage laborers. The Bintenne Veddas still maintain hunting and gathering as a way of life. In recent years, they have asked for land to be set aside on Sri Lanka as a Vedda reservation. The government has provided assistance by way of agricultural cooperatives and development societies.

Traditional villages consisted of huts of wattle and daub or plaited palm with packed earth floors. Recently, the government has begun subsidizing the con-
struction of tin-roofed brick houses with concrete floors. Within the villages, kinship provides the major social structure. Vedda caste specialization, hunting, and spirit mediumship are important in interaction with the Tamil and Sinhalese.

Vedda religious beliefs, like their language, have been strongly influenced by their Tamil and Sinhalese neighbors. Vedda groups located near the Tamil tend toward Hinduism, while those located near the Sinhalese tend toward Buddhism. All three groups use some form of religious or ritual medicine, although the state also provides free access to Western medicine.

Stephanie L. Ware

Further Reading


VEENA In classical texts on Indian music, the term veena refers to almost any string instrument, and at least forty different types of veena are listed. Today, the term refers to a particular type of stringed instrument, of which about two or three closely related variants are in existence. Like other stringed instruments in Indian classical music, the veena consists of a large round wooden base and a narrower and longer body also made of wood. On this body are attached brass or silver frets, usually enough in number to cover two octaves. There are about seven strings, of which at least three exist to create a drone. Usually, only two of the main strings are played on, by plucking. The veena is held either horizontally across the player’s knees or slanting against the shoulders. While these broad features characterize a number of string instruments in India, the veena group stands out in details of construction, position of the main string, richness of sound, antiquity, and association with vocal music. Of all stringed instruments, the veena has been the closest to vocal music traditions; its repertoire has had much in common with that of vocal music, and the veena has often been played and taught by great singers themselves.

Tirthankar Roy

Further Reading

VELEYET-E FAQIH Veleyet-e faqib literally means "the authority or governance of the jurist" in Arabic and "rule of the religious jurisprudent" ("jurisprudent" referring to one who is learned in law) in Persian. In essence, it is the belief that an ideal government is one that is run by Islamic clergy who are well versed in Islamic law, history, and theology. It is a doctrine whose origins date back to 939 CE at the beginning of the Twelfth Imam’s major occultation or absence from earth. It was determined that scholars of Shi’a Islam were the most qualified to conduct government services during the Twelfth Imam’s occultation, which continues to the present.

Theoretically, veleyet-e faqib was contemplated in the nineteenth century as a definite legal consideration, but it became a political reality in Iran only under Ayatollah Khomeini after the Iranian Revolution in 1979. The ayatollah originally began developing this concept in his first work titled Kashf al-Asrar in 1944 when he asserted the right and duty of Shi’a scholars to lead. During his exile in Iraq, he worked out the details more fully in lectures, which were eventually published as Hokumar-e Islami (Islamic Government). When Ayatollah Khomeini rose to power in 1979, an Assembly of Experts was assigned to take on the task of making his ideas into a viable political structure. The result was a government structure headed by the faqib, who would be an Islamic theologian overseeing the executive, legislative, and judiciary branches of government. Ayatollah Khomeini was Iran’s first faqib, followed by the 2000 faqib, Ayatollah Khameni.

Houman A. Sadri

Further Reading


VIENTIANE (2000 pop. 233,000). The city of Vientiane (or Viangchan, in Lao) is the capital of Laos and central to the cultural, commercial, and political life of Laos. It is situated in central Laos, along the
Mekong River, and covers about 180 square kilometers. Archaeological findings in the area have included Mon artifacts related to the practice of Theravada Buddhism. The earliest known settlement near present-day Vientiane was Chandapuri (City of Sandalwood). The Mon lived in the area until about 1006. The Vientiane region became a part of Cambodia during Khmer rule (802–1431). King Xetthathirat (flourished 1540s) made the city of Vientiane the capital of Lan Xang, transferring the capital there from its previous capital, Luang Prabang, and constructed the famous shrines of Vat Phra Kaeo (1565) and That Luang (1566), the latter being the national symbol of Laos.

The city remained the capital of Lan Xang through the Lao-Siamese wars (1779 and 1826–1828). Following Siam’s victory and the destruction of the city, Laotian residents were forcibly relocated to Siam, and the city became a ghost town. In March 1867, French explorers found only a few residents, including monks who were living in ruined monasteries.

The French made the city the capital of French Laos. The city is comparable to Saigon in its colonial French architecture. The French, in addition to providing their rulers and armies with accommodation, erected monasteries and restored the ancient temples. Under French rule, the population was largely Vietnamese. The Japanese briefly assumed control of the city during World War II; the French reassumed control in April 1946, and the nation was taken into the French Union.

Laos gained independence in October 1953. It soon had its own troubles, including war and civil unrest. Vientiane was, like much of Laos, bombed throughout both the war with France (French, or First, Indochina War, 1946–1954) and the Vietnam War (Second Indochina War, 1954–1975). The Pathet Lao, a Communist revolutionary group, seized power in 1975 and retained Vientiane as the capital of the Lao People’s Democratic Republic.

Tourism has flourished at traditional architectural sites, such as Buddhist monasteries and monuments. These include That Luang; Patousai (1958), a monument patterned on the Arc de Triomphe; and Vat Sisaket, the only temple to survive the Siamese sacking of the city in 1828 and Laos’s oldest surviving temple.

Linda Dailey Paulson

Further Reading


VIETNAM—PROFILE (2001 est. pop. 79.9 million). Vietnam occupies the eastern portion of the Indochinese peninsula, bordered on the north by China, on the west by Laos and Cambodia, and on the east by the South China Sea. The area of the country is slightly smaller (329,560 square kilometers) than the state of California, although, in terms of people, for every one Californian there are about two and a half Vietnamese.

Geography
All Vietnamese children are taught in school that their country takes the form of an elongated letter S,
its two enlarged extremities filled by the fertile deltas of the Red River in the north and the Mekong River in the south. Central Vietnam is constituted by very narrow stretches of coastal plains that are hemmed in on one side by the elongated chain of mountains called the Long Mountains (Truong Son) and on the other side by the Pacific Ocean. The stylized profile of the country as it is drawn on maps evokes the image of the long bamboo pole with two baskets suspended at both ends that is carried by peasants on their way to and from the market.

The two main rivers of Vietnam are the Red and the Mekong, which is called the Nine Dragons River. The Red River owes its name to the red dirt that it carries over its course all the way from the southern Chinese province of Yunnan to the Gulf of Tonkin. The Mekong is a long river, linking together all five countries of mainland Southeast Asia: Myanmar (Burma), Laos, Thailand, Cambodia, and Vietnam. The soil of the two deltas is fertile from the presence of rich alluvium; in the rest of the country, principally in the highlands, the soil is rather poor, because nutrients are leached out by a combination of rushing rain water and scorching sun. Only about one-third of the Vietnamese land is good for farming.

The mountains of Vietnam are not high. In general their elevation ranges from 600 to 1,500 meters, with the exception of the Fan Si Pan, situated in the
northwest, which rises up to approximately 3,060 meters. Rain forests, shielding a great variety of species of trees, some of which are hardwood such as teak and mahogany, cover virtually the entire mountainous region. These forests fit well the definition of the word "jungle," if they are complemented with their exotic fauna: monkeys, tigers, and elephants.

Rain, more than extremes of temperature, defines the seasons, although the north sees a temperature range from the high thirties (Celsius) in the summer to about 10° or 5°C in the winter months of January and February. Elsewhere, a moist and hot 30°C plus endures pretty much the whole year round, except on the slopes of mountains and possibly during the months of December and January, when the atmosphere seems somewhat less oppressive. That discrepancy is due to the influence of seasonal winds called monsoons, which regulate the dry-cold and rainy-hot portions of the year. The northeast monsoon that brings cold and dry air from the Asian continent weakens as it reaches the Hai Van Pass in central Vietnam. Consequently, the southern half of Vietnam has a more equally distributed, fresher weather through roughly six months of the year. The other six months, from about April or May to September or October, a hot and humid wind blows from the ocean around the equator toward the peninsula, bringing with it both heat and rain.

People
Many different ethnic groups share the land of Vietnam. The official census divides them into two general categories: the "plains" people and the ethnic minorities who generally occupy the highlands (with the exception of the Cham, Chinese, and Khmer minorities). There are up to sixty different groups, speaking as many different languages. The plains people consist of the Vietnamese who, from north to south, speak one common tongue. Vietnamese is an Austroasiatic language that does not belong to the same linguistic family as Chinese, although 70 to 80 percent of its vocabulary is derived from Chinese words.

Traditionally, the Vietnamese were essentially a small-agriculture, rural people. Villages constituted their primary social units. Usually three elements figure in every village: a communal house, a pagoda, and a pond. The communal house, called dinh, serves as a meeting place for all activities common to all the villagers: administration, justice, police, jail. It is also a place of worship in honor of the protecting genie, who generally was an inhabitant of that village who accomplished some illustrious feat benefiting the country: a general, a writer, an artist, a person of virtue. The presence of the pagoda testifies less to the number of Buddhist followers than to the patrons of past dynasties, who manifested their devotion by erecting shrines in almost every village of the realm. Although the majority of the villagers may claim to be Buddhists or may go to the pagoda on the first and the fifteenth of the lunar month, they all practice the cult of ancestors mixed with a tinge of Taoism and Confucianism. In the past fifty years, a fourth component surfaced in almost every village: a cemetery-memorial to bury and honor the villagers who have sacrificed their lives for the country.

Since the majority of villagers are peasants, life in the countryside centers around the agricultural cycle, which starts about a month before the first monsoonal rains and ends with the drying of the unhusked rice. In certain areas, the weather and the fertility of the land permitting, that cycle repeats itself once or even twice. Rural people can afford few days of rest. All celebrate the three days of Tet, the lunar New Year. Another two or three days' rest occurs on the birth or death day of the deity who is worshipped in the dinh; in celebration, games, competitions, races, and theatrical performances are organized.

Cities, such as Hanoi, the present capital, and Hue, that of the Nguyen dynasty in the nineteenth century, were rare phenomena in the past. Many of the more modern cities, like Ho Chi Minh City (Saigon), Da Nang, and Can Tho are products of the modernization process that took place during the French colonial period.

Economy
Vietnam is classified as a developing country, and the average annual income of its citizens remains among the lowest in the world ($333 in 1998). The economic development of Vietnam suffers from three serious impediments. During the time they controlled Vietnam, the French developed only those economic sectors that brought profit to the French themselves; long wars have marred recent history; and a decade of unfortunate postwar socialist experimentation with a centralized economy has left deep scars. Since 1986 the government has adopted a new policy called doi moi (renovation), which replaced a planned economy with a market economy, allowed private ownership of the means of production, and encouraged private investments from all sources. Since then, Vietnam has become an exporter of rice, and the economic growth stood for many years at around 10 percent until it was drastically reduced by the Asian economic crisis of the mid-1990s.
The Future

Due to the tight control the government exercises over foreign investments, Vietnam suffered only mildly from that crisis. By 1998, the situation had remarkably improved, with an increase in the production of crude oil and some agricultural products such as rice, pepper, and coffee. A bilateral trade agreement with the United States that took effect in 2001 will facilitate the importation of Vietnamese goods into the huge American market and thereby ease the pains of a growing economy in the time of globalization.

*Truong Buu Lam*

Further Reading

**VIETNAM—ECONOMIC SYSTEM**

Vietnam is a poor, densely populated country, whose economy is based on agriculture—primarily wet rice cultivation. More than 80 percent of the country’s 80 million people are engaged in farming. There have been numerous attempts to industrialize, but the country’s infrastructure was devastated after decades of war, while aid was wasted due to poorly planned economic policies.

**Post-World War II**

In 1945, Vietnam inherited an economy from the French that was poor, underdeveloped with a weak infrastructure, woefully exploited, and geared to serving the colonial regime. The French, who had colonized Vietnam from the 1860s, had changed landholding patterns, creating millions of landless peasants and day laborers who worked on French-owned plantations, and had imposed taxes and corvée duty that kept the peasantry in a cycle of indebtedness. State monopolies and limited attempts to industrialize also distorted the economy, which was then shattered by nine years of anticolonial war between 1946 and 1954.

Following the 1954 Geneva Peace Accords that saw Vietnam divided into two halves at the seventeenth parallel, the two competing regimes implemented substantially different economic policies. In North Vietnam, the Communist regime under the Lao Dong Party (LDP) began to socialize the economy rapidly. In the countryside, the LDP implemented a two-phase land reform program to radically redistribute land and abolish landlordism. The implementation of this policy was marked by mass violence as class labels were applied. After two years, massive peasant unrest caused the party to slow down the implementation of land reform. Despite an increase in the amount of collectivized land, per-capita agricultural output actually fell. The state monopolized the harvest and marketing of the rice, paying the peasantry below-market prices for their crops, so that the urban proletariat could receive subsidized food.

The urban economy of the north was also socialized through a strategy of Stalinist industrialization. Private enterprise was abolished, trade was monopolized by the state, and the north began a process of heavy industrialization with massive amounts of Chinese and Soviet aid. Between 1955 and 1965, North Vietnam received $457 million and $364 million in Chinese and Soviet aid, respectively. Central economic planning was adopted and the country was put on Soviet-style five-year plans. The fact that all economic resources were directed to the war against U.S.-backed South Vietnam, especially after 1963, caused terrible economic dislocations and massive shortages.

In South Vietnam, the economy was a quasicapitalist system. Unlike North Vietnam, land in South Vietnam was inequitably distributed, which infuriated the peasants who supported the communist-backed Viet Cong National Liberation Front (NLF), which promised land reform. The South Vietnamese regime’s base of support came from the landlord class, which resisted land reform, and the peasants suffered under absentee landlordism, high rates of landlessness, and high taxation.

The South Vietnamese regime was increasingly dependent on U.S. economic aid, which by 1963 amounted to more than $1 billion. But unlike North Vietnam, South Vietnam invested little of that aid in industrialization; the economy remained overwhelmingly agrarian. As in the North, the war caused massive dislocations. The government became increasingly dependent on U.S. aid, having lost much of its own revenue. The economy was also racked by inflation and smuggling, and was dominated by an enormous black market.
Reunification of the Two Vietnams

Following reunification under North Vietnam in 1976, Hanoi decided to socialize the southern economy rapidly: private enterprise was abolished; land was collectivized; and wholesale, retail, and foreign trade were nationalized. The ethnic Chinese, who dominated the South Vietnamese commercial sector, were persecuted and fled en masse. Additionally, radical currency reform wiped out capital holdings. There was a postwar economic malaise following the loss of Chinese aid in 1978, the imposition of an international trade embargo after Vietnam’s December 1978 invasion of Cambodia, and the huge domestic expenditures (amounting to one-third of Vietnam’s budget) for the Cambodian occupation.

Although Vietnam joined the Soviet-led trade block, the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (CMEA), in 1978 and received approximately $1 billion in Soviet economic aid annually during the 1980s, much of the aid was wasted, and the country suffered huge trade deficits. The leadership believed that the collectivization of agriculture in the South would lead to net gains in output, but there were food shortages, as output could not keep pace with the postwar baby boom. In 1982 agriculture in the South was decollectivized, and Hanoi began to experiment with Chinese-style agricultural production contracts. In 1986 the country was wracked by triple-digit inflation and food shortages.

The sixth party congress of December 1986 adopted an economic reform program known as doi moi, or renovation. Agriculture was completely decollectivized, and fifteen-year contracts for individual production units were granted. As a result, Vietnam went from a net importer of rice to the world’s third largest exporter within two years, between 1986–1988. Vietnam also became the world’s second largest producer of coffee robusta. Market forces were introduced and central planning was eliminated for all but essential commodities. Vietnam rejected a model of heavy industrialization in favor of sectors in which its economy had a comparative advantage: agricultural commodities (rice, coffee, rubber), natural resource (oil and natural gas) exploitation, and labor-intensive manufacturing. The labor market was freed up. Foreign investment was courted, and the government began to market the country as an offshore center for manufacturing. Currency reform eliminated the inflationary forces caused by an overvalued currency and the black market. Having withdrawn from Cambodia in 1989, Hanoi began to renew ties with the international community. Embargoes were eased, and bilateral and multilateral lending and development assistance resumed. This was essential, because Hanoi lost all Soviet aid and subsidies by 1991.

The Vietnamese economy slowed down by the mid-1990s, hampered by its half-capitalist, half-socialist system. Vietnamese authorities slowed implementation of the structural reforms needed to revitalize the economy and produce more competitive, export-driven industries. Although the government had embarked on reforming woefully inefficient state-owned enterprises (SOEs) and had pledged to shut some down, eliminate subsidies, and equitize other SOEs, it failed to implement a comprehensive solution. Although there are now only 5,300 SOEs, down from 12,000, they remain a terrible burden on the economy. Privatization of state enterprises remains bogged down in political controversy, while the country’s dynamic private sector is denied both financing and access to markets. There is concern over high rates of unemployment. Complicating SOE reforms is a banking crisis, brought on by triangular debts and nonperforming loans. In addition, the revenue base remains small and tax collection sporadic.

The Asian Economic Crisis that began in August 1997 was a serious blow to the Vietnamese economy. Some 60 percent of Vietnam’s exports went to Asian states, but with the sharp decline in the currencies of neighboring countries, Vietnam faced greater competition from its neighbors. Its gross domestic product (GDP), which grew by 8.5 percent in 1997, fell to 4 percent in 1998 and rose slightly to an estimated 4.8 percent in 1999.

Refusal to liberalize trade has led to smuggling and huge trade deficits. In October 2000 Vietnam signed a bilateral trade agreement with the United States that greatly liberalizes the Vietnamese trade regime, ends
state subsidies, and paves the way for Hanoi’s entry into the World Trade Organization.

The initial reforms that decollectivized agriculture greatly improved the standard of living in the countryside; beginning in the late 1990s, however, there was widespread unrest as a result of corruption, inequitable distribution of land, and the many new taxes and fees. Despite the early gains of the reform program that saw a rise in agricultural production and incomes, these gains have leveled off, and the country is now confronted with a rapidly rising urban-rural income gap. As a result, there is both increased tension as well as a rapid rise in urban migration. Although the economy grew at an average 6.7 percent annually in the 1990s, Vietnam remains one of the least developed countries in the world.

Zachary Abuza

See also: Doi Moi; Mekong Project; New Economic Zones

Further Reading

VIETNAM—EDUCATION SYSTEM Since Vietnam was occupied by China between 111 BCE and 939 CE, the Vietnamese education system was initially developed resembling the Chinese hierarchic Confucian examination system. This system mainly served for the recruitment of loyal civil servants, who were trained according to Confucian morals and ethics. The main educational content of the system was taken from the Chinese Five Classics (Yi jing, or Classic of Changes; Shu jing, or Classic of History; Li ji, or Book of Rites; Shi jing, or Classic of Poetry; and Chun qiu, or Spring and Autumn Annals), and the Confucian Four Books (Da xue, or Great Teaching; Zhong yong, or Doctrine of the Mean; the Analects, and Mengzi, or Mencius.) However, Mahayana Buddhism also had some important influence on the system.

Because the Vietnamese language originally lacked its own script, the civil-service examination system used Chinese characters as a teaching and learning medium. During the thirteenth century, Vietnamese scholars developed the first national script system (nom), which, while based on Chinese characters, was built around the Vietnamese pronunciation of words. However, this script did not spread among the common population, because it demanded extensive knowledge of written Chinese. In the sixteenth century, Christian Portuguese and French missionaries arrived in Vietnam and later developed the currently used quoc ngu script, which uses Latin alphabet with diacritical signs. During colonial occupation, the French proclaimed Vietnamese, written in quoc ngu, and French the two official languages.

Education in the Colonial Period

After several changes, the colonial education system eventually comprised three years of elementary school (certificat d’études élémentaire indigène), three years of primary school (certificat d’études primaires franco-indigène), four years of complementary primary school (diplôme d’études primaires supérieurs franco indigène), and three years of secondary school (baccalauréat local). Serving the extensive needs of the colonial government for low-paid civil servants, the colonial education system focused on practical training and on the acquisition of the French language. In addition, although the final official Confucian examinations were held in 1918, during most of the colonial period traditional Confucian instruction continued to exist, as did Buddhist education, provided for future monks.

Education in the Two Vietnams

During the separation of the country between 1954 and 1975, two different education systems developed. In the North, President Ho Chi Minh (1890–1969) launched large literacy campaigns that were highly successful. Educational reforms were aimed at establishing a socialist education system, modeled on the Soviet model. The school system was composed of nine (later ten) years of schooling in total (4-3-2, later 4-3-3). Various vocational secondary schools and training centers developed that provided personnel for lower-level careers in the state sector. Higher education was provided by highly specialized, small-enrollment universities, polytechnical universities, and colleges. Postgraduate education was mainly conducted in the Soviet Union, East Germany, Poland, and Czechoslovakia. Education was organized by five- and one-year state plans and served the national demand for qualified labor. After graduation, students were directly transferred to diverse positions in the state sector.

In the South, a twelve-year system was promoted by the government. Vocational secondary schools, vocational training centers, and on-the-job training
opportunities were established to serve the labor market. Universities such as the universities of Saigon and Can Tho, as well as colleges, developed on the American model.

Education after Reunification

Vietnam was reunified in 1975, and the third education reform was initiated in 1979. Efforts were undertaken to unify the two different school systems and to establish a national education system according to the principles of free education for all, polytechnical education following the socialist model, and priority for socialist ideology and practical work in all teaching curricula. This brought about the closing of approximately 2,500 private educational establishments in the South. Higher-education students were selected according to their personal curriculum vitae and social origin, and student exchange programs were almost exclusively organized with countries from Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union. Foreign-language teaching focused on Russian and German.

Since the official promulgation of the _doi moi_ ("renovation") reform policy program in 1986 the national education system has adapted to new circumstances. Today it is composed of the following components: public kindergarten establishments, which serve children from three months to four years, public preschools for children of at least five years of age, public primary schools for children between six and ten (five years’ duration), public lower secondary schools for children between eleven and fourteen (four years’ duration), vocational training centers at lower secondary level (under one year’s duration), upper secondary schools for students between fifteen and seventeen, secondary vocational schools at the upper secondary level (three to four years’ duration), secondary technical schools at upper secondary level (three to four years’ duration), and vocational training centers at upper secondary level (one to two years’ duration). In addition, different opportunities for on-the-job training courses are offered by the labor market. Higher education is composed of universities (three to six years’ duration) and colleges (two to four years’ duration). Written and oral examinations are held to transfer pupils from one level to the next, and final examinations after grade 12 are followed by entrance examinations to universities and colleges. Postgraduate education consists of master and doctoral programs.

When the Sixth Party Congress of the Vietnamese Communist Party liberalized the economy and proclaimed more market-oriented reform measures, one of the immediate consequences was a decline in education at all levels. Income-raising opportunities forced people to decide between children’s contribution to the family income or education. In addition, there were educational reform measures, which reflected the overall transition to a multisector economy. The reform measures can be grouped into five categories: the diversification of financial resources, efforts to internationalize the education system through reform of the structural organization of higher education, the withdrawal of the state-promoted plans for the decentralization of decision making in Vietnamese education, an overall increase in legal documents accompanying the transformation and culminating in the promulgation of the first national education law in 1999, and methods of encouraging the development of educational elites, which resulted in the reestablishment of schools and classes for especially gifted students.

These transformation processes were paralleled by trends among the general public. The trends include making extensive efforts and investment to gain additional instruction and preparation for their offspring to improve their chances for a future career (including sacrifices to allow their children to study overseas in other Southeast Asian nations, Australia, the United States, and Europe); educational stratification resulting from the overall differentiation of income structures, especially between urban and rural areas; reorientation of students in their choices of disciplines (preferences for English, Chinese, communication technology, computer sciences, law, economics, public administration, and so forth); a change in values and increased popularity of diplomas and certificates; and brain drain from higher education toward higher-paying jobs in the developing market economy.

_Ursula Nguyen_

Further Reading


VIETNAM—HISTORY  The creation myth of the Vietnamese people places their founding in the northern sector of the Indochinese peninsula. Lac Long Quan (the Dragon) and Au Co (the Immortal) were said to have engendered the founders of the Vietnamese nation in the form of the eighteen Hung kings of the Hong Bang dynasty, which reigned over Van Lang (Vietnam) from 2879 to 258 BCE. The rule of this dynasty stretched from the end of the Neolithic period through the civilization of Dong Son, with its famously decorated bronze drums, down to the Iron Age.

In 258 BCE, the legendary King An Duong was able to overthrow the last Hung king because he used weapons—mainly arrowheads—made of bronze and iron. The effectiveness of these weapons was said to have been increased a thousand times by a magic claw given to King An Duong by a local deity, the Golden Turtle, and his country, now renamed Au Lac, became impregnable.

Chinese Influence
According to legend, Qin Shi Huang Di (c.259–210 BCE), the emperor who unified China, sent one of his generals, Zhao Tuo, to invade Au Lac toward the end of the third century BCE. Zhao Tuo, however, remained powerless against the magic claw held by

KEY EVENTS IN VIETNAM'S HISTORY

2879-258 BCE The Hong Bang dynasty rules Van Lang Vietnam.
258 BCE Legendary King An Duong overthrows the last Hung king and establishes the state of Au Lac.
207 BCE The Sino-Vietnamese kingdom of Nam Viet (in Chinese, Nan Yueh) is formed in the north.
111 BCE Nan Viet is annexed by the Chinese Han dynasty.
939 CE Vietnam regain its independence from China.
13th century Parts of Vietnam come under Mongol control, although Mongol influence is limited.
1427 Le Loi expels the Chinese and founds the Le dynasty, which presides over Vietnam at least in name until 1791.
1771 The leaders of Tay Son (southern Vietnam) initiate a popular uprising against the north and take control of the nation.
1861 The French seize Saigon and by 1883 occupy all of Vietnam.
1941 The Communist Party and other political organizations form the Viet Minh, a guerrilla force whose aim is to expel both the French and Japanese from Vietnam.
1945 The Viet Minh launches the August Revolution, seizes power throughout Vietnam, and founds the Democratic Republic of Vietnam.
1946-1954 The French Indochina War which ends with French withdrawal from the region.
1955 The Republic of Vietnam (South Vietnam) is created and Vietnam is drawn into the Cold War, with the Soviet Union supporting the north and the United States the south.
1960 Opponents of the Republic of Vietnam form the National Front of Liberation (NLF) of South Vietnam, whose aim is the overthrow the RVN government.
c.1965-1973 The United States conducts the Vietnam War which ends with the withdrawal of U.S. troops.
1975 The Vietnam War ends in Vietnam when the south surrenders to the north and the nation is unified in 1976 as the Socialist Republic of Vietnam.
1986 The government adopts the doi moi (renovation) policy which establishes a market economy that welcomes foreign investments.
King An Dong until he married his son to one of King An Duong’s daughters. The son-in-law quickly stole the device, and Zhao Tuo easily defeated King An Duong. Zhao Tuo then combined Au Lac with his own territory to form the kingdom of Nam Viet (in Chinese, Nan Yue) in 207 BCE. Subsequently, the rulers of the Han dynasty (206 BCE–220 CE) annexed Zhao’s kingdom into the Chinese empire in 111 BCE. Vietnam was not to regain its independence until 939 CE.

Throughout the thousand years of Chinese rule, there were frequent independence struggles; some were successful for short periods, others resulted in utter failure. The decisive battles against China’s colonial control began in the beginning of the tenth century; they were fought by Vietnamese local officials. The struggle culminated in 938 with the naval victory on the Bach Dang River scored by Ngo Quyen over the fleet of the Nan Han Kingdom of southern China, which was the then suzerain of Vietnam. In the following year, Ngo Quyen proclaimed himself king and thereby inaugurated the monarchical tradition for a newly established kingdom that was independent from China. From then on, Vietnamese leaders endeavored to differentiate themselves from the Chinese and to nurture a culture that, although deeply influenced by

FRANCE TAKES CONTROL IN VIETNAM

The Treaty of Alliance and Peace of 15 March 1874 extracted below formalized French control of much of mainland Southeast Asia including Vietnam.

Article 2. His Excellency, the President of the French Republic, recognizing the sovereignty of the King of Annam and his complete independence in regard to any foreign power whatsoever, promises him aid and assistance and engages to give him, on request and freely, the support necessary to maintain order and tranquility in his States, to defend himself against all attacks, and to destroy the piracy which desolates a part of the coasts of the Kingdom.

Article 3. In acknowledgement of this protection, His Majesty the King of Annam engages to make his foreign policy conform to that of France and to change nothing in his present diplomatic relations.

This political engagement does not extend to commercial treaties. But in any case, His Majesty the King of Annam cannot make with any nation whatsoever a commercial treaty in disagreement with that concluded between France and the Kingdom of Annam, and without having informed the French government beforehand.

Article 5. His Majesty the King of Annam recognizes the full and complete sovereignty of France over all the territory currently occupied by France and including the following frontiers:

To the east, the China Sea and the Kingdom of Annam (Binh-Thuan Province);
To the west, the Gulf of Siam;
To the south, the China Sea;
To the north, the Kingdom of Cambodia and the Kingdom of Annam (Binh-Thuan Province) . . .

China, was Vietnamese. They wanted the Chinese authorities to renounce their conviction that Vietnam was an integral part of China's national territory.

In the eleventh century, while fighting the invading armies of the Chinese Song dynasty (960–1267), which sought to reincorporate Vietnam into the Chinese empire, a Vietnamese general of the Ly dynasty (1010–1225) fired up the emotions of his troops by reciting to them a song that, while establishing a separate destiny for Vietnam, asked also the fateful question: "How dare those foreigners come to invade our country?" In the thirteenth century, Mongol armies came to occupy parts of Vietnam. A harmonious relationship between the Tran monarchy (1225–1400), the army, and the people allowed Vietnam to successfully repel repeated attacks by the invader. In the beginning of the fifteenth century, the Chinese, now under the Ming dynasty (1368–1644), once again annexed Vietnam. In 1427, after ten years of resistance, Le Loi (d.1443) expelled all Chinese occupiers to inaugurate the Le dynasty, which presided over the destinies of Vietnam, at least in name, until 1791.

Internal Factionalism

The decline of the Le began with the sixteenth century. The Trinh and Nguyen families gained increasing ascendance over the Le emperor, who finally became a mere puppet. The two factions soon confronted each other; weaker, the Nguyen petitioned the emperor in 1558 to be sent to govern the southern part of Vietnam. In 1627, the Trinh-Nguyen rivalry broke out into open warfare, and after fifty years of indecisive battles, they resigned themselves to coexistence on opposite sides of the Giang River, approximately at the seventeenth parallel.

From the village of Tay Son, southern Vietnam, three brothers, Nguyen Nhac, Nguyen Hue and Nguyen Lu, set in motion one of the mightiest popular uprisings, starting around 1771. After overpowering the ruling Nguyen family faction, they turned their weapons against the Trinh. The Le emperor fled to China, and, on the pretext of reinstating him on his throne, the emperor of the Qing dynasty (1644–1912) ordered the invasion of Vietnam. In 1789, the Tay Son army took Hanoi by surprise and routed the Chinese expeditionary corps, which it found still blithely indulging in the New Year festivities. The Tay Son reign was not to be a long dynasty, however. The sole survivor of the former Nguyen lords of the south regained rapid control of Vietnam, and in 1802 he founded the last dynasty and transferred his capital to Hue.

European Colonialism

The Nguyen came to power at a time when European colonialism was experiencing a revival of interest in Asia. In 1861, the French seized Saigon. In 1882, they took Hanoi, and from there they spread out to occupy all of Vietnam a year later.

As with the Chinese period, the French colonial times were fraught with uprisings and rebellions. The pre-1930 anti-French struggles all ended in failures. Finally, the Vietnam Nationalist Party (Viet Nam Quoc Dan Dang, commonly referred to as the VNQDD), organized along the same principles as Sun Yat Sen’s Nationalist Party in China and composed mainly of the new western-educated middle class, and the Dong Duong Cong San Dang, or Indochinese Communist Party (ICP), which counted among its members a great number of peasants and workers, discovered that they had to organize far more thoroughly before they could hope to threaten the colonial master.

During World War II, the colonial administration in Indochina managed to keep its authority while accommodating a small contingent of Japanese occupation troops in Indochina for five years. In the meantime, in 1941 the ICP led various national organizations in the formation in southern China of the Viet Minh, a guerrilla force whose aim was to expel both the French and Japanese from Vietnam. Two days after the Japanese surrender on 15 August 1945, the Viet Minh launched the August Revolution, which allowed it, less than a fortnight later, to seize power throughout Vietnam. On 2 September 1945 in Hanoi, Ho Chi Minh (1890–1969), the leader of the ICP and of the Viet Minh, proclaimed the independence of his country and the founding of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam (DRV).

The government set up by the Viet Minh was not to enjoy independence for long. The French were determined to reconquer their Indochinese colonial empire, and war broke out in December 1946, to end only in 1954 with the signing of the Geneva Accords that divided Vietnam into two temporary zones.

In violation of the Geneva Accords, elections were not held in 1956 for the reunification of the two zones, which had meanwhile become embroiled in the global Cold War between the Soviet Union, which supported the DRV, and the anti-Communist bloc led by the United States, which buttressed the Republic of Vietnam (RVN) it helped to create in 1955. The RVN quickly spawned a totalitarian, corrupt government. In December 1960, opponents of the RVN gathered together to form, with the active cooperation of the
In August 1945 the Viet Minh launched the August Revolution to free Vietnam from French and Japanese rule. That September, Ho Chi Minh declared Vietnam’s independence in a formal Declaration of Independence, extracts of which are provided below.

For more than eighty years the French imperialists, abusing their "liberty, equality, and fraternity," have violated the land of our ancestors and oppressed our countrymen. Their acts are contrary to the ideals of humanity and justice.

In the political domain, they have deprived us of all our liberties. . . .

In the economic domain, they have exploited us without respite, reduced our people to the blackest misery and pitilessly looted our country. . . .

In the autumn of 1940 when the Japanese Fascists, with a view to fighting the Allies, invaded Indochina to organize new war bases, the French imperialists, on their knees, surrendered our country. . . .

For these reasons we, members of the Provisional Government, representing the entire population of Viet Nam, declare that we shall henceforth have no relations with imperialist France, that we cancel all treaties which France has signed on the subject of Viet Nam, that we abolish all the privileges which the French have arrogated to themselves in our territory. . . .

Viet Nam has the right to be free and independent and is, in fact, free and independent. All the people of Viet Nam are determined to mobilize all their spiritual and material strength, to sacrifice their lives and property, to safeguard their right to liberty and independence.

Hanoi
September 2, 1945
Signed: Ho Chi Minh, President

[Fourteen additional signatures]


DRV, the National Front of Liberation (NLF) of South Vietnam, whose aim was to overthrow the RVN government. The NLF soon launched armed attacks against the government, and the movement grew rapidly to present a formidable challenge. After the failure of massive economic, technical, and military aid, the United States came to the aid of the RVN with more than half a million of its own troops. The United States thereby made itself a party in what, in the view of many, had been essentially a civil war and, by the same token, gave the people who fought against the RVN an age-old incentive, that of a struggle against foreign intervention.

Unification

The war ended in 1973 for the United States when it signed a treaty with the DRV committing itself to withdraw its troops from Vietnam. For Vietnam, the war ended only in 1975 when troops of the NLF and the DRV entered Saigon to receive the RVN’s surrender from the hands of its last president. In 1976,
the National Assembly, composed of newly elected representatives, voted to unify the country, now called the Socialist Republic of Vietnam and placed under the firm control of the Communist Party of Vietnam.

The building of socialism did not succeed because the economic situation went from bad to worse, until the government decided, in 1986, to apply the policy of doi moi (renovation). Doi moi did away with the planned and supposedly self-sufficient economy in which all enterprises had been under the control of the state and established in its place a market economy that welcomed foreign investments and allowed the formation of private enterprises, with the aim of eradicating poverty and backwardness. Many problems still beset the development of the country, and today, after more than sixteen years under the renovation regime, Vietnam remains one of the poorest countries in the world.

Truong Bau Lam

Further Reading

VIETNAM—INTERNAL MIGRATION

The emperors of Vietnam’s Nguyen dynasty (1802–1955) used resettlement policies to secure both population and territory. The French colonial authorities, whose presence in Vietnam lasted from 1859 to 1954, tried and failed to do so. After independence (1954), the government of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam (DRV) established a migration program, extending it to the south after the country’s reunification (1975). Over four decades, 5 million inhabitants of the plains were relocated into highland and border areas. One million people moved from the cities of the south after 1975. The program has transformed the highlands and influenced the pace of urban development.

Internal Migration under the Nguyen Dynasty

The emperors of the Nguyen dynasty realized ambitious resettlement policies. Prisoners and vagabonds were exiled to the south and to Cambodia, where they joined soldiers and migrant farmers on military farms, clearing land, founding villages, and guarding the frontier. These policies predated the Nguyen rulers by many centuries: the Ly (1010–1225), Tran (1225–1400/1414) and Le (1428–1788) emperors consolidated their conquests of Champa and Cambodia by promoting migration. The present shape of Vietnam, formed from one thousand years of southward expansion, owes much to these policies.

Internal Migration under the French

The expansion of settlement continued under the French colonial administration after 1859. Construction of canals attracted spontaneous settlers to the western Mekong Delta. Programs of organized migration provided labor for economic development. Laborers moved to build railways in the north and work plantations in the south and Cambodia. Land grants were made to settlers in the northern hills. Yet owing to competing objectives in the colonial administration, few of these initiatives enjoyed sustained success, and the independence war (1946–1954) ended them. The Geneva Agreement (1954) divided the country in two, confronting Vietnamese with the choice between residence in the north, under Communist rule, or the south, which became the Republic of Vietnam (RVN). This agreement created the largest internal migration in Vietnam’s history. One million people opted to go south, and about 140,000 moved north.

There was little policy continuity between colonial and postcolonial administrations. After independence, the RVN’s resettlement policy was led by the imperatives of nationalism and war, while the DRV’s program was modeled on Soviet experiences of collective farming and drew from the lessons of the precolonial past.

Under the DRV, resettlement was organized in two directions. Lowlanders headed to the hills, to develop sparsely populated regions. Urban folk headed to the countryside, in implementation of the socialist model of limited urban development. Planned economic development was one purpose of the program. With the country divided, national security also became an important objective of resettlement policy. The highlands were filled with “loyal” lowlanders, while potentially turbulent cities were restricted in their growth. Both policies were extended after U.S. bombing started (1965), as the population’s security depended on dispersal. The policies persisted after reunification, as the borders were attacked from Cambodia and China, and internal security was threatened by ethnic insurgency in the Central Highlands and dissatisfaction in southern cities.

Development of the Settlement Model

The settlement model evolved gradually. From 1954, plantations became state farms. These large-scale
collective enterprises were used widely in agriculture and forestry, sometimes run by the army in a model reminiscent of precolonial military farms. From 1960, lowland villagers established cooperatives in the hills. From 1968, ethnic-minority highlanders were persuaded to abandon slash-and-burn farming, which required large areas of land for extensive cultivation. The policy, known as sedentarization (dinh canh dinh cu), aimed to bring the minorities under closer state control while making space for the newcomers. In the 1970s, district towns became a focus for local government and economic activity. Areas in which this four-prong model were used came to be known as New Economic Zones (NEZs). An NEZ consisted of migrant cooperatives, settled minority villages, and a district town, under the leadership of a state farm or forestry enterprise. The NEZ model transformed the Central Highlands after reunification, replacing the land development and strategic hamlet policies initiated in the 1950s by the RVN and disrupted by the war.

The migrants formed two communities, by their origin and the method of their recruitment. On the one hand, mobilization teams motivated village migrants with talk of patriotism and economic progress. On the other, inhabitants of the southern cities were required, under post-reunification policy, to return to their villages or move to NEZs, with very little choice in the matter. Recruitment in both contexts was enforced by a system of household registration, whereby essential goods and services were available only in a registered place of residence. Cutting registration created an incentive for departure, but could not ensure settlement on arrival. More than 50 percent of migrants abandoned their NEZ, moving back to the village or city from which they had come, drifting elsewhere, or joining the boat people exodus of the 1980s.

Internal Migration in the Reform Era

Economic reform in the 1980s changed the dynamics of migration. The resettlement program remained, but people’s economic survival no longer depended on their household registration. Free migrants headed to the cities (in search of work) and the highlands (in search of land). While registration requirements in the cities limited urban growth, there were no restrictions in the hills. Settlers planted coffee and other commercial crops, which now found markets within Vietnam and abroad. By creating networks between previous migrants and inhabitants of the plains, the resettlement program facilitated a new, uncontrolled movement of spontaneous migration, especially to the Central Highlands, where people could take advantage of market reforms to grow and sell coffee and other cash crops.

Results of Internal Migration

Population resettlement has changed both the cities and the highlands. Vietnam’s urban population remains low, and neither Hanoi nor Ho Chi Minh City may be compared with the metropolis cities of Bangkok, Manila, or Jakarta. Meanwhile, the highland population has grown rapidly. Networks of roads and towns now service a population of migrants from the plains. Forests have given way to farms. In the northern highlands, environmental stress caused by population pressure (itself caused by previous decades’ resettlement programs) has provoked migration to the Central Highlands, which will experience environmental difficulties in the years to come. And the highlanders, now minorities in their own provinces, have responded by joining the national economy, retreating to remote regions, converting to Protestantism, or organizing peaceful protests against the loss of their land. All four reactions are the signs of the migration program’s achievement of its long-term objectives. Intended to transform these forested havens of insurgency and underdevelopment, resettlement has brought about widespread economic, social, and landscape change in the highlands. As a result, and in spite of the strains, these outlying regions are now integrating into the Vietnamese nation.

Andrew Hardy

Further Reading


VIETNAM—POLITICAL SYSTEM

In order to put Vietnam’s current political system in perspective, it is helpful to consider briefly the political systems that were in use prior to Vietnam’s reunification in 1975. The political system of the Republic of Vietnam (South Vietnam, 1955–1975) was quite different from that of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam (North Vietnam, 1945–1975).


After French colonial forces were defeated in the First Indochina War (1946–1954), Vietnam was partitioned along the seventeenth parallel, the north under the control of Ho Chi Minh (1890–1969) and the Communists, the south under the U.S.-supported Ngo Dinh Diem, an intellectual Christian who was appointed president of South Vietnam in October 1955. He was considered a nationalist intent on eradicating the Communists in the North. Diem won initial respect from the public and the United States by subduing the South’s various military factions and religious sects that were threatening to overthrow the government. His 1959 land reform policy was seen as inequitable, however, and he soon lost his popularity.

Furthermore, Diem’s government was characterized by nepotism. His eldest brother, Ngo Dinh Thuc, was a Roman Catholic bishop, and as such wielded considerable power. Another brother, Ngo Dinh Nhu, became Diem’s special adviser. The youngest brother, Ngo Dinh Can, exercised political control in central Vietnam. Moreover, Nhu’s wife, Le Xuan, was also involved in political and social activities. As Diem and his family used military power to suppress political and religious protests, the United States began losing interest in supporting him.

On 1 November 1963, Diem and Nhu were killed in a conspiracy led by General Duong Van Minh.

Minh was not capable of maintaining his paramount position for long, however, and was succeeded by Nguyen Khanh in January 1964. The military regime that General Minh set up was more compliant with U.S. interests, but faced protest from religious groups, interest groups, and political activists, and Minh lost control over South Vietnam in less than a year. General Nguyen Cao Ky and his comrade General Nguyen Van Thieu seized power in February 1965, and maintained military rule over the South until 1975.

Democratic Republic of Vietnam (1945)

The political situation in the North was equally chaotic. On 25 August 1945, Bao Dai (1913–1997), the last Emperor of Vietnam, reluctantly handed over the imperial seal and symbolic golden sword to the National Liberation Committee headed by the Communists. On 2 September 1945, Ho Chi Minh declared Vietnam’s independence and announced the birth of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam. Not many countries recognized it, however, and Ho failed to gain support from the United States and other Western countries. He was forced to fight the French, who wanted to reassert their colonial authority. Although he defeated them at the battle of Dien Bien Phu (1954), he failed to gain control of the South.

Socialist Republic of Vietnam (from 1975)

On 30 April 1975, North Vietnamese forces took control of Saigon. With reunification, the South came under the rule of the central government. Since then, Vietnam’s politics have been dominated by the Vietnamese Communist Party (VCP), whose ideology closely follows Marxist-Leninist doctrines and Ho Chi Minh’s thoughts.
The new Constitution of Vietnam was issued on 15 April 1992. All people eighteen years of age or older have the right to vote, with the exception of criminals. Elections are held every five years at national, provincial, and local levels. Vietnam’s government has three branches: legislative, executive, and judiciary. The Communist Party is effectively a "fourth branch," involved in all activities of the government.

**Legislative Branch** The unicameral National Assembly consists of 450 delegates elected in the general election. It is the highest organ of the state and possesses both constitutional and legislative powers. It makes all decisions on domestic and foreign policies, sets socioeconomic goals, and deals with national defense and security issues.

Previously, only members of the Communist Party were qualified to stand for the election. However, since 1997 independent candidates have been eligible. In the latest election, in 1997, about 92 percent of the seats in the parliament were occupied by Communist

---

**PREAMBLE TO THE CONSTITUTION OF VIETNAM**

Adopted 2 July 1976 (revised 1992)

In the course of their millennia-old history, the Vietnamese people, working diligently, creatively, and fighting courageously to build their country and defend it, have forged a tradition of unity, humanity, uprightness, perseverance and indomitableness for their nation and have created Vietnamese civilisation and culture.

Starting in 1930, under the leadership of the Communist Party of Vietnam formed and trained by President Ho Chi Minh, they waged a protracted revolutionary struggle full of hardships and sacrifices, resulting in the triumph of the August Revolution. On 2 September 1945, President Ho Chi Minh read the Declaration of Independence and the Democratic Republic of Vietnam came into existence. In the following decades, the people of all nationalities in our country conducted an uninterrupted struggle with the precious assistance of friends throughout the world, especially the socialist countries and the neighbouring countries, achieved resounding exploits, the most outstanding ones being the historic Dien Bien Phu and Ho Chi Minh campaigns, defeated the two wars of aggression by the colonialists and the imperialists, liberated the country, reunified the motherland, and brought to completion the people’s national democratic revolution. On 2 July 1976, the National Assembly of reunified Vietnam decided to change the country’s name to the Socialist Republic of Vietnam; the country entered a period of transition to socialism, strove for national construction, and unyieldingly defended its frontiers while fulfilling its internationalist duty.

In successive periods of resistance war and national construction, our country adopted the 1946, 1959, and 1980 Constitutions.

Starting in 1986, a comprehensive national renewal advocated by the 6th Congress of the Communist Party of Vietnam has achieved very important initial results. The National Assembly has decided to revise the 1980 Constitution in response to the requirements of the new situation and tasks.

This Constitution establishes our political regime economic system, social and cultural institutions; it deals with our national defence and security, the fundamental rights and duties of the citizen, the structure and principles regarding the organisation and activity of State organs; it institutionalises the relationship between the Party as leader, the people as master, and the State as administrator.

In the light of Marxism-Leninism and Ho Chi Minh’s thought, carrying into effect the Programme of national construction in the period of transition to socialism, the Vietnamese people vow to unite millions as one, uphold the spirit of self-reliance in building the country, carry out a foreign policy of independence, sovereignty, peace, friendship and cooperation with all nations, strictly abide by the Constitution, and win ever greater successes in their effort to renovate, build and defend their motherland.

The National Assembly’s Standing Committee is permanent and consists of the chairman (in 1999, Nong Duc Manh), the vice chairman, and members who are determined by the National Assembly. A member of the Standing Committee cannot occupy another position in the government.

The president of the National Assembly is elected by its members and serves a five-year term. As head of state, the president represents Vietnam both at home and in foreign countries. Tran Duc Luong was elected president on 25 September 1997. From 1992, the vice president has been Nguyen Thi Binh.

Executive Branch  Vietnam has a parliamentary system in which a prime minister heads the cabinet. In actual fact, however, the general secretary of the Communist Party holds greater power, due to the nature of one-party government.

The president appoints the prime minister from among the members of the National Assembly. The prime minister then appoints the deputy prime ministers and other ministers.

Judicial Branch  The legal system is based on the French civil law and consists of the Supreme People’s Court, the Provincial Courts and the District People’s Courts. The chief justice is nominated by the president and voted on by the National Assembly. Trinh Hong Duong has been the presiding judge since 1997. His term is for five years.

In addition, there is the Supreme People’s Procuracy, which supervises and controls law enforcement at all levels of society, from the central government down to the individual citizen.

The one-party political system has been stable for a long time, though some fragmentation exists. With economic reform and Vietnam’s integration into regional and international organizations such as the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) and the Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation Forum (APEC), the political system is expected to become more open, transparent, and accountable.

Ha Huong

Further Reading

VIETNAM COMMUNIST PARTY  The origins of the Vietnam Communist Party (VCP) date back to 1925 when Comintern official and Vietnamese nationalist leader Ho Chi Minh (1890–1969) founded the Revolutionary Youth League in southern China. Hobbled by factionalism, the group was defunct by May 1929. After uniting feuding Communist groups operating in southern China, Ho founded the Indochina Communist Party (ICP) in 1930. The group operated clandestinely, because French colonial authorities imprisoned many of its leaders. The ICP grew, however, into the preeminent anticolonial force in Indochina.

To widen the party’s appeal, Ho created a broad nationalist united front, known as the Viet Minh, under the ICP’s leadership in 1941. Viet Minh troops
waged a guerrilla war against the Japanese and Vichy French troops. Following Japan’s surrender, Ho’s Viet Minh marched into Hanoi and declared the founding of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam (DRV) on 2 September 1945. To assure fears that Communist forces would not dominate the new coalition government, Ho dissolved the ICP. With the return of French colonial forces and the breakdown of a series of negotiations in 1946, the Viet Minh began a guerrilla war, culminating in the 1954 defeat of French forces at Dien Bien Phu. Materially aided by the People’s Republic of China after April 1950, the Viet Minh leadership was encouraged to restore the Communist Party. In February 1951, the Lao Dong Party (LDP) was founded.

Under Chinese, Soviet, and French pressure, the DRV accepted the temporary division of Vietnam at the 17th parallel as part of the Geneva Accords and anticipated winning nationwide elections in 1956–1957. The LDP was the sole political force in the north and began to implement a Communist political and economic system. The LDP’s land reform program, implemented in two phases between 1954 and 1960, was particularly brutal and had a negative effect on production. At the advice of Chinese advisers, “people’s courts” were established and “class labels” were applied to all members of society to aid identification and liquidation of the landlord class. Wide-scale violence and peasant unrest led the LDP to sack its general secretary and revise its policies. The LDP also imposed a strict system of control over its writers and artists, beginning in 1954.

In May 1959 the LDP Politburo authorized support for southern revolutionaries to defeat the regime of Ngo Dinh Diem (1901–1963). In 1963, the LDP ordered the infiltration of North Vietnamese troops into the south of the country. The LDP continued its policy to take over the south following Ho’s death in 1969 and eventually negotiated peace with the United States in 1973. In 1974, the Politburo again ordered the use of force to take over the south. Formal reunification occurred in October 1976, at which point the LDP changed its name to the Vietnam Communist Party.

From 1976 to 1986, the VCP consolidated its rule but led the country into an economic malaise and diplomatic isolation, following the December 1978 intervention into Cambodia. In 1986 the party embarked on a radical course of economic reform, known as doi moi, or renovation, that had a positive impact on the economy. The decollectivization of agriculture caused Vietnam to go from being a net importer of rice to the world’s third largest exporter of rice by 1988. Likewise, per capita GDP doubled in the first fifteen years of the reform program. The VCP remains the sole legal party in Vietnam today. It is ruled by an 18-person Politburo and a 170-member central committee.

Zachary Abuza

See also: Communism—Vietnam; Ho Chi Minh; Vietnam—Economic System; Vietnam—History; Vietnam—Political System

Further Reading

Vietnam War From 1954 to 1975, America fought its longest and costliest war. The Vietnam War created massive disruption to Southeast Asia and massive turmoil in American society.

The Human Cost of War
The major product of war is the number of casualties: the killed, wounded, or missing in action (MIA). Although the numbers are tainted by exaggeration or error, the estimated total of military casualties from 1954 to 1975 was 1.75 million killed and at least 3 million wounded. By the end of the war, there were 10,173 captured and missing in action. Total civilian casualties for Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia numbered well over 500,000. In addition, after the war thousands of Vietnamese died trying to flee Communist rule, and nearly 2 million Cambodians were killed by the Communist Khmer Rouge led by Pol Pot (c. 1925–1998).

American forces suffered 47,382 killed in action, 10,811 noncombatant deaths, 153,303 wounded in action (some 74,000 survived as amputees), and about 3,000 MIAs. (In April 1995 the U.S. Department of Defense listed 1,621 Americans missing in Vietnam and 2,207 for all of Southeast Asia.)

The greatest causes of deaths in the U.S. Army were small-arms fire (51 percent) and artillery shells, mor-
Casualties for the Viet Minh (Communist irregulars) are undocumented. Allegedly, during the period of French control, 300,000 lost their lives in combat. The U.S. Central Intelligence Agency’s (CIA) Phoenix program (1967–1972), which identified and eliminated the Viet Cong infrastructure in South Vietnam, claimed official responsibility for “neutralizing” 81,740 Communist cadres, of whom 26,369 were executed. General Vo Nguyen Giap (b. 1911), general and commander of the People’s Army of Vietnam (PAVN) from 1946 to 1972, estimated that 500,000 soldiers died in battles with Americans during the years from 1964 to 1969. The combined forces of the army of North Vietnam (the NVA) and the Viet Minh of South Vietnam in the Easter Offensive of March 1972 lost over 100,000 lives. The Americans estimated that 50,000 of these soldiers were killed by saturation bombing. Moreover, tens of thousands of Laos’s Pathet Lao Communists and Cambodia’s Khmer Rouge were killed in the secret bombings that began in 1969 and intensified in the joint South Vietnamese-American incursions into their territories in the early 1970s.

Background to the War
French colonization of Indochina—consisting of Vietnam, Cambodia, and Laos—began in 1859 with the capture of the city of Saigon, although the first French campaign (at Tourance/Danang) began in 1858. The termination of World War II introduced a worldwide period of anticolonial movements and wars. During the final months of the Pacific war, Japan occupied Indochina and turned it into a protectorate, ousting the French, who had still ruled it throughout most of the war. Upon Japan’s surrender in August 1945, Indochina’s independence became a geopolitical problem. On 25 September, Ho Chi Minh (1890–1969), a leader of the Indochinese independence movement, proclaimed the creation of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam (DRV). The United States and its allies agreed to send British troops to disarm the Japanese and obtain control of southern Vietnam and to send Chinese and French troops to administer postwar programs in the city of Hanoi. Soon the French were allowed to negotiate full control of Vietnam. In March 1946, the French declared Vietnam an independent state within the French union. In November 1946, with the French naval bombardment of the seaport of Haiphong, the French challenged the authority of the DRV under the vague framework of the March agreement. This engagement launched the First Indochina War (1946–1954).

Ho Chi Minh and his Viet Minh troops retreated from Hanoi and launched a guerrilla war. Finally, in 1950, the anticolonial movement became integrated into the Cold War: The Soviet Union and the People’s Republic of China recognized Ho Chi Minh, and the United States and Britain recognized the French-sustained state of Vietnam. The United States reluctantly provided military and economic aid for the French pacification effort. President Eisenhower endorsed the Domino Theory, which predicted that the fall of one nation to Communism would result in the fall of other nations. The French made it clear that their support and participation in the North Atlantic Treaty Organization depended on Washington’s support of France in Indochina. Consequently, France received 85 percent of its Indochinese budget from the United States.

In May 1954, the Vietnamese Communist forces decisively defeated the French at the Battle of Dien Bien Phu. To resolve the issue of control over Indochina, an international conference met in Geneva in the summer of 1954. After much disagreement about the issues of French withdrawal and who was the rightful representative of the government of South Vietnam, Russia, China, France, and Hanoi signed the Geneva Agreements, which partitioned Vietnam at the seventeenth parallel pending a national referendum within two years. The agreements’ legitimacy was challenged when the South Vietnamese and American representatives refused to sign.

The Communist Revolution and the Pursuit of National Independence
The leaders of the Communist revolution in Vietnam were Ho Chi Minh, Vo Nguyen Giap, and Truong Chinh (1907–1988). They developed Hanoi’s unique method of fighting the wars against the French and the Americans. “Uncle” Ho combined a fervid loyalty to Vietnam’s independence and nationalism with a Marxist-Leninist commitment to class struggle, land reform, social revolution, and socialist economics. Depending on the political context, he could charismatically organize policies of allegiance to seemingly contradictory goals. Some scholars argue that his power and ideology were solidified with his 1941 announcement of the formation of a united front called the League for the Independence of Vietnam (Viet Minh). This front tried to unite the moderate elements of all social classes to
promote land reform and anti-imperialism—against both the French and the Japanese.

The Viet Minh organization was the predecessor of the National Liberation Front for the Liberation of South Vietnam (NLF). This term designates groups in South Vietnam who were disaffected by the rule of President Ngo Dinh Diem (1901–1963). Diem became prime minister of southern Vietnam in 1954 and, with the help of the U.S. government, established the independent state of South Vietnam and declared himself president. Diem’s power base relied on Catholic refugees from northern Vietnam, wealthy and powerful landlords and merchants, and foreigners. His aloofness and familial authoritarianism estranged him from the nationalists, peasants, and Buddhists. The National Liberation Front had organized professionals such as lawyers and physicians, as well as peasants, urban workers, and Buddhists to resist Diem’s rule. Mass demonstrations in the summer of 1963 fueled a coup against him. He fled from the Presidential Palace but was caught and murdered by his South Vietnamese bodyguard on 2 November 1963.

The NLF also organized a military arm, the People’s Liberation Armed Forces (technically the PLAF but commonly called the Viet Cong). During the late 1950s and early 1960s, Ho Chi Minh became identified with the classical military approach to the war—conventional forces, armed confrontations, and great patriotic sacrifices. His conventional approach resulted in horrendous carnage and loss of life. After the war, many survivors suffered psychologically from this approach.

Vo Nguyen Giap, general and commander of the war, promoted the ideology of "people’s war" advocated by China’s Mao Zedong (1893–1976). Tactically, this ideology viewed the revolutionary war in terms of mobilization and coordination of the nation’s military, psychological, diplomatic, and economic resources. The war was not to be limited to the battlefield. Giap’s greatest success was the 1968 Tet Offensive. Although the offensive was a military disaster for the Communists, its psychological impact convinced the United States that the war could not be won.

Truong Chinh ranked second only to Ho Chi Minh in the political structure. An adherent of Mao’s harsh revolutionary programs, he advocated vigorous policies of class struggle that ultimately led to a disastrous land reform campaign. He remained a true believer in the guerrilla strategy of people’s war, even when a more conventional approach was more suitable.

The conflicting approaches of the leadership led to many bitter arguments, but by focusing primarily on the war itself and making use of multiple strategies, they strengthened their chances of victory despite their contradictory policies. The emphasis on people’s war was a costly but effective way to mobilize the Vietnamese military and civilians against the Saigon government. Neither conventional nor guerrilla warfare alone could force the United States to succumb militarily, however. After the United States withdrew its military support in 1973, Hanoi’s tactics changed from a guerrilla war that stressed mobilization to a conventional war of massive troop movements that stressed destroying South Vietnam’s military and seizing the government in Saigon.


President Eisenhower manifested his support for Saigon’s anti-Communist Ngo Dinh Diem by publicly praising him and providing military and economic assistance. In September 1954, Eisenhower’s secretary of state, John Foster Dulles, completed the establishment of the Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO), whose major function was to support Saigon. In October, the French military left Vietnam, and the United States took over the job of creating a strong southern government. In 1955, Diem rejected the Geneva Agreements, refused to call nationwide elections, and declared the establishment of the sovereign Republic of Vietnam.

Washington established economic support and sent military advisers to help Diem’s forces train and modernize. Economic aid was so immense that Diem, no longer dependent solely on tax collection for his finances, did not need to appeal to the populace and therefore did not engage in meaningful land reforms or industrial development. His agrovilles (a strategic hamlet) campaign of 1959 forcibly relocated entire rural villages into fortified settlements, depleted the rural economy and destroyed the cohesiveness of peasant families and villages. The result was the beginning of vast migration to cities, where peasants increased the rolls of the unemployed.

From 1960 to 1963, Diem’s rule became more dictatorial and repressive. His National Assembly Law allowed police to arrest and execute (by a portable guillotine) suspected Communists or anti-French nationalists. Intellectuals and professional groups petitioned Diem to step down or democratize his rule. An unsuccessful coup in 1960 made Diem even more repressive. At the beginning of 1963, the poor performance of the South Vietnamese army against the local Communist guerrillas at the Battle of Ap Bac revealed the incompetence and low morale of the South Vietnamese fighting forces and the need to change course. Soon after this battle, Buddhist demonstrations grew
in number and vehemence, forcing Diem to use military force to squelch them. In June, the first of seven Buddhist monks committed self-immolation to protest Diem’s policies. The most vivid expression of the public’s hostility to Diem’s rule occurred after the protest suicide of Ngũyễn Tuongan Tam on 7 July. Tam, born in 1906, was one of the greatest modern writers in Vietnam and an anti-Communist, nationalistic advocate of a greater Vietnam. His funeral was accompanied by the largest demonstration ever held in Saigon. Within weeks, Vietnamese military leaders plotted to end Diem’s rule with the tacit approval of the U.S. government. On 2 November 1963, just weeks before John F. Kennedy’s assassination, Diem and his brother Ngô Đình Nhu were shot to death while trying to escape from Saigon.

The year 1964 was the turning point for America’s commitment in Vietnam. In June, General William C. Westmoreland replaced General Paul D. Harkins (1904–1984) as commander of American armed forces in Indochina. In August, President Lyndon Johnson informed Congress that North Vietnamese patrol boats had attacked American ships in the international waters of the Gulf of Tonkin. Decades later, the reports of these incidents were revealed as having been questionable at best and shams at worst. Nevertheless, Congress was convinced that the president should be given full authority to challenge North Vietnam and to support South Vietnam by any means. The Gulf of Tonkin Resolution (August 1964) legitimized America’s decision to engage in military activities in Indochina. The resolution served as an unofficial declaration of war. The U.S. Air Force began raids on North Vietnam’s facilities, and U.S. ground troops pursued Viet Cong attacking U.S. bases.

Search and Destroy: 1965–1968

President Johnson’s war quickly ratcheted the level of violence but without sufficient Vietnamese support and interaction. Relying on the managerial expertise of Secretary of Defense Robert McNamara, the narrow military mind of General William Westmoreland, and the diplomatic arrogance of Ambassadors Henry Cabot Lodge and Ellsworth Bunker, Johnson disallowed any serious criticism of his policies. Westmoreland’s strategy was to destroy the enemy, its logistical support in production and transportation areas, and its reliance on agricultural supplies and protection in local villages. After the costly battle in the Ia Drang Valley in the summer of 1965, Westmoreland announced his policies of attrition: (1) to destroy the enemy in such numbers that it could not replace or resupply sufficient men or materiel to fight the war and (2) to establish a favorable ratio of killing—more enemy and fewer U.S. soldiers. Quantitative measures of success were provided by body counts, destroyed supply depots, destruction of protective ground cover, and removal of populations who supported enemy activity. Westmoreland knew that the South Vietnamese army could not win the war by itself or with its own equipment. His strategy called for the first use of B-52s for tactical support of U.S. troops and massive search-and-destroy missions against enemy targets. During this period, helicopters equipped with rapid-fire machine guns and rockets became key to fighting the war as well as transporting troops and picking up the wounded and stranded.

Johnson sent the first combat troops into Vietnam in March 1965. By 1968, there were over five hundred thousand troops in Vietnam, and Westmoreland was calling for more. Johnson’s military strategy was hobbled by his domestic initiatives. Increased budget requests for the Great Society were dented by requests for huge amounts of money to fight the war. Johnson also was aware that tax increases to support the war would be denied or would be unpopular because his opponents would accuse him of feathering the Great Society programs at the expense of the war. To avoid a clear run into the war, Johnson implemented a strategy of “graduated response.” He and his advisers believed that at some point when the price was too great, the north would relinquish its attempt to reunify the south. His refusal to use taxation to fund the war led to borrowing strategies that resulted in an increase in the Consumer Price Index, a growing international trade deficit, and eventually a high rate of inflation and unemployment.

Westmoreland, McNamara, and Secretary of State Dean Rusk predicted that the war would soon come to an end. It was thus a psychological shock to the American public when, in January 1968, the Communists initiated a nationwide uprising in South Vietnam. After months of hard fighting and tremendous destruction, General Westmoreland claimed a military victory yet asked for two hundred thousand more soldiers. The destruction of the imperial city of Hue, the burning of villages, and the slaughter of Vietnamese civilians had been seen on American television (the My Lai massacre had occurred right after the first Tet Offensive but was not publicized until November 1970). The Tet uprising had clearly been a great psychological victory for the Communists. President Johnson declared he would not run for a second term, announced the cessation of bombing of North Vietnam, appointed McNamara to direct the World Bank, and replaced Westmoreland with General Creighton Abrams.
Pacification and Vietnamization: 1969–1971

Richard Nixon was elected president in November 1968 on the promise that he had a secret plan to end the war. Nixon won election during a year of great domestic and international turmoil: in April, Martin Luther King, Jr., was assassinated; in May, while American diplomats were negotiating in Paris with Hanoi, the Communists launched a second Tet Offensive; in June, Robert F. Kennedy was assassinated, and the military outpost of Khe Sanh, the centerpiece of Westmoreland’s strategy of massive destruction and attrition of enemy soldiers, was abandoned; in August, the riotous Democratic National Convention was held in Chicago while the Communists staged their third Tet Offensive. Clearly, policies in Vietnam and the United States were exacerbating military and civil unrest.

Nixon’s Vietnamization of the war strategy (that is, his turning over of control of the war to the Vietnamese) installed a new core of leaders: Ambassador Ellsworth Bunker, General Creighton Abrams, and William Colby guided political, military, and pacification programs. Nixon’s “plan” gave full military control over to the Vietnamese army. The Americans began to withdraw troops—150,000 in 1970 and an additional 100,000 in 1971. The United States provided economic, technical, and material assistance to the government of South Vietnam but would not direct the war or engage in undue combat. Colby’s pacification programs (including the notorious Phoenix program) concentrated on quietly destroying the infrastructure of the Communists and their influence in South Vietnam by rooting out Communist cadres and spies and imprisoning or executing them. American and Vietnamese civic action teams, particularly in the Mekong Delta, improved the quality of agricultural yields, health programs, and local defense.

American support missions were focused on destroying the caches of supplies that the Communists stored up for future battles and support. Nixon’s illegal bombings of and incursions into Cambodia (April 1970) and Laos (January 1971) were an attempt to destroy Hanoi’s ability to wage war and to give time to Saigon to build its military strength and morale.

True, the intensive training and support increased the South Vietnamese army’s expertise, but the emphasis on self-reliance hindered its logistical and communication ability to engage in complex maneuvers and to coordinate its battle plans with American forces. These problems were evident during the poorly coordinated South Vietnamese attack in Laos in January 1971. This was the last time that a significant number of American ground personnel helped the South Vietnamese army. Aware of the South’s inadequacies, in March 1972, the North Vietnamese army launched a threefold attack on targets in South Vietnam. Although General Abrams credited the Vietnamese with fighting a good battle, in truth, the North Vietnamese were repelled by the massive B-52 bombing of the battlefield.

Nixon’s plan to Vietnamize the war actually increased the number of American casualties. The American public was traumatized by media coverage of the death and destruction. Domestically, the antiwar movement grew to immense proportions, destabilizing American society. Moratorium antiwar protests began in early 1970 with mass demonstrations in Washington, D.C., in April. On 4 May, opposition to the Cambodian incursion caused nationwide demonstrations and resulted in four deaths and nine wounded by the Ohio National Guard at Kent State University in Ohio. The November trial of Lieutenant William Calley for the 1968 massacre at My Lai lasted five months and provided even more reason for demonstrations and antiwar activity. Congress felt the pressure and in December 1970 repealed the Gulf of Tonkin Resolution.

The year 1971 brought even greater protests. In June of that year, the New York Times began publishing the “Pentagon Papers,” which provided an insider’s account of how decisions were made to fight the war. The evidence of deception coupled with the administration’s attempt to censor the account resulted in widespread antiwar sentiment. Nixon finally withdrew all U.S. ground troops in August 1972 and won reelection in November. In January 1973, the draft ended.

The year 1972 witnessed the dismal results of Nixon’s strategy of Vietnamization. As the responsibility of fighting the war was turned over to the Saigon regime, the Communist troops became more confident of winning the war. As the United States continued to withdraw troops and limit direct military cooperation with the South Vietnamese army, its room to maneuver or affect the talks became more limited. A snag in the talks in the autumn of 1972 raised the level of frustration. On 18 December, unable to redeploy troops to Vietnam, Nixon ordered the most concentrated B-52 bombing campaign of the war on North Vietnam. This two-week so-called Christmas bombing forced the North Vietnamese to resume peace talks. By 23 January, a peace agreement was initiated by Henry Kissinger and Le Duc Tho (1910–1990), founder of the Indo-Chinese Communist Party and chief negotiator at the Paris talks, along with representatives from the Republic of Vietnam.
(Saigon) and the Provisional Revolutionary (Communist) government in South Vietnam. In 1973, the Nobel Prize Committee in Sweden declared that Le Duc Tho and Kissinger should receive the Nobel Peace Prize. However, Le Duc Tho refused to accept the award because the war had not yet ended in Vietnam.

In the last years of the war, Nixon changed the war goals from rescuing South Vietnam from the Communists to ending the war honorably. This meant that the new focus was on getting American POWs back and discovering the whereabouts of MIAs. In February 1973, the Communists released 588 POWs; a month later the last U.S. military personnel left Vietnam; and in April, the last POWs were released. After the war ended, the U.S. government claimed that not all U.S. servicemen were accounted for. Hanoi was instructed to provide detailed information on MIAs and possible POWs. Without full disclosure, diplomatic recognition and normalization of relations would not be possible.

"The Decent Interval": 1971–1973

By 1971, President Nixon had realized that a victory in South Vietnam was not possible. He and Henry Kissinger devised the plan to provide Saigon with enough strength in 1973 to stand on its own against the North Vietnamese. Between the time that American troops would leave South Vietnam and the time that Saigon would fall to the North or would establish a form of accommodation, there would be a "decent interval." Saigon would bear the responsibility for its political future, and the United States would not be blamed for "losing" Vietnam, like it had been blamed for losing China.

The specific scenario for this plan was to pressure Hanoi militarily and politically to give Saigon freedom of maneuver. South Vietnam could strengthen its military forces, organize its economy, and create popular policies in rural areas—especially in the Mekong River delta south of Saigon. The "decent interval" was never achieved. Soon after America’s withdrawal, North Vietnam ordered its divisions to march south in conventional military offensives, complete with tanks and artillery attacks on towns and civilians. Once American air power was halted, Saigon’s army could not repel Hanoi’s offensive. Furthermore, Saigon was unable to reform itself—rampant corruption, military defection, and uncontrollable dissent shattered any hopes for its continued existence against enemy threats.

Congress and public opinion choked off Nixon’s strategic policies and options. Congress reduced Vietnam’s economic aid package from $2.3 billion to $1 billion. In 1973, Congress cut off all funding for further U.S. air operations and for any further military operations in Southeast Asia. By 1974, the Pentagon could no longer authorize or budget replacement of Vietnam’s military equipment. Congress belligerently overrode the president’s veto of the War Powers Act, which limited the president’s prerogative to declare war or to send troops abroad for more than sixty days without congressional approval.

Following Cambodia’s surrender to the Khmer Rouge on 16 April 1975, Saigon surrendered to Hanoi’s troops on 30 April. In the last few days of April, U.S. Ambassador Graham Martin remained publicly optimistic in order to prevent panic. Thus, there was no preparation for the evacuation of the many Vietnamese personnel who had sided with the American forces. The television news coverage showed the chaotic retreat by helicopter of American personnel from the roof of the U.S. embassy. The war was over.

Controversies Surrounding the War

The most common reason given for American commitment to South Vietnam is that the United States was obsessed with anti-Communist ideology. The aggression of the Soviet Union in Eastern Europe and the Korean War, the successful Communist revolution in China, and the nuclear arsenal of Moscow forced the United States to conclude that the whole globe was in danger of Communist domination. The battle for Vietnam was a proxy for the war between the West and Communism—between the United States and the Soviet Union and China.

Domestically, the American public engaged in energetic efforts to cleanse the nation of Communism. On 19 June 1953, just thirteen months before the fall of Dien Bien Phu, Julius and Ethel Rosenberg were executed for high treason against the United States. Their crime was providing the Soviet Union with secrets to produce an atomic bomb. Senators Joseph McCarthy and Pat McCarran held years of public hearings that denounced Communists in government, the foreign service, universities, labor unions, and Hollywood. Many of the accused lost their jobs or went into exile abroad; a few committed suicide. The disruption to American society was felt for decades.

An apologetic view of why the United States maintained the war is that the United States had entered a quagmire and could not get out. Author David Halberstam advanced this view after reporting on the Battle of Ap Bac (January 1963). Essentially, American pride, faith in technology, ignorance of Vietnamese culture, and refusal to develop a noncorrupt and com-
petent ruling force shoved U.S. forces more deeply into the morass of Vietnam.

In the 1970s, Vietnam veterans and critics of the war felt that the government had lied to them about the war. The radical left and the leaders of the antiwar movement criticized American capitalism and imperialism for profiting from the war and crushing the Third World’s aspirations to, and sacrifices for, liberation and revolution. These groups aligned themselves with foreign anti-imperialist leadership. They also criticized the U.S. government for creating a national security bureaucracy and an international investment program that attacked dissent at home and impoverished farmers and workers abroad. The most authoritative criticism was voiced by the Committee of Concerned Asian Scholars. Organized by graduate students and professors who specialized in Asian history, the committee’s Bulletin of Concerned Asian Scholars provided the most thorough criticism of the war in Indochina.

Why Did Hanoi Win?

The United States lost the war mostly because politicians controlled the strategy of the war. The war could have been won if the Pentagon had been given freedom to bomb where, when, and as much as it wanted. Rather than slowly escalating the war, as Johnson did, maximum firepower should have been used immediately against North Vietnam and the Communist-held areas of South Vietnam. The devastating Christmas bombing of 1972 proved that overwhelming force could bring Hanoi to its knees. But it was too late. The final rout of South Vietnam’s forces in the spring of 1975 could have been reversed if Congress had released funds for the war effort and had not declared that all U.S. bombing and military support must end.

The rebuttal to this argument is that such tactics in the mid-1960s would have brought retaliation from China or the Soviet Union. The memory of China’s entrance into the Korean War was still a vital force in the strategic decision-making process. The South Vietnamese government was too corrupt, the military too incompetent, and the populace too disloyal to expect that a military victory alone would solve the problems of Vietnam. The thorough destruction of North Vietnam would have sparked uncontrollable anger in the population and would have brought demands that the United States colonize the area with troops and administrators for an unlimited time.

In 1995, twenty years after the war, Robert S. McNamara, secretary of defense under Kennedy and Johnson, pinpointed eleven failures that led to defeat. Among them were that the United States (1) misunderstood the enemy and exaggerated the dangers of the Cold War, (2) misjudged the strengths and weaknesses of its allies, (3) relied too much on the promises of high technology, and (4) failed to organize the executive branch to deal with the political and military issues in an open and critical manner. Even in the twenty-first century, the Vietnam War is still affecting lives in the United States and in Southeast Asia.

Richard C. Kagan

Further Reading


VIETNAM–UNITED STATES RELATIONS

Communism, Containment, the Vietnam War, the end of the Cold War, and globalization have shaped the relations between Vietnam and the United States since 1945. Opinion within the United States
and throughout the world was sharply divided as the Vietnam War escalated in the 1960s, and the consequences of this war still linger on.

1945-1956

The Viet Minh, the organization lead by Ho Chi Minh (1890–1969) that was devoted to securing Vietnam’s independence from France, controlled Hanoi and six provinces of Vietnam during the Japanese occupation and cooperated with the United States in the common fight against the Japanese. Ho Chi Minh proclaimed the Democratic Republic of Vietnam in September 1945, but the cause of Vietnamese independence was foiled by the Allies at Potsdam in July 1945. The French regained control of their former colony, and the First Indochina War began from 1946. The United States was alarmed by the expansion of Communism in the Cold War period, and in response, Containment became the hallmark of American policy. The United States supported the French, and by 1954 it was bearing 80 percent of the colonial war burden. In 1949 the French had set up the rival Republic of Vietnam (South Vietnam) under Emperor Bao Dai (1913–1997), and the United States recognized it.

With the humiliating defeat of the French at Dien Bien Phu on 7 May 1954, colonial rule was over. The already-convened Geneva Conference partitioned the country at the seventeenth parallel. The question of reunification was to be decided by election two years later. South Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia were designated as associate states under the protective umbrella of SEATO (Southeast Asia Treaty Organization), which was formed in September 1954. Within a year, U.S. advisers arrived to help President Ngo Dinh Diem (1901–1963) of South Vietnam. The administration of President Dwight D. Eisenhower (served 1952–1960) blocked elections in 1956.

1956-1963

The United States mistakenly believed that Diem was a nationalist alternative to Ho Chi Minh. Eisenhower wrote in his memoirs that 80 percent of the people would have voted for Ho in 1956. Diem was becoming unpopular by alienating all major sections of the population. The Viet Cong, a Communist guerrilla force seeking to reunify the two halves of Vietnam, set up the National Liberation Front (NLF) in December 1960 from the Communist cadres of South Vietnam. From the American viewpoint, the situation was becoming alarming, and the new president, John F. Kennedy (served 1961–1963), picked up where his predecessor had left off. The U.S. administration made an all-out effort to check Communist expansion in South Vietnam. The two countries signed a treaty resulting in arrival of American support troops, and the U.S. Military Assistance Command was set up.

American aid to South Vietnam from 1955 to 1961 had amounted to $1.8 billion; for the 1962–1963 year alone, it was $700 million. The United States was underwriting half of South Vietnam’s government budget, including the full salary of its armed forces. U.S. military advisers numbered 17,000. The NLF increased its strength, and the situation deteriorated in South Vietnam. The Viet Cong controlled about two-thirds of the rural areas. After Diem’s assassination, a succession of military generals ruled in South Vietnam. The political instability worsened. The new U.S. president, Lyndon Baines Johnson (served 1963–1968), also believed in what was known as the Domino Theory. If South Vietnam fell to Communism, the reasoning went, so would the rest of Southeast Asia.

1964-1968

The covert operation against North Vietnam, code-named Operational Plan 34A, began in February 1964 with U-2 spy plane missions and commando raids. The U.S. Congress gave sweeping powers to the president in August 1964 after a U.S. naval vessel reportedly was fired upon in the Gulf of Tonkin. North Vietnam saw the United States as the main obstacle to reunification of Vietnam. The United States began bombing North Vietnam in February 1965 in what later was to become a regular feature under Operation Rolling Thunder. U.S. fighter-bombers dropped a total of about 8 million tons of bombs, flown in about 3 million sorties, during the Vietnam War. The Ho Chi Minh Trail, the main supply route to the Viet Cong, came under severe bombing, as did Hanoi and Haiphong Harbor. By 1967 the number of U.S. troops in South Vietnam rose to half a million. The Tet Offensive of January 1968 produced a military stalemate. In March President Johnson announced that he would not be seeking reelection and ordered a partial halt to bombing over North Vietnam. The My Lai massacre of 300 Vietnamese on 16 March 1968 outraged world opinion, and the pictures of carnage from the massacre haunted generations of Americans. Domestic dissent increased in the United States, and the antiwar movement spread among students, liberal clergy, journalists, U.S. senators, and intellectuals. In October a complete bombing halt was declared. About 30,000 American soldiers had lost their lives by 1968. In spite of heavy bombing over the Ho Chi Minh Trail area, 150,000 North Vietnamese soldiers had infiltrated South Vietnam, and supply convoys went on.
HO CHI MINH’S NATIONAL DAY SPEECH

On 2 September 1957 Ho Chi Minh delivered a speech marking the twelfth anniversary of the founding of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam. In the speech he outlined national progress and noted the threat posed by the United States.

Dear compatriots...

During the past three years, our people in the north have made great efforts to overcome difficulties and to carry out production through labor. They have recorded great successes in healing the wounds of war, restoring economy, and starting the development of culture, thereby lessening difficulties in the life of the popular masses and gradually improving their living standards, in the delta regions as well as in the mountainous areas. Land reform has fundamentally been completed, the correction of errors committed and the work of developing the success obtained during that reform have been fruitfully carried out in many localities. Agriculture has visibly surpassed the prewar level. In industry, old factories have been restored and new ones built. Order and security have been ensured and national defence strengthened. On behalf of the Party and Government, I congratulate the personnel of branches at all levels for their ardour in serving the people and in building up the fatherland.

Our task for this year is to further increase production and the practice of economy, to strive to fulfill the State Plan, to restore basically North Vietnam’s economy, thereby progressively improve the living conditions of our people, and prepare conditions for us to advance in 1958 toward building the north under a long-term plan.

While the north of our country is becoming stronger and stronger, in the south, the American imperialists are intensifying their intervention, increasing their military personnel, catching hold of the South Vietnam economy. Together with the southern authorities, they have been sabotaging the Geneva agreements and the peace and unity of our country. They have resorted to all means of terror and repression with the aim of quenching the patriotism and the will for reunification of our southern compatriots. However the latter, always heroic, have unceasingly broadened their solidarity and struggle for the improvement of their standard of living, for democratic liberties, and for the peaceful reunification of their fatherland. Our government has recently proposed once again to the southern authorities contacts between the two zones and the re-establishment of normal north-south relations with a view to reaching a consultative conference on general elections to reunify the country. However, the southern authorities have obdurately persisted in their refusal, thus going counter to the deep aspirations of the entire people.

1968–1975


In January 1973 the U.S. negotiator Henry Kissinger and North Vietnam’s Le Duc Tho resumed stalled negotiations, and the major differences between the opposing sides were solved. On 27 January the United States, North and South Vietnam, and the Provisional Revolutionary Government (PRG), representing the Viet Cong, signed the Paris Peace Accords. Major provisions of the agreement included withdrawal of American troops, a cease-fire, return of prisoners of war, and unification of the North and South. This provided a temporary respite for the corrupt and repressive regime of South Vietnam. On 30 April 1975 Saigon fell, and Vietnamese unification took place in July 1976. The casualty figures in the Vietnam War included 50,000 Americans, 400,000 South Vietnamese, and 900,000 Communists.

1975–Present

Postwar relations between Vietnam and the United States have revolved around the prisoners of war/missing in action (POW/MIA) issue, the establishment of diplomatic relations, American aid for reconstruction of Vietnam, and the refugee problem. Vietnamese premier Pham Van Dong (1906–2000) called for normalization of relations with the United States and requested payment of $3.3 billion for reconstruction as secretly promised by President Nixon after signing the Paris agreement. The United States declined and put forth its own condition of full accounting of the MIAs. Two years later, the United States relaxed its stand to a good-faith attempt at accounting and sent a mission to Hanoi. The prospects of bilateral relations improved in 1978, when Hanoi did not put forth a precondition of economic assistance. The Vietnamese invasion of Cambodia and the Chinese invasion of Vietnam complicated the matter. In 1985 Vietnam permitted the excavation of a B-52 crash site and began to return the remains of dead American soldiers. A presidential envoy, General John W. Vessey, visited Hanoi in August 1987; Vietnam agreed to cooperate on the MIA issue, and the United States officially agreed to provide humanitarian assistance.

Vietnam’s domestic and foreign policies saw a marked change in late 1980s and early 1990s, which paved the way for a better relationship with the United States. The process of economic liberalization, Vietnam’s withdrawal from Cambodia, and Vietnam’s gain of access to regional and international organizations facilitated normalization of Vietnamese-U.S. relations. POW/MIA accounting, resettlement for Vietnamese boat people, human rights, and religious freedom were key issues. In 1993 the United States supported international bodies helping Vietnam and lifted its economic embargo of the nation. A liaison office was opened in Hanoi in 1994. The United States announced establishment of diplomatic relations on 11 July 1995. Pete Peterson, a former U.S. congressman and POW, became the U.S. ambassador to Vietnam. In January 1997 Vietnam and the United States reached agreement on the resettlement of Vietnamese refugees from countries of first asylum like Thailand and Hong Kong. Bilateral trade agreement negotiations commenced in 1996. Vietnam joined the Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation forum (APEC) in 1998.

Vietnam also sought integration into the world economy and initiated sweeping economic reforms. Trade between Vietnam and the United States amounted to $750 and $900 million respectively in 1998 and 1999. Limited military contact was established along with a program of colonel-level exchange visits. In September 1999 the secretary of state visited Vietnam. A new phase of Vietnamese-U.S. relations was marked with a bilateral trade agreement signed on 13 July 2000. This agreement provided greater mutual market access for Vietnamese and U.S. companies, recognition of and respect for intellectual property rights, and protection of U.S. investment. The transparency clause of the agreement made Vietnamese laws in areas concerning the agreement public, and it included the right of appeal by U.S. citizens. Vietnam insisted on retaining control over telecommunications, not allowing foreign investors more than a 50 percent stake in any investment project.

The first visit by a U.S. president to Hanoi took place in November 2000 and was marked by cordiality. President William Jefferson Clinton (served 1993–2001) had discussions with Vietnamese president Tran Duc Luong (b. 1937) and prime minister Phan Van Khai (b. 1933) regarding mutual concerns. The president paid
warm tribute to the Vietnamese people and urged opening of a new era in U.S.-Vietnamese relations. The United States promised $2 million each year over the next three years to help Vietnam implement the trade agreement of July 2000. The United States opened a consulate in Ho Chi Minh City (Saigon).

The election of the conservative Republican U.S. president George W. Bush in 2001 came without Congress having ratified the July 2000 trade pact, however. The U.S. Commission on International Religious Freedom suggested that the trade pact be linked to human rights. Pending ratification of the July 2000 trade pact, Hanoi had waived the 50 percent surcharge on U.S. products, but it has threatened to reimpose it.

Vietnam is slowly moving away from authoritarian control, which would help it in establishing close bilateral relations with the United States. The government has made progress toward allowing religious freedom, recognizing the Vietnam Buddhist Church, the Vietnam Catholic Church, the General Council of Protestant Churches of the South, and other religious organizations. The International Labor Organization has opened an office in Hanoi, and Vietnam has ratified three labor conventions. The authorities are tolerating critical public expression, which was unheard earlier. Nong Duc Manh of the Tay ethnic minority was appointed to the top post of secretary-general of the Communist Party in April. National Assembly members are openly criticizing some of the policies of the government. Not all in the National Assembly are members of the Communist Party, and a former South Vietnamese military officer has been elected to that body.

In spite of lingering Vietnamese and American grievances, the Vietnamese Foundation Act of 2000 had attracted more Vietnamese students to study in American universities. Both countries have moved forward in the process of normalizing relations. The hard-liners in Vietnam and the United States may be skeptical of close relations, but the mutual perception is changing.

Patt Paban Mishra

Further Reading


VIETNAMESE With a population of more than 79.9 million (2001 est.), Vietnam ranks as the fourteenth most populous country in the world. In Vietnam’s 1999 census, the population was found to be 23.5 percent urban and 76.5 percent rural. Many people still earn their living from agriculture. Over 10 percent of the people (and almost one-third of the urban population) live in either Ho Chi Minh City, formerly Saigon (with a population of over 5 million), or in Hanoi (with a population of almost 3 million). Over 86 percent of the population is ethnic Vietnamese, now known as Kinh.

The non-Kinh population of Vietnam was more than 10.5 million in 1999. There are officially fifty-four ethnic groups in Vietnam, including the Kinh majority. Four of these groups have over a million people: the Tay (once called the Tho), the Thai, the Muong, and the Khmer. Four other groups have well over half a million people: the Chinese (officially known as the Hoa), the Nung, the Hmong (formerly known as the Meo), and the Dao (or Dzao or Yao). Other groups are small in size. Twelve groups have populations under five thousand. Some (such as the Ro-Man, the O Du, and the Brau) number only a few hundred.

Vietnam’s population is very diverse. The fifty-four ethnic groups belong to five language families: Austroasiatic, Austronesian (Malayo-Polynesian), Tai-Kadai, Sino-Tibetan, and Hmong-Dao. The Kinh majority and many other groups speak languages within the Austroasiatic family. A cluster of groups speaking Austronesian (Malayo-Polynesian) languages and having matrilineal kinship, the Ede (Rhade), Gia Lai (Jarai), Cham, Raglai, and Chu-ru (Chru), live mainly in and around the central highlands. Some small groups speaking Sino-Tibetan languages are found along the Chinese border in the northern uplands. Only four of these fifty-four groups have historically lived in the lowlands: The Khmer (mainly in the lower Mekong Delta), the Cham (mostly in the central coastal plain), the Chinese (mainly in urban areas), and the majority Kinh population.

Traditionally, ethnic Vietnamese lived in lowland areas and lived mainly by growing rice in paddy fields. Very few Vietnamese lived in the uplands. Lack of paddy fields, fear of malaria and other dangerous diseases, the presence of sometimes-unfriendly tribal groups, and the periodic appearance of bandit gangs made Vietnamese very reluctant to live in upland areas.
But with population pressure rising, modern medicine available, and the security provided by the modern nation-state, in the past fifty years over 4 (perhaps 5) million Kinh have, often under state-organized programs, moved into upland areas previously inhabited only by non-Kinh groups; many of the immigrant Kinh live in urban areas, along main highways, or in and around state farms and forest enterprises. Population movement continues, especially from rural to urban areas, from north to south, and from lowlands to uplands. There is also some spontaneous migration of non-Kinh ethnic households (that is, Nung and Tay) from portions of the northern mountain region (that is, Cao Bang) to the central highlands (especially Dak Lak and Lam Dong Provinces). The rest have traditionally lived in upland areas.

**Characteristics of the Vietnamese (Kinh) Majority**

The Vietnamese family has long been the most important and most stable part of Vietnamese society. Descent through the male line (patrilineal descent) is very important. Even today, some families still gather to celebrate the death anniversaries (ngay gio) of shared male ancestors, especially fathers and grandfathers. These are not usually sad occasions, but happy times in which people remember their shared roots and build solidarity among living family members.

Children are raised to appreciate the tremendous importance of the family as the primary and most reliable source of identity, emotional support, and help in time of need. As children learn to speak, they are taught about family relationships and the proper terms of address and self-reference that accompany them. Vietnamese have no general term equivalent to the English "you," and they rarely use the word for "I" or "me." Instead Vietnamese children address other people in the family as "mother" or "father" or "father's older brother" or "father's younger brother" or "mother's brother" or "mother's sister" and so on. They refer to themselves not as "I," but as "child" or "niece" or "nephew." They call older siblings "older brother" or "older sister" and refer to themselves as "younger sibling."

As children grow up, go to school, and meet a wider range of people, they call most other people by kin terms much of the time, as if all of society were one big family. Choice of which kin term to use with which person is guided by gender, relative age and status, degree of intimacy or friendship, and the nature of the occasion. What a Vietnamese calls someone and the way he or she refers to himself or herself influences the way the two people will behave toward each other and what they can expect from each other.

![A Vietnamese girl on her moped in Hanoi in 1995.](CATHERINE KARNOW/CORBIS)

This way of talking with each other is an important part of being Vietnamese. Vietnamese often seem to be less concerned about their own individual feelings and desires than many other people. But they may also be somewhat less concerned with universal principles and with people in general. What they are greatly concerned with is a very particular set of interpersonal relationships with specific people. Their identity and sense of self-worth are intimately connected to their relationships with parents, family, neighbors, teachers, classmates, colleagues, and coworkers.

Within this complex web of relationships people must perform many roles, always adjusting their behavior to fit the particular position they are in within a specific social context. Vietnamese society is hierarchical. One is expected to defer to those who are older or who have higher status, and to nurture and to instruct those younger or of lower status. These significant other people in one’s life are always evaluating the way one performs one’s various social roles. The acceptance, approval, and admiration of these people...
are very important to most Vietnamese and many people often gladly modify their behavior to achieve this kind of social recognition.

Over the past fifty years or so a number of mass organizations have been created and many (but far from all) people belong to one or more of them. There are organizations for women, for farmers, for youth, for the elderly, for veterans. These organizations extend from the national level down to the village. They are guided and coordinated by the Fatherland Front, an umbrella organization that in turn receives guidance from the Communist Party and includes senior party officials in its leadership as well as representatives of a variety of religious and ethnic groups. To a large extent these organizations, in addition to government structures and Communist Party organization, incorporate all of Vietnam’s ethnic groups and regions into one national society.

Characteristics of Non-Kinh Ethnic Groups

More than 10.5 million citizens of Vietnam, nearly 14 percent of the population, are categorized as non-Kinh persons. The official set of fifty-three ethnic categories other than Kinh seems to lump together some groups that may well be considered to be separate ethnic groups. In any case, however these groups are categorized and labeled, the reality is that there are hundreds of relatively small local groups with somewhat distinctive dialects and ways of life. Although some of these groups may have similar cultures and share a common ethnic identity, the extent to which they form a meaningful social unit is problematic.

The three non-Kinh ethnic groups who live mainly in the lowlands are distinctive. The Khmer, who lived in the Mekong Delta long before the arrival of the Kinh, number over a million and are Vietnam’s fifth-largest ethnic group. Most still live in the lower half of the Mekong Delta. Most Khmer follow a form of Buddhism similar to that found in Cambodia, Laos, Thailand, and Myanmar called Theravada or Hinayana Buddhism. This is in contrast to the Mahayana Buddhism that is predominant among Kinh Buddhists. The Buddhist pagoda is usually the center of Khmer community life, and monks often are highly influential and respected community leaders.

The Chinese (Hoa), who number about 870,000, making them Vietnam’s sixth-largest ethnic population, are among Vietnam’s most highly urbanized groups. They have levels of income, life expectancy, and education that are comparable to those of the Kinh majority. There is a large ethnic Chinese population in Ho Chi Minh City.

The Cham, of whom there are only a little over 130,000, live mostly in villages along the central coast, especially in Ninh Thuan and Binh Thuan, although there is a Cham community in the Mekong Delta near the Cambodian border. The Cham have a matrilineal kinship system, tracing descent through the female line, and a young married couple usually lives with or near the bride’s parents rather than those of the groom. Cham religion contains combinations of Hindu (Brahman) and Islamic influences that survive from earlier periods and veneration of indigenous spirits.

The remaining forty-nine ethnic non-Kinh groups in Vietnam have traditionally lived in upland areas, and the vast majority of them still do. It is difficult to generalize about them because both within and between groups there are many differences in economic levels, social organization, health status, ecological conditions, religion, and ways of life. And almost everywhere change is occurring at a rapid pace. In fact, one might say that the two most important characteristics of ethnic non-Kinh upland areas now are diversity and change.

The great majority of upland ethnic nationalities live in one of two big areas. The first is the northern mountain region, extending along the border with Laos from about Vinh and along the border with Laos and then China all the way back to the sea. The second area is usually called the central highlands in English and Tay Nguyen (Western Plateau) by the Vietnamese. It is composed of upland areas along the border with Cambodia. Between Hue and Vinh the ethnic minority population is very small because the terrain is highly broken and mountain slopes are very steep, while the flat plain is densely populated by Kinh. Fifty or sixty years ago most of the uplands were densely forested and most people lived there much as they had for centuries.

Family, kin, and community still make up the meaningful social worlds of most ethnic minorities. Most of these people traditionally lived in relatively small villages, made up of sometimes only four or five houses and rarely as many as a hundred. Most houses were built on stilts with wooden beams, bamboo walls, and thatch roofs.

The majority of upland people lived by cutting down and burning small patches of forest and then planting in the ashes, a practice often called swidden, or "slash and burn," agriculture. A cleared field would typically be used for two to four years and then abandoned for five to twenty years. Although sometimes erroneously called nomads, most people moved only from spot to spot within a fixed area. These upland
fields were usually planted with rice or corn, inter-planted with a variety of beans as well as gourds and other crops. Pigs and chickens were commonly raised, but in small numbers. Other domesticated animals commonly found in upland areas were oxen, water buffalo, ducks, goats, and dogs. The particular mix in the way each group earned a living was determined by local conditions. Some groups who lived in valleys cultivated wet rice in paddy fields. In some places, people created terraced fields on hillsides. Farming was supplemented by hunting, fishing, and gathering wild vegetables and tubers from the forest.

The forest not only provided much of people's food, but also was a source of medicine, building materials, fuel, and water. Few if any villages were completely isolated. There was always some trade, but more were relatively self-sufficient. Life was difficult in some ways, but very satisfying in others.

Over recent decades, however, change has been taking place at an accelerating rate. These changes have disrupted familiar ways of life, causing problems and providing benefits. Access to modern medicine and other innovations (such as mosquito nets and iodized salt) has reduced infant mortality rates and increased life expectancy. Access to education has increased significantly. Many people now have electricity in their homes. Many own radios, flashlights, raincoats, kitchen utensils, and other consumer goods that make life more convenient. Quite a few have bicycles, and some have television sets, and even VCRs and motorcycles. Upland ethnic minorities are still poorer than the average Vietnamese, but they are better off in many ways than they once were.

At the same time, population density is much higher than before, because of both in-migration and natural increase in population. The forests have been reduced both in size and in quality. Biodiversity has plummeted. It is much more difficult for people to hunt and fish and gather wild food. Water and decent agricultural land are in short supply in many places. There is little room to increase wet rice paddies, and in swidden fields the yields are declining because the fragile upland soils are overworked.

The uplands contain many opportunities and many challenges. People do not always agree on how much change they want, at what rate, or how to achieve it. But it is difficult for members of an ethnic group, or even for uplanders as a whole, including Kinh, to work together to devise common solutions to shared problems. Throughout much of the uplands, but especially in the northern mountain region, ethnic groups are scattered across different districts and provinces.

Villages are grouped to form a commune, the lowest administrative unit in Vietnam, and communes are combined to form a district, which is like a county. Out of 109 districts, 59 contain 10 or more different ethnic groups, and 8 contain 15 or more ethnic groups. And in the northern mountain region 97 percent of all communes contain more than one ethnic group. Since people are scattered in villages that are within different communes and districts, even provinces, with dozens of other ethnic groups, also scattered, living around them, their meaningful social world is usually still limited to family, kin, and village. The basic model of social structure in the uplands is one of hundreds of rather tightly knit local groups, unevenly overlaid with national institutions that reach out from Hanoi.

Religion in Vietnam

It is difficult to say how many Vietnamese follow any particular religion. The religious beliefs and practices of most Vietnamese do not fit neatly into any single category. And this does not bother them. Estimates of how many people in Vietnam "follow" a particular religion vary widely, depending on how terms are defined.

The 1999 census reported that over 80 percent of the population of Vietnam had "no religion." This estimate counted only those who are formal, practicing members of an officially recognized religious organization and can be misleading. Other estimates, however, are often rather high, usually based upon a very loose definition of "religion" and without any sound empirical basis.

Buddhism is by far the largest organized religion in Vietnam. Although the 1999 census counted only a little over 7 million Buddhists, other estimates go above 20 million. Mahayana Buddhism is predominant among the Kinh, whereas over a million people (mostly in the Mekong Delta and mostly Khmer) follow Theravada Buddhism. Most Vietnamese have been influenced by Buddhist thought, however, and it is difficult to draw a line between Buddhists and non-Buddhists.

The second-largest organized religion in Vietnam is Christianity, which gained a foothold in the seventeenth century. There may be as many as 8 to 10 million Catholics in Vietnam, although the 1999 census counted only a little over 5 million. Protestantism came to Vietnam much later, but it has experienced rapid growth since the late 1980s, especially among upland ethnic minority groups. The 1999 census counted only 261,000 Protestants, but by some estimates there are as many as 2 million.
The 1999 census counted only 63,000 Muslims. Other estimates, which range up to 1 million, seem high. There seem to be few, if any, Kinh who follow Islam. Most Muslims in Vietnam are Cham, Khmer, or expatriates from Islamic countries.

Hoa Hao, a reformed Buddhist sect stressing simplicity of worship, is sometimes estimated to have as many as 2 million followers. The 1999 census counted about 1.2 million Hoa Hao. Most Hoa Hao are concentrated in the western portion of the Mekong Delta, mainly in and around the city of Long Xuyen in An Giang Province.

Cao Dai is an eclectic religion, drawing on Buddhism, Christianity, and Vietnamese tradition. It probably has 1 to 2 million followers, mainly in Tay Ninh Province and in the Mekong Delta.

**Vietnamese in the Twenty-First Century**

Vietnam is still a poor country. Its growing population is already stressing its environment and will continue to do so in coming decades. Under these conditions, the Vietnamese are aspiring to achieve rapid economic growth that is both equitable and sustainable and simultaneously to attain more democracy and greater rule by law. Such aspirations not only require changes in laws and policies, which are already taking place, but also ultimately will require changes in institutions, in behavior, and in ways of looking at the world.

At the same time, there is a strong desire to preserve a distinctive Vietnamese identity that retains the best elements of Vietnamese culture and tradition. This ambitious agenda will pose an immense challenge to the Vietnamese people in the twenty-first century. But they have made progress in recent years and are determined to continue to move forward.

*Neil L. Jamieson*

**Further Reading**


**VIETNAMESE LANGUAGE**

The origins and affinities of the Vietnamese language are complex and have long been debated by scholars. The language now appears to have developed from the Mon Khmer family within the larger Austronesian language group. There are indications of influence from Tai languages, especially the use of tones. It also seems to exhibit some Austroasiatic influence, perhaps from ancient relatives of the Cham and Ede (Rhade) in prehistoric times.

In historical times there has been a very strong Chinese influence, especially in vocabulary. The word *Viet* comes from the Chinese word *yue*, which was used broadly to refer to non-Chinese ethnic groups south of the Chang (Yangtze) River. *Nam*, or *nan* in Chinese, means “south” or “southern.” Some terms have been thoroughly Vietnamized and now are no longer perceived as foreign terms. Examples would include the word for “citizen,” which is *cong dan*, and the word for “virtue” or “morality,” which is *dao duc*. But other terms and phrases are still considered to be Sino-Vietnamese. These expressions are still heard, but not as much as they used to be.

More recently some French words have come into common use, with some of them becoming what now seem to be purely Vietnamese words. For example, the Vietnamese word for “station,” *ga*, comes from the French *gare*. Similarly, the word for “doll,” *bup be* comes from the French *poupée*. The word for “pump” (bom) comes from *pompe*; the word for “chocolate” (so ca la) from *chocolat*. English vocabulary has even more recently been entering the language, but to a much lesser extent than Chinese or even French words. Many English-language words have appeared quite recently and have not yet been Vietnamized. One occasionally sees in Vietnam today words like *club*, or *computer*, or *video*, even though Vietnamese already have words that mean exactly or much the same thing.

Because each syllable is written separately and usually has a meaning (as in Viet Nam), Vietnamese seems
to be, and is often called, a monosyllabic language. But compound and pseudocompound words are quite common. The words for "citizen," "virtue," and "Viet Nam" are compound words in Vietnamese. The Vietnamese word for "airplane," for example, is may bay. May means "machine" and bay means "to fly."

Vietnamese is also uninflected. There are no endings to distinguish tense or number or gender, subject from object, and so on. But future tense can be indicated by adding se in front of the verb. Thus "will fly" would be se bay. The past tense of "fly," "flew," would be da bay. Vietnamese speakers, however, use se and da sparingly, usually adding them only when necessary to avoid misunderstanding. Whether some action has already happened or will happen in the future is usually quite clear from context.

Vietnamese is also a tonal language. There are six distinct tones in the north and five in the south. In the example given above, the syllable may, which with a high rising tone means "to fly," would mean "eyebrow" with a low falling tone, or "lucky" with a level tone. The tone is thus an integral part of the word.

For many centuries, Vietnamese used the Chinese writing system. Classical Chinese was the official language of government and a common vehicle for literary expression. A system of writing called Nom, which recombined elements of Chinese characters to represent Vietnamese words, gradually evolved. By the thirteenth century it had begun to take shape as a useful system of writing and by the fifteenth century it had become a respectable and thoroughly adequate means of writing prose and poetry of the highest order. In the seventeenth century, Christian missionaries developed a phonetic, Romanized alphabet for writing Vietnamese. Early in the twentieth century this alphabet came into popular use. It soon replaced both Nom and Chinese characters. This writing system is now known as the "national language" (quoc ngu). Very few Vietnamese can now read Chinese characters and Nom can now be read only by a few dozen professional scholars.

In Vietnamese a person’s family name (bo) comes first, and one’s given name (what is often called the "first name" in English) comes last. Vietnamese are known mainly by their given names rather than by their family name. Let us take, for example, a Mr. Nguyen Van Ba. Nguyen would be his family name, Van his middle name, and Ba his given name. He would typically introduce himself and be addressed and referred to by others as "Mr. Ba" (Ong Ba). One reason for this may be that some family names (like Nguyen) are so common that most people would know many men with the family name of Nguyen but far fewer with the given name of Ba.

A final aspect of the language worth noting is the way Vietnamese address and refer to others and refer to themselves. The first person singular pronoun, "I" or "me" in English, toi in Vietnamese, is not often used in daily speech by native speakers of Vietnamese. There is not even a single word like the all-purpose pronoun "you" to use to address the person to whom one is speaking in Vietnamese. Instead of using somewhat neutral and impersonal pronouns like "I" or "me" or "you," Vietnamese usually use terms of kinship that express a relationship they have to the person to whom they are speaking.

In English, a child will address his or her mother as "mother." A Vietnamese child will not only do this, but will also refer to himself or herself (replacing both "I" and "me") as "child" (con). Even when speaking with people who are not relatives, kin terms are normally used, both for address and for self-reference. For example, older men are often addressed by one of several terms Vietnamese have for what we call "uncle." Depending on relative age, status, and degree of intimacy, a young Vietnamese may address an older man as "father's older brother" (bac) or "father's younger brother" (chu). He or she would then refer to himself or herself as chau, which can mean "niece" or "nephew" or "grandchild." Other common forms of address that take the place of "you" are "older brother" (anh), "older sister" (chi), and "father's sister" (co). The speaker would refer to himself or herself as em (meaning "younger sibling") or chau. Children are taught to make fine distinctions when using such terms with a wide variety of people as they are learning to talk.

As these examples clearly show, there are different terms for mother’s relatives and father’s relatives, and for older and younger siblings in the speaker’s generation and his parents’ generation. People also always take account of the relative age and status of the people to whom they are speaking. The Vietnamese language is thus hierarchical in nature. The English terms "I" and "you" imply a relationship of relative independence and equality, while Vietnamese speak in ways that express inequality and relationship. For some time, the Communist Party in Vietnam tried to introduce the use of the word "comrade" (dang chi) to reduce the sense of hierarchy in Vietnamese interpersonal relationships, but today the word is hardly ever spoken outside of party circles.

Neil Jamieson

Further Reading
VIETNAMESE, OVERSEAS In the early part of the twentieth century, the Viet Kieu (Vietnamese sojourners abroad) living in small settlements around the Indochina peninsula could be counted in thousands of families. By the century’s end, they numbered 3 million in approximately seventy countries around the world.

Precolonial and Colonial Viet Kieu
Before French colonization (1859–1954), most Viet Kieu lived in Laos, Cambodia, Thailand, and southern China. While short-distance moves were usually made for economic reasons, long journeys often had a political or religious dimension. Diplomats and artisans traveled to China, while many Vietnamese in Siam (now Thailand) were refugees from nineteenth-century religious persecutions. With the exception of Vietnamese Catholic villages along the Mekong River in Thailand, few traces remain of these precolonial movements. Today’s Vietnamese diaspora is made up of twentieth-century migrants.

Their first community was formed as a result of French colonialism. Ocean travel opened emigration to destinations beyond the Indochina peninsula. The French transported prisoners to New Caledonia and the New Hebrides, followed in later years by plantation and mine workers. During the two World Wars, workers were sent to French factories in Europe. Between the wars, students were sent to universities in France. And a small number of Vietnamese simply traveled to France. Among these was the man later known as Ho Chi Minh (1892–1969), who learned his Communism in Paris (1910s), returned home with it (1940s), and led an independence war that ended with the French withdrawal (1954). On independence, some Vietnamese associated with the colonial power went to France. Traditions of study in Paris persisted during the war against the United States, as some families sought to spare their children from military conscription. By the end of the war (1975), France was home to over fifty thousand Viet Kieu.

Prior to independence, other political dissenters also chose the route of emigration. Intellectuals joined Phan Boi Chau (1867–1940) in Japan (1905–1909). Independence activists worked in southern China and Thailand. Existing communities of Vietnamese in Thailand were later joined by fifty thousand Viet Kieu from Laos, who fled the French army’s violent reoccupation of Laos (1946), crossing the Mekong into Thailand. However, the refugees’ support for Ho Chi Minh and Thailand’s alliance with the United States made their presence there increasingly awkward. Some returned to North Vietnam (1960–1964). Others were subject to restrictions on their civil rights, becoming eligible for Thai nationality only after Vietnam’s 1995 entry into the Association of Southeast Asian Nations.

Postcolonial Viet Kieu
A second community was formed in the wake of the Vietnam War. At the end of the war, 140,000 Vietnamese fled with the U.S. forces. They formed the nucleus of today’s population of more than 1 million Vietnamese in the United States. Later refugees also went to Australia, Canada, China, France, Great Britain, and West Germany. They traveled by boat, via refugee camps in Southeast Asia, by land into China and Cambodia, and by airplane in a program designed to stem the flow of boat people. Yet the flow continued for twenty years. At first, most refugees were people associated with the old regime in South Vietnam. In the late 1970s, they were ethnic Chinese, expelled as a result of Vietnam’s conflict with China (1979). By the 1980s, many boat people were northerners, tired of the failures of Communism and attracted by dreams of “paradise” in the West.

Resettlement policies varied. In China, the 300,000 refugees were sent to state farms near the border. Western countries, however, attempted to disperse them. Inhabitants of towns throughout North America, Australia, and Europe remember the arrival of a few Vietnamese families during the boat-people crisis. They also remember their departure, as they moved on to California (Orange county’s Little Saigon), Sydney (the suburb of Cabramatta), and Paris (the thirteenth arrondissement). But many Viet Kieu are now reluctant to stay in Vietnamese suburbs. Socioeconomic success, acquired through commerce and education, is expressed in a move away and integration into a local middle class. For many, the Little Saigons have now become places to shop rather than live. They

HOI AN-WORLD HERITAGE SITE
A UNESCO World Heritage Site since 1999, the Vietnamese port city of Hoi An is a colorful demonstration of the divergent cultural influences on Vietnam between the fifteenth and nineteenth centuries.
are places, too, from where the Viet Kieu send remittances to their relatives in Vietnam, which since the early 1980s have had an important impact on the country’s economy.

Gradual integration also characterized the political outlook of the Viet Kieu. On arrival, many sought to hasten their return home, forming organizations dedicated to the overthrow of the Communist government. In Vietnam, the term Viet Kieu became associated with anti-Communism. In the 1990s, however, many Viet Kieu returned to Vietnam, holding Western passports stamped with tourist or business visas issued by the Vietnamese government. Sentiments of anti-Communism are now expressions of community membership more often than strong political beliefs.

A third Viet Kieu community was formed beginning in 1980, through Vietnam’s repayment of its national debt to the Soviet Union with the labor of 300,000 workers in the factories of the Soviet Union, Czechoslovakia, and East Germany. After the collapse of European Communism, many stayed behind. Leaving the factories, they established trading businesses and played an influential role in Central Europe’s underground economies. Many retain Vietnamese passports and—untainted by anti-Communism—they are not known as Viet Kieu. The current term người Việt Nam ở nước ngoài (“Vietnamese living abroad”) includes this “loyal” population in a broader category, distinguishing them from politicized communities.

Overseas Vietnamese in the Twenty-First Century

The overseas Vietnamese make up three communities, formed as a result of Vietnam’s relations with its former colonial ruler (France) and the Cold War superpowers (the United States, the Soviet Union, and China). These relations, of collaboration or opposition, molded the attitudes of the expatriate community toward Vietnam. But in the twenty-first century, as their socioeconomic integration proceeds and memories of the Cold War fade, the depoliticization of these communities is underway. Meanwhile, new overseas migrations are taking place, with journeys of marital union and family reunion. Contract workers travel to Taiwan, Korea, Laos, and Samoa, and prostitutes seek lucrative markets in Cambodia, Malaysia, Singapore, and Hong Kong. The overseas Vietnamese used to resemble the Cubans in Florida, defined by their opposition to Communism. Vietnam’s twenty-first-century emigrants may better be compared to those of other Southeast Asian countries. Most are contract workers, illegal immigrants, and businesspeople.

Andrew Hardy

Further Reading


VIJAYANAGARA EMPIRE

Vijayanagara, the "City of Victory," the greatest of all medieval Hindu capitals, was founded in 1336 CE by Hukka and Bukka, two princes of a local family, the Sangama. This dynasty rapidly extended its control over the whole of
southern India. The power vacuum left in this region after the disruption caused by the Muslim invaders in the early years of the fourteenth century created the ideal political situation for the emergence of a new ruling house.

The Vijayanagara empire, until 1565, the year of its fall, was ruled by three dynasties, the Sangama (1336–1485), the Saluva (1485–1505), and the Tuluva (1505–1570). The most distinguished king, not only in Vijayanagara history but also in the history of medieval India, was Krishnadevaraya (1509–1529). His campaigns against both the sultans of the Deccan in the north and the Gajapati dynasty of Orissa in the east were successful. At the same time, he maintained good relations with the Portuguese on the west coast. Krishnadevaraya was an accomplished scholar and poet in Sanskrit and Telugu, and his reign saw arts, architecture, engineering, and learning flourish. He renovated and built temples throughout the empire to which he gave generous gifts; he also endowed religious institutions.

Krishnadevaraya’s half-brother Achyutaraya (1529–1542) succeeded him and continued the same enlightened policy. However, in the power struggle following his death, the faction led by Ramaraya, Krishnadevaraya’s son-in-law, triumphed, and Sadashiva, Krishnadevaraya’s nephew, was placed on the throne with Ramaraya as regent. The regent became involved in rivalries among the Deccan sultans with fatal consequences. At the end of a long series of alliances and wars, resulting in territorial gains and increased political power for Vijayanagara, the Deccan sultans buried their differences and in a joint action defeated Ramaraya in a decisive battle at Talikota (now in northern Karnataka) in January 1565. The invading armies of the sultans occupied, sacked, and torched the capital for six months. The Vijayanagara state never fully recovered, and Vijayanagara ceased to be the capital. Two years later, tigers were reportedly roaming through the ruins.

It has often been stated that Vijayanagara was founded in an attempt to establish a new political and moral order based on traditional Hindu cultural values. Although the wars against the sultans of the Deccan were frequent, their cause was more political and economical than religious. On the one hand, the victims of Vijayanagara expansion were not always Muslim, but often were minor Hindu dynasties. On the other hand, a strong contingent of Muslim troops was crucial for the successes of the Vijayanagara army. The Vijayanagara power, however, limited the expansion of the Muslim power in the Deccan for over two centuries and created the conditions for the flourishing of Hindu culture and institutions.

A. L. Dallapiccola

Further Reading

VINDHYA MOUNTAINS

The Vindhyas, an east-west range in central India, divide the subcontinent into two major geographical zones, the Indo-Gangetic Plain to the north and the Deccan Plateau to the south. The range reaches heights of 500–1,500 meters, and forms the northern edge of the Narmada Valley. Uniting the Eastern and Western Ghats at its two extremities, the range forms one side of the triangle known as the Deccan Plateau. The Vindhyas contain some of the oldest rocks in India—granites, schists, and marbles—and are geologically the northern front of Gondwanaland where it abuts the Himalayas. The Indo-Gangetic Plain is the infilling of a trough between the two.

The Vindhyas have been of crucial importance in the historical geography of India because they were sufficiently high to dissuade most invading groups from pushing further south into the Deccan Plateau, instead deflecting invaders eastward along the Gangetic Plain. The Vindhyas are largely inhabited by such important Scheduled Tribes as the Bhils.

Paul Hockings

VISAYAN ISLANDS
(2000 est. pop. 15.5 million). Surrounded by the Visayan Sea and the Philippine Sea, the Visayan Islands lie in the central part of the Philippine archipelago, between Luzon and Mindanao Islands. The group includes several major islands: Bohol (land area 3,865 square kilometers), Cebu (land area 4,422 square kilometers), Leyte (land area 7,214 square kilometers), Negros (land area 12,705 square kilometers), Panay (land area 11,515 square kilometers), Samar (land area 13,080 square kilometers), and Masbate (land area 3,269 square kilometers). There are also hundreds of small islands in the group.
The Visayas are traditionally divided into three geographic areas: the Eastern Visayas (Samar and Leyte) with a population of 3,610,355 (2000 census); the Western Visayas (Negros and Panay) with a population of 6,208,733 (2000 census); and the Central Visayas (Bohol and Cebu) with a population of 5,701,064 (2000 census).

The Eastern Visayas are the least-developed and least-populated islands in this group, due to frequent typhoons during the wet season; because they act as a buffer, the other Visayas enjoy a mild climate suitable to intensive agriculture. The population in the Eastern Visayas relies largely on fishing and agriculture (abaca or Manila hemp, a fiber from the banana leaf-stalk; coconuts; rice; and corn). Copper mining, deforestation, and industrial development have caused serious ecological problems on Samar Island.

Better developed due to the mild climate, the Western Visayas are important commercial and agricultural centers for the Philippines and produce sugar (both for internal consumption and for export), abaca, coconuts, corn, tobacco, minerals, and timber.

The Central Visayas are among most developed and most densely populated regions in the Philippines. Cebu, the first capital of the Philippines, is situated here. The Central Visayas host many industries, including textiles, footwear, mining (coal, copper, limestone, silver), food processing, and furniture. This area is also a major tourist attraction.

For centuries before European colonization, Malays from the Malay Peninsula and Borneo Island successfully traded with the Philippine Archipelago and often settled there. The modern history of the Visayas began on 7 April 1521, when Ferdinand Magellan (c. 1480–1521), the Portuguese explorer, landed on Cebu Island. Almost half a century later, the Spanish, led by Miguel Lopez de Legazpi (c. 1510–1572), established a settlement and a Catholic mission on Cebu Island on 27 April 1565, making Cebu City a major center for the further colonization of the archipelago.

VISHAKHAPATNAM (2001 est. pop. 1.1 million). Vishakhapatnam (Vizagapatam, or Vizag) is an important industrial city and seaport on the east coast of India, and the headquarters of Vizakhapatnam District in the northeast corner of Andhra Pradesh state. The city lies on a small bay 600 kilometers northeast of Madras and includes the old resort of Waltair, reputed to have the finest beach in India. The population was 752,000 in 1991, having grown eighteenfold since the beginning of the century. Vizakhapatnam has a large oil refinery and a shipbuilding industry. Manganese ore, rice, and sugar are also produced in the area.

A British factory, established in Vizakhapatnam, early in the seventeenth century, was captured by the French in 1757, but was recovered within a few months. There was a minor sepoy revolt in 1780; otherwise, the town has been remarkably peaceful and prosperous in modern times. Sixteen kilometers north of the city is the thirteenth-century sanctuary of Simhachalam, with a stupa and monastery secluded in the wooded Kailasa Hills. The monastery remains a popular site of Hindu worship.

Paul Hockings

VIVEKANANDA, SWAMI (1863–1902), Indian philosopher and religious leader. Swami Vivekananda (meaning "the bliss of spiritual discrimination") is the monastic name of Narendranath Datta. He was a major philosopher, author, social reformer, and religious and intellectual leader of India and the world. He brought back its original universalism to Hinduism, made it available to India and the world, and included service to humanity as an integral element of personal salvation.

Narendranath Datta was born in an affluent Westernized Bengali family in 1863. He received his bachelor’s degree from Calcutta University in 1884. He was an accomplished classical musician and singer and knew Bengali, English, Sanskrit, Hindi, and French well. A member of the Brahma sect, a vigorous monistic reformed version of Hinduism, Datta came in contact with Ramakrishna Paramhansa (1836–1886) in 1881. Ramakrishna was not formally learned but had an immense knowledge of all religions and accepted their validity as paths for personal salvation, though he was mainly a worshiper of the Omnipresent in the form of the goddess Kali. After much conflict, personal and with Ramakrishna, Datta finally accepted Ramakrishna as his spiritual adviser (guru) in 1885. He renounced the world, became a Sannyasi (Hindu monk), and commenced an intense study of philosophy and religion.

Paul Hockings

Further Reading
From 1890 to 1893, Vivekananda traversed all of India on foot and met people of all classes of society. He was moved by the poverty, ignorance, and ill health he saw. With the encouragement and support of the raja of Khettry, Vivekananda traveled to the United States to attend in September 1893 the World Parliament of Religions held in Chicago. His initial speech overwhelmed the audience. Through his many speaking engagements and his dynamic personality, he attracted many followers in the United States and later in Britain when he visited that country. Vedanta centers, or societies, were established in the West, and on his return to India, he established both a monastic order (the Ramakrishna Math) and a missionary society (Ramakrishna Mission), which manages hospitals, schools, colleges, and so forth, and which sends monks and devotees to disaster-stricken areas. Currently there are seventy such organizations in India, nineteen in the United States, and fourteen in other countries. Vivekananda’s unique blend of Hindu universalism, personal salvation, and service to humanity form the philosophic backbone of these organizations.

Ranès C. Chakravorty

Further Reading

VO NGUYEN GIAP (b. 1911), general and commander of the People’s Army of Vietnam. Vo Nguyen Giap is best known as the general and commander of the People’s Army of Vietnam (PAVN) during the Vietnamese resistance against France and the United States between 1946 and 1973. Giap is widely recognized as an expert in military science and particularly in logistics, tactics, and strategy. His personal style of conducting war, crafted from a wide array of sources and field experiences, enabled the Vietnamese armies under his command tooust both the French and U.S. military forces from his country.

Giap was born in Quan Binh Province in 1911 to a poor family that was fervently anti-French. After reading the writings of Ho Chi Minh (1890–1969), he joined the underground Communist Party in his teens and, because of his anti-French activities, was imprisoned by the French at the age of sixteen. After he was released, he entered the National University in Hanoi and earned a Bachelor of Law degree. After graduation, Giap became a public member of the Communist Party in 1937, coauthored the influential study

The Peasant Problem with Truong Chinh (1907–1988) in 1938, and in 1939 published The Question of National Liberation in Indochina, which stressed the importance of protracted warfare for defeating a foreign military adversary. He professed that revolutionary warfare passed through three stages: guerrilla warfare, strategic defensive, and counteroffensive, and worked later to follow this process against the French and the United States.

In 1940 he fled to China after the French banned the Communist Party. There he began a long relationship with Ho Chi Minh. Ho appointed Giap head of the anti-French guerrilla forces, later to be known as the Viet Minh, and ordered Giap to the mountainous region in northern Vietnam, where he successfully recruited and trained hill tribes and lowland Vietnamese for the anti-French cause. Giap’s forces made their first attacks against French installations in December 1944 and later, after learning of the Japanese surrender in August 1945, marched his troops into Hanoi. The Viet Minh was able to claim control from the Red River to the Mekong Delta between 19 and 30 August, which enabled Ho to proclaim the new Democratic Republic of Vietnam (DRV) in September 1945. Giap became
the minister of the interior in the new government and later was promoted to the rank of full general and commander of all Viet Minh military forces.

During the ensuing Vietnamese-French war beginning in 1946, Giap shaped the new People’s Army of Vietnam (PAVN) into a strong and motivated fighting force with rigorous military training and a program of political indoctrination and education. He depicted Vietnam’s war for independence as a political war first and a military one second, a people’s war that involved total commitment from the population. His victory at Dien Bien Phu against the French in 1954 ensured his international recognition. After the French ouster from Indochina, Giap led the DRV forces against the Republic of Vietnam and the United States during the 1960s and 1970s. After Ho’s death in 1969, Giap shared power in Hanoi with Le Duan (1908–1986) and Pham Van Dong (b. 1906). In 1972, after the failed Easter Offensive, Giap was replaced as commander of DRV forces but retained his position of minister of defense, which he held until 1980. In 1982 he lost his seat on the Politburo but remained very popular with the Vietnamese public. He spent the next years making trips to other Communist countries and in 1992 was awarded the Gold Star Order, Vietnam’s highest decoration.

Richard B. Verrone

Further Reading

VO VAN KIET (b. 1922), Vietnamese prime minister. Vo Van Kiet, considered a leading reformer, was born in 1922 in the city of Can Tho in southern Vietnam. He became involved in anticolonial and revolutionary activities in the 1940s. Following the August Revolution of 1945, Vo Van Kiet became an important member of the Vietnamese Communist Party in southern Vietnam. In the early 1970s, he served as secretary of the Saigon Municipal Party Committee. After reunification in 1975, he was named chairman of Ho Chi Minh City’s People’s Committee and in 1976 replaced Nguyen Van Linh as chairman of the Ho Chi Minh City Party Committee, a position he held until 1982. During this time, Vo Van Kiet established more liberal trade and commercial policies, which later became part of Vietnam’s doi moi period. He became a member of the Politburo in 1982. He was named acting prime minister following the death of Pham Hung (1912–1988) but was defeated in an election for that post later that year. He was vice premier and chairman of the State Planning Commission in 1986 and then served as prime minister from 1992 to 1997. In 1997 he chose not to run for office and was replaced by Phan Van Khai (b. 1933).

Micheline R. Lessard

Further Reading

VOLCANOES Of the more than 1,500 potentially active volcanoes in the world, eight to ten are erupting at any given moment. On the bottom of the seabed circling the Pacific basin lies a series of volcanic arcs and oceanic trenches coinciding with the edges of one of Earth’s main tectonic plates. This zone is called the Ring of Fire, because of its frequent earthquakes and volcanic eruptions. About 80 percent of these volcanoes are located in countries in Pacific Asia. The most volcanically active country in Asia is Indonesia, which has seventy-six historically active volcanoes, four-fifths of which erupted in the last century. Ten have erupted since 1990.

Volcanoes form when a break in Earth’s crust allows magma (molten rock) and hot gas to reach the surface under pressure, resulting in dangerous eruptions. The main threats in the immediate area of these eruptions are high-speed, superheated toxic gases and debris (pyroclastic flows), blast effects, lava flows, volcanic earthquakes, landslides, and lahars (mudflows). Ash clouds or deposits and tsunamis (tidal waves) can be hazardous over a greater distance. Volcanoes can cause immense destruction to crops, forests, roads, and entire towns, resulting in many evacuees who must be sheltered, fed, and resettled.

While Japan’s cone-shaped Mount Fuji presents an image of a volcano’s majestic beauty, the volcanoes of the Philippines have earned the reputation of being the most deadly and costly in the world. On average
over 13 percent of volcanic eruptions cause fatalities and 22 percent cause damage. The 1991 eruptions of Mount Pinatubo, for example, caused an estimated US$260 million in damage. The series of eruptions lasted for months, producing the largest cloud of climate-modifying gases since mighty Krakatoa erupted in Indonesia in 1883. Scientists estimated that Pinatubo’s eruption added more aerosols (light gases and particles) than all human activity since the industrial revolution. The cooling effect of these particles on the atmosphere lasted for two years and temporarily more than offset any global-warming effect.

Many Asian countries have increased their volcano research and monitoring, to provide greater warning time of likely eruptions and to broaden natural-hazard management programs. Although these efforts help to mitigate the impacts of volcanic eruptions on humans and property, volcanic eruptions will persist as a significant natural hazard throughout countries located in Asia’s Ring of Fire.

James Hafner

Further Reading

VOLKSRaad

From the 1870s until the first half of the twentieth century, concern was expressed in the Netherlands over people’s welfare in the Dutch East Indies (now Indonesia). There were also calls within the Indies itself for greater self-government. This gave rise to the Ethical Policy, whereby the Netherlands tried, among others, to bring indigenous elements into the colonial service, provide education, develop agriculture, establish health programs, and decentralize authority. This last objective saw the establishment of a Volksraad (People’s Council), a single-chamber debating forum that lasted from 1918 to 1942.

Established on 18 May 1918, the Volksraad comprised both elected and appointed officials. Apart from being a place to voice ideas and criticisms, the council had no official powers, merely functioning in an advisory capacity. Dutch authorities were able to dominate the council through appointment of sympathetic elements and Dutch settlers. However, indigenous members (under 50 percent of the representatives) were able to communicate their desire for self-determination at this body, notably through insisting that Bahasa Melayu (Malay) be used alongside Dutch as a working language. In the year of the Volksraad’s establishment, Dutch colonial authorities vaguely promised self-government in the “November Promise,” which gave moderates hope of an evolutionary path to independence.

After its first decades, the council was strongly influenced by the political wing of Budi Utomo, an organization prepared to work within Dutch rule to achieve independence. However the failure of emergent political parties, such as Budi Utomo, to effect real change working within the Dutch administration lent greater credence to those, like Sukarno (Indonesia’s founding president in 1945), who chose non-cooperation. In 1936, council member Sutardjo proposed self rule within ten years, but the proposal was obfuscated and dropped, disappointing those who favored working within the colonial administration. From then on the Volksraad was a dead letter.

The Volksraad had little impact on Dutch rule, as the Netherlands continued to solidify its grip on the archipelago, increasingly interfering in the everyday lives of the people. However the Volksraad was a factor in the emergence of a “pan-Indonesian” consciousness among the diverse peoples of the archipelago.

Anthony L. Smith

Further Reading
WAHID, ABDURRAHMAN  (b. 1940), president of Indonesia. Born in East Java in 1940, educated (although without formal degrees) in the Middle East and Europe, and heir to Muslim elite, Abdurrahman Wahid became the head of Nahdatul Ulama, Indonesia’s largest Islamic organization, gained broad national respect for leadership and candor in criticizing the dictator Suharto in the 1990s, and finally established the National Awakening Party (PKB) to compete in 1999 in Indonesia’s first relatively open parliamentary election in forty-four years.

Urbane, multilingual, courageous, and ecumenical, Abdurrahman Wahid (commonly called Gus Dur) was elected president of Indonesia in October 1999 by the National Assembly (MPR), which also forced him from office less than two years later. Initially he was widely heralded as the perfect reformer and balm to deep national wounds from decades of autocracy, oppression, and corruption. In reality he faced crippling obstacles.

Voting irregularities and confusion in the constitutional process raised serious questions of legitimacy in Wahid’s election. Military supremacy in actual governmental authority (the legacy of decades of dictatorship), pervasive institutional corruption, general economic implosion, and the marginality of his own electoral and political party base fatally constrained his presidential authority and influenced selection of his cabinet. Physical (and, reportedly, psychological) problems from recent strokes left him with sharply diminished motor coordination and energy, as well as near blindness. Soon, despite whirlwinds of international travel, jocularly effective cultivation of media and domestic publics, cheerleading about Indonesia’s future, and a few reformist flourishes, Wahid proved incapable of governing. Erratic behavior, scapegoatism, and allegations of corruption accumulated quickly and led to his ouster by the MPR and replacement by his vice president, Megawati Sukarnoputri.

Roger Paget

WAKAYAMA  (2002 est. pop. 1.2 million). Japan’s Wakayama Prefecture is situated in the central part of the island of Honshu. Its 4,723 square kilometers encompass the almost completely mountainous terrain of the western Kii Peninsula. Wakayama is bordered by the Pacific Ocean, Kumano Sea, and Kii Channel,
and by Osaka, Nara, and Mie prefectures. Once known as Kii Province, it assumed its present name and borders in 1871.

The prefecture’s capital is Wakayama, which grew up around a castle erected in 1585 by Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1536–1598), one of Japan’s three national unifiers. The prefecture has long been the home of the Koyasan Buddhist monastic complex and the Shinto Kumano Sanzan shrines. It was ruled through the Edo period (1600/1603–1868) by a branch of the Tokugawa family. The prefecture’s other important cities are Tanabe, Kainan, and Singu.

The prefecture produces rice and mandarin oranges, and supports fishing and forestry. When the Hanshin Industrial Zone was extended southward from Osaka, it brought chemical, steel, and electrical equipment plants to supplement Wakayama’s traditional spinning, and furniture-making and papermaking industries. Visitors are drawn to the area’s coastal scenic attractions and to sacred Nachi Falls, one of the nation’s highest.

E. L. S. Weber

Further Reading

WAKHAN

Wakhan is a high, narrow valley in the Pamir Mountains of northeastern Afghanistan, between Tajikistan and Pakistan. It is located in northeastern Badakhshan Province around the Wakhan River and extends from Ishkashim in the west to China in the east. The Great Silk Road passed through Wakhan, and Marco Polo is said to have stopped there on his way to China.

In 1896, the Anglo-Russian Boundary Commission awarded this area to Afghanistan in order to create a buffer zone between British India and Russia; thereafter, the area became known as the Wakhan Corridor. Previously, it had been an autonomous region ruled by an independent emir (prince) until 1882, when it came under the administrative control of the governor of Badakhshan.

The region is known for its biodiversity. It has an alpine fauna, which provides a good habitat for the famous Marco Polo sheep, ibex, snow leopard, and brown bear. The area is also rich in lapis lazuli, the rare, bright blue semiprecious stone much prized in antiquity.

Its inhabitants are the Wakhis and Tajik, who live along the upper reaches of the Panj River and who speak an Indo-Aryan language. The main occupations are farming (wheat, barley, and legumes), and herding (cattle, sheep, and goats). As well, there are Kyrgyz herders, who have domesticated the yak. Both the yak and the two-humped Bactrian camel are important beasts of burden in the region.

Before the Marxist coup in 1978 (known as the Saur Revolt), the Corridor attracted hunters who came for the Marco Polo sheep, as well mountain climbers. Few outsiders currently venture into the area, but this may change as the region stabilizes.

Nirmal Dass

Further Reading

WALI ALLAH, SHAH (1703–1762), Indian theologian. Shah Wali Allah Dihlawi, a leading Muslim theologian and intellectual of India, was born in Delhi to an important family at the court of the Mughal emperors. An exceptional student, in 1719 Wali Allah succeeded his father as head of the religious college, Madrasah Rahimiyya, in Delhi. In 1731 he made the pilgrimage to Mecca, where he remained for fourteen months before returning to Delhi. During his stay in Arabia he studied Islamic law, hadith (narratives of Muhammad’s life), and mysticism with eminent scholars who influenced his religious beliefs.

During the next thirty years he dedicated himself to teaching and writing on hadith traditions and Islamic law, in Arabic and Persian. Wali Allah is considered the father of Indian Islamic modernism and a major figure in the Islamic intellectual revival. He used a systematic historical approach to try to renovate traditional religious thought organized around the doctrine of *tatbiq* (conciliation)—a method for mitigating the conflict between Sufi mystical doctrines and theological dogmatism.

In his analyses Wali Allah underlined the importance of social and economic welfare, linking the degeneration of Islamic thought and practices to the economic and social decadence of Indian Muslims. His ideas influenced several religious and political revolutionary movements in the Indian subcontinent in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries.

Riccardo Redaelli
Further Reading


WAN AHMAD  (d. 1914), ruler of the Malay state of Pahang. Wan Ahmad was the all-powerful bendahara (1863–1887) and first sultan (1887–1914) of the peninsular Malay state of Pahang, who for two decades resisted British influence. Born into the hereditary line of bendahara (prime ministers), Wan Ahmad was the son of Bendahara Tun Ali (1806–1857). He had to struggle in a bitter, devastating six-year civil war (1858–1863) against his half-brother, Tun Mutahir. He prevailed in May 1863 and having assumed the title of bendahara, ruled Pahang with an iron fist.

The rumored potential economic resources of Pahang and the fear that other European powers (notably France and Germany) might gain a foothold there made it imperative for the British to pressure Wan Ahmad to accept the Resident system. Through the efforts of Hugh Clifford, Wan Ahmad signed a treaty in October 1887 to accept a British Agent; the British in turn recognized him as sultan of Pahang. Although some quarters perceived Wan Ahmad to be kind and generous, others, including Clifford, saw him as ruthless.

In 1888, Wan Ahmad bowed to British pressure and agreed to receive a British Resident. Theoretically the British Resident served as an adviser to the sultan on all matters excluding those relating to Malay customs and the Islamic faith. In practice, however, the Resident exercised executive power. After 1889, Wan Ahmad, who detested the new regime, withdrew to the background, but lent his tacit support to disaffected Pahang Malay chiefs, whose dissatisfaction with the British system of governance erupted in an anti-British resistance in the 1890s.

Ooi Keat Gin

Further Reading


WANDERING SOULS  In Vietnam obsequies customarily have been performed to ward against the possibility of the deceased’s becoming an errant, malevolent being, or “wandering soul.” The Vietnamese have traditionally believed that the souls of those who have died have influence over, and can be influenced by, actions and events in the world of the living. It is thought that when they die, the departed want and need ritual support from the living. For almost everyone, this support is provided by their family. Vietnamese understand “family” to extend across many generations, including both the living and the dead.

A series of rituals are held for the deceased. The full set, now often simplified by many people, would include rituals held immediately after death, at the funeral, at burial (sometimes reburial), at weekly intervals for seven weeks, and finally after one hundred days. Additionally, ritual celebrations are still held for departed family members on the anniversary of their death, and rituals are organized on New Year’s Eve to welcome the ancestors who, it is believed, come to share in this big family celebration. Important events are reported to the ancestors.

Under ideal circumstances, the deceased remain participating members of the family—contented, happy, quiet, invisible. They are often thought to provide their descendants with advice, warning of danger, or good luck. But those unfortunate people who die without descendants, or violently, or far from home, or for any reason lack the necessary assistance of incense and offerings may become errant spirits, or wandering souls. These spirits are believed to be miserable, discontented, and sometimes dangerous to the living. Vietnamese have always had some means of guarding against these spirits and of helping them to find peace.

Well into the twentieth century, on the outskirts of many Vietnamese villages, a plot of land was set aside as a burial ground. Beside the burial ground there was often a modest building known as the “temple of wandering souls” (am chung sinh). Such temples were simply a place to make sacrifices to wandering souls. Often, an older woman, sometimes a shaman, lived at or near the temple and made periodic offerings to wandering souls. Village groups or individual households put out rice gruel and made other ritual offerings to the souls, especially on the fifteenth day of the seventh lunar month. On this day, in various ways, individually and in groups, villages commemorated wandering souls and tried to placate them and even help them find peace. Some of these practices have become rare in recent decades, or have been greatly simplified.

Even now, on this day, exactly the middle of the lunar year, a special ceremony, usually the most important of the year, is organized in Buddhist pagodas.
throughout Vietnam. Many Vietnamese associate this day and this Buddhist tradition with the tale of Mu Lien, a Buddhist monk who went into hell to plead successfully for the release of his mother. But in this case, offerings are made to plead for the salvation of all discontented spirits, including those in hell, in the Buddhist spirit of charity.

Neil Jamieson

See also: Ancestor Worship—East Asia

Further Reading

WANG JINGWEI (1883–1944), leader of China’s Nationalist Party. Wang Jingwei was an early leader of China’s Nationalist Party (Guomindang), whose fierce rivalry with Chiang Kai-shek (1887–1975) led him to collaborate with the Japanese during World War II. Born in Guangzhou (Canton), Wang won a government scholarship to study in Japan, where he received a degree from Tokyo Law College in 1906. While in Tokyo, he joined Sun Yat-sen’s (1866–1925) National Revolutionary Alliance (Tongmenghui) in 1905. Wang, who demonstrated considerable writing and speaking skills, quickly rose to a prominent position in the movement. Imprisoned for participation in a plot to assassinate the Qing regent Prince Chun in 1910, Wang was released after the fall of the Manchus, or Qing dynasty (1644–1912).

Although Wang was hailed as a hero for his revolutionary activities, he left China in 1912 after the assumption of power by the militarist Yuan Shikai (1859–1916). Returning in 1917, Wang rejoined Sun in Guangzhou, where they worked to reorganize the Nationalist Party (Guomindang, as the Tongmenghui had been renamed) and build an army with the ultimate goal of reunifying China. Sun’s death in 1925 left Wang seemingly positioned to take control of the Party, but his path was blocked by a new rival, Chiang Kai-shek. Although Chiang was a relative newcomer to the Nationalists and lacked Wang’s revolutionary credentials, he did control the army. This would prove decisive in the coming power struggle.

As the Nationalists and their allies (including the nascent Chinese Communist Party) embarked on the Northern Expedition to reunify China, Wang emerged as the leader of the left wing of the Party (favoring the alliance with the Communists), while Chiang headed the right wing, which opposed the alliance. This dispute led briefly to the formation of separate Nationalist governments headed by Wang in Wuhan and Chiang in Nanjing. Wang later broke with the Communists and mended fences with Chiang in a show of unity following the Japanese invasion of 1931.

As titular head of the Nationalist government in Nanjing from 1932 to 1935, Wang was forced to appease the Japanese, while Chiang led the army in a campaign to exterminate the Communists. To recover from an assassination attempt, the disillusioned Wang resigned and left China in 1935. He returned after the outbreak of the Sino-Japanese War in 1937 and pessimistic about China’s military prospects, attempted to persuade Chiang to make peace with Japan. After escaping another assassination attempt by Nationalist agents, Wang fled to occupied China, where the Japanese Army installed him as head of the puppet “Reorganized Nationalist Government” in Nanjing in March 1940. Wang’s hopes of presenting himself as a credible alternative to Chiang, however, were dashed by the harsh reality of Japanese military domination. Wang died on 10 November 1944, while undergoing medical treatment in Nagoya, Japan.

John M. Jennings

Further Reading

WANG KON (877–943), founder of the Koryo dynasty, Korea. Wang Kon, posthumously known as T’aejo, was born in Songak (modern Kaesong, North Korea). He came from a prominent merchant family that had built up its wealth in the China trade. At the start of the tenth century, Wang Kon became a major lieutenant to a regional lord, Kungye (d. 918). Under him, Wang Kon proved to be both an able soldier on land and a skilled commander at sea. In 918, waried by Kungye’s tyrannical acts, Wang Kon overthrew Kungye and founded a new dynasty called Koryo (918–1392).

From his capital at Songak, Wang Kon struggled to unify the Korean peninsula. In 935, the former

102 ENCYCLOPEDIA OF MODERN ASIA
Shilla kingdom (57 BCE–935 CE) peacefully surrendered to Koryo, and then in 936 Wang Kon forced the other rival state, Later Paekche (18 BCE–663 CE), to submit. With the kingdom unified, Wang Kon spent the remainder of his reign stabilizing the dynasty. He married twenty-nine women from various parts of the peninsula, used both indigenous techniques and political institutions modeled on Chinese practices, and turned to Buddhism as ways to unify the country. Before he died, he issued Ten Injunctions instructing his descendants how to govern so as to ensure the success of the dynasty. These Ten Injunctions serve as an excellent political and intellectual statement of the era. Three of Wang Kon’s sons succeeded him as monarchs.

*Further Reading*

Wang Yiting (1867–1938), painter and businessperson. Wang Yiting was born in Shanghai and began life as an apprentice in a picture-mounting shop, later becoming a comprador for a Japanese company. He was extremely successful in his business career and served as chairperson of the Shanghai Chamber of Commerce.

Wang Yiting was also a generous supporter of artists and helped to found many important art societies in Shanghai. He was proficient in painting historical figures, folk legends, birds with flowers, animals, and landscapes and was particularly renowned for his Buddhist figures and dragons. In later life, Wang became a devout Buddhist and once served as the president of the Chinese Buddhist Association.

*Further Reading*

Wangchuck, Jigme Singye (b. 1955), King of Bhutan. Fourth of the Wangchuck dynasty founded by Ugyen Wangchuck in 1907, King Jigme Singye Wangchuck was born in Dechencholing Palace, Thimphu (the capital of Bhutan), on 11 November 1955 and was educated in Bhutan and in England. He ascended the throne in 1972, following the premature death of his father, Jigme Dorje Wangchuck. He was crowned in 1974, the coronation allowing the outside world a rare glimpse of the remote Himalayan kingdom. The Wangchuck family claims descent from the most famous Bhutanese saint, Pema Lingpa (1450–1521). In 1988 the king married four sisters related, according to tradition, to an incarnation of the founder of the Bhutanese state, Shabdrung Ngawang Namgyal (1594–c. 1651). The crown prince is the king’s eldest son, Jigme Khesar Namgyal (b. 1980).

The king maintains a policy of balancing modernization with tradition, called Gross National Happiness. He believes that as a small, landlocked, and undeveloped country, Bhutan must promote national unity based on the Bhutanese cultural heritage, including environmental awareness, while expanding its international role in the U.N., South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation, or SAARC (which includes...
India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Maldives, Bhutan, Bangladesh, and Nepal), and other bodies.

Although a proactive ruler, the king has gradually yielded more power to his ministers. Since 1998 a rotating chairman of the Council of Ministers functions as head of government. The king has also reduced the powers of the civil service, privatized many state enterprises, and devolved decision making to the local level. He has also pledged to make himself personally responsible for the solution of the so-called southern problem of Bhutanese refugees in Nepal and has toured the country repeatedly requesting southern Bhutanese not to leave.

Michael Kowalewski

Further Reading

WARRING STATES PERIOD—CHINA
The name “Warring States” (Zhanguo) refers to a period of Chinese history ending with the unification of China under the first emperor of the Qin dynasty in 221 BCE. While there is universal agreement that the Warring States period ended in 221, the date of its beginning is a matter of convention: some place it in 481, when the chronicle known as Chunqiu (Springs and Autumns) draws to a close; others in 453, when the state of Jin was divided into three territories; still others in 403, when each of these three new states was formally recognized by the Zhou king. For the purposes of this book, the Warring States period begins in 475 BCE, the first year of the reign of Viscount Xiang of Zhao, one of the three states that supplanted Jin. The Warring States period constitutes the second half of the Eastern Zhou dynasty (770–221 BCE), while the first half of the Eastern Zhou dynasty is known as the Spring and Autumn period (770–476 BCE), after the chronicle of the same name.

The Eastern Zhou kings were recognized as the Heaven-ordained rulers of the terrestrial world, but they were forced over the centuries to cede more and more power to the feudal lords occupying the lands around them. During this time, the most powerful of the semi-independent statelets gradually conquered and annexed their neighbors, so that by the Warring States period, only eight contenders remained: Zhou, Qin, Qi, Chu, Zhao, Wei, Han, and Yan. In 256 BCE, the last Zhou king, who was by this time nothing more than a figurehead, was finally deposed, and the Chinese world awaited the final victory of the state of Qin.

Political Changes in Warring States Times
The political landscape of the Warring States period was determined by the intensification of several interrelated geopolitical processes that began in the Spring and Autumn period: the ongoing decline of centralized power, the rise of warlike and expansionist states with their own domestic and foreign policies, and the continual diminution in the number of autonomous states as the weakest were annihilated by the strongest. By Warring States times, these underlying historical forces had brought about pervasive political, economic, social, and intellectual changes that radically transformed the character of Chinese life.

"Agriculture and war" became a popular slogan, as states recognized the substantial benefits of a healthy economy and a mighty army. As the stakes of battle rose, the conception of war necessarily changed from a ritualized competition between educated aristocrats (as in the Spring and Autumn period) to a lawless and bloody struggle between infantry armies as large as could be mustered.

The logistical problems associated with raising, training, and supplying a massive army induced rulers to rethink their approach to governing their territories. Those rulers who could most fully exploit their resources gained a sizable advantage in the theater of war. Thus the demands of battle led to the restructuring of the state as a vast production ground of people and munitions, maintained by an efficient and organized administration and serving a single king, to whom the entire population owed unquestioning allegiance. Kinship ties, ritual obligations, and traditional practice, which had been significant considerations guiding human action in earlier times, were now subordinated to the material requirements of the “warring state.” In this manner, the imperial model of Chinese statecraft was being forged even before the establishment of the empire itself. The governments of the Qin and Han dynasties were largely based on the precedents of the Warring States.

Birth of Chinese Philosophy
The Warring States period is celebrated as the foundational era of Chinese philosophy. Historians sometimes ask why such a tumultuous and perilous time provided the context for some of the most sophisticated philosophers in Chinese history, but the reasons for this intellectual burgeoning are not obscure. The competing lords valued any resource that
might aid them in their quest for world dominion, and so they were willing to listen to new ideas. The old ways, after all, were leading the Zhou dynasty to assured extinction. The demand for original thinkers resulted in the growth of a new profession: "wandering persuaders" (youshui), who traveled freely from state to state in search of landed patrons, earning their bread alongside diplomats, generals, diviners, and other educated specialists.

The two foremost philosophical schools in Warring States times were those of the Confucians and the Mohists. The former were followers of the ethical worldview laid down by Confucius (Kong Qiu, 551–479 BCE); the latter group was founded by Mozi, or Master Mo (Mo Di, c. 480–c. 390 BCE), who preached a philosophy of "universal love" (jian’ai). The Confucians and Mohists were irreconcilable enemies—Confucians could never accept the Mohist tenet that one should love the father of one’s neighbor as one loves one’s own father—but they were alike in that their doctrines did not always coincide with the desires of the lords whom they served. Confucians, for example, believed that loyal advisers should remon-

**CHINA-HISTORICAL PERIODS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dynasty Name</th>
<th>Dates (BCE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Xia dynasty</td>
<td>(2100–1766)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shang dynasty</td>
<td>(1766–1045)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhou dynasty</td>
<td>(1045–256)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Zhou</td>
<td>(1045–771)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Zhou</td>
<td>(770–221)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring and Autumn</td>
<td>(770–476)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warring States</td>
<td>(475–221)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qin dynasty</td>
<td>(221–206)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Han dynasty</td>
<td>(206–220)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Kingdoms period</td>
<td>(220–265)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North and South dynasties</td>
<td>(220–589)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sui dynasty</td>
<td>(581–618)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tang dynasty</td>
<td>(618–907)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five Dynasties period</td>
<td>(907–960)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Song dynasty</td>
<td>(960–1279)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Song</td>
<td>(960–1126)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Song</td>
<td>(1127–1279)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jurchen Jin dynasty</td>
<td>(1125–1234)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yuan dynasty</td>
<td>(1279–1368)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ming dynasty</td>
<td>(1368–1644)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qing dynasty</td>
<td>(1644–1912)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Republican China</td>
<td>(1912–1927)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People’s Republic of China</td>
<td>(1949–present)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Republic of China</td>
<td>(1949–present)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other philosophical orientations were more amenable to the aspirations of rulers. Political philosophers such as Shan Buhai (flourished 354–340 BCE), Shen Dao (b. c. 360 BCE), and Han Fei (d. 233 BCE) formulated an ideal of statecraft (often misleadingly called "legalism") that relied on standardized laws, protobureaucratic administrative systems, and unfailing adherence to the protocols of reward and punishment. The political aspect of philosophy was so important that even the Laozi (or Daode jing), a text whose primary purpose is to elucidate the benign cosmological notion of "the Way" (dao), takes pains to point out the political applications of its teachings.

Paul R. Goldin

**Further Reading**


**WAT XIENG KHOUAN** Wat Xieng Khouan or the Buddha Park is a cement sculpture garden of religious, mythological, and secular beings located approximately 20 kilometers south of Viengchan by the Mekong River in Laos. The creator of the sculpture garden, Luang Pou Bounluea Salithat (1920?– 1996), studied both Buddhism and Hinduism but never completed his ordination into Buddhist monkhood. Based on his prophetic dreams and meditation practice, he developed a religious community of Lao, Thai, and foreign laypeople.

In the late 1950s, he oversaw the creation of the images for the park—phantasmic imagery that includes the Buddha in different postures, other gods in the Hindu and Buddhist pantheons, mythological animals
such as the naga or serpent god, and humans who were prominent religious figures. One unique sculpture is a life-size pumpkin containing three levels. The lower level is hell; the middle level is the earth; and the upper level is heaven.

Wat Xieng Khoun was never a Buddhist temple, but received its name from all the religious images it contains. The socialist government presently runs Wat Xieng Khoun as a public park and a tourist attraction.

After the Communist takeover in 1975, Luang Pou Bounluea left Laos and went to live across the border in Nongkhai, Thailand. He then commenced to create a second sculpture park on the Mekong River bank in Thailand, opposite the original park.

Further Reading

WATER ISSUES For the people who live in Asia, daily life depends on the freshwater that reaches their fields, serves their households, and provides means of transportation. Agriculture consumes 70 percent of freshwater available around the world. Water scarcity and quality have emerged to threaten public health, economic productivity, and even food security in parts of the continent.

Water has become an increasingly critical natural resource for many Asian states’ residents, technicians, and leaders. The continent’s greatest challenge is to ensure sustainable access to freshwater resources. The specific water issues discussed here bear witness to the vulnerability of ecosystems to change in the domestic and international political environments.

Governance entails management of water resources at the regional, national, and local levels. Water governance refers to a range of economic, political, and administrative systems put in place to develop and manage water resources, as well as to provide water services. Water governance draws on issues in the public sphere, invoking the interventions of state and, increasingly, multilateral parastatal institutions.

Throughout the second half of the twentieth century in particular, public and multinational officials sought to promote economic and social development through intervention in water distribution for use in agriculture and industry. Interventions dedicated to the storage and seasonal management of Asia’s freshwater—ranging from hydroelectric dams to forestry and intensive agriculture programs—are the topic of public discussions among Asian political communities. Modernist visions for quality of life include access to potable water and services as well as intensive agricultural cultivation. Considered in the light of water governance, these interventions generated water-management issues specific to Central Asia.

Urban Drinking Water, Sanitation, and Material Quality-of-Life Indicators
Water issues are central to the expansion of modern infrastructure serving Asia’s residents. Officials argue the value of such interventions in raising the quality of life for Asia’s residents, citing that of the 3.5 billion people living in Asia in 1995, 830 million lacked access to treated drinking water, and 2 billion had no access to sanitary waste disposal.

Demographers note that Asia’s population growth is increasingly concentrated in large cities, as a result of population growth and rural-urban migration. It is projected that following the year 2020, the developing world’s population growth will occur mainly in urban areas. By the middle of the twenty-first century, villages will cease to exist in many countries—including in Asia—and poverty will have been transferred to urban areas.

In Asia’s modern states, water systems are centralized, depending on public investment and transfers of resources from central governments. Yet the large cities of Asia are characterized by permanent, informal settlements with restricted access to modern facilities. Consequently, residents are less likely to have access to potable water and private toilets than are people in smaller towns and even villages.

Data from many developing-states’ cities suggest that the substantial progress in improving water and sanitation in recent decades is now being reversed. For this reason, analysts suggest that future water and sanitation policies and strategies be directed to urban areas, particularly to periurban areas and satellite towns where the most disadvantaged people live.

Decreasing Volume of Available Water Resources
There is a drastic decrease in the amount of water available in the Aral Sea basin, located between Uzbekistan and Kazakhstan. Kazakhstan’s western area, along the Syr Dar’ya River to the Aral Sea, is relatively unpopulated, with large stretches of uncultivated desert landscape; the concentration on few commodi-
ties has resulted in common water issues shared among Central Asian communities.

In 1960, the Aral Sea was the world’s fourth-largest sea. Since that time, its volume has decreased by 75 percent and its surface area by 50 percent, so that it is currently ranked eighth largest. A closed hydrological system, it receives water from two tributaries (the Amu Dar’ya entering from the south and the Syr Dar’ya from the east). Until the 1960s, the Syr Dar’ya and Amu Dar’ya Rivers’ combined outflow into the Aral Sea totaled about 6 cubic kilometers per year. During the next twenty years, the sea came to release more water than it received, via perennial irrigation networks, seepage, and evaporation.

In opening up new lands for cultivation, Turkmenistan’s navigable Kara-Kum Canal contributed to the drying up of the Aral Sea. The canal, under construction between 1954 and 1988, diverted a significant amount of the Amu Dar’ya’s waters along its 1,100-kilometer length through and into the Kara-Kum Desert in Turkmenistan and through and beyond the republic’s capital of Ashkhabad. The canal’s primitive design allows almost 50 percent of its water to escape via seepage and evaporation.

The amount of water available to the Aral Sea’s hydrological system has decreased as a direct result of the expansion of irrigation drawing on the Aral Sea basin’s freshwater resources between the 1960s and the 1980s. Increased water usage for agriculture in the Aral Sea basin caused the amount of water reaching the sea to drop by as much as 90 percent over this period. Consequently, by 1989, 28,000 square kilometers of the Aral Sea floor had dried up, exposing salt beds. At present, the sea contains less than half the amount of water that it did in 1960.

As the inland sea shrinks, salt-laden dust from the exposed seabed blows to locations more than 300 kilometers distant, ruining the soil and killing plants wherever it lands. The sea’s salinity has increased to the destruction of a once-thriving local fishing industry. The drying of the Aral Sea has negatively affected well water used by residents along its shores. Also, the loss of the sea’s water mass, which once moderated temperatures by absorbing heat in the summer and releasing it in the winter, has affected the local climate.

**Decrease in the Quality of Water Resources**

While industrial demands for single-crop cultivation increased during the second half of the twentieth century, the contamination of the Aral Sea serves Central Asian states as a negative patrimony from the Soviet Union. Agricultural-industrial monocultures took

A traditional irrigation well in a field in central Turkey in the 1990s. (CHRIS HELLIER/CORBIS)

on a qualitative transformation during the last quarter of the century, marked by the mechanical and chemical invasive forms of cultivation required by the Green Revolution, which in turn affected water quality.

Kazakhstan harvested 23.1 thousand metric tons of rice in 1967, increasing to 654 thousand metric tons by 1987. Cotton was sown on 1,450 thousand hectares of Uzbek land in 1960, which increased to 2,108 thousand hectares by 1987—making Uzbekistan the world’s fifth-largest cotton producer.

In keeping with the technical requirements of modern agriculture, petroleum-based fertilizers, chemical pesticides, and artificial defoliants were poured onto cotton fields. In Uzbekistan, an average of 146.8 kilograms of chemical fertilizers was distributed over each hectare of agricultural land in 1965, increasing to 238.3 kilograms by 1975, and doubling to 305.6 kilograms in 1987.

These rates can be compared with only 122.1 kilograms per hectare for the whole Soviet Union (1987).
Central Asian cultivators applied fertilizers at much lower rates following the end of Soviet agricultural chemical subsidies in 1991 and the consequent upward spiral in the price of fertilizers and other additives. However, the earlier period of widespread use of fertilizers in cotton and rice cultivation led to an increase in traces of contaminants of fertilizer origin in irrigation water and field runoff, eventually compromising the quality of the Aral Sea’s contents.

Fertilizer contaminants were not the only threat to the quality of the Central Asian water supply. Industrial pesticides and herbicides were also dumped onto Uzbekistan’s cotton fields. During the late 1970s, the average hectare of Uzbekistan’s cultivated land received between 30 and 35 kilograms of insecticides and defoliants. This high rate of application was unique to Central Asia and can be contrasted with the rest of the Soviet Union. While Soviet centralized planning required industrial-agricultural methods, Uzbekistan’s insecticide- and defoliant-application rates were just short of thirty times higher than the average used in the rest of the Soviet Union during the same period.

Leading them was the chlorinated organic insecticide DDT, as well as the lindane insecticide benzene hexachloride. These were supplemented by the insecticides octamethyl and gamma benzene hexachloride. Pesticides included methyl mercaptans, phosphide pesticides, miticide (known under the trade name Milbex), Lenacil, Aldrin (also referred to as Aldrex, Aldrite, and Octalene), and molinate (also known as Hydram, Ordram, and Yalan). Herbicides and defoliants included butifos and the cycloate herbicide ronit (also known by the registered trade name Ro-Neet). Phosalone was used as an insecticide and acaricide, and sodium trichloroacetate was used as both pesticide and herbicide.

Contaminants originating in fertilizers, pesticides, defoliants, and insecticides entered the Aral Sea by leaching off fields into drainage canals, then emptying into the sea’s tributary rivers. Thus, the closed hydrological system of the Aral Sea basin was under a double stress: at the same time as the sea’s outlet was increased for industrial-agricultural methods, Uzbekistan’s insecticide- and defoliant-application rates were just short of thirty times higher than the average used in the rest of the Soviet Union during the same period.

Declining Quantity and Quality of Water Resources Threaten Residents’ Health

The adverse effects of intensive monocrop cultivation were identified in the declining health of Central Asia’s residents. Central Asian infant mortality became the highest among the former Soviet republics. High rates of disease prevalence were attributed to the environmental degradation caused by cotton cultivation. Those living in Kazakhstan’s Qyzylorda subdivision, closest to the sea, experienced a rapid deterioration in living standards as the Aral Sea shrank. Salts and pesticides contaminated the region’s water and soil and affected the health of the population.

Health professionals attest that local populations are characterized by remarkably high rates of throat and lung cancers, kidney disease, hepatitis, asthma, bronchitis, gastrointestinal ailments, infant mortality, birth defects, anemia, and tuberculosis. During the 1970s and 1980s, Kazakhstan showed a 3.29-fold rise in total morbidity due to various infectious and somatic diseases associated with the drastic worsening of the ecological situation in the Aral Sea region. At the same time, child and maternal mortality rates increased significantly.

The Aral Sea crisis has come to threaten local residents’ food security, as well as their long-term health. Investigations at the Institute for Regional Nutritional Problems of the Soviet Academy of Medical Sciences showed that pesticides, mineral fertilizers, and various microorganisms and their toxic metabolites were major pollutants of food products in all regions of Kazakhstan. It is alleged that discharge of agricultural chemicals into the water environment accumulates toxins in local fish.

In addition, since early 2000, regions surrounding the Aral Sea basin, including the Karakalpak Autonomous Republic in Uzbekistan and Khorezm, a subdivision in the same country, have undergone the worst droughts in recent memory. Local authorities report substantial losses to rice, cotton, and other crops, as well as a severe impact on animal husbandry, affecting 1 million residents’ access to food. Drastically decreased rains during 2000 meant that Uzbekistan farmers produced just 3 million tons of grain, against an expected harvest of 4.89 million tons.

Neighboring States Share Water Issues

A second water issue encountered in the post-Soviet Central Asian states, in addition to the degradation and diminution of freshwater resources, is a shared dependence on common sources of water. Between 1967 and 1987, Uzbekistan, Kazakhstan, and Tajikistan used water resources located in Kyrgyzstan. Their mutual membership in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics exempted them from any requirement for formal remuneration. The emergence of new states after the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991 requires the renegotiating of preexisting water-management mechanisms.
Soviet authorities built seven large hydroelectric and irrigation facilities to serve the four republics of Uzbekistan, Kazakhstan, Tajikistan, and Kyrgyzstan. These provided access to primary water resources, such as irrigation, as well as secondary water resources, like electrical power and transport. These installations enabled the direct, perennial irrigation of 400 thousand hectares. In addition, these facilities augmented rainfall on an additional 918,000 hectares across the four then-Union republics.

While providing regional benefits, agricultural productivity through perennial and seasonal irrigation was incurred at the expense of Kyrgyzstan. Among the seven installations, the Toktogulsks hydro knot alone removed 12,000 hectares of Kyrgyz agricultural land from use, drowned under its reservoir. Likewise, industrial productivity in the surrounding republics was incurred at Kyrgyz expense. While the hydro knot’s dams served local needs for electrical power, 2.4 million kilowatt-hours of energy were used outside the republic.

Political developments upset the region’s means of distributing water resources. As a result of the dissolution of the Soviet Union in 1991, remuneration for water use emerged as an international political issue. Central Asian states had to develop new means to recompense water transactions. Kyrgyzstan demanded compensation for maintaining reservoirs on the Syr Dar’ya River complex during 2001, for the first time pressuring neighboring Kazakhstan to conclude a barter deal exchanging fuel for water.

Asia’s Water Issues and Parastatal Organizations

The United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and similar parastatal organizations have emerged as advocates for implementation of integrated water-resources management (IWRM) in Asia. Rather than depending on technological advances or identifying new sources of freshwater supply, the IWRM approach advocates innovation in water-resources governance. According to parastatal organizations, the participation of users in water-resource management and use will result in the creation of appropriate policy frameworks to allocate and manage water among competing users.

Parastatals’ policies emphasize public accountability, focusing on the political process of achieving effective water governance. In particular, parastatals call for adequate institutional capacity and accountability within regulatory and management institutions as necessary for sustainable development and management of water resources. Appropriate tariff structures for water use, in particular, will both raise the revenues necessary to provide services and will extend participation to economically unempowered countries and regions.

The UNDP, the International Council for the Environment (ICLEI), and the Global Water Partnership (GWP) particularly seek to address the politics of water management through governance dialogue. The institutionalized discussion is intended to facilitate communication between political decision makers, water technicians, and users in different nations, to highlight real processes and actual cases, and to identify the next steps culminating in the governors’ meeting of the Inter-American Development Bank in South America in March 2002, the World Summit on Sustainable Development in September 2002, and the Third World Water Forum in Japan during March 2003.

Further Reading
Carley-Carlson, Margaret. (2000) "Why We Must Invest in Urban Water and Sanitation." Habitat Debate UNCHS (Habitat) 6, 3.
WAYANG BEBER  Wayang beber is one variety of Javanese puppet shadow play (wayang). Painted pictures on a long strip of leather, bark, paper, or cloth are rolled from one supporting pole to another. The size of the strip varies, but it is usually around 20 centimeters wide and 12 meters long. Each spool contains sixteen scenes.

As the storyteller unrolls the spool scene by scene, he narrates the story accompanied by Javanese traditional music orchestra or gamelan. Traditional wayang beber tales include Panji stories or a story based on the mythical Javanese Jenggala Kingdom, or the Mahabharata and Ramayana epics. Gamelan orchestration is allowed only if the performance is held at the court compound. Outside the court a rebab (a kind of violin) was the traditional accompaniment. Wayang beber is performed very rarely because of the sacred nature of the performance. It was only performed at specific occasions following some rituals to ward off evil and epidemics. Some scholars argue that wayang beber is the oldest variety of wayang and has been performed since the early twelfth century. However, this kind of performance is rare, and the art form is near extinction. Some original scrolls are preserved at Wonosari, Yogyakarta; Mangkunagaran museum; and Pacitan. In 1986, it was reported that only two painters of wayang beber were still active.

Andi Achdian

Further Reading

WAYANG GOLEK  Wayang golek refers to two main genres of puppet theater in West Java, Indonesia, both of which use wooden rod puppets. One genre, wayang golek cepak, was created in the north coast region of Cirebon, West Java, in the late sixteenth century and is thought to have been used to convert people to Islam. Wayang golek cepak (also called wayang golek menak or wayang bendo) is still performed in the Cirebon Javanese language, and its repertoire includes stories about Amir Hamza (Muhammad’s uncle, who brought Islam to the Arab world), the Islamic conversion of Java, and the history of legendary Javanese kingdoms.

The other genre, wayang golek purwa, is performed in the Sundanese language and is thought to be based on a type of wayang kulit (shadow-puppet play) practiced in the area of Tegal on the north coast of central Java. This wayang golek was brought to the Sundanese city of Bandung to entertain Sundanese aristocrats in the early to mid-nineteenth century. The main repertoire of tales is based on the Mahabharata and the Ramayana. Puppets range from 15 to 30 inches in height. The head, body, and arms are carved from soft wood and painted in a wide variety of colors. The costumes are made of velvet and other colored fabrics, batik cloth, and sequins. About sixty puppets are used in a single performance. Puppets are organized into four groups, including refined aristocrats, warriors and demon-kings, clowns, and ogres.

In both types of puppetry, the main performer is the dalang or puppeteer, who manipulates the puppets, nar-

Wayang golek puppets in Solo, Indonesia, in the 1990s. (LINDSAY JEBBERD/CORBIS)
rates the tale, sings many of the songs, and directs a troupe of musicians who play the instruments of the gamelan (Indonesian percussion instruments). *Wayang golek* blends puppetry, narrative, dialogue, song, instrumental music, movement, and dance. Performances are all-night affairs that play a central role in Sundanese cultural and civic life. A *wayang golek* performance coincides with a *hajat*, a ritual feast in which food is served, prayers are recited, and spirits are asked to bless the feast’s host. The most common *hajat* are weddings and circumcisions. Performances are also held for ritual purification ceremonies (*ruatan*). *Wayang golek* performances are opportunities for people to gather and reflect on issues that affect their everyday lives.

*Andrew Weintraub*

**Further Reading**


**WAYANG KULIT** A *wayang kulit* performance features puppets made from parchment-like buffalo skin and horn. Such performances belong to the cultural tradition of various ethnic groups in the Indonesian archipelago. The puppeteer sits behind the cotton cloth screen, which is fixed in a wooden frame with a banana-trunk base; he or she manipulates the skillfully painted puppets that cast their shadows onto the screen in the light of an oil lamp. Most famous and sophisticated are those of the Central-Javanese courts and those on Bali, dating back to the period of the ancient Hindu-Javanese kingdoms (tenth–sixteenth centuries). They dramatize stories from the Old Javanese adaptations of the ancient Indian epics *Ramayana* and *Mahabharata* and are staged mostly in a ceremonial context (especially during life-cycle rituals). In Bali, the audience sits in front of the screen; in Java, only the women watch from the front, while the men enjoy the colorful puppets and the large gamelan (Indonesian percussion instruments) orchestra directed by the puppeteer from behind. The vast aesthetic and spiritual knowledge, obtained in years of study, makes the puppeteer a highly revered member of traditional society. His advice and comments on local affairs, which are put into the mouths of the clown-servant puppets, are enjoyed as well as feared.

*Martin Ramstedt*

**WAYANG TOPENG** *Wayang topeng* is a classical Javanese dance-drama genre, in which dancers use elaborately carved and painted masks to perform stories from the romantic Panji cycle. These stories, which relate the adventures of the handsome mythical prince Panji and his fiancée, Princess Candra, are thought to have occurred during the last Hindu-Javanese kingdom, the Majapahit (thirteenth to fifteenth centuries).

Tradition has it that *wayang topeng* was created in the sixteenth century by Sunan Kalijaga, one of the nine...
Wayang Wong

Wayang wong is a classical dance-drama genre in Java and Bali, in which stories from the Old Javanese versions of the ancient Indian epics Ramayana and Mahabharata are performed, for entertainment as well as in ritual contexts. The earliest record of wayang wong occurs in a central Javanese inscription dating to 930. This ancient form either developed from or evolved at the same time as the wayang kulit, the shadow-puppet play, replacing the puppets with human dancers.

The contemporary Javanese wayang wong, however, was created in 1755 at the courts of Yogyakarta and Surakarta in Java, with the intention of continuing an ancient Javanese tradition. Stories from both the Mahabharata and the Ramayana are dramatized. The elaborate dance movements of the actors, who wear elaborate makeup, are accompanied by a large gamelan (Indonesian percussion instrument) orchestra.

Wayang Wong

Wayang wong is a classical dance-drama genre in Java and Bali, in which stories from the Old Javanese versions of the ancient Indian epics Ramayana and Mahabharata are performed, for entertainment as well as in ritual contexts. The earliest record of wayang wong occurs in a central Javanese inscription dating to 930. This ancient form either developed from or evolved at the same time as the wayang kulit, the shadow-puppet play, replacing the puppets with human dancers.

The contemporary Javanese wayang wong, however, was created in 1755 at the courts of Yogyakarta and Surakarta in Java, with the intention of continuing an ancient Javanese tradition. Stories from both the Mahabharata and the Ramayana are dramatized. The elaborate dance movements of the actors, who wear elaborate makeup, are accompanied by a large gamelan (Indonesian percussion instrument) orchestra.

Wayang Wong

Wayang wong is a classical dance-drama genre in Java and Bali, in which stories from the Old Javanese versions of the ancient Indian epics Ramayana and Mahabharata are performed, for entertainment as well as in ritual contexts. The earliest record of wayang wong occurs in a central Javanese inscription dating to 930. This ancient form either developed from or evolved at the same time as the wayang kulit, the shadow-puppet play, replacing the puppets with human dancers.

The contemporary Javanese wayang wong, however, was created in 1755 at the courts of Yogyakarta and Surakarta in Java, with the intention of continuing an ancient Javanese tradition. Stories from both the Mahabharata and the Ramayana are dramatized. The elaborate dance movements of the actors, who wear elaborate makeup, are accompanied by a large gamelan (Indonesian percussion instrument) orchestra.

Wayang Wong

Wayang wong is a classical dance-drama genre in Java and Bali, in which stories from the Old Javanese versions of the ancient Indian epics Ramayana and Mahabharata are performed, for entertainment as well as in ritual contexts. The earliest record of wayang wong occurs in a central Javanese inscription dating to 930. This ancient form either developed from or evolved at the same time as the wayang kulit, the shadow-puppet play, replacing the puppets with human dancers.

The contemporary Javanese wayang wong, however, was created in 1755 at the courts of Yogyakarta and Surakarta in Java, with the intention of continuing an ancient Javanese tradition. Stories from both the Mahabharata and the Ramayana are dramatized. The elaborate dance movements of the actors, who wear elaborate makeup, are accompanied by a large gamelan (Indonesian percussion instrument) orchestra.

Wayang Wong

Wayang wong is a classical dance-drama genre in Java and Bali, in which stories from the Old Javanese versions of the ancient Indian epics Ramayana and Mahabharata are performed, for entertainment as well as in ritual contexts. The earliest record of wayang wong occurs in a central Javanese inscription dating to 930. This ancient form either developed from or evolved at the same time as the wayang kulit, the shadow-puppet play, replacing the puppets with human dancers.

The contemporary Javanese wayang wong, however, was created in 1755 at the courts of Yogyakarta and Surakarta in Java, with the intention of continuing an ancient Javanese tradition. Stories from both the Mahabharata and the Ramayana are dramatized. The elaborate dance movements of the actors, who wear elaborate makeup, are accompanied by a large gamelan (Indonesian percussion instrument) orchestra.

Wayang Wong

Wayang wong is a classical dance-drama genre in Java and Bali, in which stories from the Old Javanese versions of the ancient Indian epics Ramayana and Mahabharata are performed, for entertainment as well as in ritual contexts. The earliest record of wayang wong occurs in a central Javanese inscription dating to 930. This ancient form either developed from or evolved at the same time as the wayang kulit, the shadow-puppet play, replacing the puppets with human dancers.

The contemporary Javanese wayang wong, however, was created in 1755 at the courts of Yogyakarta and Surakarta in Java, with the intention of continuing an ancient Javanese tradition. Stories from both the Mahabharata and the Ramayana are dramatized. The elaborate dance movements of the actors, who wear elaborate makeup, are accompanied by a large gamelan (Indonesian percussion instrument) orchestra.

Wayang Wong

Wayang wong is a classical dance-drama genre in Java and Bali, in which stories from the Old Javanese versions of the ancient Indian epics Ramayana and Mahabharata are performed, for entertainment as well as in ritual contexts. The earliest record of wayang wong occurs in a central Javanese inscription dating to 930. This ancient form either developed from or evolved at the same time as the wayang kulit, the shadow-puppet play, replacing the puppets with human dancers.

The contemporary Javanese wayang wong, however, was created in 1755 at the courts of Yogyakarta and Surakarta in Java, with the intention of continuing an ancient Javanese tradition. Stories from both the Mahabharata and the Ramayana are dramatized. The elaborate dance movements of the actors, who wear elaborate makeup, are accompanied by a large gamelan (Indonesian percussion instrument) orchestra.

Wayang Wong

Wayang wong is a classical dance-drama genre in Java and Bali, in which stories from the Old Javanese versions of the ancient Indian epics Ramayana and Mahabharata are performed, for entertainment as well as in ritual contexts. The earliest record of wayang wong occurs in a central Javanese inscription dating to 930. This ancient form either developed from or evolved at the same time as the wayang kulit, the shadow-puppet play, replacing the puppets with human dancers.

The contemporary Javanese wayang wong, however, was created in 1755 at the courts of Yogyakarta and Surakarta in Java, with the intention of continuing an ancient Javanese tradition. Stories from both the Mahabharata and the Ramayana are dramatized. The elaborate dance movements of the actors, who wear elaborate makeup, are accompanied by a large gamelan (Indonesian percussion instrument) orchestra.

Wayang Wong

Wayang wong is a classical dance-drama genre in Java and Bali, in which stories from the Old Javanese versions of the ancient Indian epics Ramayana and Mahabharata are performed, for entertainment as well as in ritual contexts. The earliest record of wayang wong occurs in a central Javanese inscription dating to 930. This ancient form either developed from or evolved at the same time as the wayang kulit, the shadow-puppet play, replacing the puppets with human dancers.

The contemporary Javanese wayang wong, however, was created in 1755 at the courts of Yogyakarta and Surakarta in Java, with the intention of continuing an ancient Javanese tradition. Stories from both the Mahabharata and the Ramayana are dramatized. The elaborate dance movements of the actors, who wear elaborate makeup, are accompanied by a large gamelan (Indonesian percussion instrument) orchestra.
Their tribe is much larger on the Pakistani side. Waziris are divided into two subgroups: the Darwesh Khel (Darwish Khal) and the Mahsuds (Mahoosods). In the early 1900s, it was these two groups who led the largest and most difficult resistance against British rule in Afghanistan, which was called the Third Afghan War. Many joined with the Taliban after the post-Soviet civil war in Afghanistan.

Jennifer Nichols

Further Reading

WELD, FREDERICK (1823–1891), British colonial administrator. Sir Frederick Aloysius Weld was born in 1823 in England and immigrated to New Zealand in 1843, joining his cousins as a sheep farmer. Entering politics in 1848 when he joined the Wellington Settlers’ Constitutional Association, he was elected in 1853 from Wairau to the House of Representatives. In 1860–1861, he served as minister for native affairs and in 1864–1865 as premier. In 1867, he returned to England, but in December 1868, he was appointed governor of Western Australia (1869–1874), after which he became governor of Tasmania (1875–1879). In 1880, he went to Singapore, where he was governor of the Straits Settlements from 1880 until his retirement in 1887. During his term of office his stated ambition was to extend British control as far as possible over the peninsula south of Siam (Thailand). His successful expansionist policy was carried out by a group of ambitious young men, the most notable of whom was Sir Frank Swettenham (1851–1946). Weld’s dispatch on education in 1882 initiated the growth of a Malay vernacular educational system in the Protected Malay States. In 1883, he coined the term "British Malaya" as a geographical and political expression for the peninsular states. Weld died in England on 20 July 1891.

Edwin Wieringa

Further Reading


WEST PAPUA. See Irian Jaya.

WESTERN GHATS The Western Ghats, (or Sahyadri in Sanskrit), are a chain of mountains forming the rim of western India, and running parallel to the coast of the Arabian Sea. Their length is about 1,600 kilometers. Their northern end is in Rajasthan, and the southern limit Cape Comorin (Kanyakumari), and in most places the Ghats are within sight of the coast. They thus form the western perimeter of the Dekkan Plateau, and average 800 to 1,000 meters in elevation. The geological formation is trap in the northern parts and gneiss in the more southern. This range is the source of nearly all the rivers in the Indian peninsula. Unlike the Eastern Ghats, the Western are a continuous chain, with only one significant break, the 40-kilometer-wide Palghat Gap, through which trains and roads connect Cochin with Coimbatore and Madras. Just to the north of this gap the Eastern Ghats fuse with the Western in the Precambrian formation of the Nilgiri Hills. Anai Mudiy Peak (2,695 meters), the highest point along the Western Ghats, lies nearby, in the Cardamom Hills of Kerala. The entire range is subject to intense rainstorms during the southwesterly monsoon, June through August each year. Consequently, much of the range is still covered with dense tropical forests, which, however, are being rapidly depleted by loggers.

Paul Hockings

Further Reading

WESTERNIZATION—CENTRAL ASIA There was little evidence of Western—that is, European—cultural concepts and values penetrating into either Central Asian nomadic or sedentary societies in the aftermath of the Russian conquest in the mid- to late nineteenth century. The exception was the small handful of Central Asian intellectuals who became Russified. In some cases—Kazakh thinkers such as the writers Shokan Valikhanov and Abai Qonanbaev were a case in point—they sought closer acquaintance with Russian culture so as take from it those things that
would benefit Central Asians while preventing the destruction of their own traditional cultures.

The other means by which a degree of Westernization penetrated Central Asia was through the activities of the Jadidists, the primarily Tatar educators and journalists who sought to spread their Western-oriented educational philosophy through the Muslim regions of the Russian empire.

Westernization under the Soviet Union

The effects of pre-Soviet efforts at Westernization in the Central Asian parts of the Russian empire were largely lost through the destruction of the Central Asian intelligentsia during Stalin’s purges of the 1930s. But at the same time, the Soviet regime undertook active efforts to create a “New Soviet Man” in Central Asia, through massive forced culture change. This had the effect of bringing a degree of Europeanization to the region, albeit filtered through Soviet ideology and Russian culture. Central Asians living in urban areas, particularly members of the intellectual and political elites, were under continual pressure to adopt Russian cultural values and to replace their own languages with Russian. By state policy, the non-Russian nationalities of the Soviet Union were expected to receive world culture through the Russian language. This was in fact the case due to lack of direct contact with the outside world as well as lack of knowledge of foreign languages other than Russian.

The degree of pressure on Central Asians to become Russified varied and was particularly intense in the later years of the Brezhnev era (1964–1982). The result was an intellectual class that had assimilated a Western orientation, while developing some degree of sentiment for their own history and traditional cultural heritage. The growth of national consciousness in Central Asia was at least partly in reaction to most Russians’ view of Central Asian cultures as primitive and backward.

Residents of rural settlements were much less affected by the Russification campaigns, not least of all due to a lack of resources, including an adequate supply of teachers of Russian. Some acquaintance with Western-style culture seems to have penetrated the rural parts of Central Asia more extensively with the spread of radio and television. According to Soviet sources, however, some of the remoter areas of Central Asia were unable to receive broadcasts until the late 1980s.

Postindependence Western Influences

When the Soviet Union disintegrated in 1991 and the Soviet Central Asian republics became independent, the new countries’ first instinct was to turn toward Europe for recognition and assistance—somewhat to the surprise of the international community. Later the Central Asian states also sought to establish ties with the Muslim world, following the model of Turkey, which is both Muslim and Western. In the immediate postindependence period, the United States and some European countries actively urged the Turkish model on the Central Asians. Their response was to accept politely Turkish economic assistance and then to inform the Turks that the new countries had no desire to exchange one “Big Brother”—Russia—for another. But the Turkish connection was to prove fruitful for the new Central Asian states, not only as a source of economic aid and investment, but also of assistance in the development of education, military training, transport, and communications. At the same time, the Turkish connection provided—as the West had hoped—an indirect channel for Western ideas and values to reach Central Asia.

The Central Asian postindependence orientation toward Europe and North America was based partly on economic realism—these countries were seen as the most reliable sources of aid and investment. But it was also based on instincts developed during the Soviet era. Though the Soviet Union was marginal to Europe, it still belonged in the general European cultural sphere. A European commissioner was astonished to be asked in 1992 by Kazakhstan’s President Nursultan Nazarbaev how his country should go about getting itself on the list for membership in the European Economic Community. It was pointed out to the commissioner that Turkey was being given serious consideration as a potential member of the European Community, and more of Kazakhstan is geographically part of Europe than is the case with Turkey.

Security was another attraction the Western world held for the new states of Central Asia. Europe and the United States were viewed as potential guarantors of the countries’ independence. Initially dependent on the Russian Federation for help in creating their own military establishments and border-guard forces, most Central Asian countries eventually looked to the West as a counterbalance to the Russian desire to restore hegemony over the region. Starting with Turkmenistan, all the Central Asian states except Tajikistan joined the NATO-sponsored Partnership for Peace (PfP). Consideration of Tajikistan’s membership was delayed until the civil war had been resolved, and the country was admitted to the PfP program in May 2001. Some Central Asian states, in particular Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, considered even closer security ties with the West, not only as a counterweight to Russia and China but as a source of assistance in countering
terrorist groups based in Afghanistan. In the wake of the events of 11 September 2001 in New York, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, and Tajikistan agreed to a U.S. and European military presence in their territories, to the distress of some Russian political figures and commentators who believed that these countries were being drawn into the Western world.

Western cultural influence, which had become well established with urban young people in the last years of the Soviet era, developed even more rapidly after independence as domestic radio and television stations broadcast Western music and films, and increasing numbers of Central Asian youths had opportunities to travel and study abroad.

Central Asian membership in the primarily European Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE) exposed the ruling elites and intellectuals in the region to Western political values and human rights standards, especially after the establishment of a permanent OSCE presence in each Central Asian state. The European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the European Union’s Technical Assistance to the CIS (TACIS) program, and the U.S. Agency for International Development through its network of contractors, as well as other Western assistance groups both large and small, were instrumental in promoting familiarity with and acceptance of Western political and social standards. The agencies of the United Nations sought to promote acceptance of universal human rights standards, which were identical with Western standards. Most Central Asian leaders asserted that they aspired to achieve Western standards though they sometimes protested that they were really Asians and so needed time to assimilate European values.

The Westernization of Central Asia—in the sense of the adoption of a Western cultural orientation—may be expected to continue as the countries of the Central Asian region intensify their contacts with Europe and North America. Western tastes and attitudes adopted by the urban population are likely to spread as rural young people make their way to the cities in search of work. Western political values are likely to take longer to become rooted in the region, as is the case in most former Soviet possessions.

Bess Brown

Further Reading

WESTERNIZATION—EAST ASIA

Westernization in Asia has been defined as the broad interaction between Asian values and behaviors and the external influences of Western colonial or national powers, such Great Britain, France, Germany, Portugal, the Netherlands, and the United States, that have exercised control, partial or otherwise, over Asian societies. Western influences have permanently altered practically all the societies in Asia. This process of Westernization in Asia began in the final years of the fifteenth century and continued to grow in terms of vigor and strength well into the twentieth century. The historical process of Westernization ended just after World War II with the assertion of independent nationhood by many Asian societies. Because modernization in many ways overlaps with the processes of Westernization, much of the historical influence of the West has continued with markedly expanding effects.

Western impact varied with the geographical proximity of the different Asian societies to the major areas of Western power. The nations of East Asia—China, Japan, and Korea—supposedly have had less exposure to the impact of Western influences and power than India because they are farther from Europe than is India. Two major processes have been identified through which Western power was asserted in Asia: colonization and the imposition of unequal treaties.

Colonization of Hong Kong and Macau

Early colonization by Western powers such as Portugal and Spain, who first colonized parts of India, the Philippines, Burma, and Malaya, had little impact on Asian culture because the colonizers had little contact with the indigenous people. The second wave of colonization was spurred on by rapid industrialization in the West during the early nineteenth century. British and Dutch colonial influences started, for example, in the coastal areas of India, Malaya, and Indonesia before spreading inland. A growing market for new food products, such as tea, coffee, and sugar, as well as the expanding demand for raw materials, such as rubber, tin, and oil, encouraged the Netherlands and Great Britain to extend their colonial control in Malaya, Indonesia, and Burma. The drive for raw materials and markets for Western manufactured goods stimulated Dutch and British interest in China and Japan.
As Western colonialism spread, competition among the Western powers sometimes prevented one or another from achieving its goals, as was the case for the Germans in China. The Germans obtained a sphere of influence in the Shandong Peninsula, but their attempts to expand it were blocked by Russia, Great Britain, and the United States.

Colonial administrations in Asia favored the introduction of Western languages for instruction in educational establishments. Colonial economic policies also left permanent fixtures in the Asian landscape, including ports, highways, railroads, water-control projects, research facilities, and bridges. While often built with revenues generated in the colonies themselves and for the benefit of the colonial economy, the ports and other facilities became the infrastructure upon which the independent Asian nation-states depended in their early years of independence. Colonial social policies attempted to impose Western values on Asian societies.

An important dimension of Westernization in Asia was the education of the Asian indigenous elite in Western liberal and scientific thought. While the main colonial purpose was to train enough indigenous personnel to staff administrative and commercial positions, this elite also spread Western values and modes of behavior to broader segments of the local population. Some colonial governments, such as France in relation to Vietnam, reserved places in the universities for local people who were fluent in the Western languages of instruction and who were sympathetic to colonial rule.

Unequal Treaties

Some Asian countries, such as Japan and China, staved off actual colonialization by accepting unequal treaties that granted special concessions to Western powers. This made possible, for example, the spheres of influence different Western powers maintained in portions of Chinese territory. Western enclaves on Chinese soil were established by treaties, and their occupants remained outside the jurisdiction of the Chinese government. Each Western concession imposed its own laws on the residents living within its authorized territory.

Western norms in China were communicated by the large numbers of Western nationals in advisory positions in the Chinese government and engaged in trade and missionary activity. At the same time, Western political and legal institutions served as models for political and legal modernization. Although the Western powers did not have a unified program of Westernization, their actions were often synergistic. For example, the United States led the negotiations to open Japan to Western influence and interactions, and then Great Britain provided naval vessels for the modernization of Japan’s fleet and British technicians to act as advisers in newly created Japanese industries. Similarly, France cooperated with Great Britain and the United States in reorganizing the Chinese customs services in the 1850s, and the French led the expansion of Western cultural influences in China by obtaining extraterritorial rights for foreign missionaries to work in the interior of the country.

Educational Systems

Educational systems were often vehicles of Westernization. Prior to the West’s intrusion into China, indigenous Chinese higher education consisted of Confucian academies and specialized schools to train Confucian scholars. Following the arrival of the West, until the Nationalist regime established a few universities in China in the late 1920s, many Chinese youth attended the secondary schools and universities run by
Christian missionaries in China or pursued education in Europe or the United States. East Asian scholars returned from their sojourns in the West having mastered a Western language and having internalized Western values, and many of these overseas-trained elite spearheaded the nationalist movements in East Asia and led the drives to modernize their respective countries. Education in the West has continued to bring Western influences into East Asia.

**Backlash**

In many instances modern East Asian societies have reacted against Western behavioral norms and values. People have decried the fact that continuing exposure to stimuli from the West, with its technological superiority and its wealth, has eroded traditional ways of life and traditional virtues, such as respect for authority, a sense of familial duty, and individual sacrifice for the larger common good, whether that be the good of the family or even the nation. Nevertheless, the lure of wealth and technological advancement have continued to entice the East Asian populace, assuring the continued health of Westernization.

*Kag Yue Choong*

**Further Reading**


**WESTERNIZATION—SOUTH ASIA**

The term “Westernization” alludes to more than just the social effects that Western civilization has produced in non-Western societies. In the South Asian context it also tacitly admits the hegemony of Western paradigms of thought and practice. Hence, some sensitive scholars and social thinkers in South Asia vigorously oppose Westernization. Yet opposing Westernization is an uphill task, if not an altogether futile exercise. Nirad Chaudhuri, an Indian writer in English and a self-proclaimed admirer of the British empire, dramatically highlights the tacit Indian acceptance of Western hegemony by recounting Robert Clive’s victory procession in Murshidabad after he won the Battle of Plassey in 1757. He notes that if each of the gathered native onlookers had hurled a stone at the procession, Clive and his entire army would have been submerged under a mountain of stones! Anthropologists prefer to view such acquiescence as a reflection of the Indian genius for adaptation. This view glosses over the altered social and cultural framework within which such adaptation occurs. It also hides the fundamental change in the mental outlook of the people; in fact, the urge to oppose Westernizing trends is itself a Westernized response to Westernization.

In this article, the focus will be mainly on the Indian experience because the colonial penetration was deeper and more widespread in India than in the other countries of the region. The experience of other South Asian countries will be used to point to divergences from the central tendencies.

**Values and Ideologies**

The values and ideologies of the Western civilization have made a deep and long-lasting impression on the people of South Asia, particularly on those exposed to Western knowledge and education. These values and ideologies of liberty, individual freedom, equality, citizenship, and democracy stood in stark contrast to the holistic and hierarchical values of the South Asian cultures and triggered indigenous impulses toward social reforms. Of course, the lofty ideals that Western civilization cherished could not justify colonial rule. As Nirad Chaudhuri noted in his dedication to his book *Autobiography of an Unknown Indian*, the British denied Indians the status of British citizenship and considered them as mere British subjects. To justify such differential treatment and their rule of India they evolved the credo of the civilizing mission and of the White Man’s Burden. Guided by such dual value schemes, British rule generated mixed and ambiguous responses from its subjects. The constant reminder of subjugation in everyday life tempered their admiration for Western culture.

According to French anthropologist Louis Dumont, the ideology that distinguishes Western civilization is individualism. The interests of the individual gain
priority over the interests of the group or community to which he or she belongs. The individual is free to pursue his own interests and inclinations so long as he does not abridge the interests of others in doing so. The other important ideas associated with the West, such as liberty, equality, citizenship, democracy, separation of the secular realm from that of the sacred, and rationality are all derived from the importance accorded to the individual. Individualism is the bedrock of capitalism, which has institutionalized private property and free labor.

Several Indians who acquired Western education were profoundly influenced by the works of Enlightenment thinkers. Such men as Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Jotiba Phule, Mahatma Gandhi, E. V. Ramaswamy Naicker, and Dr. B. R. Ambedkar were the more prominent Indians who launched vigorous campaigns to rid society of its superstitious practices and institutions. As is well known, the seeds of nationalist struggles and movements for the establishment of democratic regimes owe much to the lessons that the people in South Asia learned from the West.

Some scholars point out that many of the Western ideals that created social stirrings in India were not new to the country; indeed, historical evidence suggests that many profoundly liberating and universal ideals originated in India. Yet these ideals remained secondary to the ethos of hierarchy and authoritarianism. The failure of several bhakti (devotional) sects in fighting the evil of caste discrimination and hierarchy and their own subsequent conversion into castes testifies to the dominance of hierarchy in India.

It is necessary to point out that the South Asian societies have not been as favorably disposed to the ideology of individualism as they have been to the ideology of equality. Even Ambedkar, who as chairman of the drafting committee of the 1949 Indian Constitution incorporated individual liberty in the constitution’s section on fundamental rights, realized the need to qualify the rights of individuals to serve the collective interests of certain oppressed castes and tribes. He believed that liberty would be meaningless to members of the oppressed castes unless their interests were protected through special constitutional provisions. Hence, the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes were given special privileges in India’s constitution. Individualism is looked upon with suspicion in Islam, which is after all a communitarian religion.

There is the general apprehension in South Asia that the Western concept of individual freedom encourages individuals to question the authority of traditional institutions and customs and promotes a culture of decadence and hedonism. By adopting an Islamic constitution, Pakistan chose to oppose individualism at the ideological level. Yet a major dilemma confronting Pakistan as well as other South Asian societies is the inability to reverse trends toward individualization that are inherent in market-oriented models of development adopted by all the countries in the region.

The ideology of equality has had profound effects on India despite the fact that British rule in actual practice strengthened authoritarian and hierarchical values and institutions in India. The credo of the civilizing mission not only helped the British to justify their rule in India but also it allowed them to slip easily into the patron-client or _mai-baap_ relationship with the local population. In effect, the Westerners simply replaced the nawabs they had earlier overthrown. The new form of authoritarianism tended to take on racial overtones, as was blatantly visible in the whites-only clubs that sprouted in urban centers and hill stations in India. In the tea plantations of Bengal, and in the indigo plantations of Champaran in Bihar, the patronage system gave rise to repressive labor practices. While the British rule did promote modern industrialization to a limited extent, the colonial government favored and protected European investors in India, resulting in discrimination against local Indian entrepreneurs. Such glaring inequities fueled the nationalist movement.

British rule reinforced the consciousness of caste by generating the politics of caste. The decision to enumerate castes in the Indian censuses heightened the awareness of custom and markers of social status that differentiate castes. It also promoted a new sense of solidarity among castes sharing similar social or occupational traits, even when there was no social interaction among them. More important is the caste politics generated by caste enumeration. Castes competed with each other to be ranked as superior castes. Later, educated and politically conscious members of underprivileged castes launched movements demanding reservations in educational institutions and the government so that their members could overcome their social disabilities.

For administrative convenience, the British used certain stereotypes about castes and communities. For instance, because certain tribal communities that were displaced from their habitats due to government policies resorted to petty theft and robbery for their survival, they were categorized as criminal tribes and an officially sponsored folklore about their ruthlessness and innate criminal tendencies was constructed. The stereotype colored the attitude of the police as well as of the mainstream society, thereby further alienating and isolating the members of these unfortunate communities. Similarly, the decision to declare certain communities as martial and favor recruitment of their
members in the army resulted in the dominance of particular communities in the army. The Muslim weavers of the United Provinces belonging to the Julaha caste who lost their livelihoods because of cheap British imports of machine-made cotton cloth were administratively classified as "bigoted" because their economic vulnerability was exploited by vested interests to incite them to violence against the Hindus. A by-product of such state-sponsored stereotyping was the reinforcement of caste and community sentiments and corresponding constriction of the scope for individualism.

The work of various European scholars, missionaries, and administrators considerably shaped the self-image of South Asians, just as it kindled the Western romance with exotic India. The Orientalists learned Sanskrit and other ancient Indian languages, which tended to highlight the greatness of ancient India and its long history. Several European scholars and travelers wrote about the unique features of the Indian village and the caste system. European missionaries learned Indian languages and wrote authoritative dictionaries that gave birth to new literary trends in these languages. Orientalist scholarship nurtured by the Europeans aroused the consciousness of educated Indians about their rich cultural heritage. The translation of several rare manuscripts written in Sanskrit and Pali, archaeological discoveries at Harappa and Mohenjo Daro, and the unearthing of numerous Buddhist relics scattered all over the country deeply affected educated Indians. These discoveries provided the Indians with the raw materials to construct a new national identity. Nationalists used the Europeans’ scholarly contributions to redefine Hinduism as a great and tolerant religion so that they could forge a semblance of unity across the divisions of caste, religion, ethnicity, and language. The works of European philologists who traced links between Sanskrit and European languages and speculated about the Aryan-Dravidian division in India also fueled the powerful Dravidian movement in the south, with its separatist overtones. Several revivalist and anti-Western movements were also kindled by Oriental studies initiated by Western scholars, along with the notion that reconstructing the glorious past necessitated a rejection of the Western influence that only bred inferiority complexes and sapped creative energies.

Institutions and Interactions

The British evolved a mammoth and stable administration in India that made possible the large-scale mobilization of human and material resources to collect revenue and maintain law and order. Administrative decisions became more predictable and provided greater social stability. The introduction of modern systems of transport and communications, the systems of modern medical care, Western education, law and justice, and the establishment of a modern bureaucracy provided benefits to the people. The system of Western medicine and health care provided cures for several diseases and stemmed epidemics that used to take a huge toll of life. The Western system of education in English unlocked the doors to knowledge of modern science, technology, Western literature, and philosophy and opened up employment opportunities for the educated. These visible benefits camouflaged the effects of colonial exploitation so well that the British rule even acquired considerable legitimacy in the eyes of numerous Indians. The "backward classes" and the depressed castes viewed British rule as delivering them from the age-old oppression of the caste system and hence were reluctant to join the freedom struggle.

After Independence

After India gained independence, the influence of Britain gradually waned while the influence of the United States and the Soviet Union increased dra-
matically. The influence of the Soviet Union was pronounced at the ideological and policy levels. The Soviet Union’s experiment with socialism and with economic planning provided the template for India’s development. The government of India set up the National Planning Commission to prepare five-year plans to steer the Indian economy firmly toward the socialist pattern. The socialist strategy, with its accent on equity, enlarged the bureaucracy and invested it with considerable discretionary power. One consequence of these policies was that socialist ideals and ideas of equality became firmly entrenched in the Indian political firmament. Socialism became the rhetoric of party politics, with different political parties espousing their own versions. As it evolved through the politics of India, socialism took on the idiom of caste; the theme of social justice for the socially and educationally deprived castes and communities gained prominence on the political agenda. Politics of caste reinforced caste identities, instead of diluting them as was fondly hoped by several socialist ideologues.

It could be inferred that Westernization in both the colonial and postcolonial contexts strengthened caste and community solidarities. This seeming continuity, however, hides the qualitative change that has occurred in the nature of caste society. In the colonial era, competition between castes was mainly over relative ranking in the status hierarchy. The census officials of the colonial era confronted representatives of castes who brought with them documentary evidence substantiating their claims to superior ranking vis-à-vis other proximate castes. After independence, castes competed with each other for the special privileges provided by the government to the deprived castes, ostensibly to abolish caste hierarchy itself. In contemporary India, the talk of one caste being superior to another is not part of politically appropriate speech. Notions of caste hierarchy surface mainly in private spheres and in informal conversations.

Although the Soviet Union was the officially sponsored model for independent India, the United States proved to be the popular model of Westernization. While the leading politicians and government officials in India were espousing the merits of socialist, indigenous models of self-reliant development and were even sharply critical of the policies of the United States, their children were forming long lines at the U.S. embassy and its consulates in India for visas to study or work in the United States. The preference for green-card holders (persons who are officially granted the status of resident aliens by the federal government of the United States) and NRIs (nonresident Indians) settled in the United States expressed in matrimonial advertisements in prominent Indian newspapers reflect the fascination of the Indian middle class with the American way of life.

Fashion, like all other elements of culture, is also a site of controversy. In this context, it is important to note that some of the American fashion trends that have shaped the culture of the Indian youth in urban elite families are in fact derived from the African-American trends that mock and debunk the culture of the white elite in America. By adopting some of the Western dress codes, young women from urban middle classes have been able to break free of the repressive dress codes that kept their mothers secluded from public life. Western styles also made it possible for members of marginalized castes to erase humiliating markers of their low social status. Defiance is more sharply articulated in American pop songs that have influenced the tastes of urban Indian youth. In India, television channels such as MTV and VTV, which play pop music, have even developed Indian versions of pop culture that pungently and wittily expose the hypocrisy of the mainstream traditional culture.

The influence of television on the youth and the consequent weakening of indigenous traditions have triggered strong reactions from conservative sections of society. Such strong reactions have given birth to militant movements attacking the Western way of life as decadent, hedonistic, and morally repugnant. Some of these movements resort to the use of force to wipe out corrupting Western influences and conserve traditional values and practices. In recent years, beauty contests, films allegedly portraying Indian women in a negative light, and the celebration of Valentine’s Day have been targeted by organizations ostensibly seeking to defend traditional Indian culture and values.

The British rule also had a liberating impact on women in India. It was during the British rule that the practice of suttee or immolation of the widow in the funeral pyre of her dead husband was abolished. Western values inspired several educated Indians to launch movements against child marriage and to actively promote widow remarriage and women’s education. The constitution of independent India by adopting adult franchise and by making special provisions for the welfare of women sought to promote the idea of gender equality. Yet, during the early years of independence a woman’s sphere of influence continued to be mainly within the household. Women were encouraged to go to schools and colleges and even take up jobs outside the family, but these extramural roles only complemented their main role, which was the care of their families.
The impact of postcolonial Westernization on women has been complex and uneven. While the Western ideas of feminism and gender equality have encouraged some urban middle-class women to become educated and compete with men in various professions, Indian women face new obstacles in their quest for gender equality. In urban middle-class families, young men were encouraged to pursue prestigious careers in the government bureaucracy or as high-salaried professionals in various public-sector and private-sector concerns or, better still, migrate abroad, preferably to the United States, for lucrative jobs. They were sent to prestigious English schools and professional colleges and institutes to prepare them for successful careers. Although their sisters were encouraged to study and go to English schools and convents, the main objective was to make them attractive and eligible brides for successful grooms. For women, career was only a secondary option. Further, as a family consisting of unmarried young women loses its social status, parents of young women become anxious to find grooms for their daughters as soon as they came of age. Under the circumstances, the institution of dowry—previously confined to certain upper castes—became almost universal in India. Dowry even spread to those castes that had traditionally required grooms to pay a bride-price. As the institution of dowry gained in popularity, dowry demands also started mounting. Parents of eligible young men perched in a successful career could demand huge amounts of money and other gifts from parents desperate to marry off their daughters. Reports of dowry deaths, invariably involving the avaricious groom and his parents forcibly setting the woman on fire, appeared so frequently in newspapers and magazines that the government passed an act banning the practice of dowry and changed the rules regarding the registration of evidence to ensure that the accused parties will not escape prosecution owing to procedural technicalities. Linked with the issue of dowry is the practice of female feticide and infanticide that is taking new forms. For instance, sex determination tests using ultrasound techniques are extensively used, despite a legal ban on conducting such tests, so that female fetuses can be aborted. Demographers point out that the persistence of an adverse female-male sex ratio in the Indian population even after more than five decades of attaining independence does not augur well for gender equality.

The trend of rising dowry demands compelled parents to encourage their daughters to study and become eligible for jobs so that they could help in accumulating the dowry fund. Also as "working girls" are now preferred to "homely brides," a trend that began in the 1970s, marriage prospects for women holding jobs improve considerably. As women go out of their homes to study and work, they get opportunities to mix freely with other men and become autonomous enough to contract love marriages that violate the rules of caste endogamy. Such marriages may not be acceptable to the parents of the couple, but in urban India the popularity of commercial Hindi films that celebrate love marriage has ensured the social acceptability of such unions. Recent newspaper reports mention incidents of love marriages violating rules of caste endogamy and hierarchy from rural areas. These reports also describe the hostile reaction of caste panchayats (traditional institutions governing caste affairs) to such marriages. The offending couple are punished with banishment from the village, a ban on social interaction, or even a death sentence carried out without legal sanction.

The feminist movement in India that arose in the 1970s had indigenous roots, but the rise of feminist ideology in the West provided inspiration for Indian intellectuals to investigate the condition of women in India. They launched campaigns to bring to light the plight of women in India and sensitize the public about gender issues. Indian feminists viewed women's oppression as a societal problem and focused their attention on ways of overcoming the constraints imposed by patriarchal traditions by creating a general social awareness of women's problems (in marked contrast to the strategy of confrontation with men that several Western feminists advocated). Despite this strategy, the feminists have been unable to reverse the adverse trends in gender relations. For instance, despite vigorous campaigns to reserve seats for women in the Indian Parliament, and despite the express commitment of the ruling government and the leading opposition party to have the constitution amended suitably for the purpose, the Parliament has been unable to take up the relevant bill for discussion. A prominent male Member of Parliament who had vigorously supported the policy of reservations for the "backward classes" opposed the introduction of the bill on the ground that it only promoted the cause of women who had bobbed their hair—a pejorative reference to Westernized women. The statement of this Member of Parliament only reflected his antagonism to the Westernization that has encouraged Indian women to reject traditional restraints on their sexuality by adopting the liberal views of Western women. It is true that several revivalist groups and movements strongly oppose Westernization because they are convinced that it corrodes traditional morality, values, and
institutions. What is more significant is that this view is tacitly endorsed by even some of the progressive political parties and intellectuals.

**Westernization Outgrown?**

It is clear that it is not possible to trace linear trends of Westernization in South Asia. Considering that the Western encounter has been deeply felt for over two centuries, contradictory trends and processes generated by Westernization are bound to be encountered. Westernization has not succeeded if we assess the phenomenon in terms of English writer Thomas Macaulay’s dream of converting Indians into Englishmen in tastes and habits. Western culture has been consciously resisted, and there have been several instances of sharp backlash against Westernization. Individualism has not been able to cut through the dense tangle of bonds of family and kinship, caste, religion, and language. A dissonance has emerged between the ideology of equality and its practice. In practice, measures taken to reduce social inequality have often proved to be counterproductive. This change in discourse is nevertheless radical; hierarchy that was only a few decades ago accepted as an inevitable feature of society in India has now been displaced by the principle of equality.

Some recent trends in globalization are now challenging the ideology of individualism. Western societies are increasingly attracting migrants from non-Western societies to bolster their economies. The presence of these immigrants and their growing political importance have compelled the major political parties in Western countries to pay special attention to the problem of immigrant minorities. The migrants’ rights as citizens and their rights to preserve their cultural identity have now become vital political issues. Consequently, the discourse of individual rights and rights of citizenship around which law and order is structured is increasingly proving to be inadequate to guide political governance. Further, as the cultural interaction between the native Westerners and the immigrants intensify and as the ethos of multiculturalism spreads, Western culture is itself caught in the vortex of radical transformation. The usefulness of the concept of Westernization cannot any longer be taken for granted.

*M. N. Panini*

*See also:* Marriage and Family-South Asia; Orientalism

**Further Reading**


---

**WESTERNIZATION-SOUTHEAST ASIA**

In reflecting on the Westernization of Southeast Asia, it is first important to define carefully the term itself. By "Westernization" is meant specific economic, sociocultural, and political influences on the region emanating from the West (that is, Europe, the United States, and Australia and New Zealand). The earliest external influences on the region (pre-sixteenth century) were not from the West, but from India, China, and the Islamic world. These influences were primarily in religion, culture, art, and political systems.

The first Western contact with Southeast Asia was through European exploration such as that by the Dutch and Portuguese. In 1511, the Portuguese captured Melaka and had arrived in the Moluccas. The explorers were followed by missionaries who were active throughout the region. These early contacts paved the way for colonization of the entire region, except for Siam (Thailand). Dutch trader Gerritt van Wytschoff traveled up the Mekong River in 1641–1642 to the Lao capital, Vientiane. The French mistakenly anticipated that the Mekong River would be a navigational gateway to the riches of China, and this partially explained their interest in colonizing Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia. Among famous explorers of the region who often left detailed records of their travels and observations were Ferdinand Magellan (who died in the Philippines), Stamford Raffles (founder of Singapore), Francis Garnier (who explored the Mekong River), Joseph-Fernand Grenard, Henri Mouhot, August Pavie, and David Livingston. Among important missionaries who were active in the region were Father da Cruz, Henri Langenois, Dan Beach Bradley, Alexander de Rhodes (who developed a system, *quoc ngu*, for romanizing the Vietnamese language, 1624–1630), and Samuel McFarland. A number of Western novelists such as Joseph Conrad, Somerset Maugham, Pierre Loti, and in more recent decades Graham Greene, Eugene Burdick, Marguerite Duras, Anthony Burgess, C. J. Koch, Blanche d’Alpuget, and Robert Drewe were inspired by their experiences in the region. They left powerful Westernized and often distorted images of the region. Their literary works, however, provide rich insights into the complex nature of the Westerners’ encounters with Southeast Asia.
Western Colonization of Southeast Asia

Competition was intense among the Western colonialists for Southeast Asian territories. (See Table 1.) In mainland Southeast Asia, the primary competitors were the British coming from the west (Burma and India) and the French coming from the east (coastal Vietnam). In insular Southeast Asia, the competition was primarily among the Dutch, British, and Portuguese. The United States replaced Spain as the colonial power in the Philippines as a result of the Spanish-American War. In so doing, the United States thwarted an indigenous Filipino revolution fighting for independence.

Siam

Siam represents a fascinating case of selective Westernization without colonization. Siam was the only nation in the region not to be colonized. The Siamese kings of the nineteenth century evolved astute diplomatic strategies for avoiding colonization and playing the British and French off against each other by becoming a buffer state between the two colonial powers. In a major act of compromise, the Siamese ceded important territories in what are now Laos and Cambodia to the French. The Siamese historically were also open to outsiders, and prominent Dutch, Greeks, and Portuguese were allowed to play important roles in the Siamese court. Later in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, various Westerners contributed to the modernization of Siam. Missionaries such as Dan Beach Bradley contributed to the development of the Siamese printing industry and modern health practices. Missionaries also contributed to the establishment of excellent schools, which are still prominent to this day. Germans were invited in to help develop a modern rail system; British advisers helped with the development of modern financial institutions. The basic strategy was to make Siam sufficiently open to Westerners that there would be no need to colonize it.

TABLE 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nation (current name)</th>
<th>Colonial name</th>
<th>Date colonized</th>
<th>Colony</th>
<th>Date of independence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brunei</td>
<td>Brunei</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambodia</td>
<td>Cambodge or formerly part of French Indochina</td>
<td>1863</td>
<td>(French protectorate established)</td>
<td>The Netherlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Timor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>Dutch East Indies</td>
<td>1884</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laos</td>
<td></td>
<td>1893</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>Straits Settlements; Malaya</td>
<td>1867</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>1957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myanmar</td>
<td>Burma; also formerly part of Greater India</td>
<td>1885</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>1948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Philippines</td>
<td>The Philippines</td>
<td>1898</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>1946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>Formerly part of Straits Settlements; Malaysia; 1965</td>
<td>1819</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vietnam</td>
<td>Part of French Indochina</td>
<td>1884; French Indochina</td>
<td>1945, 1954,* 1975*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Independence involved violent struggle.

Westernization after Independence

The Asia-Pacific theater of World War II, in which the Japanese invaded and took control of much of Southeast Asia, helped awaken powerful forces of local nationalism. The Japanese demonstrated to the Southeast Asians the possibility of opposing the West successfully. Thus, within the first two decades after World War II, all the nations of Southeast Asia had received their independence, except for East Timor, a colony of Portugal that was later absorbed by Indonesia, and Brunei, which remained a protectorate of the United Kingdom until 1984.
**Political Westernization** Despite achieving political independence, the Southeast Asian nations continued to feel the force of Westernization in various domains. In the political arena, Southeast Asia became a battleground of the Cold War, with the USSR, China, and the United States fighting for influence among Southeast Asian nations. Communist insurgencies supported by the Marxist-Leninist USSR emerged in the Philippines, Malaya, Thailand, Vietnam, Cambodia, and Laos. Indonesia at one point also had a very large communist party, the PKI. The West intervened politically in these areas to try to stop the spread of communism, ironically itself a Western influence. Communism failed in the Philippines, Malaya, Singapore, Indonesia, and Thailand, but it succeeded in Cambodia, Laos, and Vietnam. Politically, the United States continues to support actively the development of democracy and civil society in the major nations of the region.

**Cultural Westernization** Southeast Asian culture also continues to feel the effect of Westernization. Popular Western dress, music, film, and fast food permeate the urban areas of most parts of Southeast Asia. The powerful forces of transnational corporations and advertising have also contributed to a growing materialism. Reflective of this new value placed on material goods is the common pattern of evaluating people’s status based on their possession of those goods. In the early 1960s, U.S. advisers called for Bangkok, Thailand, to become an automobile city. Many canals were replaced by highways, and the "Venice of the East" became a highly urbanized, congested, and polluted city. Possession of automobiles, and importance attached to the prestige of the type of vehicle owned, has become an integral part of the growing materialistic culture.

Throughout much of the region there is the pervasive influence of modern transnational corporations such as IBM, Coca-Cola, KFC (Kentucky Fried Chicken), McDonald’s, Nike, and Philip Morris (Marlboro cigarettes, especially prominent in Cambodia, which has a large potential youth market). Nike has outsourced significant production to subcontractors in Indonesia, Thailand, and Vietnam, with a presence also in Cambodia and Laos. Sometimes Brunei is referred to as the Shell-fare state, given the prominence of the Royal Dutch/Shell Group in that nation.

A prominent building in old Bangkok is the head-quarters of the East Asiatic Company, a major Scandinavian trading company, which has been active in the region for many decades. Thailand is becoming the "Detroit of Southeast Asia" with the major presence of Western automobile manufacturers such as General Motors.

Technological influences from the West are also pervasive, especially in modern urban areas. Personal cell phones (many Nokia or Motorola) are ubiquitous in the cities of Southeast Asia. Cable television and Internet services have dramatically expanded, especially in urban areas. Southeast Asians appear extremely open to the adoption of new Western technologies in all arenas of life.

The physical infrastructure of Southeast Asian nations shows Western influence in the buildings that survive from colonial days. Laos, Cambodia, and Vietnam are all noteworthy for their colonial French architecture. In fact, the policy of Laos is the total preservation of such distinctive cream-colored architecture as an important and unique historical legacy.

The British colonies of Singapore and Malaysia also benefited from important physical and human infrastructure (modern bureaucratic structures) as a legacy of British rule. Even in Yangon (formerly Rangoon), the capital of Myanmar, there is evidence of an important physical infrastructure left behind by the British colonial masters.

The growth of the tourism industry is another by-product of Westernization. Among major attractions are Bali in Indonesia; Thailand, with its many famous beaches and excellent tourist infrastructure; and Angkor Wat temple in Cambodia, the world’s largest religious monument. Vietnam also has excellent tourism potential. Tourism represents in the region a major earner of foreign exchange from the West.

**Educational and Economic Westernization** Two important interrelated areas of Western influence are economic aid and international education. Many Southeast Asian young people educated in the West returned to play leading roles in overturning traditional political systems. Examples of such individuals are Ho Chi Minh, Pol Pot, Pridi Banomyong, and Pibul Songkram. During the post–World War II period, many educated youth from the region have aspired to study in the West. Apart from skills learned, study in the West brings great prestige and status. Many leading intellectuals, technocrats, and some politicians in the region were educated in the West. Among prominent political leaders educated in the West are Thaksin Shinawatra, prime minister of Thailand; Corazon Aquino, former president of the Philippines; President Gloria Macapagal Arroyo of the Philippines; and Lee Kuan Yew, former leader of Singapore. Universities in the West are active in
recruiting students from the region, and some are offering education in the region itself with offshore programs.

Because Southeast Asia is a region primarily of developing nations, nearly all nations (except wealthy Brunei and Singapore) have been major recipients of international development assistance from the West. Currently, transitional economies such as those of Cambodia, Laos, and Vietnam are also receiving significant economic assistance from the West.

These postcolonial Western influences, especially materialism, have given rise to the growth of anti-Western movements. Several key intellectuals in the region, including Sulak Sivaraksa in Thailand, Renato Constantino in the Philippines, and Syed Hussein Alatas in Malaysia, have been highly critical of the pervasive influence of Western materialism. Sulak, for example, calls for a return to core traditional Buddhist values. Despite the prolific writings and the social activism of those opposing Westernization and globalization, they have had little impact in stemming the tide of rising Western materialism and modern popular culture and their growing influence throughout the region.

Gerald W. Fry

Further Reading


WESTERNIZATION—WEST ASIA

The nations of West Asia (Turkey, Iran, and Iraq) are considered part of the Middle East, the home of Islam, and they have a distinct history, culture, and civilization. There is a close nexus between religious authority and society. Of the three West Asian nations of the Middle East, Turkey is among the most secular and Westernized, whereas Iran and Iraq are less so, though they are almost as different from each other as they are from Turkey. Contradictions in the regime structures, political ideologies, and institutional goals of these nations have provided a fertile ground for the growth of radicalism. The state has turned out to be a most powerful institution, the final arbiter in matters of politics and societal structure.

Over the centuries, conservative and radical Arab nationalism has been a mainstream influence on state, social, and political institutions in the Middle East. By pushing people toward Islamic fundamentalism, Arab nationalism has restricted the development of a progressive outlook.

The process of Westernization in the Middle East, insofar as it has occurred, has been gradual, complex, and painful, carried out over decades to bring about transformation in patriarchal, feudal, and conservative societies. In Iran, the regime (1921–1941) of Reza Shah Pahlavi (1878–1944) in Iran began the modernization process under which he diverted major resources to expanding and strengthening the military apparatus to ensure the continuation of the absolute monarchy. To this end, he modernized military apparatus, built roads, improved the transportation system, and invested oil-based revenues in defense. The process opened up Iran's oil-based economy to Great Britain and the United States.

The inroads Reza Shah made in modernizing Iran did not extend to Westernizing it, however. In fact, his regime imposed strict censorship on the press and limited freedom of speech and expression. He deployed secret police to eliminate progressive-minded political leaders. His autocratic policies failed to create a cohesive socioeconomic base to bring about attitudinal changes among masses, and his style of autocratic regime was incompatible with liberal and democratic values.

It is paradoxical that Westernization and radical Arab nationalism have coexisted. For Middle Eastern nations, the admirable aspects of Western society are modern political concepts such as legitimacy, adult franchise, and gender equality. The Middle East’s intellectuals and educated citizenry have not been so accepting what they perceive as an excessive focus on
individualism and materialism. The ruling elites in the oil-rich Middle East are also affected by the impact of science and information technology, globalization, and the opportunities presented by trade and investment. Some recognize that economic reforms, political moderation, and social change can bring economic growth, employment, and an improved standard of living for their populace.

Turkey

Turkey, with a population of 61.8 million (1997 census), is a democratic and secular country. The Turks constitute approximately 80 percent of the population; of them, 66 percent are Sunni Muslims and 33 percent are Alevi (Shi’ite) Muslims. Agriculture provides 50 percent of the nation’s jobs. Early on, Mustafa Kemal Ataturk (1881–1938) championed Westernization. He ordered the adoption of Western clothing, replaced the Arabic alphabet with the Roman alphabet, and emphasized a secular state. By and large, the nation has followed that path ever since, although in the 1990s Islamists came to have a stronger voice of opposition.

As a result of modernization programs launched by the government, Turkey’s economy is being steadily liberalized. Transportation and communication facilities are fast expanding. Industrial growth contributes more than 30 percent of GDP, and 33 percent of employment in the labor sector. More significantly, the Turkish government has abolished Sufi orders and closed down madrasahs (Islamic religious schools), which are associated with radical Islam. The fast expansion of basic education has brought the country’s literacy rate to more than 81 percent. Cumulatively speaking, Turkey has become an ideal model of a progressive and modern state in the Middle East, although its human-rights record still leaves much to be desired. The people of Turkey do not consider themselves Westernized in the strict liberal sense of the term, however.

Iran

The Constitutional Revolution (1906), the nationalist movement of 1951–1953, and the Islamic Revolution of 1978–1979 were Iran’s three major political movements during the twentieth century. They opposed the unjust and illiberal monarchy, and granted Western-style individual freedom and rights within the framework of Islamic ideology. In March 1979, the Islamic Republic proposed by Ayatollah Khomeini (1900–1989) was overwhelmingly endorsed by the people (98.2 percent) in a referendum. But the Islamization measures undertaken under the Khomeini’s regime were anti-Western, aimed at reversing liberal reforms, social progress, and women’s rights. Socio-culturally and psychologically, Westernization was seen as antithetical to Islamic ideology.

In the 1990s, after the death of Khomeini, a process of political reform started. Iranian people favored individual freedom and rights. Reformists launched a political campaign to promote democratic values. Hashemi Rafsanjani (b. 1934), a champion of modernization and political reform, was elected as president in July 1989. He made efforts to revamp the economy and emphasized the necessity for liberal education in schools and colleges. The 1997 election of his successor, Muhammad Khatami (b. 1943), proved beyond doubt that the people were not in favor of conservatives and radicals. The government has demonstrated that it is not opposed to the new sources of legitimacy. In 1999, three hundred women out of a total of five thousand women candidates won local elections. Like men, women are entitled to vote at the age...
of fifteen. Women continue to face discrimination in employment and the social sector, however.

The new regime in Iran today is keen to introduce secular values. Nevertheless, radical forces are still very active in Iran; these forces question the legitimacy of Western values, which they think are antithetical to Islamic ideology. In addition, there is the difficult task of blending modernity with social justice.

**Iraq**

Iraq has been under a long spell of the presidential dictatorship. It has suffered a lot almost on all fronts under the regime of Saddam Hussein (b. 1937), who came to power in 1968. He is opposed to Western values tooth and nail, and considers the West, especially the United States, to be the enemy of Islam. The people in Iraq have virtually no individual freedom or rights. Nor is there gender equality. The press is fully under the control of the government. All these have contributed to the reversal of the Westernization program of the 1950s and the 1960s. Economically, Iraq has suffered as a result of the Persian Gulf War (1990–1991). Unemployment is estimated at 50 percent.

When applying the yardstick of Westernization in terms of broad social and cultural outlook, expansion of education, economic development, growth of technology and mass media, and improved living and health standards, West Asia can hardly be described as Westernized. It is still hamstrung by conservatism, feudalism, and religious radicalism, which prevent people from imbining the liberal democratic values of human freedom and dignity. Traditionally, the impact of Islamic beliefs and practices is so strong as to make it extremely difficult for people to change. There is still a long road to liberal democracy and secularism in the Middle East. Many regimes are not prepared to grant political freedom and rights. However, the acceleration of the process of economic reform and privatization, along with increased foreign investment, may make possible gradual political openness, economic development, and inter- and intrareligious tolerance.

**Further Reading**


**WHALING—JAPAN**

Japan has a long history (dating back to 10,000 BCE) of whaling. Whalebones have been found in ruins from the Jomon period (10,000—300 BCE). A description of whales appeared first in the *Kojiki*, the oldest Japanese written record (712 CE). Whale meat was in supply from the Muromachi period (1333–1573).

Whaling became a prosperous endeavor in the middle of the Edo period (1600/1603–1868), and whale meat continued to be eaten. During this period, the main whaling stations were in Taiji, Koza (Wakayama Prefecture), Tsuru, Fubotsu (Kochi), Ikitsuki, Waniura, Tsuzima (Nagasaki), and Awa (Chiba). Harpooning by hand was the method used. Toward the end of the seventeenth century, techniques of net whaling were developed in Taiji and continued to dominate until the end of the nineteenth century. In 1662, whaling ships were painted, and fifteen-member crews used eight sets of oars. The whales caught were grays, rights, humpbacks, fins, and probably some minkes. Temples and shrines were built to commemorate the souls of whales drowned in nets.

By 1900, through Russian whaling, the Norwegian method of using a motorized fleet was introduced to Japan. This led to the development of modern coastal whaling. Whaling traditions spread from southern Japan to the northern coast of Hokkaido, and whaling took place not only along the coast but also in the open seas of the North Pacific and Antarctic. After World War II, the people of Japan became more and more dependent on whale meat because of a food crisis and the lack of other sources of protein. In 1951, Japan signed the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling of 1946. Japan gave up commercial whaling following the international moratorium in 1986 but has engaged in research, such as a whaling program to study southern ocean minke whales and the Antarctic ecosystem since 1987. The Institute of
Cetacean Research, created in 1987, is implementing this program with the Japan Whaling Association. Conservationists view this institute’s activities, through its whaling research program, as a cover for commercial whalers. In 1993, Japan hosted the Forty-Fifth Annual Meeting of the International Whaling Commission (established in 1948) in Kyoto. The meeting resolved to work to alleviate distress to Japanese coastal whaling communities resulting from the moratorium. Today, there are four Japanese whaling communities, Taiji (population 3,900), Wada (population 6,000), Ayukawa (population 4,000), and Abashiri (population 44,000).

_Nathalie Cavasin_

Further Reading

**WHITE RAJAS**  The White Rajas of Sarawak were British adventurists who ruled as enlightened paternal despots for more than a century, from 1841 to 1946. Three generations of the Brooke family maintained Sarawak as a multiethnic, agrarian state until they turned it over to Great Britain following World War II. The Brookes worked with the leaders from the native and immigrant populations to protect the region’s traditional way of life.

The History of the White Rajas
The rule of the White Rajas began in 1841, when James Brooke (1803–1868) was granted the territory of Sarawak, then covering the Lundu, Sarawak, and Sadong River basins, by Sultan Omar Ali Saifuddin II of Brunei, as a reward for putting down a revolt staged by the Malays and Bidayuhs (Land Dayaks) of the area.

By the time that Brooke died in London, he had extended the boundaries of Sarawak eastward to the Bintulu River (1861). His nephew, Charles (1829–1917), succeeded him, and during his long reign from 1868 until his demise in 1917, Sarawak assumed its present-day configuration through acquisitions from Brunei of the Baram (1881), the Trusan (1885), the Limbang (1890), and the Lawas (1905) Rivers. Charles, together with his son and successor, Vyner (1874–1963), molded Sarawak into a semblance of a modern state, despite its isolation.

Following World War II, it was deemed financially burdensome and beyond the means for the modestly endowed Brooke government to undertake rehabilitation and reconstruction. Vyner decided that the practical option was the cession of Sarawak to the British government. In June 1946, Sarawak became a British Crown colony.

**Characteristics of the Brookes**
While James Brooke was courageous, charming, and charismatic, at ease with royalty as well as common people, his successor Charles was remote, reserved, uneasy, and lacking social graces in the company of high society. Unlike Charles, who was a consummate hands-on administrator, extremely thrifty and almost parsimonious, James Brooke had been a poor administrator and an even poorer financier. Vyner Brooke was shy and introverted; he disliked public appearances and pomp and ceremony. He was indecisive and had an aversion for day-to-day administration, but at the same time he was unable to delegate authority effectively. Vyner’s younger brother, Bertram (1876–1965), who shared the raja-ship in accordance with the will of Charles Brooke, was deferential and cautious about not upstaging Vyner. Bertram displayed no personal ambition and undertook his role as a matter of duty.

The Brookes’ Principles of Governance
All the Brookes were steadfast to the principles of governance laid down by James Brooke, which became enshrined as the traditions of the White Rajas of Sarawak. These traditions emphasized the principles of trusteeship whereby Sarawak belonged to the indigenous peoples and the Brookes administered the territory on their behalf. The maintenance of the status quo in all spheres—political, economic, sociocultural—was emphasized. Change was discouraged, particularly radical transformation; if necessary or inevitable, the process of change was to be gradual and was not to affect adversely the way of life of the indigenous inhabitants.

Although the White Raja was an absolute monarch, he ruled through consultation with native chiefs, namely the Malay _datu_ (nonroyal chieftains). This practice was institutionalized in 1855 with the establishment of the Supreme Council. If the raja consulted the _datu_, his European officers in the outstations relied on their respective native officers, drawn from the _perabangan_ (sons of _datu_), for advice and discussion. Moreover officers at the district level were expected to seek advice and guidance from, and consult with, local native leaders. The advice and views given were not binding; nonetheless the act of consultation served the purpose of gaining the native perspective on is-
sues. Despite being basically a public relations exercise, the General Council (instituted in 1867), a triennial gathering of native chiefs and Brookes officers with the raja, represented the formal aspect of personal rule.

The raja also consulted with Chinese communal leaders from the various dialect groups (Hokkien, Teochew, Cantonese) on matters pertaining to the Chinese community. In the Chinese court, established in 1912, Chinese communal leaders presided as magistrates to deal with civil cases involving Chinese customs, traditions, and practices.

In the economic sphere, the development of trade and commercial activities and exploitation of natural resources were to be carried out without unduly disrupting the traditional pattern of native subsistence and way of life. The indigenous peoples were to be shielded from exploitation by outsiders—European and Chinese—particularly on the issue of land. Raja Charles Brooke equated land with *darah daging* (flesh and blood) of the natives. Under no circumstances were the natives to part with this heritage. Moreover the backbone of the economy, the Brookes insisted, was to be the tilling of the land. Agriculture was the means of improving native welfare. Ideally, as Raja Charles envisioned, family-owned and family-managed smallholdings of food crops (rice) and some commercial crops (rubber, pepper, tropical fruits) were to be established. The sago-producing coastal Melanau districts were to maintain their traditional way of life.

European capital investment and Chinese labor and entrepreneurial skills, if cautiously applied, would gradually develop the resources of Sarawak. The Chinese were allowed to engage in gold mining and in trade and commerce; subsequently they dominated the country’s retail trade. The Chinese also developed commercial agriculture (pepper, gambier, rubber) on a smallholding scale. The limited number of European enterprises was confined to the extractive industries (gold, oil) and plantation agriculture (rubber).

The Brookes eliminated traditional abusive practices such as *serah dagang* (forced trade), bondage, all forms of slavery, and headhunting. Although they had mixed feelings about the effects of Western-style education on the native peoples, the Brookes provided government-sponsored Malay schools and allowed Christian missionaries to establish urban English-medium and rural vernacular schools. The Brookes were dubious about the influence of Christian missions on the indigenous peoples and forbade proselytizing among the Muslims (Malays, some Melanau, Kadays).

After a century of White Raja rule, Sarawak was a thinly populated, tranquil, virgin country, barely touched by influences from without. The multiethnic native population remained largely in rural-based subsistence farming communities. There were also Chinese-managed commercial smallholdings of pepper, gambier, and rubber. The Chinese dominated trade and commerce. Aside from the extractive industry (oil and gold), there was a conspicuous absence of European large-scale capitalist enterprise. Equally nonexistent were native landlessness and indebtedness.

The White Rajas fostered a form of enlightened paternal despotism that jealously protected the interests of the native inhabitants and the preservation of their traditional ways of life. Consequently, economic development was sluggish, and there was no apparent significant improvement in the livelihood of the indigenous population. The provision of education and public health care barely touched the vast majority of native inhabitants. Infrastructure development was minimal.

Nonetheless, the indigenous peoples and the Chinese inhabitants revered the Brooke regime that maintained a stable administration and a peaceful country. However, heightened nationalistic feelings consequent of the brief but significant Japanese military occupation (1941–1945) of Sarawak and the changing postwar geopolitical situation made Brooke paternal rule anachronism. When Sarawak was ceded to the British government and became a crown colony (1946–1963), a small sector of the Malay community opposed it; the majority of the population, however, viewed cession favorably. British rule brought some improvement particularly in the development of infrastructure and in the social services, such as education and public health.

*Ooi Keat Gin*

**Further Reading**


WHITE TERROR  "White terror" was the name given to the terror regime established by the Chinese Nationalist Party (CNP, or Guomindang) after its capture of Shanghai in 1927. The violence, which drove a permanent wedge between the Nationalists (the white party) and the Communists (the red party), was directed at the labor unions and their leaders but later turned into extortion of Shanghai’s privileged classes.

Background

From the time of the collapse of China’s last imperial dynasty in 1911 and the establishment of the Republic of China in 1912, China’s political landscape had been fragmented; by the early 1920s Sun Yat-sen (1866–1925) led the CNP from its principal base in Guangzhou (Canton), while the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) was founded in Shanghai in 1921 by Chen Duxiu (1879–1942). In 1923 Sun Yat-sen’s favorable impression of the Bolshevik revolution in Russia and the communist belief that a socialist revolution would follow a nationalist revolution led to the Communists and the Nationalists forming an uneasy alliance against the local warlords who held large parts of China. Michael Borodin (originally named Mikhail Gruzenberg, 1884–1951), who was a Comintern agent in China from 1923 to 1927 and who was one of the architects of the alliance between the CCP and CNP, became one of Sun Yat-sen’s special advisers. At a CNP conference in January 1924, Communist delegates accounted for fewer than 20 percent of those present, but already in January 1926, Communists and their supporters in the CNP constituted the majority of the delegates at a conference held in Guangzhou. Following the death of Sun Yat-sen in 1925, Chiang Kai-shek (1887–1975), commander of the Whampoa Military Academy south of Guangzhou, soon emerged as the new leader of the CNP.

Although Guangzhou had become a Communist stronghold, powerful anti-Communist factions of the CNP existed all over China, and under the new CNP leadership, the pro-Soviet line was abandoned. The tensions between the CCP and the CNP surfaced in 1926, when Chiang Kai-shek felt provoked by the presence of a gunboat commanded by a Communist and imposed martial law in Guangzhou. Soviet advisors were arrested, and workers and Communists were disarmed. After some days, martial law was lifted, and after negotiations involving Borodin, the CNP-CCP alliance continued, but with a weakened Communist position. By the end of 1926, the armies controlled by the CNP and Chiang Kai-shek had conquered most of southern China and established headquarters in Nanchang, while the CCP and its supporters were based in Wuhan.

Shanghai 1927

In the 1920s the central part of Shanghai was divided into a number of foreign settlements surrounded by Chinese neighborhoods. The foreign concessions were legislatively and administratively independent of China, and they could even overrule the legal system of the Chinese government. The city was a booming center of industry and trade, and Communist leaders had been very successful in organizing workers on the docks and in the factories in labor unions. In May 1925 strikes involving several hundreds of thousands of workers in Shanghai spread to the rest of China, and the riots were stopped only when Japanese and British troops opened fire and killed numerous Chinese workers.

In February 1927, at the same time Chiang Kai-shek was contemplating a move on Shanghai, the Communist leaders in the city, Zhou Enlai (1899–1976) and Li Lisan (1899–1967), organized a general strike that paralyzed the busy port and the industry. Again, numerous workers were arrested and executed, but in March the strike turned into an armed rebellion against the CNP and the authorities in the Chinese part of Shanghai, and police stations and other key buildings in the city were occupied. Chiang Kai-shek delayed his advance on Shanghai in the hope that foreign troops or Shanghai’s local Chinese commander would crush the Communists, but when that failed to happen, the CNP armies arrived on 26 March.

White Terror

One of Chiang Kai-shek’s main motives for taking over the rich city of Shanghai was to secure financial support for his campaign to conquer the northern provinces, which at that time were controlled by independent warlords. At the same time, he wanted to curb the influence of the CCP headquarters in Wuhan and the strong Communist organization in Shanghai. The city’s industrial leaders, powerful businessman, foreign concessions, and underworld entrepreneurs occupied with gambling, prostitution, kidnapping, and opium trade shared Chiang’s opposition to the CCP. The illegal activities in Shanghai were controlled by a secret society known as the Green Gang (Qingbang), led by Huang Jinrong, a senior officer in the French police. The nature of Chiang Kai-shek’s connection with the Green Gang remains undisclosed, but it is generally agreed that an alliance was formed between the Nationalist occupying forces and the secret society to strike against labor unions and Communists.

At 4:00 A.M. on 12 April, while Chiang was away to set up his capital in Nanjing, a well-orchestrated attack on union headquarters around Shanghai was carried out.
by a militia led by associates of Huang. The militia, which consisted of approximately one thousand men, was heavily armed and wore plain blue clothes and white armbands with the Chinese character for labor (gong). In several instances, they were assisted by Nationalist troops, and they were allowed to pass freely through the foreign settlements. Hundreds of leading labor unionists and Communists were shot or arrested and turned over to the Nationalist troops, who executed them. A few leaders, among them Zhou Enlai, narrowly escaped. The next day, the labor unions responded with huge strikes and demonstrations that were dispersed with machine guns, bayonets, and swords.

The white terror spread to other cities held by the CNP, and several Communist attempts to establish city communes were suppressed. Having put an end to Communist activities in Shanghai, Chiang Kai-shek began to collect payment from the privileged classes for his services. Assisted by criminals of the Green Gang, the CNP forced the rich to donate money or extend "loans" to finance its armies. Those who refused were imprisoned and only released in return for huge sums of money or had their property confiscated or their children kidnapped.

The white terror in Shanghai and other urban Communist strongholds had a crucial influence on the further development of Communist strategy in China. Having lost its influence in the cities, the CCP concentrated its focus on the large and richly populated rural areas and based its revolution on the peasants rather than the industrial workers.

Further Reading

**WIJAYA, PUTU** (b. 1943), Indonesian playwright, film director, writer. Born in Bali in 1943, Putu Wijaya has developed a style that blends traditional Balinese influences with elements drawn from Antonin Artaud (1869–1948) and avant-garde Western theatre. His stage works often use a very Balinese blend of music, choreography, and dramatic action to present plots that leave a very Western impression of disturbing uncertainty. His theatrical works mostly have one word titles, such as: *Edan* (Mad), *Aduh* (Ouch), *Awas* (Beware), *Aib* (Dishonor), and *Dor* (Bang). Putu Wijaya works mostly with his own theater company, Teater Mandiri (Independent Theater). His novels and short stories are best-sellers in Indonesia and are written to confront and shock readers and thereby grab their attention. Among his popular works are *Blok* and *Prrotes*. His plays are also performed outside Indonesia as a leading example of modern Indonesian drama.

*Tim Byard-Jones*

**WOMEN IN CENTRAL ASIA** Central Asian women represent more than twenty different ethnic groups, speak variations of the Turkic and Tajik languages, and live in five countries: Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan. Nevertheless, they share many common characteristics. Most Central Asian women are Muslims of the Sunni sect. They were raised under Soviet ideals of gender equality; they share high literacy rates, maintain close ties to their extended families, and are navigating the immense economic and social upheaval of the post-Soviet era.

**Pre-Soviet Society**
Little is recorded about Central Asian women prior to the Soviet period. Sparse descriptions in travel journals note that women of the nomadic Kazakh and Kyrgyz groups rarely were veiled. In comparison, their more sedentary agricultural neighbors, the Uzbeks, practiced female seclusion and adhered to the custom of *parandzha*, face and body veiling. Women of nomadic tribes wore male apparel since girls and women were expected to perform tasks as competently as their male counterparts, whether horseback riding, hunting, or herding. Such expectations stemmed from the seasonal cycle of nomadism, which required that men and women live separately for months at a time. While men grazed cattle on the highest pastures, women were the de facto masters of the lower-altitude camps,
performing all the duties that men performed when they were there. Since the nomadic groups of Central Asia were not Islamized until the 1800s, these women had few restrictions on their daily lives. Nevertheless, both nomadic and sedentary women had few opportunities to be educated, little freedom in choosing a mate, and few property rights.

The Soviet Period
Beginning in 1926 the Soviets initiated a campaign of female emancipation in Central Asia called (in Uzbek) hujum or assault. This campaign advocated that, for the good of the young Soviet nation, Muslim women become the equals of men, be allowed to work, and be educated outside the home. One of the most radical steps in the campaign was do away with the custom of veiling. The Soviets organized large assemblies so thousands of women could “unveil” at the same time. For the Russians the veil symbolized oppression and ignorance, but for Central Asians the veil was an integral part of their lives. In urban settings it provided protection from the desert heat and dust; it also represented the definitive divide between the spaces accorded to men and women. Men were the public face of the family, and women remained secluded in their homes with their children.

Over the course of a decade Central Asians slowly shed the veil. They were given an education, and, as a first step toward employment outside the home, the Soviets established female cooperatives for textile and agricultural training. It became understood during the Soviet period that education and employment were not only their right but also their duty to their country.

In spite of Soviet norms and restrictions, many traditional customs survived. Central Asian women in many ways lived dualistic lives. They performed their duties as Soviet citizens in public while privately attending to the numerous traditions and rituals that reflected the central role of family in their society. Perhaps only in the realm of childbearing did the Soviet agenda and Central Asian traditionalism overlap. In Central Asian society children are considered a family’s wealth; a woman who bears many children is regarded highly. During World War II, the Soviets encouraged reproduction, presenting medals of honor to women bearing more than five children. Central Asian women were by far the most decorated “mother heroines,” even as they continued to work outside the home and boosted literacy rates to 98 percent.

Post-Soviet Dilemmas
With the dissolution of the Soviet Union in August 1991, five new states emerged from the former Soviet republics. "Democracy" and "market economy" became code words for the transition away from socialism. Instead of ushering in a new era of freedom and opportunity, as hoped, the last decade of the twentieth century was particularly arduous for women. Many of the state enterprises and collective farms, which had previously employed a large percentage of women, were privatized or eliminated. Official and unofficial unemployment have become rampant. Further, many preschools and medical supports for the aged were curtailed because of limited governmental funds. Without state provisions for child care, elder care, and other benefits, women become primary caregivers for their extended families. At the end of the twentieth century, Central Asian women also played a pivotal role in non-governmental organizations. In lieu of formal employment, they were active in the informal marketplace, especially in buying and selling goods at local bazaars.

In summary, the ethnic diversity of Central Asian women is mitigated by the fact that they share the customs of Islam. Likewise, the common experience of seventy years under Soviet rule gave women the opportunity to be educated and to work outside the home. Nevertheless, women continue to be expected to maintain family traditions. The economic woes resulting from the independence of the Central Asian countries placed an unusually heavy burden on women, since they were primarily responsible for the physical and social well-being of the family and for supplying an income.

Kathleen Kuehnast

Further Reading

WOMEN IN CHINA Women figure significantly in Chinese history and had a unique status for two reasons. First, the orthodox system of Confucianism that ordered the Chinese imperium from its
earliest dynasties until the twentieth century considered the family to be the basic political unit. Women’s roles as wives, household managers, and educators of the young thus served not only the family but also the state. Second, although Confucius (551–479 BCE) emphasized the hierarchical relationships between ruler and subject, father and son, and husband and wife, he also taught the reciprocal responsibilities of each. Thus, while a wife was bound to obey and serve her husband, he was equally bound to treat her with dignity and respect. Through the complex interweaving of official and private lives, Chinese women had opportunities to exercise informal power not known to women in other patriarchal societies.

Women’s Roles in Early China

Confucianism ordered the lives of women from their birth to their death through three sets of principles. The earliest was penned by the great woman scholar Ban Zhao in Lessons for Women during the Han dynasty (206 BCE–220 CE). Ban Zhao instructed women to be guided by womanly virtue, correct speech, proper deportment, and womanly work. These were known collectively as the “four womanly virtues.” Also central was the concept of the “three obediences”—obeying one’s father when young, one’s husband when married, and one’s son when widowed. Finally, there was the principle of fie or separateness. Men and women each had their own spheres. For elite men, this was the world of study, civil-service examinations, and official careers. For peasants, it was the field. The home was a woman’s sphere whether she was rich or poor. The separate spheres of men and women in China, however, must not be confused with similar concepts in the West. Because the family was the basic political unit in the Confucian system, the state had a vested interest in the lives of women. Thus, although women led private lives, their lives were a public matter.

Although Confucian China was a patriarchal society, its moral code applied equally to men and women. One of the five basic Confucian relationships was that between husband and wife. While husbands were placed over their wives, the principle of reciprocity required that husbands treat their wives with respect if they expected to be served well in return. The principle of filial piety also elevated a woman’s position. From boyhood sons were bound to their mothers through both maternal ties and the Confucian principle of filial piety, which required them to honor and serve both parents throughout their lives and after their deaths. Practical aspects of the Confucian bureaucracy also provided elite women with unusual status and power in the family. The arduous task of studying for the examinations that led to officialdom occupied men, from their youth often through middle age. Because Chinese statesmen could not hold office in their home province, after they won official appointment they could be sent away from home for years at a time. Wives bore the responsibility of managing the household itself and often the entire family estate as well.

Because Confucianism bolstered the patriarchal state and endorsed, at least in theory, women’s subservient position to the man in the household, it provided little solace for women. To find spiritual satisfaction and harmony, women turned to Buddhism and Taoism, both considered “heterodox” religions because they ran counter to the orthodox system of beliefs in Confucianism. They studied Buddhist sutras and Taoist writings and made pilgrimages to local shrines. Older women and widows might hand over control of their households to their oldest daughter-in-law and retire into seclusion to pray and meditate. The fact that women traveled on pilgrimages testifies to the hold on the public imagination of heterodox religions as well as the toleration of Confucianism. The fact that a family matriarch could withdraw from daily responsibilities and devote herself to prayer if she wished speaks to the importance of hierarchical relationships within the family and the respect given to family elders.

Certain female practices, however, lay outside the domain of the dominant Confucian culture. The custom of foot binding, the painful practice of binding a young girl’s feet so that they did not grow but took on the form of a lotus flower is often offered as evidence of Chinese women’s extreme subjugation. Yet while widely accepted, foot binding was not condoned in orthodox Confucian literature. A patriarchal society may have approved of the fact that women with bound feet were more easily controlled, and men may have regarded women’s tiny feet as erotic, but in actuality foot binding was part of the female culture.

Foot binding began as a courtesan fashion during the Song dynasty (960–1279) and was soon imitated in court circles. The practice evolved slowly into a status marker in elite society, and a woman’s beauty and desirability were judged by how tiny her feet were. Because it was the custom in China for men to marry women of lower social standing, foot binding eventually spread to peasants, where it was a means of upward mobility for daughters. Foot binding was a private female ritual: mothers bound the feet of their daughters. Young girls embroidered intricate slippers as part of their trousseau and wrote poems about their tiny feet. Bathing and rebinding feet became a lifelong part of women’s daily toilet. Except for her husband, no man ever saw a woman’s feet, and even he never saw his
wife’s feet unbound. As with other cultural rituals no longer practiced, it is difficult to unravel its meaning and importance in the lives of women, but the practice of foot binding belonged to the female sphere.

Women as Producers and Reproducers in Later China

While patriarchal systems legitimized male power over women, they also defined male and female roles in relation to what was necessary for the state and society to prosper. In China the adage "Men till, women weave" was more than a statement of gender roles. In early imperial China, taxes were paid in rice and woven cotton cloth. Because women contributed a portion of the annual tax levy, both elite and peasant women gained status as economic producers. Reforms in the tax system and the commercialization of weaving at the beginning of the late imperial period altered women’s status. From the Song to the Qing dynasties, technological advances in loom design, the introduction of silk and silk damasks, and the increasing demand for more intricately patterned cloth resulted in the decline of weaving as a cottage industry and its growth as a commercial enterprise. While domestic weaving was marginalized in the economy, culturally the adage "Men till, women weave" emphasized the importance of work over leisure, even for women in elite households.

Arguably, the downward spiral of women’s social status in late imperial China, especially from the Ming
dynasty onward—which was also reflected in changes in the legal code and in the increasing cultural importance of foot binding to both men and women—started with women's loss of economic power vis-à-vis the family and the state. This shift led women to find new, informal means of exercising power. One way was through motherhood.

Being indentured as servants, sold into slavery or prostitution, or abandoned at nunneries was a possible fate for peasant girls and even girls from elite households that were gradually descending into poverty, but most women married. Producing children, although valued in all traditional societies, had certain special implications in Chinese society. Sons were desired because they would care for their parents in their old age. In elite households sons were also prized because they could bring honor, prestige, and wealth to their families if they were successful in the civil-service examinations and fortunate in their careers.

From earliest childhood girls were groomed for their future roles as wives, mothers, and daughters-in-law. They were taught to read and write, some becoming proficient enough to write poetry. They were schooled in womanly virtues and taught all the practical aspects of household management. Marriage was a social contract, arranged between families. A bride and groom never saw each other before the wedding, and the hooded bridal gown prevented them from seeing each other even during the ceremony. A bride's primary relationship was with her mother-in-law. Many tales of the cruelty of mothers-in-law to their daughters-in-law have come down in popular Chinese literature, much like stories of evil stepmothers in fairy tales in the West. How true these stories were is impossible to tell. What is certain, however, is that relations among the many women in an extended family compound were complicated. Hierarchy among women was dictated by age and marital status. A woman's position was also determined by her beauty, talent, and virtue, or by her skill in compensating for the lack of such attributes. The great social novel Dream of the Red Chamber (Hung lou meng, 1792) provides the classic example of how much intrigue as well as genuine friendship there was among women in the extended Chinese family.

One complication in the Chinese household that has no direct counterpart in the West was concubinage. A concubine was a second or third wife who had no legal standing as a wife. The practice was officially condoned as long as a man's first wife produced no male heir. Among the affluent, the practice of taking more than one concubine as a mark of wealth became prevalent. Not only did a concubine have no legal standing as a wife, but also she could not even consider her children to be her own. Even if she was fortunate enough to produce the desired male heir, the first wife was considered the child's mother.

Thus motherhood and the status motherhood brought with it were conferred only on the legitimate, first wife. The child owed filial obedience only to his or her socially recognized mother. The gain for some women and the loss for others in this social arrangement cannot be overstated. As the mothers of successful bureaucrats, elite women were able to reestablish a link between themselves and the state. By the Ming dynasty, no longer important as producers, they gained importance and honor as Confucian mothers.

Women’s Modern Transformation

After the Opium Wars of the mid-nineteenth century, Western powers forced themselves on China. From 1840 to 1949 China was a country in transformation, and women were caught up in it. The late nineteenth century saw the beginning of serious attempts to reform society. Every aspect of Chinese life came under challenge, including the limited social, political, and economic roles of women.

Western missionaries led the way in educating Chinese girls, one of their true contributions to Chinese society. Even before universal education was established in 1907, many gentry families had opened Western-style schools for girls or sent their daughters overseas to receive higher educations.

CHAIRMAN MAO ON WOMEN

“In order to build a great socialist society, it is of the utmost importance to arouse the broad masses of women to join in productive activity. Men and women must receive equal pay for equal work in production. Genuine equality between the sexes can only be realized in the process of the socialist transformation of society as a whole.”

Education was the key to women’s transformation. The first generation of Chinese feminists received their higher education abroad. With the introduction of higher education in China, first through Christian union colleges for women, founded between 1905 and 1915, and then through universities, later female leaders were more likely to have been educated entirely in China. It was not only those with advanced educations who played a pivotal role in women’s struggle for a share of China’s progress. Many more women with middle-school educations entered the teaching ranks than did college-educated women.

Other professions were slow to open up for women. In the 1920s women worked as doctors and educators. Gradually women entered government service. Political rights were even more elusive. Both the Nationalist and the Communist Parties were essentially patriarchal. The New Life Movement, an ideological campaign launched by General Chiang Kai-shek in the early 1930s, actually emphasized the four womanly virtues and sought to curtail women’s public roles by promoting domesticity. However, in the 1930s, a civil law code was finally passed that granted women many civil rights, such as the right to divorce and hold property.

Much of the progress women made in the first half of the twentieth century affected only women in urban centers. In the rural countryside that made up most of China, life changed more slowly. Foreign wars, internal revolts, devastating famines and floods, and a spiraling population plunged the majority of Chinese women into unimaginable poverty. Infanticide and the selling of little girls into various forms of bondage was prevalent. Young girls became part of the trade in labor for mills in industrializing coastal cities. Not until the Communists won the civil war in 1949 did many of these practices end.

At the time of the Communist victory, a core of women from various women’s organizations formed the All-China Women’s Federation (ACWF). Quasi official in nature, the ACWF provided women with their first collective voice in their own affairs and those of their country. Although ideologically bound to the Communist Party, the ACWF was and still is exclusively a women’s forum that monitors women’s lives, lobbies the government on their behalf, and helps enforce government policy at regional and local levels. The organization represents a step forward for women still bound in large part by patriarchal principles.

The past twenty years have brought significant changes to the lives of women in urban China, but again less so to women in rural villages. Education and economic security are still key to women’s progress and, as more and more women gain both, their status and power in society should improve.

For years, all that was known about the lives of women in China came from the writings of men. Historians now realize that such writings cannot be interpreted literally because they represented only the male view of how society should function, rather that the lived experiences of women. The discovery of thousands of poems written by women finally furnished scholars with a female perspective and furthered the study of women in China.

Primary among the results of the significant new findings that have transformed the previous superficial understanding of women’s lives and shattered many long-standing stereotypes is that historians and other social scientists now realize that they cannot assume that all traditional patriarchal societies are the same. Confucianism, while fundamentally patriarchal, provided certain protections for women not found in other parts of the world. The question is no longer “Who had power?” but “How did people, especially women, use the types of power available to them?” Scholars also realize that other universal categories, like motherhood, need to be carefully situated in the context of specific cultures and periods of history. When studying the lives of women, it is just as important to understand the relations between women themselves as it is to understand the relations between women and men.
Further Reading


WOMEN IN JAPAN This entry focuses on the situation of women in the period from 1945. Under the political system of Imperial Japan (from 1890 to 1945) women’s and men’s situations were determined by their status as gendered subjects of the emperor.

Under the feudal system which was in place until the late nineteenth century, men and women’s lives were primarily determined by their place in the feudal hierarchy of the imperial family, samurai, peasants, artisans, merchants and outcasts. Japanese women and men now enjoy the highest life expectancy rates in the world. High life expectancy rates and low birth rates have led to the development of distinctive life-cycle patterns in Japan’s highly prosperous postwar society. Women in Japan also enjoy a legal environment that guarantees them basic political and civil rights, although they are still campaigning for social change on several fronts. The low birth rate and the steadily decreasing numbers of people of working age have been linked with problems in the delivery of care and welfare benefits to the aged.

Although women in Japan have relatively high rates of participation in the labor force, they are concentrated in part-time and casual labor rather than full-time permanent positions. Labor force participation rates show a distinctive M-shaped curve, with highest participation rates in the twenties and late forties. The curve dips in the years when women are most likely to be engaged in childbirth and childcare. In recent years, however, the M-shaped curve has been flattening.

The age of marriage for both men and women is steadily increasing. In 1975 the average age of first marriage was 24.7 for females and 27 for males. In 1998 the average age had risen to 26.7 for females and 28.6 for males. Since the postwar baby boom of 1947 (33.8 births per 1,000 population), birth rates have declined. Between 1955 and 1975, the birth rate fluctuated between 17.1 and 18.8, but has steadily declined since, reaching 11.9 in 1985. Falling birth rates and a trend toward nuclear households have resulted in a steady decline in household size, from 4.97 in 1955 to 3.17 in 1985. Later marriage and lower birth rates mean that women are spending fewer years engaged in full-time childcare.

Women have been able to vote and stand for public office since April 1946. The revised constitution of 1947 includes a clause outlawing discrimination on the grounds of sex, status, or religion, and the Civil Code was revised in 1947 in line with the new constitution. The Labor Standards Law of 1947 included the principle of equal pay for equal work. Marriage, divorce, and inheritance laws were also revised on more egalitarian lines, unlike prewar family law, which had been based on patriarchy (the rule of the father) and primogeniture (inheritance by the eldest son).

Equal-opportunity legislation was passed in 1985 and became effective in 1986, with revisions taking place in 1997. In response to Japan’s ratification of the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW) and recognition of the Beijing Platform of Action, recent years

**GIRLS’ LIVES: REAL AND IDEAL**

This poem dating to the 1930s points out the contradictions in girls’ lives in Japan. Girls learned English in schools, but the only use they could make of it was to write love letters.

High-school girl, beautiful as a flower bud,  
Before her parents writes a love letter in English.  
The two parents, not knowing it to be a love letter,  
Praise her for studying so much.

have seen further legislation directed at creating a more equitable society. In 1994 the Headquarters for the Promotion of Gender Equality was organized within the prime minister’s office. This developed into the Office for Gender Equality and the Council for Gender Equality. In 1996 the latter submitted a report, Vision of Gender Equality—Creating New Values for the Twenty-first Century to the prime minister. In June 1999 the Basic Law for a Gender-Equal Society was passed by Japan’s legislature, the Diet, and became effective on 23 June 1999.

Recent years have also seen important legislation concerning the conditions of working women, the harmonization of family and working life, and the provision of care for the elderly. Nevertheless, women have campaigned for over a century for improvement in their situation, and feminist campaigns have continued into the twenty-first century.

Women’s Movements for Change

Feminist thought and activism in Japan dates back to the late nineteenth century. As part of a more general development of notions of human rights, women’s rights (joken) were debated beginning in the 1880s. Socialist thinkers also debated the “woman question” (fu-jin mondai) in the first decades of the twentieth century. The feminist literary journal, Seito (Bluestocking), edited first by Hiratsuka Raicho and then Ito Noe, appeared from 1911 to 1916. Until 1922, Article Five of the Public Peace Police Law prevented women from attending, holding, or speaking at political meetings or belonging to political organizations. After the modification of Article Five in 1922 it became possible for women to form organizations to lobby for suffrage. The League for the Attainment of Women’s Suffrage was formed in 1924, led by Ichikawa Fusae. Bills for women’s suffrage passed the lower house of the Diet in 1930 and 1931 but failed in the House of Peers. Autonomous women’s organizations were gradually co-opted under the total national mobilization system during World War II.

In postwar Japan, women were initially active in such organizations as the Hahaoya Taikai (Mothers’ Convention), consumer groups, pacifist organizations, and the Shufuren (Housewives’ Association). In the 1970s, women’s organizations took on a more explicitly feminist character. Some women participated in the New Left and student left organizations that protested the renewal of the U.S.-Japan Security Treaty in 1960, and which brought universities to a standstill in 1968 and 1969. Women, however, became disillusioned with the sexism of the men in leftist organizations, and formed their own women’s liberation groups in the 1970s to explore issues of sexuality, reproductive control, and identity, and to oppose moves to amend Japan’s relatively liberal abortion law.

International Women’s Year in 1975 and the subsequent United Nations Decade for Women provided a focus for reformist activities. After Japan’s ratification of CEDAW, there was reform of the Nationality Law, so that both women and men could pass on Japanese nationality to their children. There was also enactment of legislation to promote equal employment opportunities, and reform of the education system so that there would be no subjects solely for boys or solely for girls.

Current issues involve the consideration of the relationships between men and women in Japan and men and women in other Asian countries, prompted by an interest in the situation of immigrant workers in Japan and workers in the tourism industry and multinational factories in Southeast Asia.
Women’s Studies and Women’s History
The current wave of women’s studies in Japan can be traced to the women’s liberation movements that grew out of the activism of the 1970s, and to broader reformist feminist movements. Although there are now several women’s studies associations and several academic journals devoted to women’s studies, most teachers in the field are on the fringes of the academy, reflecting the already marginal place of women in most colleges and universities. As in many other countries, courses on women’s studies survive thanks to the dedication of groups of feminist researchers who find solidarity in networks that cross institutions and bring together academics, activists, journalists, and other professionals. In addition to women’s studies based in the academy, there is also a range of community-based, grassroots women’s studies activity, which often takes the form of newsletters, journals, or monographs produced on a collaborative basis. Women’s history, in particular, has developed such grassroots, community-based ways of writing history, while other community-based research is tied to specific issues such as sexual harassment, domestic violence, the situation of part-time and immigrant workers, or support for claims for compensation by women forced into military prostitution during World War II. Local women’s centers, established during the International Women’s Decade, host adult education classes on women’s studies and women’s history, and provide a focus for local study groups.

Further Reading

WOMEN IN KOREA
Women have enjoyed considerable freedoms throughout much of premodern Korean history. Confucianism, however, hindered women’s status from the sixteenth century onward. Today, Korean women continue to be restricted by traditional mores and social structures, but they are closer to gaining equal opportunities in education, employment, and law.

Premodern Korea
Social rank was of utmost importance in the Shilla kingdom (57 BCE–935 CE). The bone-rank system divided all people into one of the following ranks: royal hallowed bones (songgol), aristocratic true bones (chin’gol), and headranks six to one. One’s hereditary social class was based on both parents’ positions, with the offspring taking the lower parent’s status. The hallowed-bone class declined in number due to this hereditary rigidity. As the last two members of the hallowed-bone rank, two queens (Sondok, ?–647, and Chindok, ?–654) ruled in their own right before the throne passed to true bones. Chinsong (?–897), a third yowang (“queen in her own right”), reigned 887–897. The strictness of the hereditary social status is cited as one of the reasons for the eventual decline of the Shilla kingdom. Married women in Shilla often lived with their natal families for some time before moving to their in-laws’ homes.

In the Koryo dynasty (918–1392), as in Shilla, women generally did not have public roles, but daughters shared equally in inheritance or division of property because of siblings’ collective responsibilities in

CRIMINALIZING ADULTERY IN KOREA
According to AsiaWeek, South Korea, along with Greece, Switzerland, Taiwan, and Austria are the only non-Muslim nations that criminalize adultery, with Criminal Law Article 241 allowing imprisonment for up to two years. In 2001, the Constitutional Court upheld the law by an 8 to 1 vote, although it did allow that the government should consider abolishing the law in view of changing Korean attitudes about sexual behavior. Those who support the law claim that it protects married women and sets a moral standard for Korean society. Opponents, including most women’s groups, argue that it has little effect on sexual behavior and is an infringement on personal privacy.
SECOND-CLASS CITIZENS

The following extract from a mid-twentieth century anthropological report on Korea indicates that at that time women enjoyed few of the freedoms enjoyed by men. That situation has changed over the past fifty years, especially in cities and among educated women.

Women do not have names. It is true that most girls receive some surname by which older relatives and friends of the family designate them during childhood. But as soon as they reach the age of puberty, only their parents may use this name, and other members of the family, as well as strangers, employ paraphrases such as daughter of so-and-so, or sister of so-and-so. After marriage a woman no longer has any name. Her own parents usually designate her by the name of the district where she was married, and her husband’s parents by the name of the district where she lived before she was married. Sometimes she is called simply the house of so-and-so (the husband’s name). When she has sons, convention requires that one use the designation mother of so-and-so. When a woman is forced to appear before the courts, the mandarin officially imposes a name on her for the duration of the case in order to facilitate debate.


Caring for older family members and performing ancestor rituals. Koryo women had considerable freedom, with rights to marry, divorce, and remarry at will. Married women of Koryo had close ties with their natal families, even when they lived with their in-laws.

Although early Choson society was largely similar to Koryo society, the Choson dynasty (1392–1910) is characterized by the Neo-Confucian transformation of society that began in the sixteenth century. Neo-Confucian social restructuring had a strong impact on women’s status. According to Neo-Confucian social rules, a woman’s identity came from her place in hierarchical and patriarchal relationships within the family. A woman was also bound by “The Three Followings”—she had to obey her father during childhood, her husband after marriage, and her son in her old age. Married women had limited ties with their natal families.

Choson women lost most of their inheritance rights and were not permitted to participate in ancestor rituals. There was also a stigma against remarried widows and their sons. Other Choson marriage restrictions included bans on endogamy (marriage between people of the same surname and same clan seat) and marriage between matrilineal cousins.

Although the Neo-Confucian transformation seems stifling to women, it improved women’s status in certain ways. With the increased stratification of the inner quarters, primary wives and mothers of sons became more powerful. Aristocratic (yangban) men were also duty bound to treat their wives with respect. Concubines or secondary wives, however, had a precarious position in society and were denied the rights accorded primary wives. For example, a man could acquire or discard secondary wives at will, whereas he could divorce his primary wife only in certain situations. Children born of yangban fathers by secondary wives were considered illegitimate and faced social discrimination for most of the Choson period. A separate social class of chungin (“middle people”), just below yangban, was formed largely of soja (descendants by secondary wives) and limited to specific clerical positions. Women who had public roles were at the bottom of the social status system in Choson. Kisaeng (courtesans) and shamans were part of the lowest social order, ranking only above slaves.
Yangban homes had separate inner quarters for women and outer quarters for men. Due to practical considerations, commoners did not have to maintain the same degree of separation between the sexes, since their houses were smaller and women had to work in the fields alongside the men.

The promulgation of the Hunmin chongum (hangul) writing system in 1432 enabled more yangban women to be literate because the new writing system was easier to learn than literary Chinese, which required years to master. Women were denied formal education, but they were indoctrinated in Confucian morality through informal, family-centered education and books for women such as Naebun (Inner Teachings) and Samgang haengsilto (The Three Followings).

**Modern Korea**

Formal education for women began with the arrival of Christian missionaries, who established Christian schools in the late nineteenth century. Enlightenment thinkers of the late nineteenth century, who had been influenced by Western society as well as Japanese and Chinese modernization paradigms, also advocated women’s rights. The Japanese-engineered Kabo reforms of 1894–1895 abolished social-class distinctions and allowed sons by secondary wives to succeed their fathers.

Korean women were influenced by women’s movements in Japan and the West. Both women and men saw education as an important means to modernization. But gender discrimination continued under Japanese colonialism (1910–1945). Among Koreans, women’s issues were generally subjugated to the larger issue of nationalism. Korean women made a noticeable difference in anticolonial efforts, including the March First Independence Movement of 1919. Yu Kwan-sun (1904–1920), a student at Ewha Haktang (“academy”), a women’s school, took part in March First demonstrations in Seoul and in her hometown in Ch’ungch’ong Province. She became a symbol of the nationalist movement when she was arrested and killed by police.

The World War II “Comfort Women” issue is one of the most controversial, unresolved aspects of Japanese colonialism. In the final years of the colonial period, some 200,000 women, most of them Korean, were “conscripted” into sexual slavery for the “Comfort Corps” (Chongsindae) to provide sexual services to the Japanese military. Korea and Japan have yet to settle issues of responsibility and reparations.

Industrialization also changed women’s roles. From the early twentieth century, women entered the modern workforce by working in factories. Women educated in Korea, Japan, and the West also became pioneers in fields such as education, medicine, and journalism during the early twentieth century.

**North Korea**

With the end of World War II in 1945, Korea was divided into North and South under Soviet and American occupations, respectively. The Democratic People’s Republic of Korea (North Korea) and the Republic of Korea (South Korea) were established in 1948.

Although women are guaranteed full equal rights under the North Korean Communist system, men still dominate society, and gender discrimination is commonplace. Women and men may compete equally for low- and middle-level jobs, but women are generally scarce in high-level jobs and politics. Women are further burdened by the triple duty of full-time work, their roles as wives and mothers, and volunteer work for the Korean Communist Party.

**South Korea**

In South Korea as well, women have access to higher education, but discrimination continues to
prevail because of patriarchal practices in the family, workplace, and society.

The post-1970 economic surge opened up many new jobs for women and men, but such jobs usually entailed low wages and difficult conditions. The Equal Employment Act of 1987 and its 1989 revision protect women’s equal rights in the workplace and provide penalties for violation of the law, but the law is not strictly enforced. Wage differentials, sexual harassment, and inequalities in the workplace continue to hinder women. Women are generally expected to stay at home to raise children, and women who do pursue careers receive lower pay and are the first to be laid off. In recent years, rural communities have seen an exodus of young men who go to cities in search of work. This has left women to fill the void in farming.

Long-term efforts to revise the Korean Family Law in 1992 brought about legal revisions granting women the right to sue for divorce, gain custody of children, and inherit equally. There is also considerable effort by women’s nongovernmental organizations to establish hot lines and shelters for female victims of domestic and sexual violence.

Despite lingering discrimination, women have been making strides toward gender equality through legal changes, greater social awareness, and combined efforts by women’s groups. Women’s Studies is a growing academic discipline, and there have been recent efforts to increase pan-Asian and other international cooperation among feminists.

Further Reading

**WOMEN IN PAKISTAN**

Two perceptions describe the basic understanding of gender relations in Pakistan: Women are subordinate to men, and a man’s honor resides in the actions of the women of his family. Social life in Pakistan revolves around family, and social status revolves around the honor of a family’s women. As in other orthodox Muslim societies, women are responsible for adhering to respectable norms of conduct and for limiting contact between the sexes and thereby ensuring a family’s honor. To ensure women’s proper behavior, society limits their mobility and restricts their acceptable behavior and activities.

Space is allocated to and used differently by men and women in Pakistan. Traditionally, a woman was regarded as needing protection from the outside world, where her respectability—and therefore that of her family—was at risk. Women in many parts of the country still live under traditional constraints associated with purdah (seclusion; literally curtain), which necessitate the separation of women’s activities from those of men, both physically and symbolically.

Thus male and female spheres are differentiated: most women (except for those of the urban upper classes) spend most their lives physically within their homes; they go outside only when there is a substantive purpose. Life outside the home generally revolves around the actions of men. In most parts of the country—with the exception of Islamabad, Karachi, and wealthier parts of a few other cities—people consider a woman (and by extension, her family) to be shameless when no restrictions are placed on her mobility.

**Traditional Context**

Purdah is practiced in various ways, depending on family traditions. The most extreme forms are found in remote parts of the North-West Frontier Province (NWFP) and Baluchistan, where a woman essentially never leaves her home except at the time of her marriage and never meets with unrelated men. While gender relations are somewhat more relaxed among most people in Punjab and Sind, nowhere (traditionally) do unrelated men and women mix freely. Poor urban women in close-knit communities, such as the old
cities of Lahore and Rawalpindi, generally observe some form of purdah and wear either a burqa (fitted body veil) or a chador (loosely draped cotton cloth) when they leave their homes. This practice becomes less compelling in rural areas, though rural women still take care to dress modestly.

Two important factors differentiate the degree to which women’s mobility is restricted: class and rural versus urban residence. Poor rural women in Punjab and Sind have traditionally enjoyed a great degree of mobility if for no other reason than sheer necessity. These women characteristically are responsible for transplanting rice seedlings and weeding crops and are often involved in activities such as raising chickens (and selling eggs) and stuffing wool or cotton into local blankets. When a family’s level of prosperity rises and it begins to aspire to a higher status, often the first social change is that its women put on veils and are placed into some form of purdah.

The common perception that women are to remain confined within their homes so that neighbors do not gossip about their respectability has important implications for women’s productive activities. Rural women are generally engaged in production for exchange at the subsistence level and do not earn a countable wage. In both urban and rural contexts, women’s economic contributions are often included as part of the total family’s labor, with government data crediting women’s contributions to the male earners.

There is less of an urban-rural divide among purdah practices of wealthier classes. Rather, family traditions have more to do with whether women observe purdah and, if they do, the kind of veil they wear. In some cases, women simply observe “eye purdah,” in which they tend not to mix with men, and when they do, they avert their eyes when interacting with them. Bazaars in wealthier areas of cities in Punjab differ from those in poorer areas by virtue of the greater proportion of unveiled women shopping in them. Bazaars in cities throughout NWFP, Baluchistan, and the interior of Sind are markedly devoid of women in general; when a woman does venture out into a bazaar in these areas, she always wears some sort of veil.

**Political Challenges and Responses by Women**

The women’s movement in Pakistan has done much to raise public awareness about the conditions confronting women, as well as playing an important advocacy role in lobbying the government to change laws that discriminate against women. In Pakistan’s first three decades, the most significant legal success was the 1961 Muslim Family Law, which regulated marriage, divorce, and polygamy. There were marked increases in female literacy, labor-force participation, and political activities prior to the coup by Mohammad Zia-ul-Haq (1924–1988) in July 1977. Following this, however, in 1979, Zia’s military regime promulgated a series of controversial laws, which, it claimed, were based on Islamic law. Women protesting against the 1979 Enforcement of Hudood (Islamic Laws) Ordinances focused on its lack of distinction between adultery (zina) and rape (zina-bil-jabr) and claimed that enforcing the law discriminated against women. Four years later, they protested against the promulgation of the proposed 1983 Law of Evidence, which did not give equal weight to men’s and women’s legal testimony. While this has been applied only to matters pertaining to economic transactions, the resultant effect is that women are not equal economic actors with men in the eyes of the law.

The issue of evidence became central to the concern for women’s status, and matters such as mandatory dress codes for women and whether females can participate in international sports competitions underscored the reality that Zia’s Islamization program was having a comprehensive effect on women’s lives. The traditional concept of the gendered division of space continues to be perpetuated in broadcast media. Women’s subservience is consistently shown on television and in films, while popular television dramas raise controversial issues such as women working, seeking divorce, or even having a say in family politics. What is often depicted, however, is the image that when a woman strays from traditional norms, she faces insurmountable problems and becomes alienated from her family. Indeed, families provide a virtually complete package of economic and social support, provided that members abide by its norms. If a man violates a social norm, it may raise some concern, but...
if a woman violates virtually any social norm, it becomes a calamitous event for her family, with disastrous results for the woman’s future.

Since the restoration of democracy in 1988, nearly all political parties in Pakistan have embraced the rhetoric of women’s empowerment. While women today actively participate in the economy, less progress has occurred in the political arena. Pakistan became a state party to the U.N. Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW) in 1996, yet none of the discriminatory laws promulgated under Zia’s Islamization program have yet been reversed.

Anita M. Weiss

Further Reading

WOMEN IN SOUTH ASIA  In the late twentieth century, South Asian women launched a struggle for social reform against millennia of strict patriarchal control. Traditionally a woman had few rights. She was always under the control of her father, her husband, or if a widow, her sons. Even women who took Buddhist or Jain vows were subordinate to the males of the order. A growing body of evidence, however, demonstrates that the lives of women were not always severely restricted and that early civilizations on the subcontinent accorded some women social freedom and spiritual status that were curtailed at a later time.

The Early Pre-Vedic Period
Archaeological remains of the earliest urban culture of the region, the Indus Valley, or Harappan civilization (3000–1800 BCE), include numerous terra-cotta images of females, perhaps mother goddesses. Female figures wearing the horns of a water buffalo on various steatite seals have been identified as a goddess who may have been the precursor of one of the forms of the great goddess of later Hinduism. Because the Harappan civilization was an agrarian-based culture, it seems logical that the Harappans accorded an earth goddess paramount importance. It was typical in early farming cultures that the fertility of the earth was linked with feminine fecundity. The goddess gave birth to the world, and the mystery of creation was mirrored in the creative capacity of women. Such fertility cults were concerned with sexuality, birth, and the larger realm of increase. Some historians hypothesize that the Harappan culture was matrilineal and endogamous and that women may have served a goddess as priestesses. Archaeological findings suggest that women enjoyed high status and that the culture experienced neither an imbalance between the sexes nor social stratification into distinct classes. Indus skeletons and teeth show no differences among the diets of any of the inhabitants, suggesting that food distribution did not favor any particular group.

The Vedic Period (c. 1500-600 BCE)
The Harappans were succeeded by the so-called Indo-Aryans, whose religious and social milieu was significantly different. Archaeological evidence suggests that the Aryans, a warrior people who formulated the caste system to consolidate their superior social and religious position, introduced warfare to the subcontinent. The Harappan religion of the goddess was supplanted by the patriarchal religion of the Aryan Vedas. Despite patriarchal notions, the early Vedic culture accorded women a degree of freedom and religious distinction. Some twenty female seers and authors were cited as having composed sections of the Vedas. Viewed as an integral part of a hierogamy in which marriage was a requirement for both sexes, wives and husbands were partners in religious rites. Women also participated in theological discussions. Many women were educated, and some women were teachers (brahmacardinis) of philosophy and theology. Gargi (c. ninth century BCE) was a particularly well-known female theologian who engaged in a pivotal debate recorded in the Brihadaranyaka Upanishad (c. 600 BCE). The Vedas also record that men and women of any age interacted with relative freedom.

Sometime in the middle of the first millennium BCE, however, the position of women diminished so drastically that in subsequent ages they were regarded as unfit for exposure to the sacred Vedas and equivalent in status to the lowest caste, regardless of their caste at birth. The classical law text known as Manu-smriti (c. 200 CE) unequivocally declared the inferiority of women and the necessity for controlling their thoughts, choices, and movements. Although a woman had limited rights to property, her husband controlled...
it. Discouraged from religious life, women’s functions were limited to caring for her husband and his family and children. Women had no power outside of marriage. Brahman priests’ concerns regarding ritual purity caused them to stigmatize women as polluting and dangerous because of their menses. Ritual taboos began to influence the secular world, and women ultimately were viewed as corrupting and debilitating.

Historians have proposed various reasons for the usurpation of women’s freedom and authority in the latter part of the first millennium BCE. Developing notions of reincarnation and karma (fate) in the late Vedic age may have been a key component. Religious leaders faced mounting pressures to find a resolution for the soul enduring an endless cycle of births, deaths, and rebirths. Renunciation was viewed as a way to end the cycle, and as such it was a process of closing out and closing down, of decreasing. The ontological opposite of the indigenous fertility cults, renunciation stressed the avoidance of family ties, emotional bonds, and sexuality, all of which were associated with women. As a result women, as the agents of birth, came to be viewed as mentally, morally, hygienically, and biologically inferior.

**Under Hinduism (c. First Century CE-Present)**

While strong religious assertions promoted the efficacy of renunciation, by the first century CE non-Vedic indigenous cults, particularly fertility cults, reasserted themselves with vigor and merged with Vedic religion to form the pantheon of Hindu deities. A great goddess, Devi, emerged into prominence. She took various forms, including mother, warrior, and one who grants blessings, children, and enlightenment. Coeval with the emergence of the goddesses was the notion of Shakti, female power that animates all things in the universe. While the mythic model could have affected the status of women and led to increasing authority and improved status, such did not end up to be the case. For Hindu women the goddess has served mainly as a model of virtue. The most important mythical model was Sita (literally furrow), the ideal wife, who was meek, obedient, and saintly. In the *Ramayana*, the great Hindu epic (c. 300 BCE), Sita follows her husband into exile and endures a brutal kidnapping, only to have her fidelity and chastity disputed upon her release. She survives trial by fire again and again as proof of her innocence. While many literary passages extol the virtues of wives and mothers and propose that they should be regarded with honor and esteem, great discrepancies existed between the stated textual ideal and women’s lot in daily life.

As is expected in a patriarchal society, female children were not welcomed as were males, who were valued as an economic asset. Caste was passed only through the male line of descent. Males also were required to perform for the father the funerary rites that guaranteed his ascent to heaven. The partiality ultimately led to female infanticide in some sectors of Hindu society, particularly from the medieval period (c. 900–1600 CE) until the nineteenth century.

**Marriage in Hinduism** In early times girls married around the age of fifteen or sixteen, but by the fourth century BCE the standard age for girls to marry was between six and ten. In addition to ensuring their virginity, the young age meant that the girls were too young to have formed strong personalities, opinions, or desires and thus were easily controlled by the husband and his family. The prevalence of child marriages coincided with restrictions on the remarriage of widows. Because young girls married older males, widowhood and child widows were widespread.

During the first century CE the plight of widows became severe. Shunned by society, a widow was regarded as bad luck for her husband’s family. Denied the opportunity of remarriage, a widow was expected to lead an ascetic life, to remove all ornaments, to shave her head, to sleep on the floor, and to consume a restricted diet consisting of one meal per day. She spent her time in prayer and observing rituals. The only alternative to such a circumscribed existence was sati (immolation on her husband’s funeral pyre). Sati was regarded as an auspicious act benefiting the family and the community, though it was practiced only...
in sectors of society that considered female labor of no great value.

The dowry custom apparently was not a standardized social convention in early or classical India. The literature recommends that the bride be given suitable ornaments for her wedding, but the precise nature of the gift was left to the discretion of the father. The dowry was connected with ancient notions of gift giving, in which the bride was accompanied by a gift to the groom’s family. In the medieval period the dowry system began to assume extraordinary proportions. Changes resulting from industrialization under the British particularly led to competition to obtain well-educated husbands of social standing and steady incomes. Thus the sizes of dowries escalated.

**Notable Hindu Women in History** Only privileged Hindu women received educations. Nonetheless, some gifted women made contributions in various fields. Among the more renowned female poets were Shila-bhattarika of Kanauj, who in the ninth century was honored as the equal of the famous classical poet Bana (flourished seventh century); Rupamati of Malwa (sixteenth century CE), who was an accomplished poet and musician; and Molla (sixteenth century CE), who wrote a moving version of the epic *Ramayana*. A number of famous female mystics were known for their profound devotional hymns. Karaiikkal Ammaiyar (c. sixth century CE), Kodai Andal (c. ninth century CE), Lalla (late fourteenth century CE), and the deeply inspired Mira Bai (c. 1450–1547) were all passionate devotees of the divine. Many women were patrons of religion and art, such as the tenth-century queen Sembiyan Mahadevi, who raised countless temples throughout the southern Chola empire.

Among the accounts of heroic Hindu women, the most famous is the Rajput queen Padmini (d. 1303), who along with ten thousand female subjects endured self-immolation rather than be taken prisoner by enemy forces. Rani Lakshmi Bai (d. 1858), the famous queen of Jhansi, inspired fierce rebel fighting against British control in the Indian Mutiny of 1857. Fighting alongside her men, she finally was killed in battle.

**Under Jainism**

In Jainism women had more freedom than in Hinduism. Jain texts suggest that women with spiritual commitment and aptitude far outnumbered men with similar inclinations and abilities. Historically in Jainism the number of women taking vows outnumbered men by more than two to one. Jainism emphasized renunciation, and both men and women formed monastic orders. The founder of the religion, Mahavira (c. 599–527 BCE), was considered the twenty-fourth Jina or Tirthankara, an enlightened being. Mythological references point to at least two female Jains who attained enlightenment long before the time of Mahavira: Marudevi, the mother of the Tirthankara Rishabha, and the Jina Malli, the nineteenth Tirthankara.

Chandana (c. sixth century BCE) was Mahavira’s first female disciple and the first head of an order of Jain nuns. Yakini Mahattara (eighth century CE) was renowned for defeating in debate the boastful Brahman scholar Haribhadra Suri, one of the most esteemed minds of his day. Haribhadra was so impressed with Yakini’s reasoning and mental skill that he eventually converted to Jainism.

While early Jainism accorded women freedom of choice and movement, nuns eventually became dependent on male authority, and regulations eventually restricted all aspects of their lives. The liberalism toward females that had characterized the early centuries was eventually influenced by the pan-Indian prejudices against women. A schism produced two sects, the Digambaras and the Svetambaras. The Svetambaras allowed the possibility of female enlightenment and endorsed the female Jina Malli. The Digambaras, on the other hand, claimed that women lacked the adamantine body necessary for spiritual liberation and refuted the story of Malli altogether.

**Under Buddhism**

The Buddha (c. 563–483 BCE) initially did not permit the ordination of women. He accepted monks but not nuns, a surprising fact given that his first spiritual teacher was a woman: His aunt, Mahaprajapati Gotami, insisted on forming a women’s order. Submitting to social pressures, the Buddha finally allowed women to renounce their earthly ties and become nuns. Generally nuns, no matter what their level of accomplishment, were expected to defer to monks of all ranks. Women of the order were enjoined to bow to all monks. Under no circumstances were nuns allowed to admonish monks, although monks were free to upbraid nuns. Nuns endured far stricter requirements than their male counterparts. The rules for nuns numbered 311, compared with only 227 for monks. Some inviolable rules applied to both sexes, such as avoidance of killing, stealing, and sexual indulgence.

Buddhist women and men received the same education on the principles of Buddhism. Buddhist women generally were literate. One remarkable literary work, the *Theragatha*, is a collection of verses composed within five hundred years of the life of the
Buddha by several nuns of the earliest order who attained nirvana. The contributions are songs stemming from the hearts of women who discovered ultimate bliss. The more liberal attitudes of the early period were abandoned eventually, and women were pushed into the background. The lack of later literature composed by Buddhist women attests to their great anonymity, and in time Buddhist theologians became equivocal on the subject of female enlightenment. It was written that being born a woman was considered a cause for special suffering; for a woman to be reborn as a man was considered the greatest merit. Occasional records document that later Buddhist women achieved enlightenment, but given their obstacles, the nuns are impressive in their demonstrations of devotion.

Under Islam

Islam, a faith imported from Arabia, brought with it severe laws regarding women set down in the seventh century by the Prophet Muhammad. The Qur’an endorses polygamy and insists on a woman’s obedience to her husband. A woman’s distinction was based solely on her childbearing abilities. Generally, from puberty until death, Islamic women in most parts of South Asia wore veils (parda) and were screened from the sight of all males except close family members. Families arranged marriages, and women spent their lives in strict confinement. Islamic law allowed a woman to have and control her own property, however, and she could inherit from her parents and her husband.

Mohandas Gandhi, the leader of the Indian independence movement, was a strong supporter of women’s rights, and the Indian National Congress political party advocated for reforms to afford women rights and to protect women’s rights. The following resolution from the sixtieth meeting of the Congress at Avadi in 1955 summarizes their position.

1. This Congress is strongly of the opinion that all social and legal disabilities as well as reactionary customs and usages to which women are at present subject and which retard their development and prevent them from taking their rightful place in the various activities of the nation should be removed and ended. The history of India contains numerous examples of women who have shown their greatness in many fields of activity. In the struggle for freedom, women took an active and effective part. It is, therefore, not only desirable but essential in the national interest that they should have full opportunities of growth and service and should also have rights of inheritance so that they might not suffer from any legal or social disability.

2. The welfare of children is of paramount importance and should be given first place in the plans for national development.

3. The Congress appreciates the efforts made by the various governments in India for the welfare of women and children and urges them to pay even greater attention to them. In particular, the Congress welcomes the Hindu Law Reform Bills at present before Parliament, and trusts that they will be enacted at an early date.

Source: The Indian National Congress. Resolutions Passed at Various Annual Sessions, A.I.C.C. and Working Committee Sessions held at various places up to 1963. Delhi.
Muslim women received little education if any. Their immobility and anonymity provided scant record of their individual lives. Women in households of the ruling class generally were literate, and a few notable women even held political influence. For example, Razia Sultan (d. 1240), the daughter of the Slave king Iltutmish, was named by her father to succeed him. In 1236 she cast off her veil and ruled until rebels, discontented with a woman as their ruler, killed her. Gulbadan Begum (early sixteenth century CE), daughter of the first Mughal ruler, Babur (1483–1530), left a history of her father and her brother, the next emperor, Humayun, in the Humayun-nameh (sixteenth century CE). Nur Jahan (d. 1645), the wife of the emperor Jahangir (1569–1627), was the de facto ruler of the Mughal empire (1526–1857) for years. A more able administrator than her husband, who was primarily concerned with art and alcohol, she issued firmans (official orders) under her own seal. Jahan Ara Begum (seventeenth century), the daughter of Shah Jahan (1592–1666), served as an adviser to her father in his last years. One courageous female, Rokeya Sekhawat Hossain (1880–1932), a severe critic of Muslim patriarchy, spearheaded a movement at the beginning of the twentieth century for education and liberal treatment of Muslim women.

The Modern Period

The progressive leader Mohandas (Mahatma) Gandhi (1869–1948) was extremely critical of the traditional treatment of women and encouraged them to join the independence movement. In his book Women and Social Injustice (1942), he declared women superior to men and championed the abolition of child marriages, cruel treatment of widows, and prostitution. Encouraging full equal rights for women, he was instrumental, along with the feminist activist Sarojini Naidu (1879–1949), in developing a comprehensive plan for female advancement, and they argued for equal rights guarantees in the constitution. At the time of independence from Britain in 1947, India, West Pakistan (now Pakistan), and East Pakistan (now Bangladesh) granted adult women full suffrage.

While a number of early reformers worked for constitutional equity, beginning in the 1970s women’s unions and organizations coordinated at all levels of society to ensure that women were not barred from practicing their rights. Women’s activism affected various sectors of the populations of India, Sri Lanka, Nepal, Bangladesh, and Pakistan. Generally, more women began to receive some education, and a greater number of women earned professional degrees in all fields. In India and Sri Lanka large numbers of women entered the workplace, many in white-collar positions. Wider access to social contacts through the workplace encouraged more marriages of choice and fewer arranged marriages. Family planning also allowed women more freedom. Nonetheless, the prevailing attitude remained that a woman’s status depends on motherhood. Islamic South Asian women in particular have been less visible in the workforce, with only a slight increase in the late twentieth century.

In addition to gaining constitutional protections, women in the late twentieth century battled the more insidious forms of control exerted by communal social pressures. For example, divorce was an option for few women because of its social stigma. In the late twentieth century, however, more women extricated themselves from abusive situations, though leaving was still difficult for them in many areas, especially Pakistan. Women of South Asia also became active in politics, and both India and Bangladesh reserve a share of the parliamentary seats for women. Six women became the political leaders of their nations in the twentieth century: Sirimavo Bandaranaike (b. 1916) of Sri Lanka was the world’s first woman prime minister, and her daughter subsequently became prime minister. In addition Indira Gandhi (1917–1984) of India, Benazir Bhutto (b. 1953) of Pakistan, and Begum Khaleda Zia-ur-Rahman (b. 1945) and Sheikh Hasina Wajed (b. 1947) of Bangladesh served their nations as prime ministers.

Further Reading


Katherine Anne Harper
WOMEN IN SOUTHEAST ASIA  The position of women in Southeast Asia is often cited as evidence that women are not universally subjugated to men. Women’s high status in the region is said to derive from their important role in agriculture; it is reflected in the bilateral kinship systems which predominate and in which male and female descent lines are equally followed in determining ancestry; the widespread phenomenon of land inheritance by women; control of household finances by women; and so on. Even amongst Chinese groups and the Vietnamese (or kinh), whose societies are traditionally patriarchal, women in Southeast Asia are in many ways strikingly more highly valued than women in many other parts of the world. However, in recent times, with the increased pace of urbanization and industrialization, women do not seem to be benefiting from development to the same extent as men.

Traditional Roles

The position of women in Southeast Asia in relation to men has often been described as one of complementarity: in traditional societies the roles of men and women are generally seen as equal in importance and mutually supportive. This idea reflects a symbolic dualism in the conceptualization of the world. Origin myths as well as the division of labor in such societies often demonstrate this principle. Thus creation myths often oppose textile equipment with weapons, magic, or writing, with women being defined by the former and men the latter. Among groups such as the Nagas (located in India and adjacent sections of Myanmar), in which men traditionally proved their maturity through headhunting, women may gain adult status through proving themselves as accomplished weavers.

In Buddhist societies in which maturity is achieved for a man through being a monk, motherhood and accomplishment in weaving were also the traditional ways to express a woman’s maturity. This is not to say that the two spheres were always separate, and a degree of cooperation in some activities is also found, in gathering the rice harvest, for example. Men who are for some reason without a wife may happily perform “female” tasks.

The high status held by women often derives from their symbolic importance as a source of fertility, and women often have a special role to play in relation to rice cultivation. In traditional methods of agriculture, although men may prepare the land to receive the seed, women often do the actual planting. Similarly, in many societies only women may enter the rice granary. In both mainland and maritime Southeast Asia this symbolic association of women with fertility often seems to apply also in the field of human reproduction, so that even in patrilineal societies such as the Batak of northern Sumatra, the lineage of a bride is regarded as superior to that of the husband, since it is the woman who brings greater life force to the marriage.

In many Southeast Asian societies women have traditionally held positions of some power. Thus among the Minangkabau of West Sumatra, although legal and administrative power may be held by men, land and clan membership pass down the female line. In other societies, in which clan membership relates to male descent groups and ancestral lands are held in common following a patrilineal pattern of kinship, women’s positions were in many ways less strong. In most Southeast Asian societies, however, kinship is reckoned along both male and female lines, and there is a degree of inheritance on both sides.

Postmarital residence is another factor that may affect a woman’s position. Where a young bride must move in with her husband’s parents, the possibility of exploitation of her labor exists; where a man traditionally lives with his parents-in-law it is he who may be subservient to his wife’s family. In most but not all Southeast Asian societies, the practice is for the newly married couple to move in with the parents of the wife. When they do set up a home of their own, it is often near the wife’s mother’s house, and clusters of related women form strong networks in many of the villages of Southeast Asia.

In contemporary Southeast Asia many of these traditional patterns are changing, though the legacy of these perceptions often means that attitudes towards women are respectful, especially within the home, which throughout the region is regarded as the woman’s
domain. Changes brought about by colonization and later through administrative arrangements under independence have often failed to recognize such traditional roles. Land that was once owned by women was in many cases registered in the names of their husbands; household censuses listed the senior male as head of the household, and in some cases village headmen were appointed in places where villages had in the past been run by councils consisting of household heads, both male and female. The declining importance of women as textile producers in the face of industrialization has also tended to diminish the status of women, though where ritual textiles are still regarded as necessary for rites of passage, this symbolic importance remains.

Religion

The introduction of world religions into the region has also affected the role of women. Where Buddhism is the main religion—in Thailand, Cambodia, Laos, and Myanmar—the chief way for a man to make merit and thus earn respect is through ordination as a monk. In some areas, women do serve as nuns, but they cannot achieve the same status as the monks in the Buddhist priesthood; nor do they receive the same training in the scriptures. However, outside the monastery, women are able to make a considerable contribution to Buddhist society. It is the women who prepare and present gifts of food and textiles to the monks, and they also attend services and observe the precepts. All these activities provide women with the means of making merit both for themselves as individuals and for their families. Women are also responsible for the care of tutelary spirits in the home and for other essential lay duties. The ability to make merit gives women access to a degree of social mobility.

There is a fundamental difference, however, between the spheres in which women and men make merit. Men’s involvement in the priesthood removes them from the material world and from relationships with their families, and this removal from the world of desire is associated with a higher plane of religious experience. A woman’s route to merit making strengthens her link with the world of material things and with her role as a mother. For her, the major act of merit making is providing a son for ordination as a monk. Women are thus more likely to be involved in trade and financial matters than men, who are more distanced from their families and from the material world.

Islam has affected the position of women in Southeast Asia to a lesser degree than is the case in some Middle Eastern countries, but where Islamic law is called on, for example in settling disputes over inheritance, women receive less equal treatment than they enjoyed under traditional law, or adat, as it is known in the Indo-Malay archipelago. However, Islam as practiced in Southeast Asia does not discriminate against women in terms of their religious status or worth. Women, like men, pray five times a day, and both follow the five pillars of Islam. While men attend Friday prayers at the mosque, women may belong to a Qur’an reading group that meets at a member’s house. Although men are more frequently prayer leaders than women, a woman may occasionally take on this role if she is the best qualified to do so in terms of her knowledge of the teachings of Islam. Literacy has always been an important element in Islamic societies, and although in the past boys were more likely to receive a formal education than girls, national education policies in Brunei, Malaysia, and Indonesia, the countries with the highest percentage of Muslims in the region, have gone a long way towards their aim of giving boys and girls equal access to education.

In areas where Christianity achieved dominance, the position of women was also affected. In precolonial times, the status of men and women in the Philippines was probably for the most part equal and complementary. The male-centered Spanish regime, however, placed a great many constraints on women. This had greater consequences for women in lower socioeconomic groups than it did for those belonging to the upper classes. Among the better off, precolonial domestic patterns proved relatively resilient and many women took advantage of the opportunities presented by the economic developments of the post-colonial era. Thus they have been fairly well represented in professional, clerical, and administrative occupations.

Education

Everywhere in Southeast Asia, adult literacy levels are higher for males than for females, though the discrepancy varies from country to country. The greatest discrepancies are in Cambodia and Laos; the least discrepancy is found in the Philippines, which has a very high literacy rate.

Girls’ participation in schooling in Southeast Asia is high in comparison with developing countries in other parts of the world. In Malaysia, Brunei, Myanmar, and Indonesia there is very little difference at all between participation rates for boys and girls at primary level, though the picture is less good in Cambodia and Laos. In the latter two countries female participation is lower at secondary level than at primary level, as is the case in Indonesia. In Myanmar, Malaysia, and Brunei the rate of enrollment for males and females is roughly comparable at secondary level.
In Malaysia, equal rights to education for boys and girls are written into the law, but in practice girls’ education lags behind that of boys.

Politics

In recent times, a number of notable women have reached the top level of political office in Southeast Asia. However, their achievement has nearly always resulted from a family connection (that is, they have either been the wife or daughter of a prominent male politician). Men dominate the political arena everywhere, although the picture does vary from country to country. In Thailand, women have had the right to vote and to be elected to political office since 1932, but the percentage of women in the cabinet is still very low. In all other countries in Southeast Asia apart from Brunei, women gained the right to vote at or soon after independence. Only in the Philippines, however, are a substantial number of women involved in government. It was also in the Philippines that the first woman was elected to parliament, in 1941.

However, this is not to say that women do not have an important influence on political life in Southeast Asia. In Thailand and the Philippines in recent years, women from the urban elite have become increasingly active in the political arena. Furthermore, although women are much less numerous than men in formal political institutions, they are very active politically in a broader sense. There are many women’s organizations in Southeast Asia that provide a vehicle for the expression of opinion, and women have become adept at organizing and finding a voice for themselves, albeit in a restricted sphere. In Indonesia, women’s organizations are active in the area of welfare and income generation at the grassroots level. In the Philippines, many professional women’s associations have emerged, and in Thailand women’s nongovernmental organizations have been invited to participate in decision making and policy making by the government and by U.N. agencies in areas of life that are seen to relate specifically to women.

In Vietnam, women played an important role in the struggle for independence, and this seems to have led to a recognition that women have a contribution to make in the political arena. There was a steady growth in the number of women in the National Assembly between 1946 and 1975. After this date, however, both the number of women representatives and their percentage of the total fell. The fact that the decline coincided with the period of unification has led to the suggestion that the decline resulted from the relatively strong influence of feudal thinking in the South. A similar pattern occurred also at provincial, district, and village levels. Despite this fall, women in Vietnam play an active role in political life, with 118 women deputies in the National Assembly as compared with 332 men.

Economy

Generally in Southeast Asia, motherhood and care of the family are assumed to be the first responsibility of women. However, women are not prevented from engaging in economic activity as well, and their traditional participation in agricultural work alongside men means that the division of labor is not as clear cut as in many other developing countries. Everywhere in Southeast Asia, the proportion of earned income contributed by women is lower than that contributed by men. In Cambodia the proportion earned by men and women is most closely comparable; in Brunei there is the greatest disparity. Despite these earning disparities, women occupy high-status positions throughout Southeast Asia. They compete successfully with men in entrepreneurial roles as well as in the armed forces, the ranks of the police and civil servants, and in the academic world. There are highly educated women who are professionals and who occupy executive and administrative positions in both the public and the private sector, but in all cases they are in the minority.

Women form a large proportion of migrant workers in Southeast Asia, traveling both within the region and outside it. Industrial development in the cities, particularly medium-sized or large-scale domestic or multinational operations, attracts young unmarried women and girls from the countryside, especially in Cambodia and Thailand. Few women who have worked for any length of time in the city return to the countryside, and many find husbands in the city. Out of a sense of duty and obligation towards their parents, most young women who work in the city send money home to their families, who may be unaware of or turn a blind eye to the fact that their daughters may be involved in prostitution. For girls who have found work in Bangkok, it is quite easy to find evening classes to further their education, and this is an added attraction for girls from rural areas. The trappings of modern city life are also an attraction. In Indonesia, it is chiefly Javanese girls who leave home, often to work in the domestic sphere in wealthier households within Indonesia or overseas. Philippine migrant workers also include a high proportion of women, many of them in domestic service overseas.

Although young women’s wages are not high, their ability to contribute to household income in a modernizing economy has had an effect on intrahousehold relations in many cases. As they grow older and are able to find employment, unmarried daughters often
begin to expect their views to be heard, especially in relation to their own employment. The traditional pattern of deference of younger to older, woman to man in these cases is beginning to be challenged.

Fiona Kerlogue

Further Reading


WOMEN IN WEST ASIA

Women in West Asia constitute a diverse population. Notwithstanding stereotypes concerning the status and roles of the predominately Muslim and Arab women of West Asia, women’s social positions within and across nations vary by social class, ethnicity, age, education, and location (urban or rural). Other important factors are a nation’s social structure and stage of development, as well as the nature of the nation and its economic, social, and cultural policies. These sociodemographic and structural factors shape the opportunities available to women, their legal status, and the structure of gender relations in any given society in West Asia.

Despite this diversity, however, there are some common characteristics that are particularly noticeable when comparisons are made with women in other regions. These common characteristics are relatively high (although declining) fertility rates, gender gaps in literacy so that women have lower literacy rates than men, relatively limited access to paid employment (except in Israel), and underrepresentation in the political system. Moreover, women in nearly all the nations of West Asia experience second-class citizenship due to certain provisions in Muslim family law and to patriarchal cultural practices and norms. The persistence of a patriarchal system that favors men is itself partly the result of the influence of Islamist movements in recent decades. To address these problems, women in West Asia have formed a dynamic women’s movement that seeks to challenge patriarchal gender arrangements; expand women’s civil, political, and social rights; and empower women economically and politically.

Women constitute about half of the population of the nations in West Asia, whether in the small Persian Gulf sheikhdoms such as Bahrain, Kuwait, and the United Arab Emirates or the large nations such as Iran.

THE POET

FORUGH FARROKHZAD ON WOMEN’S RIGHTS

Iranian poet Forough Farrokhzad uses poetry to speak out for women’s rights and independence. In her poem “Mechanical Doll,” she describes and condemns the lives of women who enjoy the luxury provided by their wealthy husbands.

You can cry out
In a voice utterly false and strange
“I love…”

You can, in the overpowering arms of a man
Be a wholesome and beautiful female
With a body like a chamois spread
With large firm breasts

You can, in the bed of a drunk, a vagrant, a fool
defile the chastity of love.

You can be just a mechanical doll
And view your world with two glass eyes

You can sleep in a cloth-lined box for years
With a body stuffed with straw
In the folds of a net and spangles

You can cry out for no reason at all
With every lascivious squeeze of a hand:
Ah, how lucky I am.

and Turkey, although in some countries the existence of an adverse sex ratio is a cause for concern. A growing number of countries in the region are now predominantly urbanized, but there remain sizable rural populations in countries such as Jordan, Turkey, and Iran. The marriage rate remains high in the region, and the fertility rate of women in West Asia tends to be higher than in other nations at similar stages of development. Fertility rates correlate with a mother’s educational attainment and employment status—themselves a function of social class and location—but they also reflect the nation’s stage of development and the government’s family-planning policy. And in many nations, a woman’s age at marriage has been rising, a result of both economic pressures and rising educational attainment. Thus fertility rates range from lows of 2.2–2.7 births per woman in Iran, Turkey, Lebanon, and Israel to highs of about 6 births per woman in Saudi Arabia, Yemen, and Palestine (the West Bank and Gaza)—where adolescent fertility rates are also very high.

Gains in Education

Educational attainment is growing among women in West Asia, and the gender gaps are narrowing. Although illiteracy is common among women in the older age groups, and universal schooling has yet to be achieved in some of the poorer nations (notably Yemen), enrollment rates for girls in primary and secondary schools are rising and nearly at a par with those for boys. Some nations have made tremendous progress in the past two decades. For example, in 1980 the expected number of years of schooling for girls in Oman and Saudi Arabia was only two and five years, respectively, but by 1997 it had increased to nine years, according to World Bank figures. In Iran and the

WOMEN AND MEN—SEPARATE LIVES

This extract of text from an ethnographic study of a farming village in central Turkey describes a pattern typical of husband-wife relations in rural West Asia, in which there is little contact except in family financial and sexual matters.

Women do not look to their husbands for companionship; still less do the men look to their wives. It is taken for granted that there is no common ground for conversation. A man must never show affection for his wife in front of anyone else. When a soldier returned to the village after years of absence, his kin and neighbours gathered round him to welcome and embrace him. The ceremony often lasted for hours, as one person after another heard the news and hastened to the guest room. His greeting for his wife was left over till bedtime—she could not even see him until all the others had finished with him. When men left Elbasi on their way to Mecca, their sisters and mothers embraced them publicly and histrionically at the boarding of the lorry—but not their wives. Within the household, before close kin, the taboo on public affection is even stronger. Nobody talks about ‘love’ except occasionally in cases of adultery and elopement. The relationship is limited to economic co-operation and to sexual intimacy. Women frequently said to my wife that they did not love their husbands—not only in specific cases, but as a general description of village life. Men spoke very little of their relationship to their wives, and when they did, it was of the common bed, of their prowess therein, and of their large families that they boasted. More than once, men remarked to me in jest: "We love our wives at night."

United Arab Emirates, girls can expect to complete at least eleven years of schooling. Iran has had a tremendous increase in the population of educated urban and rural females, and about half of university students are now women. In Bahrain, Qatar, and the United Arab Emirates, the majority of university students are female. Less is known about the quality of education that women receive, although some research shows that government cutbacks have resulted in crowded classrooms, fewer qualified teachers, and poor instructional materials in the state-owned schools.

Women in the Workforce
Rising educational attainment, as well as declining household budgets after the oil boom era, has led to growing involvement by women in the formal and informal sectors of the economy, and their share of the labor force increased significantly between 1980 and 1997. This is particularly true in nations such as Jordan, Kuwait, Oman, Saudi Arabia, and the United Arab Emirates, where women’s participation in the labor force was previously negligible and the economies relied on foreign contract labor. In the 1990s, women’s employment increased in Turkey and Iran, largely in the teaching and health professions, to a lesser extent in sales and services. Improved methods of counting the range of women’s economic activities have also yielded higher percentages of women in agriculture as well as in urban informal occupations. In Jordan, Iran, and Turkey, businesses owned by women are a growing trend. As elsewhere in the world, however, much of the work available to working-class women is irregular and ill paid, and even middle-class women in the civil service have seen the real value of their salaries deteriorate considerably. An elite corps of professional women may be found in both public and private sectors, but their numbers in the highest administrative and managerial categories are small.

Women in Politics
Women in West Asia have always been involved in political movements (for example, independence, national liberation, socialist, and feminist movements), but their involvement in formal political structures (in political parties or as elected officials) has been more recent and remains limited. In contrast to Turkey, where women were given the right to vote in 1930, other nations granted women voting rights in the 1950s (Lebanon, Syria), the 1960s (Iran), or the 1980s (Iraq). This has partly to do with the relative novelty of elections, partly with the experience of colonialism, and partly with the patriarchal gender system.

Although women are found in the rank-and-file and leadership of political parties (for example, in Turkey, which also had a woman prime minister), nowhere have they reached a critical mass (30 percent), and their appointment to party or government positions is largely a form of tokenism. Women are certainly elected to parliament, but their share of parliamentary seats in 1999...
ranged from zero in Jordan to 10 percent in Syria; Israel’s share of women was 12 percent. The female share of parliamentary seats in Egypt and Lebanon was 2 percent, in Turkey 4 percent, in Iran 5 percent, and in Iraq 6 percent. (By contrast, women in Vietnam and Argentina had a 27 percent share.) Women’s organizations have been keen to increase women’s political participation by encouraging women to run in national elections, supporting women’s involvement in local elections, and insisting that more women be appointed to ministerial and subministerial positions. They hope that women politicians will be more likely to draft or support legislation that would improve the status of women in family law and labor law. But barriers to women’s participation in formal politics remain formidable.

**Women’s Organizations**

Partly because of women’s underrepresentation in government and political parties, women have formed their own organizations to lobby and advocate for women; to conduct research on women, gender, and social issues; or to deliver services to poor women and their children. There has been a veritable explosion of women’s organizations in West Asia; these include feminist or women’s rights organizations, professional associations, nongovernmental organizations focusing on women in development, charities run by women that cater to women, institutes and research centers devoted to women’s studies, and associations of women workers. These organizations have their own agendas, constituencies, and modes of operation, and their strength or weakness varies depending on the country, but they may be said to constitute a growing women’s movement throughout West Asia. The movement has many voices, but the major goals of organized women in West Asia may be summarized as follows: (1) the modernization of family law to attain gender equality in marriage, divorce, child custody, and inheritance; (2) nationality rights for women so that they may retain their own nationality or pass it on to their children; (3) the criminalization of violence against women, including domestic violence, so-called honor crimes (killing a female relative for a real or imagined sexual or cultural transgression), and the public harassment of women by men; and (4) an increase in women’s economic opportunities and their participation in political decision making. In addition to the preceding, Muslim women are reclaiming their religion, questioning traditional (or patriarchal) interpretations of the Qur’an and hadith, and emphasizing the egalitarian or emancipatory messages of the holy texts. This is especially true of “Islamic feminists” in Iran. In Israel, women are heavily involved in the peace movement and are engaged in a feminist rereading of the Torah and of Jewish history. And in Turkey, feminists’ organizations have confronted and worked against the growing influence of Islamist movements and political parties.

Women in West Asia are divided politically and ideologically as well as socially and economically. Some are more aligned with their governments and regimes, whereas others are critical; some women prefer the separation of religion from politics and the legal
framework, whereas others prefer that religion continue to have a strong presence in society. All of them would probably agree, however, that women’s status and roles are in need of advancement.

Valentine Moghadam

Further Reading

WOODWORKING—CENTRAL ASIA A significant sector of the economies of Central Asian countries, woodworking produces a variety of products, the most important of which are round logs, lumber, wood-based panels, paper and paperboard, wood pulp, and furniture.

Forest and other wooded land in Central Asia account for 5 percent of the total land area, and constitutes less than 1 percent of the world’s forest cover. Turkmenistan has the highest percentage of forest cover (8.0 percent) while Tajikistan has the lowest percentage (2.8 percent); all of the latter’s forests are classified as not available for wood supply. To a great extent the demand for forest products in Central Asia is met by imports, mainly from the Russian Federation.

Kazakhstan has the biggest woodworking establishments and accounts for most of the region’s production. The forest and woodworking industry plays a significant role in its industrial complex, especially in East Kazakhstan, which is rich in forests. Most of the country’s woodworking plants are concentrated in the north and northeast, in Semey, Astana, Petropavl, and Aktoe; a big furniture factory is located in Ust-Kamenogorsk. In south central Kazakhstan, the most important woodworking centers are Chymkent, Almaty, and Zhambyl. In the other Central Asian countries the most important woodworking centers are Ashkhabad, Mary, and Sarahs in Turkmenistan; Tashkent, Kokand, Andizan, Bukhara, Samarkand, and Karshi in Uzbekistan; Bishkek, Naryn, and Osh in Kyrgyzstan; and Namangan and Dushanbe in Tajikistan.

Forestry practice in Central Asia has remained relatively small-scale and less technologically advanced than in Western Europe. This has been highly beneficial in preserving species diversity. At the same time, most of the indigenous forests in Central Asia disappeared long ago as a result of human activities. The process began during the early Middle Ages in connection with the mining industry and has continued until the present. The effects of deforestation are apparent in the intensification of erosion, higher incidence of avalanches, more arid conditions, air pollution by dust, and melting of the glaciers. In some parts of the Central Asian region, rural poverty causes wood to be used as a primary source of energy, which leads to local deforestation.

Dimitar L. Dimitrov

Further Reading

WORKERS’ PARTY—SINGAPORE The Workers’ Party is a major opposition party in Singapore, where the People’s Action Party (PAP) has won every majority since 1965. The Workers’ Party was formed in November 1957 by David Marshall (1908–1995), a lawyer and the first chief minister of Singapore. The party’s guiding principles of Merdeka (independence) are democracy, socialism, and improving the conditions of workers.

Since its inception, the party has been plagued by intraparty differences, which ultimately led to Marshall’s resignation in 1963. The party machinery was small and ineffective until Joshua Benjamin Jeyaretnam (b. 1926), a dynamic lawyer, injected life into it in 1971. Jeyaretnam broke the PAP’s parliamentary monopoly by winning the 1971 Anson by-election, gaining 7,012 votes, or 51.93 percent of the total valid votes.

In the 1999 general elections, the Workers’ Party’s Low Thia Khiang was returned as member of parliament for Hougang for a second time. In the Cheng San Group Representative Constituency, the Workers’ Party team won 45.2 percent of the valid votes, but lost to the PAP team. Since the Workers’ Party candidates obtained the highest percentage of votes among all the unelected opposition candidates, they became eligible to take up the nonconstituency member-of-parliament seat. The Workers’ Party team elected the party’s secretary-general, J. B. Jeyaretnam, to take up the seat.
Workers’ Party officeholders have been repeatedly threatened with defamation suits by the PAP government. Many observers perceive both the Workers’ Party officeholders and Jeyaretnam as political victims of the PAP’s vindictive course of action.

Khai Leong Ho

Further Reading

WORLD BANK IN ASIA
The World Bank is an internationally funded development lender, a specialized agency of the United Nations. The Bank was a product of the 1944 Bretton Woods Conference, at which the imminently victorious allies—notably the United States and Great Britain—sought to lay the basis for postwar reconstruction of the world’s monetary system. Since the 1960s, it has been a prime lender to the newly industrializing countries (NICs) of Asia.

Founding and Early Years of the World Bank
When discussions were under way at Bretton Woods for the creation of the World Bank, U.S. distaste for the "beggar-thy-neighbor" protectionism of the 1930s that had contributed to the worldwide economic depression and subsequent rise of totalitarianism had a large influence. The United States, possessing a flourishing and ultracompetitive industrial plant, championed free trade, monetary stability, and elimination of tariff barriers. Great Britain, the other leading western industrial power at war’s end, was not as unreservedly in favor of free trade, having adopted an Imperial Preference scheme a few years earlier at the Westminster Conference in order to protect Empire and Commonwealth markets. U.S. economic predominance meant, though, that its vision would prevail.

The Bank eventually evolved into five major components, each of which had its own function in promoting international economic development. These units are the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development; the International Development Association; the International Finance Corporation; the Multilateral Investment Guaranty Agency; and the International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes.

The Bank’s immediate postwar task was to assist with the reconstruction of Europe. By the mid-1950s, Europe had fully recovered and the Bank turned its developmental interest elsewhere. Its interest was global, but Asia received special attention. Asian countries were just emerging from colonial status and now assumed full responsibility for their own economic development. This, naturally, prompted an urgent need for development capital and financial expertise. In addition, this same era saw the end of American occupation of Japan, and that country, already a major economic power, faced the task of full and peaceful integration into the postwar economic order. Also, the communist takeover of China prompted concern in Western capitals that the newly independent Asian countries have an alternative model for economic progress. The mission of the Bank in Asia was to act as a catalyst for economic development among the Asian NICs, many of which were newly independent. However, it differed from commercial lenders in that its goal was not simply profit but rather to help develop institutions and industries that would, in turn, further the long-term maturation of local economies. In this sense, the Bank provided “seed money” for future growth.

From Project-Oriented Policy to Structural Change
During the 1960s and into the 1970s, the Bank was essentially project-oriented. Typical ventures were a series of dams constructed in Asia. These dams were not conceived of as profit-making entities and, as such, would have held little attraction for investors looking for an immediate return. They did, however, offer the potential to control flooding and enhance agriculture, as well as generating electric power that might fuel industrial development. Such projects were well in line with the Bank’s vision of investing in projects that would generate long-term wealth. Examples in Asia include the 1960s Phasom Dam Project in Thailand and the Tarbela Dam Project in Pakistan. The increase in agricultural production derived from these efforts caused a rise in rural living standards, while electrification made possible a considerable expansion of industry. Besides money, the Bank provided technical expertise and experienced personnel.

A change in the Bank’s modus operandi occurred during the late 1970s and into the following decade as it increasingly concentrated on structural change in Asian economies. Whereas, in an earlier period, the obstacles to economic growth were seen as chiefly material—lack of electrical generation or flood control, for example—attention now focused on government policies that impeded capital formation and its effective utilization. A government that shielded inefficient industries through subsidies or tariffs, and thus impeded the more efficient
use of capital, was seen as at least as great an impediment to economic growth as a material lack. This shift occurred at a time when economic theory in Western nations moved away from Keynesian government "pump-priming," in vogue during the immediate post-war era, toward monetarist policy that emphasized profound economic reform, not individual projects underwritten by government.

The new orientation of the Bank put it in conflict with local Asian economies. For instance, from independence India had adopted a socialist economic model that stressed extensive government ownership of key industries and state-directed economic growth. Foreign investment was discouraged and import substitution was selected as a growth mechanism, which meant protective tariffs. For the favored industries, this approach produced pockets of prosperity along with stable employment. Such local stability was, however, more than offset by sluggish overall economic performance at the national level.

Bank economists became convinced that project lending was of relatively little good if financed within a national economy made stagnant by inefficient industries that were kept afloat only by wasteful government subsidies, nationalist import-substitution strategies, protective tariffs, and overvalued currencies. The emphasis of the Bank thus changed to "structural reform," by which was meant an end to statism in economic planning, the elimination of state subsidies to inefficient industries, lowering of protective tariffs, and revaluation of national currencies at realistic levels. Such restructuring might be painful in the short term but, it was believed, would open the Asian nations to broad and sustained future growth and further their integration into the world economy.

**Structural Reform and Its Consequences**

As part of structural reform, the Bank stressed export-oriented industrial growth, privatization of industry, curtailment of state economic planning, and currency devaluation. It was hoped that these changes would encourage exports, halt wasteful subsidizing of weak import-substitution industries, lessen bureaucratic interference, and increase international demand for local products through depreciated currencies.

This program was so in line with the economic interests of the developed countries, the United States in particular, that some charged that the Bank ignored indigenous Asian needs in favor of the creation of a world economic order that simply slotted Asian economies into western capitalism. Local effects of this restructuring, in some instances, were devastating. Currency devaluation made essential imports hugely expensive and contributed to inflation. Local industries lost their umbrella of tariff protection, failed, and threw thousands out of jobs. The mild global slowdown of the 1980s left the new export industries without markets. One academic observer dealing with the Philippines, wrote in 1988, "Structural adjustment has also been . . . a disaster for the majority of the Third World, that is, for most workers, peasants, and small entrepreneurs producing for the domestic market" (Broad 1988: xviii).

These charges were amplified when the Asian economies were hammered during the late 1990s by the so-called Asian financial crisis. Some have noted that Malaysia's prime minister, Matahir Mohamad, refused to follow many of the Bank's prescriptions and that his nation's economy was spared some of the worst hardships.

Nevertheless, the general restructuring sought by the Bank has generally occurred. India, formerly a quasi-socialist, protectionist economy, moved toward an open-market economy with overall positive results. In the long run, it may be that the undoubted pain brought about by the Bank's change in philosophy enabled the Asian NICs to become competitive in the new global economy.

Robert Whalen

**Further Reading**


**WORLD WAR I** The main theater of World War I was in Europe and no major battles were fought in Asia; nevertheless, Turkey, Japan, China, and the Asian colonies of the imperial powers were involved in the conflict, and its impact was immense in unleashing forces of nationalism and self-determination.

**East Asian Region**

East Asia was connected not with the immediate causes of World War I, but with such tertiary factors as militarism and nationalism. Japan saw the war as a chance to occupy the German settlements in the Pa-
JAPAN DECLARES WAR ON GERMANY

"We, by the Grace of Heaven, Emperor of Japan, on the throne occupied by the same Dynasty from time immemorial, do hereby make the following proclamation to all Our loyal and brave subjects.

"We, hereby, declare war against Germany and We command Our Army and Navy to carry on hostilities against that Empire with all their strength, and We also command all Our competent authorities to make every effort in pursuance of their respective duties to attain the national aim within the limit of the law of nations.

"Since the outbreak of the present war in Europe, the calamitous effect of which We view with grave concern, We, on our part, have entertained hopes of preserving the peace of the Far East by the maintenance of strict neutrality but the action of Germany has at length compelled Great Britain, Our Ally, to open hostilities against that country, and Germany is at Kiaochau, its leased territory in China, busy with warlike preparations, while her armed vessels, cruising the seas of Eastern Asia, are threatening Our commerce and that of Our Ally. The peace of the Far East is thus in jeopardy.

"Accordingly, Our Government, and that of His Britannic Majesty, after a full and frank communication with each other, agreed to take such measure as may be necessary for the protection of the general interests contemplated in the Agreement of Alliance, and We on Our part, being desirous to attain that object by peaceful means, commanded Our Government to offer, with sincerity, an advice to the Imperial German Government. By the last day appointed for that purpose, however, Our Government failed to receive an answer accepting their advice.

"It is with profound regret that We, in spite of Our ardent devotion to the cause of peace, are thus compelled to declare war, especially at this early period of Our reign and while we are still in mourning for Our lamented Mother.

"It is Our earnest wish, that, by the loyalty and valour of Our faithful subjects, peace may soon be restored and the glory of the Empire be enhanced."

China joined the war in 1917 and sent labor forces to France, West Asia, and Africa. China was disappointed with the results of war and refused to sign the treaty of Versailles that ended it. The Chinese government and people refused to recognize the Shandong provisions, which granted Japan special rights on the peninsula, and large-scale demonstrations were held.

Japan had already obtained pledges from the Allied powers for its claim to Shandong and the German islands in the Pacific. Japan had hoped for parity with the Western powers, the end of war saw a tremendous increase in Japan’s power and prestige. The country benefited economically: cotton exports trebled, and the merchant-fleet tonnage doubled. Japan’s trade with Asian countries also increased. Japan was able to establish hegemony in East Asia and to have its claims to special rights in Manchuria and its annexation of Korea recognized by the major powers.

**West Asian Region**

In West Asia, the Turkish Ottoman empire sided with Germany, and the Arabs, having been given a vague promise of freedom from colonization, were persuaded to join the Allies. Turkey joined the war in November 1914 and posed a threat to the oil fields in the Persian Gulf region. The British landed at Gallipoli but were repulsed by Turkish troops. British Indian troops occupied Basra and marched along the Tigris River to Baghdad. The British forces surrendered in April 1916 to the Turkish troops. However, these initial Turkish victories did not save the Ottoman empire.

The Turks could not take the Suez Canal, and the British exploited the Arab dislike for the Turks to British advantage. Colonel T. H. Lawrence (known as Lawrence of Arabia) led a series of desert campaigns in Western Asia. By the end of 1917, the British had taken Baghdad and Jerusalem; Edmund Allenby, the British general, entered Jerusalem on 8 December. He was helped by reinforcements from India and by Arab revolts. After the British offensive in Palestine, Turkey concluded an armistice on 30 September 1918.

The British, along with the French, played devious diplomacy. Publicly they supported the Arabs in their drive for independence. However, as a result of the Sykes-Picot Agreement of 9 May 1916, which decided the spoils of war, Britain gained control over Palestine, Transjordan (present-day Jordan), and Iraq, while the French were established in Syria and Lebanon. To gain the support of the Jews, the Balfour Declaration of November 1917, which was issued

The city of Constantinople ablaze in 1916. (HULTON-DEUTSCH COLLECTION/CORBIS)
by the British secretary of state, promised creation of a national homeland for them.

The war was over, but its impact was momentous in changing the history of West Asia. The Turkish empire was in tatters after the loss of Palestine, Arabia, Transjordan, Iraq, and Syria. The cotton plantations and oil fields were gone. Nevertheless, a national state for the Turks was emerging under the leadership of Kemal Ataturk (1881–1938). The Jews felt disillusioned, as Palestine was to be a mandated territory rather than an independent Jewish state. As for the Arabs, they found they had achieved liberation from the Turks only to come under the yoke of the British and French. Arab nationalism took a new turn, and the Arabs set out on the path to independence.

South and Southeast Asia
The military action of the war in South and Southeast Asia was confined to Madras, India, and Penang, in what was then Malaya (now Malaysia). However, it brought about a crucial change in the political life and socioeconomic condition of the colonial people of the region.

The president of the Thai foreign ministry, Prince Dewawongse, saw the end of the war as an opportune moment to further Thai interests. The motive was to prevent Anglo-French occupation (French and British colonial possessions surrounded Thailand) and to abolish German extraterritorial rights. When the tiny Thai forces returned from France after the war, they were full of new ideas and experiences.

The same was true of the 150,000 Vietnamese who had participated in the war as laborers and soldiers. Nguyen Ali Quoc (Ho Chi Minh, 1890–1969) pleaded in vain for self-determination for Indochina (Vietnam, Cambodia, and Laos). Vietnamese nationalism took a new turn with active resistance to French rule. The British colony of Malaya felt the impact of war economically. Rice exports had been disrupted because of wartime shipping shortages, and this led to agricultural discontent in present-day Myanmar (Burma), which was being administered as part of India.

The nationalist leaders of India had initially supported the war efforts of the British government in the mistaken belief that the colonial rulers would be grateful for their loyalty. As the war went on, however, attitudes changed. The Congress Party passed a resolution of self-government on December 1916. This was a period of Hindu-Muslim unity, and the Congress Party accepted the principle of a separate electorate for the Muslims. The entry of Turkey into the war had generated anti-British feelings in the Muslim community, which was sympathetic to the plight of fellow Muslims. Indian politics received a new zest after Annie Besant, an English theosophist who emigrated to India, set up the Home Rule League demanding home rule. Revolutionary and terrorist activities surged.

Price rises and scarcity of agricultural products brought untold misery upon the Indian people. Meanwhile, about 120,000 men from British India were fighting in West Asia and Eastern Africa, which caused hardship for their families at home. Britain also had to depend on Indian industries to help meet its wartime needs; the jute and textile industries, in particular, flourished during this period. Britain thus felt the necessity to grant some concession to the colony, and in August 1917 the announcement was made that there would be gradual development of self-governing institutions. War brought agitation for constitutional reforms in Sri Lanka, and the Ceylon National Congress was set up.

Postwar Rise of Asian Consciousness
The end of World War I on 11 November 1918 and the defeat of the Central powers formed a watershed in Asian history. The prestige of the Western powers suffered drastically. The mutual bickering and fratricidal struggle among European powers convinced the Asian countries that the Western nations were not at all superior. A new Asian self-consciousness developed. Arabs, Jews, Indians, Vietnamese, and others felt deceived by the double-dealing of the colonial powers. With renewed zeal, they strove hard to oust the imperial powers. The Fourteen Points of the U.S. president Woodrow Wilson, particularly the principle of self-determination, had raised high hopes. However, these ideas were applied in Eastern Europe only. Another important development was the proliferation of new industries in Asia at the expense of Europe, whose economy had been directed to war purposes. A change in economic relations between Asia and Europe occurred. An exhausted Europe was losing self-confidence, and the new ideas and experiences that Asia had gained changed the course of world history in the postwar period.

Patit Paban Mishra

Further Reading
WORLD WAR II

World War II in Asia was very different from the war in Europe. The Asian experience included Japanese colonial expansion into the Asian mainland, which preceded the involvement of European and North American nations, as well as the civil war in China. For some Asian nations, the worldwide aspect of the war was secondary to their own conflicts with Japan.

The war came at a time when some nations were involved either in the war in Europe or in other demographic upheavals, such as the Soviet Union’s relocation of ethnic Koreans (who had fled from Japanese-occupied Korea into eastern Siberia) to Uzbekistan. In this instance, some 190,000 Koreans were moved west. Although many ethnic Russians had also been relocated to the Central Asian republics from the 1880s on as a means to counter growing Islamic influence there, such relocations were not part of Soviet wartime relocation policy.

Japanese Expansionism

The "War in the Pacific," as the conflict is known in many Asian countries, took place from 1939 to 1945. However, the military actions and colonial efforts that set the stage for this period began with the termination of World War I. At the end of that war, Japan had acquired territories in China and the Pacific formerly held by Germany. (Japan’s expansionist policy had begun even before World War I, with the acquisition of Taiwan following Japan’s victory in the Sino-Japanese War of 1894–1895 and the annexation of Korea in 1910.) Japan’s aim was one of strategic security, a "Greater East Asia Coprosperity Sphere" stretching some 1,600 kilometers from the Japanese islands, which would remove the Western powers from Asia. Western imperialism had undermined China, and by the mid-1930s, Japan had begun to remove Western influence there by dividing China through the establishment of a puppet government in Manchuria. However, open armed conflict in China escalated in 1937.

In July of that year, Japanese forces attacked Peiping (modern Beijing); they attacked Shanghai in August. At that time, Japan was fighting the forces of the Nationalist government of China; the Nationalists leaned more toward the West in matters of trade and foreign policy than did the Chinese Communists, the Nationalists’ adversaries. Unable to stop the Japanese, the Nationalists retreated westward to the city of Nanking (modern Nanjing), where in December Japanese forces captured the city and massacred some 300,000 civilian residents. The "Rape of Nanking," more than any event, brought about international condemnation of Japan’s expansion into Asia and shaped the policies of Japan’s opponents.

In Southern Asia, the war came to India as a consequence of British rule there. When Great Britain declared war on Germany, the Indian viceroy did the same, but the Indian Congress did not support him. While war raged in East Asia and Europe, India was at first little more than a source of men for the African front and for the British in Singapore as well as a supply base for operations in the Middle East.

India’s situation changed with the Japanese attacks in the Pacific and on the Asian mainland. Indian soldiers who had been sent to reinforce British territories in East Asia were killed or captured by the Japanese once fighting began, leading India to return to British allegiance, at least in the short term.

U.S. Entry

At this time, the United States was still formally neutral and was selling Japan steel and oil, materials Japan needed for its military expansion. America had accepted Japan’s annexation of the Korean peninsula, and in the United States, ethnic Koreans were considered to be Japanese. The American focus was on the growing conflict in Europe, not Asia. While the United States provided some assistance to the Nationalist Chinese, the Soviet Union actually provided China more operational support with Soviet aircraft and pilots until 1939, when those assets were recalled to fight Germany. The major U.S. support to China after that was the effort to construct the Burma Road from Lashio, Burma (present-day Myanmar), to Kunming, China, begun in 1938 to provide a western route into China for military supplies. U.S. policy at the time was to avoid conflict in the Pacific, because conflict there would divert assets from the Atlantic. Only in 1940, in response to further Japanese expansion in China, did the United States institute an economic embargo of oil and steel against Japan. This was expanded in mid-1941 to a complete end to all trade with Japan; Japan then had to seize the sources of materials necessary for its strategic survival.

In Southeast Asia, Japan had continued its program of replacing Western influence with its own. The French colonial government in Indochina (Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia) capitulated to Japan in 1940, after France fell to Germany. Thailand accepted Japan’s presence in the region as a means of reacquiring territory lost to Cambodia, Laos, and Malaya. The outbreak of armed conflict with Western forces in December 1941 led to the occupation of Malaya.
CREATING THE AXIS POWERS

The Mutual Assistance Pact signed by Japan, Germany, and Italy in Berlin on 27 September 1940 created the so-called Axis Powers and ceded control of Asia to Japan.

The Governments of Japan, Germany, and Italy, considering it as the condition precedent of any lasting peace that all nations of the world be given each its own proper place, have decided to stand by and co-operate with one another in regard to their efforts in Greater East Asia and the regions of Europe respectively wherein it is their prime purpose to establish and maintain a new order of things calculated to promote mutual prosperity and welfare of the people concerned.

Furthermore, it is the desire of the three Governments to extend co-operation to such nations in other spheres of the world as may be inclined to put forth endeavors along lines similar to their own, in order that their ultimate aspirations for world peace may thus be realized. Accordingly, the Governments of Japan, Germany and Italy have agreed as follows:

Article I. Japan recognizes and respects the leadership of Germany and Italy in the establishment of a new order in Europe.

Article II. Germany and Italy recognize and respect the leadership of Japan in the establishment of a new order in Greater East Asia.

Article III. Japan, Germany and Italy agree to co-operate in their efforts on the aforesaid lines. They further undertake to assist one another with all political, economic and military means when one of the three Contracting Parties is attacked by a power at present not involved in the European War or in the Sino-Japanese Conflict.

Article IV. With a view to implementing the present Pact, joint Technical Commissions the members of which are to be appointed by the respective Governments of Japan, Germany and Italy will meet without delay.

Article V. Japan, Germany and Italy affirm that the aforesaid terms do not in any way affect the political status which exists at present as between each of the three Contracting Parties and Soviet Russia.

Article VI. The present Pact shall come into effect immediately upon signature and shall remain in force for ten years from the date of its coming into force.

At proper time before the expiration of the said term the High Contracting Parties shall, at the request of any one of them, enter into negotiations for its renewal.

(modern Malaysia), Burma, and the Dutch East Indies (present-day Indonesia) and began the conquest of the Philippines.

While the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor on 7 December 1941 is viewed by most Americans as the beginning of World War II in Asia, this event came thirty-one years after the annexation of Korea, ten years after the establishment of Japanese rule in northern China, four years after the massacre at Nanking (Nanjing), and a year after much of Southeast Asia had come under Japanese domination. To Japan, however, the initiation of armed conflict against the United States was in response to an undeclared war that the United States had initiated with its embargo of critical materials.

**Early Japanese Successes**

Japan’s attack on Western holdings in Asia and the Pacific resulted in tremendous early successes. American military power in Hawaii was blunted, Hong Kong fell, Burma and the Philippines were taken, and at the far reaches of Japanese power, islands in Alaska’s Aleutian chain, the Solomon Islands, and the Gilbert Islands were captured. The Solomon and the Gilbert Islands consolidated Japan’s holdings acquired by League of Nations mandate after World War I. By mid-1942, the Western powers were close to defeat in Asia and the Pacific. However, the same technological forces that had permitted Japan’s rapid military expansion began to work in favor of the Allied forces, due in part to what must be considered a stroke of luck that took place before the attack on Pearl Harbor.

**Change in U.S. Naval Strategy**

Before December 1941, U.S. naval strategy had been based on the use of battleships in naval combat, but after Pearl Harbor, the aircraft carrier became the linchpin of U.S. naval strategy. The aircraft carrier was an untested experiment until it was used with tremendous success by the Japanese navy. At the time of the Japanese attack, the U.S. Navy’s three aircraft carriers were out of port, but its battleships were at Pearl Harbor, where they were destroyed. This forced the United States to adopt a naval strategy based on the aircraft carrier for the Pacific theater of operations, because the primary focus of the war effort was still Europe and replacements for its battleships would not be available for some time. The new strategy would have to counter the advances Japan had already made in the Pacific and would rely on America’s industrial capacity (once mobilized), technological advantage, and innovative tactics.

Japan’s strategy, however, had been one of quick successes that would give it the advantage in establishing dominance over East Asia before the United States and the Western powers could retaliate. Japan’s prime minister, General Tojo Hideki (1884–1948), had no misperceptions regarding America’s capacity; even he recognized that a long conflict would work against Japan’s long-term goals. As the Allied forces became able to maintain their holdings and then to advance toward the Japanese home islands, the resources available to the Allies (and denied to the Japanese), technology, and tactics swung in favor of the Allies.

**Battle for China**

On the Asian mainland, however, Japan was still the dominant force. In China, the Nationalists under Chiang Kai-shek (1887–1975) and the Communists under Mao Zedong (1893–1976) had been at odds since 1926, and this competition at times undermined Chinese efforts to defeat the Japanese. While Chinese forces avoided complete defeat at Shanghai in 1932, Japan was able to establish a puppet government in Manchuria (called Manchuguo). Chiang spent the next five years building up his Nationalist army, while the Communists withdrew to northwest China on the Long March (1934–1935) from Jiangxi province to Shaanxi province, covering approximately 9,600 kilometers. Mao rebuilt his forces over the next year and sought a united effort of both Communists and Nationalists against the Japanese. Chiang, however, sought to defeat the Communists first, then deal with the Japanese. In late 1936, Chiang was kidnapped by one of his own generals while on a visit to Xi’an, and as a condition of his release he had to agree to work with the Communists to fight the Japanese. Subsequently, Japanese forces dramatically increased their efforts, leading to the Nanking Massacre and to victories at Wuhan and Guangzhou (Canton) in 1938.

Even as both Chinese factions worked against the Japanese, their efforts were seen as a means for each to dominate the other. Chiang believed that the Japanese would wear down the Communists so that he would be able to deal with them after the Japanese were defeated, and Mao viewed Nationalist action against the Japanese as an opportunity for his Communist forces to rest. Both sides expanded their forces in preparation for a civil war once the Japanese were defeated.

U.S. support for China began only after years of fighting by Chinese forces, but in March 1941 the Lend-Lease Program (which had been used to support European nations fighting against Hitler since 1939) was extended to China. This and other aid were sig-
JAPAN AND THE SOVIET UNION NEUTRALITY PACT

On 13 April 1941 Japan and the Soviet Union signed the Neutrality Pact between Japan and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. For the Japanese the benefit of Soviet neutrality was a reduced threat to their holdings in China and Korea.

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, guided by a desire to strengthen peaceful and friendly relations between the two countries, decided to conclude a pact of neutrality, for the purpose of which they appointed as their representatives:

For the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Vyacheslav Molotov, Chairman of the Council of People’s Commissars and People’s Commissar for Foreign Affairs.

For His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, Yosuke Matsuoka, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Ju San Min, Cavalier of the Order of the Sacred Treasure, First Class; and Yoshitsugu Tatekawa, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Lieut. Gen., Ju San Min, Cavalier of the Order of the Rising Sun, First Class, and the Order of the Golden Kite, Fourth Class.

Who, after the exchange of their credentials, which were found in due and proper form, agreed on the following:

Article I. Both Contracting Parties undertake to maintain peaceful and friendly relations between them and mutually respect the territorial integrity and inviolability of the other Contracting Party.

Article II. Should one of the Contracting Parties become the object of hostilities on the part of one or several third Powers, the other Contracting Party will observe neutrality throughout the duration of the conflict.

Article III. The present Pact comes into force from the day of its ratification by both Contracting Parties and remains valid for five years. In case neither of the Contracting Parties denounces the Pact one year before the expiration of the term, it will be considered automatically prolonged for the next five years.

Article IV. The present Pact is subject to ratification as soon as possible. Instruments of ratifications shall be exchanged in Tokyo as soon as possible.

In confirmation whereof the above-named representatives signed the present Pact in two copies, drawn up in the Russian and Japanese languages, and affixed thereto their seals.

Done in Moscow, April 13, 1941, which corresponds to the 13th day of the 4th month of the 16th year of Showa.

Signed by:
Molotov
Yosuke Matsuoka
Yoshitsugu Tatekawa


Broadening of the War

The attack on the U.S. base in Hawaii dramatically changed the war for Japan. Despite its early successes in late 1941 and 1942, Japan lacked the resources necessary for a long war. An early attack on Tokyo made by American bombers launched from an aircraft carrier in April 1942 unnerved Japan. This raid, led by Lieutenant-Colonel James Doolittle, was launched primarily for psychological reasons. For the United States, it provided some good news after a succession of defeats; for Japan, it showed that not even Tokyo was safe.

The new aircraft carrier–based U.S. strategy, instead of being oriented solely against Japanese naval forces, used “island-hopping” as a means of advancing on the Japanese home islands. After the United States defeated Japanese naval forces at the battle of Midway and at Guadalcanal in 1942, Allied forces moved significantly expanded after the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor eight months later.
through the Gilbert Islands and New Guinea in 1943, then on to the Marianas Islands and the Philippines in 1944. By attacking Japanese strong points that might threaten Allied operations and seizing those islands necessary for operations while bypassing others, the Allied forces were able to prepare for what would have been the final assault on Japan in 1945.

Farther west, the Japanese imperial army had opened a front to invade Burma to counter American and British activities there. This expanded in mid-1944 to an effort to defeat the British and Indian forces in east India, resulting in the overextension of Japanese supply lines and the eventual destruction of the Japanese Fifteenth Army.

Also in 1944, a volunteer corps of American fliers in China, known as the "Flying Tigers," began to attack Japanese forces there. Although the Flying Tigers diverted Japanese attention away from the fight with Chinese forces, Chiang Kai-shek did not capitalize on the diversion, much to the irritation and anger of the senior American in China, Brigadier General Joseph Stillwell. The friction between Chiang and Stillwell soon caused President Franklin D. Roosevelt (1882–1945) to recall Stillwell to the United States.

By 1945, a campaign of strategic bombing of Japanese cities was being waged from island bases in the Pacific. Massed attacks by the U.S. Air Force targeted both Japanese military forces and cities and resulted in tens

---

**THE YALTA AGREEMENT**

On 4–11 February 1945 Winston Churchill of Great Britain, Franklin Roosevelt of the United States, and Josef Stalin of the Soviet Union met at Yalta in the Crimea to discuss post–World War II Europe. They also agreed secretly that the Soviet Union would attack Japan and would regain territory taken by Japan as detailed below.

The leaders of the three Great Powers—the Soviet Union, the United States of America and Great Britain—have agreed that in two or three months after Germany has surrendered and the war in Europe has terminated the Soviet Union shall enter into the war against Japan on the side of the Allies on the condition that:

1. The status quo in Outer Mongolia (The Mongolian People’s Republic) shall be preserved;
2. The former rights of Russia violated by the treacherous attack of Japan in 1904 shall be restored, viz:
   a. the southern part of Sakhalin as well as all the islands adjacent to it shall be returned to the Soviet Union.
   b. the commercial part of Dairen shall be internationalized, the preeminent interests of the Soviet Union in this port being safeguarded and the lease of Port Arthur as a naval base of the USSR be restored.
   c. the Chinese Eastern Railroad and the South Manchurian Railroad which provides an outlet to Dairen shall be jointly operated by the establishment of a joint Soviet-Chinese Company, it being understood that the preeminent interests of the Soviet Union shall be safeguarded and that China shall retain full sovereignty in Mongolia;
3. The Kuril Islands shall be handed over to the Soviet Union.

It is understood that the agreement concerning Outer Mongolia and the ports and railroads referred to above will require concurrence of Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek. The President will take measures in order to obtain this concurrence on advice from Marshal Stalin.

The heads of the three Great Powers have agreed that these claims of the Soviet Union shall be unquestionably fulfilled after Japan has been defeated.

For its part the Soviet Union expresses its readiness to conclude with the National Government of China a pact of friendship and alliance between the USSR and China in order to render assistance to China with its armed forces for the purpose of liberating China from the Japanese yoke.

*Source: Occupation of Japan: Policy and Progress.*

of thousands of civilian casualties and massive destruction (as had the Allied attacks against German cities). The firebombing of Tokyo on the evening of 9 March 1945, for example, killed up to 120,000 Japanese. The U.S. doctrine at the time was one of “total war” against the Japanese population, in preparation for a final Allied push against Japan, which was to be a massive amphibious assault against the islands of Kyushu (Operation Olympic) in December 1945 and Honshu (Operation Coronet) in March 1946. These assaults were to use forces made available by the defeat of Germany, forces that, in many cases, already were in transit to the Pacific region. As many as 5 million soldiers, primarily American, would have been involved. The Soviet Union would also take part in the invasion of Japan.

Planning for Operation Olympic had begun in 1944 as Allied forces moved toward Japan. By early 1945 it was estimated that approximately 300,000 Japanese soldiers were on the Japanese islands; by August this estimate had risen to over a half million, including a significant number of combat units. The U.S. experience in attacking islands held by the Japanese was that Japanese soldiers and civilians would fight to the death to avoid capture, resulting in very heavy casualties inflicted on U.S. forces. Estimates for the invasion were as high as 1 million Allied casualties and possibly three times that number of Japanese. The losses for Japan would include both military and civilian personnel and might well have resulted in the end of Japan as a nation.

End of the War

Discussions regarding the Allied focus on Japan were held by the leaders of the United States, the Soviet Union, and Great Britain in February 1945 at Yalta in the Crimea. This conference resulted in an agreement that the Soviet Union would enter the war against Japan once Germany was defeated, and that upon Japan’s defeat, those areas in China formerly held by Russia but captured by Japan in 1904 would be turned over to the Soviet Union. President Roosevelt kept the agreement secret from even Vice President Harry Truman (1884–1972) on his return from Yalta, but Roosevelt died within two months. The decision to proceed with the plans made earlier then fell on Truman.

Truman met with the British prime minister Winston Churchill (1875–1975) and the Soviet premier Joseph Stalin (1879–1953) at Potsdam, Germany, in July 1945 to discuss further the treatment and disarmament of Japan once it had been defeated. While at Potsdam, Truman learned of the successful test of a new weapon that might shorten the war. That weapon was the atomic bomb. He informed Churchill of the weapon, but not Stalin.

The atomic bomb used against Japan eliminated the need for the invasion. On 6 August 1945 a single aircraft dropped a single ten-thousand-pound bomb on the Japanese city of Hiroshima, resulting in an explosion equal to twenty thousand tons of conventional explosives. Hiroshima had been chosen because it was an industrial target that had not been damaged by earlier attacks, which would permit estimations of the bomb’s effectiveness. The bomb instantly killed some 130,000 people, injured as many, and destroyed four-fifths of the buildings in the city. Three days later, a second atomic bomb was dropped on the Japanese city of Nagasaki. By that time, the Soviet Union had declared war on Japan and invaded Manchuria.

Although the two weapons used on Hiroshima and Nagasaki instantly killed approximately 200,000 people and thousands subsequently died from injuries and radiation poisoning, these attacks had not been as damaging as the combined earlier attacks on other major cities. For President Truman, the atomic bomb was simply a weapon of war, not an element of a greater strategy. Its use worked; on 14 August, the Japanese government accepted the guidelines of the Potsdam Declaration. The Soviets refused to accept the Japanese proposal, because it did not contain an order to the Japanese military to surrender; only the official signing of the documents on 2 September 1945 was accepted by the Soviet Union.

The War in the Pacific cost over 11 million Chinese and 2.5 million Japanese lives, plus countless others in the occupied nations of the region. Casualties among the Allied forces—the United States, Great Britain, Australia, New Zealand, India, and Canada—were comparatively light; approximately 200,000 were killed in Asia, the majority of whom were American.

Thomas P. Dolan

Further Reading


WRAPPING CLOTHS. See Pojagi.

**WU** An estimated 85 million people, living predominantly in the provincial-level municipality of Shanghai as well as in the Zhejiang and Jiangsu Provinces in China, speak the various dialects of Wu. The Wu speakers in Jiangsu Province live primarily south of the Chang (Yangtze) River. A few enclaves of Wu speakers are located at the north of the mouth of this river.

The Wu region is different in a variety of ways from the other regions in which the major Sinitic sublanguages hold sway. In the Wu region, there are several culture centers, whereas in the other sublanguage groups, there is one major “local” capital. This is a population center that sets the cultural as well as linguistic pattern for the rest of the group. For example, the Yue have Guangzhou, while the Minnan of Fujian Province have Xiamen. The scattered Hakka also look to Meixian as their geographic, cultural, and linguistic center.

In comparison, the Wu people are far more diverse. Shanghai, the sublanguage’s largest population center, does not really play the role of the center for the Wu people, because it is a new city, relatively speaking, and is subject to Western influences. Furthermore, the population in Shanghai has come from various Wu-speaking districts as well as from Nanjing and beyond. Centers such as Suzhou, Hangzhou, and Shaoxing have all played major roles in the history of the Wu, but none can truly be said to be its center.

The Wu people are also different from other Chinese in that they would not usually describe their subethnic identities in terms of their province of origin. This is because only the southern third of Jiangsu Province is Wu speaking. There is great diversity in Zhejiang Province itself and the people are not all Wu speakers. So the Wu people of Zhejiang have tended to identify themselves by their native prefectures, which are subprovincial political units. Unlike the Yue, Hakka, and Min people to the south, the Wu people did not join the modern migration of Chinese abroad on any major scale, and Wu speakers have only a minor representation in the overseas Chinese population.

The Wu language had its origin in Suzhou—one of the cultural centers of the imperial period. The sociolinguistic evolution of the Wu region, however, is not well established. From the center of its origins, the language spread to regions south of the lower Chang River. It is a language that has gained importance because of the rise of Shanghai as a metropolitan center and one of the treaty ports that was ceded to the Western powers—Britain, France, and Germany.

**Origins of Wu**

The Chinese character for 舞 was possibly first applied to people living around the mouth of the Chang River who spoke a non-Sinitic language that was largely incomprehensible to those speaking the various Sinitic sublanguages. The other meaning given to the word 舞, and rarely so, is “clamorous” or “yelling.” This might be a reference to the rather loud and emphatic nature of the Wu people’s way of speaking. To many early Han Chinese, the language might have also sounded strident. The mention of the kingdom of Wu first appeared in Chinese annals around the seventh century BCE. Historical linguists have been uncertain how to classify the ancient Wu dialect, which could not yet be considered a Sinitic sublanguage at that time. There is a widespread assumption that the language is related to the Tai languages. But the probability is that it is more of a Sino-Tibetan language. The kingdom of Wu started to adopt aspects of the evolving Chinese culture during the Zhou dynasty (1045–256 BCE). Subsequent warfare led to the complete incorporation of the kingdom into the Sinitic political world.

Sinitic Wu culture is thought to have reached its highest point during the Southern Song period (1126–1279). This would have been the period when the Wu region was at the geographical core of what has been considered to be the most highly cultured state in China, if not in the world. The Wu-speaking people left a major legacy for human civilization. The Southern Song, with its capital at present-day Hangzhou, played an important role in transmitting Buddhism and other cultural and artistic values to neighboring countries such as Japan.
Distinguishing Features of the Wu Sublanguage

Many of the archaic features to be found in the Wu sublanguage help distinguish it sharply from modern Mandarin. Principal among these is the continuing use in the sublanguage of the series of voiced initial consonants that have been lost in other Sinitic sublanguages. Most forms of Wu will have b, d, dzb, g, p, and z as initials. Another feature is a special voiced b (a bit like the guttural German r), which is contrasted in Wu with the normal, or unvoiced, b, according to Leo Moser.

There are fewer diphthongs in Wu than in most other Sinitic sublanguages, and the phonetics are deemed to be somewhat closer to the Old Xiang, or Laoxianghua, of Hunan. Wu is different from other sublanguages like the Yue, Minnan, Gan, and Hakka, particularly in the simplified endings of its syllables. While Mandarin has also simplified its endings, it has done this differently from those of Wu, with varying results. Hence, the ancient final syllables such as, p, t, and k appear in neither Mandarin nor Wu.

Final consonants of Wu dialects typically include only one or two nasal endings with perhaps the glotal stop. It is a pattern that more closely resembles the dialects of Minbei and some forms of Eastern Mandarin. The Wu vernaculars are characterized by complex patterns of tone sandhi in which the tone of one syllable is modified in speaking by that of the syllable that falls next to it. (“Sandhi” is a linguistic term meaning the modification of the sound of a morpheme in certain phonetic situations or contexts.) While tone sandhi in the Min-speaking areas has been deemed to be complex, it is even more so among the Wu dialects.

Wu also differs from other Sinitic sublanguages in grammatical and structural ways. In particular, the Wu dialects differ from Mandarin by putting the direct object before the indirect object when both appear in a sentence. That characteristic makes Wu similar to Cantonese, but different from the intervening Min vernacular tongues, which tend to have an ordering that resembles more that of Mandarin.

The Wu dialect tends to vary by stages over the larger region mainly as a consequence of the pluralism of standards in the sublanguage. The isoglosses (geographical boundaries that delimit the area within which a linguistic feature is found) overlap in what has been found to be a complex pattern. In spite of such variations within the region of Wu-speaking peoples, however, there is generally intercomprehensibility among the so-called Shanghai dialects, of which Suzhou Wu is one example.

One exception to the intercomprehensibility of the Wu dialects is the dialect spoken in the port city of Wenzhou, located in the south of Zhejiang. This Wenzhou dialect and some of the dialects spoken by people living inland from the port are considered extremely different from other Wu dialects. This has led some linguists to suggest that the Wenzhou dialect should be treated and recognized as a Sinitic language that is separate from the rest of Wu.

The vernacular of Shanghai represents a fusion of various forms of Northern Wu and other dialectical influences, including even Eastern Mandarin. Other Wu speakers have traditionally treated the Shanghai vernacular somewhat contemptuously as a mixture of Suzhou and Ningbo dialects. Shanghai have been portrayed as strategic, smart thinkers, interested in new ideas, and in new words to add to their language. Yet the Shanghai people have long resisted the Communist government’s efforts to make them speak the universally accepted Mandarin dialect.

Further Reading


WU CHANGSHI (1844–1927), innovative early-twentieth-century Chinese painter and calligrapher. The career of Wu Changshi represents the process of evolution from the artistic patterns of late imperial China to those of the modern era. Born into a declining scholarly family in Anji, Zhejiang, he moved to Shanghai and became a professional painter. Wu was best known for his calligraphy in the zhiyi (seal) and shibiqu (stone drum) scripts. His calligraphy and painting were famed for their jinshiqi, or antiquarian epigrapher’s taste.

In his youth, Wu studied briefly with Ren Yi (1840–1895), but was mostly self-taught as a painter. Although his favorite themes were usually flowers and rocks, Wu’s pictures are to be seen not as images from nature but as arrangements of plants and rocks in an
abstract space. Conventions of calligraphy and painting were brought together in his loosely brushed artwork. Thus, despite his commercial market, the ultimate ideal of literati painting—to combine poetry, calligraphy, and painting—was realized in his work.

Kuiyi Shen

Further Reading


WU ZETIAN (625–705), Chinese emperor. Wu Zetian was the only woman to rule in China as an emperor in name. She entered the Chinese imperial court at the age of thirteen as a lowly ranked concubine to Emperor Taizong (reigned 626–649) of the Tang dynasty (618–907 CE), but when he died she became concubine and later empress to her stepson, Emperor Gaozong (reigned 650–683). When Gaozong died, she declared herself emperor after deposing her sons and attempting to found her own dynasty. She turned to the Buddhist establishment and invented about a dozen characters with a new script to legitimize her position as emperor.

Her overall rule did not result in a radical break from Tang domestic prosperity and foreign prestige. But she changed the composition of the ruling class by removing the entrenched aristocrats from the court and gradually expanding the civil service examination to recruit men of merit to serve in the government. Although she gave political clout to some women such as her capable secretary, she did not go as far as to challenge the Confucian tradition of excluding women from participating in the civil service examinations. Already in 674, she had drafted twelve policy directives ranging from encouraging agriculture to formulating social rules of conduct. She maintained a stable economy and a moderate taxation for the peasantry. Her reign witnessed a healthy growth in the population; when she died in 705 her centralized bureaucracy regulated the social life and economic well-being of the 60 million people in the empire.

Overall, Wu Zetian was a decisive, capable ruler in the roles of empress, empress dowager, and emperor. She was allegedly cruel in her personal life, murdering two sons, a daughter, and other relatives who opposed her. As a woman ruler, she challenged the traditional patriarchal dominance of power, state, sovereignty, monarchy, and political ideology. Her experience reflected a reversal of the gender roles and restrictions that her society and government had constructed for her as appropriate to women. While surviving in the male-ruled and power-focused domain, she showed strengths usually attributed to men, including political ambition, long-range vision, talented organization, and hard work. Later historians have been hostile to her, describing her as a despotic usurper of the throne. According to these historians, the reign of Wu Zetian ended in corruption, drinking, and the elderly ruler delighting in sexual relations with young men who enjoyed all imaginable favors and honors. In 705, she was forced to abdicate, her son Zhongzong was again enthroned, and the Tang was restored.

Jennifer W. Jay

Further Reading


WUDANG SHAN Wudang Shan (Mount Wudang) is located in northwest Hubei province, central eastern China, near the city of Shiyan. It is also known as Taihe Mountain. The highest peak, Tianzhu Feng (Heaven-Supporting Pillar), rises 1,612 meters above sea level, and the mountain includes seventy-two peaks, cliffs, ravines, caves, and water pools. One of

WUDANG SHAN—WORLD HERITAGE SITE

Designated by UNESCO as a World Heritage Site in 1994, Wudang is a complex of ancient palaces and temples in China. First begun in the Ming dynasty, the site demonstrates the highest artistic and architectural craft from the Ming, Yuan, and Qing dynasties.
the most sacred places in Taoism, the mountain is famous for its complex of palaces and temples, which date from the Yuan, Ming, and Qing dynasties. The oldest of the Taoist temples, Wulong (Five Dragon Temple), dates from the early Tang dynasty (618–907). The Ming emperor Cheng Zu, a Taoist, began the construction of thirty-three halls and monasteries in 1412. The temple complex covers more than 1.6 million square meters. Wudang is also known as the birthplace of Wudang shadow boxing, or wudang taiyi wuxing. This martial art, known as Ta Chi in the West, was most likely developed by the Wudang Taoist Zhang Sanfeng (1391?–1458?). The palace and temple complex on Wudang was inscribed on the World Heritage List in 1994.

Michael Pretes

Further Reading

WULINGYUAN Wulingyuan, known as "China’s Yellowstone," is a spectacular karst landscape near Dayong City in western Hunan Province. Its designated Scenic Area covers 265 square kilometers and incorporates China’s first national park, Zhangjiajie, as well as the Tianzishan and Suoxiyu nature reserves. The impressive scenery includes more than 3,000 quartzite sandstone pillars, many over 200 meters high, as well as ravines, gorges, streams, pools, waterfalls, caves, and natural bridges. The Zhoutian Dong cavern is thought to be the largest in Asia, and the Tianqia Shengkong natural bridge, the world’s highest. Wulingyuan has both subtropical and temperate vegetation and contains numerous endangered plants and animals, including dove trees (Davidia), Chinese giant salamanders, Chinese water deer, Asiatic black bears, Asiatic wild dogs, and clouded leopards. Wulingyuan was inscribed on the World Heritage List in 1992.

Michael Pretes

Further Reading

WUYI, MOUNT Mount Wuyi looms at the northern end of China’s Fujian Province, bordering Jiangxi Province. The magnificence of the landscape has inspired poets, painters, philosophers, and geologists for centuries. Its tree-covered granite mountains and caves of various shapes, its bustling waterfalls and tranquil mountain streams, and its abundance of plant, flower, animal, bird, and fish species caught the attention of a Chinese emperor in the eighth century CE, who ordered the area to be protected. A visitor to Mount Wuyi today can flow down the 9,500-meter-long Nine-Bend Stream on a bamboo raft, for a spiritual or therapeutic experience. Wuyi Yan Cha (Wuyi Rock Tea) has a distinctive taste of sunburned mountain rocks, which has captivated emperors and common folk alike.

Rich in cultural history, Mount Wuyi saw human activity as early as 2100 BCE. The Min Yue people built a city here 2,300 years ago. Cedar coffins of this ancient people, placed on seemingly inaccessible cliffs, still keep researchers wondering. The Neo-Confucian scholar Zhu Xi (1130–1200) lived and taught in Wuyi.

Michael A. DeMarco

Further Reading

WUSHU Wushu is the generic label for all indigenous martial arts in China. In the West, kung fu is often used as a synonym, although in China it refers to the time and effort given to an activity and can be applied to any activity, not just martial arts. Martial arts forms emerged in China several thousand years ago and have continued to appear and develop ever since. There are now hundreds of different martial arts in China. They are typically classified by region (Northern/Southern), religion (Buddhist/Daoist), or place of origin. Chinese martial arts have also influenced the development of martial arts in other Asian nations such as Japan, Korea, and Indonesia. In the twentieth century they have also become popular in the West. Martial arts using both body parts and weapons developed initially as forms of defense and offense. In the twentieth century, they have become more specialized and are used as forms of exercise and relaxation, in military training, in drama, and as a form of competitive sport.

Michael Pretes

Further Reading
Chinese martial arts have also influenced the development of martial arts in other Asian nations such as Japan, Korea, and Indonesia. In the twentieth century they have also become popular in the West. Martial arts using both body parts and weapons developed initially as forms of defense and offense. In the twentieth century, they have become more specialized and are used as forms of exercise and relaxation, in military training, in drama, and as a form of competitive sport.

Michael Pretes

Further Reading

Encyclopedia of Modern Asia 171

WUYI, MOUNT
for about five decades. More than 100 pieces of writing by Zhu Xi during his residency at Mount Wuyi established him as a master of Neo-Confucianism, which has had a fundamental influence on China to the present day. Mount Wuyi was listed as both a natural and cultural UNESCO World Heritage Site in 1999.

Jian-Zhong Lin
XAYABURY  (2000 pop. 333,000). The mountainous province of Xayabury, with an area of 16,389 square kilometers, is situated in the northwestern part of Laos. It shares borders with the Vientiane and Luang Prabang Provinces in the east and six provinces of Thailand in the west. Xayabury was under the empire of Lan Xang before it disintegrated into three kingdoms in 1713. Xayabury then became a part of the Luang Prabang kingdom and was handed over to the French by Thailand under the Franco-Siamese settlement of 1907. France surrendered it to Thailand in January 1941, which caused resentment in Laos.

The province’s capital is Sayabouri, located on the banks of river Nam Hung. Annual rainfall is 100–150 millimeters. Rice, watermelons, cabbages, and sugarcane are produced in the fertile regions of Ban Fainamtan, Ban Nakhem, and Ban Nampoui.

Buddhist monuments such as Wat Ban Thin, Wat Ban Phapoon, and Wat Natomoy are situated in the province. A paradise for nature lovers, the province is dotted with thick forests, beautiful meadows, scenic waterfalls, and magnificent peaks. An important tourist attraction is the 1,150-square-kilometer sanctuary Nam Phoun National Biodiversity Conservation Area, which is inhabited by the Asiatic black bear, elephant, guar, gibbon, Malaya sun bear, and Sumatran rhino.

Further Reading

XI’AN  (2002 est. pop. 2.7 million). Xi’an is the provincial capital of Shaanxi Province in central China. The city, which is the largest in the province, is situated in the central part of Shaanxi in the Wei River
valley north of the Qinling Range. The area around Xi’an has been inhabited for thousands of years; the remains of a stable village from around 5,000 BCE has been found at Banpo. The Xi’an area was also chosen as the capital of the first empire, the Qin dynasty (221–206 BCE), as well as of the Han (206 BCE–220 CE) and the Tang dynasties (618–907 CE). The city was then known as Chang’an. The site of the famous terra-cotta soldiers of the First Emperor of the Qin (Qin Shi Huangdi) is located about thirty kilometers east of the city, and many other archaeological sites dot the area.

For hundreds of years, Xi’an was the gateway to the Silk Route to Central Asia, and during the Tang dynasty it was the largest and most cosmopolitan city in the world. The Big Goose Pagoda, which was completed in 709, still stands sixty-four meters tall, and the old part of Xi’an, with a drum tower, a bell tower, and a magnificent mosque dating to the eighteenth century, is surrounded by one of the best-preserved city walls in China. The walls date to the fourteenth century and were originally fourteen kilometers long and measured twelve meters in height and eighteen meters in width. The modern city has a major textile industry and some electrical industries, and important food processing factories are located in a rich agricultural region in the river valley. Tourism is a major source of income. Xi’an also has important universities and colleges.

Bent Nielsen

Further Reading

XI’AN INCIDENT  The Xi’an Incident, an important event in modern Chinese history, temporarily ended open hostility between the Communist and Nationalist movements and enabled China to present a unified opposition to Japanese aggression.

The incident emerged in 1935, in the aftermath of the Long March of 1934, when the Communists, now located in Yenan province in the northwest, urged all Chinese factions to unite to resist Japanese aggression. Chiang Kai-shek (Jiang Jieshi, 1887–1975), the Nationalist leader, wanted to continue his anti-Communist campaign and to destroy that threat before dealing with the Japanese.

The Communist call for a united front appealed to many Chinese, including General Zhang Xueliang (1901–2001) and his army, who longed to return to their homes in Manchuria, now occupied by the Japanese. Chiang ordered Zhang and General Yang Hucheng and their armies to attack the Yenan redoubt of Mao Zedong (1893–1976), but neither the generals nor their troops showed much cooperation.

On 3 December 1936, Chiang flew to Zhang’s and Yang’s headquarters in Xi’an to put pressure on them to launch a military offensive. Nine days later, Zhang arrested Chang and presented eight demands that centered on a united front against Japan and a halt to the anti-Communist campaign. The crisis worsened when Nationalist generals in Nanjing threatened to attack the two generals in Xi’an and then perhaps launch an all-out offensive against the Communists. It appeared to many that China might break down into chaos.

At this point, the Communist leader Zhou Enlai (1898–1976) offered to negotiate, for the Communists had decided that the threat of civil breakdown was worse than Chiang’s continuing in power. Zhang agreed to restore Chiang to power, and Chiang nominally agreed to pursue a united front. Zhang then accompanied Chiang to Nanjing to explain the situation and perhaps to apologize for his actions, but Zhang was arrested, tried, and eventually sentenced to house arrest that lasted until 1962. Zhang later moved to the United States, where he died.

Charles Dobbs

Further Reading

XIANG  The term “Xiang” refers to the people and the local sublanguage used in Hunan, a province in southeast-central China; Xiang is derived from the older literary name of Hunan. It is estimated that more than 25 million Chinese (most of them living in Hunan Province) speak Xiang today. Several early leaders of the Chinese Communist Party came from Hunan, and the linguistic influence of people thinking in Xiang or in Xiang-accented Mandarin appears to have affected the forms selected to simplify the characters used in the Chinese language.

The Xiang are one of the three subgroups of Han Chinese (the other two are the Gan and the Wannan) who settled south of the Mandarin-speaking people in China but not on the coast. The sublanguage spoken
by the Xiang has not been considered as significant as the Mandarin forms spoken in the north, and the Xiang have not contributed in a major way to Chinese migration overseas. The Xiang, like the Gan and Wannan, have generally been considered to be Chinese who speak Mandarin, but pronounce it very badly.

Xiang is a complex language with numerous dialects. While it has similarities with Mandarin, it differs from other sublanguages of Han Chinese mainly because of the way the dialects and subdialects relate to each other. The dialects that have similarities with Mandarin are grouped together as the New Xiang or the Xinxianghua. Local histories suggest that the complexity of the Xiang sublanguage arose in part because most of the population now living in Hunan Province originated in other provinces. Migration has thus contributed greatly to the complex pattern of subgroups in Hunan Province.

Linguists find it easier to divide the sublanguage in terms of time into New Xiang and Old Xiang, rather than describing the geographical distribution of the various forms. Old Xiang, or Laoxianghua, has been described as a conservative form of the Xiang sublanguage and hence much closer to the Middle Chinese of the Tang dynasty (618–907) than is New Xiang. Some linguists have suggested that there are ties between Old Xiang and the Wu dialects of the region around Shanghai. It is not surprising that Old Xiang is spoken only in rural districts and some of the smaller cities of central Hunan Province. New Xiang, on the other hand, is spoken mainly in most of the larger cities and towns.

New Xiang

Linguists consider that New Xiang has evolved much further from the Middle Chinese norm than has Old Xiang. The development of New Xiang has generally paralleled that of southwestern Mandarin. Indeed, this form of Mandarin is supposed to have been the strongest influence on New Xiang, partly because southwestern Mandarin is spoken in Hubei Province, located directly to the north of Hunan Province. New Xiang is therefore phonetically much closer to Standard Mandarin than is Old Xiang. Yet both Old and New Xiang have been in use together and coexist in many towns. Complicating the geographical distribution of the speakers of Old and New Xiang are the divisions seen generationally: elderly speakers usually speak Old Xiang, and their younger family members speak New Xiang.

New Xiang that is spoken in Changsha, the capital of Hunan Province, has generally lost the voicing of the initials ㄴ- (n), ㄷ- (t), ㅈ- (z), ㅊ- (ch), ㅋ- (k), and ㅌ- (t), like the other surrounding forms of Han Chinese. These initials have been retained in the Old Xiang spoken in the smaller city of Shuangfeng. Therefore, linguists consider Old Xiang an island of linguistic conservatism. New Xiang is expected to change Old Xiang in time, bringing it more into conformity with Standard Mandarin and Mandarin-like speech forms.

The nature of spoken New Xiang can be seen in the list of words used in the provincial capital of Changsha. In new Xiang subdialects, the personal pronouns used are similar to those used in Mandarin. Hence, him or he, t'a, is similarly pronounced in New Xiang and Mandarin. Similarly, you, ni, is pronounced in the same way in New Xiang and Mandarin. According to scholar Leo Moser, the Changsha vernacular as described in the *Hanyu Fangyan Cihui* has, compared with Standard Mandarin, first of all, no retroflex series of consonants. Second, there are no words ending in -ng, although some people in Changsha do use retroflex consonants as well as some syllables ending in -ng. Third, there are words beginning with ㄹ- and ㅈ-. Fourth, there are six tones rather than four. Fifth, there are nasalized vowels and, sixth, there is a pattern of consonant liaison that may modify medial sounds in two-syllable phrases. Finally, there are different grammatical particles somewhat differently employed. Words in the Changsha subdialect can also start with an b- and an f-. These characteristics make the Changsha dialect different from most forms of Xiang. (See Table 1.)

In northern Hunan Province, the Yiyang subdialect is another form of New Xiang. It shares many characteristics with the Changsha subdialect but has five tones and words ending in ng-. The subdialect has also developed a pattern of inserting l-like sounds in many words.

Linguists have observed that the Xiang sublanguage differs from most other Sinitic sublanguages. Hunanese do not appear to take pride in their local dialect, since

| Corresponding Terms in English, Standard Chinese, and New Xiang (Changsha) |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| **English** | **Standard Chinese** | **New Xiang (Changsha)** |
| Tomorrow | Mingtian | min-zi |
| This year | Jinnian | chin-nie |
| We | Women | ngo-men |
| This | Zhege | ko-ko |
| What | Shenme | mo-tsi |
| Cold | Leng | Len |
| Person | Ren | Zen |

**SOURCE:** Moser (1985)
there does not seem to be uniform pronunciation of, say, Changsha, even within the city itself.

Old Xiang

Linguists consider Shuangfeng dialect a good example of Laoxianghua, or Old Xiang. The vernacular of Shuangfeng lacks the *f* and the initial *j*, although there are the initial consonants *m*, *ng*, and the voiced *b* or *gb*-. According to Wade-Giles Standard Chinese, the word "liang" ("two," or "a couple") is *niang* in Shuangfeng, while *jou* (meat) becomes *niu*. The tendency to conserve old forms with voiced consonants and other ancient language habits has led to the comparison of Old Xiang and the Wu dialects.

Pronouns in Shuangfeng differ widely from Standard Chinese in both sound and formation. Several pronouns do not share the pluralizing element, *men*, of Standard Chinese. (See Table 2.)

In the far south of Hunan Province, a zone of eleven counties, the Southern Xiang, or Xiangnan, dialect is spoken. Some have assumed that this dialect was influenced by Cantonese, the sublanguage spoken south of the border, but in fact the pronunciation shows a heavy influence of southwestern Mandarin.

Ooi Giok Ling

### Further Reading


### Corresponding Pronouns in English, Standard Chinese, Old and New Xiang

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (and Standard Chinese)</th>
<th>Old Xiang (Shuangfeng)</th>
<th>New Xiang (Changsha)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I, me (wǒ)</td>
<td><em>Ang</em></td>
<td><em>Ngo</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we, us (wǒ-men)</td>
<td><em>ang-nga</em></td>
<td><em>ngo-men</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he, him (tā)</td>
<td><em>Ta</em></td>
<td><em>Ta</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is not (bushi)</td>
<td><em>pu dzih</em></td>
<td><em>pu-sih</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boy (nanhaizi)</td>
<td><em>ngo-chi</em></td>
<td><em>nga-tsîh</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin (pi)</td>
<td><em>Bi</em></td>
<td><em>Pi</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time (shihou)</td>
<td><em>dzih-ghie</em></td>
<td><em>sih-heu</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Moser (1985)

### Xinjiang

(2002 pop. 19.0 million). Located in northwestern China, the Uighur Autonomous Region of Xinjiang is bordered by Mongolia to the northeast; the Chinese provinces of Qinghai and Gansu to the east; the Tibetan Autonomous Region to the southeast; India and Afghanistan to the south and southwest; Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, and Tajikistan to the west; and Russia to the north. Xinjiang is the largest political unit in the People’s Republic of China, covering an area of 1.6 million square kilometers (617,800 square miles). Despite its size, it is one of the least populated regions of China: in 1997 it had a total registered population of only 17.18 million. Xinjiang’s climate and geography help explain its low population density. Much of the southern half of the region is covered by the great Taklamakan Desert, while the center is dominated by the uninhabitable Tian Shan mountain range.

Xinjiang has long served as China’s gateway to Central Asia. As far back as the Han (206 BCE–220 CE) and Tang (618–907) dynasties, the oasis towns that are scattered throughout this region formed the backbone of the great Silk Road, a highway over which merchants brought luxury goods from the Chinese empire to the kingdoms of Central Asia and the Arab empires of the Middle East. Despite its strategic location, Xinjiang retained a great deal of independence for much of its history. The region’s current name, which in Chinese translates as “New Frontier,” can be traced to the conquest of the area by the Manchu armies of the Qing dynasty in the mid-eighteenth century. But even after 250 years of Chinese control, Xinjiang retains a lot of its traditional culture. The largest ethnic group in the region continues to be the Muslim Uighurs, while several other minority nationalities, including Kazakhs, Uzbeks, and Tajiks are also present in sizable numbers. In 1997, the “minority” population of Xinjiang was recorded to be 10.58 million, or 61.6 percent of the region’s total population. This figure is all the more remarkable because, since 1949 when the Chinese Communist Party arrived to take over the governing of Xinjiang, the central authorities have followed a policy of settling large numbers of Han (ethnic Chinese) in the territory in an effort to solidify their rule.

Since the mid-1980s, this official policy, combined with arrival of hundreds of thousands of Chinese economic migrants from the eastern provinces and the rise of Islamic fundamentalism in Central Asia, has resulted in the development of a separatist movement among Xinjiang’s Muslims. During the 1990s movement extremists launched a terrorist campaign against the local authorities in the region’s capital city of

### Table 2

- **XINJIANG**
  - **Population:** 19.0 million
  - **Location:** Northwest China
  - **Bordering Countries:**
    - Northeast: Mongolia
    - East: China provinces of Qinghai and Gansu
    - Southeast: Tibet
    - South: India and Afghanistan
    - Southwest: Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan
    - West: Russia
  - **Size:** 1.6 million square kilometers (617,800 square miles)
  - **Population Density:** Low
  - **Climate:** Hot summers, cold winters
  - **Geography:** Taklamakan Desert, Tian Shan Mountains
  - **Economy:** Agriculture, mining, tourism
  - **Religion:** Islam, traditional beliefs

**Further Reading**

Urumqi, and against symbols of the Chinese "occupation" throughout the territory. In an effort to prevent the separatists from obtaining external support, during the late 1990s the Chinese government negotiated a number of treaties and agreements with neighboring states to jointly develop the region’s natural resources and to promote trade. The authorities in Beijing hoped to curtail support for the Uighur nationalists by promising economic prosperity to the Islamic nations of Central Asia. The region is to be a central element of China’s "Developing the West" program announced by Premier Jiang Zemin in 2000.

Robert John Perrins

Further Reading


XIQU Shamanic and court rituals, song and dance folk forms, and entertainments such as story-telling and the presentation of simple skits have existed in China for many centuries. Various aspects of each of these activities evolved over time into the classical theater forms known as xiqu (Chinese opera).

The folk culture of presenting song and dance, telling stories, and enacting skits began in unknown ages in China. Certainly shamanic exorcisms and spirit-court ing dances were practiced in the Shang dynasty (1766–1045 BCE), if not earlier. Chinese ministries to oversee song and dance performances in the courts of the Eastern Zhou dynasty (770–221 BCE) rigidly enforced the development of presentational traditions according to philosophical beliefs that performances combining music, dance, props, and costumes had a powerful influence over human behavior.

The royal courts continued to sponsor entertainments and ritual performances during the Qin (221–206 BCE) and Han (206 BCE–220 CE) dynasties, setting up a yuefu (performance bureau) to recruit and supervise musicians and dancers for state functions. During the following centuries, music, dance, and variety-show acts from throughout China and allied regions were documented and incorporated into courtly events.

By the Tang dynasty (618–907 CE), the Li Yuan (Pear Garden Academy) was established to train musicians and dancers, and jiaofang (instructional institutes) were organized at central and regional courts to supervise presentations of theatrical skits and other song–dance activities, as well as to stage shamanic exorcisms. By this time, many elements that would eventually combine to produce Chinese opera were evident in song–dance forms and in ever more complex theatrical sketches involving song and dance. Also, non-court performances flourished during this period. Early monks began to preach the Buddhist religion to musical accompaniment, and thereafter the genre evolved into a source of entertainment; variety acts were popular in the marketplace and also featured in the private banquets of the wealthy.

Growth of Traditional Forms

During the Song dynasty (960–1279), urban performances of theatrical entertainments, most featuring music and dance and presented on mat-covered stages, attracted crowds in the metropolitan communities surrounding the courts. Zaju (assorted drama), composed primarily of plays narrated through song and accompanied by dance, comic bits, acrobatics, and a musical finale, was popular in the Northern Song (960–1126) capital.

Zaju evolved further after the Jurchen Tartars usurped control in 1126; it flowered fully under the Mongol Yuan emperors (1279–1368), when it became the preferred entertainment of the court and a popular pastime of Han (that is, ethnic Chinese) literati, who wrote increasingly complex dramas. Nanxi (southern theater) emerged during the Southern Song dynasty (1127–1279) out of the folk songs and ballads of Zhejiang Province and declined during the Yuan dynasty. Soon after, another southern form, chuanqi (marvel tales), moved into the limelight. By the end of the Ming dynasty (1368–1644), a form called kunqu (Kun opera) was attaining prominence in the south. Although zaju continued to develop during the Ming dynasty, it was overshadowed by southern theater forms in the final century of this dynasty, subsequently dwindled, and finally disappeared around the start of the Qing dynasty (1644–1912). Kunqu, however, persisted and had a significant impact on subsequent theatrical development.
Chinese Opera (Xiqu)

Kunqu is one of the oldest extant styles of xiqu. Arising when zaju was melded with traditional songs and music of Jiangsu and Zhejiang provinces, it characteristically displayed elegant movement sequences; involved plots featuring poetic dialogue and lyrics; and had a marked vocal style. Considered an art form of the elite, kunqu continued to be recognized as China’s most popular operatic genre until Beijing opera usurped its place in the late eighteenth century.

During the Ming and Qing eras, many forms of regional xiqu (modeled after the Kun opera since the sixteenth century) evolved to share Yuan and Ming plays and other classical novels as repertoire. Performance features common to xiqu include the dividing of actor technique into the four areas of song, speech, dance-acting, and stage combat. Although drawing generally on three important musical systems, the various ways of using these systems and combining them with local tune styles serve as the primary means of differentiating the many regional forms. Common to all is the bringing together of song, musical accompaniment, dance, acting, use of costumes and props, and storytelling. Another common feature is the conventionalized use of costuming, properties, scenic items, and performer movement to impart dramatic information to spectators.

The dramas and actor role-types are usually aesthetically classified as either wen (civil) or wu (military) genres. These two basic genres were initially used to distinguish dance performance style in the Zhou dynasty (1045–256 BCE), at first indicating the duality of ruling through diplomacy and martial means, but by the Yuan dynasty they were being used to identify both performing skills (wen actors specialize in song, speech, and dance-acting, whereas wu actors specialize in stage combat and to a lesser degree in speech and dance-acting) and dramatic style (wen plays are usually about romantic intrigues, whereas wu plays are usually about historic or legendary military heroes). Dramatic characters in xiqu are divided into role-types (called either bangdang or jiaose) and based on wen and wu classification; the four primary bangdang common to many xiqu forms are sheng (male), dan (woman), jing (warrior or deity), and cbou (clown). Furthermore, bangdang are subdivided into multiple categories, each of which has even more precise requirements of performance skill; for example, the dan role-type, among its many subdivisions in any given regional form, might include the subcategories of wudan (a woman warrior specializing in combat skills) and qingyi (literally, “blue-green clothing,” a virtuous young heroine who specializes in singing and dance-acting). The methodology of dividing training and performance according to bangdang allows for the highly specialized display of song, speech, dance-acting, and acrobatics present in xiqu.

Today there are close to four hundred types of Chinese opera. After the establishment of the People’s Republic of China in 1949, the government attempted to eradicate “feudal” aspects from xiqu dramas, resulting in the creation of newly arranged historical operas depicting the proletarian struggles. During the Cultural Revolution (1966–1976), historical dramas were banned in favor of a handful of operatic plays collectively known as yanghansi (model-dramas), which blended modern dress and revolutionary content with classical song and movement techniques. However, xiqu was re instituted in the late 1970s, and recently many of the traditional dramas have been restored, with new plays even being created around ancient Chinese legends.

Contemporary Forms

As in neighboring Asian nations, huaju (spoken, realistic drama) was introduced in China during the early years of the twentieth century; in China, huaju arrived via Chinese scholars who brought the form from Japan. By the 1920s, realistic drama had established a stronghold in urban areas, and by the 1930s the works of modern Chinese dramatists such as Cao Yu and Lao She were being staged in front of audiences who also frequented foreign plays in translation.

New forms of dance also developed during the last half of the twentieth century. The most important indigenous form has been wiju (dance-drama), combining Chinese folk dance, Chinese opera dance-acting, and modern ballet in classical as well as modern revolutionary story lines. Western-style ballet companies have been established in the larger cities since the 1980s, and modern dance companies were organized in the 1990s.

Further Reading

XU BEIHONG (1895–1953), founding father of modern Chinese painting. Born in Yixing, Jiangsu Province, China, in 1895, Xu Beihong began drawing at an early age and by 1915 was discovered selling cheap fan paintings in Shanghai and sent by a sponsor to Japan to study art. From 1919 to 1927 Xu again studied abroad, this time in Paris and Berlin, immersing himself in European Classical and Renaissance art while disdaining the post-Impressionists. He would later argue against the influence of these art forms in China.

Xu himself excelled at figure drawing and painting, and he attempted with mixed results to meld Chinese and Western styles of art. In particular, Xu adopted the French academic mode to portray well-known Chinese historical scenes, such as in Tian Heng and His 500 Retainers (1928). His signature work, however, became realistic paintings of galloping horses done in Chinese brush and ink.

A lifelong educator, Xu acted as the director of the Central Art Academy in Beijing from 1946 until his death in 1953. The Xu Beihong Memorial Museum was established in Beijing in 1954 to house his extensive art collection, which his family donated to the state.

Further Reading

XU GUANQI (1562–1633), Chinese official and scholar. Born in Shanghai, China, in 1562, Xu Guangqi was baptized in Jesuit missionary Matteo Ricci in 1603 and took the name Paul. He spent the next three years collaborating with Ricci in translating Western texts on mathematics, astronomy, and geography into Chinese. Their most famous translation was Euclid’s Elements, which exerted a great influence on Chinese mathematics. Xu also wrote original works on trigonometry and agriculture, notably the Book of Agriculture, which advocated the adoption of Western agricultural practices, such as surveying, mapping, and irrigation. His interest in practical subjects marked a departure from the dominance of neo-Confucian thought. After he became a high official in the Ming court, Xu sponsored the Jesuit missionaries in China.

Xu believed that Western scholarship, particularly geometry, could complement Confucianism and replace Buddhism by undermining the tendency toward vague speculation. In 1629 Xu demonstrated the use of Western science for predicting solar eclipses and other astrological events. When the Manchus invaded China in 1630, he convinced the emperor to use Western armaments to defend the capital.

Daniel Oakman

Further Reading

XU ZHIMO (1897–1931), modern Chinese poet. Born in Zhejiang Province, Xu Zhimo studied law at Beijing University in 1917 before attending Columbia University in the United States and then Cambridge University in England. During his stay in England, he began to write poems under the influence of English Romantic poetry. After he came back to China in 1922, he formed a cultural organization called the Crescent Society with writer and reformist Hu Shi, scholar Zhang Junmai, and others in 1923. Their society was the origin of the Crescent poetry school, which was one of the most important literary schools of China in the twentieth century.

Deeply influenced by English Romantic poetry, Xu developed his own unique writing style. His poems are bright, graceful, and full of musicality, reflecting his love of nature with great enthusiasm. As a Romantic poet, he pursued beauty and love and dreamed of a poetic life. Xu also made a great contribution to modern Chinese poetry by developing a new poetic form. During the early decades of the twentieth century, modern Chinese poets made a persistent effort to break away from the shackles of the traditional poetic mode. In their eagerness to experiment with new forms and to achieve free expression, the new poets often disregarded meaning and formal beauty. Xu Zhimo and his colleagues corrected this. He paid much attention to the arrangement of the lines and to meter and rhyme. He and other poets of the Crescent school pursued regularity of form and harmony of rhyme. And they found the importance of poetic meter in modern Chinese poetry. Because of their effort in developing new
forms of Chinese poetry, they had a wide influence in modern Chinese literature. Xu published three collections of poetry during his lifetime: Zhimo’s Poems, One Night in Florence, and The Fierce Tiger. Many of his poems have become classics, such as “ Farewell to Cambridge Again” and “ Farewell to a Japanese Girl.” In 1931, Xu died in an airplane crash when he was flying from Nanjing to Beijing.

She Xiaojie

Further Reading

XUNZI (c. 298–c. 230 BCE), Chinese philosopher. Although often overlooked by Western scholars, Xunzi (Hsun-tzu) was an important systematizer of pre-Qin (before 221 BCE) philosophy and considered to rank third after Confucius (Kong Qiu, 551–479 BCE) and Mencius (Mengzi, c. 371–c. 289 BCE). Commonly known as Minister Xun or Xun Qing, Xunzi was born in the state of Zhao. The traditional dates for his life may be incorrect, if evidence showing that he lived well into his nineties is accurate. He may have lived from 310 to 213 BCE.

Xunzi began his career at the Jixia academy in the state of Qi when he was fifteen years old. The syncretic approach employed at the academy left a lasting impression on him, as he mastered rhetoric, argumentation, and teachings of the various masters. In his early works, Xunzi critiqued the Jixia scholars and ideas associated with Zhuangzi, Huizi, Shen Dao, Shen Buhai, and others. After Qi was attacked in 284 BCE, Xunzi fled to Chu. There he came in contact with Mohist logic (developed by Mozi, 470?–391? BCE, who used rationalism to evaluate the truth) and sharpened his own skills.

His growing notoriety gained him invitations to other states. Xunzi was the teacher of Lisi (280?–208 BCE) and Han Feizi (d. 233 BCE). Lisi went to Qin in 247, and Han Feizi may have left Xunzi shortly thereafter. Han Feizi became the systematizer of Legalism (fajia), which emphasized the authority of rulers and the state’s power, while Lisi assisted the state of Qin in the unification of the empire, becoming a high minister and then chancellor under the first emperor.

Between 246 and 240 BCE, Xunzi was caught up in court intrigue and dismissed, then reappointed. When his sponsor was assassinated in 238 BCE, he was again dismissed. His disillusionment with the world is vividly expressed in his poetry. Although Xunzi continued to adhere to the Confucian approach, his later thought turned to the more practicable art of rulership, emphasizing methods and laws, fixed standards for punishments, and control of expenditures, ideas usually associated with Legalism. When Lisi came to power, he offered his aged teacher a minor post. In his wisdom, Xunzi foresaw coming disaster and refused.

Xunzi proposed that human nature is basically bad or socially deviant. Xunzi’s position was a direct attack on the view of Mencius that people are basically good. Xunzi’s overall position, however, may not be all that distant from Mencius’s. Mencius claimed that human nature is basically good but that a “lost mind” leads people to do wrong. Xunzi, on the other hand, argued that people are basically bad but that a properly trained mind leads people to do good. Mencius emphasized the goodness of human nature, and Xunzi stressed the goodness of the human mind. Both Mencius and Xunzi emphasized the need for education and ritual action to develop moral goodness.

Xunzi is noted for his realistic, down-to-earth philosophy. He advocated naturalism and argued against supernaturalism, superstitions, and belief in spirits and demons. He used Mohist argumentative techniques to refute the Taoists and logicians of his day. His syncretic approach including Legalist ideas influenced Confucianism as it developed in the Han (206 BCE–220 CE) dynasty.

James D. Sellmann

Further Reading
YAK Yak (female, nik; bos grunniens) is a species of bovid native to the high Tibetan Plateau. Though vanishing in the wild, where it usually does not descend below 4,300 meters, it is much domesticated and so is widely used as a beast of burden in Tibet, Nepal, Kashmir, Ladakh, and Sikkim, in the Himalayan Mountain area, normally between 4,270 and 6,100 meters. It also served as a pack, draft, and saddle animal.

The wild yak is very dark brown all over, with some white around the muzzle; but the domesticated variety is often piebald or dun-colored. The adult bull stands 170 centimeters high at the withers, and weighs up to 545 kilograms. Both sexes grow horns that sweep upwards to a length of 75 centimeters. Because of the cold plateau climate, the body is covered in very long, silky hair, which hangs down almost to the ground. Even the tails are hairy, and are used as fly-whisks in the lamaseries. The yak is also adapted to desert conditions, being able to survive on sparse grass and thorn bushes, and eating snow when there is no water. Wild yaks live in small herds, and are very shy. They rely for protection on a strongly developed sense of smell rather than on their eyesight. The rutting season is in late autumn, with calving in April after a nine-month gestation.

The animal was domesticated in prehistoric times and, aside from some color change, it is chiefly distinguishable from the wild variety by shorter horns. The nik’s milk and butter are crucial in the Tibetan diet; domestic yaks are used for both milk and beef. The yak’s hide is made into leather, and the dried dung of the yak is the only fuel on the high plateau.

There are also smaller domestic cattle called zbo or zomo, which are a hybrid between female yaks and domestic cattle or zebu. Like the yak, these are generally used as pack animals and so are important economically; the male zbo is sterile.

Paul Hockings

Further Reading

YAKUSHIMA ISLAND (1994 est. pop. 14,000). Yakushima Island is sixty kilometers south of Osumi Peninsula in Kagoshima Prefecture in southern Kyushu. The island is 500 square kilometers in size. Yakushima is characterized by a hot and humid climate and has the heaviest precipitation in Japan, with an annual rainfall of 400 centimeters in the coastal regions and 1,000 centimeters in the mountains. This rainfall has promoted the use of waterpower to produce electricity.

Yakushima Island is a mountainous island. Miyanouradake (1,935 meters) in the central part is the highest peak in Kyushu. Forestry makes up a major portion of the economy. However, 80 percent of the forests became assets of the Japanese national government at the beginning of the Meiji period (1868–1912). The Japanese cedar (Yakusugi) tree grows here and many of them are over one thousand years old. The variety of plants growing in any given locale on the island changes with the altitude and ranges from species indigenous to subtropical zones to those of cold temperature zones. Agricultural products are sugarcane, sweet potatoes, and Ponkan oranges (Citrus reticulata). One-third of the
YAKUSHIMA ISLAND—WORLD HERITAGE SITE

A UNESCO World Heritage Site since 1993, Yakushima counts exceedingly rare lichens, ancient Japanese cedar trees, and the last Japanese remnant of warm-temperate forest among its varied vegetation. Yakushima forms the principal part of the Kirishima-Yaku National Park, which contains twenty-three volcanic peaks. In 1993 Yakushima became the first place in Japan to be designated as a World Heritage Site, and 196,500 tourists visit annually.

Nathalie Cavasin

Further Reading

YAMAGATA (2002 est. pop. 1.2 million). Yamagata Prefecture is situated in the northeast of Japan’s island of Honshu. Covering 9,326 square kilometers, its primary geographical features are the Ou, Dewa, and Asahi mountain ranges, with level areas located along the Mogami River (Mogamigawa). Yamagata is bordered by the Sea of Japan and by Akita, Miyagi, Fukushima, and Niigata prefectures. Once part of Dewa Province, it assumed its present name and borders in 1876.

The prefecture’s capital is Yamagata city, which flourished during the Edo period (1600/1603–1868) as a castle town and post station known for producing beni, a precious crimson safflower dye used to color handspun silk fabric. Today the city is home to Yamagata University. The prefecture’s other important cities are Yonezawa, Tsuruoka, Sakata, and Tendo.

Once the land of the aboriginal Ezo people, the region was ruled by the northern Fujiwara family beginning in the Heian period (794–1185) and then by a series of warlords who controlled smaller domains. Still comparatively rural, Yamagata is one of Japan’s greatest rice producers and its many orchards grow cherries and other fruit. The main industries include sake brewing, food processing, textiles, woodworking, cast-iron goods, small machines, and chemicals. Visitors are drawn to the prefecture’s Zaozan skiing area, scenic mountain parks, and many hot spring resorts.

E. L. S. Weber

Further Reading

YAMAGATA ARITOMO (1838–1922), Japanese soldier and politician. Yamagata Aritomo was a military man and politician from the feudal domain of Choshu (modern Yamaguchi Prefecture). He is not only considered the principal architect of Japan’s modern military, but was also one of the most influential figures in Japanese politics during the Meiji (1868–1912) and Taisho (1912–1926) eras.

Yamagata was born on 14 June 1838 into a low-ranking samurai family in Hagi, the castle town of Choshu. He became one of the leaders of the radical loyalist movement to overthrow the Tokugawa shogunate and commanded the Kiheitai, a semimodern mili-

General Yamagata c. 1905. (HULTON-DEUTSCH COLLECTION/CORBIS)
tia unit, in the civil wars of 1867–1868. After the Meiji Restoration of 1868 he went abroad to study European military systems. Upon his return in 1873, he assumed leadership of the Army Ministry. He became the driving force behind the introduction of conscription and the reorganization of the army along Prussian-German lines.

In the 1880s, Yamagata started an astonishing political career. He served as home minister from 1883 to 1889, during which time he reorganized the ministry, the police, and local government systems. He also served as prime minister from 1889 to 1890 and again from 1898 to 1900.

In his later years, Yamagata retired from active politics but remained a major force behind the scene as the most influential “elder statesman” (genro), the nominal president of the influential Privy Council, and head of a strong political faction including Katsura Taro (1848–1913), Terauchi Masatake (1852–1919), Tanaka Giichi (1863–1929), and others. Yamagata died on 1 February 1922.

Sven Saaler

Further Reading

YAMAGUCHI (2002 est. pop. 1.5 million). Yamaguchi Prefecture is situated in the west of the Japanese island of Honshu. Occupying an area of 6,108 square kilometers, Yamaguchi is bordered by the Sea of Japan, the Inland Sea, and the Hibiki Sea and by Shimane and Hiroshima prefectures. The terrain is low but mountainous and is intersected by plateaus and by Japan’s largest limestone tableland, Akiyoshidai, the site of one of the world’s vastest limestone caverns. Yamaguchi’s rugged coastline is frequently swept by typhoons. Once divided into Suo and Nagato provinces, then combined into the domain of Choshu, the prefecture assumed its present name and borders in 1871.

The prefecture’s capital is Yamaguchi city, which was founded in the fourteenth century as a castle town by the territorial warlord Ouichi Hiroyo (d. 1380), who was awarded lands in western Honshu as payment for service to the Ashikaga shogunate (military government of Japan from 1333 to 1573). It developed into a splendid provincial capital made wealthy by trade with China. During the Onin War (1467–1477), many Kyoto imperial court aristocrats took refuge there. In 1550, the Jesuit missionary Francis Xavier preached Christian doctrine in the streets of Yamaguchi. Soon after, the Ouchi overlords were overthrown, and the capital was moved to Hagi, but in 1863, Yamaguchi again became the capital. The prefecture’s other important cities are Shimonoseki, Ube, Tokuyama, Iwakuni, and Hofu.

The prefecture is the site of numerous Yayoi-period (300 BCE–300 CE) burials and artifacts. In ancient times, it was among the first regions to develop, influenced by close trade ties to the Korean peninsula. The powerful Mori warrior clan ruled Choshu throughout the Edo period (1600/1603–1868). Rebellious against the Tokugawa shogunate, Choshu samurai led the movement to return power to the emperor in the Meiji Restoration (1868).

Economically, Yamaguchi relies on rice and fruit production and on heavy and chemical industries in the southern industrial zone. Visitors are drawn to the area’s coastal scenery and to its hot spring resorts.

E. L. S. Weber

Further Reading

YAMAMOTO ISOROKU (1884–1943), Japan’s foremost World War II naval officer. Born in Niigata Prefecture, Yamamoto Isoroku graduated from the Japanese Naval Academy in time to see service in the Russo-Japanese War and was severely wounded at the Battle of Tsushima in 1905. In 1919 Yamamoto was sent to the United States for graduate study, which was followed by a year of service at the Japanese embassy in Washington, D.C. He returned to the United States in 1926 for a two-year tour of duty as naval attaché in Washington.

As international tensions mounted in the 1930s, Yamamoto criticized Japan’s alliance with Nazi Germany, fearing that it would lead to hostilities with the United States. Nevertheless, he was appointed commander in chief of the Combined Fleet in 1939, and in that capacity he oversaw preparations for war. With a keen appreciation of American industrial might, Yamamoto
proposed launching a surprise attack on the U.S. Pacific Fleet based at Pearl Harbor in an effort to avoid a protracted war. Although the attack in December of 1941 was successful, Yamamoto’s hope for a quick peace settlement was in vain, and his bid for a decisive victory at Midway failed disastrously in June 1942. Yamamoto was killed in the Solomon Islands on 18 April 1943 when American fighter pilots shot down his plane.

Further Reading

YAMANASHI (2002 est. pop. 898,000). Yamanashi Prefecture is situated in the central region of Japan’s island of Honshu. Occupying an area of 4463 square kilometers, the prefecture has several mountain ranges, including Kanto, Misaka, and Akaishi, with Mount Fuji, the nation’s highest peak, bordering Shizuoka Prefecture on the southeast. On Fuji’s northern slopes are the Fuji Five Lakes: Yamanakako, Kawaguchiko, Saijo, Shojiko, and Motosuko, all created by lava flows. The rivers Fuefukigawa and Kamanashigawa form the central Kofu Basin. Yamanashi is surrounded by Tokyo, Kanagawa, Shizuoka, Nagano, and Saitama prefectures. Once known as Kai Province, it assumed its present name and borders in 1871.

The prefecture’s capital city is Kofu, which grew as the castle town of the ruling Takeda family in the sixteenth century and flourished in the Edo period (1600/1603–1868). The prefecture’s other important cities are Otsuki, Tsuru, and Fuji Yoshida; a smaller city named Yamanashi lies in the central area.

During feudal times, the province was ruled by a series of military families, including the Kai Mi-namoto, Takeda, and Asano. In the Edo period, the Tokugawa shogunate (military government) took over its administration.

Today the nation’s premier grape-growing and wine-producing prefecture, Yamanashi also raises large crops of rice, vegetables, and other fruit, including peaches. Long the fabricator of crystal ware and textiles, it now also produces precision instruments, electrical goods, and machinery. Many visitors are drawn from nearby Tokyo, especially to Mount Fuji and the Five Lakes. Other attractions are the prefecture’s three national parks, its various hot spring resorts, and the Minobusan Buddhist temple, headquarters to the Buddhist Nichiren sect.

E. L. S. Weber

Further Reading

YAMATO DAMASHII Yamato damashii refers to the essential and inexplicable nature of being Japanese that is at the core of beliefs in Japan’s uniqueness. The term appears in several contexts, most of them of nationalistic origin, and had its greatest impact during the years of Japanese imperialism, especially in the decades leading up to and during World War II.

In premodern Japan, wakon (Japanese native spiritual essence) was ideally complemented by kansai (Chinese learning). This evolved, during the period of Japanese nationalism starting in the late eighteenth century, into an idealization of the “Japanese spirit.” Japanese intellectuals have historically extolled the special nature and characteristics of Japan’s inner spirit. While rarely clearly defined, the idea is prevalent in the theories of premodern intellectuals (for example, Kitabatake Chikafusa and Motoori Norinaga), as well as in the writings of twentieth-century scholars such as Suzuki Daisetz and Umesao Tadao.

Since World War II, Yamato damashii has often been viewed as related to the principle of seisbin (self-cultivation), implying that it is a spiritual, internal, and subjective experience. Before and during the war, it was more closely associated with bushido (way of the warrior), a martial philosophy first formally expressed in the Edo period (1600/1603–1868), but elaborated upon and publicized outside Japan by Meiji-period (1868–1912) writers and ideologists. During World War II, Japanese ideologists emphasized that, notwithstanding Japan’s material inferiority to the West, and particularly the United States, it could triumph by virtue of its superior Yamato damashii.

The nature of Yamato damashii is difficult to define precisely, since its expression is nonverbal and opaque to non-Japanese people, and the characterizations vary from writer to writer. The key to understanding Yamato damashii lies in the linguistic understanding of Yamato kotoba, that is, Japanese words as distinct from gairaiigo (loanwords from Chinese and other languages) that have become part of spoken and written Japanese language. Most Japanese exponents of Yam-
ato damashii believe that this key is inherently inaccessible to people who are not Japanese.

Michael Ashkenazi

Further Reading

YANGBAN Yangban were the elite of Choson Korea (1392–1910), with characteristics of a hereditary aristocracy. The term originated in the Koryo dynasty (918–1392) and indicated the two ranks of officials, civil (tongban) and military (soban). Later it came to denote officeholders and their families and, thus, to indicate social status.

Only about 10 percent of the population, yangban monopolized the political process, economic wealth, and Confucian learning. This learning played a central part in yangban culture, as did government position, but since yangban status was not legally defined, a clear delineation is difficult. However, basic criteria were: a clear line of descent documented through a genealogy (chokpo), a distinguished ancestor, a clear geographic area within which such a status was recognized, close marriage ties with other persons of reputable lineage, and a special way of life.

As yangban were exempted from corvée labor and military service, the late Choson period, especially the nineteenth century, saw an increase in people claiming yangban status. This period also saw an erosion of local yangban authority and a clear distinction between nationally powerful lineages (polyol), local lineages without government positions (byangban), and ruined yangban (chanban).

Even though yangban today have lost their political and economic monopoly through educational and land reforms, modernization, and urbanization, in South Korea there is still a strong awareness of yangban ancestry, and descendants of respected families exert a strong influence, especially locally.

Anders Karlsson

Further Reading

YANGON (2002 est. pop. 805,000). Yanggang (also Ryanggang) Province (Yanggango or Ryanggangdo), with an area of 13,888 square kilometers, is located inland along the Yalu (Anmok) and Tumen (Tuman) Rivers in North Korea (Democratic People’s Republic of Korea). The province takes its name (“both rivers”) from the two rivers that form the border between North Korea and China (People’s Republic of China). The province was established in October 1954 with the division of Hamgyong Province into Yanggang and North and South Hamyong Provinces. In addition to Hyesan, the province’s capital and only city, there are eleven counties (kun).

Yanggang has been called Korea’s “rooftop” because of its high mountains, ranges, and plateaus. The highest peak is Mount Paektu (2,750 meters), straddling both Yanggango province and China. Kaema Plateau, with an average elevation of 1,339 meters, is located in central and western Yanggango, northwestern South Hamgyong, and eastern Chagang provinces. Measuring 14,300 square kilometers, it is the largest plateau on the Korean peninsula. There are also numerous other rivers and tributaries.

The region has much indigenous vegetation, such as conifers and grasses, and is also amenable to agriculture, particularly potatoes, cabbage, radishes, apricots, and ginseng. The province is also abundant in minerals such as iron, cooper, tungsten, and gold.

Jennifer Jung-Kim

Further Reading
Yangon Division

The 99-meter-high (326-foot-high) golden Shwedagon is the city’s major landmark, and the country’s largest and most revered Buddhist shrine. Legend links its foundation to the time of the Buddha, and for centuries it has been the focus of state as well as private patronage and devotion. Other temples are the waterfront Botataung (destroyed in 1943, but rebuilt as an exact replica) and the octagonal Sule in the heart of Yangon. Notable twentieth-century temples include the Kaba Aye (World Peace), completed under U Nu’s government in 1952; the six-story Kyauk-htat-gyi, containing a huge reclining Buddha; the Melamu; and the Maha Wizaya (Great Victory), completed in 1986. The Azani Beikman (Martyrs’ Mausoleum), containing the tombs of Burma’s independence hero Aung San and six cabinet colleagues (assassinated 19 July 1947), is an important national monument.

Patricia M. Herbert

Further Reading


Yangon Division (2002 est. pop. 5.7 million). The Yangon Division (formerly Rangoon Division) is dominated by the national capital of Myanmar (Burma), Yangon, which is located at its center. The division measures 10,171 square kilometers in area. The Irrawaddy (Ayeyarwady) Division lies to the west, the Pegu (Bago) Division to the east and north. The Pegu Yoma range slightly protrudes into the north of the Yangon Division, but most of the territory is lowland plain, watered by a number of rivers and tributaries.

The majority of the population are Burmans, but there are also more than 230,000 Karens, 50,000 Rakines, and 500,000 inhabitants of other nationalities, including Chinese and Indians. More than half the inhabitants live in Yangon, Insein, Syriam (Thanlyin), and surrounding urban areas. Other towns include Hlegu and Twante as well as the satellite new towns of Hlaingthayar and Dagon, which the State Law and Order Restoration Council attempted to develop during the 1990s.

Reflecting its strategic position, the Yangon Division is the most developed region of Myanmar. It is Myanmar’s main communications center as well as international gateway for air and sea traffic. Numerous light industries are located around the Yangon city area, which was targeted for major economic expansion in the twenty-first century. The division is also important for agriculture. Consisting of 39 townships and 1,444 wards or village tracts, it remains one of the major paddy-producing areas in Myanmar. Other important crops include jute, pulses, rubber, sugarcane, and groundnut.

Martin Smith

Further Reading

YAO  The Yao are a minority people living in southern and southwestern China, mostly in the mountainous regions of Guangxi, Hunan, Yunnan, Guangdong, Guizhou, and Jiangxi Provinces. The Yao total 2.1 million people (1990 census) and rank as the thirteenth most populous of China’s fifty-five minority nationalities. The majority of the Yao, more than 1.2 million, live in Guangxi; fewer than 1,000 live in Jiangxi. The Yao groups are scattered in many areas; their communities, usually small in size, consist exclusively of Yao. Before the founding of the People’s Republic of China in 1949, the Yao groups identified themselves by over thirty names. But in the 1950s, the central government redefined all Yao groups and named them all “Yao.”

History  The origin of the Yao is debated. Most Western, Chinese, and Yao scholars believe that the Yao became an ethnic group during the Tang dynasty (618–907 CE) when the term mo yao (not subject to corvée) was first used to refer to the upland people living in the mountains of Hunan and northern Guangdong and Guangxi. The central government allowed these people to search for arable land free from obligations—taxes and in particular corvée—to the imperial regime. After the identifier mo ("not") was dropped in later dynasties, the term yao gradually became associated more with the groups of upland people who traced their origins to an ancestral king, Pan Hu, than with a political category defining the people who were not subject to corvée.

It is conceivable that the Yao people did not become a distinct ethnic group until the Song dynasty (960–1279). During the Song and after, the central government ruled the Yao areas by jimi ("loose reins") policy and the tusi ("local chiefs") system, allowing the Yao chiefs to have autonomous power to govern their realms but requiring them to pledge loyalty to the imperial regime. By the early Ming dynasty (1368–1644), the central government replaced jimi and tusi with the policy of gaitu guiliu ("replacing locals with officials"), sending Han Chinese (the Chinese majority ethnicity) officials to rule the Yao areas; the Qing dynasty (1644–1912) continued the policy. The process of replacing locals, along with policies of ethnic discrimination during the Ming and Qing dynasties (for example, prohibiting the Yao from engaging in the salt trade) inspired tenacious resistance among the Yao.

During the Song dynasty and earlier, the Yao lived mainly in communes, in which families worked together and shared equally. Apart from a small portion who moved to valleys and plains and engaged in agriculture, most of the Yao lived in the mountains, basing their life on hunting, fishing, and slash-and-burn cultivation on hillsides. To flee the Mongol invasion and encroaching Chinese immigration from the north, in the early years of the Yuan dynasty (1279–1368), the Yao began to migrate southward. By the early Ming dynasty, the majority of the Yao had settled in Guangxi, and smaller portions had settled in other provinces. The migration changed the geographic distribution of the Yao population, a distribution that remains today. The migration also changed the economic life of many Yao. A large portion of them adopted agricultural production, although those who remained in the deep mountains preserved their traditional way of life.

Modern Era  In modern times, the Yao maintained their tradition of resistance against the penetration of the Chinese central authority. Uprisings continued; many Yao people joined the Taiping Rebellion (1850–1864) that originated in Guangxi. The Nationalists (Guomin-dang) adopted a policy of assimilation, attempting to promote Yao economy and culture. However, the Yao resisted and the assimilation attempts failed.

During the first two years after the founding of the People’s Republic of China (1949), the government defined the Yao as a discrete nationality. Beginning with the establishment of the Longsheng Yao Autonomous County in Guangxi in 1951, the government in the next two decades established twelve Yao autonomous counties and over two thousand Yao autonomous towns or administrative villages. Under a policy of equality for all nationalities, the government trained many Yao cadres and extended its political administration to the Yao areas through these cadres. The Yao people in the deep mountains also began to give up slash-and-burn cultivation. During the Cultural Revolution (1966–1976), the government’s minority work was halted when some Yao youths organized the Red Guards organizations to rebel against local authorities, who consisted of both Han and Yao officials; religious rituals and traditional festivals were prohibited.
In 1979, the government reassured the Yao of their rights and privileges as a minority nationality and promoted their equality more in the light of economic development. Since then Yao communities have experienced progress in agriculture, education, and health care. Reservoirs and hydroelectric power plants have been built; indigo, anise, and spices have been planted and are now important economic products; and the Yao mountainous regions have been developed for the timber industry and tourism. With more autonomous power under the government’s reform policy, the Yao have also revived their traditions. But despite these developments, Yao communities are still poor in economic terms and far behind those of the Han Chinese.

**Culture**

Half the Yao speak the Yao language, a branch of the Sino-Tibetan language, but their dialects vary so significantly that Yao from different areas can hardly communicate with each other. The rest speak mainly Miao and Dong languages—the Sino-Tibetan languages of two other minority nationalities. Because of their long tradition of migration and association with the Han and Zhuang people in history, many Yao can also speak Han and Zhuang languages. The Yao write using Chinese characters. Although they have a long history of living with other nationalities, the Yao people usually marry only other Yao.

The Yao have a long tradition of oral literature, mostly legendary stories about their ancestors. Most of the Yao practice Taoism and ancestor worship, and the Taoist rituals and ancestor worship ceremonies, except during the Cultural Revolution, have always been practiced with great respect. The Yao also have many festivals, of which the most famous is the King Pan Festival to remember Pan Hu, celebrated by all Yao communities. The Yao are known for their unique ways of dressing, in particularly their men’s turbans and women’s clothes, which are very colorful. In the past, many of the Yao subgroups were actually named after their turbans and dresses, such as the "white-trouser Yao," "flowery Yao," "flat-turban Yao," and "red-turban Yao."

For most of their history, Yao economic and social development has been uneven, determined by their locations. Although the government defines them as one minority nationality, establishing a cohesive ethnic identity is still difficult, given the people’s wide dispersion, the barrier of dialects, and the uneven socioeconomic development of their communities.

**Further Reading**


**YAP AH LOY** (1837–1885), Chinese leader in Malaysia. Yap Ah Loy was born in Guangdong Province, China, on 14 March 1837, the son of a peasant. He arrived in Melaka, Malaysia, about 1854 and became Malaysia’s most famous Kapitan Cina (a Malay word meaning "Chinese captain"). He also was head of the Hai San secret society in the state of Selangor and rose to fame by siding with Sultan Abdul Samad in the succession war in that state during the 1860s.

The title of Kapitan Cina acknowledged Yap Ah Loy and wealthy Chinese merchants like him as spokesmen or leaders of the Chinese immigrants then living in British Malaya. Through the appointment of the Kapitan Cina, the British recognized the separateness of the Chinese and their ability to govern themselves. In the first few decades of colonial rule, the British continued to rely on the Kapitan Cina–secret-society leadership system to administer revenue farms for opium, spirits, and gambling, develop the tin and plantation industries, and keep peace among the fractious Chinese dialect groups. Under Yap Ah Loy’s stewardship, tin mining and other commercial activities in the Kuala Lumpur area developed rapidly. These activities transformed the previously backwater area into the nation’s leading center of commerce and industry as well as the nation’s capital city. He also contributed to the development of the city by supporting the building of schools, hospitals, churches, and facilities for the aged.

Kog Yue Choong

**Further Reading**


**YASUKUNI SHRINE** Yasukuni Shrine is a major Shinto shrine in Japan honoring the dead of the Imperial Japanese Army from the Sino-Japanese War (1899) to World War II. Established in 1869 in Kudanshita in Tokyo, the shrine encompasses gardens, a shrine, and a museum of the Imperial Army. It is marked by a giant torii (ceremonial gate), one of the largest in
Japan. The shrine’s major festival, Mitama Matsuri, is celebrated around mid-July. The shrine was initially established to commemorate and venerate the dead of the Boshin Civil War, in which the new Imperial Army defeated rebellious feudal han (clans) during the Meiji Restoration (1868–1912). It is controversial largely because of its association with the militaristic period of the Japanese imperial past. The shrine is not supported by public funds because of constitutional prohibitions. Many conservative Japanese feel in consequence that their war dead are not properly honored. Moreover, the clause separating state from church in the constitution can be interpreted, and has been interpreted, to mean that national political figures, such as the prime minister, are forbidden from attending rituals at Yasukuni Shrine in their official capacity. As a result, ministers have attended Yasukuni memorial rituals only in their capacity as private citizens.

*Michael Ashkenazi*

**Further Reading**

**YASUKUNI SHRINE CONTROVERSY**
The Yasukuni Shrine has been a source of antiwar sentiment in East Asia because of its association with the Shinto *bushido* warrior code. Yasukuni has been visited routinely by members of the royal family, but civil politicians have been criticized for visiting the shrine because the remains of Japanese soldiers convicted of war crimes are placed there. Controversy began in 1978 when the remains of General Tojo Hideki were brought to Yasukuni thirty years after he was executed. The placement of his remains there deified him. Prime Minister Fukuda Takeo was the first prime minister to visit Yasukuni since 1945. In 1985, Prime Minister Nakasone Yasuhiro made an official visit to the shrine.

Japan’s Supreme Court ruled in 1997 that using public funds for ritual offerings violated the constitution. Nevertheless, annual visits by politicians on the anniversary of the end of the war (August 15) continue to be a point of contention with Japan’s neighbors. In 1997, the Japanese prime minister chose not to attend Yasukuni prior to visiting China. Three years later, however, China cancelled a scheduled visit of Japan’s Transportation Minister, who was to have presented his bid for Japanese construction of a high-speed rail line in China, two days after he had visited Yasukuni.

*Thomas P. Dolan*

**YAYOI PERIOD**
The Yayoi period (c. 300 BCE to 300 CE) saw the introduction of a full-scale agricultural economy into the islands of Japan. This economy was initially associated with immigration from the Korean Peninsula. Population growth among early Yayoi farmers then led to the rapid expansion of Yayoi culture as far as northern Honshu. By the end of the Yayoi period, chiefdom-type societies had developed in Japan, laying the foundation for Japan’s first early states.

The Jomon period (c. 14,500 BCE–300 BCE) that preceded the Yayoi had seen some small-scale plant cultivation but such practices seem to have had little influence on the organization of Jomon society. In contrast, the full-scale farming of the Yayoi period marked a very different intensive and expansionary economic system. A variety of studies within biological anthropology have shown that the people of the Yayoi period were physically quite different from the Jomon peoples but very similar to the inhabitants of mainland Japan in historical times. Currently the most widely accepted interpretation of this evidence is that continental rice farmers spread to Japan from the Korean Peninsula at the beginning of the Yayoi period. It has been argued that the Japanese language also spread to the archipelago at this time.

As well as rice farming, a variety of other items and technologies were introduced from Korea in the Yayoi.
These include the use of bronze and iron, domesticated pigs, wooden and stone agricultural tools, megalithic burials, and certain types of pottery. The actual context of many of these finds, however, suggests close interaction between the native Jomon and immigrant Yayoi peoples, at least in the early stages of the Yayoi period.

Yayoi Cultural Expansion

During the Early Yayoi phase (c. 300–175 BCE), Yayoi culture spread rapidly through western Japan, with outlying sites in eastern Honshu as far north as Sunazawa in Aomori Prefecture. Some Yayoi pottery is known in Okinawa, but agriculture did not develop in the Ryukyu Islands until at least the eighth century CE. Hokkaido also lay outside the area of Yayoi culture, although the Epi-Jomon people of that island engaged in trade for iron and shell bracelets with their Yayoi neighbors.

The expansion of Yayoi culture is known from the excavation of over a hundred rice-paddy field sites dating to that period. Without doubt rice was an important crop during the Yayoi, but barley, millet, and other cultivated plants were also consumed in large quantities. Domesticated pigs and, more rarely, chickens are known from Yayoi contexts, but it is not clear how important these animals were as food sources. The hunting of deer and wild boar, practiced during the Jomon period, certainly continued through the Yayoi, as did river and marine fishing.

Bronze and iron appear to have been introduced simultaneously into Yayoi Japan. Iron was mainly used for agricultural and other tools, whereas ritual and ceremonial artifacts were mainly made of bronze. Some casting of bronze and iron began in Japan by about 100 BCE, but the raw materials for both metals were introduced from Korea and China. Han-dynasty (206 BCE–220 CE) bronze mirrors were the most important prestige items imported from China. Bronze mirrors were also cast in Japan, as were a variety of other ritual objects unknown on the continent. Bronze weapons and bells both evolved from practical tools to ornate, ceremonial artifacts. In northern Kyushu, bronze weapons are found as grave goods in elite burials at sites such as Yoshinogari, but elsewhere weapons and bells are usually discovered as isolated hoards buried away from settlements. At Kojindani in Shimane Prefecture, 6 bells, 16 spearheads and 358 swords were found on an isolated hillside. Such hoards are often interpreted as resulting from community-based agricultural rituals.

Although written records are unknown in Japan itself until the seventh century CE, Chinese dynastic histories make some mention of the Wa people, who are thought to be the Yayoi Japanese. The Chinese History of the Wei Dynasty (Wei shu or Wei zhi) was compiled in 280 CE and contains a short description of the economy and society of the Wa people and of the diplomatic relations between the Wei dynasty and the Wa polity of Yamatai and its queen, Pimiko. This text has long been a subject of great controversy. The location of Yamatai is unclear from the text itself; northern Kyushu and the Kinai region have been suggested as the two main possible locations but the Wei shu suggests Yamatai controlled most of western Japan in the third century CE. The archaeological record does not support such a degree of political unification until the late Kofun period (c. 300–710 CE).

Yayoi Polities

Archaeologists have proposed the existence of several chiefdom-type polities in western Japan in the Yayoi period. These were regional polities based on a large, central settlement with populations of perhaps several thousand people. Such polities may correspond to the "countries" (Chinese guo) described in the Wei shu but their political control did not extend beyond their particular basin or river valley. The site of Yoshinogari in Saga Prefecture was probably the center of one of these chiefdoms. Defensive ditches with watchtowers enclose an area of 25 hectares. The rulers of this settlement appear to have lived in a central residential precinct and to have been buried in a 40-by-26-meter burial mound.

Many of the Yayoi chiefdoms of western Japan were engaged in conflicts with neighboring groups to gain access to water and other resources and to extend their power. Such conflicts are mentioned in the Wei shu and are evidenced archaeologically by defended settlements, the widespread presence of weapons, and discoveries of human skeletons with war-related injuries. Over 150 Yayoi-period skeletons have been found with embedded arrowheads, cut marks, or decapitated skulls. Through warfare, trade, and alliance building, the chiefdoms of the Kinai region had considerably extended their power by the end of the Yayoi period. By the second half of the third century CE, the mound burials of the Yayoi period had developed into the huge, standardized, keyhole-shaped tombs of the Kofun period. Yoshiro Kondo has argued that the standardization of these tombs signifies not political unification but rather the creation of ties of fictitious kinship among powerful Yayoi chiefs. The Yayoi period is distinguished from the Kofun on the basis of these standardized tombs, but the underlying political processes straddle both periods.

Mark Hudson
Further Reading


YEN, Y. C. JAMES (1890–1990) Chinese reformer. Born in the mountains of China’s Sichuan Province in 1890, the young Y. C. James Yen (Yan Yangchu) was sent to mission schools, where he became, in his later words, not a "Christian" (implying membership in a foreign institution) but "a follower of Christ." After studying at Hong Kong University, Yen graduated in 1918 from Yale University and worked under the International Young Men’s Christian Association (YMCA) with the Chinese Labor Corps in France. While there, he wrote a widely copied literacy primer that used one thousand basic Chinese characters.

Yen returned to China in 1921 to head a national mass literacy campaign under the Chinese National YMCA and to marry Alice Huie, an American-born Chinese with whom he had three sons and two daughters. He adapted the publicity and organization techniques of the YMCA’s science education campaigns and combined them with the traditional village-school concepts of nonprofessionalized teachers, neighborhood classes, and flexible schedules to produce a campaign (yundong) model used in hundreds of localities that attracted more than five million students. In 1923, Yen and other leading intellectuals formed the National Association of Mass Education Movements (MEM).

Still, most illiterates lived in villages; nor was literacy their fundamental problem. In 1926, the MEM set up a village campaign in Ding Xian, a county some two hundred miles south of Beijing. Rejecting the radical approach, Yen saw "farmers," not "peasants," in need of education and support, not class war. In 1928, Yen received an honorary graduate degree from Yale, raised a substantial endowment in the United States, and then enlisted socially conscious specialists to develop a fourfold program in rural reconstruction. The Ting Hsien (Ding Xian) Experiment used people’s schools to coordinate innovations ranging from hybrid pigs and economic cooperatives to village drama and village health workers. By 1931, these successes excited nationwide public and government interest. Yen joined Liang Shuming and other independent reformers to form a National Rural Reconstruction Movement comprising hundreds of organizations. The 1937 Japanese invasion drove MEM operations first to Hunan, then to Sichuan, but Yen spent much

YELLOW SEA  The Yellow Sea (Huang Hai), the shallow gulf between China and Korea, is 870 kilometers long from the south to the north and 556 kilometers wide from the east to the west and covers an area of 378,600 square kilometers. The northern part comprises the inlet of Bohai Bay in the northwest, which is almost enclosed by the Liaodong Peninsula in the northeast, the Shandong Peninsula in the south, and the Korea Bay in the northeast. The southern part of the Yellow Sea borders on the Shandong Peninsula in the north and the Chinese mainland in the west and meets the East China Sea where the Chang (Yangtze) River flows into the sea. In the east, it borders on Korea and the Korea Strait. The Yellow Sea, which has received its name from the yellowish silt deposited mainly by the Huang (Yellow) River, has a warm temperate climate. With an average depth of about forty meters, it is one of China’s best fishing grounds.

The entire Yellow Sea, and especially its coastal regions, is presently being overexploited by Chinese, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese fishing vessels, and the environmental problems are critical. Important ports and fishing bases on the Chinese coast are Qingdao and Yantai in Shandong Province and Dalian on the Liaodong Peninsula in Liaoning Province. Bohai Bay in the northwest has been the traditional location for salt-works. Large offshore petroleum deposits have been discovered there, and a number of oil refineries have been set up.

Bent Nielsen

Further Reading


of the war in Washington, D.C. After 1945, Yen found himself increasingly at odds with the Nationalist government’s military preoccupation; in 1948 he persuaded the U.S. Congress to fund an independent Joint Commission on Rural Reconstruction, of which he became one of the commissioners. After 1949, Yen led the Philippines Rural Reconstruction Movement and founded the International Rural Reconstruction Movement, which he headed until his death in New York City in the fall of 1990.

Charles W. Hayford

Further Reading


YEREVAN (2002 pop. 1.3 million). Yerevan is the capital and the largest city of Armenia, as well as its largest cultural, scientific, and industrial center (producing electronics, chemicals, textiles, and food products). The site was fortified as early as the eighth century BCE, when a ruler of the ancient kingdom of Urartu (thirteenth–seventh centuries BCE) established a fortress there in 782 BCE. In the sixth century BCE, Yerevan was the capital of Armenia when the region was under Achaemenid Persian rule.

Because of its strategic location on the trade route through the Caucasus, Armenia was overrun through the centuries by various powers, including the Romans, Parthians, Arabs, and Mongols. Between 1513 and 1735, it was repeatedly devastated by Persian and Turkish forces. The Russians conquered Yerevan in 1827; under the Treaty of Turkmenchay (1828), the city, together with east Armenia, became part of the Russian empire.

After a short-lived period of independence between 1918 and 1920, Yerevan became the capital of the Armenian Socialist Soviet Republic within the Soviet Union. Since 1991, it has been the capital of the independent Republic of Armenia.

Architectural monuments include the Katoghike Church (thirteenth century), the Church of Zoravar (1691–1705), and a sixteenth-century Ottoman fortress. In the 1930s–1950s, the city was completely redesigned in accordance with plans developed by A. I. Tamanian. Yerevan boasts a state university founded in 1919, several other institutions of higher education, research institutions, and the Academy of Sciences. Cultural institutions include the opera house, several theaters, museums such as the National Museum of Armenia, art galleries, and the Matenadaran, a library with a large collection of Armenian manuscripts.

Pavel Dolukhanov

YESILIRMAK RIVER The Yesilirmak (from Turkish Yesil—green; known in antiquity as the Iris), a river in Turkey, has a course of approximately 418 kilometers. The area of its basin is around 20,000 square kilometers. The river rises in the mountains of northeast Turkey, flows northwest through narrow fertile valleys, and ends in the Black Sea, near the city of Samsun. The river’s highest flow is from March to July, as snow melts in the mountains of Turkey, and its lowest flow is in November and December.

The Yesilirmak River is an important source of drinking and irrigation water for northern Turkey, and since ancient times it cities flourished along its course. The area along the river basin is known for its historical treasures and numerous architectural monuments from pre-Hellenic, ancient Greek, and Roman eras, as well as from the early Ottoman empire. This region has been inhabited since prehistoric times by various civilizations, including the Hittites (second millennium BCE) and Phrygians (early first millennium BCE), and was once part of Pontus, a kingdom bordering the Black Sea, which flourished from the fourth century BCE until it became part of the Roman empire in 63 BCE.

Several ancient cities in Asia Minor lie on the Yesilirmak River, including Amasia, the capital of Pontus, and Samsun, ancient Amisus, at the mouth of the river. Amasia was the birthplace of Strabo (64 or 63 BCE–after 23 CE), a Greek geographer who traveled over the known world and described it in his Geographical Sketches. Samsun, located on the Silk Road, flourished as a commercial center in medieval times.

In the modern era, the area along the Yesilirmak River has become an important agricultural and tourist region of Turkey. In 1980 Turkey built the Hasan Ugurlu dam on the river, which at the height of 175 meters was then one of the world’s highest dams. The dam holds an estimated 1 billion cubic meters of water. In the 1990s, the government of Turkey became concerned about pollution, due to the overapplication of fertilizers and pesticides and the disposal of animal manure and wastes along the river’s basin.

Rafis Abazov
YI  The Yi people live in southwest China, in the mountainous regions of Yunnan, Sichuan, Guizhou, and Guangxi provinces. With 6.6 million people (1990 census), the Yi are the fourth largest minority nationality in China in terms of population. Yi groups in various areas described themselves with a variety of names until the 1950s, when the Chinese government redefined all Yi groups and named all of them Yi.

History
Scholars have different views about the origins of the Yi. Some believe that the Yi originated from the ancient nomadic Qiang peoples who had lived in northwestern China; others argue that the Yi people developed from the original inhabitants in Yunnan, as early as ten thousand years ago. In either case, scholars agree that starting from the early second millennium BCE, the people in central Yunnan, whether they were the original inhabitants or Qiang immigrants, migrated out of their homeland and mixed with the Han Chinese (the ethnic Chinese majority) and other minority groups. As a result, the Yi are a mixed group with diverse origins.

Their migration extended along the watersheds of the six rivers in the Sichuan-Yunnan region and the Yunnan-Guizhou plateau and divided the Yi into six branches. These six branches are the origins of the six branches of the modern Yi nationality: Southern Nisu Yi, Southeastern Sani Yi, Eastern Nasu Yi, Northern Nuosu Yi, Central Yi, and Western Yi. According to a Yi legend, the Yi people originated from an ancient ceremony of tribal division, the division of six ancestors (liu zu).

During the Han dynasty (206 BCE–220 CE), the ethnic minority peoples inhabiting the mountainous border region of Yunnan, Sichuan, and Guizhou were first referred to as yi (barbarians) in Chinese records; the Yi people were part of this group. The Han government established an administrative prefecture in the region and appointed a Yi chief to rule the region with the title King of Dian. During and after this time, large clans emerged in the Yi tribes; a caste system, which not only established various social statuses in the Yi communities but also defined a large number of common people as slaves, started to dominate the Yi societies.

From the Sui (581–618) to the Song dynasty (960–1279), the Yi people were generally referred to in the Chinese records as wuman (black barbarians) and baiman (white barbarians). While the former exclusively designated the Yi groups in central Yunnan, the latter referred to the minority groups inhabiting the border region of Yunnan, Sichuan, and Guizhou, including some of the Yi tribes. During these centuries, two independent kingdoms, Nanzhao (739–902) and Dali (902–1253), ruled Yunnan, organized by the Yi and other minority peoples. Under the reign of these authorities, a distinct Yi culture, including music, dance, ancestral worship, and architectural, culinary, and sartorial practices, began to develop from Yi tribal traditions and from contact with the cultures of neighboring minority groups.

In 1253, the Mongols invaded southern China and destroyed the Dali kingdom. After conquering the region, the Mongol Yuan dynasty (1279–1368) extended its administration to the Yi areas through a system of tusi (local chiefs). By pledging loyalty to the central government, the Yi local chiefs gained autonomy to govern their realms. During the Mongol period, the Yi people were referred to as luoluo (barbarians). Malaria and other epidemic diseases spread to the Yi areas and led to a loss of population and a setback to Yi socioeconomic development.

To consolidate its political control of Yunnan, the Ming dynasty (1368–1644) in the late fifteenth century decided to substitute for the tusi system a new policy whereby locals were replaced by Han Chinese officials. The process of replacing locals was not completed until the 1730s during the reign of the emperor Yongzheng of the Qing dynasty (1644–1912), and in most areas the Yi chiefs were powerful enough to maintain their rule and defy the penetration of the Chinese central government at least until the end of Republican China (1927).

The Modern Era
During the early period of the People’s Republic of China (1949–), the government made efforts to redefine Yi nationality. After bringing the six branches of the Yi peoples together, the government changed their name from the barbarian term yi to “Yi,” a different Chinese word, with connotations of respect. Beginning with the founding of the Liangshan Yi Autonomous Prefecture in 1952, the government established a total of fifteen Yi autonomous prefectures and counties. Viewing the Yi as the only existing slave society in the world, the government conducted a democratic reform of the Yi areas between 1956 and 1958 and abolished slavery. Under the policy of the equality of all nationalities, the government trained many Yi cadres and extended its political administration into the Yi areas through these cadres. However, the Cultural Revolution (1966–1976) brought chaos to all the Yi communities; the traditional Yi customs and religion became the targets of political campaigns, and former local chiefs and priests were scorned or even prosecuted.
With the beginning of reform in 1979, the government reassured the Yi of their rights and privileges as a minority nationality and promoted their equality more in terms of economic development. Since then, the Yi communities have made progress in agricultural economy, education, and health care, and many of the Yi people have become modern workers employed in the tin and coal mines in Yunnan and Guizhou. Yi trade with the outside world has developed, and modern railroads, highways, and communications have been extended through the Yi areas. Despite these developments, the Yi societies, disadvantaged by their geographic locations in remote mountains, are still poor in economic terms and are far behind the Han Chinese areas.

Culture
The Yi have a long and rich cultural history. Much traditional literature is written in the distinctive script used for the Old Yi language. Folk tales, epics, and songs have also been passed down orally. Yi traditional medicine has a rich variety of resources;baiyao, a white medical powder with a special efficacy for treating hemorrhage, wounds, bruises, and the like, is widely used by all Chinese. Yi religion, based on ancestor worship and a belief in many gods, has been revived in recent years after its practices were prohibited in the 1960s and 1970s.

Yi people speak the Yi language, a linguistic branch of the Chinese-Tibetan language family, which has six sets of major dialects and many more local dialects which are not always mutually intelligible. One million members of the Yi nationality do not speak the Yi language at all. In 1975, the Chinese government attempted to formalize a unified Yi language by defining 819 standard Yi words, but the effort has not been as successful as hoped, as isolation and language barriers have prevented the Yi from establishing a commonly shared ethnic identity. The development of their autonomous power and the modernization of their economy and society have yet to occur.

Further Reading

Further Reading

Yi I (1536–1584), Korean philosopher and statesman. Yi I, whose honorific is Yulgok, forms with Yi Hwang (1501–1570) the most famous pair in the intellectual history of the Choson dynasty (1392–1910). Yi I was educated in his youth by his mother, Shin Saimdang, who is as famous as her son in Korea and is regarded as the paragon of Korean motherhood. Yi became famous by placing first in the civil service examination nine times. After entering officialdom, he was engaged in a wide scope of activities, from historian to diplomat.

However, Yi is mainly remembered for his contributions to Neo-Confucian thought. He participated in what was known as “Four-Seven Debate,” arguing for the position that li and ki, (“principle” and “material force”—a pair of key terms in Neo-Confucian
metaphysics) were ultimately inseparable. His position has often been interpreted as reflecting the practical character of his thinking, for Yi was also actively engaged in the effort to reform governmental institutions and strengthen the military system.

Youngmin Kim

Further Reading

YI KYU-BO (1168–1241), Korean poet. Yi Kyu-bo, pen name Paegunkosa (White Cloud Hermit), lived during a very turbulent period of Korean history: Korea was threatened to the north by barbarian tribes and from within by the struggle for power between the civil and the military factions in the bureaucracy. A child prodigy, Yi Kyu-bo had a penchant for wine, which accounts for his repeated failures in the civil service examination before finally passing in 1189. A chance meeting with General Choe Chung-hon, the most powerful figure in Koryo at the time, led to the recognition of his ability. Thereafter he had a long and distinguished public career, which culminated in his appointment as head of the Chancellery of State Affairs.

A Korean poet writing Chinese poetry attempts the equivalent of a Chinese poet writing classical Latin verse. Small wonder that many of the Korean hanshi poets (Korean poets writing in Chinese) did not meet a high standard; the wonder of Yi Kyu-bo is that he did. A prolific writer, he has more than two thousand poems to his credit, including the celebrated epic *The Lay of King Tongmyong*. His collected poems are in *Tongguk isangguk chonjip* (Collected works of Minister Yi of Korea). He was the greatest poet of the age and arguably the greatest poet in Korean history. His poems are vibrantly alive, rooted in the concerns of everyday life, redolent of the spirit of China’s Tang (618–907 CE) and Song (960–1279) dynasties. They focus on an emotion, offering brief but brilliant illuminations of the heart. Yi Kyu-bo also left substantial prose writings.

Kevin O’Rourke

Further Reading

YI MUN-YOL (b. 1948), Korean novelist. Since he made his debut in 1977 with a short story in a Daegu newspaper, Yi Mun-yol (Lee Mun-yol) has published prolifically, producing novels dealing with a wide range of subjects, from experience of military service to serious religious and philosophical questions to traditional Korean cultural heroes. In his novels—most particularly in his two masterpieces, *Yongung sidae* (1984, *An Age of Heroes*) and *Pyongyang* (1989, *The Outskirts/Borderlands*)—he reveals himself to be a sensitive witness to the twists and turns of modern Korean history. He has received numerous Korean literary prizes: his *Hwanje rul wibayo* (1985; trans. 1986, *Hail to the Emperor*) was awarded the Republic of Korea Literary Prize, and *Saram ui adul* (1979, *Son of Man*) received the Today’s Writer Prize.

Yi is one of the most controversial literary figures in the contemporary Korean cultural arena. His conservative stance on political and gender issues (the latter motivated by his reappraisal of traditional Confucian values) has been severely criticized by many left-leaning intellectuals and feminists. His conservative stance toward Korean politics has sometimes been interpreted as reflecting his plight as the son of a communist who defected to North Korea during the Korean War.

Youngmin Kim

Further Reading

YI SONG-GYE (1335–1408), Koryo general; founder of Choson dynasty. A prominent general serving the Koryo kingdom (918–1392), Yi Song-gye (later King T’aejo) eventually founded the Choson dynasty (sometimes referred to as the Yi dynasty), which would rule Korea from 1392 to 1910. He rose to prominence as a general defending the later Koryo dynasty from increasingly potent attacks by Japanese marauders and China-based brigands.

In 1388, the king of Koryo opted to oppose Ming China’s incursions in the north by launching a counterattack. Despite Yi Song-gye’s strong opposition to
an anti-Ming policy, he joined in the military campaign, ostensibly as a deputy commander. Not long after setting out, however, Yi marched his army back toward the Koryo court and bloodlessly drove his rivals, including the Koryo king, from power. Yi and his supporters then set about an ambitious land reform program, and it soon became apparent that de facto power rested with Yi Song-gye rather than with the Koryo king. In 1392 he took the formal step of forcing the abdication of Koryo’s last king, Kong’yang (1345–1394) and establishing himself as the first ruler of the Choson kingdom (whose name hearkens back to an ancient kingdom of the peninsula), moving the capital from Kaesong to Seoul.

Daniel C. Kane

Further Reading


YI T’AE-YONG (1914–1998), Korean women’s rights activist. Yi T’ae-yong (Tai-Young Lee) was born in North P’yongan Province in what is the present-day Democratic People’s Republic of Korea (North Korea). Although her father died when she was only a year old, Yi grew up in a loving family with strong Christian values.

After graduating from Ewha Woman’s College in 1936, Yi married Dr. Chong Il-hyong (Chyung Yil-Hyung), a Methodist pastor and Korean nationalist. After the end of World War II, Chong encouraged his wife to pursue her childhood dream of becoming a lawyer. At the age of thirty-two, she became the first female student at Seoul National University (SNU) College of Law. She graduated in 1949 and passed the National Judicial Examination in 1952.

In 1956 Yi founded the Women’s Legal Counseling Center, which in 1966 became the Korea Legal Aid Center for Family Relations. Yi was also dean of Ewha’s College of Law and Political Science from 1963 to 1971. While dean, she earned a doctorate in law from SNU in 1969.

Yi was a famous champion of women’s legal rights in Korea. For her work, she earned the Ramon Magaysay Award for Community Leadership, as well as numerous other international accolades. Lee and her legal aid centers in twenty-nine Korean and twelve U.S. cities assisted countless women. Her advocacy helped effect revisions of the Korean family law in the areas of divorce, custody, and inheritance.

Jennifer Jung-Kim

Further Reading

YOGA  Yoga, or Western-style painting, emerged in Japan in 1855 as a result of efforts by the Japanese government to establish a bureau (Bansho Shirabesho) for the study of Western documents. The Western paintings that formed one part of this bureau were studied not for their aesthetic value, but rather for the insights they might yield in understanding Western technology through the study of styles and materials.

Takahashi Yuichi (1828–1894) was a central figure at this time. He entered the Bansho Shirabesho and became the first artist to consider the Western concept of objective and subjective interpretations. He later studied Western painting techniques under Charles Wirgman, of the Illustrated London News, and was important in founding Kokka, Japan’s first scholarly art journal, in 1889.

The establishment of the Technical Fine Arts School (Kobu Bijutsu Gakko) in 1877 enabled the Japanese to study under Italian artists. The school was interested in providing training in drafting and cartography; however, the Westerners who taught at Kobu Bijutsu Gakko had a strong impact on the development of yoga. One such painter was Antonio Fontanesi (1818–1881). A follower of the Barbizon school, for whom the dominant colors were browns and golds, Fontanesi was teacher to the artists Yamamoto Hosui (1850–1906) and Asai Chu (1856–1907).

The popularity of Western-style painting declined in the 1880s in favor of Japanese-style work. As a result, the Meiji Art Society was established in 1889 to promote Western-style art through its annual exhibitions, which led, in the 1890s, to a revival of popular interest in yoga. However, in the first half of the 1890s, a rivalry developed between the artists trained by masters of the Barbizon school and those who had been strongly influenced by the light colors of the French Impressionists. Kuroda Seiki (1866–1924), who spent ten years in France, influenced other Japanese artists...
who painted in the Western style. By 1896 the strained relationship between the two approaches led Kuroda and others to separate from the Meiji Art Society and form the White Horse Society. It was through the exhibitions of these societies that Western-style painting was promoted, creating an appreciation and interest in yoga that would influence later generations of artists in Japan.

Catherine Pagani

Further Reading

YOGYAKARTA (2002 est. pop. 418,000). The city of Yogyakarta (pronounced "Jogjakarta")—known as the Javanese cultural heartland—is located in the Yogyakarta Special Territory (2002 est. pop. 3 million), surrounded on three sides by the province of Central Java. The city lies 27 kilometers north of the Indian Ocean and the sacred beach of Parangtritis, and a similar distance south of the active volcano Mount Merapi (2,900 meters). It is near such important ancient religious sites as Borobudur (constructed by the Sailendra kingdom between 778 and 842 CE) and Prambanan (constructed by the Mataram kingdom c. 900 CE).

The current Hamengkubuwono sultanate of Yogyakarta is descended from the Mataram kingdom of the sixteenth century. In 1755 Yogyakarta was founded when Mataram was divided into two, a related sultanate being established in nearby Surakarta (or Solo). Yogyakarta was invaded briefly by British forces in 1812 and was the center of an anti-Dutch rebellion (1825–1830) led by Prince Diponegoro. In recognition of the city’s, and the royal family’s, role in the Indonesian struggle for independence, Yogyakarta and its territory were granted special status as a province to allow its sultan to occupy the position of governor, a position currently held by Sultan Hamengkubuwono X. The principality of Pakualaman (founded 1812) is also situated in the city. Yogyakarta is also home to one of Indonesia’s premier tertiary educational institutions, Gadjah Mada University.

Anthony L. Smith

YOSHIDA SHIGERU (1878–1967), prime minister of Japan. Yoshida Shigeru served as Japan’s prime minister from May 1946 to May 1947, and again from October 1948 until December 1954. After that, he continued to exercise influence as an elder statesman through his many disciples, including prime ministers Ikeda Hayato and Sato Eisaku. As prime minister, Yoshida guided Japan through the turbulent early postwar years, sometimes working with—and sometimes against—Occupation authorities to preserve Japan’s amour-propre. His biggest accomplishments were the peace settlement signed in San Francisco in September 1951, which restored Japan’s sovereignty, and the U.S.-Japan security treaty, which formed the basis of Japan’s postwar foreign policy. At the same time, Yoshida resisted strong calls by the United States to rearm, forming one of the three tenets of what has been called the “Yoshida Doctrine”: focus on the economy, light rearmament, and alignment with the United States and the West.

Shigeru was born in Yokosuka near Tokyo and adopted by a wealthy friend of his father, taking the family name Yoshida. In 1906, at the age of thirty-four, he entered the Foreign Ministry, and in 1909, he married Yukiko, the daughter of a prominent diplomat, Makino Nobuaki, and granddaughter of the Meiji statesman Okubo Toshimichi. Yoshida served as ambassador to Italy and England in the 1930s and foreign minister in the Shidehara Kijuro cabinet (October 1945–May 1946) before becoming premier.

Robert D. Eldridge

Further Reading

YOSHIDA SHOIN (1830–1859), Japanese nationalist. Yoshida Shoin was born Yoshida Norikaka in the castle town of Hagi in Choshu. He was adopted by his uncle. At the age of eighteen he began a series of long journeys for the purpose of learning about the country and studying coastal defenses, traveling as far as Kyushu, Edo, and Mito, often without the travel documents then required by the shogunal government. Through his travels and readings of kokugaku (national learning), he developed strongly
pro-emperor beliefs, as expressed by the slogan sonno joi ("revere the emperor; expel the barbarians").

Convinced that Japan’s defenses needed to be strengthened immediately to protect it from incursions by the West, and believing that to accomplish this he had to see how such defenses were built in the West, he attempted to stow away on board the U.S.S. Powhatan, flagship of Commodore Matthew Perry, in 1854. Unsuccessful, he found himself in prison for a short time before his punishment was reduced to house detention in Choshu. He eventually received special permission to accept students at his private school, the Shoka Sonjuku, where his dedication and passion greatly influenced his students, among whom were some who would become cabinet ministers of the Meiji government.

Constantly inciting his students to take direct action, he himself became involved in a plot to assassinate a high shogunal official, Manabe Akikatsu. The plot was uncovered and Shoin was executed, but his ideals lived on in his students, who helped to bring about the Meiji Restoration in 1868.

James M. Vardaman, Jr.

Further Reading

YU KWAN SUN (1904–1920), Korean independence fighter. Born 29 March 1904 in Pyongch’on, a small farming village outside the city of Ch’onan, South Ch’ungsan Province, Yu was sent to study at Ewha Girls’ School in Seoul at the age of twelve. At this time nationalist resentment against the Japanese occupation of Korea was rising, and in 1919 this would lead to widespread resistance. Yu took part in the most memorable uprising, the Samil-undong uprising, which occurred in Seoul on 1 March of that year.

With her school closed by the Japanese, Yu continued to rally Koreans in outlying areas to continue the resistance; because of her young age and fervor, she is called by many the Korean Joan of Arc. With fellow students, Yu organized a mass demonstration in her province for 1 April. The signal to begin the uprising was to be a bonfire lit on a mountain near Ch’onan. Yu lit the fire herself, but the subsequent demonstrations resulted in the death of her parents and her own imprisonment. She died in prison more than a year later, on 12 October 1920. She is among the few women who were independence leaders in Korea.

Thomas P. Dolan

Further Reading

YUAN DYNASTY The Yuan dynasty (1272–1368; as rulers of all China 1279–1368) marked the first instance in which Central Asian invaders succeeded in conquering all of China. Mongolian tribes, reorganized into military units by the famed conqueror Genghis Khan (whose name is more accurately transliterated from the Mongolian as Chinggis Khan, 1162–1227), descended upon China in repeated campaigns from the early years of the thirteenth century until the conquest process ended with the collapse of the Southern Song dynasty (1127–1279) under Genghis Khan’s grandson, Kubilai Khan (1215–1294). North China had been ruled by other invaders from the north (first Kitans, then Jurchens) from 916 to 1234, but the Mongols were the first outsiders to conquer and reunify all of China.

After Genghis Khan’s death, his heirs carved out separate imperial domains (khanates) that, while connected by trade and diplomacy, evolved into independent geopolitical units. In addition to the Yuan dynasty in China, these units consisted of the Il-Khan dynasty in Persia, the Golden Horde in Russia, and the Chagatai khanate in Central Asia. The Yuan dynasty in China was directly ruled by a branch of Genghis Khan’s descendants who were based in the Yuan capital city of Daidu (modern Beijing). As such, the Yuan dynasty was an independent polity that was governed quite differently from the other Mongolian-ruled polities in Eurasia.

The Mongols as Rulers of China
Rulers of China after the fall of the Yuan dynasty castigated the Mongols for their inattention to the welfare of the people and for their abuses of privilege. The Mongols in fact did rule China in a manner different from that of previous dynasties. As a pastoral nomadic people, they relied on their traditional emphasis on military values and hereditary transmission of office. Yet, the Mongols also adapted many preexisting Chinese institutions to facilitate their rule. The structure of the Yuan civilian bureaucracy was very much in the traditional Chinese mold, but the fact that Mongols and Western and Central Asians (Turks, Uighurs, Persians, and others) held the higher-level
positions meant that many Chinese scholars, accustomed to government service as a mark of status, felt disenfranchised.

The Yuan rulers did not allow the traditional Chinese examination system, which had determined entry into the civilian bureaucracy in previous centuries, to function until 1315; even then it was a minor source of recruitment. The Mongolian emphasis on heredity and the primacy given to the military sphere over the civilian sphere made government service less accessible and even unpalatable for many Chinese.

Yet, the Chinese viewed the Yuan dynasty as a legitimate dynasty that had won the Mandate of Heaven and reunified the empire. Khubilai Khan was largely responsible for winning Chinese acceptance of Mongolian rule. In 1272, Khubilai gave the dynasty its Chinese name, Yuan, and employed several prominent Chinese scholars as advisers at his court in Daidu. It was Khubilai also who selected the site of modern-day Beijing in 1260 as the dynasty’s capital, thereby moving the symbolic center of Mongolian rule from Mongolia into China proper.

Khubilai also employed Tibetan Buddhist monks and Central Asian Muslim financiers as his court advisers. A multiethnic, multilingual entourage gave the Yuan court a cosmopolitan aura. Yet, from the point of view of contemporary Chinese observers, the Tibetans at the Yuan court were seen as arrogantly interfering with the administration of justice and claiming privileged status for themselves; Muslim financial advisers were criticized for imposing too severe a tax burden on the Chinese people and were accused of usury and embezzlement. While such criticisms may have been exacerbated by the factions at the Yuan court, it is true that the Tibetans and Central Asians rarely displayed any philosophical interest in Confucianism and its values of frugality and loyal, selfless service to one’s ruler. Tensions ran high among the different ethnic groups that served the Yuan court during Khubilai’s reign and in later Yuan times.

Culture and Society in the Yuan

Blocked from government service and alienated from their Mongolian rulers, some Chinese literati turned to the arts as an outlet for their untapped energies and talents. Popular drama, a genre that had existed in China for at least two centuries prior to the Mongolian invasion, benefited from elite participation in the writing of new plays. At least 160 Yuan plays are extant. The Yuan era also produced many great Chinese painters, some of whom, like Zhao Mengfu (1254–1322), served the Yuan court in official capacities.

While Confucianism as a philosophy and as a way of life was never directly threatened with suppression by the Mongolian rulers of China, competing ways of thought were encouraged in the Yuan period. Uighurs reintroduced Islam, Tibetans promoted Buddhism, and Central Asian monks revived Nestorian Christianity. The Mongol rulers practiced religious toleration in China as elsewhere throughout Eurasia; they exempted the clergy of all religions from taxation and from military conscription. As long as clerics did not foment or support anti-Mongolian sentiments, their churches, temples, and mosques were left untouched. In spite of the coexistence of a variety of religions in China in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, however, the Chinese elite remained bonded to their own Confucian tradition. The Chinese lack of interest in foreign cultures was testimony to the strength of Confucianism.

Trade, Transport, and the Economy

The Mongols, like other pastoral nomadic peoples of Eurasia, saw trade with neighboring sedentary peoples as an acceptable method to obtain needed goods to supplement the products of their own economy.
Trade and raids coexisted in the frontier history of China and Central Asia. Genghis Khan had employed Muslim merchants in long-distance trading ventures as early as 1218 in western Central Asia. By the generation of his grandson, Khubilai, the Yuan imperial family was experienced in world trade. Investing silver in Central Asian Muslim merchant companies that financed trade caravans to distant lands and loaned funds within China at usurious rates, Khubilai and his successors reaped enormous profits. Maritime trade also flourished in Yuan times, and the government treasury was enriched by trade taxes.

Within China itself, trade and communications were facilitated by the more than 1,400 government postal stations that allowed authorized officials and merchants to cover great distances in a short span of time with fresh mounts supplied at each station. With the use of some 3 million conscripted laborers and an enormous expenditure of government funds, Khubilai Khan extended the Grand Canal so that grain from the Chang (Yangtze) River region could be shipped north to the Yuan capital at Daidu. Both land and inland waterway transport routes were improved in Yuan times.

Paper currency had been in circulation to varying degrees in China before the Yuan dynasty, but during Khubilai Khan’s reign it was used more widely than ever before. Taxes were paid in paper money, and merchants saw the advantages of the new currency. The Yuan court, however, never completely resisted the temptation to print more money when revenue demands generated by military campaigns of expansion and by fiscal mismanagement arose. Inflation was ultimately one of the economic factors contributing to the collapse of the dynasty in 1368.

Decline of the Yuan

During Khubilai’s reign, the Mongols continued their campaigns outward from China, successfully subjugating Korea. They met defeat, however, in their naval attacks upon Japan in 1274 and 1281. Mongolian military expeditions into Southeast Asia in the 1270s and 1280s also met stiff resistance. After Khubilai’s reign, the Yuan rulers abandoned further expansionist campaigns. The dynasty fell into decline during the course of the thirteenth century, as the once powerful military could not suppress widespread popular revolts in the 1350s–1360s. The last decades of the Yuan dynasty were marred by major floods, droughts, and epidemics, creating a confluence of natural disasters that would have undermined any dynasty, whether of foreign or Chinese origins. The Mongols fled their capital city of Daidu and returned

---

**MONEY OF THE YUAN DYNASTY**

Marco Polo, the Venetian merchant who spent twenty years in China at the court of Khubilai Khan, described in great detail the manufacture and distribution of paper money, which in the thirteenth century was unknown in Europe.

It is in this city of Khan-balik [Daidu] that the Great Khan has his mint; and it is so organized that you might well say that he has mastered the art of alchemy. I will demonstrate this to you here and now. You must know that he has money made for him by the following process, out of the bark of trees—to be precise, from mulberry trees [the same whose leaves furnish food for silkworms]. The fine bast between the bark and the wood of the tree is stripped off. Then it is crumbled and pounded and flattened out with the aid of glue into sheets like sheets of cotton paper, which are all black. When made, they are cut up into rectangles of various sizes, longer than they are broad. . . . And all these papers are sealed with the seal of the Great Khan. The procedure of issue is as formal and as authoritative as if they were made of pure gold or silver.

to Mongolia in 1368, escaping before the arrival of the armies of Zhu Yuanzhang, a rebel leader who founded the Ming Dynasty (1368–1644).

Further Reading

YUAN SHIKAI (1859–1916), first president of the Chinese Republic. Yuan Shikai was born in Xiangcheng, Henan Province, in 1859 and became an adopted son. In 1880 he joined the Qing army and was Chinese commissioner of commerce in Korea from 1885 to 1894. In 1899 he was appointed governor of Shandong Province, where he suppressed the rising tide of Boxers. He was made governor-general of Zhili Province and the high commissioner for the Northern Ocean (Beiyang Dachen) in 1901, in which position he was in charge of foreign and military affairs in North China. From 1901 to 1908 he directed various reform programs, including the establishment of a modern army, the creation of military schools, the organization of the police system, and the inauguration of modern industry.

With the outbreak of the revolution in 1911, Yuan was placed in charge of the imperial troops and negotiations with the revolutionaries. He used his immense military power to promote his own interests by clever manipulation of the negotiations. As a result, he was designated as the president of the first Chinese Republic by both the Qing court and the provisional government of the Chinese Republic in February 1912. He assumed the formal presidency in 1913, and in the next two years he outlawed the Nationalist Party, dissolved parliament, and assumed dictatorial control. Finally, in late 1915, he began preparations to assume the title of emperor. He announced that his imperial title, Hong Xian, would be used beginning 1 January 1916. Rebellion in the southern provinces against this monarchic scheme, however, forced him to revoke plans for his enthronement. He died on 6 June 1916.

Further Reading

YUE Speakers of Yue, or Cantonese, include Chinese speakers in Guangdong and Guangxi provinces and in many overseas Chinese communities. Cantonese is the most common form of the Chinese language or dialect heard in Chinatowns around the world. Hong Kong continued to use the dialect as a medium of instruction during British colonial rule. Yue is very different from Mandarin (putonghua; “standard” Chinese). Yuehua, or “Yue speech,” is a more formal name given by linguists to the Cantonese language, particularly when they are referring to all of the many related subdialects and not just to the standard Cantonese that is centered on the cities of Guangzhou and Hong Kong. The speakers of Yuehua are among the most populous of Chinese people.

Guangdong and Guangxi are often referred to as the liang guang, or the “two Guangs”; as liang yue, the “two Yue”; or as Lingnan, which means “south of the mountain range.” Strictly speaking, the term Cantonese refers only to one subdialect of Yuehua, the vernacular spoken in the city of Guangzhou (Canton). The forms of Yuehua are actually diverse. Even in Guangzhou and the surrounding area, there are sharp subdialectical differences. Seven dialect areas have been identified in Guangdong, most of them in the Zhu (Pearl) River Delta and western Guangdong—Guangfu (the speech of Canton), Yongxun, Gaoyang, Siyi (four districts), Goulou, Wuhua, and Qinlan. These are spoken around specific geographical areas.

Origins of Yue
Sinicized people moved across the Nan Ling mountains, which run east to west, and into the Lingnan, or what subsequently became the provinces of Guangdong and Guangxi. A variety of indigenous people who were already living in the Lingnan were incorporated into new Sinicized cultural groups. The various Yue-speaking people originated in this way. The basic ideograph yue means “to exceed, go beyond.” It has been extended to mean “frontier,” or “beyond the borderland.”

Being separated from the rest of China by the higher Nan Ling range, the people in Guangdong and Guangxi have usually considered themselves different from other Sinic peoples. The Yue speakers are more
likely to identify themselves as Tong yen (Yue) or Tang ren (Mandarin), that is, "Tang persons," rather than as Han ren, or "Han persons," which is how most Chinese identify themselves. This is mainly because it was during the Tang period (618–907 CE) that the homeland of the Yue people became part of the Chinese cultural realm. In addition, the Cantonese have traditionally spoken of classical written Chinese as Tong man or Tang wen, that is, the Tang language. Yue is closer to ancient Chinese than Mandarin is.

**Characteristics of Yue**

The standard Cantonese that is spoken in Guangzhou and Hong Kong demonstrates the phonetic features that set Yuehua apart from other Sinic sublanguages. Among these phonetic features are the following: First, Yuehua retains the ancient final consonants that have been lost in the north. These include -m, -p, -t and -k. Second, the retroflex consonants that characterize Northern Mandarin are absent. Third, Yuehua has syllables that begin in ng-. Fourth, there are nine tones, five more than the four of standard Chinese. Fifth, Yuehua lacks any phonetic distinction between s- and sh-, ts- and cb-, and ts’- and cb’-. Finally, there is a separate series of long and short vowels.

Yue and Mandarin also differ in terms of written Chinese characters. This is in part because new characters have been added to stand for the words that are apparently exclusive to Yuehua. In some instances, characters that are no longer in use among Mandarin speakers have been used to transcribe words in Yue. This means that there can be written texts that are uniquely Cantonese, and that would be difficult for someone from northern China to read without special study of Cantonese.

Yue also differs from standard Chinese in grammar. One such difference is the ordering of the indirect and direct object in a sentence. In Mandarin the ordering is similar to that in English: the sentence "give me something" would have the same sequencing in both Mandarin and English. For standard Cantonese, the ordering is more like "give something me."

It is generally assumed that the region in which Yue is spoken has been heavily influenced by the phonetic principles of the Tai peoples who lived there before the coming of Sinitic peoples. This influence is apparent in Yue’s word order and grammar. In Tai-related languages, as in Yue, the adjective follows the noun. In English and standard Chinese, by contrast, the adjective precedes the noun. This is why many two-character terms in Yuehua appear to readers of standard Chinese to have been put together in backward sequence. The pattern is evident in subdialects of Yuehua, particularly in the southwest of Guangzhou.

Additional vowel sounds and the final consonants in standard Cantonese mean that Yuehua has practically twice the number of syllables that standard Chinese has. Because the language is so flexible, Yue has been able to absorb many foreign words, including English ones. Examples include "salad" (sub-lud), "bus" (baa-see), and "taxi" (dik-see). The Yue sublanguage, unlike many of the other southern sublanguages, has little tone sandhi (modification due to context). It has none of the unaccented, toneless "neutral" syllables that form parts of compounds and other connected utterances in standard Mandarin. There is a pattern in Yue, however, in which a change in a word’s tone can be used to modify it to mean a related term. One example is the word for tobacco, which is a tonal variant of the word for "smoke."

The number of tones in Yue varies from form to form. In Zhongshan County, which is located between Guangzhou and Sze-yap, there are only six tones, whereas in other counties, there are ten or even more tones. The Yue vernacular has also not borrowed as much from northern Chinese as, for instance, the Wu or Min dialects.

**Yue Speakers**

The best-known and most populous of the speakers of Yuehua are the Cantonese of Guangzhou and Hong Kong. The language form that these people speak is composed of many subdialects, known to linguists as the Yuehai dialect of Yuehua. The most influential subdialect is standard Cantonese. Linguistically, the Yuehai subregion is rather fragmented, but the core is the so-called Three Districts (Sam-yap in the vernacular). This would include the area around the city of Guangzhou. The districts are Namhoi, Punyu, and Shuntak.

Other well-known speakers of Yuehua are people of the Four Districts, or Sze-yap (Siyi in Mandarin). The Sze-yap dialect has many features that mark it from standard Cantonese so that speakers of the two would find it difficult to understand each other. Both the tonal pattern and vowels are different.

Guinan is the name usually given to the Yue subdialects of the interior of Guangxi. Among the Guinan subdialects are Wuzhou, Guixian, Cangwu, Guiping, and Tengxian. Many of these Guinan vernaculars include a sound shift that leads to pronunciations that are not at all characteristic of other Yuehua subdialects.
alects. There are initial consonants like b- and d- that might not be found in Yuehua.

The general impression among the Chinese is that, with the exception of speakers of standard Cantonese, Yue speakers haven’t played much of a role in the cultural development of China. Consequently, the Guangxi part of the Yue region has been treated more as a cultural backwater even by other Yue speakers, especially Cantonese speakers or those living around Guangzhou.

Ooi Giok Ling

See also: Guangdong; Guangxi; Hong Kong; Mandarin; Tang Dynasty

Further Reading

YULGOK. See Yi I.

YUN SUN-DO (1587–1671), Korean poet. Yun Sun-do, another in the long list of Korean poet-ministers who had turbulent political careers, passed the civil-service examination at the age of twenty-six, but did not serve under the tyrant Kwanghaegun (1556–1622). In 1616 he presented a memorial to the king remonstrating against corruption in the court, for which he was exiled to Kyonwon, where he is said to have written his earliest poems. He was recalled in 1623 when Injo (1595–1649) succeeded to the throne. In 1628, he was appointed personal tutor to the two young princes, Pongnim and Inp’yon. In trouble again during the Manchu invasion of 1636 for failing to attend on the king, he was sent into exile to Yongdok but soon released. Over the next number of years his memorials to the king kept him at the center of controversy. The final embroilment occurred over the length of the mourning period that was judged appropriate for the mother of King Hyojong (1619–1659). Again Yun Sun-do’s opponents carried the day, and the poet was banished to Samsu, where he remained until his release in 1668.

Yun Sun-do is regarded by most Korean commentators as the master of the *shijo*, Korea’s traditional short lyric poetry genre. His most celebrated work, *The Fisherman’s Calendar*, is a cycle of forty poems describing the four seasons in one of the poet’s favorite retreats. The fisherman is a time-honored symbol of the wise man who lives simply in nature. Yun Sun-do was inspired to write his poem when reworking the earlier “Fisherman’s Song” by Yi Hyon-bo, which in turn was a reworking into nine verses of an anonymous poem from Koryo. Yun Sun-do was also a considerable poet in Chinese. He died in 1671.

Kevin O’Rourke

Further Reading

YUNNAN (2002 est. pop. 43.2 million). The southeastern China province of Yunnan (Yün-nan, “the cloudy south”) borders in the west on Burma and Tibet, in the north on Sichuan, in the east on Guizhou and Guangxi, and in the south on Vietnam and Laos. The province covers an area of 394,000 square kilometers of mountains and plateaus. The northwestern part features the Hengduan mountain range, traversed by several big rivers and with peaks reaching over 4,000 meters. The eastern and southeastern part forms a lower plateau. The diversity of Yunnan’s topography means there are three climate zones: temperate in the mountains and subtropic and tropic to the south. The rainy season between May and October accounts for about 80 percent of the annual precipitation, which averages over 1,000 millimeters.

Yunnan has a population of 43.2 million, of which about a third belong to twenty-two officially recognized minority peoples, the Yi being the largest. The Han Chinese, who constitute about 70 percent of the population, are mainly concentrated on the eastern plateau, which is also where the capital, Kunming (2002 est. pop. 871,000 million), is situated.

Yunnan was loosely incorporated into the Chinese empire during the Han dynasty (206 BCE–220 CE). It was the center of the independent Nanzhao and Dali kingdoms from the eighth to the thirteenth centuries and was reincorporated as a Chinese frontier area under the Yuan dynasty (1279–1368). During the Ming dynasty (1368–1644), the Chinese government encouraged Chinese immigration into Yunnan, and
during the Qing dynasty (1644–1912), the province was repeatedly the seat of rebellion against the Manchu government. In the nineteenth century, the British and French colonial powers in Southeast Asia extended their activities into Yunnan, and the French built a railway connecting Kunming with Vietnam. During the Japanese occupation of eastern China, the Chinese Nationalist party (Guomindang) moved the government and various industries to the western provinces of Sichuan and Yunnan, and Yunnan became a stronghold against further Japanese advance.

Kunming developed into an important industrial center in the southwest, a position it still retains. Yunnan has one of the largest reserves of tin in the world, and the principal industries are tin and copper mining. Heavy industry such as iron and steel works are concentrated in the area around Kunming. The province is an important manufacturer of textiles, chemicals, processed foods, and light-industry products, and a major producer of tea, cigarettes, and sugar.

**Further Reading**


**YURT** The yurt is the traditional dwelling of nomadic Mongols and Turkic peoples in Siberia, Mongolia, China, and Central Asia. Although the yurt is no longer as common as in the past, there are still regions in Kazakhstan, western China, and Mongolia where the yurt is the primary form of dwelling, especially in summer months. In Buryat Mongolian the word for yurt is *ger* (also *gber*), meaning “home” or “dwelling.” Yurt, the more common term, is from the Russian *yurta*.

Like dwellings used by nomadic peoples around the world, the yurt is circular in shape and easy to assemble and transport. The major components are a collapsible, wooden latticework framework for the walls, wooden roof poles, a wooden tension smoke ring, large pieces of felt (usually from sheep fleece) for the siding, tension ropes, a wooden door, and a white cloth covering. A more permanent wooden *ger* is used by more sedentary peoples in Mongolia and Siberia. These are eight-sided rather than circular. The entire yurt can be carried on one or two pack animals, a cart, or a truck.

In accord with Mongol and Turkic conceptions of the universe, the yurt is always set up with the opening facing south. The interior is divided into men’s and women’s areas, with a fire pit in the center over which a three-legged cooking frame is set. The north or northwest side is reserved for the family shrine, and all sacred objects are placed there. The floor is covered with felt carpets and bedding. The space opposite the door is reserved for important visitors or the male head of the household.

Yurts have become very popular in the West, and numerous companies provide modified yurt kits for home or vacation use. Why they are popular is not clear, although their association with a nomadic lifestyle and shamanism and the association of the circular shape with “symbolic circles” may be factors.

**Further Reading**


**YUSHIN** South Korean President Park Chung Hee (1917–1979) set forth the idea of *yushin* (“revitalization” or “reform”) in October 1972 when he suspended the national constitution and dissolved the national assembly. *Yushin*, as an idea, policy, and set of actions, included the inculcation of values supporting the new authoritarian regime as well as institutions designed to repress political opposition and the labor movement.

**Promulgation of the Yushin Constitution**

Park, who came to power through a military coup in 1961, enjoyed relatively high popular approval as a result of his active role in driving South Korea’s rapid economic development during the 1960s. This popularity, however, made him more politically ambitious, and he attempted to revise the constitution in 1969 to extend his presidency from two to three four-year terms. After having faced a strong challenge from the prominent opposition candidate Kim Dae Jung (b. 1925) in the 1971 election, Park drafted the Yushin Constitution of the Fourth Republic in 1972, explain-
ing his actions as a national effort to achieve peaceful unification of the divided Korea. The Yushin Constitution was promulgated in December 1972, whereupon the Fourth Republic was inaugurated.

Through economic development, Park attempted to rationalize his past performance and his plans for the future. When he introduced yushin, Park restructured the industrial sectors to promote heavy and chemical industry. In this respect, the importance placed on economic development was a reflection of Park’s strong commitment to strengthening industrialization and expanding national prosperity.

**Consolidation of Power**

To realize the values of yushin, Park designed formal and informal authority structures that guaranteed enormous power for the officeholders of his administration.

First, the authority structure provided Park with unprecedented power. The president as the top leader of the executive dominated not only the administration but also the legislature and the courts. According to the Yushin Constitution, the president had the right to dissolve the legislature, that is, the National Assembly, and to declare a presidential emergency measure (PEM) on internal and foreign affairs and national defense, economy, finance, and judicial affairs. Moreover, the president was not elected by the National Assembly nor the constituency but rather by a non-partisan rubber-stamp organization, the National Conference for Unification (NCU), without any limitation in the number of terms.

Second, the role of political parties was severely undermined, and even the ruling party was not an exception. Neither the ruling party nor the opposition party had any chance of obtaining a majority in the National Assembly. This was so because the Yujonghoe political group, one-third of the National Assembly members, was elected by the NCU based on the recommendation of the president. Furthermore, the political parties lost one of their major functions, that is, nomination of presidential candidates, after the NCU was established. However, it is noteworthy that the authority structure ensured that the ruling camp, composed of the Democratic Republican Party and Yujonghoe, was always able to form an absolute majority in the legislature.

Third, civil rights were extremely vulnerable to infringement under the yushin regime. The PEM suspended the freedoms of speech, press, assembly, and association, and the labor law substantially restricted labor rights. These legal arrangements were effectively used to repress the opposition and labor forces. The notorious PEM No. 9, promulgated in May 1975, forbade civil activities such as denial of the Yushin Constitution or petition for its repeal; criticism of the PEM itself; and broadcasting of news about instances of violation of the PEM. The labor law, revised in 1973 and 1974, decentralized the union structure, weakening the role of seventeen overarching industrial sector unions. The law also provided for a cushion organization, the Labor-Management Council, to minimize the impact of erupting demands for better working conditions and human rights, protecting enterprises that pursued a goal corresponding to one of the yushin regime’s values—economic development.

**Opposition to Yushin**

Opposition by students and churches undermined the legitimacy of the yushin regime. From the beginning, they conducted a campaign for revision of the Yushin Constitution and denounced the values of national security and economic development. In particular, they argued that restoration of civil rights and democracy were a precondition for national security on the ground that only democratic citizens voluntarily fight for their nation. Furthermore, they encouraged and supported labor’s politicization, which meant not only the expansion of the magnitude of the opposition but also a serious threat to economic development. Eventually, the alliance among student, church, and labor groups and opposition parties to confront the harsh repression under the yushin regime resulted in violent clashes, such as the Y. H. Incident and the Pusan-Masan Uprising in 1979, which were followed by an internal conflict in the ruling bloc and the assassination of Park on 26 October 1979.

_Sung Chull Kim_

**Further Reading**


ZAGROS MOUNTAINS  The Zagros Mountains, in western Iran, lie along and across the border between Iraq and Iran. Consisting of a series of ridges running parallel to the Persian Gulf and northward along portions of Iran’s borders with Turkey and Iraq, the range is characterized by sheer, high cliffs and steep-walled canyons. Several of the highest peaks rise over 4,000 meters, with the highest, Zardeh Kuh, reaching 4,548 meters. The range’s rugged topography and high altitudes have made it virtually impassable, especially during winter months when heavy snows fall across the region. Throughout history, the Zagros have thus buffered the neighboring Iranian Plateau from invasions from the west. Iran’s ethnic minority group, the Kurds, also found refuge in the Zagros, which form an important part of the larger but politically unrecognized Kurdistan region that occupies part of northern Iran, Iraq, and Turkey.

Archeologists estimate that the Zagros Mountains also served as one of the world’s earliest cultural hearths for both plant and livestock domestication some 10,000 years ago. Today, sheep, goat, and cattle herding remain important industries, with herders seasonally moving their animals between high-altitude summer and lower-altitude winter pastures. Millennia of intensive human use, however, have led to the destruction of many of the region’s native oak and juniper forests.

Ann DeVoll Brucklacher

Further Reading

ZAHIR SHAH  (b. 1914), king of Afghanistan. Zahir Shah was the king of Afghanistan from 1933 to 1973. Born in Kabul, he received his initial schooling at the Habibia and Istiqlal schools. Later, Zahir studied in France when his father, Mohammad Nadir Khan, moved there as a result of political pressure following a falling-out with King Amanullah. Zahir’s father returned to Afghanistan soon after Amanullah was deposed and took the throne on 15 October 1929, establishing the Musahiban dynasty. One year later, Zahir returned to Kabul and enrolled in the Infantry Officers School. At a young age, Zahir held several government positions, such as assistant minister of war and minister of education, before assuming the throne on 8 November 1933 following his father’s assassination. Although Zahir was king, two uncles and a cousin actually wielded power as prime ministers during much of his reign. When his cousin resigned after a disagreement, Zahir in 1963 appointed, for the first time, a non–family member as prime minister. For the next ten years, Zahir instituted an experimental program called Demokrasy-I Now (New Democracy), which allowed free elections and promoted democratic ideals such as a free press and freedom of association in addition to a constitution. Zahir was overthrown in 1973 by his cousin, Daud Khan, and witnessed Afghanistan’s shift to communism, a Soviet invasion, and the Afghan civil war. He is currently in exile in Italy. Although some support his return to power, Zahir Shah has made no major overtures in that direction.

Houman A. Sadri

Further Reading
ZAMBALES MOUNTAINS  The Zambales Mountains in the Philippines stretch from the northern part of Zambales Province to the northern edge of Bataan Province. This range comprises nearly the whole province of Zambales. There are eight named mountains in the range. Its highest peak is High Peak (2,037 meters). It also includes Mount Pinatubo, which erupted in 1991.

The mountains are sparsely populated, given their rugged topography, but are home to the Negritos or Aetas, an indigenous people known for their Negroid features. They live primarily by hunting and foraging. It is rich in natural and mineral resources, particularly bauxite deposits. The Zambales Mountains were formed by the shift of tectonic plates, which pushed the land upward during prehistoric times.

Further Reading

ZAMBOANGA  (2000 pop. 603,000). Located at the tip of the Zamboanga Peninsula in the Mindanao Island group in the Philippines, the City of Zamboanga is a chartered city independent of the province of Zamboanga del Sur in terms of funding, administration, and so on. The early Malay settlers known as Subanons (“people of the river”) named the place Jambangan or Tambangan (“land of flowers”), and the city is still known for its many species of flowers, especially orchids. The Samal and Badjaos or native groups who came to the city in their vintsas or native boats called it Samboangan, referring to the wood poles they used to dock their boats.

The Spanish established a small garrison on the site in 1596, but they failed to hold it in the face of repeated attacks by the Moros, various Muslim ethnic groups of Malay descent who had dominated the area from the 1400s. In 1636, the Spanish reestablished themselves in what is now known as Fort Pilar, which remained the center of Spanish rule in the southern Philippines for three hundred years. A testimony to this long Spanish presence is the use of Chavacano, the chief local dialect, which is based on Spanish.

When the Americans came in 1898, the city became the capital of Moro province, which encompassed all of Mindanao and Sulu Islands. Zamboanga City attained its cityhood status on 12 October 1936 under Commonwealth Act 9 and was formally inaugurated as the City of Zamboanga on 26 February 1937. The city became a headquarters for the Japanese during World War II but was retaken by U.S. troops in March 1945.

Today the city is a trade center and port for the southern Philippine products of copra, hemp, timber, and fish. It is also a center for Moro brass and bronze ware and a collection point for the many varieties of shells found locally. In terms of religious background, the population of Zamboanga City is 75 percent Christian and 25 percent Muslim. It is considered a Christian enclave in the heart of the Muslim region of the Philippines.

Further Reading
Department of Tourism, the Philippines. (1994) Spirit of Place. Manila, Philippines: Department of Tourism.

ZEBU  Zebu, or Brahminy cattle (Bos indicus; sometimes called humped oxen or Brahman), are a species of domesticated livestock native to India. According to some, they are the same species as common cattle (Bos taurus), but others think that the two are separate species. Zebu are usually white or gray, with a large hump over the shoulders, a deep undulating dewlap, and hanging ears. They do not bellow but give a short grunt.

Zebu are thought to have evolved from the wild ox of Java and Borneo and to have been domesticated in South Asia as early as the ninth millennium BCE. They were depicted on seals of the Indus Valley civilization (2700–1500 BCE). Today, zebu are the preeminent
draft animals in Indian farming (though camels are used in some areas), and along with water buffalo they are used as beasts of burden in Africa as well. Some breeds of *Bos indicus* were selected for their milk-producing ability and serve as dairy animals in India. Their cooked flesh is abhorred by Hindus and Buddhists alike, but their leather forms the basis of a major industry in South Asia.

In some Hindu sects, white zebu are “sacred cows,” the most sacred of all animals, because they are associated iconographically with the god Siva. Since the Kushan era (78–200 CE), they have been known as Nandi, the sacred mount or vehicle of Siva, and Siva temples have a figure of a white zebu facing the entrance to the shrine. In sacred cities like Varanasi (Benares), some zebu bulls are branded with Siva’s insignia as a sign that they belong to the god, and are permitted to roam the streets. For this reason, the species has come to be known as “Brahman” outside India.

Zebu are resistant to extreme heat and to many of the insects that attack other cattle species, and thus are suited for the hot climates of their ancestral home areas. For this reason, cattle breeders in the southern United States and Latin America have imported them since the mid-nineteenth century to breed with native beef cattle and have produced hardy crosses such as the Santa Gertrudis (Brahman and Shorthorn), Charbray (Brahman and Charolais), and Brangus (Brahman and Angus).

**Further Reading**


ZENG GUOFAN (1811–1872), Confucian scholar and official. A leading Confucian scholar and high official in the late Qing dynasty (1644–1912), Zeng Guofan was born into a peasant family in Hunan Province. Zeng received his degree and served in various positions in the central government. Typical of the scholar-official ideal, he preferred to support a foreign dynasty—the Qing—who respected Chinese norms than support an indigenous rebellion that threatened the social and political order in which he believed. When the Taiping Rebellion (1851–1864) threatened the Qing dynasty, he accepted an appointment to raise an army first to regain control over Hunan and later to suppress the rebellion. He sponsored various projects of China’s Self-Strengthening Movement (an effort by the Qing dynasty to restore power to resist Western encroachments, especially after the Second Opium War) and tried to increase China’s military and economic power by learning from Western nations.

Zeng was very successful. He demanded that his troops conduct themselves according to proper Confucian principles. Zeng recruited members of the local scholar-gentry class as officers who were loyal to him and then recruited troops from Hunan. They embodied such Confucian ideals as respect for superiors, concern for their fellow Chinese, and moral behavior. Zeng’s very success helped pave the way for a devolution of power from the Qing government in Beijing and began the rise of regional authorities, leading, ultimately, to the period of warlordism in the 1920s and 1930s. He died in 1872.

Charles Dobbs

Further Reading


ZERAFSHAN RIVER

With a length of 877 kilometers and a drainage basin of 17,100 square kilometers, the Zerfashan, or “Golden,” River is one of the most important of Central Asia, providing water for irrigation to some of the region’s most famous cities, among them Bukhara and Samarqand. Known as the Matcha in its upper reaches, the Zerfashan has its source in the Zerafshan Glacier at an altitude of 2,800 meters in Tajikistan’s Koksu range of mountains. For its first 300 kilometers, the river flows through a narrow valley that opens out near the city of Penjikent. Below this point the river has no tributaries. Near Samarqand the river divides into two main branches known as the Akdarya (White River) to the north and the Karadarya (Black River) to the south. As it approaches the Bukhara oasis the river becomes known as the Karakul Dar’ya.

The river’s flow is entirely used for irrigation, particularly of cotton, which has been grown in the region since ancient times. As a result, it dries before reaching the Amu Dar’ya, which in recent times it has attained only in 1874 and 1921. Its lower reaches are, however, fed by the Amu-Bukhara Canal, one of several major irrigation works that also include the Kattakurgan Canal. More than three-quarters of the river’s flow occurs between May and September, peaking in July with
a rate of 250–690 cubic meters per second. Average flow is 162 cubic meters per second, and the lowest rate is 28–60 cubic meters per second, occurring in March.

Will Myer

ZHANG YIMOU  (b. 1951), Chinese film director. Zhang Yimou is currently China’s best-known film director. Born in Xi’an, Sichuan Province, he began his film career in the early 1980s as a cinematographer. A leader among China’s “Fifth-Generation” of film directors, he is credited with giving modern Chinese cinema an international profile. Since winning the Golden Bear Award (Best Picture) at the 1988 Berlin Film Festival for his debut film, *Red Sorghum* (1987), Zhang has garnered many awards at prominent international film festivals, including those at Venice and Cannes, while also achieving commercial success across the globe.

His film career can be divided thematically into two periods. In such early films as *Red Sorghum*, *Ju Dou* (1990), and *Raise the Red Lantern* (1991), his work takes on the quality of the historical epic. In *The Story of Qiu Ju* (1992), *To Live* (1994), *Keep Cool* (1997), *Not One Less* (1998), and *The Road Home* (1999), he shifts his cinematic focus to the realistic depiction of modern Chinese life. Throughout his career, Zhang has been troubled by censorship in China. Outside China, his films, ironically, have often been criticized as contributing to the Chinese government’s overseas public relations activities.

Doobo Shim

ZHANG ZHIDONG  (1837–1909), Chinese Confucian scholar-official. Zhang Zhidong (Chang Chih-tung), born in Nanpi, Zhili Province, was prominently associated with the “self-strengthening movement” in China. His distinguished career as an official in the Qing dynasty (1644–1912) (Manchu) imperial administration began in 1863 when he passed the highest-level civil service examination and was awarded the prestigious *jinshi*, or "presented scholar," degree. From 1867 to 1877 he held a variety of supervisory posts related to education and the Confucian examination system in Zhejiang, Hubei, and Sichuan provinces. During this time, he achieved renown for his energetic promotion of scholarship and exemplary rectitude in administrative affairs. In 1879 Zhang was inducted into the Imperial Academy, where he earned a reputation as an astute commentator on Chinese foreign relations and political reform.

In 1882 Zhang was promoted to the governorship of Shanxi Province, the first in a long series of administrative posts that would eventually include an eighteen-year tenure as governor-general of Hunan and Hubei Provinces. During this period, he gained the reputation as an astute commentator on Chinese foreign relations and political reform.

Further Reading

ZHANG YIMOU FILMOGRAPHY


As Stage Director:  *Turandot–At the Forbidden City of Beijing* (1999).

Compiled by Doobo Shim
sociated with Zhang’s philosophy of reform is ti/yong, or “Chinese learning as the essence, Western learning for practical development.” His active promotion of railway development and his enthusiastic sponsorship of the Han-Ye-Ping iron and steel works are among the many projects that characterized his efforts to strengthen the Chinese state and economy.

Michael C. Lazich

Further Reading

ZHAO ZIYANG (b. 1919), Chinese Communist Party leader and economic reformer. Zhao Ziyang was born as Zhao Xiusheng in Huaxian County, Henan Province, in 1919. He joined the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) in 1938. After the establishment of the People’s Republic of China (PRC), Zhao served in numerous positions in Guangdong Province, where he played an instrumental role in consolidating CCP control and implementing land reform policies.

After being denounced and exiled during the Cultural Revolution, Zhao was rehabilitated by Zhou En-lai in 1976. He joined the CCP Politburo in 1979, and served as provincial first party secretary in Guangdong in 1971 and then in Sichuan in 1976. His market-oriented reforms there brought substantial progress to the economy and became a showpiece of the reforms of paramount leader Deng Xiaoping (1904–1997).

A strong supporter of Deng’s economic reforms, Zhao became a member of the CCP Politburo in 1979, premier in 1980, and party secretary-general in 1987. He continued to advocate market-style reforms as well as ambitious plans to streamline the bloated PRC bureaucracy. While many of his reforms were praised, his economic liberalization program was blamed for the rising inflation of the late 1980s.

Zhao’s most important moment and his political downfall came with the student protests in Tiananmen Square in May and June of 1989. Zhao openly sided with the student demonstrators and was ousted in the aftermath of the bloody crackdown on protests in Beijing. He remains a member of the CCP but has become almost completely absent from public life.

Kirk W. Larsen

Further Reading

ZHEJIANG (2001 pop. 47 million). One of the most fertile and wealthiest provinces in China, Zhejiang lies on China’s southeastern coast just south of the Chang (Yangtze) river delta and China’s largest city, Shanghai. It is bordered on the north by Jiangsu province, on the west by Anhui and Jiangxi, and on the south by Fujian. It covers 101,800 square kilometers, including 3,061 offshore islands. About one-third of the province consists of plains, rivers, and lakes, while the other two-thirds is mountainous.

The province’s capital is Hangzhou, China’s capital during the Southern Song dynasty (1127–1279 CE) and a city described by Marco Polo in his travels as “beyond dispute the finest and noblest city” in the world. The province has 41 counties, 23 cities, and 23 county-level towns. The total population in 2001 was about 47 million, of which 300,000 are categorized as ethnic minorities. The largest of these minorities are the She and Hui nationalities.

Historically, Zhejiang has been in the forefront of China’s economic and cultural development since the early Han dynasty (206 BCE–220 CE). Its emergence as a major producer of grain resulted in the extension of the Grand Canal to Hangzhou in the seventh century. Since the tenth century, the province has been a leading producer of grain, silk, tea, porcelain, and paper, and a center of trade and commerce. When the Southern Song dynasty established its capital in Hangzhou in 1127, Zhejiang also became China’s political and cultural center. The province continues to be home to many of China’s intellectual and political elite. Two of China’s greatest modern writers, Lu Xun and Mao Dun, were from Zhejiang, as are nearly a fifth of the current members of the Chinese Academy of Sciences. The province also produced two of China’s best-known contemporary leaders: Zhou En-lai, the premier of the People’s Republic of China from 1949 to 1976, and Chiang Kai-shek, president of the Republic of China on Taiwan from 1949 to 1975.

Zhejiang has been a prime beneficiary of China’s present economic reforms. Since 1978 the province’s economy has grown faster than the national average,
thanks in part to the rapid growth of collective and private firms. Currently the province is the fourth wealthiest in China behind such economic powerhouses as Guangdong and Shanghai. In addition to its traditional industries, the province has concentrated on the development of machinery, electronics, chemicals, and pharmaceutical industries. Foreign trade, investment, and tourism have also flourished, especially in the coastal cities of Hangzhou, Ningbo, and Wenzhou.

Shawn Shieh

Further Reading

Zhou Dynasty

The era popularly known as the Zhou dynasty covers two time periods: the Western Zhou period (1045–771 BCE) and the Eastern Zhou period (770–221 BCE). During the Western Zhou period, the Zhou lineage ruled from the capital, Zongzhou, located near their ancestral burial grounds (near modern-day Xi’an in Shaanxi Province). In 771 BCE the Zhou elite fled east to the city of Chengzhou (located near modern-day Luoyang in Henan Province). During the Eastern Zhou period, former Zhou tribute states vied for power under the guise of upholding traditional Zhou moral authority. The Zhou royal descendants were themselves puppets of neighboring states.

Origins of Zhou

The original Zhou nation rose up in the Wei River valley in Shaanxi. Shang-dynasty (1766–1045 BCE) oracle-bone records dating from 1200 to 1000 BCE suggest that the Shang considered the Zhou group alternately as an enemy and as a tribute-paying subject. By the middle of the eleventh century BCE, the Zhou had built a coalition of partners, including former Shang subjects in northern Henan, and destroyed Shang hegemony. In texts compiled centuries later, this shift in power was attributed to the will of Heaven and called the Mandate of Heaven (tianming). In contemporary Zhou bronze texts, the term refers to the will of ancestral spirits, perhaps manifested as astral phenomena. By the Eastern Zhou period, however, the event was mythologized as a heroic military conquest commanded by Heaven and carried out by King Wu (who represented “martial” reckoning against immoral leaders), the son of the founder of the Zhou nation, King Wen (who represented “humane” treatment of inferiors and a system of utopian agrarian government). By the Han period (206 BCE–220 CE), the Mandate of Heaven clearly represented shifts in a system of natural forces, much closer to the five phases system (wu xing) popular by the third century BCE. The Mandate of Heaven theory became a permanent part of Chinese political thought, used by later Chinese reformers to frighten recalcitrant rulers as well as by those who took up arms against the government to justify their rebellion.

After the shift of hegemony from the Shang in the east to the Zhou in the west, the Zhou rulers spent the next two centuries consolidating their power through military coercion and trade. They focused on control over resources essential to their economic system of gift giving and award, a system inherited from the Shang and intimately tied to the spread of the worship of Zhou ancestral spirits. Cowries, bronze, and jade—all valuables in Shang religion and all requiring trade links with distant regions—continued to be important to the Zhou. Although the Zhou initially worshiped the Shang spirits, by the mid-tenth century BCE, their own ancestors had clearly become national icons. Nation building became a form of ancestor worship. The Zhou rewarded subjects with sacrificial vessels, ritual clothing, wines, and agricultural lands (for food production) to further the Zhou ritual system. Gift recipients used these items to present mortuary feasts to the ancestral spirits, often including the names of their Zhou benefactors and their ancestors in the inscribed prayers. The sophistication of Zhou bronze vessels, carved jades, and musical instruments attests to control over resources and production in regions outside the Zhou homeland. At the peak of Zhou hegemony, during the late tenth to the late ninth centuries BCE, they controlled a network that reached west into Gansu Province, southwest into Sichuan Province, northeast to Beijing, east into Shandong Province, and south into Hubei Province and beyond the Chang (Yangtze) River.

Eastern Zhou Period

The Eastern Zhou period is subdivided into the Spring and Autumn period (770–476 BCE) and the Warring States period (475–221 BCE). The names for both periods derive from chronicles of tales collected about each period that detail conflicts and alliances between former subject states of the Zhou. The entire Eastern Zhou era is characterized by larger states annexing smaller states, so that by the third century BCE,
only a few large states remained. During the Spring and Autumn period, the Zhou ruler was alternately a puppet of the states Jin, to the north; Zheng, to the south; and Qi, to the east—each of which took turns as "hegemon protectors" (ba). States that were on the fringes of the Zhou world earlier rose to power and challenged the exclusionary protector system.

By the time of the Warring States period, powerful new players included the states of Qin, located to the west in the old Zhou homeland; Chu, spreading south and east out of the Han River valley in modern Hubei Province; Yue, spreading north into the lower Huai River valley from the southeastern coastal region; and Yan, in the northeast near modern-day Beijing. Jin (a powerful state that rose up in southern Shanxi not far from the Zhou administrative city of Chengzhou) in the meantime divided into territories run by the large lineage groups Wei, Zhao, and Han. Zheng was taken over by Han, but other states survived simply by allying themselves strategically with different, larger groups. Examples include Lu, the birthplace of Confucius (551–479 BCE), and nearby Song, birthplace of the anti-Confucian thinker Mozi (470?–391? BCE).

The art of strategic alliances, known as the Theory of Horizontal or Vertical Alliances, was promulgated by peripatetic "guests" (ke), members of disenfranchised elite and artisan families who had studied under masters of military, ritual, and technical arts. By the Warring States period, literacy and text production, as well as technical or occult expertise, spread with the guest masters and their disciples from one site of patronage to another. The myriad new text types and ritual items discovered in Warring States tombs, particularly those associated with the southern state of Chu, attest to a cross-fertilization of ideas and practices over vast geographical distances. This was no doubt perpetuated not only by the roving guests, but also by the migrations of peoples, states, and armies. These guests took the cultural fabric, once identified as Zhou and rewove it, introducing new ideologies that better fit the cultural and economic realities of their far-flung patron rulers. During this time, they used tales about former Zhou-period rulers to warn and cajole regional leaders. Founder kings Wen and Wu were cast as paragons of honest humility and—most important to enhancing the precarious position of these guest advisers—the wise minister Zhou Gong (regent for Wu’s son and cult founder of the state of Lu) was cast as essential to the foundation of a strong Zhou state. He took the helm while the king was weak, gave speeches about morality, quelled remnant Shang rebels, set up an administration, and politely retired when the king came of age.

Social and Economic Changes

Comparison of the Warring States and early Western Zhou economies reveals drastic social changes. The economic network expanded by the Zhou from the eleventh through the ninth centuries BCE collapsed under its own ideological weight (a collapse that continued through the Spring and Autumn period). The rigid link to Zhou kinship through mortuary ritual and a gift-giving system was unsustainable. By contrast, the major states during the Warring States period developed their own monetary systems as well as individualized religious systems that incorporated both local practices and elements of the archaic but prestigious Zhou rhetoric. Smaller states participated in the expanded networks of larger states. Markets were commonplace in every city. The export of mass-produced trade goods and the import of exotic goods flourished. The network of interstate relationships was often multilateral, involving trade, marriage, warfare, and political covenants. Until the Qin dynasty (221–206 BCE) conquered the entire region and attempted unification, early China was a complex social web of competing philosophies, mingled social classes, and peoples from
different cultural backgrounds. In the face of this cultural fluidity, individual states promoted their own calendar systems, script styles, musical styles, artistic styles, and occult practices. The Warring States period represented the end of Bronze Age Zhou culture. Writers and philosophers of this and later periods would commonly use an increasingly idealized vision of Zhou ritual and government as a rhetorical foil against which to criticize the political chaos of their own times.

Constance A. Cook

Further Reading

ZHOU ENLAI (1898–1976), Chinese revolutionary. Zhou Enlai was one of the most important leaders of the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) and the government of the People’s Republic of China (PRC, 1949– ). He was born in 1898 in Jiangsu Province in a family native to Shaoxing in Zhejiang Province, with a family history typical of that locality, long noted for producing the educated aides who provided indispensable services to appointed officials in imperial times. Zhou’s radical political career began with his participation in the May Fourth Movement in the city of Tianjin in 1919. This led to his arrest and imprisonment for several months, after which he traveled to Europe as a student and clandestine radical activist. Active mainly in France from 1920 to 1924, Zhou lived for shorter periods in Germany and Britain as well. He joined the Chinese Communist Party in 1921 and was the leading founder of the Paris-based Chinese Communist Youth Group. Returning to China in 1924, Zhou married Deng Yingchao, another former student activist with whom he had corresponded regularly for four years, and joined the work of the CCP in its new alliance with the Guomindang (Nationalist Party) of Sun Yat-sen (1866–1925), then based in Guangzhou (Canton). In preparation for the “Nationalist Revolution” to reunite China, Zhou served as deputy director of the Whampoa Military Academy, where Chiang Kai-shek (1887–1975) was commandant. During the Northern Expedition (1926–1927), which was undertaken to combat warlords in the north, Zhou organized labor and directed a general strike in Shanghai, facilitating the Nationalist takeover of China’s most important city. Chiang’s subsequent crackdown on Communism drove Zhou and his comrades into hiding. After that, Zhou organized the Nan-chang uprising and became one of the founders and leaders of the Red Army. Zhou began to work closely with Mao Zedong (1893–1976) after the Communist regime in Jiangxi was destroyed by the Nationalist government. During the Long March (the Communists’ flight from Jiangxi to Shaanxi), Zhou’s support of Mao decisively helped Mao in his rise to dominance in the CCP. From that time on, Zhou served as Mao’s right-hand man until his death. While Mao formulated doctrine, Zhou translated doctrine into practical policies. His organizational talents featured a notable ability to maintain discipline and cohesion within the CCP. During the Xian Incident of 1936, when Chiang Kai-shek’s generals held Chiang captive until he would agree to postpone fighting the Communists until after the Japanese were defeated, Zhou helped to negotiate a partial rapprochement between the Communists and Nationalists and as chief liaison officer maintained relations between the two until the end of the war against Japan. During the decisive struggle against the Nationalists during the civil war of 1946–1949, Zhou directed political indoctrination programs that induced captured Nationalist soldiers to fight on the Communist side. From the inauguration of the People’s Republic of China until his death, Zhou was head of state (premier of the State Council) and was a popular paternal figure among the Chinese people. Zhou also served as foreign minister from 1949 to 1958 and was respected abroad as a skilful, urbane, and dignified diplomat. One of Zhou’s leadership techniques was to acknowledge personal responsibility for problems faced by the CCP. For example, following the tragic failure of the Great Leap Forward (1958–1960), Mao’s attempt to industrialize at the village level, Zhou was able to diffuse responsibility for the disaster and deflect blame from Mao. During the Cultural Revolution (1966–1976), Zhou used his political influence and skills to limit the chaotic effects of the campaign and protect some of the victims of leftist excesses. Before becoming ill during the 1970s, he played an important role in the emergence of the PRC from isolation and the adoption of a program of economic reform. Chinese leader Deng Xiaoping (1904–1997) was a protégé and close associate whose Four Modernizations program announced in 1978 was a continuation of Zhou’s earlier work.

Following Zhou Enlai’s death on 9 January 1976, preceding Mao’s by precisely nine months, the Chinese
people responded with an outpouring of grief. In April 1976, on the occasion of an annual festival honoring the dead, they gathered to mourn their loss in public. In Beijing, as crowds of citizens paying their respects to Zhou swelled tremendously in size, authorities became alarmed about their oblique expression of antigovernment sentiment and forcibly dispersed the crowds in an event known as the Tiananmen Incident of 1976.

Emily M. Hill

Further Reading

ZHOU SHUREN. See Lu Xun.

ZHU DE (1886–1976), founder of the Chinese Communist army. Zhu De (Chu Teh), founder of the Chinese Communist army, was born on 30 November 1886, the son of a poor tenant farmer. After graduating from the Yunnan Military Academy in 1911, Zhu became active in anti-Manchu activities in Yunnan and Sichuan Provinces between 1912 and 1916. In 1922, on a work-study program, he left for Europe, where he participated in Communist Party activities. In 1926, Zhu returned to China and became involved in the Nationalist Guomindang army. After the failed Nanchang Uprising (1927), Zhu led his troops to Hunan Province, where he joined up with Communist Party leader Mao Zedong (1893–1976). In Hunan they formed an effective military force that would later become the Red Army. Under Zhu's command, the Red Army defended the Jiangxi Soviet and undertook the 6,000-mile Long March to Shaanxi Province.

During the war with Japan, Zhu commanded the Red Army's northern forces. Following Japan's surrender, Zhu served as the commander of the People's Liberation Army until 1955, when he became a marshal of the People's Liberation Army. He would later become the chairman of the National People's Congress Standing Committee and continually was listed in many high official positions, although he was not actively involved in Chinese politics after 1954.

Keith A. Leitich

Further Reading

ZHU RONGJI (b. 1928), Chinese premier. Following the end of Li Peng’s term as premier of the Chinese Communist Party in 1998, Zhu Rongji was named premier. Zhu was born on 20 October 1928 in Changsha, Hunan Province. While an electrical engineering student at Qinghua University, Zhu joined the Chinese Communist Party and, following graduation in 1951, held a variety of posts within the State Planning Commission (SPC). While working at the SPC, Zhu was labeled as a rightist during the Hundred Flowers Movement of 1957.

Following the Cultural Revolution, Zhu became the director of the Industrial Economics Institute of the Chinese Academy of Science. He would later move to the State Economic Commission (SEC), where he was associated with the formation of economic reform policies. From there, Zhu's star began to rise. He was named a vice minister of the SEC and later a director at the China International Trust and Investment Corporation.

Zhu then became mayor of Shanghai following the elevation of Jiang Zemin to the Politburo following the June 4 Incident (when army tanks rolled into Tiananmen Square in 1989 killing civilians in their path). While the mayor of Shanghai, Zhu gained a reputation as a no-nonsense reformer who got things done. Zhu was then appointed to the post of vice premier where he worked to limit money supply while implementing fiscal and financial reforms.

Keith A. Leitich

Further Reading

ZHU XI (1130–1200), Chinese synthesizer of neo-Confucianism. Zhu Xi (Chu Hsi) was born in Youzi in Fukien province; he is perhaps the greatest neo-Confucian philosopher. He developed and clarified the metaphysics of two earlier philosophers, Cheng Yi (1033–1107) and his brother Cheng Hao (1032–1085). According to their view, everything in the universe has two aspects, li (principle) and qi. Li is a structuring principle that accounts for both the way a thing is and the way it ought to be. Although the li is present in each and every thing, things are distinguished by having different endowments of qi. Qi is a

sort of self-moving ethereal substance, which has varying degrees of turbidity or clarity. Inanimate objects have the most turbid qi, with plants, animals, and humans having increasingly clearer qi. Since the li is one, everything is part of a potentially harmonious whole. Consequently, a good person has concern for everything that exists. Because the qi differentiates things, people have greater obligations to those tied to them by particular bonds such as the five relations. The clearer one’s endowment of qi, the easier it is to appreciate one’s obligations. Relying on one’s own moral sense without education is dangerous, because selfish desires obscure the li within people. Instead, people should study the classic texts under a wise teacher, because the texts provide partial abstractions of the li from its particular embodiments in qi.

Prior to Zhu Xi, Confucian education emphasized the Five Classics: the Odes, the Documents, the Spring and Autumn Annals, the Record of Rites, and the Yi Jing. These works had been central to Confucian education since the Han dynasty (206 BCE–220 CE). Zhu Xi proposed a new curriculum, based on what came to be known as the Four Books. His Collected Commentaries on the Four Books, which gives a synthetic interpretation of these texts in the light of neo-Confucian metaphysics, became the basis of the Chinese civil service examinations in 1315 and was committed to memory by generations of scholars until the examinations were abolished in 1905. In the early twenty-first century, the views of the majority of Confucians in East Asian communities, including the “New Confucian” philosophers, are deeply influenced by Zhu Xi’s interpretations.

Bryan W. Van Norden

Further Reading

ZHUANG The Zhuang are a minority people living in south and southwest China, mostly in the mountainous areas of the Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region and the Wenshan Zhuang-Miao Autonomous Prefecture of Yunan province. A number of Zhuang communities are also scattered in Guangdong, Hunan, Guizhou, and Sichuan provinces. With 15.5 million people (1990 census), the Zhuang are the largest of all Chinese minority nationalities in terms of population.

Before 1949, Zhuang groups described themselves with more than twenty different names. In the 1950s the government redefined all Zhuang groups and in 1965 it renamed all of them Zhuang.

History
The origin of the Zhuang is debated even by the Zhuang people themselves. Scholars generally believe that the Zhuang either migrated from outside the Guangxi area, developed from the original inhabitants of the area, or evolved from intermarriage between local and outside people.

It is conceivable that the Zhuang originated partially from the ancient peoples known as Baiyue (“Hundred Yues”), who were indigenous to Lingnan, a geographic region encompassing modern Guangxi and Guangdong. With the warm weather and rich water resources of Lingnan, the Baiyue had long engaged in rice agriculture.

In 214 BCE, the Qin dynasty (221–206 BCE) conquered Lingnan, moved people from the central plains to the Lingnan region, and built the Lingqu Canal to

ZHU XI ON THE HEART
"The intelligence of the human heart never fails to have some knowledge, and the things of the world never fail to have principle (li). It is only due to the fact that principle is not exhausted that knowledge is not completed. Consequently, when the school of Greater Learning begins its teaching, it must direct students, in regard to all the things of the world that they encounter, to never fail to follow the principle that they already know and exhaust it, seeking to arrive at the limit. One day, after they have exerted effort for a long time, they will suddenly penetrate it, and then there will be nothing in the multitude of things—external or within, fine or coarse—that they do not reach. Then there will be nothing in the complete substance and great functioning of our heart that is not illuminated!"

Source: Zhu Xi. Collected Commentaries on the Greater Learning. Translated by Bryan Van Norden.
connect the Chang (Yangtze) and Zhu (Pearl) Rivers. These policies brought together the Baiyue and immigrant populations and established political, economic, and cultural ties between Lingnan and central China. On the collapse of the Qin dynasty, a general named Zhao Tuo founded Nanyue as an independent kingdom in Lingnan. In 111 CE, the emperor Wudi of the Han dynasty (206 BCE–220 CE) destroyed Nanyue and organized an administration in Lingnan that included the eastern portion of Guangxi. It was during the Han that some native groups in Lingnan were first referred to as Zhuang.

Rulers of the Tang (618–907) and Song (960–1279) dynasties administered the Lingnan region loosely. The central government appointed Zhuang local chiefs as magistrates and allowed them to hold their positions hereditarily, but the chiefs were required to renounce independent statehood. This indirect rule permitted the Zhuang local chiefs to become autocratic on the local level, and their autonomy grew to the point that they resisted the central state. Starting in the early Ming dynasty (1368–1644), the central government decided to rule the Zhuang areas directly, but the Zhuang strongly resisted. Between 1492 and 1571, Zhuang uprisings forced the Ming government to mobilize over 140,000 troops. The Qing dynasty (1644–1912) and the Republic of China (1912–1949) maintained a policy of replacing local leaders until 1929, when the central state held overall authority.

Concurrent with increasing Chinese control was a migration of Han Chinese (the ethnic group of the majority of the Chinese population) to the Zhuang areas. During the Ming and Qing dynasties, large numbers of Han people immigrated into Guangxi and other Zhuang regions to escape the warfare and famine in northern and central China and to look for agricultural land. By the end of the nineteenth century, Han Chinese represented 50 percent of the total population of Guangxi, whereas they had represented less than 20 percent of the population in the mid-sixteenth century. The continuing arrival of Han people brought advanced agricultural technology to the Zhuang communities and formed a social base for the central government to extend its authority, but it also sometimes led to ethnic conflicts between the Han and Zhuang.

The Modern Era
In modern times, the Zhuang people increased their resistance to the central government. In 1952, the government of Communist China founded the Western Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Prefecture, the first step toward redefining all Zhuang groups and creating the Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Regions in 1958. Though many Zhuang were trained and promoted to official positions, Zhuang communities suffered severely from the government’s forced assimilation policy.

After China’s reform in 1979, the government guaranteed the Zhuang people their rights and privileges as a minority nationality and began promoting their equality more in terms of economic development. Since then, various modern industries have begun to grow in the Zhuang areas, and the Zhuang economy has shifted from a self-sufficient agricultural base toward a more interdependent one through developments in trade, roads, and modern communication technology. Although the Zhuang economy still lags far behind that of the Han Chinese areas, it is the most advanced among the economies of China’s minority nationalities.

Culture
The Zhuang have a rich cultural heritage; their traditional mountain songs and Zhuang brocade are famous. The third day of the third month of each lunar year is the most important Zhuang festival, when in each area people dance and sing before large audiences. Liu Sanjie, a Zhuang woman singer of the Tang dynasty, is considered Zhuang’s music goddess (ge xian), known to all Chinese because of her beautiful voice and the lyrics of her songs. Zhuang brocade, originating in Tang times and woven in beautiful designs with cotton warp and dyed velour weft in five colors, is popular in China and is exported to foreign countries.

Zhuang people speak the Zhuang language, a linguistic branch of the Sino-Tibetan language family, although various distinct dialects remain in Zhuang communities. Zhuang culture has also been influenced by the Han culture because of the long interaction between the two peoples. Zhuang’s old written language, the square Zhuang characters, developed from Chinese characters during the Tang dynasty, and throughout history a few Zhuang scholars passed imperial China’s state examination and earned scholarly degrees.

To promote education among all the Zhuang people, the Chinese government in 1955 reformed the Zhuang language based on the Latin alphabet and then revised the alphabet system in 1982. The promotion of the Zhuang ethnic language has helped to elevate education among the Zhuang people; it has also helped to create a common Zhuang ethnic identity that was nearly nonexistent before the People’s Republic.

Chen Yixin
Further Reading

Khaleda Zia appears before the media in Dhaka on 2 October 2001 when it became clear that the election would make her the next prime minister of Bangladesh. (Reuters NewMedia/Corbis)

Further Reading

ZIA, KHALEDA (b. 1945), prime minister of Bangladesh. Khaleda Zia, the widow of former Bangladesh president Ziaur Rahman Zia (1936–1981), was born in Jalpaiguri (now in West Bengal, India), although her family was from the Feni district in Bangladesh. After her husband Zia’s assassination in 1981, his party, the Bangladesh Nationalist Party (BNP), was without a leader and selected Khaleda as chairperson on 10 March 1984. As such, she was a leader of the opposition to the military regime of Hussain Muhammad Ershad along with Sheikh Hasina Wajid of the Awami League. The two frequently clashed with each other as well as with Ershad, but in late 1990 they united and brought about Ershad’s fall. Following the election in February 1991, Khaleda became prime minister on 20 March 1991, an office she held until March 1996. In the June 1996 election, the BNP finished behind the Awami League and Khaleda became leader of the opposition. The enmity since 1991 between the BNP and Awami League has impeded the governance of Bangladesh. In 1999 the BNP formed an alliance with the Jatiya Party faction headed by Ershad and the Jama’at-e-Islami, an Islamic fundamentalist party, to attempt to destroy the Awami League government and prepare for the October 2001 parliamentary election. The alliance subsequently won by a substantial majority in the election.

Craig Baxter

ZIA-UL-HAQ, MOHAMMAD (1924–1988), president of Pakistan. Zia was born on 12 August 1924 in Jalandhar in Punjab. He graduated from the Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun, in 1945, and served with the British army in Southeast Asia. Upon India’s independence from Britain and the partition of the Indian subcontinent, Zia chose to live in Pakistan. He became a major general in 1972 and four years afterwards was made army chief of staff by Zulfikar Ali Bhutto (1928–1979), who was at that time prime minister. Next year Zia deposed Bhutto and became Pakistan’s chief martial-law administrator.

Zia became president in 1978 and had Bhutto executed the following year, despite international appeals. Zia banned all political parties and imposed censorship of the press. Norms of *shari’a* (Islamic law) were strictly adhered to; the Islamic Ahmadiya sect, regarded as heterodox by the Islamic mainstream, was suppressed. The Soviet invasion of Afghanistan strengthened his position, and he collaborated with the United States administration fully in its opposition to the Soviets. In return, he received generous financial and military assistance from the United States. Under Zia there was no sign of substantial improvement of ties with India, and Zia launched Operation Topac in Kashmir. The operation was an attempt to stir up anti-Indian sentiment with a view to ultimately wresting Kashmir from Indian control. Ghulam Ishaq Khan (b. 1915) succeeded Zia after the latter died in a plane crash near Bahawalpur on 17 August 1988.

Patit Paban Mishra
Further Reading

ZIKIR A zikir is a litany formula that usually follows an Islamic prayer, but which can also be practiced at other times. The Arabic word dhikr, which literally means "mention," "remembrance," "evocation," or "recolletion," is part of the Malay-Indonesian vocabulary, sometimes written as dzikir. This concept and meditation tool is commonly linked with Sufi practices. Certain words or names of God are repeated as litanies after prayer, in accordance with the Prophet Muhammad’s tradition, or the teachings of Sufi orders. The most common zikir formulas are "God is holy" (Subbanallah), "All praise to God" (Al-bamahillallab), "God is most great" (Allahuakbar), and "There is no god but God" (Lailaba-illallab), repeated in either a low or a high voice.

The purpose of this practice is to increase piety. Since in Islam God is considered unimaginable and unthinkable, the zikir plays an important role in bringing one closer to or into union with God. Some zikir formulas also involve body movement and special breathing patterns, performed while counting beads. Correct practice is achieved when the practitioner consciously feels comfortable and at peace, which is sometimes inaccurately analogized with a state of trance. To be performed effectively, the zikir must be learned under the guidance of a teacher who can explain, among other things, the doctrines behind the words and the difference between the nature and essence of God.

Andi Faisal Bakti

Further Reading

ZODIAC SYSTEM—EAST ASIA The zodiac system popular in China, Vietnam, Korea, and Japan has its origins in ancient East Asian cosmology, which developed during the centuries before the present era. It posits two basic complementary principles or primordial forces: yin and yang. They produce what are commonly known as the five elements: wood, earth, fire, metal, and water.

In its simplest and most familiar form, this zodiac consists of twelve signs, each represented by a different animal. The elements for which the animals serve as symbols are understood to be the twelve "earth branches." Thus, the first earth branch is symbolized by the rat (or mouse). The second is symbolized variously by the ox, the cow, or (in Vietnam) the water buffalo. The third is symbolized by the tiger. The fourth earth branch is symbolized by the rabbit in most places, but by the cat in Vietnam. The fifth earth branch is usually symbolized by the dragon, but as the system exists in Thailand the symbol is often a naga, a mythical aquatic beast with a more Southeast Asian ancestry. The sixth earth branch is symbolized by the snake; the seventh, by the horse; the eighth, by the goat or sheep; the ninth, by the monkey; the tenth, by the rooster; the eleventh, by the dog; and the twelfth by the pig.

A System of Symbols
But this twelve-part cycle is just one part of a larger system. These twelve earth branches operate in conjunction with ten heavenly stems. The full total cycle of twelve earth branches and ten heavenly stems provides a total of sixty units: six cycles of heavenly stems and five cycles of earth branches. (If each of the two cycles, one of ten and the other of twelve, lasts one year, the same combination [one earth branch, one heavenly stem] occurs every sixty years.)

Most people in the West think of the animals that symbolize the twelve earth branches as a means of designating years: the year of the dragon, the year of the pig, and so on. People in East Asia do this too; but they also can and do apply the entire system of categories to months, days, and even minutes for astrological and other purposes. These units are at the same time often categorized in terms of yin and yang and the five elements.

For example, all earth branches with odd numbers (represented by the rat, tiger, dragon, horse, monkey, and dog) are yang. Those with even numbers are yin. Also, the first and twelfth earth branches are associated with water; the third and fourth with wood, and so on. The five elements create and destroy each other in an eternal process. Wood produces fire, which produces earth, and so on; wood also destroys earth, which
destroys water, which destroys fire, which destroys metal. Words like "create" and "destroy" are in some sense metaphors for a wide range of relationships between "elements" that are compatible or incompatible, mutually supporting or in opposition. The five elements, like yin and yang and the signs of the zodiac themselves, are primarily systems of symbols. "Water," for example, is not necessarily and not only water. It represents a category (of actions, things, segments of time and space) that is in a predictable relationship with other similar categories that are represented by other elements or signs.

Influence in Daily Life

The earth branches and heavenly stems, coded in terms of yin and yang and the five elements, can be related to (or used to represent) stars, directions, seasons of the year, landscape features, foods, flavors, parts of the body, and many other things. The zodiac is thus linked to astrology, geomancy, health, diet, selection of a marriage partner, and the best or worst time to travel, begin building a house, or perform certain religious rituals. Thus amid all the economic growth and development of modern science and technology in East Asia, the zodiac and the ancient concepts of yin and yang are still a vital part of many people’s ways of life and thought.

Neil L. Jamieson

Further Reading:

ZONGULDAK  (2002 est. city pop 119,000). The city of Zonguldak is the capital of the province (estimated population in 2002 of 684,000) of the same name. It is located on the Black Sea coast of northwestern Turkey in the country’s main coal district. The city has been inhabited since 1200 BCE. The Lydians came into power in 6 BCE, followed by the Persians around 546 BCE. Alexander of Macedon defeated the Persians in 334 BCE. Zipoetes ruled the kingdom of Bitinia around Zonguldak from 326 BCE until the Roman conquest in 74 BCE. When the Roman empire was divided into two in 395 CE, Zonguldak fell into the eastern half. Following their victory at Manzikert, the Seljuks temporarily occupied the area, but it reverted to Byzantine rule in 1086. When the fourth Crusaders conquered Constantinople in 1204, Zonguldak became part of the Nicaean kingdom until the Byzantines reconquered it and gave it to the Genoese. Ottoman Sultan Mehmed II (1432–1481) conquered the whole area in 1461, and Zonguldak has been under Turkish rule ever since.

The city lost its economic importance during Ottoman rule and remained a small village until the discovery of coal in the second half of the nineteenth century. In 1939 after the official openings of the steel and iron plant in Karabük and the electricity-generating plant in Çatalağzi, the province of Zonguldak regained its importance. The city of Zonguldak has one of the largest ports in Turkey and houses the Technical School of Mining.

ZOPFAN  ZOPFAN, the Zone of Peace, Freedom, and Neutrality, originated in a 1970 proposal by Malaysia for neutralizing Southeast Asia. The idea for such a zone has been attributed to Tunku Abdul Rahman Putra al-Haj (1903–1990), who was then a parliamentary backbencher (rank-and-file member of parliament) but later became the deputy prime minister of Malaysia. Calling for a neutrality system, the proposal had two levels of implementation. The first level specified that Southeast Asian nation-states adopt and practice nonaggression principles based on mutual respect for sovereignty and territorial integrity, as well as finding different ways and means to ensure peace and security among themselves. For the second level of implementation, the major superpowers at the time, the United States, China, and the Soviet Union, were singled out as prospective guarantors for ensuring that the Southeast Asian region would not become an arena for conflict among these major countries. Furthermore, the superpowers were also called on to implement supervisory means to ensure the neutrality of Southeast Asia. The declaration emphasized regional cooperation in economic, social, and cultural matters, as well as support for strengthening the economic and social stability of the region to ensure peaceful and progressive national development.

The Malaysian government drove the process of gaining support for ZOPFAN by first broaching the proposal at the Non-Aligned Summit in Lusaka in September 1970. In 1971, the proposal was again raised at the Commonwealth Conference held in Singapore. The Zone of Peace, Freedom, and Neutrality Declaration, Malaysia, was signed by the foreign ministers of Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, and Singapore, and by the special envoy of the National Executive Council of Thailand on 27 November 1971.
The proposal and subsequent declaration by the foreign ministers, however, received only limited support from the superpowers as well as from Malaysia’s fellow member states of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN, which in 1976 included Singapore, the Philippines, Indonesia, and Thailand, in addition to Malaysia; Brunei became part of ASEAN in 1984). Nevertheless, Malaysian officials pushed for two accords when the ASEAN member states met in Bali in 1976. These were the Declaration of ASEAN Concord and the Treaty of Amity and Cooperation signed at Bali. The two documents fell short of neutralizing the ASEAN states and the region as a whole.

Yet the second document, the Treaty of Amity and Cooperation, which is open to accession by other Southeast Asian states, was couched along lines that had been the basis of the proposal or plan for peace first mooted by Tunku Abdul Rahman Putra al-Haj. In the Treaty of Amity and Cooperation, the signatory countries agreed to be guided by the following principles in Article 2 of the treaty: mutual respect for the independence, sovereignty, equality, territorial integrity, and national identity of all nations; the right of every state to exist free of external interference, subversion, or coercion; noninterference in one another’s internal affairs; settlement of differences or disputes by peaceful means; renunciation of the threat or use of force; effective cooperation among themselves.

In Chapter 4 of the Treaty of Amity and Concord, there is provision for peaceful settlement of conflict through a high council of ministerial-level representatives, which would include the parties to a dispute. The treaty has been considered a significant intergovernmental effort at initiating and achieving a Southeast Asian pact on security cooperation.

ZOPFAN has not progressed very much beyond the conceptual beginnings and terms set down during the Bali meeting in 1976. ZOPFAN remains an intra-ASEAN policy, but over the years, the principles of the proposal and the subsequent Treaty of Amity and Concord have been contravened by non-ASEAN states.

In the 1990s, there has been a call for the revival and review of ZOPFAN. Such a review, according to some analysts, should recognize that while regional cooperation on security must be promoted, the emphasis on national sovereignty severely limits the realization of ZOPFAN, which needs states to submit to a supranational authority. Furthermore, the concept of ZOPFAN seems increasingly irrelevant in the post–Cold War era. ZOPFAN is extremely limited in the contribution it can make toward the shaping or formulation of security arrangements and other such forms of regional cooperation among the member states of ASEAN.

Ooi Giok Ling

Further Reading

ZOROASTRIANISM Zoroastrianism (or Mazdaism) was born of a set of reforms attributed to the prophet Zarathushtra (in Greek, Zoroaster; traditional dates 628–551 BCE). A new ritual system gradually developed, revolving around a sacred fire, with a theology that envisions the world as an ongoing contest between good and evil. The religion originated around 1000 BCE in a pastoral society inhabiting what is now eastern Iran and Afghanistan, growing from archaic Indo-Iranian priestly ritual tradition, in which offerings of food and an invigorating plant juice (called soma in Old Indo-Iranian and Sanskrit; haoma in Avestan), directed to celestial divinities, were made in a ritual fire accompanied by poetic recitations. The religion survives in Iran and South Asia, with the total number of Zoroastrians worldwide at about 150,000. It is passed on mainly through family tradition; conversions are uncommon and not sought.

Sources
Extant sources include the Avesta, compiled between the fourth and sixth centuries CE by priests, and recorded in the Avestan language by using a specially devised script based on the Aramaic script. The Old Avesta principally encompasses the Gathas, hymns traditionally ascribed to Zarathushtra himself and praising a supreme god, Ahura Mazda (Wise Lord; in Pahlavi, Hormazd). In language and meter they closely resemble the hymns of the Rig Veda of India, and many ideals of the Vedic religion appear in them. However in the Avesta the old Indo-Iranian gods (daevas) are relegated to the status of demons and are supplanted by a new class of divine entities who personify key Zoroastrian virtues. The Younger Avesta...
includes the Yashts (hymns praising the divine entities), the Vendidad (a purity code), and several liturgical compilations of prayers. Only a small fraction of the original Avesta is thought to have survived.

Later but equally important are the Pahlavi texts written around the ninth and tenth centuries in the province of Fars in Persia. Notable among these are the Zand, a compendium of exegesis of the Avesta; the Bundabist, presenting Zoroastrian cosmology and eschatology; the Denkard (Acts of Religion); and examples of didactic and catechetical teachings by eminent priests of the period, including the Shkand-gumanig Vizar (Teaching That Destroys Doubt), which demonstrates Zoroastrianism’s superiority to Islam, Judaism, Christianity, and Manichaeism. In more recent centuries, collections of Rivayat (scholarly opinions on doctrinal, liturgical, and legal questions) have played an important role in adapting the tradition to changing times and in linking disparate communities of Zoroastrians.

The Old Persian inscriptions of the Achaemenid (sixth to fourth centuries BCE) and Sasanid (third to seventh centuries CE) dynasties provide invaluable information on the history of the tradition. Particularly important are the inscriptions of Kartir, high priest under the Sasanids, who helped establish Zoroastrianism as the state religion in the third century, and urged the vigorous suppression of other religions, such as Judaism, Nestorian Christianity, Buddhism, Manichaeism, and the Mandaean movement.

Theology and Cosmology

In the Zoroastrian religion the world is the scene of a continual struggle between truth (asba) and deceit (druj), forces personified in Spenta Mainyu (Beneficent Spirit) and Angra Mainyu (Hostile Spirit; in Pahlavi, Ahriman), the children of Ahura Mazda. Alongside Spenta Mainyu are the six other Amesha Spentas (Beneficent Immortals), distinct entities embodying virtues: Vohu Manah (Good Thought), Asha Vahishta (Best Truth), Khshathra Vairyta (Desirable Dominion), Spenta Armaiti (Beneficent Devotion), Haurvatat (Wholeness), and Ameretat (Immortality). Besides these, other "venerable beings" (yazatas) to whom yashts are dedicated include Anahita, Mithra, Sraosha, and Rashnu, who sit in judgment over the soul after death; Verethraghna, who represents victory; and personifications of the sun, the moon, the star Sirius (called Tishtrya and associated with rain), and the wind.

After the soul is judged at death, it may tumble into hell, be relegated to "the region of the mixed" (limbo), or ascend via the stars, the moon, and the sun to heaven. Three days after death, the virtuous encounter their daena, a spiritual alter ego in the form of a girl. A final judgment is also envisioned in which a river of fire separates the good from the wicked, the world is transfigured, and the dead are revived and endowed with incorruptible bodies by means of a special offering to be performed by Saoshyant (the future savior).

Observances

Humanity, constantly faced with the choice between good and bad, true and untrue, can follow the asba, or truth, by adhering to the Zoroastrian purity code (canonized in the Vendidad) and by sponsoring performances of the fire-service (yasna), the central liturgy performed in the fire-temples (atesh-gah). The haoma drink, the offering itself, is prepared in the para-rite. Then it is offered up while the zot priest recites the yasna chapters of the Avesta and the raspi priest fuels the fire.

Other important rites include the naajot (or nozud, "new birth"), the initiation of the seven- or ten-year-old child into religious responsibilities, symbolized by the putting on of a shirt (sadre) and waist-cord (kusti); patet, a penitential confession of sins; marriage; various purifications; and zohr-i atash, a funeral ceremony performed in the dakhma ("tower of silence"), where corpses are exposed to the elements. This latter rite involves pouring a libation of animal fat into the fire and is believed to release the soul of the deceased from the power of druji (implicit in bodily decay) and to send him or her along the path to heaven. The modern priestly hierarchy comprises the mobed, assisted by the herbad; major fire-temples are presided over by a dastur.
History

The tradition in the Younger Avesta developed under the Achaemenid empire’s patronage of the priestly clan of the Magi, recorded in inscriptions of the Persian kings. In this cosmopolitan imperial setting Zoroastrianism was established more widely in Persia, in the regions of Fars and Media, and became the basis for a royal ideology, including the adoption in 441 BCE of the Zoroastrian calendar.

This period ended with Alexander of Macedon’s conquest of Iran (323 BCE). In the following Seleucid period (312–246 BCE), when Alexander’s generals ruled over large areas of his former empire, Hellenistic culture was an important influence in Zoroastrian circles, and Zoroastrian ideas were carried westward. They took the form of the mystery religion of Mithras in Greece and played a role in the development of dualistic Jewish and Christian doctrines. In the east Zoroastrianism interacted with Buddhism.

In the early third century CE Zoroastrianism was reestablished as the state religion of the Sasanid dynasty in Iran. After the Arab conquest of the seventh century, this period was remembered as a golden age, before Islam became the dominant religion. Despite the loss of many faithful to Islam, Zoroastrian culture remained vibrant, yielding a prolific literature in Pahlavi.

Attempts at revolt against Arab hegemony, however, led to repression, and from the tenth century, many Zoroastrians began an exodus to India, settling mainly along the western coast. These Parsis (“Persians”), as they are known in India, prospered and became the primary caretakers of the tradition. Toward the end of the fifteenth century formal contacts (in the form of rivayat) were forged between the Parsis and the remaining Zoroastrian communities in the regions of Yazd and Kerman in Iran.

Under British colonial rule in India the Parsis had a privileged position, and many became prosperous merchants and financiers. At the same time, the tradition was confronted with a welter of religious practices and theologies, leading to disputes between reformists and conservatives. The study of the Avesta by Western philologists beginning in the eighteenth century also gave rise to doctrinal disputes.

In 1947 with the partition of British India, the Parsis found themselves further separated into a small Pakistani community in Karachi and Lahore and the more numerous groups in India, with the largest concentration in Mumbai (Bombay). International conferences of Zoroastrians began to be held in 1960, as the Zoroastrian community found itself becoming further dispersed internationally. Today the tradition continues its efforts to sustain the priesthood and adapt its traditions to new circumstances.

Timothy Lubin

Further Reading


ZUO ZONGTANG (1812–1885), Chinese military leader and statesman. Born into a scholarly family in Hunan Province in 1812, Zuo Zongtang studied works in the fields of history, classics, geography, and agriculture in his early years. He participated in military affairs in 1852 in the campaign against the Taiping Rebellion and soon displayed his military ability and sagacity. In 1863 he was promoted to governor-general of Fujian and Zhejiang Provinces and remained in this position until 1866. During this period, Zuo founded China’s first modern dockyard and naval school in Fuzhou. In 1866 Zuo was appointed governor-general of Shaanxi and Gansu Provinces to suppress the Muslim rebels there. Between 1868 and 1880, Zuo suppressed Nian rebels in Shandong Province and Muslim rebels in northwestern China and consolidated China’s northwestern frontier. He militarily sustained China’s negotiation with Russia in recovering Yili, a Chinese territory occupied by Russia during the Muslim rebellion. He also carried out several important economic reforms, including the encouragement of the cotton industry in Xinjiang and mobilizing soldiers to farm unused land. In 1881 Zuo was appointed to serve in the Grand Council of the central government. Later, in 1884, he was once again
put in charge of all military affairs of China during the Sino-French War (1884–1885). After a settlement between China and France was reached, Zuo Zongtang died on 5 September 1885.

Chen Shiwei

Further Reading
Directory of Contributors

Abazov, Rafis
*Columbia University*
- Astana
- Bactria
- Baguio
- Caraballo Mountains
- Cebu
- Celebes Sea
- Davao
- Gafurov, Bobojan Gafurovich
- Great Game
- Herat
- Istanbul
- Japan-Philippines Relations
- Johor
- Karakalpaks
- Karakalpakstan
- Kazakhstan—Education System
- Kota Kinabalu
- Murgab River
- Myanmar—Profile
- Nabiev, Rakhmon
- Philippine Sea
- Philippines—Education System
- Rashidov, Sharof Rashidovich
- Sabah
- Shanghai Cooperation Organization
- Singapore—Education System
- Solo
- Suleimenov, Olzhas
- Tajikistan—Education System
- Usubaliev, Turdakun Usubalievich
- Visayan Islands
- Yesilirmak River

Abdullaev, Kamol
*Tajik University*
- Kalym
- Tajikistan—History
- Tajikistan—Political System
- Tajikistan—Profile
- Tajiks

Abdullah, Thabit
*York University*
- Abadan
- Al-Najaf
- Bandar Abbas
- Basra
- Gulf of Oman
- Iraq—History
- Karbala
- Persian Gulf

Abel, J.
*Princeton University*
- Eto Jun
- Oe Kenzaburo

Abuza, Zachary
*Simmons College*
- Anh Dao Duy
- Anwar, Ibrahim
- Badawi, Abdullah Ahmed
- Bumiputra
- Chart Thai
- Chavalit, Yongchaiyudh
- Chulalongkorn University
- Chulalongkorn, King
- Estrada, Joseph
Abuza, Zachary (continued)
Federal Territories—Malaysia
Federation of Malaysia
Goh Chok Tong
Hoa Hao
Hoat, Doan Viet
Khmer Rouge
Linh Nhat
Macapagal, Diosdado
Malaysia—Political System
Malaysian Chinese Association
Manhattan Incident
Marcos, Ferdinand
Megawati Sukarnoputri
National Peacekeeping Council—Thailand
New Economic Zones
Nguyen Thi Minh Khai
Nguyen Van Thieu
Onn Bin Jaafar
Phieu Le Kha
Priyayi
Ramos, Fidel
Sabah Dispute
Tempo
Tran Do
Vietnam—Economic System
Vietnam Communist Party

Achdian, Andi
*University of Nottingham*
Cukong
Flores Sea
Irian Jaya
Wayang Beber

AfSarahuddin, Asma
*University of Notre Dame*
Ibn al-Qasim, Muhammad
Naqshbandiya
Qadiriya

Akcali, Pinar
*Middle East Technical University*
Kyrgyzstan—Profile

Akiba, Motoko
*Mills College*
Gakureki Shakai
Ijime

Allison, Anne
*Duke University*
Settai

al-Musawi, Mushin Jassim
*American University of Sharjah*
Arabic
Poetry—Iraq

Al-Shawi, Manat H
*University of Toronto*
Euphrates River
Tigris River

Altany, Alan
*Western Carolina University*
Asian-Christian Religious Dialogue

Ambikaibaker, Mohan
*Austin, Tex.*
Jit, Krishen
Lim, Shirley
Maniam, K.S.

Amer, Ramses
*Uppsala University*
Association of South-East Asian Nations
Cambodia-Vietnam Relations
China-Vietnam Relations
Chinese in Vietnam

Amratisha, Klairung
*Chulalongkorn University*
Literature, Khmer

Anderson, Eugene
*University of Californi, Riverside*
Cuisine—China

Andressen, Curtis A.
*Flinders University*
Aging Population—Japan
Australia-Asia Relations
Japan—Profile
Malaysia—Education System

Andreyev, Sergei
*United Nations Special Mission to Afghanistan (UNSMMA)*
Ismaili Sects—Central Asia

Angles, Jeffrey
*International Research Center for Japanese Studies*
Shakuhachi
Shimazaki Toson
Suzuki Daisetsu Teitaro
Arase, David  
*Pomona College*  
Overseas Economic Cooperation Fund  
Recruit Scandal  
Shipbuilding Scandal  
Showa Denko Scandal

Arifkhanov, Sharaf  
*Hitotsubashi University*  
Kafirnigan River  
Kariz Irrigation System  
Taimanov, Isatai

Arthur, Linda B  
*University of Hawaii, Manoa*  
Clothing, Traditional—Indonesia  
Clothing, Traditional—Kyrgyzstan

Asaduddin, M.  
*Jamia Millia University*  
Chughtai, Ismat  
Faiz Ahmed Faiz  
Ghalib, Mirza Asadullah Khan

Ashkenazi, Michael  
*Leamington Spa, Warwickshire, United Kingdom*  
Anime  
Chugen  
Iwashimizu Hachiman Shrine  
Manga  
Shinto  
Yamato Damashii  
Yasukuni Shrine

Aspinall, Robert  
*Nagoya University*  
Nikkyoso

Atabaki, Touraj  
*University of Utrecht*  
Russification and Sovietization—Central Asia

Ayden, Mustafa  
*Ankara University*  
European Union and Turkey  
North Atlantic Treaty Organization and Turkey  
Tanzimat

Ayres, David M  
*University of Sydney*  
Cambodia—Civil War of 1970–1975  
Cambodia—Economic System  
Cambodia—Education System  
Cambodia—Political System  
Cambodia—Profile  
Cambodian People’s Party  
FUNGCINPEC  
Hun Sen  
Jayavarman II  
Jayavarman VII  
Khieu Samphan  
Lon Nol  
Phnom Penh Evacuation  
Sihanouk, Norodom  
United Nations Transitional Authority in Cambodia

Babicz, Lionel  
*Hebrew University of Jerusalem*  
Japan-Korea Relations

Bahcheli, Tozun  
*King’s College; University of Western Ontario*  
Aegean Sea  
Bosphorus  
Marmara, Sea of

Bai, Di  
*Drew University*  
Heilongjiang  
Liaoning  
Nei Monggol

Baker, Don  
*University of British Columbia*  
Buddhism—Korea  
Ch’ondogyo  
Confucianism—Korea  
Religions, New—Korea  
Taejonggyo  
Tan’gun Myth  
Taoism—Korea  
Tonghak  
Unification Church

Bakti, Andi Faisal  
*University of Victoria*  
Angkatan Belia Islam Malaysia  
Bandung Institute of Technology  
Gadjah Mada University  
Hari Raya Puasa  
Indonesia—Education System  
Islam—Indonesia  
Islam—Malaysia  
Muhammadiyah  
Nahdatul Ulama  
University of Indonesia  
Zikir
Balaeva, Jeren M.
Laramie, Wyo.
Turkmenistan—Education System

Balim-Harding, Cigdem
University of Manchester
Central Asian Languages

Banerji, Debasish
University of California, Los Angeles
Chitrachitra-Chitrabhasha
Painting—South Asia
Sculpture—South Asia

Banister, Judith
Hong Kong University of Science and Technology
China—Profile
Marriage and Family—China

Bardsley, Jan
University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill
Hiratsuka Raicho
Ito Noe

Bargen, Doris G
University of Massachusetts, Amherst
Murasaki Shikibu

Barker, David
United Nations
Textiles—Bhutan

Barker, Nick
East-West Center; University of Hawai’i
Religious Self-Mortification

Barkin, Gareth
Washington University
Media—Insular Southeast Asia

Barrios, Maria Josephine
Osaka University of Foreign Studies
Literature—Philippines

Bashir, Elena
University of Chicago
Hindi-Urdu
Panjabi

Bashir, Shahzad
Carleton College
Anarkali
Bakhsh, Data Ganj
Multan

Basri, Muhammad Chatib
University of Indonesia
Manufacturing Industry—Indonesia

Basu, Raj Sekhar
Rabindra Bharati University
Lingayat
Mauritius—Profile
Nagarjuna

Bauer, Wolfgang
Berlin, Germany
Hokkaido

Baumgartner, Jody
St. Petersburg College
Kong Xiangxi
Li Shizhen
Song Ziwen

Baumler, Alan
Indiana University of Pennsylvania
Christianity—China
Opium
Opium War

Baxter, Craig
Juniata College
Awami League
Bangladesh—Political System
Bangladesh—Profile
Bangladesh Nationalist Party
Ershad, H.M.
Hasina Wajid, Sheikh
Jatiya Party
Rahman, Ziaur
Zia, Khaleda

Beer, Bettina
Universitat Hamburg
Suki

Bennett, Gordon
University of Texas
China—Political System

Betz, Joachim
German Overseas Institute
Sri Lanka—Economic System
Tea—South Asia
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Contributions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bhandari, Vivek</td>
<td>Hampshire College</td>
<td>Devi, Phoolan, Laxmibai, Raziya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bichel, Anthony R.</td>
<td>Central Michigan University</td>
<td>Central Asian Regionalism, Mahalla, Turkmenistan—Profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bichel, Rebecca M.</td>
<td>Pennsylvania State University</td>
<td>Samarqand, Termez, Urgench</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bikkinin, Irek</td>
<td>Tatar Gazette</td>
<td>Tatars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biliouri, Daphne</td>
<td>Aberystwyth, Wales, United Kingdom</td>
<td>Balkhash, Lake, Irtysh River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop, Elizabeth</td>
<td>American University, Cairo</td>
<td>Soil Loss, Water Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blaylock, David W.</td>
<td>Eastern Kentucky University</td>
<td>Shibusawa Eiichi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blom, Amdie</td>
<td>Centre D’Études et de Recherches Internationales</td>
<td>Jama’at-e-Islami, Mawdudi, Abu’l-A’la</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boulton, William</td>
<td>Auburn University</td>
<td>High-Technology Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braester, Yomi</td>
<td>University of Washington</td>
<td>Lu Xun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brandon, James R</td>
<td>University of Hawaii</td>
<td>Bunraku, Drama—Japan, Kabuki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breu, Marlene</td>
<td>Western Michigan University</td>
<td>Clothing, Traditional—Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brook, Kevin</td>
<td>Khazarria Information Center</td>
<td>Iznik, Kyrgyz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Bess</td>
<td>OSCE Ashgabat</td>
<td>Central Asia—Human Rights, Westernization—Central Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Peter</td>
<td>Armidale, Australia</td>
<td>Paleanthropology—East Asia, Paleanthropology—Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Rebecca M.</td>
<td>St. Mary’s College of Maryland</td>
<td>Dhaka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Roger H.</td>
<td>University of Southern California</td>
<td>Japanese Expansion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Sid</td>
<td>University of the South</td>
<td>Dhammayut Sect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brucklacher, Ann</td>
<td>DeLand, Fla.</td>
<td>Cuisine—Iraq, Heisei Period, Pachinko, Zagros Mountains</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DIRECTORY OF CONTRIBUTORS

Buell, Paul D. (continued)
Ginseng
Islam—Southwest Asia
Jurchen Jin Dynasty
Khalkha
Khararkhi
Khubilai Khan
Mongolia—Economic System
Mongolia—History
Mongols
Muslim Peoples in China
Polo, Marco
Russians in Mongolia
Sukhbaatar, Damdiny
Tea—China
Tofu

Bunnell, Timothy G.
National University of Singapore
Petronas Towers

Buntrock, Dana
University of California, Berkeley
Arata Isozaki
Architecture—Modern Japan
Kurokawa Kisho
Tange Kenzo

Burkman, Thomas
State University of New York, Buffalo
Konoe Fumimaro

Butler-Diaz, Jacqueline
Mesa, Ariz.
Clothing, Traditional—Laos

Byard-Jones, Tim
Reading, Berkshire, United Kingdom
Arja
Bali Barong-Rangda
Balinese Sanghyang
Dance—Bali
Masks, Javanese
Mendu
Noer, Arifin C.
Pramoedya Ananta Toer
Puisi
Rendra, W.S.
Riantiarno, Nano
Wijaya, Putu

Caldwell, John C.
Australian National University
Fertility

Campbell, Joel
Kansai Gaidai University
Chen Yun
Kim Il Sung
Kim Jong Il
Korea Institute of Science and Technology
Li Peng
Science Towns—Korea

Campi, Alicia J.
US-Mongolia Advisory Group, Inc.
Bogdo Khan
Cashmere Industry
Forest Industry—Mongolia
Mongolian Social Democratic Party
Narantsatsralt, Janlavyn
United Party of Mongolia

Caprio, Mark E.
Rikkyo University
Communism—North Korea
Korea-Japan Treaty of 1965
North Korea—Profile
North Korea-South Korea Relations
Three Revolutions Movement
United Front Strategy

Carbo, Nick
Hollywood, Fla.
Poetry—Philippines

Cardona, George
University of Pennsylvania
Indo-Aryan Languages

Carlile, Lonny
University of Hawaii, Manoa
Denki Roren
Quality Circles
Shunto

Carr, Kevin G.
Kishibama
Judo
Jujutsu

Case, William
Griffith University
Malaysia—History

Cassidy, Carol
Lao Textiles Company
Textiles—Laos
Cavasin, Nathalie  
*Keio University*  
Ando Tadao  
Araki Sadao  
Chubu  
Chugoku  
Citizen’s Movement  
Ebina Danjo  
Etorofu Island  
Fuji, Mount  
Fujita Tsuguhara  
Fukuchi Gen’ichiro  
Fukumoto Kazuo  
Furukawa Ichibe  
Honshu  
Iriomotejima Island  
Ishihara Shintaro  
Japanese Firms Abroad  
Kansai Region  
Kanto Region  
Kawasaki  
Kinki Region  
Kodama Yoshio  
Kunashiro Island  
Kyushu  
Lockheed Scandal  
Maruyama Masao  
Matsumoto Shigeharu  
Minobe Tatsukichi  
Ringi System  
Sado Island  
Sasagawa Ryoichi  
Setouchi Region  
Shikoku  
Tatsuno Kingo  
Tokaimura Nuclear Disaster  
Whaling—Japan  
Yakushima Island

Chai, Winberg  
*University of Wyoming*  
China-Taiwan Relations

Chakravorty, Ranes C.  
*University of Virginia; Virginia Polytechnic Institute*  
Chatterjee, Bankim Chandra  
Gupta Empire  
Medicine, Ayurvedic  
Vivekananda, Swami

Chan, Timothy  
*University of Sydney*  
Chuci  
Du Fu

Li Bai  
Quan Tangshi  
Shijing

Chance, Linda H.  
*University of Pennsylvania*  
Biwa

Chang, Jui-te  
*Academia Sinica*  
Academia Sinica  
National Taiwan University

Chang, Teh-Kuang  
*Ball State University*  
Mongolia—Profile  
Nepal—Education System  
Peking University

Charney, Michael W.  
*University of London, School of Oriental and African Studies*  
Anawratha  
Andaman Sea  
Arakan Yoma Mountains  
Chinese in Myanmar  
Islam—Myanmar  
Moulmein  
Myanmar—Economic System  
Myanmar—Foreign Relations  
Myanmar—History  
Rakhine State  
Rohingya  
Tenasserim Division

Chen Chiu, Lee-in  
*Chung-hua Institute for Economic Research*  
Taiwan Investment in Asia

Chen, Bao-xing  
*China Academy of Traditional Chinese Medicine*  
Acupuncture  
Massage—China  
Medicine, Traditional—China  
Moxibustion

Chen, Shiwei  
*Lake Forest College*  
Ci Xi, Empress Dowager  
Yuan Shikai  
Zuo Zongtang

Chen, Yixin  
*University of North Carolina, Wilmington*  
Sui Dynasty
Chen, Yixin (continued)
   Yao
   Yi
   Zhuang

Chhoki, Sonam
University of London, School of Oriental and African Studies
   Bhutan—History
   Bhutan—Profile
   Bhutan—Religion
   Bhutanese
   Lhasa
   Potala Palace
   Tibetans

Chin, James
University of Papua New Guinea
   Southeast Asia Treaty Organization

Cho, Hong Sik
Catholic University of Korea
   South Korea-European Union Relations

Choe, Minja Kim
University of Hawaii
   Marriage and Family—East Asia

Choi, Yeern Hong
University of Seoul
   Han River
   Naktong River and Delta
   Pak Kyung-ri

Chouvy, Pierre-Arnaud
Courbevoie, France
   Drug Trade
   Golden Crescent
   Golden Triangle

Chowdhury, Sima Roy
Lincoln Park, N.J.
   Taxila

Chua, Beng Huat
National University of Singapore
   New Rich

Chua, Ying
Ohio State University
   Fu Baoshi

Chukhovich, Boris
Montreal, Québec, Canada
   Fine Arts—Central Asia

Chung, Hyunsook
Seoul, South Korea
   Clothing, Traditional—Korea

Chung, Stephanie
Hong Kong Baptist University
   Hundred Flowers Campaign
   Long March
   Three and Five Antis Campaigns

Church, Gary
Huntsville, Tex.
   Nukus
   Osh
   Petropavlovsk

Clark, Donald N.
Trinity University
   Christianity—Korea

Clark, Ross
University of Auckland
   Austronesian Languages

Clement, Victoria
Ohio State University
   Turkmenistan—History

Clow, Kate
Antalya, Turkey
   Anti-Taurus
   Ararat, Mount
   Archaeology—Turkey
   Byzantines
   Cilician Gates
   Eastern Orthodox Church
   Hittites
   Miletus
   Ottoman Empire
   Pergamon
   Saint Paul
   Sardis
   Tarsus
   Taurus Mountains
   Turkey, Republic of

Colak, Yilmaz
Eastern Mediterranean University
   Menderes, Adnan
   Turks—West Asia

Cole, Juan
University of Michigan
   Babism
   Baha’i
Collins, Diana
Textile Society of Hong Kong
Kain Batik

Cook, Constance A.
Lehigh University
Zhou Dynasty

Cook, Geoffrey
International Institute of India Studies
British East India Company
Mutiny, Indian

Cordonnier, Isabelle
French Institute for Political Studies
Japan-Pacific Islands Relations

Cox, Sean
Dogus Universitesi
Iraq-Turkey Relations

Coxhead, Ian
Australian National University
Agriculture—Southeast Asia

Creighton, Millie
University of British Columbia
Chrysanthemum
Department Stores—East Asia

Cribb, Robert
University of Queensland
Abangan
Amboina Massacre
Babirusa
Bahasa Indonesia
Batavia
Bosch, Johannes van den
Coen, Jan Pieterszoon
Daendels, Herman
Darul Islam
Ethnic Colonial Policy—Indonesia
Gerindo
Gestapu Affair
Hatta, Mohammad
Hizbullah
Indonesia—Economic System
Mongol Empire
Netherlands East Indies
Repelita
Santri
Speelman, Cornelius
Sukarno
Treaty of Giyanti
Umar, Teuku

Cumings, Bruce
University of Chicago
Korean War

Cunha, Stephen F.
Humboldt State University
Altay Mountains
Badakhshan
Dushanbe
Karakoram Mountains
Khorog
Khunjerab Pass
Leopard, Snow
Pamir Peoples
Pamir Range
Sarez Lake
Sheep, Marco Polo
Tarim Basin
Tian Shan
Trans Alai

Cwiertka, Katarzyna J.
Leiden University
Cuisine—Korea

Daftary, Farhad
Institute of Ismaili Studies
Ismaili Sects—South Asia

Dai, Yingcong
William Paterson University
Boxer Rebellion
Taiping Rebellion

Dallapiccola, Anna L.
Edinburgh, U.K.
Vijayanagara Empire

Dalloz, Jacques
Institut d'Etudes Politiques de Paris
Indochina War of 1940–1941

Daly, M. Catherine
St. Paul, Minn.
Clothing, Traditional—Afghanistan
Omar, Mullah Muhammad

D’Amicantonio, John
California State University, Long Beach
Royal University of Phnom Penh

Darian, Steven
Rutgers University
Ganges River
Silk Road
Das Gupta, Sanjukta
*Rabindra Bharati University*
- Aurangabad
- Awadh
- Bhubaneshwar
- Bihar
- Chittagong
- Dadra and Nagar Haveli Union Territory
- Gujarat
- Hyderabad
- Indigo
- Indore
- Khasi
- Munda Languages
- Nagas
- Pondicherry
- Pune
- Puri
- Rubab
- Sikhism
- Srinagar

Dass, Nirmal
*Toronto, Canada*
- Afghanistan—Human Rights
- Azad Kashmir
- Baltistan
- Bamian
- Baraka
- Bitab, Sufi
- Calendars—East Asia
- Calendars—West Asia
- Dawai, Abdul Hadi
- Din Mohammad, Mushk-e Alam
- Durrani
- Greeks in Turkey
- Mamadali Mahmudov
- Marriage and Family—West Asia
- Muhajir
- Pakistan—Human Rights
- Shah, Lalon
- Shah, Mihr Ali
- Shahbaz Qalandar Lal
- Wakhan

Davis, C. Roger
*Northampton, Mass.*
- Agartala
- Ahmadabad
- Ajodhya
- Amritsar
- Arunachal Pradesh
- Assam
- Bodh Gaya

Calcutta
- Chandigarh
- Darjeeling
- Dehra Dun
- Delhi Union Territory
- Gangtok
- Guwahati
- Haryana
- Himachal Pradesh
- Imphal
- Jaipur
- Jodhpur
- Kanpur
- Kohima
- Leh
- Lucknow
- Manipur
- Mathura
- Meghalaya
- Mizoram
- Nagaland
- Patna
- Rajasthan
- Shillong
- Simla

Davis-Kimball, Jeannine
*Center for the Study of Eurasian Nomads*
- Nomadic Pastoralism—Central Asia

D’Costa, Anthony P.
*University of Washington, Tacoma*
- Steel Industry—Korea

De Bary, Wm. Theodore
*Columbia University*
- Neo-Confucianism

de Silva, K.M.
*Sri Lanka International Centre for Ethnic Studies*
- Ethnic Conflict—South Asia
- Jammu and Kashmir

Degtiar, Mikhail
*Jewish Cultural Center of Uzbekistan*
- Bukharian Jews

DeMarco, Michael A.
*Journal of the Asian Martial Arts*
- Wushu

Derris, Karen
*Harvard University*
- Buddhism, Theravada—Southeast Asia
Desser, David  
*University of Illinois*
  Cinema, Contemporary—Japan

Dewan, Deepali  
*University of Minnesota*
  Anand, Mulk Raj

Dickinson, Frederick R.  
*University of Pennsylvania*
  Goto Shinpei  
  Ikeda Hayato  
  Kato Takaaki  
  Saionji Kinmochi

Diller, Anthony  
*Australian National University*
  Tai-Kadai Languages

Dimitrov, Dimitar L.  
*Sofia University*
  Agriculture—West Asia  
  Fishing Industry—Korea  
  Industry—West Asia  
  Jakarta  
  Java  
  Kalimantan  
  Malaysia-Europe Relations  
  Manufacturing Industry—Philippines  
  Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries  
  Woodworking—Central Asia

Do, Thuy  
*Australian National University*
  Refugees—Southeast Asia

Dobbs, Charles M.  
*Iowa State University*
  Hart, Robert  
  Hundred Days Reform  
  Kang Youwei  
  Li Hongzhang  
  Lin Biao  
  Manchurian Incident  
  Northern Expedition  
  Self-Strengthening Movement  
  Sino-Japanese War  
  Xi’an Incident  
  Zeng Guofan

Dolan, Thomas P.  
*Columbus State University*
  Comfort Women  
  Democratization—South Korea  
  Haeju

Donnelly, Peter  
*University of Toronto*
  Mountaineering

Donovan, Deanna G.  
*University of Hawaii*
  Forest Industry—Southeast Asia

Dorian, James P.  
*State of Hawaii*
  Energy—Central Asia

Dorji, Karma  
*Ministry of Health and Education, Bhutan*
  Clothing, Traditional—Bhutan

Duke, Benjamin C.  
*International Christian University*
  Imperial Rescript on Education

Han Yong-un  
Japan-Taiwan Relations  
Keumkang, Mount  
Namp’o  
Northern Territories  
Status of Forces Agreement  
Taebaek Mountains  
World War II  
Yasukuni Shrine Controversy  
Yu Kwan Sun

Dolukhanov, Pavel  
*University of Newcastle upon Tyne*
  Architecture—Central Asia  
  Black Sea  
  Yerevan

Dombrowsky, Patrick  
*Center for Studies and Research on Middle Asia (CERAM)*
  Garabil Plateau  
  Ishim River

Domroes, Manfred  
*Mainz University*
  Andaman and Nicobar Islands  
  Bay of Bengal  
  Climatology—South Asia  
  Colombo  
  Indian Ocean  
  Lakshadweep  
  Maldives—History  
  Maldives—Profile  
  Sri Lanka—Profile

Donnelly, Peter  
*University of Toronto*
  Mountaineering

Donovan, Deanna G.  
*University of Hawaii*
  Forest Industry—Southeast Asia

Dorian, James P.  
*State of Hawaii*
  Energy—Central Asia

Dorji, Karma  
*Ministry of Health and Education, Bhutan*
  Clothing, Traditional—Bhutan

Duke, Benjamin C.  
*International Christian University*
  Imperial Rescript on Education


**Dunham, Mary Frances**  
*Columbia University*  
Music—Bangladesh

**Duschinski, Anna Haley**  
*Harvard University*  
Sabri Brothers

**Dutton, George E.**  
*University of California, Los Angeles*  
Nguyen Du  
Truong Vinh Ky

**Dwyer, Arienne**  
*University of Kansas*  
Turkic Languages

**Eade, Chris**  
*Australian National University*  
Calendars—Southeast Asia

**Earns, Lane R.**  
*University of Wisconsin, Oshkosh*  
Nagasaki  
Tokugawa Period  
Tsushima Island  
Twenty-Six Martyrs

**Eberstadt, Nicholas**  
*American Enterprise Institute for Public Policy*  
North and South Korean Economic Ventures

**Edgington, David W.**  
*University of British Columbia*  
Japanese Firms Abroad

**Efegil, Ertan**  
*Eastern Mediterranean University*  
Central Asia-Russia Relations

**Eissenstat, Howard**  
*University of California, Los Angeles*  
Adana  
Ankara  
Circassians  
Izmir

**Eldridge, Philip**  
*University of Tasmania*  
Southeast Asia—Human Rights

**Eldridge, Robert D.**  
*Research Institute for Peace and Security*  
Amami Islands  
Hatoyama Ichiro

**Elias, Jamal**  
*Amherst College*  
Shari’a

**Elsie, Robert**  
*Olzheim, Germany*  
Albanians

**Emch, Michael**  
*Portland State University*  
Disease, Tropical  
Jute

**Endicott, Elizabeth**  
*Middlebury College*  
Yuan Dynasty

**Eng, Robert Y.**  
*University of Redlands*  
Agriculture—China  
Chen Kaige  
Courtyards  
Fishing Industry—China  
Foot Binding  
Machinery and Equipment Industry—China  
Textile and Clothing Industry—East Asia  
Toy Industry—China

**Entessar, Nader**  
*Spring Hill College*  
Iran—United States Relations

**Erdemir, Aykan**  
*Dorchester, Mass.*  
Guney, Yilmaz

**Erhan, Cagri**  
*Ankara University*  
European Union and Turkey  
North Atlantic Treaty Organization and Turkey  
Tanzimat

**Ettner, Charles**  
*California State University, Fresno*  
Tai Chi
Evered, Emine O.
*University of Arizona*
Children’s Day—Turkey
Music—Turkey

Evered, Kyle T.
*Illinois State University*
Abkhazia
Amu Dar'ya
Ardabil
Dagestan
Kandahar
 Mashhad
Qom
Shiraz
Syr Dar‘ya
Tabriz

Fan, C. Cindy
*University of California, Los Angeles*
China—Population Resettlement
Jiangsu
Rural Workers, Surplus—China

Fanany, Rebecca
*Deakin University*
Randai

Fattah, Hala
*Amman, Jordan*
Iraq—Education System

Faustino, Marie-Hélène F.
*École Nationale des Ponts et Chaussées*
Architecture—Korea

Felix, Mark S.
*Sunway College*
Cuisine—Malaysia

Fet, Victor
*Marshall University*
Camel, Arvana Dromedary
Horse, Akhal-teke
Horse, Karabair
Horse, Lokai
Sheep, Karakul

Feulner, Frank
*University of London, School of Oriental and African Studies*
Belo, Bishop Carlos
Dili
Fretilin

Gusmao, Xanana
Mohamad, Goenawan
Ramos-Horta, Jose

Fiaconci, Giorgio
*Central Asia Times*
Christianity—Central Asia

Field, Stephen
*Trinity University*
Feng Shui

Forage, Paul
*Florida Atlantic University*
Grand Canal
Great Wall
Junk
Magnetism
Needham, Joseph
Printing and Papermaking
Science, Traditional—China
Sericulture—China

Forê, Philippe
*Zurich, Switzerland*
Chengde
Summer Palace

Foroughi, Payam
*University of Utah*
Bakhtaran
Elburz
Karun River and Shatt al Arab River
Kerman
Khurasan

Forrest, Francesca M.
*Berkshire Publishing Group LLC*
Kamakura Period
Shi

Fortna, Benjamin C.
*University of London, School of Oriental and African Studies*
Turkey—Education System

Fox, Stacey
*Saratoga Springs, N.Y.*
Ci
Dance—Korea
Kathmandu
Komodo Dragon
Music—West Asia
Naguata
Fox, Stacey (continued)
   Sarod
   Shamisen
   Sun Bear

Frank, Adam D.
   University of Texas, Austin
   Birds and Bird Cages

Freedman, Robert O.
   Baltimore Hebrew University
   Iran-Russia Relations

Frerichs, Warren
   Greenhill School
   Qigong

Frost, Peter
   Williams College
   Japan—Political System

Fry, Gerald W.
   University of Minnesota, Twin Cities
   Bhumipol Adulyadej
   Buddhadasa, Bhikkhu
   Chintanakan mai
   Chuan Leekpai
   Ekaphap
   Laos—Education System
   Laos—Political System
   Laos-Thailand Relations
   Lee Kuan Yew
   Longboat Racing
   Mechai Viravaiya
   Mittaphap Bridge
   October 6 Crisis—Thailand
   Pathet Lao
   Phalang Dharma Party
   Pridi Banomyong
   Student Uprising of 1973—Thailand
   Sulak Sivaraksa
   Thailand—Education System
   Thaksin Shinawatra
   Thompson, Jim
   Westernization—Southeast Asia

Fulton, Bruce
   University of British Columbia
   Hwang Sun-won
   Literature—Korea

Gale, Robert
   Royal Roads University
   Energy Industry—China
   Shanghai Pudong New Area

Gatzen, Barbara
   Australian National University
   Media—Japan

Gavin, Masako
   Bond University
   Shiga Shigetaka

Georg, Stefan
   University of Leiden
   Altaic Languages
   Hmong-Mien Languages
   Indo-European Languages
   Mongolian Languages
   Sino-Tibetan Languages
   Tibeto-Burman Languages
   Tungus Languages
   Uralic Languages

Ghanoonparvar, M. R.
   University of Texas, Austin
   Cuisine—Iran

Gleason, Greg
   University of New Mexico
   Kazakhstan—Political System
   Turkmenistan—Economic System
   Turkmenistan—Political System
   Uzbekistan—Economic System
   Uzbekistan—Political System

Goldin, Paul R.
   University of Pennsylvania
   Warring States Period—China

Goldman, Robert P.
   University of California, Berkeley
   Literature, Sanskrit
   Mahabharata
   Ramayana
   Upanishads

Goldstein, Darra
   Williams College
   Cuisine—Central Asia

Golkin-Kadonaga, Arline
   Los Angeles Pierce College
   Famine—China

Gombosurengiin, Ganzorig
   Supreme Court of Mongolia
   Mongolia—Political System
Goodwin, Mike  
*College Station*  
April 19 Revolution—Korea

Gopinath, R.  
*Jamia Millia University*  
Calicut  
Kerala  
Mangalore  
Trivandrum

Gorjão, Paulo  
*Lusaida University*  
Dili Massacre  
United Nations in East Timor

Gottesman, Brian  
*Cambridge, Mass.*  
Bakhtiari  
Karabag  
Sind

Govindasamy, Geetha  
*University of Malaya*  
Anglo-Dutch Treaty  
Bangkok Declaration  
Dutch East India Company  
Koreans in Japan  
Malayan Emergency  
Malayan People’s Anti-Japanese Army  
North Korea-United States Relations  
South Korea-United States Relations  
Treaty of Amity and Co-operation of 1976

Graburn, Nelson  
*University of California, Berkeley*  
Tourism

Gray, Laurel Victoria  
*Alexandria, Va.*  
Dance—Central Asia

Greene, Megan  
*University of London, School of Oriental and African Studies*  
Beijing  
Calligraphy—China  
Hong Kong

Grimes, William W.  
*Boston University*  
Economic Planning Agency  
Japanese International Cooperation Agency

Grimes-MacLellan, Dawn  
*University of Illinois, Urbana Champaign*  
Kyoiku Mama

Grodzins Gold, Ann  
*Syracuse University*  
Pilgrimage—South Asia

Groot, Gerry  
*University of Adelaide*  
Communism—China

Gülalp, Haldun  
*Bosphorus University*  
Refah and Fazilet Parties

Gullett, Warwick  
*Australian Maritime College*  
Transportation System—China  
Ustyurt Plateau

Gunn, Geoffrey C.  
*Nagasaki University*  
Brunei—Political System  
Brunei—Profile  
East Timor—Profile  
Islam—Brunei

Gupt, Bharat  
*University of Delhi*  
Dance—Bangladesh  
Hindu Philosophy  
Jatra  
Music—India  
Music, Devotional—India  
Nataka  
Possession  
Prakarana  
Rasa

Guttmann, Allen  
*Amherst College*  
Olympics  
Sports—China  
Sports—India  
Sports—Islamic Asia  
Sports—Japan  
Sports—Korea

Haas, Michael  
*California State University, Fullerton*  
Acehnese  
Buddhist Liberal Democratic Party—Cambodia  
Goh Keng Swee
Haas, Michael (continued)
Marcos, Imelda
Pibul Songgram
Thai Revolution of 1932
United Nations

Hafner, James Allen
*University of Massachusetts, Amherst*
Boat People
Earthquakes
Endangered Species
Typhoons
Volcanoes

Haghayeghi, Mehrdad
*Southwest Missouri State University*
Kyrgyzstan—Economic System
Kyrgyzstan—Political System
Madrasahs
Minaret
Muslim Religious Board of Central Asia

Halabi, Awad Eddie
*University of Toronto*
Arabs
Muslims, Sunni

Handrahan, L. M.
*Finvola Group*
Akaev, Askar
Aksakal
Mongolia—Human Rights

Hara, Abubakar Eby
*Jember University*
Hamengku Buwono IX, Sri Sultan
Madurese
Malik, Adam
Moerdani, Leonardus Benjamin
Rais, Muhammad Amien

Hardy, Andrew
*National University of Singapore*
Vietnam—Internal Migration
Vietnamese, Overseas

Harper, Katherine Anne
*Loyola Marymount University*
Jade
Jainism
Women in South Asia

Harpwiken, Kristian Berg
*International Peace Research Institute, Oslo (PRIO)*
Afghanistan—Political System

Harris, Rachel
*University of London, School of Oriental and African Studies*
Beijing Opera
Dombra
Music—Central Asia
Music—China
Twelve Muqam

Hashmi, Taj I.
*Independent University*
Bangladesh—History
Islam—South Asia

Hassanpour, Amir
*University of Toronto*
Language Purification
Media
Media—West Asia
Self-Censorship

Hayase, Shinzo
*Osaka City University*
Philippines—History

Haydari, Nazan
*Ohio University*
Pamuk, Orhan

Hayes, Louis D.
*University of Montana*
Democratic Socialist Party—Japan
Japan Communist Party
Japan Socialist Party
Komeito
Liberal Democratic Party—Japan

Hayford, Charles
*Evansion, Ill.*
Yen, Y.C. James

Heberer, Thomas
*Gerhard-Mercator University, Duisburg*
Cadre System—China
Corruption—China
Guanxi
National Minorities—China
Political Participation, Unofficial—China
Social Associations—China
Hegel, Robert E.
Washington University, St Louis, Mo.
Literature—China
Poetry—China

Heim, Maria
California State University, Long Beach
Buddhism—South Asia
Buddhism—Vietnam

Henderson, Mark
University of California, Berkeley
Air Pollution

Herbert, Patricia M.
British Library
Bassein
Burmese Arts
Magwe Division
Mandalay
Myanmar—Education System
Pegu
Yangon

Hernandez de Leon, Josie
Laurentian University
People Power Movement
Philippines—Political System

Hill, Emily M.
Queen’s University
Chang Fee Ming
Chinese in Southeast Asia
Chuah Thean Teng
Siemens Incident
Tay Hooi Keat
Zhou Enlai

Hill, Ronald D.
University of Hong Kong
Guizhou

Hillman, John
Trent University
Tin Industry

Hirai, Hajime
Shiga University
Baseball—Japan

Ho, Khai Leong
National University of Singapore
Chinese-Language Newspapers—Singapore
Federated Malay States
Malay States, Unfederated
Malaysia—Profile
Nanyang Technological University
Singapore Democratic Party
Straits Settlements
Straits Times, The
Workers’ Party—Singapore

Hockings, Paul
University of Illinois
Abdullah, Muhammad
Abu, Mount
Afghan Hound
Africa-Asia Relations
Afzal Khan
Ali Janhar, Mohamed
Anglo-Indians
Anglo-Mysore Wars
Aryan
Asoka
Assamese
Banteng
Bengal, West
Bhil
Bhopal
Birla Family
Blavatsky, Helena Petrovna
Bolan Pass
Bose, Subhas Chandra
Brahman
Bustard, Hubara
Calendars—South Asia
Chagos Archipelago
Chaudhuri, Nirad Chandra
Chenab River
Chera
Chhattisgarh
Chicken
Chola
Coimbatore
Coomaraswamy, Ananda Kentish
Cormorant
Cranganur
Curzon, George Nathaniel
Dance, Kandyan
Dekkan
Dogra Dynasty
Duck and Goose, Domesticated
Eastern Ghats
Everest, Mount
Fazl, Abu’l
Garo
Goat
Hockings, Paul (continued)

Godavari River
Godse, Nathuram Vinayak
Gond
Gujarati
Haidar, Ali Khan
Harsa
Hill Tribes of India
Himalaya Range
Hindu Kush
Hindu Values
Hinduism—India
Holkars
Indian Subcontinent
Indo-Gangetic Plain
Indus River
Islamic Banking
Jharkhand
Jhelum River
Jones, William
Jumna River
K2, Mount
Kalidasa
Kandy
Kangchenjunga, Mount
Kautilya
Kaveri River
Kistna River
Ladakh
Lion, Asiatic
Literature—India
Madhya Pradesh
Madras
Madurai
Mahanadi River
Medicine, Unani
Mohenjo Daro
Narayan, R.K.
Narmada River
Nilgiri District
Ootacamund
Pandit
Pandya
Peripatetics
Pig
Poros
Raipur
Rajkot
Rajput
Ramachandran, Marudur Gopalamenon
Ramakrishna
Rann of Kachchh
Rao, Raja
Ravi River

Refugees—South Asia
Reunion Island
Rhinocerous, Asiatic
Sankara
Sarnath
Satpura Range
Satyagraha
Siddhartha Gautama
Sikkim
Sindhi Family
Singh, Jai
Sundarbhans
Sutlej River
Tata Family
Teresa, Mother
Thanjavur
Thimphu
Tripura
Tungabhadra River
Uttar Pradesh
Uttaranchal
Varanasi
Vindhy Mountains
Vishakapatnam
Western Ghats
Yak
Zebu

Hossain, Akhtar

University of Newcastle
Bangladesh—Economic System

Houtman, Gustaaf

Royal Anthropological Institute, London
Anti-Fascist People’s Freedom League—Myanmar
Aung San
Aung San Suu Kyi
Burmans
Mandalay Palace
National League for Democracy—Myanmar
Ne Win, U
Nu, U
Pagodas, Burmese
Pali Canon
Spirit Cults
State Law and Order Restoration Council—Myanmar
Thakins
Than Shwe
Thant, U
Union Solidarity and Development Association—Mya
Hruschka, Daniel
*Emory University*
Aimag
Darhan
Erdenet
Gandan Lamasery
Gobi Desert
Hangai Mountains
Hentii Mountains
Horse, Przewalski’s
Karakorum
Mongolia—Education System
Trans-Mongolian Railway
Ulaanbaatar

Hsieh, Ding-hwa Evelyn
*Truman State University*
Buddhism—China
Buddhism, Chan
Buddhism, Pure Land

Hsu, Madeline Y.
*San Francisco State University*
Chinese, Overseas

Hu, Xiaobo
*Clemson University*
China—Economic System
China—Internal Migration
Special Economic Zones—China

Huang, Shu-Min
*Iowa State University*
Dragon Boat Festival
Mid-Autumn Festival
Qingming
Spring Festival—China

Hudson, Mark
*University of Tsukuba*
Jomon Period
Yayoi Period

Huffman, James L.
*Wittenberg University*
Abe Iso
Nitobe Inazo

Huong, Ha
*Technology Management Centre, Singapore*
Ho Chi Minh
Vietnam—Political System

Hwang, Eui-Gak
*Korea University*
North Korea—Economic System
South Korea—Economic System

Hyer, Eric
*Brigham Young University*
Central Asia-China Relations
China-Russia Relations
Mongolia-China-Russia Relations
Spratly Islands Dispute

Idris, Hazinah
*University of Malaya*
Batik

Iezzi, Julie A.
*University of Hawaii, Manoa*
Music—Japan
Noh-Kyogen

Irem, Nazim
*Dokuz Eylul Universitesi*
Etatism—Turkey
Turkey—Economic System

Isikozlu, E.F.
*Whitby, Canada*
Anatolia
Antakya
Antalya
Bursa
Diyarbakir
Edirne
Erzurum
Gaziantep
Halide Edib Adivar
Kars
Kemal, Yasar
Kutahya
Samsun
Sivas
Trabzon
Urfa
Van
Zonguldak

Isikozlu, T.
*Whitby, Canada*
Amasya
Anatolia
Antakya
Antalya
Bursa
Isikozlu, T. (continued)
  Diyarbakir
  Edirne
  Erzurum
  Gaziantep
  Halide Edib Adivar
  Kars
  Kemal, Yasar
  Konya
  Kutahya
  Samsun
  Sivas
  Trabzon
  Urfa
  Van
  Zonguldak

Islamov, Bakhitor
  Tashkent University
    Kafirnigan River
    Kariz Irrigation System
    Taimanov, Isatai

Jacq, Pascale
  Australian National University
    Austroasiatic Languages
    Mon-Khmer Languages

Jain, B. M.
  University of Rajasthan
    Bangalore
    Bangladesh-India Relations
    Bangladesh-Pakistan Relations
    India—Human Rights
    India—Political System
    India-Myanmar Relations
    India-Pakistan Relations
    Kama Sutra
    Sinhalese
    Sri Lanka—Human Rights
    Westernization—West Asia

Jamieson, Neil L.
  Callao, Va.
    Cuisine—Vietnam
    Plowing Ritual—Vietnam
    Vietnamese
    Vietnamese Language
    Wandering Souls
    Zodiac System—East Asia

Jay, Jennifer
  University of Alberta
    Wu Zetian

Jenkins, Martha C.
  Western Kentucky University
    Clothing, Traditional—Iraq

Jennings, John M.
  United States Air Force Academy
    Tojo Hideki
    Wang Jingwei
    Yamamoto Isoroku

Jha, Ganganath
  Jawaharlal Nehru University
    Malay-Indonesian Languages

Jia, Wenshan
  State University of New York, New Paltz
    Cinema—China
    Hu Jintao

Jian, Ming
  William Paterson University
    Social Realism—China

Jiang, Yonglin
  Grand Valley State University
    Han Dynasty
    Ming Dynasty
    Qing Dynasty
    Song Dynasty
    Tang Dynasty

Johnson, Carter
  Open Society Institute (OSI), Uzbekistan
    Semipalatinsk Movement

Jung-Kim, Jennifer
  University of California, Los Angeles
    Chagang Province
    Ch’ongjin
    Kim Myong-sun
    Korean Language
    Koreans
    Kwangju
    Kyonggi Province
    North Cholla Province
    North Ch’ungch’ong Province
    North Hamgyong Province
    North Hwanghae Province
    North P’yongan Province
    Paper Crafts and Arts—Korea
    Park Chung Hee
    Pojagi
    Sejong, King
    Seoul
Kaul, Chandrika (continued)
   Macaulay, Thomas B.
   Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms
   Morley-Minto Reforms
   Muslim League
   Nehru, Motilal
   Quit India Movement
   Sai Baba, Satya
   Shah Jahan
   Tagore, Rabindranath

Kawakami, Akihiro
   Chiba, Japan
   Taisho Period

Kazi, Aftab
   Washington, D.C.
   Pakistan—History
   Pakistan People’s Party
   Siraiki

Keller, Shoshana
   Hamilton College
   Russians in Central Asia

Kendall, Harry
   University of California, Berkeley
   Mongolia-Soviet Union Relations

Kenley, David L.
   Marshall University
   May Fourth Movement
   Republican China
   Republican Revolution of 1911

Kennedy, Kenneth
   Cornell University
   Paleoanthropology—South Asia

Kerlogue, Fiona
   The Horniman Museum
   Marriage and Family—Insular Southeast Asia
   Marriage and Family—Mainland Southeast Asia
   Women in Southeast Asia

Ketels, Christian
   Harvard University
   Export-Led Development

Khabibullaev, Akram
   Al-Beruni Institute for Oriental Studies
   Uzbekistan—History

Khalid, Adeeb
   Carleton College
   Alisher Navoiy Samarkand State University
   Bukhara
   Central Asia—Modern
   Jadidism
   Tashkent
   Uzbekistan—Education System

Khan, Abdul Karim
   University of Hawaii, Leeward
   Constitution—India
   French East India Company
   Hadood
   Khushal Khan Khatak
   Kipling, Joseph Rudyard
   Muhajir Qawmi Movement
   Pashtunwali
   Rahmat Ali, Chauduri
   Taliban

Khan, Natalya Yu.
   Tashkent State Institute of Oriental Studies
   Almaty
   Ashgabat
   Central Asia—Late Medieval and Early Modern
   Fergana Valley
   Guliston
   Karshi
   Khujand
   Kulob
   Mary
   Paleoanthropology—Central Asia
   Qurghonteppa
   Turkmenabat

Kidd, Laura Klosterma
   Southern Illinois University at Carbondale
   Clothing, Traditional—China
   Clothing, Traditional—Mongolia
   Clothing, Traditional—Tibet

Kilic, Ayla H.
   University of Winnipeg
   Adalet Partisi
   Constitution—Turkey
   Demirel, Suleyman
   Hikmet, Nazim
   Nesin, Aziz
   Ozal, Turgut
   Turkey—Political System
   Turkey—Profile
Kim, Byounglo Philo  
*Korea Institute for National Unification*  
Food Crisis—North Korea

Kim, Jun-hee  
*Berkshire Publishing Group LLC*  
Cappadocia

Kim, Robert H.  
*Western Washington University*  
North Korea—Education System

Kim, Shin-il  
*Seoul National University*  
Seoul National University  
South Korea—Education System

Kim, Sung Chull  
*Korea Institute for National Unification*  
North Korea—Political System  
South Korea—Political System  
Yushin

Kim, Youngmin  
*Harvard University*  
Yi I  
Yi Mun-yol

Kirkpatrick, Joanna  
*Boise, Idaho*  
Conveyance Arts

Kislenko, Arne  
*Ryerson University*  
Anand Panyarachun  
Chiang Mai  
Louangnamtha  
Luang Prabang  
Peninsular Thailand  
Sukhothai  
Thailand—History  
Thailand—Profile

Klein, Thoralf  
*University of Erfurt*  
Atheism, Official—China

Knapp, Ronald  
*State University of New York, New Paltz*  
Architecture, Vernacular—China

Knight, Nick  
*Griffith University*  
Cultural Revolution—China

Kobayashi, Tetsuya  
*Poole Gakuin University*  
Cram Schools  
Japan—Education System

Kobayashi, Victor  
*University of Hawaii, Manoa*  
Ceramics—Japan

Koenberg, Cyrus  
*Salt Lake City, Utah*  
Twelver Shi’ism

Kog, Yue Choong  
*National University of Singapore*  
Bali  
Barisan Sosialis  
Cagayan River  
Coastal Malays  
Green Revolution—Southeast Asia  
Jeyaretnam, Joshua Benjamin  
Lim Chin Siong  
Maguey  
Majapahit  
Marshall, David  
Melaka Sultanate  
Orang Asli  
Singapore—Political System  
Tan Siew Sin  
Terrace Irrigation  
Westernization—East Asia  
Yap Ah Loy

Kohl, Stephen W.  
*University of Oregon*  
Basho  
Haiku  
Literature—Japan

Kolb, Charles C.  
*Washington, D.C.*  
Afghanistan—History  
Afghanistan—Profile

Kolenda, Pauline  
*University of California, Berkeley*  
Marriage and Family—South Asia

Komelski, Matthew F.  
*University of Hawaii, Manoa*  
Funakoshi Gichin

Kowalewski, Michael  
*The Old School, Dorchester, U.K.*  
Bhutan—History
Kowalewski, Michael (continued)
Bhutan—Profile
Bhutan—Religion
Bhutanese
Lhasa
Potala Palace
Tibetans
Wangchuck, King Jigme Singye

Krotov, Pavel
*University of Wisconsin, Madison*
Kyrgyzstan—Education System

Kuehnast, Kathleen
*Alexandria, Va.*
Marriage and Family—Central Asia
Women in Central Asia

Kuru, Selim S.
*University of Washington, Seattle*
Literature—Turkey

Kwak, Ki-Sung
*University of Sydney*
Media—South Korea

Laird, Peter Frederick
*Massey University*
Shamanism

Lam, Truong Buu
*University of Hawaii, Manoa*
An Duong Vuong
Ba Trieu
Bac Son Uprising
Dai Viet Su Ky
Doan Thi Diem
Ho Xuan Huong
Hoang Ngoc Phach
Huynh Tan Phat
Khai Hung
Lac Long Quan
Ngo Dinh Diem
Revolt of the Short Hair
Sino-Vietnamese Culture
Tu Luc Van Doan
Vietnam—History
Vietnam—Profile

Lam, Y. L. Jack
*Chinese University of Hong Kong*
Single-Child Phenomenon—China

Lanti, Irman G.
*Center for Information and Development Studies, Jakarta*
Candi of Java
Mataram
Nusa Tenggara
Pribumi
Sailendra
Sundanese

LaPorte, Jr., Robert
*Pennsylvania State University*
Pakistan—Economic System
Pakistan—Political System

Larsen, Kirk W.
*George Washington University*
Zhao Ziyang

Lazich, Michael C.
*Buffalo State University*
Liang Qichao
Zhang Zhidong

Leaf, Murray J.
*University of Texas, Dallas*
Agriculture—South Asia
Green Revolution—South Asia
Rice and Rice Agriculture

LeCompte, Garé
*Hollins Communications Research Institute*
Acupuncture
Massage—China
Medicine, Traditional—China
Moxibustion

Lee, Byongwon
*University of Hawaii*
Music—Korea

Lee, Hyo Sang
*Indiana University*
Hangul Script
Romanization Systems, Korean

Lee, Sing Kong
*National Institute of Education*
Mangroves

Lee, Wei-chin
*Wake Forest University*
Defense Industry—China
Lefferts, Leedom
Drew University
Clothing, Traditional—Laos

Leitch, Keith A.
Seattle, Wash.
Chang River
Chun Doo Hwan
Corruption—Korea
Deng Xiaoping
Fujian
Guangzhou
Henan
Huang River
Hunan
Inchon
Kim Dae Jung
Kim Young-sam
Koreans in Central Asia
Kwangju Uprising
Pusan
Rhee, Syngman
Roh Tae Woo
South China Sea
Taiwan Strait
Yi Ha-ung
Zhu De
Zhu Rongji

Lessard, Micheline R.
University of Ottawa
Catholicism, Roman—Vietnam
Co Loa Thanh
Con Dao Islands
Doumer, Paul
Duong Van Minh
Franco-Viet Minh War
Hanoi
Ho Dynasty Citadel
Ho Tung Mau
Iron Triangle
Le Duan
Le Duc Anh
Nguyen Cao Ky
Nguyen Thieu Gia
People’s Army of Vietnam
Tran Van Giau
Vo Van Kiet

LeTendre, Gerald K.
Pennsylvania State University
Ijime

Levinson, David
Berkshire Publishing Group LLC
Afghanistan—Economic System
Arnis
Asian Games
Bedaya
Bengalis
Buh
Buzkashi
Cockfighting
Fish fighting
Hakka
Ibn Battutah
Iglesia ni CHRISTO
Kendo
Kizel Irmaq River
Manila
Mindanao
Muay Thai
Musharraf, Pervez
Nu Shooting
Philippine Independent Church
Philippines—History
Preface
Raffles, Thomas Stamford
Sati
Sepak Takraw
Siberia
Tae Kwon Do
Yurt

Lewis, Elaine T.
International Ministries, American Baptist Churches
Clothing, Traditional—Tribal Southeast Asia

Lewis, Glen
University of Canberra
Media—Insular Southeast Asia
Media—Mainland Southeast Asia

Li, Chris Wen-Chao
National Taiwan Normal University
Chinese, Classical
Mandarin

Li, Dian
University of Arizona
Falun Gong

Li, Narangoa
Australian National University; University of Queensland
Mongol Empire
Liechty, Mark
University of Illinois, Chicago
Kathmandu Valley

Lim, Paulino
California State University
Philippines—Profile

Limaye, Satu
Asia-Pacific Center for Security Studies
India-United States Relations

Lin, Jian-Zhong
Eastern Connecticut State University
Guo Moruo
Hu Shi
Mogao Caves
Qin Tomb
Temple of Heaven
Thirteen Ming Tombs
Wuyi, Mount

Lincicome, Mark E.
College of the Holy Cross
Meiji Period
Mori Arinori
Textbook Scandal

Littell-Lamb, Elizabeth A.
Carnegie Mellon University
Women in China

Littleton, C. Scott
Occidental College, Los Angeles
Confucianism—Japan
Religion, Folk—Japan

Lodrick, Deryck O.
University of California, Berkeley
Cricket
Hawkins, William
Nomadic Pastoralism—South Asia

Loh, Anthony A.
Harvard University
China-Korea Relations
Tiananmen Square

Lone, Stewart
University of New South Wales
Russo-Japanese War

Long, Daniel
Tokyo Metropolitan University
Ogasawara

Loomis, Craig
Sacramento City College
Bulosan, Carlos
Constitutional Crisis of 1881
Magsaysay, Ramon
Rizal, José
Romulo, Carlos Peña

Lubin, Timothy
Washington and Lee University
Orientalism
Tamils
Zoroastrianism

Lunsing, Wim
University of Tokyo
Homosexuality
Kanno Suga

Lutz, Hazel
University of Minnesota
Clothing, Traditional—India

Lynch, Daniel C.
University of Southern California
Media—China
Socialist Spiritual Civilization—China
Thought Work—China

Lynn, Leonard
Case Western Reserve University
Electronics Industry—Japan

Mackerras, Colin
Griffith University
Cultural Revolution—China
Gang of Four
Han
Hui
Jiang Zemin

Mackie, Vera
University of Melbourne
Women in Japan

Maeda, Hitomi
University of Minnesota, Twin Cities
Hirohito

Magat, Margaret C.
University of Pennsylvania
Cuisine—Philippines

Magnarella, Paul J.
University of Florida
Iran—Human Rights
Kazakhs
Turkey—Human Rights
Turkmen
Uzbeks

Maharjan, Keshav L.
Hiroshima University
Nepal—Economic System
Nepal—Profile

Malik, Hafeez
Villanova University
Iqbal, Muhammad

Malik, J. Mohan
Asia-Pacific Center for Security Studies
China-India Relations
Nuclear Arms

Malkeyeva, Aygul
New York, N.Y.
Daulypaz
Sarangi

Manaf, Nor Faridah A.
International Islamic University
Bangsawan
Mak Yong
Manora
Tarian Asyik

Mansurnoor, Iik A.
University of Brunei Darussalam
Bedil
Borneo Peoples
Hosen, Ibrahim

Marashi, Ibrahim
Oxford University
Iraq—Economic System
Iraq—Human Rights
Iraq—Political System
Iraq—Profile
Persian Miniature Painting

Masud-Elias, Mehrin
Montague, Mass.
Islam, Kazi Nazrul
Rahman, A.R.

Mathieson, Daniel
Australian National University
Pagan

Matthews, Rebecca
University of Iowa
Social Stratification—China

May, Ronald J.
Australian National University
Autonomous Region of Muslim Mindanao
Islam—Philippines
Moro Islamic Liberation Front
Moro National Liberation Front
Nur Misuari

May, Timothy
University of Wisconsin, Madison
Batmonkh, Jambyn
Buddhism—Mongolia
Central Asia—Early Medieval Period
Chormaqan, Noyan
Choybalsan, Horloogiyn
Genghis Khan
Geser Khan
Golden Horde
Gurragchaa, Jugderdemidiyn
Natsagdori, Dashdorjiyn
Ochirbat, Punsalmaagiyn
Shamanism—Mongolia
Timur
Tsedenbel, Yumjaagiyn

McBride, II, Richard D.
University of California, Los Angeles
Cheju Province
Cult of Maitreya
Kaema Plateau
Korea Bay
Nangnim Range
North Kyongsang Province
South Kyongsang Province
Ulchi Mundok

McCann, David
Harvard University
Kim Sowol

McCargo, Duncan
University of Leeds
Thailand—Political Parties
Thailand—Political System

McCarthy, Joseph
Suffolk University of Boston
Iran—Education System
McCurley, Dallas L.
*Queens College; City University of New York*
- Drama—China
- Drama—Korea
- Drama—South Asia
- Drama—Southeast Asia
- Qin Dynasty
- Shadow Plays and Puppetry
- Shang Dynasty
- Xiqu

McDaniel, June
*College of Charleston*
- Bhakti

McGirk, James B.
*Berkshire Publishing Group LLC*
- Federally Administered Tribal Areas—Pakistan
- Mazar-e Sharif
- Toxic-Waste Disposal

McIntosh, Linda S.
*Seattle, Wash.*
- Ayutthaya, Kingdom of
- Basi
- Bun Bang Fai
- Chao Anou
- Civil War of 1956–1975—Laos
- Clothing, Traditional—Cambodia
- Clothing, Traditional—Thailand
- Cuisine—Thailand
- Fa Ngoum
- Ho Chi Minh Trail
- Ikat Dyeing
- Kaysone Phomvihan
- Khmer
- Lao People’s Revolutionary Party
- Lao-Tai Languages
- Literature—Laos
- Music, Folk—Laos
- Palm-Leaf Manuscripts
- Prabang
- Setthathirat
- Sisavangvong University
- Souphanouvong, Prince
- Souvanna Phouma, Prince
- That Luang
- That Luang Festival
- Wat Xieng Khouan

McKay, Alex
*International Institute for Asian Studies, Leiden*
- Dalai Lama
- Tibet

Mehta, Monika
*University of Minnesota*
- Ray, Satyajit

Mellen, Joan
*Temple University*
- Cinema—Japan

Merchant, W. D.
*Chimayo, N.M.*
- Parsi

Michael, Bernardo A.
*Messiah College*
- Rana

Micklin, Philip P.
*Western Michigan University*
- Aral Sea

Millay, Lea
*Lake Oswego, Oreg.*
- Poetry—Japan

Milner, Jr., Murray
*University of Virginia*
- Caste

Mir, Farina
*Cornell University*
- Hir Ranjha Story
- Shah, Waris

Mir, Shabana
*Indiana University*
- Farid, Khwaja Ghulam

Mishra, Patit Paban
*Sambalpur University*
- Bandaranaike, Sirimavo Ratwatte Dias
- Bentinck, William Cavendish
- Bhosle, Shivaji
- Borobudur
- Budi Utomo
- Cambodia-Laos Relations
- Chishtiya
- Dev, Nanak Guru
- Drama—India
- Forster, E.M.
- Hinduism—Thailand
- India—Medieval Period
- India—Profile
India-Southeast Asia Relations
Indonesia—Political Parties
Indonesia—Profile
Indonesian Revolution
Indonesia-United States Relations
Jakarta Riots of May 1998
Khusrau, Amir
Kumar, Dilip
Laos—Profile
Mangeshkar, Lata
Mauryan Empire
Mongkut
Nur Jehan
Orissa
Oriyas
Panini
Phya Taksin
Poetry—India
Premchand
Rama Khamheng
Rama Tibodi I
Ramanuja
Sarit Thanarat
Singapore—Profile
Soviet-Vietnamese TFOC
Sufism—South Asia
Thanom Kittikachorn
Tipu Sultan
Trailok
Vietnam-United States Relations
World War I
Xayabury
Zia-ul-Haq, Mohammad

Mitter, Rana
University of Oxford
Taipei

Miyake, Marc Hideo
Aiea, Hawaii
Chu Nom
Sinitic Languages

Mizenko, Matthew
Ursinus College
Uchimura Kanzo

Moghadam, Valentine M.
Illinois State University
Women in West Asia

Mohamad, Zulkifli
Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN)
Dance—Malaysia

Moller, Catherine
International Rescue Committee (IRC)
North Korea—Human Rights

Moore, Ray A.
Amherst College
Constitution, Postwar—Japan

Morel, Jeanne
Antioch University Seattle
Cambodia—History
Heng Samrin
Ranariddh, Norodom
Sam Rainsy

Moss, Lucy D.
London, United Kingdom
Aoi Matsuri
Bon Matsuri
Children’s Day—Japan
Elephant, Asian
Geisha
Gion Matsuri
Hakata Matsuri
Harappa
Hina Matsuri
Leopard, Clouded
Mongoose
Three Imperial Regalia—Japan
Tiger

Moxham, Roy
Covet Garden, London, United Kingdom
Salt Tax

Muhutdinova-Foroughi, Raissa
Salt Lake City, Utah
Bakhtaran
Elburz
Karun River and Shatt al Arab River
Khurasan

Munshi, Shoma
University of Pennsylvania
Media—South Asia

Munson, Todd S.
Indiana University, Bloomington
Choshu Expeditions
Oh Sadaharu

Murakami, Kyoko
University of Kansas
Fukuda Hideko
Murakami, Kyoko (continued)
  Ichikawa Fusae
  Ienaga Saburo

Musselwhite, Diane
  Poole Gakuin University, Osaka
  Cram Schools
  Japan—Education System

Myer, Will
  London, United Kingdom
  Ariq Water System
  Ataturk
  Islam—Mongolia
  Islam—West Asia
  Kara-Kum Canal
  Oriental Orthodox Church
  Surkhob River
  Tedzhen River
  Turgay Plateau
  Zerafshan River

Na, Young-il
  Seoul National University
  Ssirum

Nagano, Yoshiko
  Kanagawa University
  Philippines—Economic System

Nakano, Koichi
  Sophia University, Tokyo
  Japan-France Relations

Nalle, David
  Central Asian Monitor
  Caravans

Nanda, Ram Shankar
  Sambalpur University
  Andhra Pradesh
  Kabaddi
  Karnataka
  Khan, Vilayat
  Literature—Vietnam
  Maharashtra
  Mysore
  Tamil Nadu

Nanji, Azim
  Institute of Ismaili Studies, London
  Ismaili Sects—South Asia

Neary, Ian
  University of Essex
  Burakumin
  Japan—Human Rights

Neff, Andrew
  Dulles, Va.
  Caspian Sea

Neuman, Dard
  Columbia University
  Ali Khan, Bade Ghulam

Ngooi, Chiu-Ai
  National University of Singapore
  National University of Singapore

Nguyen, Ursula
  Humboldt University, Berlin
  Doi Moi
  Vietnam—Education System

Nichol, Jim
  Library of Congress
  Kyrgyzstan—History

Nichols, Jennifer L.
  Ohio State University
  Dasht-e Margo
  Hazara
  Hunza
  Kabul
  Waziri

Nielsen, Bent
  University of Copenbagen
  Ang Lee
  Anhui
  Bamboo
  Bramaputra River
  Cao Xueqin
  Cathaya Tree
  Chengdu
  Chilung
  Chongqing
  East China Sea
  Gansu
  Greater Xing’an Range
  Guangxi
  Hainan
  Hebei
  Hengduan Ranges
  Hubei
  Jiangxi
  Kao-hsiung
Ooi Keat Gin (continued)
Albuquerque, Afonso de
Azahari, A.M.
Bandar Seri Begawan
Birch, James W. W.
British Military Administration
Brooke, James
Clifford, Hugh
Haji, Raja
Hassanal Bolkiaih
Hussein Onn
Iskandar Muda
Mahmud Shah
Malaysia—Economic System
Mansur Shah
Manufacturing Industry—Malaysia
Mat Salleh Rebellion
Mineral Industry—Malaysia
Pangkor Treaty
Parti Rakyat Brunei
Rubber Industry—Malaysia
Swettenham, Frank
Timber Industry—Malaysia
Universiti Brunei Darussalam
Universiti Sains Malaysia
Wan Ahmad
White Rajas

O’Rourke, Kevin
Kyounghee University
So Chongju
Yi Kyu-bo
Yun Sun-do

Pagani, Catherine
University of Alabama
Architecture—Japan
Bunjinga
Cloisonne
Emakimono
Nihonga
Origami
Painting—China
Painting—Japan
Teahouses
Yoga

Paget, Roger
Lewis and Clark College
Wahid, Abdurrahman

Pakkan, Mujdat
Mountain View, Calif.
Pamuk, Orhan

Paksoy, H. B.
Franklin University
Dastan, Turkic
Literature—Central Asia

Palmer, Brandon
University of Hawaii, Honolulu
Amnok River
Kangwon Province
Korea Strait
Kum River
Tumen River

Panda, Hrushikesh
Delhi University Enclave
Diwali
Holi

Panini, M. N.
Jawaharlal Nehru University
Sanskritization
Westernization—South Asia

Park, Chan E.
Ohio State University
P’ansori

Pauka, Kirstin
University of Hawaii, Manao
Opera—Vietnam

Paulson, Linda Dailey
Ventura, CA
Agra
Ajanta
Allahabad
Bokeo
Bolovens Plateau
Chao Phraya River and Delta
Cordillera Central
Dangrek Range
Doi Inthanon
Gulf of Thailand
Khon Kaen
Nakhon Ratchasima
Phuket
Three Pagodas Pass
Vientiane

Peebles, Patrick
University of Missouri, Kansas City
India-Sri Lanka Relations
Jaffna
Literature, Sinhalese
Polonnaruva
Quddus, Munir  
*Prairie View A&M University*  
Bangladesh—Education System

Raben, Remco  
*Netherlands Institute for War Documentation*  
Romusha

Raendchen, Jana  
*Southeast Asia Communication Center (SEACOM)*  
Damkoeng, Akat  
Nation-Religion-Monarch  
Phumisak, Chit  
Plain of Jars

Raendchen, Oliver  
*Southeast Asia Communication Centre (SEACOM)*  
Muang  
Nation-Religion-Monarch  
Phra Pathom Chedi  
Shan

Raghibdoust, Shahla  
*Teheran University of Medical Sciences*  
Persian

Rahman, Syedur  
*Pennsylvania State University*  
Grameen Bank

Raju, Shanti  
*Urbana, Ill.*  
Telugu

Ramos, Teresita V.  
*University of Hawaii, Manoa*  
Philippine Languages

Ramsing, Kenneth D.  
*University of Oregon*  
Thailand—Economic System

Ramstedt, Martin  
*International Institute for Asian Studies, Leiden*  
Airlangga  
Gajah Mada  
Gambuh  
Gamelan  
Golkar  
Indonesian Democratic Party  
Kain Songket  
Ludruk  
New Order  
Old Order  
Pancasila

Partai Kebangkitan Bangsa  
Partai Persatuan Pembangunan  
Prambanan Hindu  
Sarekat Islam  
South Asians in Southeast Asia  
Spice Trade  
Srivijaya  
Suharto  
Taman Siswa  
Wayang Kulit  
Wayang Topeng  
Wayang Wong

Rangaswamy, Padma  
*University of Illinois, Chicago*  
Remittances  
South Asians, Overseas

Rapp, Jr., Steve H.  
*Georgia State University*  
Caucasia

Rashid, Salim  
*University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign*  
Bangladesh—Economic System  
Bangladesh—Education System

Ravi, Kokila  
*Atlanta Metropolitan College*  
Mumbai

Reader, Ian  
*Lancaster University*  
Aum Shinrikyo Scandal

Redaelli, Riccardo  
*Catholic University of the Sacred Heart*  
Azad, Abu’l-Kalam  
Bagram  
Bahadur Shah  
Bhitai, Shah Abdul Latif  
Daud, Muhammad  
Dost Muhammad  
Ghazna  
Khan, Abdul Ghaffar  
Nizam ad-din Awliya  
North-West Frontier Province Sarhad  
Pashtun  
Punjab  
Sayyid, Ahmad Khan  
Wali Allah, Shah

Refsing, Kirsten  
*University of Hong Kong*  
Ainu
Reichert, Allen
Otterbein College
Mahathir Mohamad
Nara Period

Reichl, Karl
University of Bonn
Alpamish
Edige
Gorkut Ata
Kalmakanov, Bukharzhrau
Koroghli
Kuli, Maktum
Makhambet Utemisov
Manas Epic
Shahnameh Epic

Reynolds, Douglas
Georgia State University
China-Japan Relations

Reynolds, Katsue Akiba
University of Hawaii, Manoa
Feminine Language

Rhodes, James
National Graduate Institute for Policy Studies
Japan—Economic System
Japan—Money

Richey, Jeffery L.
University of Findlay
Bureau of Religious Affairs

Ridgeway, William Nelson
University of Hawaii, Manoa
Baba Tatsui
Eda Saburo
Enomoto Takeaki
Fujieda Shizuo
Fujisawa Takeo
Fukuda Takeo
Futabatei, Shimei
Mori Ogai
Natsume Soseki
Tanizaki Jun’ichiro

Ringer, Greg
University of Oregon
Angkor Wat
Cardamon Mountains
Elephant Range
Khmer Empire
Killing Fields
Kompong Som Bay

Mekong River and Delta
Pol Pot
Tonle Sap

Rixon, Diane
Yale University
Sufism—Southwest Asia

Rizvi, Kishwar
Yale University
Bhit Shah
David, Collin
Gulgee
Makli Hill
Naqsh, Jamil
Rohtas Fort
Sadequain
Sehwan

Rocheleau, Danielle
University of Colorado, Boulder
Japanese Language

Roden, Donald
Rutgers University
Fukuzawa Yukichi

Rösel, Jakob
Rostock University
Bandaranaike, Solomon West Ridgeway Diaz
Sri Lanka—Education System
Sri Lanka—Political System
Trincomalee

Ronquillo, Aaron
De la Salle University
Agno River
Baltazar, Francisco
Guerrero, Fernando M.
Luna Y Novicio, Juan
Luzon Group
Ruiz, Saint Lorenzo
Sierra Madre
Urdaneta, Andres de
Zamboangas Mountains
Zamboanga

Rood, Judith
Biola University
Architecture, Islamic—West Asia

Rose, Leo
University of California, Berkeley
Nepal—History
Nepal—Political System
Rosen, George
*University of Illinois*
India—Economic System

Ross, Heidi
*Colgate University*
China—Education System

Ross, Marcy
*Berkshire Publishing Group LLC*
Cuisine—Afghanistan

Rothermund, Dietmar
*Heidelberg University*
Bhutto, Zulfikar Ali
Gandhi, Indira
Gandhi, Mohandas K.
Hindu Law
India—Education System
Nehru, Jawaharlal
Rajagopalachari, Chakravarti

Roy, Olivier
*Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS)*
Tajikistan Civil War

Roy, Ranjit
*Rabindra Bharati University*
Colombo Plan

Roy, Tirthankar
*Indira Gandhi Institute of Development Research (IGIDR)*
British Indian Empire
Hastings, Warren
India–United Kingdom Relations
Marxism—South Asia
Raga
Roy, Rammohan
Shehnai
Veena

Rozman, Gilbert
*Princeton University*
Japan–Russia Relations

Rudolph, Jennifer
*State University of New York, Albany*
Pingyao, Ancient City of

Ruohomaki, Olli
*Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Finland*
Khmu

Russell, Terence C.
*University of Manitoba*
Religion, Folk—China

Saaler, Sven
*German Institute for Japanese Studies (DIJ), Tokyo*
Hara Takashi
Japan–Germany Relations
Tanaka Giichi
Yamagata Aritomo

Sabol, Steven
*University of North Carolina, Charlotte*
Abdalrauf Fitrat
Ai Qap
Altynsarin, Ibrahim
Auezov, Mukhtar
Baitursynov, Akhmet
Bokeikhanov, Alikhan
Dulatov, Mirzhaqyp
Kazak
Kobyz
Kunanbaev, Abai
Leninshil Zhas
Mailin, Beiimbet
Seifullin, Saduakas
Seralin, Mukhammedzhan
Valikhanov, Chokan

Sadri, Houman A.
*University of Central Florida*
Afgani, Jamal ad-din
Afridi
Amanollah
Ayub Khan
Baluchi
Bazargan, Mehdi
Bhutto, Benazir
Brahui
Constitution, Islamic—Iran
Dari
Esfahan
Fars
Hamadan
Iran—Economic System
Iran—History
Iran—Political System
Iran—Profile
Iran–United States Hostage Crisis
Islamabad
Islamic Revolution—Iran
Jinnah, Mohammed Ali
Karachi
Sellmann, James D. (continued)
Confucian Ethics
Confucianism—China
Confucius
Five Phases
Four Books
Laozi
Mencius
Mozi
Taoism
Xunzi

Selsor, Marcia L.
Montana State University
Architectural Decoration—Central Asia
Tile Work—Central Asia

Selvaraju, Mala
University of Malaya
Light, Francis
Malayan Union
Resident System
Rukunegara
Templer, Gerald

Serra, Régine
Institut Français des Relations Internationales
Europe-Asia Relations

Sethi, K. N.
Sambalpur University
India—Profile
Iran-Iraq Relations
Khusrau, Amir

Shaffer, Brenda
Harvard University
Azerbaijanis

Shaffer, David E.
Chosun University
Calligraphy—Korea
Ceramics—Korea
Choson Kingdom
Ch’usok
Hanshik
Koryo Kingdom
Parhae Kingdom
Poetry—Korea
Seshi Customs
Sol
Sottal
Tano
Three Kingdoms Period
Unified Shilla Kingdom

Shah, Ami P.
University of California, Santa Barbara
Bachchan, Amitabh
Manto, Sadaat Hasan

Sharma, Shalendra
University of San Francisco
International Monetary Fund

Sharp, Andrew
State College, Pa.
Aimmatov, Chingis
Dungans
Germans in Central Asia
Ibn Sina
Islamic Renaissance Party—Tajikistan
Khiva, Khanate of
Kishlak
Oral
Quqon, Khanate of
Saryshaghan

She, Xiaojie
Jinan University
Ding Ling
Hong Shen
Tian Han
Xu Zhimo

Shefer, Miri
Tel Aviv University
Medicine, Traditional—West Asia

Shen, Kuiyi
Ohio University
Wang Yiting
Wu Changshi

Shepherd, Eric Todd
US/China Links
Qingke

Shieh, Shawn
Marist College
People’s Liberation Army
Zhejiang

Shib, Chuan-kang
University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign
Miao—China
Moso
Tujia
Shim, Doobo
National University of Singapore
Zhang Yimou

Shishida, Fumiaki
University of Warwick
Aikido

Shultz, Edward
University of Hawaii
Wang Kon

Sidwell, Paul
Australian National University
Austroasiatic Languages
Mon-Khmer Languages

Sieber, Patricia
Ohio State University
Hong lou meng
Jin ping mei

Simidchieva, Marta
York University
Ansari, Abdullah
Azerbaijan
Baluchistan
Bulgarians
Jami, ‘Abdurrahman
Khuzestan
Khwarizm
Sistan

Simon, Scott
University of Ottawa
Tainan
Taiwan—Profile
Taiwan Economic Miracle

Singh, Udai Bhanu
Institute for Defence Studies and Analyses (IDSA)
Thich Nhat Hanh

Sioris, George A.
Asiatic Society of Japan
Asiatic Society of Japan
Buddhism—Japan

Sluglett, Peter
University of Utah
Aleppo
Baghdad
Hussein, Saddam
Judaism—West Asia

Smith, Anthony L.
Institute of Southeast Asian Studies
Aceh Rebellion
Bali Summit
Bandung Conference
British in Southeast Asia
British-Dutch Wars
Dutch in Southeast Asia
Five Power Defence Arrangements
Indonesia—Political System
Indonesia-Malaysia Relations
Irian Jaya Conquest
Java War
Konfrontasi
Padri War
Pakualaman
Peranakan
Piracy—Southeast Asia
Portuguese in Southeast Asia
Timor Sea
Volksraad
Yogyakarta

Smith, David R.
Ohio Northen University
Kara-Kum Desert
Kazakh Uplands
Mangyshlak Peninsula
Tura Lowland
Turugart Pass

Smith, Larry E.
International Association of World Englishes
English in Asia

Smith, Martin
Buckhurst Hill, United Kingdom
Akha
All Burma Students Democratic Front
Burma Independence Army
Burma Road
Chin
Chin State
Christianity—Myanmar
Communist Party of Burma
Ethnic Conflict—Myanmar
Inle Lake Region
Irrawaddy Division
Irrawaddy River and Delta
Kachin

Marsh Arabs
Mosul
Persian Gulf War
Smith, Martin (continued)
Kachin Independence Organization
Kachin State
Karen
Karen National Union
Karen State
Kayah State
Mandalay Division
Mon
Mon State
Mong Tai Army
Myanmar—Human Rights
Myanmar—Political System
National Unity Party—Myanmar
Palaung State Liberation Party
Pao National Organization
Sagaing Division
Salween River
Shan State
Shan State Army
Sittang River
United Wa State Party
Yangon Division

Smitka, Michael J.
Washington and Lee University
Automobile Industry

Smyth, David
University of London
Bidyalankarana
Dokmai Sot
Drama—Thailand
Khun Chang, Khun Phaen
Literature—Thailand
Nirat
Ramakien
Saek
Siburapha
Sot Kuramahrit

Sobti, Manu
Georgia Institute of Technology
Architecture—India
Bukhara, Khanate of
Mughal Empire
Persepolis
Taj Mahal

Soni, Varun
University of California, Santa Barbara
Nusrat Fateh Ali Khan

Spagnoli, Cathy
Vashon, Wash.
Storytelling

Spark, Patricia H.
North American Felters’ Association Network
Felting—Central Asia

Sperling, Gerald
University of Regina
Jilin

Srinivas, Tulasi
Boston University
Cuisine—South Asia

Stainton, Michael
York University
Aboriginal Peoples—Taiwan

Stapleton, Kristin
University of Kentucky
Humor in Chinese History
Sichuan

Steinhardt, Nancy
University of Pennsylvania
Architecture—China

Stimpfl, Joseph
Webster University
Clothing, Traditional—Malaysia

Stone, Jacqueline
Princeton University
Nichiren

Stone, Leonard A.
Jadapur University
Abdullah Quaisi

Strahorn, Eric A.
Florida Gulf Coast University
Indus River Dolphin
Narmada Dam Controversy
Tarai

Strand, Jonathan R.
University of Nevada, Las Vegas
Nixon Shock
Nuclear Allergy
Plaza Accord
Stuart-Fox, Martin  
*University of Queensland*  
Laos—History  
Laos-Vietnam Relations

Suganuma, Unryu  
*Hokuriku University*  
Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation Forum  
China-Japan Peace and Friendship Treaty  
Civil-Service Examination System—China  
Hayashi Razan  
Household Responsibility System—China  
Japan-Africa Relations  
Jiuzhaigou  
Liu Shaoqi  
Sixteen Kingdoms

Sugita, Yone  
*Osaka University of Foreign Studies*  
Japan-United States Relations  
Open Door Policy

Swan, Suzanne  
*Kas, Antalya, Turkey*  
Aiyon  
Amasya  
Bodrum  
Kas  
Konya  
Mersin

Tachau, Frank  
*University of Illinois, Chicago*  
Turkey-Russia Relations  
Turkey-United States Relations

Takasaki, Izumi  
*University of Wisconsin, Madison*  
Clothing, Traditional—Japan

Tan, Eugene K. B.  
*Singapore Management University*  
Military, Indonesia  
Ningkan, Stephen Kalong

Tan, Leo  
*National Institute of Education*  
Mangroves

Tapp, Nicholas  
*National University of Australia*  
Hmong  
Thai

Taylor, Kim  
*University of Guelph*  
Iaido

Teele, Rebecca  
*International Noh Institute*  
Utai

Teh, Yik Koon  
*Universiti Utara Malaysia*  
Kelantan  
Negeri Sembilan  
Pahang  
Penang  
Perak

Terauchi, Naoko  
*Kobe University*  
Kouta  
Music, Ryukyuan

Terwiel, Barend Jan  
*Hamburg University*  
Sanskrit

Thadathil, George  
*Paul Quinn College*  
Indonesia—History  
Singapore—History

Thambiah, Shanthi  
*University of Malaya*  
Batik  
Gawai Dayak  
Kuching  
Labu Sayong  
Pesta Menuai  
Sarawak  
Songket

Thiesenhusen, William C.  
*University of Wisconsin, Madison*  
Agriculture—Central Asia

Thorsten, Marie  
*Macalester College*  
Economic Stabilization Program

Timmermann, Martina H.  
*Institute of Asian Affairs (IFA)*  
Buraku Liberation League  
Philippines—Human Rights
Tiourine, Alexandre
Netanya, Israel
Marxism-Leninism-Mao Zedong Thought

Tohme, Lara G.
Massachusetts Institute of Technology
Architecture—West Asia

Tokuda, Noriyuki
Heisei International University
Mao Zedong

Traphagan, John W.
University of Texas, Austin
Social Relations—Japan

Tseo, George
Pennsylvania State University, Hazleton
Privatization—China

Tun, Saw
Northern Illinois University
Literature—Myanmar

Tuttle, Gray
Harvard University
Emei, Mount
Huanglongsi

Tyabji, Amina
National University of Singapore
Banking and Finance Industry—Singapore

Upshur, Jiu-hwa Lo
Eastern Michigan University
Chiang Kai-shek
Sun Yat-sen

van den Berg, Gabrielle
Cambridge University
Farsi-Tajiki

Van Norden, Bryan W.
Vassar College
Zhu Xi

van Olphen, Herman H.
University of Texas, Austin
Cinema—India

Van Wie Davis, Elizabeth
Asia-Pacific Center for Security Studies
Hu Yaobang

Vander Lippe, John M.
State University of New York, New Paltz
Bayar, Mahmut Celal
Democrat Party—Turkey
Inonu, Mustafa Ismet
Republican People’s Party—Turkey

Vander Ven, Elizabeth
University of California, Los Angeles
Lijiang, Old Town of Shen Congwen

Vardaman, Jr., James M.
Waseda University
Ancestor Worship—East Asia
Atsuta Shrine
Christianity—Japan
Daigaku
Dazai Osamu
Edogawa Rampo
Endo Shusaku
Hayashi
Honen
Ikkyu
Ise Shrine
Izumo Shrine
Kawabata Yasunari
Kukai
Motoori Norinaga
Nishida Kitaro
Religions, New—Japan
Saicho
Sendai
Shinran
Tohoku Region
Yoshida Shoin

Varley, Paul
University of Hawaii, Honolulu
Muromachi Period
Tea Ceremony

Vasavakul, Thaveeporn
Council on International Educational Exchange
Communism—Vietnam

Verrone, Richard Burks
Texas Tech University
Ao Dai
Army of the Republic of Vietnam
August Revolution
Bao Dai
Cam Ranh Bay
Cao Dai
Da Nang
Dalat
Ha Long Bay
Haiphong
Ho Chi Minh City
Hoan Kiem Lake
Hoi An
Hue
Le Duc Tho
National Front for the Liberation of South Vietnam
Ngo Dinh Nhu
Nhu, Madame Ngo Dinh
Paracel Islands
Phan Boi Chau
Red River and Delta
Revolutionary Youth League of Vietnam
Tay Son Rebellion
Tet
Tonkin Gulf
Trung Sisters
Vo Nguyen Giap

Wachs, Iris
Ben Gurion University of the Negev
Qi Baishi

Walsh, John
Zayed University
Laos—Economic System
Mekong Project
New Economic Policy—Malaysia

Walter, Michael
Indiana University
Buddhism—Central Asia

Wang, Ju
L’École des Hautes Études en Sciences Sociales (EHESS)
Agricultural Collectivization—China

Ward, Julian
University of Edinburgh
Imperial Palace
International Labor Day—China
National Day—China

Ware, Stephanie L.
Chicago, Ill.
Pahari
Santal
Vedda

Warren, Carol
Murdoch University
Adat

Watkins, Justin
University of London
Burmese

Weber, Eva
Northampton, Mass.
Aichi
Akita
Aomori
Chiba
Ehime
Fukui
Fukuoka
Fukushima
Gifu
Gumma
Hiroshima
Hyogo
Ibaraki
Ishikawa
Iwate
Kagawa
Kagoshima
Kanagawa
Kochi
Kumamoto
Mie
Miyagi
Miyazaki
Nagano
Nara
Niigata
Oita
Okayama
Osaka
Saga
Saitama
Sapporo
Shiga
Shimane
Shizuoka
Tochigi
Tokushima
Tokyo
Tottori
Toyama
Wakayama
Yamagata
Yamaguchi
Yamanashi
Weil, Shalva  
*Hebrew University*  
Judaism—South Asia

Weinstein, Brian  
*Howard University*  
Judaism—China

Weintraub, Andrew  
*University of Pittsburgh*  
Gambang Kromong  
Sandiwara  
Wayang Golek

Weiss, Anita M.  
*University of Oregon*  
Pakistan—Profile  
Women in Pakistan

Whalen, Robert K.  
*Madison, N.J.*  
Asian Development Bank  
Bogor Declaration  
Intellectual Property  
Manila Action Plan  
Osaka Action Plan  
Rubber Industry  
World Bank in Asia

Whitby, Adrienne  
*Australian National University*  
Cinema—West Asia

White, Merry  
*Boston University*  
Bento  
Cuisine—Japan  
Danchi  
Fugu

Widodo, Johannes  
*National University of Singapore*  
Architecture—Southeast Asia

Wieringa, Edwin  
*University of Leiden*  
Amangkurat  
Bandung  
Bendahara  
Hikayat Amir Hamza  
Javanese  
Laksamana  
Sumatra  
Surabaya

Temenggong  
Weld, Frederick

Wilce, Jim M.  
*Northern Arizona University*  
Bengali Language

Williams, Catharina  
*Australian National University*  
Cuisine—Indonesia

Wilson Trower, Valerie  
*Hong Kong Polytechnic University; London Institute*  
Clothing, Traditional—Hong Kong  
Clothing, Traditional—Taiwan  
Clothing, Traditional—Vietnam  
Kain Batik

Wilson, Peter  
*National University of Singapore*  
Singapore—Economic System

Winter, Frank H.  
*National Air and Space Museum*  
Gunpowder and Rocketry

Wolz, Carl  
*Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts*  
Dance, Modern—East Asia

Wong, Poh Poh  
*National University of Singapore*  
Banda Sea  
Borneo  
Cameron Highlands  
Java Sea  
Monsoons  
Strait of Malacca

Wong, Valerie C.  
*East-West Center*  
Chinese in Japan

Woods, Damon L.  
*University of California, Irvine*  
Aquino, Benigno  
Aquino, Corazon  
Bagonbanta, Fernando  
Catholicism, Roman—Philippines  
Garcia, Carlos P.  
Godparenthood—Philippines

Woods, L. Shelton  
*Boise State University*  
Chinese Influence in East Asia
Zhang, Xing Quan
*University of Hong Kong*
  Development Zones—China
  Three Gorges Dam Project

Zimmermann, Gerd
*Technical University of Braunschweig*
  Central Highlands of Vietnam
  Phnom Penh

Zvelebil, K. V.
*Cabrespine, France*
  Dravidian Languages
  Literature, Tamil
  Tamil Language
Index

**Boldface** page numbers refer to the main entry on the subject.
**Italic** page numbers refer to illustrations, tables, and maps.

A
A Q zhengzhuan (The True Story of Ah Q; Lu Xun), 3:527b
Abacus, 1:1a–b, 2:182b, 5:255b
Abad, Juan, 3:506a
Abadan (Iran), 1:1b–2a, 2, 3:9a, 100a, 100b, 366a
Abadilla, Alejandro G., 3:506b, 4:538b
Abahai (Hongtaiji), 4:27a, 5:27a
Abai zholy (The Path of Abai; Kumanbayev), 1:179a
Abangan ("red"; heterodox Javanese Muslims), 1:2a–b, 5:129a, 129b
Abbas, K. A., 2:88b
Abbas I, Shah (Safavid dynasty), 1:231a, 449b, 2:339a, 3:105a, 4:483b
Abbas, Riza, 4:481b
Abbasid caliphate, 1:25a, 117b, 118b, 214b, 267a, 3:114b, 122b, 364b, 4:198a, 480b, 6:18a, 18b
architecture of, 1:137b–138a
in Central Asia, 1:452b, 453a, 6:50a–50b
Ghaznavids and, 1:453b
in Iraq, 3:125a–125b, 133a
Kara Kitai and, 1:455a
Samarqand and, 5:122b
Shi’ite Muslims and, 4:242a
tile work in, 5:497a
Abd al-‘Aziz, 5:21a
Abd al-Ghaffar al-Akhras, 4:532a
Abd al-Ghani Jamil, 4:532a
Abd al-Karim Qasim, 2:569a
Abd al-Malik, 1:137a
Abd al-Qadir b. Abi Salih Jangidost al-Jilani, 5:21a, 21b
Abd al-Razzaq, 5:21a
Abd al-Samad, 1:138b
Abd al-Wahhab al-Bayati, 4:533a
Abd Allah Khan II, 6:54b
Abdalrauf Fitrat, 1:3a–b
Abdurrahman Khan, 2:275b, 505a
Abduh, Muhammad, 1:19a, 4:208a
on equality of women and men, 1:219b
Abdul Ghafur, 1:299a
Abdul Hamid II, 3:333a
Abdul Karim, 2:275b, 4:380b
Abdul Quadir Jeelani (Sufi master), 5:43b, 157a
Abdul Rasul Sayyaf, 1:30a
Abdul Razak, 1:3b–4b, 4a, 2:568b
Abdul Samad, 6:188b
Abdulaziz (sultan; Ottoman empire), 5:418a, 418b
Abdulhamid II (sultan; Ottoman empire), 3:353a, 4:400a, 400b, 5:418b, 548a, 557a
Abdullah, Muhammad, Sheikh, 1:4b, 4b–5a
Abdullah Abdullah, 1:30a
Abdullah Quaasi, 1:5a–b
Abdulah (sultan; Perak), 4:474b
Abdulmejid (sultan; Ottoman empire), 5:418a
Abdur Rahman Khan, 1:25a, 27b, 2:343a
Abdus Samad, 4:420b
Abdus Sattar, 1:240b, 253a, 254a
Abe, 1:5b
Abe Kobo, 2:89a, 3:495b, 496b
Abe Shintaro, 5:59a
ABIM. See Angkatan Belia Islam Malaysia.
Abkhazia, 1:5b–6b
Abd Khan, 3:303a, 6:57a
Abdul-Talab (Raychaudhuri), 3:509b
Abor people (Arunachal Pradesh; India), 1:161b
aboriginal peoples
in Australia, 1:184b
in Taiwan, 1:6b–8a
churches and, 1:7a–7b
history of, 1:6b–7a
rights movements of, 1:7b–8a
abortion
fertility rates and, 2:377a
forced (China), 4:54a, 54b, 56a
Abrams, Creighton, 6:79b, 80a, 80b
ABRI. See Angkatan Bersenjata Indonesia.
Abu, Mount (India), 1:8b–9a
Abu al-Khayr Khan, 6:54b
Abu al-Tayyib al-Mutanabbi, 4:532b
Abu Bakar (sultan; Johor), 1:8b, 3:279a, 548a
Abu Bakr (Muhammad’s successor), 4:241b, 6:18a
Abu-l-Fazl, 1:245b
Abu ‘l-Khayr Hamdan al-Dabbas, 5:21a
Abu Muslim, 3:364b
Abu Nasr al-Farabi, 3:480b
Abu Nuwasand, 1:267a
Abu Sa'id ibn Abi 'l-Khayr, 3:520a–520b
Abu Sayyaf (terrorist group), 4:517b
Abukuma Mountains (Japan), 2:410b, 3:1b
Abukumagawa River (Japan), 2:411a
Abul-Qassem al-Khoie, Ayatollah, 7
Abukumagawa River (Japan), 2:411a

INDEX
Achyutaraya (king; Vijayanagara), 1
Achinese people, 1:100a–110a, 2:351a, 4:96b, 474a, 6:24b
Achaemenid dynasty (Persia), 1:93a
Achaemenid empire, 1:25a, 214b, 2:339a, 378b, 3:103b, 104a,
131b–132a, 305b, 4:144a, 477b, 478a, 484a, 5:17a, 188a, 395b,
399b, 6:49b, 192a, 222a, 223a
Old Persian language in, 4:479b
organization of, 4:484b
palaces of, 4:478a, 5:497a
royal treasuries of, 4:478b
sculpture and, 5:139b, 140a
Achsen, Dean, 5:335b
Achyutaraya (king; Vijayanagara), 6:94a
acupuncture, 1:11a–12a, 11b,
4:83a, 123a
five phases and, 2:391a
moxibustion and, 4:201b–202a
Adale Partisi (Justice Party; JP; Turkey), 1:122a–12b
Adana (Turkey), 1:122a–13a, 2:86b
Adaptation of Expressions Law
(Myanmar), 4:247
adat (local customs, tradition), 1:13a–17a,
5:436b–437a, 6:150a–150b
in Bukhara emirate, 1:460b
controversies about, 1:14b–17a
modernity and, 1:14b–16a
crisis of 1951 and, 1:15a
Leiden Adatrecht School and,
1:13b–14b, 15b, 16a
matrilocal, 1:15a
Adi Granth (Sikh text), 3:490a
Adgal, Ilanko, 4:530a
Adjar, Adnan, 2:478b
Adjar, Halide Edip, 3:516a
Adi Granth (Sikh text), 3:490a
Adrianople, Treaty of (1829),
2:97b, 4:430a
Advanism (monism), 5:124b
Afghan Sea, 4:17a–18a, 7b, 64b,
96b, 97a, 302, 312b, 2:250a
affirmative action
and, 1:441b–442a
for Chinese national minorities,
1:506b
Afghan hound, 3:114a
Afghani, Jamal ad-Din,
Afghan hound, 3:114a
Afghanistan,
Afghan hound, 3:114a
Afghanistan, 1:18a, 18b, 19b–30b,
35b, 3:121b
Alliances with, 1:107a
Asoka and, 1:172a
Britain and, 2:256a, 284a, 446b,
517a
Anglo-Afghan wars, 1:25a,
35b, 2:275b
Buddhism in, 2:495b, 3:173a
camehs in, 1:428a, 428b
carpet families in, 1:435a
cashmere industry in, 1:436a
Central Asia and, 2:148a
Anglo-Russian rivalry, 2:46b,
5:396a
music, 4:219a
refugees in, 1:464b
separatist movements, 1:469a
China and, 1:452b
China-Russia/Soviet Union
relations and, 2:19a
civil war in, 1:29a–30b, 2:505a
class in, 1:477b, 6:112b
clothing in, 1:201a–204a
Communist coup in (1978),
1:29a, 6:207b
currency arts in, 2:174a–174b
cuisine of, 2:184b–185b,
209b
drug trade in, 2:304b
history of, 2:172b
economic system of,
1:23b–24b,
2:24b
ethnic conflict in, 2:342a–344b
fertility rates in, 2:375b
gemstones in, 6:100a
government and ecology of,
1:19b–21b
rivers in, 1:93a, 4:215a,
5:358a
heroes of, 2:275b
history of, 1:24b–25b,
2:504b–505a, 3:545a, 5:17b
Nazimadins in, 1:453b,
3:173b
Mughal empire in, 4:206a
paoloethic, 4:450b
rulers, 4:385a
human rights in, 1:25b–27b
in post-Taliban era,
1:26b–27b
punishment of crimes and,
1:26b
Taliban’s treatment of men
and, 1:26b
Taliban’s treatment of women
and, 1:26a–26b
international aid to, 1:24b
Iran-Russia relations and,
3:117a, 118a
Islam in, 1:230a, 3:172b, 173b,
3:174a–174b, 4:13a
Isma’ili sects in, 3:183a,
183b–184b
Khiva khanate and, 1:461b
king of, 6:207b
kings of, 1:89b–90a
land mines in, 3:441a–441b
languages in, 1:23a, 28a, 475a,
475b, 476a, 2:366b
Dari Persian, 1:19b, 23a,
28a, 2:251a–251b
Mongolian, 4:186a
Pashto, 1:19b, 23a, 28a,
2:251a, 6:112b
Turkic, 1:23a
map of, 1:27
measurement systems in,
4:93b, 94, 94a
modern, 4:467b
mountains in, 4:199b
music of, 5:130b, 134a
Muslim saints’ shrines in,
4:241a
national character of, 1:22
natural resources in, 6:100
Pashtun tribes in, 2:368b,
5:531b, 6:112b
poets in, 1:299a, 2:256a–256b
political figures in,
2:253b–254a, 4:385a
political system of, 1:27b–30b
in civil war, 1:29a–30b
collapse of Taliban and,
1:30b, 2:517a
in South Asia, 1:51a–57b, 51b, 2:227b
agrarian reform and, 1:54–55
animals and, 1:53a–53b
climate and, 1:51a, 101b
cropping and, 1:51b–53a
Green Revolution and, 1:451b–453b
irrigation and, 1:56a–56b, 2:101a
modern and traditional methods in, 1:52
organization of, 1:53b–57a
Persian wheels and, 1:53a
physiography of, 1:51a
prospects of, 1:57a
shifting vs. settled, 1:51a
in South Korea, 1:493a, 5:269a, 270b
irrigation and, 5:273a
in Southeast Asia, 1:57b–62a, 2:534a, 6:129a
coastal Malays and, 2:141a
commercialization of, 1:15a
globalization and, 1:61b
Green Revolution and, 1:453b–455a
history of, 1:58a–59a
Integrated Pest Management (IPM) and, 1:61a
population growth and, 1:50a–59b
technology and, 1:59b–61a
in Sri Lanka, 5:315b, 317b, 319a, 325b, 326b
irrigation and, 5:317a, 319a, 319b, 324a
subsistence
in Indonesia, 4:26a
in Malaysia, 4:4b
sustainability and, 5:359a
swidden (slash and burn), 1:78b, 429a, 478a, 502a, 502b, 2:399a, 4:192b, 6:88b, 187b
in Laos, 3:446b, 448a
in Myanmar, 1:502a, 502b, 4:268b
of Tai people
irrigation and, 4:203b, 204a
in Thailand
irrigation and, 1:490b
in Turkey, 1:432b, 3:382a, 386b–387a, 5:453b, 6:126a
irrigation and, 6:107b
in Turkmenistan, 6:6b, 7b, 8a, 9a
in Uzbekistan, 6:45a, 107b
irrigation and, 6:209b
in Vietnam, 2:281b, 282a, 4:527b, 5:61a, 6:63a, 63b, 64a, 65a, 88b–89a
reforms in, 2:154b, 281a–283a
in West Asia, 1:62a–65a, 3:78b, 79a
contemporary status of, 1:63b–64b
livestock and, 1:65a
natural conditions and, 1:62b–63a
structure of, 1:64b–65a
See also farmer's movements;
Green Revolution; water issues
Aguda (ruler; Jurchen), 3:290b, 291a
Aguilar, Faustino, 3:506a
Aguinaldo, Emilio, 3:529b, 4:494b, 507a, 512b, 515
Agung, Mount (Bali; Indonesia), 1:60
Agung (sultan; Java), 1:89b, 3:63a, 4:84b
Ahaseuerus (biblical king), 3:284b
Ahimsa (nonviolence), 1:197b–198b, 5:127a
Ahmad, Aijaz, 2:136a
Ahmad, Ayaz, 3:430b
Ahmad, Sultan Mahmud Perdasa, 4:96a
Ahmad Al-Ahsa‘i, 5:13b
Ahmad Al-Asha‘i, 1:18b
Ahmad b. Hanbal, 3:21a
Ahmad Khan, Sayyid, 2:102b, 5:136b–137a
Ahmad Shah Abdali (Durrani dynasty), 2:307a, 434a, 446b, 4:468a, 5:17b
Ahmad Shah (Melaka), 3:545b
Ahmad Shah (Qajar dynasty), 1:222b, 4:408a, 5:21b, 22b, 23a, 23b
Ahmad Shah (sultan; Mughal empire), 1:65b
Ahmadabad (India), 1:65a–66a, 65b, 135a, 2:460a
Ahmed al-Safi al-Najafi, 4:532b
Ahn Ae-soon, 2:242a
Ahn Chung-gun, 2:473b
Ahn Jung-hyo, 5:28a
Ahom people (India), 2:469b
language of, 3:460b
Ahura Mazda, 1:335a, 4:465a, 6:221b, 222b
Ai (emperor; China), 2:54a
Ai Khanum (Central Asia), 1:128b
Ai Qap (journal; Kazakhstan), 1:66a, 5:149b
Aichi prefecture (Japan), 1:66a–66b
AIDS (Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome), 1:66b–69a
among Akha people, 1:78b
behavior and, 1:68b
demographic and social impacts, 1:67a–67b
HIV and, 1:66b–67a, 67b, 67b–68a
in India, 5:77a
intravenous drug users (IDU) and, 1:67a, 67b, 68a
men having sex with men (MSM) and, 1:67a
in Mongolia, 4:175b
in Myanmar
Shan State, 5:165a
prospects for behavior change and control, 1:67b–68b
spread of, 1:67a, 67b
in Thailand, 4:95b
Aigun, Treaty of, 2:15b
Aik Mone, 4:441b
aikido (Japanese martial art), 1:69a
Aiko, princess (Japan), 2:502b
aimag (Mongolian provinces), 1:69a–70b
Ain-i-Akbart (Institutes of Akbar), 2:368a
Aini, Sadriddin, 2:367a–367b
Ainu language, 1:70b, 71a, 71b,
3:264b
Ainu people, 1:70b–73a, 2:380b, 412a, 5:129b
customs of, 1:71b–72a
everal description of, 1:71, 7c
Japanese and, 1:72a–73a, 3:223b
origins of, 1:71a–71b
rebellions of, 2:542a
air pollution, 1:73a–74b
acid rain and, 1:73b, 2:335b
from biomass fuels and forest fires, 1:73b–74a
in China, 2:335b
Shanghai, 5:171b
combating, 1:74a–74b
future of, 1:74b
Indonesia and, 3:73a–73b
industrial, 1:73a–73b
greenhouse gases and, 1:73b
sustainable growth and, 5:359b, 360a
See also environmental issues
Airlangga (king; Java), 1:74b–75a, 3:62a
Aitmatov, Chingis, 1:75a, 2:147a
INDEX

Aitreya Brahamana, 2:527a
Aiyaruk, Princess (Mongolia), 5:301b
Ajanta (India), 1:75a–75b, 2:53a, 4:419b, 420a
sculptures at, 5:143a, 143a
Ajodhya (India), 1:76a
Akkame Emon, 4:534a
Akbar (emperor; Mughal empire), 1:77a–77b, 84b, 96a, 3:11b, 439a, 528b, 4:206b, 420b, 421a, 485a, 5:17b, 46b, 204b, 205a, 306b
annual pilgrimages of, 4:524a
architectural patronage of, 1:135a, 3:24b
on Europeans and alcohol, 1:77a
Fazl as adviser to, 2:368a
as monarch, 3:24b
son of, 3:196a
tomb of, 1:40a, 77b
Akbar Shah II (emperor; Mughal empire), 1:217b
Akbarnama (Book of Akbar), 2:368a
Akha people, 1:77b–78b, 2:123a, 3:526b, 5:164a
under British rule, 1:78a
clothing of, 1:78a, 2:127b–128a
population of, 1:78b
in Vietnam, 2:139a
Akhal-Teke horse, 2:552b–553a, 553b
Akhenaten (pharaoh; Egypt), 1:32b–33a
Akmarov, Chingiz, 2:381a
Akhtar, Jan Nishar, 4:531b
Akhtar, Shoailb, 2:184a
Akhikho (emperor; Japan), 2:499b, 5:479a
Akle Hanim Sokagi
Akle-Hanim Sokagi
Akele Hanim Sokagi
Alam Ara (film; India), 2:88a
Alamgiri gateway (Pakistan), 3:439a
Alash Orda (The Horde of Alash; Kazakhstan), 1:179a, 221b, 304a, 2:306a, 3:332b, 333a, 343a, 466a–466b, 546a
Alatas, Ali, 2:275a, 5:53b
Alatas, Syed Hussein, 6:125a
Alaunth Shah (sultan; Melaka), 3:545b
Alaunth (sultan; Johor), 3:279a, 545b, 4:474a
Alangraya (king; Myanmar), 1:383a, 4:159a, 257a, 262a, 268b, 470b, 6:186a
Albania, 1:448a
Caucasia and, 3:311a
Albanian language, 1:80a, 449a
Albanian people, 1:79b–81a, 40, 80 from Kosovo, 1:80a
northern (Ghegs), 1:80a
southern (Tosks), 1:80a
Albright, Madeleine, 3:98b
Albuquerque, Afonso de, 1:81a–81b, 4:25a, 139a, 550a
alcoholic beverages in Central Asia
traditional medicine and, 4:120a
Europeans and, 1:77a
Islam and, 1:82a, 4:240a
in Japan
business entertainment and, 5:154a
khararkhi (Mongolia), 3:351b–352a
in Mongolia, 4:168a, 168b, 171b, 173a, 189a, 189b
alcoholism and, 3:352a
khararkhi, 3:351b–352a
Sanskritization and, 5:126b, 127a
in shamanism, 5:162b, 163a
Vietnamese cuisine and, 2:219a–219b
alcoholism, 3:352a
Aleppo (Syria), 1:81b, 2:429b, 5:58a
Judaism and, 3:287a–287b
Aleutian Islands, 2:311b
Alevi Muslims. See Muslims: Alevi.
Alexander I (czar; Russia), 1:450a
Alexander of Macedon (Alexander the Great), 1:25a, 90a, 93a, 97a, 204a, 212b, 213a, 228a, 2:250b, 280a, 378b, 3:11a, 104a, 132a, 295b, 296b, 367b, 4:549b
in Asia Minor, 4:144a, 5:556a
Balistan and, 1:227a
Caucasia and, 1:448b
in Central Asia, 1:128b, 4:477b, 5:33a, 6:49b
Cilician Gates and, 2:86b
cities founded by, 1:216b, 3:305b, 363b
conquests of, 6:43b, 220a, 223a
Ganges River and, 2:422b–423a
in India, 5:17a, 428b
sculpture and, 5:139b
legends about, 2:393a
in Pakistan, 4:209a, 5:210a
Pergamon and, 4:475b
Persia and, 2:479a, 504b, 4:477b, 484a, 5:395b, 399b
Samarkand and, 5:122b
Sardis and, 5:131b
Alexandria library (Egypt), 4:476a
alghoza (twin-fluted wind instruments), 1:82b
Algers Agreement (1975), 4:481a, 482b
Ali, Mahmoud, 4:532b
Ali ibn Ar-Rida, 4:239b
Ali b. Uthman Jullabi Hujviri, 1:221b
See also Bakhsh, Data Ganj
Ali Baksh Khan, 1:83b
‘Ali ibn Abi Talib (first imam; Muhammad’s son-in-law), 1:85b, 4:239b, 241a, 241b–242a, 243a
Ali Iskandar Shah (sultan; Muar), 1:88b
Ali Janhar, Shaukat, 1:82b
Ali Janhar, Shaukat, 1:82b
Ali Janhar, Shaukat, 1:82b
Ali Jinnah, 4:426a, 432b, 433a, 433b, 436b, 437a, 5:18a
Ali Khan, Bade Ghulam, 1:83a–83b
Ali Khan, Bade Ghulam, 1:83a–83b
Ali Pasha, Muhammad (Mehmet Ali Pasa), 1:12b, 5:418a
Ali Saifuddin III (sultan; Brunei), 1:330a
Ali (son-in-law of Muhammad), 1:82a
Aligarh Muslim University (India), 3:20a
Alim biy (khan; Quqon), 5:38b
Alep
Alep
Alep
Alep
Aliph
Alep
Alkatiri, Mari, 2:315b
All Burma Council of Young Monks Association, 4:262b
All Burma Federation of Students Unions, 1:84a
All Burma Student Movement, 4:262a
All Burma Students Democratic Front (ABSDF), 1:83b-84a
All-China Athletic Foundation, 5:302b
All-China Women’s Federation (ACWF), 6:148a
All Burma Students Democratic Unions, 4:264a
All Burma Federation of Students (ABFS), 5:301a
All Burma Council of Young Monks Association, ... Duong Vuong (king; Vietnam), 1:94a, 2:140a, 6:67a–67b, 68a
An Kyon, 4:418a, 5:182a
An Lushan, 5:413b, 414a
Index
Alpamish (oral epic; Central Asia), 1:83b
Altaic language, 3:395b
Alp Arslan (Seljuk ruler), 1:84b, 84b-85a, 2:53a
night life in colonial, 1:84a
Allenby, Edmund, 6:160b
Alliance Israelite Universelle, 3:288a
Alliance National Council (Malaysia), 3:474a
Alliance of Adat Communities of the Archipelago (1999), 1:16b
Alliance of Taiwan Aborigines (ATA), 1:7b
Alliance Party (Malaysia), 1:3b
Alma, Rio, 3:507a
Alma-Ata. See Almaty.
Almaty (Alma-Alta; Kazakhstan), 1:85a-85b, 461b, 2:64a, 64b, 3:344b, 6:57a
anti-nuclear demonstration in, 5:146b
apples and, 2:187a
architecture in, 2:381a
industrialization in, 2:146b
invasions of, 1:477a
Alp Arslan (ruler; Seljuk Turks), 1:454a, 3:311a, 479a, 6:16a, 40a
Alp Arslan (Seljuk ruler), 3:311a
Alparish (oral epic; Central Asia), 1:86a
Altaian people, 1:86a
Altaic language, 3:395b
Altaic languages, 1:86a-87b, 3:164b, 425a
in Central Asia, 1:473a, 3:164b
classical Chinese and, 2:45b
Manchu and, 4:27b
Mandarin Chinese and, 4:33a
Mongolian languages and, 4:186b, 187a
Altan, Ahmet, 3:517b
Altan Khan (ruler; Mongol empire), 1:348a, 348b, 349a, 4:152a, 173a
Altan Khurun (regent; Mongol empire), 2:59b
Altan Töbecki (Golden Chronicle; Mongolia), 1:349a
Altay Mountains, 1:70b, 86a, 88a-88b, 2:486a, 4:199b
map of, 1:88a
Altin Orda (Golden Horde; Ersen-berlin), 3:481b
Altun Mountains (China), 3:406b
Altyn Tepe (Central Asia), 3:128a
Allynsarin, Ibrahim, 1:88-89a, 211a
Alyattes (king; Lydia), 5:132a
Amagatsu Ushio, 3:146b
Amami Islands (Japan), 1:89a
Amangkurats (rulers; Java), 4:108b
Amankurats (rulers; Java), 1:28a, 89b-90a, 2:256b, 343a, 6:207b
Amara, 2:468a
Amarakosha (Amara), 2:468a
Amaro-Yeses, Jose A., 2:176b
Amasya (Amaseia; Turkey), 1:90a-90b
Amaterasu (Japanese goddess), 1:178b, 3:149b, 5:183a, 184a, 478b
Ambaji fair (India), 3:507a
Ambedkar, Bhimrao Ramji, 2:460b
Ambedkar, Bhimrao Ramji, 1:90b-91a, 91a, 358a, 2:165b, 5:127a, 6:36a, 37a, 37b, 118a
Amboina Massacre, 1:91a-91b
Ambonese people, 4:26a
AMDA. See Anglo-Malayan/Malaysian Defence Agreement.
America is in the Heart (Bulosan), 1:375b, 3:506a
American Baptist Missionary School (Myanmar), 4:254a
American Institute on Taiwan (AIT), 2:27b
Amerika to watushi (America and myself; Eto Jun), 2:351b
Amhurst mission (1816), 4:388b
Amin, Idris, 1:35a
Amindivi Islands (India), 3:440b
Amir Hamza, 1:227a, 2:510b, 6:110b
Amir Jahan (Devi), 3:508b-509a
Amirante Islands (Indian Ocean), 3:42a
Amirabad Bachchan Corporation Limited (ABCL), 1:212b
Amitabha (Amida Buddha), 1:343b, 344a, 346a, 351a, 351b-352a, 352b, 368b, 2:498a, 547b, 3:304b, 5:182b
paintings of, 4:415a, 415b
Amitayurdhyana Sutra, 1:352a
Amma vantal (The Sins of Appu’s Mother; Janakiraman), 3:492b
Annamianus Marcellinus, 4:24b
Anesthesia International, 2:541b, 3:482a
China and, 1:520a
India and, 3:21a
Iran and, 3:108a, 110b
Mongolia and, 4:175a, 175b, 177a
in Myanmar and, 4:265b, 267a, 270–271
Philippines and, 4:509a
Annok (Yalu) River, 1:91b-92a, 485a, 3:471a
MacArthur at, 3:533a
Among the White Magnolias (Lim), 3:474b
Amritsar (India), 1:92a-92b, 5:18a
Golden Temple of, 1:92, 92a-92b, 2:420a, 4:524b, 5:203b, 205b, 206b
massacre in, 5:369a
Amu Dar’ya hoard, 3:378b
Amu Dar’ya (Oxus) River, 1:20a, 92b-94a, 128a, 212b, 213a, 3:299b, 315b, 409b, 4:454a, 5:400b, 406a, 6:4b, 12b, 50b, 209b
Aral Sea and, 1:121b, 122b, 4:457a, 5:538a, 6:8a, 107a
as boundary, 1:454a, 5:399b, 6:46a, 54a
cities on, 1:128b, 129b, 5:439b, 6:5a, 40b
Friendship Bridge across, 5:439b
Kara-Kum Canal and, 3:319a, 320a
map of, 1:93b
trade on, 1:461b
Transoxiana and, 1:460a
Turkic empire and, 1:451b, 452a
Amur River
China-Russia/Soviet Union relations and, 2:15b, 16, 19a
An Duong Vuong (king; Vietnam), 1:94a, 2:140a, 6:67a-67b, 68a
An Kyon, 4:418a, 5:182a
An Lushan, 5:413b, 414a
An Lushan rebellion (755; China), 2:305a, 3:484b, 5:413b, 414a, 41b, 6:22a
An Shigao, 2:484b
Anagrika Dharmapala, 1:357b
Analects (Lunyu, Confucius), 1:94a-95a, 2:136b, 158a, 161a, 165a, 401b, 564a, 5:419a, 6:65a
classical Chinese and, 2:46a
Mencius and, 4:139b, 140a
Zhu Xi on, 4:303b
Anand, Mulk Raj, 1:95a
Anand Panyarachun, 1:95a-96a, 95b
Ananda Mahidol. See Rama VIII.
Anarkali (Imtiyaz Ali Taj), 1:96b
Anarkali (Lahore, Pakistan), 1:96a-96b
Anatolia (Asia Minor), 1:35b, 64a, 64b, 81b, 90a, 96b-97a, 108b, 109a, 390b, 2:429b-430a, 3:48b, 4:393a, 400a, 5:538b, 543a
Circassians in, 2:97b
Islam in, 4:124b
Islamic architecture in, 4:138b–140a
Romans and, 5:556a
Seljuk Turks in, 1:454a, 454b, 6:16a, 16b
Turkic people in, 2:134b
in World War I, 5:558a, 561b
See also Turkey
Anawratha (king; Myanmar), 1:97a-97b, 383a, 4:260b, 268b, 405a, 408b, 5:300b
Anaximenes of Miletus, 1:94a-95a
Anfal, al- (campaign against Kurds; Iraq), 2:569b, 3:379a
Ang 25 Pinakamabubating Katig na 1942 (Twenty-Five Best Stories of 1942), 3:506b
"Ang Dapat Mabatid ng nga Tagalog" (What the Filipinos Should Know; Bonifacio), 3:505b-506a
Ang Lee, 1:102b-103a, 103a
"Ang mahal na passion ni Jesu Christong panginoon natin" (The Passion of Jesus Christ Our Lord), 3:505b
Ang Nhon, 4:521b
Angad, Guru, 4:461b, 5:204a-204b
Angkatan Belia Islam Malaysia (Islamic Youth Movement; ABIM), 1:103a-104a, 112b, 3:163a
Angkatan Bersenjata Indonesia (ABRI; Indonesian military), 4:144b
Angkor (capital of Khmer empire), 3:356b
Angkor Thom (Cambodia), 3:357a
Angkor Wat (Cambodia), 1:104, 104a-105a, 418b, 419a, 3:476b, 477a, 5:515a, 520a
architecture of, 1:104b
cockfighting in, 2:114b
history of, 1:104b–105a
Khmer empire and, 3:357a
Angkorian empire. See Khmer empire.
Anglo-Afghan wars, 1:25a, 35b, 2:275b
Anglo-Brunei Treaty of Friendship and Cooperation (1979), 2:492b
Anglo-Burmese Wars, 1:320a, 326b, 383b, 4:199b, 248a, 249a, 257a–257b, 258, 261, 262a–262b, 5:48a, 438b
Anglo-Dutch Treaty (1824), 1:9b, 10b, 105b, 326b, 2:308b
Anglo-Indians, 1:105b-106b
Anglo-Iranian Oil Company (AIOC), 3:106b, 4:409a
Anglo-Japanese Alliance (1902–1923), 3:325b, 5:377b
Anglo-Japanese Commercial Treaty (1894), 3:252a
Anglo-Malayan/Malaysian Defence Agreement (AMDA), 2:391a
Anglo-Maratha Wars (India), 2:543a, 5:211b, 212a
Anglo-Mysore Wars, 1:106b-107a, 2:473b-474a, 5:502a
Anglo-Nepal Treaty (1923), 5:54b
Anglo-Nepal War (1814–1816), 5:54b
Anglo-Persian Convention (1907), 1:462a, 5:23a
Anglo-Siamese treaty (1909), 4:6b
Anglo-Thai Agreement (1855), 3:319b
Anh Dao Duy, 1:107a-107b
Anhui province (China), 1:107b-108a
agricultural crisis in, 2:555b
houses in, 1:132b
Neolithic sites in, 2:551b
animals
domestic
in West Asia, 1:65a
domesticated, 2:305a–305b
cormorant, 2:175a-175b
Angatan Bansa Angkatan Belia Islam Malaysia (ABIM), 1:103a-104a, 112b, 3:163a

Index

elephant, 2:326b-327a, 361a, 5:164a, 327a
in Mongolia, 4:168a–168b
circus elephant, 2:326b-327a, 361a, 5:164a, 327a
in Mongolia, 4:168a–168b
in Athens, 2:476a
in Asia, 2:513a, 4:200b
in Afghanistan, 1:513a, 4:476b
in Mongolia, 4:168a–168b
in Afghanistan, 1:513a, 4:476b
in Mongolia, 4:168a–168b
in Afghanistan, 1:513a, 4:476b
in Mongolia, 4:168a–168b

Insectivora (order), 4:142a
lions, 3:476a-476b
in Southeast Asia, 3:390b

Animals

Anteaters, 3:476a
Antelopes, 4:142a

Animism, 5:300a

anti-Amerindian, 4:125a

anti-Asian, 4:125a

anti-American, 3:361a

anti-Comintern Pact (1936), 3:233a

Anti-Comintern Pact (1936), 3:233a

Antennae, 4:142b

Antitropical, 3:151a

Anti-Tibetan, 3:142b

Antioch

Antioch, 3:142b

Antiochus III (emperor; Seleucid empire), 4:476a

Antiquities of Dacia (paintings; D'Oily), 2:272b

Antrum, 2:326b

Anuradhapura kingdom (Sri Lanka), 5:317a, 323b-324b

Anvuvong (king; Laos), 3:452b, 5:474a

Anvari (Persian poet), 3:520b

Anwar, Churil, 5:151b

Anwar, Ibrahim, 1:103a, 112b, 112b-113a, 214a, 3:163a, 164a, 4:16a, 18b

Anwar-ud-Din, 2:404b

Anyang (China), 2:503b, 5:167a–167b

ANZUK. See Australia, New Zealand, and the United Kingdom

ANZUS Treaty (Australia, New Zealand, U.S.; 1952), 3:240a

ao dai (traditional Vietnamese dress), 1:113a-113b, 2:138a, 139, 139b

Aoi Matsuri (festival; Japan), 1:113b-114a

Aomori prefecture (Japan), 1:114a-114b

Ayer Shintji, 2:96b

Ap Boc, battle of (1963; Vietnam), 6:78b, 81b

Aparajito (film; The Unvanquished; Ray), 2:88b

Aparri (Philippines), 1:394a

APEC forum. See Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation forum

APFNNR. See Asia-Pacific Forum of National Human Rights Institutions

Aphaiwong, Kowit, 4:521b

Apita (The One Who Cannot Be Touched; Ramamirtham), 3:492b

Appar (Tamili poet), 3:492a

April 19 Revolution (1960; Korea), 1:114b-115a

corruption and, 2:182a

See also Rhee, Syngman

Apte, Narayan, 2:440a

Apu Trilogy, The (Bandyopadhyay), 3:509b

Apu trilogy (films; Ray), 2:88b, 89a, 3:509b

Apur sansar (film; The World of Apur; Ray), 2:88b, 89a

aquaculture in China, 2:383a-383b
Japanese fishing industry and, 2:384a-384b, 385a
in Korea, 2:386b–387a
mangroves and, 4:35a–35b
in southeast Asia, 2:388, 388a

Aquino, Benigno, 1:115a-116a, 115b, 466a, 4:48a, 104b, 472b, 508b, 5:53a
assassination of, 1:115b–116a, 4:538b

Aquino, Corazon Cojuangco, 1:115a, 116a-116b, 466a, 2:340a, 4:48a, 197a, 472b, 508b, 510b, 5:209b, 6:124b
agrarian reform law of, 4:499a
Aquino, Corazon Cojuangco (continued)
corruption and, 2:178b
Fidel Ramos and, 5:53a
human rights and, 4:509a–509b
People Power and, 4:512a
Philippines - U.S. relations and, 4:516b
Sabah Dispute and, 5:114b
U.S. and, 4:495a
Arab-Israeli conflict, 1:296b
Arab peoples, 1:110b, 118a-120b, 228a, 5:424a
Arab-Islamic culture and,
1:118b–119a, 120a–120b, 5:400a
in Central Asia, 1:477a, 2:379a
civil wars of, 1:452b
clothing of, 2:117a, 118a
coastal Malays and, 2:140b
conquests of, 1:129a, 2:280a,
3:104b–105a, 6:57b
empire of
Turkic empire and, 1:452a
encounter with West of, 1:120a
Greco-Islamic medicine and,
4:126b
in Indonesia, 4:34b
in Indonesia
music of, 4:227b
in Iran, 5:158a
in Kazakhstan, 3:341b
Maldives and, 4:24b
Marsh, 4:76a-77b, 77
mass media and, 4:115a
in Mauritius, 4:87a
in Melaka, 4:4b
music of, 4:227b, 233b–234a,
234b
non-Muslims and, 1:119a–119b
opium trade and, 2:302a–302b
Pan-Arabism and, 1:120a
in Persia, 2:479a, 4:480b, 484a
in pre-Islamic period, 1:118b
Samarqand and, 5:122b
Silk Road and, 5:208b–209a
in Sri Lanka, 5:317a
states of, 1:118a
Shi’ite Muslims in, 4:241b
women and, 1:119b–120a
See also Islam: in West Asia
Arabia, 1:118a, 118b, 4:484a
Muslim rulers of, 4:242a
spread of rocket to, 2:464a
Arabian Sea, 3:41b, 42a, 4:209b
Arabic language, 1:110a, 117a-118a
in Brunei, 3:151b
in Central Asia, 1:453b, 470b,
6:11b
Central Asian languages and,
1:474b, 2:251a, 3:515a
literature and, 3:478b
music and, 4:219b
Chagatay and, 1:486a
classical, 1:117a–117b
decline of, 1:117b–118a
dialect and, 1:117b
domination of, 1:371b
in Iraq, 3:114b, 125a, 139a
Islam and, 1:118b, 4:480a
Judaism and, 3:287b
media and, 1:117b, 4:98a, 114b
medicine and
Ayurvedic, 4:119a
texts in, 4:127b
Middle, 1:117b
modern Standard (MSA),
1:117b
morphology and syntax,
1:117a–117b
in Persia, 4:484b
Persian language and, 4:480a
phonetic instruction method of,
3:194a–194b
Quran and, 1:117a, 118b
spoken, 1:117b, 4:392b
study of, 4:393b
terms from, 4:193b, 5:134a
Arabic script, 1:117a, 191b, 332b,
4:11
in Brunei, 3:151b
in Central Asia, 1:463b, 465b,
474a-476b
Chagatay and, 1:485b
Mongolian language and,
4:186a, 237b
Arahata Kanson, 3:309a
Arabah Kanson (Japanese socialist), 3:309a
Arakan (Myanmar), 4:257a, 257b,
258, 260b, 261b, 262a
Arakan Yoma Mountains (Myan-
mar), 1:120b-121a, 1:269b,
4:255b, 256b, 260b, 5:48a
Arakanese (Rakhine) people,
1:121a, 267a, 385a, 2:56b,
4:249a, 470a, 5:48a, 94a, 94b
Araki Sadao, 1:121a
Araks River (Caucasia), 1:448a
Aral, khatane of, 3:554a
Aral Sea, 1:42b, 93a, 93b,
121b-123a, 122a, 128a, 266a,
5:362a, 363b, 6:40b, 108a
contaminants in, 6:108a
drying-up of, 1:121b–122b,
6:8a, 13a, 46a, 106b, 107a
map of, 1:121b
rehabilitation of, 1:122b
shrinkage of, 4:372a
shrinking of, 1:467a, 3:313a,
315b, 316b, 319b, 4372a,
5:538a, 6:107a, 108b
Aramaic language, 4:392b
in Caucasia, 1:448b
Aranyakas (Hindu texts), 2:521b,
3:488b
arap Moi, Daniel, 3:470a
Ararat, Mount, 1:96b, 123,
123a-124a, 1:43, 5:399b
Caucasia and, 1:448b
Marco Polo on, 1:124a
Arcadius (emperor; Byzantine em-
pire), 1:391a
archaeology
in China, 5:166b–168a
Yangshao culture, 2:558b,
4:410b
Zhoukoudian, 1:31a,
4:445b–477a, 448a
in Indonesia
Srivijaya, 5:332a
in Iraq, 4:198
in Japan, 2:409b, 4:143a, 155b,
156a, 5:120a
in Korea, 5:147a, 269b
in Turkey, 1:125b-128a,
4:144b, 5:131b–132a
Bronze Age, 1:126a
Cappadocia, 1:432b
Greek and Roman period,
1:126b
of later periods, 1:127a
prehistoric, 1:125b
prospects for, 1:127a
rescue work and, 1:126b–127a
See also paleoanthropology
archery
in China, 5:301b–302a
in Islamic Asia, 5:306a–306b
in Japan, 5:309a–310a
architectural decoration (Central
Asia), 1:127a-127b
architecture
as an art form, 2:379a
in Bali, 1:223b
in Cambodia, 1:48b, 419b,
3:357b
in Central Asia, 1:128a-130a,
134b, 2:380a, 381a, 381b,
382a
bricklaying as an art form
and, 2:379a
Islamic, 1:129a, 5:497a
rise of cities and,
1:128a–129a
sixteenth through nineteenth
centuries, 1:129b

280
tile work in,
Timurid, 1:129a–129b, 138b, b
in China, 1:130a–133a
ancient, 1:130b–131b
courtyards, 2:182a–182b
influence of, 2:37b
middle period, 1:131b–132a
modern period, 1:132a–132b
pagodas in, 1:131b
Qing dynasty, 1:496a
vernacular, 1:152b–154b
Western-style, 5:168b, 170b
church
Armenian, 1:159
in Philippines, 1:450b
in Vietnam, 1:447a
Greco-Roman, 4:198b
in India, 1:65b, 133a–136a
British Empire, 3:439b
Buddhist, 5:133b
in Gupta era, 2:468a
Jain, 3:199a–199b
medieval, 3:23a, 24a, 24b
Mughal, 2:262b, 5:156a
See also Taj Mahal
in Indonesia, 3:54b
International Style in, 1:151b, 156a
in Iran, 1:138a–138b, 155a–155b, 5:188a
in Iraq, 1:137b–138a, 156a–156b, 3:125a–125b
Islamic, 1:136a–140b, 3:170a, 170b
Abbassid, 1:137b–138a, 3:125a–125b
in Anatolia (Turkey), 1:138b–140a
Dome of the Rock, 1:137a–137b
the Ka’ba, 1:136b
minarets, 4:147b–148a
the mosque and, 1:136b–137a
Islamic-Hindu syncretism in,
1:283a
in Japan, 1:102a–102b, 124a–124b, 140b–143a, 2:434b, 3:415b–416a
Chinese influence on, 2:38b
interior, 4:61
modern, 1:145a–148a
Shinmei style in, 1:178b
Taisha style in, 1:178b
traditional, 3:150b
in Java, 1:148b, 233a
in Korea, 1:143a–145a
Chinese influence and, 2:14b
Chinese influence on, 2:38b
Lao-Buddhist, 5:47a–474b
in Malaysia, 4:138a
in Mesopotamia, 3:131b
in Mongolia
Ulaanbaatar, 6:23, 24a
in Myanmar, 1:148b
Ottoman, 1:389a, 433b
in Pakistan, 4:209b
mausoleums, 3:547b
pandzhara, 2:381b
Pritzker Prize in, 1:148a
Sino-Tibetan, 4:169a
in South Asia, 2:53a
in Southeast Asia, 1:148b–152b
French, 6:124b
Spanish Baroque, 1:443b
in Thailand, 1:202a, 5:476b
Timurid, 2:379b
in Turkey, 1:138b–140a, 155b–156a, 3:387a, 4:144b
Armenian, 1:159
in Vietnam, 1:431b
in West Asia, 1:154b–156b
See also mosaics
Ardabil (Iran), 1:156b–157a
Ardeshir (king; Sasanid dynasty), 4:484a
Ardaus Watch (North Korea), 2:396a–396b
Arguilla, Manuel, 3:506a
ariq water system (Central Asia), 1:157a–157b
"Arirang" (Korean folk song), 3:497b
Aris, Michael, 1:182a
Aristotle, 2:156a, 5:138b
Golden Mean of, 2:156a, 401b
Arita ware (Japan), 1:479a–479b, 480b, 5:117a
arja (Balinese musical comedy), 1:157b
Arjumand Banu Begum, 5:392b
Arjun (fifth Sikh guru), 1:92a, 5:204b, 205a
Arjuna (legendary hero), 2:260b–261a, 5:304b
Armed Forces Act (Special Powers Act; 1958, India), 3:21a
Armenia, 1:123b, 124a, 390b
ancient, 1:158a–158b
Artsakh and, 3:311a
princes of, 3:311a
Caucasia and, 1:448a, 449a, 449b
CIS and, 1:472b, 473a
fertility rates in, 2:376b
Gregorian Apostolic Orthodox Church of, 4:392b–393a
independence of, 1:450a, 5:558a, 562b
as independent republic, 1:159b
Karakh and, 1:204b, 3:311a–311b
map of, 1:158
CIS and, 4:163a
Ottoman rule in, 1:158b–159a, 4:400a
Russia and, 1:450a, 5:557a
Soviet Union and, 1:159b, 5:59a, 6:192a
Armenian language, 1:448a–448b
in Caucasus, 1:449a
Mongolian language and, 4:186a
Armenian people, 1:12b, 112a, 157b–160a, 176a
in Central Asia, 2:64a
diaspora of, 1:159b, 4:393a
genoide of (1915), 1:160a, 4:393a, 400a, 5:558a, 6:58a
mass media and, 4:115a
Persian dominance of, 1:158b
Russia and, 1:159a–159b
in Turkey, 3:326a, 5:123a, 563b
Turks and, 1:159b–160a
ARM. See Autonomous Region of Muslim Mindanao.
Army of the Republic of Vietnam (ARVN), 1:160a–160b, 305b, 2:538a, 539a, 540b, 4:472b
Iron Triangle and, 3:146a, 146b
Arnis (martial art; Philippines), 1:160b
Arrow Wars (China; 1856–1858), 2:8b, 5:375a
Arroyo, Gloria Macapagal, 3:533a, 4:196b, 5:53b, 6:124b
art. See Burmese arts; conveyance arts; crafts; fine arts; mosaics; painting; paper crafts and arts; sculpture.
Artaud, Antonin, 6:313a
Artaxerxes I (king; Persia), 4:477b
artba (wealth), 2:522a, 524b, 525a
Arbastastra (Treatise on the Good; Kautiya), 2:1a–1b, 517a, 3:330a, 489a
Arts and Crafts Movement, 1:481a
Arudi, Nizami, 3:520a
Arunchal Pradesh (India), 1:160b–162a, 161, 172b
borders of, 1:285b
languages of, 1:294b
Arunchala Kavirayar, 3:490b
Arya Samaj (Society of Aryans), 2:518b, 5:206a
Aryabhata (astronomer), 1:396b, 2:468a
Aryan people, 1:162a, 245b, 4:452a, 5:17a, 249b, 6:144b
Licchavi dynasty of, 3:328b, 329a
As i Ia (Suleimenov), 5:353b
ASA. See Association of Southeast Asia.
Asaf Jah, Nizam ul Mulk, 2:571a
Asaf-ud-Dawlah (emperor; Mughal empire), 3:528b, 529a
Asahara Shoko, 1:180a, 180b, 2:502b, 5:73a
See also Aum Shinrikyo scandal
Asai Chiyo, 4:144a
Asamiya language, 6:196b
Asius, 3:44a, 44b
ASEAN. See Association of Southeast Asian Nations.
ASEAN Free Trade Area (AFTA), 1:61b
Common Effective Preferential Tariff and, 1:174b
ASEAN Industrial Cooperation (AICO), 1:176b
ASEAN Regional Forum (ARF), 1:174a, 5:529a
ASEF. See Asia-Europe Foundation.
ASEM. See Asia-Europe Meeting.
Asgabat (Turkmenistan), 1:165a–167a, 458b
Ashikawa Yoko, 2:163b
Ashokan Brahmi script and, 1:163a–163b
Asia Watch
human rights in China and, 1:520a
Asian-African Conference. See Bandung Conference.
Asian Charter for Human Rights, 5:281a
Asian-Christian religious dialogue, 1:167a–169b
Asian Games, 1:122b, 1:64a, 3:385a, 450b, 6:30a, 157a
agriculture and, 1:163a–163b
Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) forum, 1:165b–171a, 3:73b, 74b, 243b, 4:40a, 5:529a
Australia and, 1:187a
Asian economic crisis (1997), 1:113a, 164a–165b, 4:40b
Asian Development Bank and, 1:174b
Asian Diaspora
Asia Earthquake and Tsunami, 1:171a–173a
Asian economic crisis (1997), 1:113a, 164a–165b, 4:40b
Asian Development Bank and, 1:174b
Asian Diaspora
Axar al-tawhid (Ibn Munawwar), 3:520a
Assam (India), 1:51a, 172a-172b, 239b, 277a, 277b, 2:273a, 469b, 5:180b
Ahom kings in, 1:161a
Bengalis in, 1:278b
borders of, 1:285b
British rule in, 1:161a, 172b, 173a
ethnic groups in, 5:128a
Garo in, 4:248b
marriage in, 4:68b, 70a
rivers of, 1:316b
separatist movements in, 1:291b
tea production in, 5:431b
Assam (Myanmar), 4:257a, 257b, 258, 262a
Assam Tea Auction Center, 2:469b
Assamese language, 1:172b–173a, 3:50b, 4:129a, 5:370b
Assamese people, 1:172b-173a, 277b
Assavahame Vattana, 5:466b
Association for Relations across the Taiwan Straits (ARATS; China), 2:22b
Association of East Asian Relations (Taiwan), 3:251a, 251b
Association of Indonesian Muslim Intellectuals (ICMI), 2:472b
Association of Khmer Writers, 3:477b, 478a
Association of South-East Asian Nations (ASEAN), 1:4a, 173a-174b, 2:336a, 440b, 3:263a, 455b, 4:245a, 456a, 6:92b
automobile industry and, 1:196b
Cambodia and, 1:415a, 422a, 3:359a
Cambodia-Laos relations and, 1:426a
challenges to, 1:174b
Comprehensive Partnership for regional prosperity, 3:243b
Declaration of ASEAN Concord, 1:173a, 224b, 6:221a
development of, 1:173b–174b
Earthquake Information Center, 2:313a
EU and, 4:21a
Europe-Asia relations and, 2:353b, 354b
forest industry and, 2:398b
formation of, 1:173b
founders of, 1:173a–173b, 4:25b, 5:528b
GDP in members of, 4:44a
high-technology industry and, 2:505b
human rights and, 4:509a
India-Myanmar relations and, 3:30a–30b
India-Southeast Asia relations and, 3:34b–35a
Indo-China and, 1:174a
Indonesia and, 3:53a, 61a, 66a, 66b, 4:157a
Indonesia-Malaysia relations and, 3:72b
Indonesia-U.S. relations and, 3:74b
Laos and, 2:50b, 3:445a, 452a
Malaysia and, 4:42b
Malaysia-EU relations and, 4:19b–20a
membership of, 1:174a, 5:528b, 6:221a
Myanmar and, 1:174a, 3:29a, 4:259a–259b, 272a
1992 summit of (Manila), 5:528b
1997 economic crisis and, 1:174b
Philippines and, 4:516a
Sabah Dispute and, 5:114a
Singapore and, 5:218a
telecommunications and, 4:110a
Thailand and, 5:456a
UN human rights treaties and, 5:291, 291a–292a
Vietnam and, 2:282a, 6:75b
Association of Southeast Asia (ASA), 4:516a
Assuwa people, 5:131b
Assyrian people, 3:138a
archaeology of, 4:198
architecture of, 5:497a
clothing of, 2:117a
Hittites and, 2:532a
Astana (Kazakhstan), 1:174b-175a, 175a, 3:150b, 343b
Astrakhan, khanate of, 4:163b
Astrakhan (Caucasia)
Russian capture of, 1:449b–450a
Astrakhanid (Janid) dynasty, 1:460b
astrology
in China, 5:138a
in Dunhuang, 4:158a
Greco-Islamic medicine and, 4:126b
in India, 2:469b
Japanese calendar and, 1:395b
in Mongolia, 4:170a
in Southeast Asia calendars and, 1:399a
marriage and family and, 4:65b
astronomy
in China, 5:138a
China-Japan relations and, 2:6b
East Asian calendar and, 1:395a
in India calendar and, 1:396b
in Guptan era, 2:468a
Guwahati as center of, 2:469b
instruments for, 1:396b
in Korea, 5:144b
Asuko period (Japan), 4:41b, 5:480a
Asuwagawa River (Japan), 2:409b
Asvaghosa (Buddhist poet), 3:510b
Atac, Nurullah, 3:517b
Ata’i (Chagatay writer), 1:486a
Atam va Bolshevik (My Father and the Bolshevik; Abdullah Quaisi), 1:5a
Ataturk, Mustafa Kemal, 1:36a, 82b, 90b, 97a, 109a, 125b, 135b, 175b, 175b-176a, 270a, 500b, 2:169a, 338b, 3:142b, 5:123a, 307a
defence of Istanbul, 5:58a
founders of Republican People’s Party, 5:80b
Islam and, 3:176b–177a
Kurds and, 5:560a
mausoleum of, 1:109
namings of Gaziantep by, 2:430a
reforms of, 5:548a–548b, 558b
Turkish Republic and, 1:111a, 176a, 4:800a, 5:540b, 552a, 563b, 6:16a, 16b
westernization of, 5:548a–548b, 6:126a
World War I and, 6:161a
Ataturk University, 2:339a
Atay, Oguz, 3:517a
Ateneo Municipal (Philippines), 2:459a
Atesten Gomlek (Shirt of Flame; Halide), 2:478b
Atheyar Veda, 1:396b, 3:488b
atheism
in Central Asia, 2:64b, 146a, 146b
official (China), 1:176b–178b
Atiglan, Yusuf, 3:517b
Atisa (Buddhist teacher), 1:364a, 5:332b
atomic bomb, 6:167a–167b
See also nuclear arms
Atomic Bomb Memorial Dome (Hiroshima, Japan), 2:531a
Atropates (ruler; Persia), 1:204a
Atsiz (Kara Kitai leader), 1:455a
Atsumi Kiyoshi, 2:96a
Atsuta Shrine (Japan), 1:66b, 178b, 5:479a
Atta Mohammed Khan, 5:332a
Attalid dynasty (Pergamon), 1:332a
Attlee-Aung San agreement, 1:111b, 181a
Au Lac kingdom (Vietnam), 2:140a
Auezov, Mukhtar, 1:179a, 3:333a, 466b
August Revolution (Vietnam), 1:179a–180a, 262a, 2:570a
Australia-Asia relations, 5:361b
Australia, New Zealand, and the Pacific, 6:69b, 70, 74
Augustines
in Japan, 2:67b
in Philippines, 1:444a
Aul (newspaper; Kazakhstan), 5:150a
Aule Ata (Zhambyl; Kazakhstan), 1:461b
Aum Shinrikyo (Aum Supreme Truth Sect), 5:73a–73b
Aum Shinrikyo Scandal, 1:180a–181a, 2:502b
Aung Gyi, 4:291b
Aung Kham Hti, 4:463a
Aung San, 1:83b, 181a–181b, 325a, 381a, 384a, 2:155a, 345a, 4:248a, 264a, 26b, 271b, 366b–367a, 405b, 5:471a
assassination of, 1:181a, 181b, 4:257b–258a, 367a
Atlee-Aung San agreement and, 1:111b, 181a
Australia-Asia relations, 1:184a–188b
Aurangabad (India), 1:183a
Aurangzeb (emperor; Mughal empire), 1:183a, 183b–184a, 198b, 284a, 2:368a, 571a, 3:24b, 285a, 365a, 439a, 4:206b, 421b, 5:156a, 205a, 205b
Auriol, Vincent, 1:262b
Aurobindo, Sri, 4:531b
Auroville Museum (India), 4:548a
Australasia
AIDS in, 1:67b, 2:68a
cashmere industry in, 1:436a
Chinese in, 1:184b, 2:48a
from Myanmar, 2:34b
cricket in, 2:184a
English language in, 2:336a
tourism in, 2:336a
fear of Asia in, 1:185a, 187a
Five Power Defence Arrangements and, 2:391a–391b
globalization and, 1:187a, 188a
gold rushes in, 1:184b
Internet in, 4:111a
isolationist policies in, 4:368a
racing in, 1:184b
trade in, 1:184b, 185b–187a
wood exports from, 2:400a
Australia, New Zealand, and the United Kingdom (ANZUK), 2:391a
Australia
Australasia-Asia relations, 1:184a–188b
ancient connections, 1:184a–184b
APEC forum, 1:170a
Borneo and, 1:325b
China and, 1:187a
Colombo Plan and, 2:143a
East Timor and, 1:187, 187b, 2:314a
economics of, 1:185b–187a
Friendship Bridge and, 2:155a
future of, 1:188a
Indonesia and, 1:187b
Japan and, 1:186a
constitutions of, 2:168a
Myanmar and, 1:187b
politics of, 1:187a–188a
timeline, 1:185b
Vietnam and, 4:109b
in World War II and aftermath, 1:184b–185b
Austria, 5:120a
Austroasiatic languages, 1:188b–190b, 3:352b, 354b, 452a, 5:128b
classification of, 1:189b–190b
common ancestry of, 1:188b
common features of, 1:188b–189b
Mon-Khmer languages and, 4:191b–192a, 192b
Munda languages and, 4:211a, 211b, 214a
Austroasiatic peoples, 3:360b
clothing of, 2:123a
Austroasiatic languages, 1:6b, 190b–192a, 3:270a, 4:192a
Balinese, 1:225a
modern Indonesian, 1:220a
in Philippines, 4:488b
Austroasiatic peoples in Cambodia, 2:106b, 107a
in China, 1:192b, 193b, 195b–196a, 3:275b
domestic manufacturing in, 1:193b
domestic manufacturing in EU, 1:195a
future prospects of, 1:197b
giants of, 1:194a
global groups in, 1:193a
in India, 1:193a, 193b, 195b–196a
in Iran, 1:196b–197a
in Japan, 1:192b, 193a, 194b–195b, 3:261b
in Jordan, 1:192b
in Malaysia, 1:196b, 4:42b–43a
in Mexico, 1:192b
in Philippines, 4:7b
in Southeast Asia, 3:79a, 81, 81b–82a
in South Korea, 1:192b, 197a–197b
in Thailand, 1:196a
in Turkey, 1:196a, 389a
in U.S., 1:193a
in Vietnam, 1:196a
in Vietnam and, 4:7b
Austroasiatic peoples
in Southeast Asia, 3:79a, 81, 81b–82a
Austroasiatic languages, 1:188b–190b, 3:352b, 354b, 452a, 5:128b
classification of, 1:189b–190b
common ancestry of, 1:188b
Austria, 5:120a
Austroasiatic languages, 1:188b–190b, 3:352b, 354b, 452a, 5:128b
Auschwitz-Birkenau concentration camp, 1:340b, 346a, 352b, 355a, 5:142b
Aung San, 1:83b
see also Burmese
Aung Kham Hti, 1:111b, 181a
Aung San Suu Kyi, 1:44a
Avadh, 4:44a
Avadh language, 3:44a
Avar people, 2:229a
invasions of Central Asia by, 1:477a
Avardobhasini (Secluded Women; Hossain), 3:509b
Avessa y Flores (Guerrero), 2:459b
Avesta, 4:393b, 465a, 5:399b, 6:221a–222a, 223a
See also Zoroastrianism
Avicenna. See Ibn Sina.
Aw Boon Haw, 2:49b
Aw Boon Par, 2:49b
Awadh (India), 1:198b
Awami League (AL; Bangladesh), 1:198b–199b, 240b, 247b, 249a, 251b, 252b, 253a, 253b, 254a, 256b, 258a, 2:172a, 492a, 3:266a–266b, 4:434a, 6:218a, 218b
founder of, 1:251a, 5:43b
supporters of, 1:199a, 248a, 249b
Ayhan, Ece, 3:516b
Ayak Adam (Free Man; Atiglan), 3:517b
Ayannm Ceindekiler (Inside the Mirror; Ilhan), 3:517a
Ayodhya (India), destruction of mosque in, 5:128a
Ayub Khan, Muhammad, 1:199b–200a, 200, 200a, 247b, 248a, 248b, 251b, 252a, 295a, 4:426a, 428b–429a, 433b–434b, 437a–437b, 440a
Ayusawagawa River (Japan), 2:407a
Ayuttaya, kingdom of (Thailand), 1:200a–202b, 387b, 2:297b, 3:513a–513b, 525b, 4:199b, 203b, 204b, 257a, 550a, 5:154b, 218b, 460a–460b, 480a
Burmese sack of, 1:202a, 383a, 4:520a, 521a
founding of, 5:49a, 49b
poetry of, 1:201b
See also Trailok
Azad, Abu'l-Kalam, 1:202b–203a
Azad Hind Fauj (AHF; Indian National Army), 1:312a
Azad Kashmir (Free Kashmir), 1:4b, 203a–203b, 4:424a
Azahari, A. M., 1:203b–204a, 330a, 332a, 4:466b–467a
Azato Yasutsune, 2:412a
Azerbaijan, 1:43a, 156b, 204a–205a
Armenia and, 1:204b, 3:311b
Armenians in, 1:158b
boundaries of, 1:204b
camels in, 1:428a
Caspian Sea and, 1:437a, 437b
Caucasia and, 1:448a
Central Asian music and, 4:219a
CIS and, 1:472b
Democratic Republic of, 1:206b
fertility rates in, 2:376b
independence of, 1:204b, 450a, 5:362b
Iran and, 1:206b, 4:409a
Iran-Russia relations and, 3:117a–117b, 118a
map of, 1:205
Mongols in, 4:188b
oil exports from, 4:379b
Russia and, 1:450a
Shi'ite Muslims in, 4:241b
Soviet Union and, 1:159b, 204b
Sunni Muslims in, 4:243b
Tabriz and, 5:366a
war with Armenia of, 3:311b
See also Karabag
Azerbaijani people, 1:205a–207b
culture of, 1:206b–207b
in Iran, 1:206b
language and culture of, 1:206b–207b
religions of, 1:205b–206a
Shirvanshah dynasty and, 1:205b
territory of, 1:204b, 206a
in Transcaucasia, 1:206a
Azim Shah (prince; Mughal empire), 2:272b
Azcot Technology (Singapore), 2:509b
Azozena (De Gracia Conception), 4:538b
B
Ba, state of (China), 2:58b, 5:353b
Ba Cut, 2:306b
Ba Jin, 1:209a–209b, 5:244a–244b
Ba Maw, 1:181a, 4:246a
Ba Thong, 5:471a
Ba Trieu, 1:209b–210a
Ba’ath Party (Iraq), 2:569a–569b, 3:124b, 125a, 127a, 130a, 130b, 135b, 138b, 4:115a
control of political system by, 3:138b, 140a, 141a
human rights and, 3:136b, 137a
Baba Shah Muzzafar, 1:183a
Baba Tatsui, 1:210a
Babakhanov, Zia al-din, 4:238b
Babil Corporation (Iraq), 2:93a
babirusa (pig deer), 1:210a–210b
Babism, 1:210b–211a, 217b–218a
baha’i and, 1:218a
Bah,the (Sayyid ‘Ali Muhammad Shirazi; Mirza ‘Ali Muhammad), 1:210b, 6:18b
Babur (Zahir ud-Din Muhammad; founder; Mughal empire), 1:76a, 135a, 198b, 211a–211b, 485b, 486a–486b, 2:210b, 519b, 562b, 3:174a, 536a, 4:206a, 5:17b, 58a, 6:148a
as author, 3:480b
conquest of South Asia, 4:485a
grave of, 1:211b
Mosque of, 1:76a
Baburnama, The (Babur), 1:211a, 486b
Babylon, 2:117a, 5:497a
calendar of, 1:396b, 399b, 400b
Hittite capture of, 2:531b
See also Euphrates River
Bac Son Uprising (Vietnam), 1:211b–212a
Bach Long Vi (Vietnam), 2:471b
Bacha-e-Saqqo (king; Afghanistan), 2:343a
Bachchan, Amitabh, 1:212a–212b, 2:89b, 4:111
Bactria (Central Asia), 1:128b, 212b–213a
art in, 2:379a
Badakhshan (Central Asia), 1:23a, 213a–213b, 6:100a
Badakshani language, 4:456a, 5:395a
Badarayana (Hindu teacher), 2:523a
Badawi, Abdullah Ahmed, 1:213b–214a, 214a
badminton, 5:308a
Badr Akali al-Sayyab, 4:533a
Badshahi Mosque (Pakistan), 3:439a
Baecz, Erwin von, 3:232b
Bagabandi, Natasaq, 4:167a, 375a
Bagan. See Pagan kingdom; Pagan kingdom (Myanmar).
Baghdad (Iraq), 1:117a, 118b, 156a, 214a–216a, 3:82a
architecture in, 1:137b, 215a
Britain and, 1:215b
decline of, 1:215a–215b
fall of (1258), 1:117b, 4:532a
formation of OPEC in, 4:391a, 391b
founding of Baha’i in, 1:218a–218b
housing in, 1:215
Nestorian (Assyrian) Church in, 4:393a
Baghdad (Iraq) (continued)

traditional medicine in, 4:127a–127b
in twentieth century, 1:215b–216a
in twenty-first century, 1:215b–216a
in World War I, 6:160b
Baghdad Pact (1955), 3:134a, 135a, 143a, 4:409a
Baghdad Railway, 1:12b
Baghdad University, 1:156a, 3:150b
Baghdadi Jews, 3:284a, 285b–286a, 287a
Bagonbanta, Fernando, 1:216a–216b
Bagram (Kapisa; Afghanistan), 1:216b–217a
Bagratid dynasty (Armenia), 3:326a, 6:57b
Baguio (Philippines), 223a–224a
Bali Barong-Rangda (dance form), 51b
Bali (Indonesia), 1:60, 74b, 223, 223a–224a, 2:192b, 416a, 3:51b
Banaras Hindu University (India), 230a–230b
Ban Chiang (Thailand), 3:298, 4:53b
Ban Gu, 1:59b, 2:312a, 3:381a
Banjaluka, 4:29b
Bankeeb, Thut, 4:35a
Bandar Abbas (Iran), 1:453a, 4:92b
Bandar Seri Begawan (Brunei), 1:327b
Bandar Beheshti (Iran), 2:461b
Bandar Dunn, 2:22b
Bandaranaike, Sirimavo Ratwatte, 1:232a–232b, 233a, 5:326b, 331a, 6:148b
Balkan wars, 1:82b, 374b, 4:400a
Balkh (Afghanistan), 1:453a, 4:92b
Balinese Sanghyang (trance dances), 1:225b
Balinese traditional medicine, 3:550a–551b
Balinese language, 3:408a, 4:2a, 11a, 11b, 12a, 550b
Bandaranaike, Solomon West
Ridgeway Diaz, 1:232a, 5:322b, 325b, 326a
assassination of, 5:326b
Bandit Queen (film), 2:271b
Bandung Conference (1955), 1:34a, 233a, 233b, 234, 3:34b, 539, 4:383a
Bandung Institute of Technology, 1:233b, 3:359a
Bandung (West Java, Indonesia), 1:233a–233b, 268a, 3:351b, 361b, 6:110b
Bandyopadhyay, Bibhutibhushan, 5:390b
Banerji, R. D., 4:158b
Bangadarshan (Review of Bengal; journal), 1:491b
Bangalore (India), 1:106b, 235a–235b, 3:325b
Bangkok Conference, 4:516a
Bangkok Declaration, 1:236b–237a, 5:292b
Bangkok (Thailand), 1:202a, 235b–236b, 236a, 312a, 359a, 381a, 4:471b, 472a, 5:451a, 6:151b
Asian Games in, 1:166a automobiles in, 6:124a
Buddhist monks in, 1:361b demonstrations in, 1:96a, 4:487a, 5:464b
in eighteenth century, 5:460b
Emerald Buddha in, 2:329a–329b, 4:521b
population of, 5:452a
Thai kickboxing in, 4:205b
Vietnam War and, 5:463b, 464b
Wat Sutat in, 1:360b
Bangla language, 1:278b
Bangladesh, 1:36b, 51a, 53a, 269b, 278a, 2:348a, 3:43b, 172b, 207b agriculture in, 1:241b, 242, 3:51a, 292a–292b
ascetics in, 5:156b
Christianity in, 2:74b climate of
cyclones in, 2:101a
typhoons in, 6:19b, 20a Communism and, 4:78b
Constitution of, 5:44a
conveyance arts in, 2:171b–172b, 172a creation of, 1:203b, 249b, 3:203b, 4:433b, 434a, 438a, 5:43b, 44a
Cricket in, 2:184a
cuisine of, 2:209b, 210a, 210b
dance in, 2:235b–237a
economic system of,
1:240b–241a, 241a–243a
agriculture, 1:241b, 242
finance, 1:242b–243a
future prospects, 1:243a
industry, 1:242a–242b
education system of,
1:243b–245b, 244a
primary and secondary schooling, 1:244a–244b
Private University Act of 1992, 1:244b–245a
public and private tertiary, 1:244b–245a
recent trends and statistics, 1:243b–244a
structure of, 1:244a
English language in, 2:336a
ethnic groups in, 5:128a, 128b
fertility rates in, 2:377a
folk opera in, See Jatra.
Grameen Bank in, 2:445a–445b
Green Revolution in, 2:451b, 452b, 453a
history, timeline of, 1:246
history of, 1:239a–240a
245b–250b, 2:273a
beginning of separatist movement, 1:247a–249a
East Bengal at partition, 1:247a
General Rahman's assumption of power, 1:249a–250b premodern, 1:245b, 247a
immigrants from, 1:172b
independence of, 5:44a, 44b
Internet in, 4:111a
Islamization of, 3:169a, 169b, 170a
Jama'at in, 3:201a
jute cultivation in, 3:292a–292b
languages in, 1:239a, 2:349b
leaders of, 6:218a–218b
literacy in, 4:97b
in literature, 3:509b
mangroves in, 4:33a
map of, 1:237b
marriage and family in, 4:69a, 70a, 71a
media in, 4:97b, 110a–112a
mosques in, 2:36b
Mukti Bahini (Freedom Force) of, 1:253a
music of, 4:216b–218b
people of, 1:238a–239a
phone services in, 3:88a
poetry of, 3:509b
political parties of, 2:492a
political system of,
1:240a–240b, 250b–253b, 6:218a
colonial heritage, 1:250b–251a
constitution and, 1:252
after independence, 1:233a–233b
independence and, 1:249a, 250b, 252, 253a, 255a
Pakistan period, 1:251a–253a
women in, 6:148b
See also Awami League; Bangladesh Nationalist Party; British Indian empire; Jatiya Party; Mughal empire
presidents of, 5:342b
profile of, 1:237a–241a
rivers of, 1:316b, 317a
Rohingyas and, 5:94b
statistics on, 1:238
Sunnī Muslims in, 4:243b
tea production in, 5:432a
toxic-waste disposal and, 5:523a
United Front in, 1:251a–251b
universities in, 1:56b
See also ethnic conflict: in South Asia
Bangladesh-India relations, 1:254b–256b
in 1980s, 1:255a–256a
ancient, 1:255a
Bangladesh secession and, 2:420a, 3:32b
current, 1:256a
Bangladesh Institute of Development Studies (BIDS), 2:445b
Bangladesh Nationalist Party (BNP), 1:199a–199b, 240a, 240b, 249b, 253a, 253b, 254a, 254a–254b, 2:492a, 3:266a–267b, 5:44b
See also Awami League
Bangladesh-Pakistan relations, 1:256b–258a, 257b, 4:424a, 432a
Bangladesh secession and, 1:295b
era of friendship, 1:257a–257b
Harare Commonwealth summit, 1:257a
Organization of Islamic Conference summit (Dakar; 1991), 1:257a
See also Awami League; India-Pakistan relations
Bangsa Moro (Moro Nation; Philippines), 3:168b, 169a
Banga Moro (Moro Nation; Philippines) (continued)
See also Moro National Liberation Front
bangsawan (Malaysian drama), 1:258a-258b, 3:275a, 4:141a, 5:124a
Banhnarn Silpa-Archa, 1:492a, 5:466a, 466b
Bani-Sadr, Abolhasan
Iran-U.S. hostage crisis and, 3:119a, 119b, 120a
Bania (India), 2:461a
in Mumbai, 4:210b
Sanskritization and, 5:127a
Bank of Japan, 3:212b–213a
Bank of Japan Law (1998), 3:216a
Bankim. See Chatterjee, Bankim Chandra.
banking and finance industry in China
Central Bank, 5:256a
education system and, 1:515a
Shanghai, 5:168b, 169b, 171a, 171b
Grameen Bank and, 2:445b
in India, 2:461a, 4:34b
Islamic principles of, 3:168b
in Japan, 2:319a, 500b,
3:212b–213a, 213b, 214a, 215b–216b, 264a
Bank of Japan Law (1998), 3:216a
banking crisis (1990s), 3:216a
financial crisis (1927) and, 2:378a
Meiji period, 4:134a, 5:178b
Malaysia-EU relations and, 4:20a
in Mongolia, 4:169a
in Singapore, 1:259a-261b
in South Korea, 5:274b
in Sri Lanka, 5:320a-320b
Bantam (Java), 3:63a, 63b, 64a
banteng (Bos javanicus), 1:261b-262a, 262
Bao Dai (Nguen Phuc Vinh Thuy; emperor; Vietnam), 1:179b, 262a-263a, 262b, 2:232b, 6:73a, 83a
government of, 1:262a, 447a
Bao Ninh, 3:519a
Baopu zi (Ge Hong), 5:68b, 420b
Baqytsyz Zhamal (Unhappy Zhamal; Dulantov), 2:306a
Bar Shaba, 2:63a
baraka (magical blessing; Islam), 1:263a
Barakzai dynasty (Afghanistan), 2:283b, 307a
Barbosa (Portuguese trader), 5:135a
Bariang, Jugah Anak, 1:309b
Baric (Kamarupan) languages, 5:234b
Barisan Nasional (National Front; Malaysia), 1:3b, 2:568b, 4:14b, 5:411b
Barisan Sosialis (Socialist Front; Singapore), 1:263a-263b, 3:272a, 473b, 5:221a, 222a
Barkhor (Tibet), 3:468a–468b
barley
in China, 2:188a
in Iraq, 2:196a
in Korea, 2:201b
in Mongolia, 4:189a
Barmaki, Yahiya-bin-Khalid, 4:127b
Barzani, Idris, 3:414b
Barzani, Ma’sud, 3:414b
Barzani, Molla Mustafa, 3:414b
Bavay, Charles, 4:170b
Baybaatar, Bat-Erdeniyn, 1:266b-267a, 4:184a, 184b, 375a, 5:534b
Battle for Peace (poem; Myanmar), 4:267
Batu (ruler; Mongol empire), 2:442a, 4:172b
Bauls (mystics), 5:156b
Baw Maw (Myanmar), 4:257b
Bawden, Charles, 4:170b
Bay of Bengal, 1:101a, 101b, 102a,
121a, 254b, 269a-270a, 276b, 2:424a, 439a, 3:41b, 42b
China-India relations and, 2:2b
Konarak temple in, 1:269b
map of, 1:269a
Myanmar and, 4:199b
typoos and, 6:19b, 20a
Bay of Martaban (Andaman Sea), 1:269b
Bayan Harshar mountains (China), 2:558a
Bayan (Utterance; Sayyid ‘Ali Muhammad Shirazi), 1:210b
Bayanat-I sayyab-I hind (Tales of an Indian Traveler; Fitrat), 1:3a
Bayani, Muhammad Yusuf Bek, 1:486b
Bayar, Mahmut Celal, 1:270a, 2:263b, 264a, 3:89b, 5:81a
Baybars I (sultan; Egypt), 1:110b
Bayezid, Yildirim, 3:416a
Bayezid I (sultan; Ottoman empire), 1:90a, 108b, 111a, 139a,
389a, 4:398b, 5:123a, 500a
Bayezid II (sultan; Ottoman empire), 3:201b
Bayinnaung (king; Myanmar), 1:383a, 3:444b, 4:268b
Baykal, Deniz, 5:81a
Bayon (Cambodian temple-mountain), 3:357a
Bazargan, Mehdi, 1:270a-271a, 3:96b
hostage crisis and, 3:118b, 199a
Bazbarua, Lakshminath, 4:530b
Beaufort, Leicester P., 2:281a–282a
See also caste; Hindu philosophy; Hindu values; Hinduism; Sanskritization

Beijing (China), 1, 272, 272a–275a
air pollution in, 1,73b
Boxer Rebellion and, 3,469b,
5,28b
as capital city, 2,496b, 6,199a
cuisine of, 2,191b
in Cultural Revolution, 2,222b,
223b
demographics of, 1,274b
economy of, 1,274b
education in, 1,514b, 515b
examination system in, 1,273a
gardens in, 2,427a, 428a
government of, 1,272b–274b
Grand Canal and, 2,446a
history of, 1,272b–274a, 273
Imperial Palace in, 3,6b–7a
internal migration and, 1,521a
Japanese attack on, 6,162a
Mandarin and, 4,31b, 32a
in Ming dynasty, 4,151b
Mongols and, 4,162b, 164b
Taiping Rebellion and, 5,374b
vending machines for, 1,274a
See also Tiananmen Square

Beijing Foreign Language Institute, 2,425b

Beijing Opera (China), 1,275a,
275a–275b, 2,561b, 4,129b,
221a, 6,178a
masks in, 4,82a

Beijing University (China), 2,507a

Beijing Zhongguancun Science and Technology Park (China), 2,507a

Belgium
in Africa, 1,34a

Bell, Alexander Graham, 2,323b
Bell, Gertrude, 4,532b
Bell, Johann Adam Schall von,
1,396a

Bell Trade Act (1947; Philippines), 4,514b

Belk, Oktay, 1,126a

Belo, Bishop Carlos, 1,275b–276a,
2,315a, 5,54a
Beloe Dvizhenie (White Movement; Kazakhstan), 1,85a

Benares.

Bengal Renaissance, 1,248a
Bengal Revolt, 1,277b, 394b
Bengali language, 1,37a, 172b,
251a, 277a, 277a–278a, 3,44a,
44b, 50b, 5,48a, 100a, 532b

in Bangladesh, 2,349b
in Calcutta, 1,277a–277b, 394b
in cinema, 2,88a
dialects of, 1,277a
films in, 2,89a
literature in, 1,491a, 3,179b,
490a–491a, 507a–510a
mass media and, 4,98a
Munda languages and, 4,211b
Oriya and, 4,397a
in Pakistan, 1,247a–247b
poetry in, 4,530b, 531a
terms from, 5,134a

Bengali people, 1,283a, 247a,
247b, 248a, 248b, 249a, 250a,
256b, 278a–279a, 278b

Benten kozō (Benten the Thief; Kawatake Mokouami), 3,294a

Bentham, Jeremy, 1,279a

Bentinck, William Cavendish,
1,279a–279b, 317b

Bents (lunchbox meal),
1,279b–280a, 1,219b

Berenger, Assy (ruler; Bactria), 4,390b

Bergaya (People’s Party of Sabah; Malaysia), 5,569a

Berke (Mongol empire), 2,442a,
3,165a

Berlin Film Festival, 2,444a, 463a

Berlin Wall, 1,269a

Berenson, Gerald, 1,440b

Besant, Annie, 4,392b

Bessus (ruler; Bactria), 3,297a

Beyaz Kale (The White Castle; Pamuk), 3,517a

Beyond Life Sentences (Tabios),
4,538b–539a

Bhaduri, Jaya, 1,212b

Bhagavad Gita, 1,280b, 2,491b,
3,13a, 488b, 510a, 541b, 542b,
5,124b, 5,38a

Bhagavata Purana, 3,489a

Bhagirathi River (India), 2,424a

Bhai Gurdas Bhalla, 2,528b

bhakti (devotional practice; India),
1,280a–282a, 357a, 440a,
2,523b, 526a, 526b, 3,23a, 25a,
4,530b, 5,125b, 127a, 202b,
204a, 204b
eyear developments,
1,280b–281a

groups, 1,281a

Indian music and, 4,226b–227a
practices, 1,281a–282a
See also caste; Hindu philosophy; Hindu values; Hinduis; Sanskritization
Bharat Mata (Mother India), 5:127a
Bharata dynasty (India), 2:491b, 3:541b
Bharata Muni, 4:222b
Bharata Natyam. See dance: in India.
Bharatavarsa, 2:520b
Bharatavarsa, 4:530b
Bharati, S. Subrahmanya, 3:492a, 4:531a
Bharatiya (India; journal), 3:509a
Bharatidasan (poet), 4:531a
Bharatiya Jan Sangh (Indian People's Union). See Bharatiya Janata Party.
Bharatiya Janata Party (Indian People's Party; BJP), 2:518b–520a, 520a, 3:13b, 21a, 26b–27a
China-India relations and, 2:3a Sanskritization and, 5:128a
Bharatiya kushti (Indian wrestling), 5:304b–305a
Bharatavarsa (Bharatavarsa; Hindu philosophy), 2:520b
Bhasa (playwright; India), 3:510b
Bhashani, Maulana, 1:247b
Bhaskara Ravi Varman, 3:285b
Bhatti, Nasreen Anjum, 4:461b
Bhauama Kara dynasty (India), 1:284b
Bhavabhuti (playwright), 3:511a
Bhavani Das, 4:421b–422a
Bhil people, 1:282b
Bhima (legendary hero), 5:304b
Bhitai, Shah Abdul Latif, 1:282b–283a
Bhitai, Shah Abdul Latif, 1:282b–283a
Bhojpuri language, 3:44b
Bhopal (India), 1:283b–284a, 3:553b
Bhosle, Sambhaji, 1:284a
Bhosle, Shiva, 1:284a
Bhubaneshwar (India), 1:284b, 4:396a–396b
Bhuj (India), 2:460a
Bhumipol Adulyadej (king; Thailand), 1:96a, 284b–285b, 285a, 3:322b, 5:433b, 457b, 463a, 464b, 469b
Bhutan, 1:182a, 3:43b, 6:103b
Buddhist clothing in, 2:104a–406a, 5:446a–446b
Buddhist economy of, 1:288a–289a
Buddhist minorities in clothing of, 2:104b, 105b
Buddhist fertility rates in, 2:376b
Buddhist geography of, 1:286a–287a
Buddhist government of, 1:287b
Buddhist history, timeline of, 1:290
Buddhist history of, 1:289a–291b
Buddhist centralized rule, 1:289b–290b
Buddhist hereditary monarchy, 1:290b–291b
Buddhist languages of, 1:287a, 294b
Buddhist map of, 1:287a
Buddhist political system of, 1:287b–288a
Buddhist profile of, 1:285b–289a
Buddhist religion of, 1:292a–293b
Buddhism, 1:292a
Buddhist Drukpa subsect, 1:292a–292b
Buddhist future of, 1:293b
Buddhist native practices, 1:292b
Buddhist official church, 1:292b
Buddhist personalities, 1:293a–293b
Buddhist practices among people, 1:293a
Buddhist Sharchops in, 1:287a, 294a
Buddhist statistics on, 1:286
Buddhist textiles in, 5:445b–447a
Buddhist Tibet and, 1:294a, 2:104b
Buddhist weaving tradition in, 5:445b–446b
Buddhist women in, 1:288a
See also Wangchuck, Jigme Singye
Bhutanese people and language, 1:294a, 294a–294b
Bhutto, Benazir, 1:257a, 295a, 4:426a, 434b, 439b, 440a, 440b, 6:148b
Bhutto, Nusrat, 4:440a
Bhutto, Zulfiqar Ali, 1:248b, 249b, 250a, 252b, 256b, 295a, 295a–295b, 295b, 2:348a, 3:32b, 33a, 4:426a, 429a, 434a–434b, 438b–439a, 439b, 5:144a, 6:218b
Bhutto founding of People’s Party and, 4:440a
Bhutanese (film; Sen), 2:89a
Bi An (The Other Shore; Gao Xingjian), 2:287a
Biag ni Lam-ang (Legend of Lamang), 4:538a
Bian Que, 4:122b
Bibi-ka Maqbara (mausoleum), 1:182, 183a
Bible, 4:452a, 5:14b, 119a
in Japan, 2:68, 68b
Bible literal interpretation of, 5:13b, 15a
Bikhaz (Persian artist), 4:483b
Bijapur (India), 1:36a–36b
Bilge (king; Turkic khanate), 5:426b
Bilgrami, S. H., 4:196a
Bimbisara (king; Magadhan), 1:296a, 4:469b
bin Laden, Muhammad, 1:296b
bin Laden, Osama, 1:25b, 29b, 30b, 296b–297a, 3:296a, 4:427b, 430a, 440a, 5:407b, 563a
Bilal Malik, 4:587a
Mullah Muhammad Omar and, 4:385a
Pakistani helicopter search for, 2:368b–369a
Bin Tepe (Turkey), 5:132a
Bindusara (Mauryan empire), 4:88b
Bingam, Louis, 4:447a
Bingaram Island (India), 3:439b
Bingyang Cave (Longmen Grottoes, China), 3:526b
Binh Xuyen gang (Vietnam), 1:262b, 3:31b
Birch, James W. W., 1:297a–297b, 319b, 4:447b, 5:82a
Bird, Isabella, 1:72
Birdal, Akin, 5:51b
Birds and bird cages, 1:297b–298a, 2:330b
Birla, G. D., 1:298a
Birla, Seth Baldevdas, 1:298a
Birla family, 1:298a–298b
Birlik Movement (Uzbekistan), 3:339a
Birnir, Al., 1:335a, 3:545a, 6:50b
Bishkek, 3:429a
Bishkek International School of Management and Business (Kyrgyzstan), 3:429a
Bishkek (Kyrgyzstan), 1:298b–299a, 3:423b, 424a, 428b–429a
INDEX

Bismillah Khan, 5:175b
Bitab, Sufi, 1:299a
Biwa, Lake (Japan), 2:552a–552b, 5:178b, 179a

Bismillah Khan, 5:175b

Bizon (Japanese lute), 1:299a–299b, 4:230a
Bizan ware (Japan), 1:479b, 480, 481a

Bizzo Koy (Our Village; Makal), 3:517a

Black, Davidson, 4:446b
Black Flags (Vietnam), 5:230b–231b

Black Hole of Calcutta,” 1:394b
Black Satsuma ceramics (Japan), 3:301a

Black Sea, 1:64b, 96b, 98a, 299b–300a, 312a, 2:250b
pollution in, 4:49a

Blackburn, Anne, 1:361a
Blake, William, 4:376b

Blancas de San Jose, Francisco, 3:505b

Blavatsky, Helena Petrovna, 1:167b, 300a–301a, 300b, 5:487a–487b

Blowfish (fugu), 2:405b–406a

Blue Shirts (GMD; China), 2:466a–466b

BNP. See Bangladesh Nationalist Party.

Bo Hai Gulf (China), 2:558a
oil fields in, 5:484a

Bo Mya, 3:323a

Board games, 1:301a–301b
boat people (Vietnamese), 1:301b–302a, 6:92b

See also refugees
Boaventura rebellion (1911–1912; East Timor), 2:314b

Bodawpaya (king; Myanmar), 4:262a

Bodhi Gaya (India), 1:302a–302b, 354a, 357b, 5:200a

Bodhidharma, 1:335b, 336a, 344a, 367b

Bodhisattvas, 5:141b–142a

Bodic languages (Tibetan), 5:234a–236a

Bodo, Dogosmyn, 4:182a, 182b

Bodrum (Turkey), 1:302b–303a

Boer War (South Africa)

Gandhi and, 2:421a

Bogazkoy (Turkey), 1:124b, 126a, 2:531b, 532a, 533a

Bogdo Khan (Jetbusundamba Khuutuktu), 1:303a–303b, 349b, 350a–350b, 351a, 4:173b, 174a, 180a, 180b

USSR and, 4:182a, 182b, 183a

Bogor Declaration, 1:303b–304a, 4:397b

Bogor (Indonesia), 1:268a

APEC meeting in, 1:170a, 4:397b

Bohol (Philippines), 2:426a, 426b

Bohars (Shi’a sect), 3:171b, 4:210b

Bokeikhanov, Alikhan, 1:66a, 304a–304b, 3:333a

Bokeo (Laos), 1:304b

Bokor, Mount (Elephant Range), 2:327a

Bolan Pass (Baluchistan), 1:304b–305a

Bolivia, 4:149b

Bollywood (India), 2:89b, 4:211a
See also cinema: in India

Bolor Erike (The Crystal Rosary; Mongolia), 1:349a

Bolovens Plateau (Laos), 1:305a–305b

Bolshevik Revolution, 2:489b, 5:561b

Central Asia and, 1:464a, 2:145a–145b

Jadidism and, 1:465a

Karalkaparistan and, 3:315a

literature and, 3:481a–482a

Sun Yat-sen and, 6:130a

See also Russian Revolution

(1917)

Bolsheviks, 1:3a, 5a, 85a, 221b, 266a, 304a, 350b, 2:284b, 306a, 446b

in Armenia, 1:159b

in Central Asia, 1:470b–471a, 471b, 3:313a

education and, 1:465a, 4:68a–48b

in Kazakhstan, 1:179a, 5:144a

Leninism and, 4:79b

in Mongolia, 2:62b, 4:180b

in Siberia, 5:196a

Bom Waktu (Time Bomb; Nano Riyantiarto), 5:85a

Bombay. See Mumbai.

Bon Matsuri (Bon Festival; Obon), 1:306a–306b

"Dance of the Ginger" at, 1:306

See also ancestor worship; Buddhism: in Japan

Bonaparte, Napoleon, 4:394b

Bondo people (India), 2:114a

Bonifacio, Andres, 3:505b–506a

"A Primer for Philippine Independence," 4:506–507, 507a

Bonjol, Tuanku Imam, 4:405a

bonsai (miniature tree cultivation), 1:306b–307b, 307

Japanese ceramics and, 1:479a

Book of Agriculture (Xu Guangqi), 6:179a

Book of Changes. See Yi Jing.

Boris I (ruler; Bulgarian kingdom), 1:374b

Borlaug, Norman, 2:451b, 452b

Borneo, 1:105b, 307b–308b, 3:385b, 4:4b

British in, 1:319b–320a, 4:13b

Chinese in, 2:47a

Dayak in, 1:308b, 309a, 309b, 310a

Federation of Malaysia and, 2:370a

forest fires in, 1:74a, 331b

language groupings of, 1:308b

logging contractors in, 2:398b

Malaysia and, 4:1a

map of, 1:308a

North, 1:204a, 325b

See also Sabah

orangutan in, 4:390b

Penan in, 1:309b–310a

piracy and, 4:525a

religion in, 1:310a

ritual festivals in, 2:429a–429b

See also Brunei; Kalimantan; Sabah; Sarawak

Borneo Company Limited (BCL), 4:7a, 150b

Borneo peoples, 1:308b–310b, 5:5b

Borobudur (Java), 1:310b–311b, 311, 429b, 430a, 3:54b, 61b, 4:227b, 5:332b, 515a, 520a, 6:197a

Borodin, Michael, 6:130a

Boromaraja II (king; Ayutthaya), 5:525b

Borommatraiokanat (king; Ayutthaya), 1:201a

Bosch, Johannes van den, 1:310b–311b, 3:64b

Bose, Buddhadeva, 4:531a

Bose, Khudiram, 2:172a

Bose, Subhas Chandra, 1:311b–312a, 312a, 3:11b

Boshin War (Japan), 4:130b

Bosporus, 1:96b, 312a–313a, 2:250b, 3:187a

Bouchier, Guillaume, 3:319a

Boule, Pierre, 1:382b

Boun Oum, Prince, 2:99b

Bouphavong, Sonvanthone, 3:502b

Bourbon Island (Indian Ocean), 2:404b
INDEX

Bovaradej (prince; Thailand), 5:451b
Boven Digul (Dutch New Guinea), 2:493b
Boworadet (prince; Thailand), 4:521b
Bowrey, Thomas, 2:272b
Boxer, C. R., 2:68b
Boxer Rebellion (1900; China), 1:313a-314b, 313b, 2:24a–24b, 566b, 3:469b, 4:386b, 5:28b, 31a, 166a, 6:201a
Christianity and, 2:65b
Empress Dowager and, 2:86a
Hongdengzhao (Red Lanterns; women’s martial arts organization) in, 1:314a
international army and, 5:484a
Protocol of, 1:314a
U.S. - Philippines relations and, 4:515a
See also Qing dynasty
Bradley, Dan Beach, 5:457b, 6:122b, 123b
Brahma (Hindu concept), 2:52a–521b, 523a, 524a, 526a, 5:51a
Brahma Sutra, 5:124b
Brahman (Hindu concept), 5:124b
Brahmanas (Hindu texts), 2:521b, 526b, 3:488b
Brahmanism, 1:77b, 169a, 239b
Brahmans, 1:201a, 314b-316a, 315, 323a, 4:488b, 4:395a–395b, 5:410b
caste and, 1:440a, 440b, 2:517b, 520a, 522a, 524b,
3:475a–475b, 4:407a
four Hindu castes of, 1:225a
literature and, 3:491a
marriage and, 4:69a
ritual purity of, 1:316a, 6:145a
Sanskritization and, 5:126a,
126b
in Thailand, 2:527a, 527b
women and, 6:145a
See also caste; pandit
Brahmaputra River, 1:161a, 172a, 172b, 237a, 254b, 269a, 276b,
316b-317a, 2:272a, 469b, 3:10a, 51a
flooding and, 2:101a, 5:87b
map of, 1:317a
Brahmasutra Bhasya (Sankara), 5:124b
Brahmi script, 1:172a, 3:281b, 5:323b
Asokan, 5:409a
Brahmo Samaj movement, 5:135a
Brahui people, 1:316a-316b
Brang Seng, 3:297b
Brazil, 3:91a, 4:149b
Japanese economic development and, 3:239a–239b
Japanese migration to, 3:238a–239a
Breaking Away (Linh Nhat), 3:476a
Brecht, Bertolt, 5:85a
Breda, Peace of, 1:326a
Bretton Woods Conference (1944), 6:157a
Bretton Woods system, 3:212a
Brezhnev, Leonid, 1:467a, 3:337b, 411a, 5:334a, 6:114a
Central Asia and, 2:147a
bride stealing, 3:422b
Bridge over the River Kwai (film), 1:186a, 382b
Briggs, Sir Harold, 3:548b
Briggs Plan (Malaya), 3:548b
Bribadaryakya Upanisad, 6:144b
Brihadratha (Mauryan empire), 4:89a
Brihaspati Sutra, 5:252a
British Borneo Civil Affairs Unit (BBCAU), 1:325b
British colonial rule, 3:201a,
6:115a
in Afghanistan, 4:92b
in Africa, 1:34a–34b
in China, 5:168b
Opium Wars and, 4:28a
in Hong Kong, 1:503b,
2:547b–549b, 550b
independence and, 1:320a–320b
in Iraq, 4:76b
Karen people and, 3:322a
in Korea, 5:312b
in literature, 2:401a
in Malaya, 3:325a, 2:100a–100b, 391a, 5:348a, 4:6b–9a,
6:113a
agriculture and, 4:7b–8b
coastal Malays and, 2:141a
education system and, 4:10b, 12a
Islam and, 3:161a, 162a,
162b
in Malaysia, 1:429b, 4:6a–8b,
13a–14a, 20b–21a, 90a
cuisine and, 2:204b
influence of, 4:4a, 19a
Kapitan Cina and, 3:310b
mineral industry and, 4:149a,
150a–150b
Sabah, 5:113b–114a
in Maldives, 4:22b, 25a
in Mauritius, 4:87b–88a
in Middle East, 4:243a
Mon and, 4:159b
in Myanmar, 1:111b, 501b,
502a, 2:344b, 534a, 4:30a,
31b, 160a, 199b, 246a–246b,
248a, 249a–249b, 257a–257b,
258, 262a–264a, 268b–269a,
5:164a
Christianity and, 2:72a,
4:254a
Islam and, 3:166b
in Pakistan, 2:368b–369a
in Singapore, 2:179a
in South Asia, 4:110b
cuisine and, 2:210a, 210b,
211a–212a
in Southeast Asia, 1:9b, 151a,
319a-320b, 4:244a, 6:123b
in Sri Lanka, 3:307a, 5:316b,
317b, 322a–322b,
325a–325b, 327b, 328b
Thailand and, 4:161b, 162a,
5:461a, 461b, 462a
See also British Indian empire
British Commonwealth, 3:37b,
38a, 38b–39a
Colombo Plan and, 2:143a
members of, 4:87a, 88b
Sri Lanka in, 5:328b
British-Dutch Wars, 1:326a-326b
British East India Company (EIC), 1:25a, 76a, 106b, 199b, 279a,
317a-319a, 2:272b–273a, 404b,
476a, 491b, 493a, 493a–494b,
571a, 3:11b, 462b, 472b,
508a–508b, 536a–536b, 4:459b,
470a, 471a, 497a, 5:100a, 409b
Bengal and, 1:318–319, 320b,
321a
Calcutta and, 1:394a
cricket players and, 5:305a
Dutch East India Company and, 1:91a–91b
employees of, 5:136b
founding of, 1:317a
Governor-Generals of, 1:430a
India-Sri Lanka relations and, 3:33b
Indian Mutiny and, 4:244b
Jahangir contact with, 3:196b
Mumbai and, 4:210a–210b
Orientalism and, 4:394b
Second Anglo-Maratha War and, 2:543a
South Asian cuisine and, 2:210b
in Sri Lanka, 5:325a
Straits Settlements and, 5:219a–219b, 339b
trade and
opium, 2:302b, 4:388a
porcelain, 4:549a
spice, 5:300a
in Vietnam, 2:155b
British Indian empire, 1:65b, 228a,
320b–324a, 498a, 2:421a–421b,
512a, 526b, 543a, 3:8a–8b, 11b,
348b, 543b–544a, 4:34b, 268b,
5:261a–263b, 261b–263b, 396a,
13a–13b
Afghanistan and, 1:19b–20a,
27b, 2:225b
Anglo-Indians and,
1:105b–106b
architecture of, 3:439a–439b
 beginnings of, 1:320b–321a,
2:494a–494b
in Bengal, 2:493a
Bhutan and, 1:290b, 291a
British engineering in, 1:322
Calcutta in, 1:239b, 394a–394b
Calicut in, 1:400b
caste and, 1:438a, 440b
Christianity and, 2:73b, 429a
cinema and, 2:88a, 88b
cricket in, 2:183b–184a
education under, 3:17b,
18a–18b, 20a
environmental issues and, 2:261a
Gandhi’s nonviolent resistance
and, 5:136a–136b
Government of India Acts,
1:239b, 250b
governors general of, 1:279a
Hindu law and, 2:517b–518a
impact of, 1:321a–323a,
6:119a–119b
independence and, 1:323a–324a,
2:491b
India and, 3:8a–8b
India-Pakistan division and,
4:207a–207b, 436b
Indian colonial architecture
(Indo-Saracenic) and, 1:135b
Indian constitution and, 2:165b
Indian Mutiny and,
4:244b–245a
Indian nationalism and, 5:115b
industrial centers in, 2:142a
Japanese cuisine and,
2:199a–199b
in Karnataka state (Mysore),
3:325b
Karnataka state (Mysore) and,
3:325b
Krishak Praja Party (KPP;
Farmers and Peoples Party)
in, 1:240a
labor conditions in, 1:298a
leaders of, 1:317b, 2:225b
literature and, 3:490b–491a,
528b, 4:531a–531b
in Manipur, 4:33b
Mughal empire and, 4:207a
Muslim League in, 1:239b,
4:236b
Myanmar and, 4:246a–246b,
248a, 249a–249b
Mysore wars (India) and,
1:106b–107a, 2:473b–474a,
5:502a, 502b, 503a
Naga people and, 4:275b–276a
opium trade in, 4:388a
in Pakistan, 4:209a–209b, 5:396a
possessions of, 2:56b, 3:440b
reforms in, 4:194b, 195b–196a
Russia and, 1:462a, 2:225b
salt tax and, 5:121a
Sanskritization and, 5:127a
sati/suttee in, 5:134b, 135a
Sind and, 5:210b
Suni Muslims and, 4:243b
support for, 1:491b
Tibet and, 2:225b, 5:487a,
487b, 488a
tourism in, 5:514b
tribal peoples and, 4:129a, 156b
Two-Nation theory and,
4:432a, 432b
World War II and, 6:162b
See also Gandhi, Mohandas K.;
Khan, Abdul Ghaffar
British Military Administration
(BMA), 1:324a–326a
in Borneo, 1:325b
Civil Affairs Service in, 1:324b,
325a
in Malaya, 1:325a
key plan for, 1:325a
in Myanmar, 1:324b–325a
nationalist movements and,
1:324b
British North Borneo. See Sabah.
British North Borneo Chartered
Company (BN-BCC), 4:6b
83b, 150b, 5:113a, 113b
broad money (Japan), 3:211, 224a
Bronze Age, 1:230a, 4:444a–445b,
449b, 451b, 5:424a
in China, 1:130a
in Korea, 1:143b
in Turkey, 1:126a
bronze inscriptions (jin wen;
China), 2:45b, 5:167a
Brooke, Bertram, 6:128b
Brooke, Charles, 3:408b, 6:128a,
128b, 129a
Brooke, James, 1:105b, 319b–320a,
326b–327b, 3:408b, 4:6a–6b,
5:131a, 6:128a, 128b
policies of, 4:7a, 7b, 9a
See also Sarawak
Brooke, Micool, 5:480b
Brooke, Vyner, 1:324a, 325b,
6:128a, 128b
Brooke Raj. See White Rajas.
Browne, E. G., 5:104b
Bruneau, Michel, 4:204a
Brunei, 1:231a–231b, 307b, 308b,
4:4b
Allied bombings and, 1:325b
Austronesian languages in,
1:192a
British and, 1:327b, 2:492b,
6:123b
British in, 4:13b
Brooke and, 4:6a–6b
Chinese in, 1:329b, 332b
conservative Christians in,
5:14b
drama in, 2:296b–297a
economy of, 1:330a–331b
Federation of Malaya and, 5:114a
Federation of Malaysia and,
2:370a
future issues for, 1:331b
human geography of, 1:329b
independence of, 1:203b, 330a,
332a, 2:492b, 4:467a
Islam in, 1:330a, 332b,
3:151b–152a
Japanese occupation of, 1:332a
Malays in, 1:332b
map of, 1:329a
media in, 4:104a, 105a
Melaka and, 4:5a, 39b
oil industry in, 1:330b, 4:42a,
6:124a
Philippines and, 4:37b
dramatic geography of,
1:327b–329a
political system of,
1:332a–333b
challenges of, 1:333a–333b
ideological basis for,
1:33a–333a
leaders of, 1:203b, 327a
political parties in,
4:466b–467a
profile of, 1:327b–332a
Sabah and, 4:6b
sports in, 5:149a
Spratly Islands dispute and,
5:313b
sultanate of, 5:131a
Sabah and, 5:113a, 113b, 114a
Brunei (continued)
sultans of, 1:320a, 325b, 330a, 6:128a
net worth of, 1:330b
See also Borneo; Islam: in
Brunei; Universiti Brunei
Darussalam
Brunei-Malaysia Commission,
1:204a
BSPP. See Burma Socialist Pro-
gramme Party.
bubble economy (Japan), 3:209b,
212b–213a
emigration and, 3:238b
foreign investment and, 3:263a
Japanese firms abroad and,
3:261a
Buch, Harry Crowe, 5:305b
Buck, Pearl, 2:24b
Buddha. See Amitabha (Amida)
Buddha; Maitreyana; Siddhartha
Gautama.
Buddha era, 1:398a
Buddha Vairocana, 3:526a
Buddhacarita, 3:510b
Buddhadasa, Bhikku,
1:333b–334a
Buddhism, 1:2a, 10a, 19b, 293,
2:495a
in Afghanistan, 2:495b, 3:173a
ancestor worship and, 1:100a
Ari sect of, 1:97b
art and architecture of, 1:133b,
2:174b, 512a, 3:526a–526b
Ghandaran style in, 5:428b
Asoka and, 4:89a
atheism and, 1:176b
Ayurvedic medicine and,
4:119a
in Bactria, 1:213a
in Bangladesh, 1:239a
music and, 4:217a
in Bengal, 1:239b
in Bhutan, 1:285b, 353a
in Brazil, 3:238b
British description of, 1:354
in Cambodia, 3:449b
cao Dai and, 1:430b, 431a
celibacy in, 5:182b
centers of, 1:216b, 227a, 230a,
4:485a, 5:428b
in Central Asia, 1:128b,
334a–335b, 453a, 454b
historical record of, 1:334b
importance for China,
1:334b–335a
interaction with other reli-
gions, 1:335a
Central Asian art and, 2:381b
in China, 1:131b, 334b,
337a–341b, 340, 2:481b,
484b–485a, 564a, 564b,
5:64b, 68b, 6:199b
arrival of, 1:337a–337b
Buddhist schools and,
1:337a, 339b–340a
Chinese culture and, 1:337a,
340b
in contemporary China,
1:340b–341a
cuisine and, 2:188b
cult of Maitreyana and,
2:200b–212b
growth and expansion,
1:337b–339a
music and, 4:220b
period of maturity, 1:339a
poetry of, 4:529a
statues in, 5:172a
suppression of, 1:339a,
5:415a–415b
syncretism, 1:339a–339b
timeline, 1:338
See also Buddhism, Chan
China-India relations and, 2:1b
China-Japan relations and, 2:6a,
6b–7a, 7b, 13b
China-Korea relations and,
2:14a, 14b
Chinese influence in East Asia
and, 2:37a–38b
Christianity and, 1:100a, 169a,
2:76–77, 5:14b
clothing and, 2:108a
Confucianism and, 2:159a, 160b
conversion literature and,
3:480a
conversion to, 1:91a, 2:272a
Diamond Sutra of, 5:8a
Drukpa sect of, 1:289a, 289b,
290a, 292a–292b, 294b
at Dunhuang, 4:157b, 158a
Esoteric, 1:346a
Falun Gong and, 2:362b
feminine power in, 5:142b
Festival of the Dead, 1:100a,
306a–306b
Fifth Buddhist Council and,
4:30a
Gesar Kahn in, 2:432a–432b
Hinayana, 1:302b, 334b, 335a,
354b, 355b, 367a, 6:88a
in Srivijaya, 5:332b
Hinduism and, 1:169a, 357a,
357b, 360
Hokke (Lotus) sect,
4:330a–330b
homosexuality and, 2:544b, 545a
Huayan school of, 1:339a, 339b,
340a, 346a
Hungry Ghost Festival and,
2:567b
icons of, 1:201b
in India, 1:161b, 173a, 2:490b,
512a–512b, 3:13a, 438b,
4:85a, 85b, 5:143b, 410b
Gupta era, 2:468a
Islam and, 3:173b
music and, 4:226b
sculpture and, 5:139b
tribal peoples, 4:156b
in Indonesia, 3:51b, 61b
music and, 4:227b
in Inner Mongolia, 1:381a
in Japan, 1:336a, 336b,
341b–345a, 2:498a–498b,
3:206b, 4:276a–276b, 414b,
5:71a
basic characteristics,
1:342a–342b
Buddhist-Shinto synthesis,
1:342a, 5:69a, 71b
calligraphy and, 1:404b
ceramics and, 1:479a, 481a
Christianity and, 2:67b
Confucianism and, 2:8a,
161a
cuisine and, 2:197b, 198b
government and, 4:284b
historical development,
1:342b–344b
kokugaku and, 4:199a
literature of, 3:494a
Madhyamika (The Middle
Way), 4:276b
monuments, 4:284a
Mount Emei, 2:328a–329a
music and, 4:229a, 230a
Nara period, 2:484b–285a
Ohaku school, 1:344a
poetry of, 4:534a–534b
Pure Land, 3:304b–305a
Rinzai school, 1:344a
Ryobu Shinto, 1:343a–343b
Shingon school,
1:342b–343a, 4:414b
Shinto and, 5:183a–183b
Six Nara schools, 1:342b
Soto school, 1:344a
Tendai school, 3:409a
Tokugawa and later times,
1:344b
in Java
candi and, 1:429b, 430a
Islam and, 5:129a
Kargyu sect of, 1:289b, 292a,
292b
in Khmer empire, 3:357a
in Korea, 1:336b, 342a, 345a-351a, 2:15a, 61a, 3:30b, 405a, 606b, 103a
Chinese influence and, 2:38
Chogy order is, 1:346a, 347a
Christianity and, 2:70a
Confucianism and, 2:163a, 165b, 4:357a, 536a, 5:479b
cuisine and, 2:201a–202a
ecclectic nonsectarianism, 1:346a–347a
*bangul* and, 5:144b
history, 1:345a–346a
literature and, 2:15a, 3:497a–499a, 500a–500b
sports and, 5:312b
twentieth-century, 1:346b–347a
in Lao People’s Democratic Republic, 3:455a, 457a, 457b
in Laos, 1:490a, 2:50b, 3:444a, 445b, 447b, 449b, 452b, 501b–502b, 5:14b
Lay, 1:339b
literature of, 3:488b
Madjayamika school of, 1:355b
Mahanikaya, 2:273a, 273b
in Malaysia, 4:1b
masks and, 4:82a
in Mauritius, 4:87a
meditative, 1:346a, 346b, 361b
Mon people and, 4:159b
monasteries of, 1:75b, 366a, 2:424b, 484b, 485b, 512a, 544b, 3:438b, 466a, 527a, 4:261a
in Mongolia, 1:347a-351a, 349a–350a, 350a, 2:419b, 3:165a, 165b, 166a, 363a, 4:173a, 189b, 5:161b, 163b, 6:23b
monasteries of, 1:70a
Mongol empire, 1:347b–348a
post-Mongol empire, 1:348a–349a
pre-Mongol empire, 1:347a
Red Hat sect, 1:348b
timeline, 1:348
in twentieth century, 1:350a–351a
Yellow sect, 1:348b, 349a
See also *Buddhism, Tibetan*
in Myanmar, 1:78b, 383b, 386b, 502a, 530a–530b, 4:30b, 30a, 30b, 253b, 257a, 260b–261a, 262b–263a, 266a, 268b, 269b, 5:48a
Christianity and, 2:72b, 5:14b
Islam and, 3:166b, 167a
pilgrimage sites of, 5:117b
Neo-Confucianism and, 4:302b, 303a, 303b
in Nepal, 1:353a
Nichiren sect of, 1:344a, 3:305a, 383b, 4:330a-330b, 5:72a, 72b, 6:184b
nirvana and, 2:523b
official recognition of, 1:177b
in Pakistan, 3:173a
peace movement and, 2:541b
poetry and, 3:477a–477b, 484b
rebellion and, 2:221a
Ritsu sect of, 2:6b
sacred sites of, 2:514a
Sarnath and, 5:133b
sculpture and, 5:140a, 140b, 141b–142a, 142b, 143a, 143b
sects of, 2:485b, 498a, 523a, 540a–540b, 544b, 547b
shamanism and, 5:158b
Shingon, 2:498a
Shingon esoteric, 3:408b, 409a
Shingon (Zhenyan), 2:7a
shrines of, 3:189b–190a
in Singapore, 5:214a
South Africa and, 1:31b
in South Asia, 1:353a-358a, 3:51a, 4:419b
Mahayana, 1:354b–357a
origins, 1:353a–354b
recent developments, 1:357b–358a
Tantric, 1:357a
in South Korea
canons of, 5:288b
in Southeast Asia, 2:41a, 3:449b
marriage and family and, 4:63b
spirit cults and, 5:300b
sports and, 5:304b
spread of, 1:128b, 148b, 150a, 353b, 357b
in Sri Lanka, 1:353a, 354a, 355, 357b, 358a, 359b, 362a, 2:142b, 3:35a, 4:454b, 523b, 5:316b, 323b, 326b
civil war and, 5:327a, 329a
education and, 5:322a, 322b, 323a
introduction of, 1:172a
in Srivijaya, 5:332a–332b
storytelling and, 5:337a, 337b
stupas (reliquary mounds) of, 1:172a, 355
*T’aego* order of, 1:346b
of Tai people, 4:203b, 204b
in Taiwan, 1:341a
Tantric, 1:289b, 303a, 339a, 339b, 343a, 357a, 3:409a, 507b, 5:143b, 486b, 487b
Black Sect, 2:374a–374b
temples and
libraries of, 3:501b–502b, 511b, 512a–512b
Mount Emei, 2:328a–329a
Todaiji, 4:284b
in Thailand, 1:499a, 2:526b, 527a, 3:49b, 4:161b, 162a, 487a, 521b, 5:14b, 133a, 449, 460a
clothing and, 2:132a
Islam and, 3:159a–159b
Lankavamsa, 5:454a
literature and, 5:313a–513b
Theosophy and, 1:167b
in Tibet. See *Buddhism, Tibetan*
tolerance of, 1:167a
transcendentalism and, 1:167b
transmigration of souls and, 1:97b
Turkic empire and, 1:452a
Uighur people and, 6:21b
Vajrayana, 1:357a, 357b
vegetarianism and, 2:201b–202a, 212a, 3:198b
in Vietnam, 1:160a, 367a-369a, 5:14b, 6:62b, 65a, 65b, 98b
beliefs and practices, 3:68b
Catholicism and, 1:446a, 448a
history, 1:367a–368b
Hoa Hao sect, 1:368a
Ngo Dinh Diem and, 4:326a
poetry of, 4:540a
Thao Duong school, 1:367b
Thien (Chan; Zen), 1:367b, 368b
True Lam school, 1:367b
the West and, 1:169b
Western scholarship and, 6:179b
Won, 1:346b
Yogacara school of, 1:355b, 5:332b
Zen. See *Buddhism, Chan.*
See also *Amitabha (Amida) Buddha, Maitreya, Siddhartha Gautama*
*Buddhism, Chan* (Zen), 1:168b, 264b, 307a, 333b, 335b-337a, 339a, 339b, 3:389a, 518b, 5:415a, 419a
archery and, 5:310a
Buddhism, Chan (Zen) (continued)
calligraphy and, 1:404b, 405a, 2:485b–486a
in China
Chinese influence and, 2:39b
literati culture and, 1:335b, 336b
China-Japan relations and, 2:7b–8a
Confucianism and, 2:159a
doctrine and practice of,
1:336a–336b
history of, 1:335b–336a
Five Houses in, 1:336a
humor in, 2:564a
in Japan, 1:344a, 4:415a, 415b, 5:361b–362a
Confucianism and, 2:161b
cuisine and, 2:197b
culture and, 2:7b–8a
Muromachi period, 4:216a
Noh theater and, 3:494b
in Korea, 6:26b
music and, 5:158b
Neo-Confucianism and, 4:304a, 305a
northern vs. southern, 4:413a
Rinzai sect of, 2:7b, 410b,
3:305a
Soto, 2:7b, 3:305a
Taoism and, 5:421b
in twenty-first century, 1:336b
in Vietnam, 1:367b, 368b
Buddhism, Mahayana, 1:168a,
201a, 289b, 302b, 334b, 335a,
335b, 351a, 357a, 3:61b, 6:65a,
88a, 89b
in China, 1:357b
emergence of, 1:354b–357a
in Japan, 1:342a, 2:160b
in Khmer empire, 1:418a, 419a
in Korea, 1:346a, 4:417b
in Mongolia, 3:165a–165b
Neo-Confucianism and, 4:303a
Sanskrit and, 5:125a
scriptures of, 1:338a, 346a
sculpture of, 5:141b–142a
Sri Lanka and, 3:524b
in Sriwijaya, 5:332b
Taoism and, 1:338a
Tiantai and, 1:340a, 346a
in Tibet, 5:487b
in Vietnam, 1:367a, 367b, 368b,
2:40b
Buddhism, Pure Land (Jodo),
1:336a, 339a, 339b, 343b–344a,
344a, 346a, 351a-353a, 367b,
2:498a, 547b, 3:304a–305b,
5:182b
chanting in, 1:346b, 5:415a
doctrine and practice,
1:352a–352b, 368b
history, 1:351a–351b
in Japan, 1:343b–344a,
3:304b–305a, 527a, 4:415a,
5:182a–182b
Muromachi period, 4:216a
scriptures, 1:351b–352a
Buddhism, Tendai (Tiantai),
1:299a, 339a, 339b, 340a,
342b–343a, 351b, 2:7a, 38, 498a,
547b, 4:414b, 5:118b, 415a
in Japan, 5:182a
Buddhism, Theravada, 1:97a, 168a,
201a, 357a, 3:503a, 4:260b,
393b
in Cambodia, 1:409b, 419a,
2:361a, 3:355b
Indo-Aryan languages and,
3:45a
in Japan, 1:342a, 344a
in Laos, 1:425a, 3:452b, 458a,
5:474b, 6:60a
textiles and, 2:122b
Mon and, 4:159a
in Myanmar, 1:383a, 2:77b,
4:256a–256b, 405b
Sanskrit and, 5:125a
sculpture of, 5:141b–142a
of Shan people, 5:164a
in Southeast Asia, 1:358a-363a,
2:40b, 75b
in Sri Lanka, 1:354a,
356a–356b, 357b, 3:35a,
5:324a–324b
in Thailand, 2:273a,
3:158b–159a, 5:49a, 49b,
488b, 449, 453b, 454a, 460a
in Vietnam, 1:367a, 6:88a, 89b
See also Pali canon
Buddhism, Tibetan, 1:168b, 292a,
294a, 303a, 333b, 335a, 348b,
349a, 363a-367a, 365, 381a,
3:438b, 468, 468a–468b, 5:2a,
32a, 332b, 48b, 486a, 486b,
487b, 489b, 492a, 6:199a
clothing and, 2:134a
Gelugpa (Gelug) sect, 1:289a,
364a, 364b, 2:231a, 5:486a
history of, 1:363b–365a
Kagyupa sect, 1:364b
Kargyu sect, 1:292a
leaders of, 1:349b
in Mongolia, 1:303a, 348a,
349a, 350a, 4:164b, 169b,
170a, 174b, 189a
Mongolian language and,
4:186b, 190b
Mongols and, 4:173a–173b
Nyingma sect, 1:292a, 292b,
293b, 364b
Sa skya pa sect, 1:364b, 365a
shamanism and, 5:158b
in twentieth century,
1:363a–366b
view of early Western missionaries, 1:366
Yellow Sect, 1:348b, 349a,
3:468b
See also Dalai Lama; Potala Palace
Buddhist Liberal Democratic Party (BLDP; Cambodia),
1:369a-369b
See also Cambodia: history of
Budi Utomo, 1:369b, 3:52b, 6:98b
Budshaki Mosque, 3:49a
buffalo, water, 1:370, 370a-371b,
4:76b
Bugi people, 2:476a, 4:471a, 474a
coastal Malays and, 2:140b
Buh wrestling (Mongolia), 1:371b,
2:126a
Bui Hhu-Nghia, 4:540b
Bujang Valley (Malaysia), 3:346b
Bukhara, khanate of, 1:265b, 373a,
373a-373b, 460a–461a, 2:307b,
3:312b, 314b, 326a, 365b, 409b,
5:39b, 400b, 6:51a, 55a
Central Asia-Russia relations and,
1:470a, 471a, 5:396a,
400b–401a, 401a, 6:12a
economy of, 1:460b–461a
Mongols in, 4:163b
Quqon khanate and, 1:461a,
5:38b, 39a
Russia and, 1:462a, 463a
conquest of, 1:461b
in Samarqand, 5:122b
Bukhara (Uzbekistan), 1:32a, 127b,
129a, 129b, 138a, 157a, 266a,
371b-373a, 372
architecture in, 2:379a, 380a
Bolshevik Revolution and,
1:465a, 2:145b
carpets from, 1:435a, 435b
Central Asian music and,
4:219a
Christianity in, 2:63a
culture of, 5:405b
Fergana valley and, 2:375a,
6:46a, 51a
invasions of, 1:477a
Islamic education in, 1:465b
Karakhânid conquest of, 1:454a,
6:50b
languages in, 2:367a–367b
People's Republic of, 1:471a, 6:51a
Seljuk Turks and, 1:454a
Bukharan People's Soviet Republic (BNSR), 1:465a
Bukharian Jews, 1:373b-374a
Bulbul Lachman Rania, 4:531a
Bulgarian Orthodox Church. See Eastern Orthodox Church.
Bulgarians, 1:374a-375a
ancient history, 1:374a-374b, 390b
Ottoman rule, 1:374b–375a, 4:400a
World War II and after, 1:375a
Bulleh Shah, 4:461b
bullet train (shinkansen; Japan), 2:98a, 5:147a, 520a
Bulletin of Concerned Asian Scholars, 6:82a
bullfights
in Korea, 2:85b
bullying (giime)
in Japan, 3:5a
Bulosan, Carlos, 1:375a-375b, 3:560a, 4:538b
Bulwer-Lytton, Victor, 4:29b
Bumiputra (indigenous Malays), 1:375b-376a, 4:11b
Bun Bang Fai, 1:376b
Bun Rany, 2:565b
Bung Senemar Darab (A Blood-Red Flower; W. S. Rendra), 5:77a
Bungakuza Theater (Japan), 3:496b
bunjings (literati painting; Japan), 1:376b-377b
See also calligraphy: in Japan; painting: in Japan; poetry: in Japan
Bunker, Ellsworth, 6:79a, 80a
Burakun (Japanese puppet theater), 1:377b-378b, 378a, 2:288a, 572b, 3:495a, 496b, 4:230a
characteristics, 1:378a–378b
history, 1:377b–378b
kabuki troupe and, 1:378a
music of, 5:163b
Three Great Masterpieces of, 1:377b
See also drama: in Japan
Buon Pimai (festival; Laos), 3:445b
Buongnang Vorachit, 3:445a
Buqar-zhryu (Kazakh singer), 2:393a
Buraku Liberation League (BLL; Buraku Kaiho Domei), 1:378b–379b, 380a, 3:223b
burakumin (outcasts; Japan), 1:378b–379a, 379b-380b, 3:223b, 227b
background of, 1:379b–380a
improvements for, 1:380a–380b
novel about, 5:181b
Burdick, Eugene, 6:122b
Bure, Lev, 2:380a
Bureau of Religious Affairs (People's Republic of China), 1:380b-381a
Burges, William, 5:427b
Burgess, Anthony, 6:122b
Burgos, José, 4:455b, 4:505b
Burinsk, Treaty of (1727), 2:15b
Burlingame Treaty (1868), 2:24a
Burma. See Myanmar.
Burma, Communist Party of (BCP), 1:111b, 382a, 2:155a-155b, 345a, 3:297b, 4:252b, 269a, 269b, 463a, 5:165b, 6:33b
Shan and, 5:165a
Burma Independence Army (BIA), 1:381a-381b, 2:344b, 4:257b, 264a
Burma Road, 3:131b, 382a, 6:162b
Burma Socialist Programme Party (BSSP), 2:72b, 345b, 3:504b, 4:31b, 160a, 248a, 264b, 266a–266b, 269a–269b, 271a–272a, 5:117b
SLORC and, 5:333b
Burma-Thailand Railway, 1:382b-383a, 5:99b
Burma Workers and Peasants Party, 1:111b, 4:269a
Burmah Oil Company, 3:541a
Burman people, 1:121a, 383a-384b, 501b, 502a, 502b, 3:89a, 4:31a, 160a, 247a, 260b, 262a, 5:117b, 164a
colonial history of, 1:383b–384a, 386b, 4:268b
CPB and, 2:155a
marriage and family of, 4:65a, 65b–66b
Mon and, 4:159a, 159b
Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms and, 1:384a
royal dynasties of, 1:383a
Burmese arts, 1:386a-389a
arts and crafts, 1:386b–387a, 387
performing arts, 1:387a–388a
classical drama, 1:387a–387b
music and song, 1:387b–388a
preservation and sponsorship, 1:388b
puppet theater, 1:387a
See also literature: of Myanmar; Mon; Pagan; pagodas: Burmese
Burmese language, 1:383a, 384b-386a, 4:246b, 247, 5:48a
grammar, 1:385b–386a
nationalism and, 4:247, 254b
origins of, 2:46b
script, 1:385a–385b
"Burmese Way to Socialism," 4:248a, 249b, 264b, 266a, 269b
Burmic languages, 5:234b
Burnouf, Eugène, 4:393b
Burns, Peter, 1:16a
burqa (Muslim women's covering), 2:114a, 4:71b, 385a, 5:408a
Bursa (Turkey), 1:79b, 138b, 139a, 389a, 2:321a
Burton, Sir Richard, 4:394a
Buryat people
shamanism and, 5:158b
Buryatia, 4:182b, 187b
Mongolia and, 4:181b
Republic of, 4:190a
Soviet Autonomous Republic of, 4:183b
See also Mongols: Buryat
Buzuya, 4:127a
Bus Stop (Gao Xinjiang), 2:425b
Bush, George H. W.
China-U.S. relations and, 2:27a–27b
Iraq and, 4:482a–482b
Pakistan and, 4:429b
Turkey and, 5:559a
Bush, George W., 1:170a, 170b, 3:27b–258a, 6:86a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:27b
Iran and, 3:98b, 121b
Philippines and, 4:517b
war on terrorism and, 5:807b
Bushru'i, Mulla Husayn, 1:210b
Bustan (Orchard; Sa'di), 3:520b
Bustani, al-., 1:117b
bustard, Hubara, 1:389a-389b
Butoh (dance), 2:241a–241b, 289a
Buxar, battle of, 1:198b
Buyid dynasty (Iraq), 1:214b, 45a, 3:13a-133b, 4:242b
buzkashi (Afghan game), 1:389, 389b-390a, 5:306b
Byzantines, 1:36a, 90a, 97a, 137a, 139a, 374b, 390a, 390a-392b, 2:250b, 280a, 4:476b, 5:47a
5:556a, 6:57b, 220b
army of, 1:391a
Asia Minor and, 5:123a, 131b, 424a
Caucasia and, 1:449a, 449b, 450a
ENCYCLOPEDIA OF MODERN ASIA 297
Byzantines (continued)
culture of, 1:391b
fall of, 2:280a, 4:398b
history of, 1:390b–391a
the law and, 1:391a
legacy of, 1:391b–392a
Persians and, 4:484a
religion of, 1:391a–391b
Seljuk Turks and, 1:454a
spice trade and, 5:300a
Turkish music and, 4:233b
See also Constantinople

C

Cai, 1:395a, 397a–397b, 397a–397b, 400a–400b
Israeli, 1:399b–400a
Japanese, 1:395b
Jewish (Hebrew), 1:395a, 399b–400a
in Korea, 5:153a
Korean, 1:395b–396a
lunar, 1:397a–399a, 400a
lunisolar, 1:395a, 399b
Saudi Arabian, 1:400a
Shixian (Korea), 1:396a
solar, 1:396b, 400b
solilunar, 1:396b
South Asian, 1:396a–397b
Southwest Asian, 1:397b–399a
Indian calendar and, 1:397b,
398a, 398b, 399a
Tai Chu (Korea), 1:395b–396a
Thai, 1:397b, 398a, 398b, 399a
weeks in, 1:399a
West Asian, 1:399b–400b
Western, 1:397b
years in, 1:398a–398b
Zoroastrian, 6:223a
Calicut (India), 1:81a, 400b–401b, 2:417a
See also Kerala
calligraphy as art, 1:402b–403a,
6:169b–170a
Chinese, 1:401a–403b, 402a, 402a, 5:7b, 8a
gardens and, 2:428a
history of, 1:401b–402b
New Year and, 2:43b
Japanese (sūdo), 1:403b–405b, 2:182b
ceramics and, 1:479a
contemporary, 1:405a–405b
history of, 1:404b–405a
kanji and kana in
1:403b–404b
Korean, 1:405b–406b
Persian, 5:188a–188b
Qur’ānic, 3:24a
styles of, 1:402b, 404a, 405a, 405b–406a
Timurid, 2:379b
Cam Ranh Bay (Vietnam), 1:406b
Cambay (India), 2:460a
Cambodia, 1:406b–427b, 3:384b–385a
agriculture in, 1:409a, 412b, 413, 420b–421a
AIDS in, 1:67a, 67b, 68a, 68b
aquaculture in, 2:388
architecture of, 1:419a, 419b
art of, 1:419a
as ASEAN member, 1:174a, 415a
Austronesian language groups
in, 1:192a
Buddhism in, 1:358b
calendar in, 1:397b, 398a
China-Russia/Soviet Union relations and, 2:19a
China-Vietnam relations and, 2:28b
Chinese, 1:409b, 425b
Chinese influence in, 2:42b, 43a
Christianity in, 2:77b
civil war (1970–1975) in,
1:410a–412a, 420b, 5:63a
capture of Phnom Penh, 1:411b
coup, 1:410b, 420b
economic system and, 1:412a–412b
Vietnam War and, 1:410b–411a
clothing in
2:106a–107b
Colombo Plan and, 2:143a
Communism in, 1:173b, 224a, 2:503b–504a, 5:62b, 202a–202b
victory of, 2:100a, 3:454b
See also Khieu, Samphan
corruption in, 1:411a, 414a,
415b, 420a, 5:202a
cuisine of, 2:213a
currency of, 1:414a–414b
substitution, 1:414b
drama in, 2:295b
economic system of, 1:58a,
409a, 412a–415b
banking system in,
1:414a–414b
evolution of, 1:412a–412b
external trade and,
1:414b–415b
formal vs. informal, 1:414a
market economy and,
1:426a, 428a
since UNTAC, 1:412b–414a
education system in,
1:415b–417b, 417b
history of, 1:416b–417b
structure of, 1:416a–416b
environmental issues in, 1:434b,
3:385a
ethnic groups in, 1:409b, 416a
fishing industry in, 2:388b
forest industry in, 2:399a
green Revolution in, 2:453b
history, timeline of, 1:418
history of, 1:417b-422b
in 1990s, 1:421b-422a
Affair of 1916 in, 1:419b-420a
French colonial period of, 1:416b, 419a, 419b-420a, 424a, 447a, 2:402a, 3:476b, 522b
independence of, 1:420a-420b, 424a
Khmer empire in, 1:418a-419a
Khmer Rouge and, 1:420b-421a, 2:503b-504a, 3:357b-359b, 384a-384b, 6:381b
middle period of, 1:419a
monks' rebellion in, 1:420a
People's Republic of Kampuchea in, 1:421a, 2:503b
Siamese conquest (1431), 1:105a
UNTAC and, 1:421a-421b
human rights in, 2:565b
Indonesia and, 3:74b
international aid to, 1:413b-414a
judiciary of, 1:423a
Khmer people and, 3:354a-356a
killing fields of, 3:368a-370a, 369
land mines in, 3:441a-441b
languages in, 1:188b, 4:191a
literature of, 3:476b-478b
map of, 1:408
measurement systems in, 4:94a
media in, 4:107b-110a
Mekong River and, 4:135b-137b
migration to, 6:71b
Muslim population in, 3:160a-161a
Myanmar and, 4:256a
names of, 1:406b-407a
nationalism in, 1:420a-420b
natural resources in, 1:415a, 426a
pepper industry in, 2:327a
Pol Pot and, 4:542b-543b
political system of, 1:408a-409a, 410a, 422b-425a
culture of, 1:423a-424b
elections and, 1:413a, 413b, 420a, 421b, 422a, 422b, 424b, 428a
parties in, 5:122a
structure of, 1:422a-423a
population of fertility rates in, 2:376b
growth rates in, 1:677a
profile of, 1:406b-410a
refugees from, 5:63a
State of (SOC), 1:407a, 421a, 421b
textiles from, 2:131b, 132b
tourism in, 3:385a
trade of, 1:414b-415a
war crimes tribunal and, 3:359b
See also Angkor Wat; Cambodia-Russia/Soviet Union relations; Elephant Range; Kampuchea, Democratic; Khmer empire; Khmer people; Khmer Rouge
Cambodia-China relations, 1:409a, 420b, 2:28b, 3:523a
Cambodian civil war and, 1:411a
China-Russia/Soviet Union relations and, 2:19a
China-Vietnam relations and, 2:28b
Chinese influence and, 2:42b, 43a
Cambodia-Japan relations, 1:420a, 3:47a, 48a
Cambodia-Laos relations, 1:425a-426a
ancient, 1:418a, 425a
colonial period, 1:425a-425b
Laotian music and, 4:232b
since 1975, 1:426a
Vietnam War and, 1:425b-426a
Cambodia-Russia/Soviet relations, 1:412b
economic, 1:414a, 414b
Cambodia-Singapore relations, 1:415a
Cambodia-Thailand relations, 1:420a, 4:161b, 521b, 5:46a-46b
ancient, 1:419a, 419b
economic, 1:415a
Siamese conquest, 1:105a
Cambodia-United States relations, 1:411a-411b, 420a-420b, 421a, 3:447b, 453b, 523a
trade and, 1:413a
U.S. bombing and, 4:543a, 5:63a, 6:80a
U.S. currency and, 1:414b
Cambodia-Vietnam relations, 1:409a, 411a, 412b, 420a, 420b, 421a, 424b, 426a, 426b-427b, 1:553a, 4:521b, 5:502a, 202b, 297a
ancient, 1:419a, 419b, 426a-426b
economic, 1:414a, 415a
France and, 1:426b
with North Vietnam, 1:411a, 426b-427a, 2:565b
Paris peace agreements and, 1:427b
Sam Rainys and, 5:122a
with South Vietnam, 1:411a, 426b-427a
Thailand and, 1:426b
Vietnam War and, 1:426b, 427a
Vietnamese invasion, 3:358b, 359a
Vietnamese invasion and, 1:174a, 427a, 2:503b-504a, 5:65b, 3:358b, 359a, 463b, 523a, 4:543b, 6:85a
Vietnamese reforms and, 2:154b
Cambodian language, 4:191a, 192a
Cambodian People's Party (CPP), 1:408b, 421b, 422a, 422b, 423a, 427b-428a, 2:412b-413a, 3:359a, 5:55a, 122a
Cambyses II (king; Persia), 4:477b
camels
Arvana Dromedary, 1:428a-428b
Bactrian, 1:428b, 428b-429a, 6:100b
in caravans, 1:433b
in Central Asia, 4:36a
decorated, 2:173b
in Iraq, 2:196a
cuisine and, 2:196b
milk from, 2:186b
in Mongolia, 4:168a, 168b
saltwater-drinking, 5:31b
Cameron Highlands (Malaysia), 1:429a-429b, 5:515a
Camotes Sea, 1:450b
Can Tho (Vietnam), 6:62b, 66a
Canada
immigration and, 1:185a
overseas Chinese in, 2:48a
Thai kickboxing and, 4:205a
trade and, 1:186a
candi (ancient monuments; Java), 1:429b-430a, 4:84b
Candragupta I (king; Mauryan empire), 1:296a, 397a, 2:467b, 3:330a, 488b, 4:469b, 5:17a, 139b
INDEX

Candragupta II (king; Gupta empire), 1:296a, 5:142b
Candragupta Vikramaditya, 1:296a
Canglang shihua (Canglang Remarks on Poetry; Yan Yu), 5:37a
Cannes Film Festival, 2:463a
Canning, Charles John, 1:430a–430b
Cansever, Edip, 7:223b
Cao Cao, 2:483a
Cao Dai (Vietnamese religion), 1:434a–434b
Cao Pi (Wendi; Wei state), 2:430a, 5:517a
Cao Xueqin, 1:434a–434b
Cao Yin, 5:36b–37a
Cao, Yen, 5:26b
Cape of Good Hope, 1:31a, 81a, 3:42b
Capitulations (extraterritoriality regulations; West Asia), 3:287b
Cappadocia (Turkey), 1:432a–432b
Caraballo Mountains (Philippines), 1:394a, 432b–433a
Carajosa Shoals (Mauritius), 4:86a
Caravans, 1:433a–434a, 2:460a, 3:466a
Caravansaries, 1:433b
Caucasus (country), 6:178b
Caucasus Mountains (Russia), 7:224b
Caucasian, 2:532a
Caucasus, 1:394a, 396a
Caucasus, 1:407a, 408, 434a–434b, 5:512b
Caudillo, 2:433b
See also Elephant Range
Cardus, Neville, 5:305b
Carian kingdom, 1:126a
Carine, Giovanni da Pian del, 2:63b
Carnatic, kingdom of (India), 2:404b
Carpen ter Agreement (1915), 4:507a
Carpet, 4:507a
in Central Asia, 1:434a–436a
Kerman, 3:349b
Nepali, 3:329b
Persian, 2:479a, 3:349b, 5:365b
Turkmen, 1:435a
Uzbek, 1:434b, 435a–435b, 3:326b
felt and, 2:371a–372b
in Iran, 3:98b, 100b
Karakul sheep yarn and, 5:174b
in Mongolia, 4:168a
Carter, Jimmy
China-U.S. relations and, 2:27a, 5:39b–392a
hostage crisis and, 3:119a–119b
Cashmir, 1:436a–436b
in East Timor, 2:315b
in Myanmar, 2:517b, 520a, 522a, 524b, 6:145b
in India, 1:433a–434a
in China, 6:193a
Ayurvedic medicine and, 4:117a
in British India, 6:118b, 119b
Christianity and, 2:73b
clothing and, 2:114a, 114b, 115a
cuisine and, 2:210a
Dalit, 1:239a, 5:127a, 6:36b, 37b
in India, 1:2165b,
contemporary, 1:441b–443a, 3:11a, 6:120a, 121b
medieval, 3:23a, 23b
traditional, 1:438a–440a, 2:517b, 520a, 522a, 524b, 6:145b
Khshatriya (ruler-warrior), 2:522a, 524b, 4:407a, 5:47a–47b
Sanskritization and, 5:126b–127a
marriage and family and, 4:69a, 74a
Nadar, 6:36
in Nepal, 5:54b
opposition to, 1:440a, 5:156b, 157a, 6:118a
Pahari and, 4:407a
Sanskritization and, 5:125b–128a
scheduled, 6:36a–36b, 37a, 94b, 118a
Sikhism and, 5:203a, 203b
in South Asia, 1:296a
marriage and family and, 4:74b
in Sri Lanka, 3:35b, 5:322a, 322b, 325a
Sudra (server), 2:522a, 525a
theories of, 1:440a–441a
Vaisya (merchant and farmer), 2:522a, 523a
varnas and, 3:489a
vegetarianism and, 2:212a, 5:126b, 127a
violence and, 1:441b, 442
See also untouchability
Castes and Tribes of Southern India (Thurston), 1:439
Castiglione, Giuseppe, 4:413b
CAT. See torture: Convention against.
Cat Tuong, 1:113b
Catalhuyuk (Turkey), 1:124b, 5:56a
Catholicism, Roman, 1:168a, 2:436a–436b
in Albania, 1:80b
in Central Asia, 2:64a, 64b
in China, 2:65a, 65b, 5:85b–86a
in East Timor, 2:315b
in India, 2:73b, 74a, 3:536b
in Japan, 2:67a–68a, 68b
in Korea, 2:61b, 70a, 71a–71b, 5:510b, 511a, 6:194b
in Macao, 3:531a
in Mauritius, 4:87a
in Melaka, 4:5a
mendicant orders of, 1:443b–444a
in Myanmar, 2:72a, 72b, 77b
official recognition of, 1:177b
in Philippines, 1:443b–446a
in Sri Lanka, 3:35b, 5:322a, 322b, 325a
Sudra (server), 2:522a, 525a
theories of, 1:440a–441a
Vaisya (merchant and farmer), 2:522a, 523a
varnas and, 3:489a
vegetarianism and, 2:212a, 5:126b, 127a
violence and, 1:441b, 442
See also Iglesia ni Christo: Philippine Independent Church
ritual kinship and, 2:439a
in South Asia, 2:74b
in Southeast Asia, 2:75a, 75b, 78a, 78b
spread of, 4:550a
in Sri Lanka, 5:322a
Vatican II and, 1:168b, 445b, 2:78a, 318a
in Vietnam, 1:160a, 446a-448a, 4:549b–69, 6:89b
colonial government and, 1:446b–447b
persecution and, 1:446b
Vietnamese government and, 1:447b–448a
writing system and, 2:80b
cattle
brahminy (zebu), 6:208b–209a
in Mongolia, 4:168a, 168b
sacred, 5:127a, 6:209a
Cau Moi Hamlet (Linh Nhat), 3:476a
Caucasia, 1:448a–450b
Bagratids in, 1:449a–449b
Christianity in, 1:449a
German settlers in, 2:432a
languages in, 1:448a–448b, 450a
map of, 1:449b
mountains in, 4:190b, 200b
Persia and, 1:448b, 499a, 499b
Russia and, 1:449b–450a
Russians in, 1:460a, 461b
Suni Muslims in, 4:243a–424a
Caucasian languages, 2:97a
Caucasus Mountains, 1:448a
Cauvery River. See Kaveri River.
Cave of 10,000 Buddhas (Longmen Grottoes; China), 3:526b
Cave of the Immortals (Mount Lu; China), 3:527a
caviar, 1:437b, 3:100b, 101a
Cavite Mutiny (Philippines; 1872), 1:445b
Cayetano, Benjamin J., 4:517a
Chap (Code of Conduct; didactic Khmer poetry), 3:477a
CCP. See Chinese Communist Party.
Cebu (Philippines), 1:450b–451a, 4:695a
Cebuano language, 1:192a
media and, 4:104b
Cefe yuangui (Outstanding Models from the Storehouse of Literature), 5:255b
Celebes Sea (Sulawesi Sea), 1:451a–451b
Cemal, Ahmed, 5:557b
Cennai. See Madras.
censorship, 4:98b
in Central Asia, 4:100a
in China, 2:87a–87b, 4:100b–101b, 5:175b
in India, 2:88b
in Indonesia, 4:158a, 5:145a
in Iran, 4:115b
in Iraq, 4:115a–115b
in Japan, 2:95a, 95b,
4:106a–106b
Meiji period, 4:132b
in Malaysia, 4:18b
in Singapore, 5:340b
in South Korea, 4:114a, 5:282b
in Southeast Asia, 4:101b–1015a
in Sri Lanka, 5:328a
in Turkey, 4:115b
in West Asia, 2:93a, 94b
See also self-censorship
Central Asia, 1:451b–468a
agriculture in, 1:41b–45a,
157a–157b, 453a–453b,
3:380a, 5:363a–363b, 6:107b
irrigation and, 1:157a–157b,
2:186a, 4:36a, 215a,
5:513a, 6:107b, 109a
Anglo-Russian rivalry in,
2:446b, 5:395b–396a
architectural decoration in,
1:127a–127b
architecture in, 1:128a–130a
arts in, 1:465b, 2:379b–382b
Buddhism in, 1:334a–335b, 35a
brothels in, 1:433a–433b, 460a,
3:466a
China-India relations and, 2:1b
China-Russia/Soviet Union relations and, 2:19b
Chinese music and, 4:220b
Chinese settlers in, 2:20b
Christianity in, 2:63a–65a
Communism in, 1:179a, 467a,
2:415a–416b
cuisine of, 2:184b, 186a–187b
dance in, 2:237a–240b
decaying health in, 6:108a–108b
early medieval, 2:504b
Ghaznavids and Karakhanids in,
1:453b–454a
Kara Kitai and, 1:454b–455b
Muslim conquest of,
1:452b–453b
Seljuks in, 1:454a–454b
Turkic empire in,
1:451b–452b
economy of
marriage and, 4:49b
Muslim saints and, 4:240b
relationships with China and, 1:469b
Russian conquest and,
1:462a, 462b, 463a–463b
Soviet control of,
1:462a–462b, 463a–463b
6:147a, 467b, 470b, 472a,
472b–473a, 2:148a
trade and, 1:469b, 477a
UN and, 1:466
educational system in
Communism and, 2:146a
leaders of, 1:514b
Muslim, 1:465b, 469a,
3:152b, 154b, 155b
Russia and, 1:462b, 463b,
463a, 474a
in Soviet period, 1:465b,
2:148a, 3:154b, 155b
energy in, 1:469b, 473a,
2:331b–334a
ethnic groups in, 2:145b, 146a,
147a
ethic unrest in, 1:468b,
469a–469b
famine in, 1:463b–464b, 470b
festivals in
music and, 4:219a
folklore in, 2:392a–395b,
444b
foreign influence in, 4:26b
gas industry in
Karsh (Uzbekistan) and,
3:326b
Genghis Khan and,
2:431a
Germans in, 2:432a
Great Game in, 1:19b, 25a,
2:444a–447a, 4:456a, 458a
horses of, 2:552b–554a
human rights in, 1:455b–459a,
2:472b
Indo music and, 4:22a
Islam in, 3:152a–156b
shrines of, 3:152b, 154b,
155a–155b, 156a
kalym (bride-price) custom in,
3:303a–303b, 333a
languages of, 1:465b,
473b–476b, 477b, 3:152b,
154a, 154b, 156a
Communism and, 2:147a,
147b
Indo-Iranian, 1:476a–476b
Turkic, 1:474b–476a
late medieval and early modern,
1:459a–463a
in Kazakh steppe,
1:459b–460a

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF MODERN ASIA
Central Asia (continued)
lake medieval and early modern
(Russian conquest and,
in Transoxiana, 1:460a–461b
legends of, 4:547a
literature of, 3:478b–482b
conversion literature,
3:480a–480b
dastans and, 3:479a–480a
"Mirrors for Princes" and, 3:479a
under Russian authority, 3:480b–482a
media in, 4:99a–400b
modern, 1:463a–468a
colonial, 1:463a–464b
cooperative agreements in, 1:472b–473a
post-Soviet, 1:466, 467b–468a, 3:482a
Russian dominance in, 1:473a–473b,
3:480b–481a
Soviet, 1:465a–465b,
467a–467b, 3:481a–482a
timeline, 1:464
Mongols in, 4:163a, 163b
mountains of, 2:511b–514a,
516b–517a
music of, 2:392a–393b, 394b,
3:382a, 4:218b–220a
Twelve Mughals, 6:17a–18a
Muslim Religious Board of,
4:238b–239a
national identity in,
1:465a–465b, 467b, 472a
natural resources of, 1:467b,
468b, 469b, 470a, 473a, 474a
non-Russians in, 1:265b
oil and mineral industries in,
4:49a, 377b–379b
obstacles facing,
4:378b–379b
paleoanthropology in,
4:441b–445b
postmodernism in, 2:381b
puppetry in, 5:155b
radioactive waste and contamination in,
5:41a
railroads in, 1:470b
refugees in, 1:463b
regionalism in, 1:476b–478a
ethnicity and, 1:477a–477b
geography and history and,
1:476a–477a
language and, 1:477b
religion and, 1:477b
rivers in, 5:362b–363a, 6:209b
Russian settlers in, 1:20b, 463a,
463b–464a, 470b, 471a,
473a, 2:17a, 63b, 380a
Sunni Muslims in, 4:243a,
243b–244a
trade routes of, 1:230a
traditional medicine in,
4119b–420b
tribes and tribal federations in,
5:530b–532a
westernization in, 6:113b–115b
women in, 6:131b–132b
Communism and,
2:146a–146b
USSR and, 2:148a
woodworking in, 6:156a–156b
See also particular countries
Central Asia-China relations,
1:93a, 452b–453a,
468a–470a
boundaries and, 1:468a–468b
Central Asian refugees in,
1:463b
Chinese cuisine and, 2:188b
Dunhuang and, 4:157b
economic interests and, 1:469b
economic unrest and, 1:469a–469b
Genghis Khan and, 2:431a
Kara Kitai and, 1:454b
Muslims and, 4:243b
Russia and, 1:468a–468b,
469a, 469b, 473b
Samarkand and, 5:122b
SCO and, 5:169b–170a
strategic concerns and,
1:466b–469a
trade and, 2:425a
traditional medicine and, 4:120a
Central Asia-India relations
traditional medicine and, 4:120a
Central Asia-Russia/Soviet Union relations,
1:85a, 159b, 373a, 373b,
374a, 459b–460a, 463a–467b,
470a–473b, 2:380a,
3:480b–482a, 5:39a
Afghanistan and, 1:473b
architecture and, 1:129b
Bolshevik Revolution and,
1:470b–471a, 3:481a
Britian and, 2:446a–446b,
5:395b–396a
China and, 1:468a–468b,
469a, 469b, 473b
China-Russia/Soviet Union relations and,
2:17a
Christianity and, 2:63b–64a,
64b
clothing and, 2:130b, 136b,
137b
in Cold War, 1:471b–472a
collapse of Soviet Union and,
1:472a–472b
Communism and, 2:145a–148b
cuisine and, 2:186a, 187b
dissidents and, 4:26b
early modern, 1:459b–461b
economic development and,
1:462a–462b, 463a–463b,
467a, 467b, 470b, 472a,
472b–473a
economy and, 1:462a–462b,
462b, 463a–463b, 467a,
467b, 470b, 472a,
472b–473a
educational system and
Russia and, 1:462b, 463b,
465a, 474a
in Soviet period, 1:465b,
2:148a, 3:154b, 155b
energy and, 2:333a
ethnic unrest and, 1:469a
Great Game and, 1:19b, 25a,
2:225b, 446a–447a
Iran and, 1:473b
Khiva khanate and, 1:461b,
6:51a
literature and, 3:480b–482a
media and, 4:99a, 99b
modern, 1:465a–465b,
467a–467b, 473a–473b,
3:480b–481a, 481a–482a
music and, 4:219a
Muslims and, 4:243b
nineteenth-century,
1:461b–462b, 470a–470b
post-Cold War, 1:472b–473b
Russian conquest and,
1:463b–462b
under Soviet regime, 1:266a,
471a–472a, 5:531b
trade and, 1:460b–461a, 470a
Central Asian Union, 3:433a
Central Asiatic Expedition (1922; Andrews), 2:438b
Central Bank of China, 3:386a
Central Highlands of Vietnam,
1:478a–478b
peoples of, 2:139a–139b
Central Intelligence Agency (CIA; U.S.), 1:305a, 2:304a, 3:454b
Iran and, 4:409a, 409b
Phoenix program of, 6:77a, 80a
in South Korea, 1:115a
Tibet and, 5:490a
Central Office for South Vietnam (COSVN), 3:463a
Central Provident Fund (Singapore), 5:214a, 215b
Central Treaty Organization, 3:32a

Centrality and Commonality. See Zhong yong.

ceramics
in Central Asia, 2:381b
in China
Ming dynasty, 4:152b–153a
in Iran, 5:188a
in Japan, 1:478b–482a, 3:279b–280a, 4:143b, 5:117a
Black Satsuma, 3:301
mass production of, 1:480a–480b, 480b, 481a
modern, 1:481a–482a
origins of, 1:479a
porcelains, 1:479a–480a
variety of, 1:481a–481b
Western influence on, 1:480a–481a

Japanese
Black Satsuma and, 3:301
in Korea, 1:482a–483a, 5:273a
Chinese influence and, 2:14b
in Thailand, 5:49a
in Turkey, 3:191b–192a

CERD. See Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination.

Cerulario, Michael, 2:317b

Ceyhan (Turkey), 2:399b

Cerularious, Michael, 2:317b

Ceylon National Congress (CNC), 2:399b

Ceylon Indian Congress (CIC), 2:399b

Ceylonese (Ceylon), 3:565a

Ceylon Indian Congress (CIC), 5:328b

Ceylon National Congress (CNC), 1:232b, 5:325b, 328b

chaadaree (chador; Afghanistan), 1:213b

Chaderji, Rifat, 1:156a

chaebol (Korean conglomerates), 1:483a–485a, 2:509a–509b, 5:271b, 272b
development of, 1:483b–484a
IT sector and, 3:82b
negative impact of, 1:484a, 5:336b
reforms and, 1:484a–485a
reorganization of, 5:272a, 272b

Chagag province (North Korea), 1:485a–485b

Chagatay (khan; Mongol empire), 1:485b, 4:163a, 163b, 6:22b, 50b, 198b
descendants of, 4:206a, 546b

Chaghatay language, 1:476a, 485b–487a, 3:174a, 480b, 6:54a
literature in, 1:486a–486b

Chagilli Tepe (Turkmenistan), 1:128a

Chagos Archipelago, 1:487a–487b, 3:42a, 4:86a

Chaguan (Teahouse; Lao She), 3:443a

Ch’ai’-ie Man-shik, 3:500a

Chaim See Tong, 5:223a

Chaitanya (Bengali poet and re-vivalist), 3:26b, 508a, 4:218a

Chaitanya Chandrakanta Kamudhi (performance text), 3:266b

Chaitanyamagal (narrative poems), 3:508a

Chajon Nori (battle game; Korea), 1:487b

Chajon-song (self-determination), 3:281a

Chakam refugees, 1:255b

Chakri dynasty (Thailand), 1:284b, 285a, 2:83b, 329b, 5:460b

Chalcedon, Council of (451), 2:317a, 4:392b

Caucasia and, 1:449a

Chalcolithic Age, 1:128a, 4:449b

Chalukyas kingdom (India), 2:460b, 5:143a

Cham people, 1:105a, 2:560b, 3:160a–160b, 6:88b
in Cambodia, 1:409b, 3:160a–160b
in Cardamon Mountains, 1:43b

Khum empire and, 1:419a, 2:537b
textiles of, 2:106a, 106b
in Thailand, 3:160a

Chamberlain, Basil Hall, 1:171a, 2:474b

Chamlong Srimuang, 1:487b, 487a, 5:466a

Champ, kingdom of, 3:356b, 357a

Champa, kingdom of (Vietnam), 1:148b, 367b, 409b, 426b, 2:41a, 537b, 541b, 560b, 3:34a, 160a, 356b, 357a, 4:387a, 6:71b
calendar in, 1:397b

Mongols and, 4:163b

Champasak, kingdom of, 1:490a

Chamudi Hill (India), 4:273b

Chan Lien, 2:467a

Chankya (Mauryan empire), 4:88b

Chandana, 6:146b

Chandarmagar (India), 2:404b

Chandella dynasty (India), 5:143b

Chander, Krishan, 2:82b

Chandidas (Bengali poet), 3:490a, 508a

Chandigahr (India), 1:136a, 487b–488a

Chandra River. See Chenab River.

Chandragupta (ruler; Mauryan empire), 1:17b, 4:88b, 549b
salt tax and, 5:121a

Chandralekha (film; India), 2:88b

Chan, Coco, 1:436a

Chang, John Myon (Chang Myon), 2:264b, 5:282a, 284a

Chang, P. C. (Zhang Pengqun), 1:519a

Chang Fei Ming, 1:488a–488b

Chang Kit-san (Hwang Sog-yong), 3:500

Chang River (Yangtze River; China), 1:107b, 488b–490a, 2:313b, 334b, 466a, 496b, 59b, 5:31b, 198b, 374a, 528a, 6:168b, 191a, 211b, 217a
cuisine and, 2:188a
electricity production and, 5:199a
fish culture and, 2:383b
high-technology industry and, 2:507a
map of, 1:488a
Opium Wars and, 4:389a
population resettlement and, 1:528a
Taiping Rebellion and, 5:374a, 374b
trade and, 6:200a

See also Three Gorges Dam Project

Chang Shi jii (The Trials; Hu Shi), 2:557a

Chang Sung-op, 4:418b

Chang’an (China), 1:131a, 131b, 2:38b, 482a, 5:207b, 412b, 414a, 414b, 415a, 6:174a

Changhong, Crown Prince (Sado; Korea), 3:391

Changbeng dian (Palace of Long Life; Hong Sheng), 3:487a

Changsu (king; Koguryo), 5:479b

Chantarat (king; Laos), 5:2b

Chao Anou (ruler; Laos), 2:507a

Chao Fa Ngiew, 2:361a

Chao Lam (people of the sea; Thailand), 4:520a

Chao Nor Far, 4:441b

Chao Phraya River and Delta (Thailand), 1:235b, 490b, 5:450a, 452a
timber industry and, 2:399b

Chao Shwe Thaik, 5:164a

Chao Tzang Yawnghwe, 5:165b
Chao Yuanfang, 4:123a
Charavakas (Hindu school of philosophy), 2:523a
Charlemagne, 2:317a
Charles II (king; England), 4:210a
Charnamin (India), 2:571a, 571b
Charnock, Job, 1:394a
Chart Thai (Thai political party), 1:490b–491a, 5:466a, 466b
Charter Act of 1833 (Great Britain), 1:217b, 279a
Charter Oath (1868; Japan), 3:224b–226a
Chartered Semiconductor Manufacturing (SCM; Singapore), 2:509b
Charusathien Praphat, 5:472a
Chatichai Choonhavan, 1:95b, 490b–491a, 492a, 5:466a
Chatterjee, Bankim Chandra, 1:491a–491b, 3:496b, 509a
Chatterjee, Soumitra, 2:89a
Chattisgarhi language, 3:44b
Chattopadhyay, Saratchandra, 3:509b
Chau, Daing, 4:394b
Chau, Nird Chandra, 1:491b–492a, 6:117b
Chavancano language (Philippines), 6:208b
Chavalit, Yongchaiyudh, 1:492a–492b, 5:466a
Che Lan-Vien, 4:541a
Chechen language
Caucasia and, 1:448b
Chechnya, 1:30b, 2:229a, 3:117a, 5:562b
Chee Soon Juan, 5:223a
Cheju province (South Korea), 1:492b–493a
Chekhov, Anton, 4:40a
Chelak, Daing, 2:476a
Chelebi, Eviya, 3:515a
Chellappa, C. S., 3:492a
Chelmsford, Lord (Frederic John Napier Thesiger), 4:194b
Chen, Hen, 3:356b
Chen, H. T., 2:243a
Chen, Jin-kai, 5:303b
Chen, Shan, 2:243a
Chen, Shih-fan, 5:303b
Cheng Hao, 5:373a
Cheung, Steven, 2:555a
Chezban (The Bus Stop; Gao Xingjian), 2:287a
Chhattisgarh (India), 1:101b, 498a
Chi Cheng, 5:303b
Chiang Ching, 2:476a
Chiang Ching-kuo, 3:465b
China-Taiwan relations and, 2:22a–22b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:27a
China-Taiwan relations and, 2:11b
China-Taiwan relations and, 2:21b–22a
China-Taiwan relations and, 2:24b–25b
Chinese Civil War and, 2:29b–31a
Christianity and, 2:66b
death of, 5:391aab
Green Gang (Qingbang) and, 6:130b
Guomindang under, 2:465b, 466a–466b, 4:473a, 5:79a, 80a, 380a, 380b, 384a, 385a, 385b, 389a, 6:27b, 102a, 102b, 130a
human rights and, 1:517b, 5:384a
kidnapping of, 4:85b
Mongolia and, 4:182b
Stilwell and, 6:166b
Sun Yat-sen and, 5:78a
in Taiwan, 5:373a, 389b, 391a
U.S. and, 5:391a–391b
Whampoa Military Academy and, 6:214a
Yalta Agreement and, 6:166
Yoshida letter and, 3:250a
See also Xi'an Incident
Chiang Mai (Thailand), 1:202a, 236a, 499a–499b, 5:49b, 154b, 450a, 471a
Chiba Prefecture (Japan), 1:499b–500a
chickens, 1:500a
in China, 2:188a
as food, 2:190b
cockfighting and, 2:141b
as food, 2:185b, 186b, 202a
Irish cuisine and, 2:196b
in Vietnamese cuisine, 2:217b
Chico River (Philippines), 1:394a
Chi Chien (Chieko's Sky; Takamura Kotaro), 3:496a
Chieu, Ngo Van, 1:430b
Chikamatsu Monzaemon, 1:377b, 3:294a, 494b–495a, 5:507b
Chin Fo, 2:190b
Chiu, Chi-ping, 2:250a
Chiu, Chia-feng, 2:250a
Great Leap Forward and, 1:46b, 47a, 2:150b, 260b, 364a, 447a–449a
kariz irrigation system, 3:325a
reforms of, 5:247a–248b
TVEs and, 1:47b, 506a, 511a, 522a, 2:151a, 5:106a
AIDS in, 1:67b, 68a
anarchism in, 2:149a, 4:92a
ancestor worship in, 1:98
archeology in, 2:503b, 558b, 5:424a
architectural decoration in, 1:127b
architecture in, 1:130a–133a, 3:473a, 5:23a
courtyards, 2:182a–182b
vernacular, 1:152b–154b
Western-style, 5:168b, 170b
authoritarian corporatism and, 5:243a–243b
automobiles in, 1:192b, 193b, 195b–196a, 5:527a–527b
autonomous regions of, 4:293b–294a
See also particular regions
Autonomy Law of, 4:293b
bamboo in, 1:228b–229a
banking in, 5:254b
boundaries of, 1:19b
Buddhism in, 1:337a–341b
Chinese Buddhist Association and, 1:341a
cult of Maitreya, 2:220b–221b
Bureau of Religious Affairs in, 1:177b, 380b–381a
bureaucracy of, 1:510b
Chinese economic system and, 1:509a
Cultural Revolution and, 2:221b
influence of, 2:38b–39a
Ming, 4:151b
cadre system in, 1:393a–393b
calendar in, 1:395a–395b, 396b, 398a
camels in, 1:428b
caravan routes from, 1:434a
cashmere industry in, 1:436a–436b, 437a
cathaya tree in, 1:443a
Chinese in Japan and, 2:34a
Christianity in, 2:63a, 70a
cinema in social realism and, 5:243b–244b
Cloisonné in, 2:102a–102b
clothing in, 2:107b–111a, 133a
coastal open cities in, 5:298a
comfort women from, 2:143b
Communism in, 1:365a, 2:148b–152a
CCP and, 2:32a
literature and, 3:527b
compass and, 3:538b–539a
cooperatives in, 1:48
cormorant fishing in, 2:175b
corruption in, 2:176a, 177b, 178a, 180a
cuisine of, 1:507a, 2:184b, 187b–192a, 4:142b–143a
culture of, 1:507a
dance in, 4:154a, 5:536b, 6:178b
modern, 2:242a–242b
in opera, 6:178a
defense industry in, 2:257a–259b
achievements of, 2:258a–259a
challenges of, 2:259a–259b
nuclear industry in, 2:257b
department stores in, 2:269a–269b
“Developing the West” program, 6:177a
drama in, 2:285a–287b, 551a–551b
Ming, 2:286b
in PRC, 2:287a
Qin-Han, 2:286a–286b
Qing, 2:286b–287a
Song, 2:286a
Tang, 2:285b–286a
Yuan, 2:286a–286b
earthquakes in, 2:312a, 313a
economic indicators for, 1:511b
economic system of, 1:505b–506a, 508b–513a
agricultural reforms and, 1:511a, 511b
agriculture and, 1:509a
banking and, 1:509a, 512a, 515a
bureaucracy and, 1:510b, 512a
CCP and, 2:32a, 32b
centralization of, 1:509b–510a
China-Russia/Soviet Union relations and, 2:17a, 20a–20b
China-Taiwan relations and, 2:23a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:27b
Index
China (continued)

economic system of (continued)

China-Vietnam relations and, 2:28b, 29a
Chinese Civil War and, 2:29b, 30a, 30b
as command economy, 1:508a–510b
companies in, 1:509b
constitution and, 1:524b
Cultural Revolution and, 2:222a
development of, 3:274a
development zones in, 2:270a–271b, 506b–507a, 5:176a–177b
fiscal system in, 3:386a
foreign investment in, 2:151a, 455b, 5:176a, 177a, 177b
foreign trade and, 1:511a, 512b, 2:560a, 5:176a, 176b, 177a
GMD and, 2:149b
industrialization and, 1:510a–510b
inflation in, 1:512b
internal migration and, 1:510b, 521a, 522a
liberalization of, 2:32a, 35b
limited-liability companies (LLCs) and, 5:10b, 11a
1997 economic crisis and, 1:165b, 5:166b, 171a
overseas, 2:33b
PLA and, 1:527a
political system and, 1:522b
population resettlement and, 1:528a, 528b–529a
private enterprise in, 5:248a–248b
privatization and, 1:511a, 511b, 5:177b
reforms of, 1:510b–512b, 521b, 526b, 527a, 2:177b, 181a–181b, 225a, 4:98b, 5:170b–171b, 246a–249a, 248a–249a
self-strengthening and, 5:145b
shortages and, 1:510a–510b
SOEs (state owned enterprises) and, 2:509b–510a, 5:10a, 10b, 11a, 11b, 12a, 445a
Soviet model and, 1:508b
transformation of, 1:507b–508a
unemployment in, 1:507b–508a, 512b, 514a, 520a, 522a, 526b, 527a, 5:171b, 248a–248b
urban sector and, 1:510b, 5:246b–247a
See also Special Economic Zones
education system of, 1:506a, 513a–516b
Christianity and, 2:65b–66a
civil service examination system and, 2:98b
constitution and, 1:524b
Cultural Revolution and, 2:151a, 222b, 223a
disabled and, 1:516a
discrimination in, 1:515b–510a
distance, 1:515a, 516b
financial aid and, 1:515a
funding for, 1:513a–513b, 514b
globalization and, 1:516b
higher, 1:514b–515a
marriage and family and, 4:60a
minban, 1:515a
Ming dynasty, 4:151b
politics and, 1:508a
primary, 1:513b–514a
private, 1:515a–515b
secondary, 1:514a–514b
student workload and, 1:514a
teacher shortages in, 1:515a
emperor of calligraphy and, 1:402b, 403a
energy industry in, 2:334a–336a
English language in, 2:336a
environmental issues in, 1:506a–506b, 520a, 2:425a
air pollution, 1:73b, 74a, 74b
endangered species, 2:330b, 6:171a
ethnic groups in. See national minorities (China).
extraterritoriality in, 5:335a
family planning policy in, 1:505b, 513b, 4:53b, 54, 54a–56a
famine in, 1:505b, 2:362b–364b
relief and, 2:363a
fertility rates in, 2:376a
festivals in, 4:142b–143a, 5:315a–315b
film industry in, 2:551b
fishing industry in, 2:382b–384a
Flying Tigers in, 5:232b, 6:166b
government and, 1:526b
famine in, 1:505b, 2:362b–364b
relief and, 2:363a
fertility rates in, 2:376a
festivals in, 4:142b–143a, 5:315a–315b
film industry in, 2:551b
fishing industry in, 2:382b–384a
Flying Tigers in, 5:232b, 6:166b
famine in, 1:505b, 2:362b–364b
relief and, 2:363a
fertility rates in, 2:376a
festivals in, 4:142b–143a, 5:315a–315b
film industry in, 2:551b
fishing industry in, 2:382b–384a
Flying Tigers in, 5:232b, 6:166b
folk religion in, 5:64b–69a
foreign influences on, 2:85b, 4:53a
foreign intervention in, 2:364a
foreign relations of, 2:224b, 4:80b
See also particular countries
forest industry in, 2:449b
Four Modernizations program in, 6:214b
Franco-Viet Minh War and, 2:403b–404a
gardening in. See gardening: in China.
gender inequality in, 5:247b
See also women
geography of, 1:504a–505a
government of, 1:526b
Cultural Revolution and, 1:526a
internal migration and, 1:521a
Ming, 4:151b
population resettlement and, 1:528a–528b, 528b
PRC, 6:214a
reforms and, 1:526b
Greater, 5:11a
guamxi in, 2:458a, 458b
Guomindang and, 1:498b, 3:47a, 47b
Hainan and, 2:475a
Han Chinese and, 4:292b–294b
high-technology industry in, 2:505b–510a
historical periods in, 3:304b
history of, 1:9b, 516b
Anti-Rightist Campaign (1957), 2:150a, 47a
civil war (1945–1949) in. See Chinese Civil War, end of isolation, 1:187a
historical periods, 2:483b, 3:291a, 304b, 304b, 4:152a, 5:25b, 79b, 167b, 253b, 347b, 413b, 479b, 6:105a, 199b, 213b
Hundred Days Reform (1898) in, 2:86a, 566a–567a
imperialism in, 4:134b
Nian Rebellion, 5:28a
opening to the West (1844), 5:29
prehistory, 1:31a
unification, 2:559b
See also particular dynasties and periods
homosexuality in, 2:543b–544b, 545b–546a
household registration system in, 1:520b–521a, 522a
population resettlement and, 1:528b
household-responsibility system in, 1:511a, 2:555a-556b, 5:106a
housing in, 1:512a
human rights in, 1:517a-520b, 522b
with Chinese characteristics, 1:519a–519b
dissent and, 2:447a, 447b
economic, 1:519b
movements for, 1:517a–519a
national sovereignty and, 1:519b, 520b
repression of, 1:519b–520b
U.S. on, 1:518, 520a
the West and, 1:518, 519b–520b
humor in, 2:563a-565a, 3:443a
imperialism in
treaty ports and, 5:28a, 29, 30b
India-Myanmar relations and, 3:30a, 30b
India-U.K. relations and, 3:38b, 39a
Indochina and, 1:426a
Indonesia and, 2:43a, 3:56a, 56b
industrialization in, 1:510a, 5:176a
industry in, 2:425a, 456b, 475a, 3:471b
reform of, 1:512a–512b
infant mortality in, 4:51b
intellectual property rights and, 3:90a, 90b, 91a
internal migration in, 1:506a, 510b, 520b-522a, 527b–529b, 2:477a, 477b, 533b–534a, 566a
pre-reform, 1:520b–521b
rural-rural, 1:529a
rural-urban, 1:520b, 521a, 521b–522a, 528b–529a
since 1978, 1:521a–522a
iron industry in, 2:484a
irrigation in kariz system of, 3:324b
Islam in, 2:560b–561b, 3:164b
Islam sects, 3:183a, 183b–184b
mosques, 2:561
IT industry and, 3:82b, 83a–83b, 86b, 88a–88b
Japan-Russia relations and, 3:248a
Japan-Taiwan relations and, 3:248b–249a
Java and, 3:546a–546b
Judaism in, 3:283b–284b
Jurchen in, 3:290b
kites in, 3:380b, 381a
Kosovo conflict and, 1:518b
labor in, 2:460a, 5:11b, 177a, 177b
costs of, 2:507
surplus rural, 5:105b-106a
lacquerware in, 3:436a–438a, 438a
land reform in, 1:40b, 45b, 505b, 523a, 523b
Mao and, 4:46b, 5:247b–248a
languages in, 1:475b, 4:191a, 5:116b
legal system of, 1:524b, 525b, 526b, 527a, 2:152a
Legalism in, 6:180a–180b
life expectancy in, 4:51b
literacy in, 1:403a, 506a, 513a, 513b, 515b, 516a, 2:460a, 4:97b, 5:229b
literature of, 3:469a, 482b-488a, 527a–527b, 5:175b, 178a
literati novel and, 3:486b–487a
social realism and, 5:243b–244b
Macao and, 2:32b, 3:531a–532b
machinery and equipment industry in, 3:533b-535b, 534b
manufacturing in, 5:254b
map of, 1:504
market society in, 5:248a–249a
marriage and family in, 4:51a-57a, 57a–62a
Marriage Law (1950) and, 4:53a
martial arts in, 1:313a, 313b, 6:171b
women’s, 1:313b–314a
masks in, 4:81b, 82a
measurement systems in, 4:95a
media in, 1:518a, 4:97b, 98b, 100b-101b
medicine in
traditional, 1:11a, 507a, 2:330b, 434b, 4:707b, 4:120a, 121a-124b, 154a, 201b–202a, 5:138a, 138b, 139a, 139b, 139b
Western, 2:66a, 4:122, 124a
Mekong River and, 4:135b, 137a
Melaka and, 4:4b, 39b, 138b
mining industry in, 4:149b
mongoose in, 4:190b
most-favored-nation (MFN) status for, 5:524a
mothers-in-law in, 4:52
mountains in, 4:200a
music in, 1:275a, 2:164b, 4:154a, 220a-222a, 6:17a
modern, 2:184b
regional, 4:221a
Muslims in, 2:560b–561b, 561, 3:164b, 183a, 183b–184b
Sunni, 4:243a, 243b–244a
National Day in, 4:290b
natural resources in, 2:460a
Neo-Confucianism in, 4:302b–307a
New Democracy in, 4:80a
New Year in, 5:315a, 315b
New Zealand and, 4:323b–325a
Nobel laureates in, 1:9b
North Korea-South Korea relations and, 5:287a
nuclear weapons and, 2:257b, 4:368a–371b
official atheism in, 1:176b-178b
historical review of, 1:178a
as modern concept, 1:176b
in Republican period, 1:176b–177a
Olympic games and, 5:303a, 313a
opium in, 2:443a, 4:388a
origin of gunpowder in, 2:463b
overseas Chinese and, 2:49b
painting in, 4:410b-414a
paper production in, 2:483b, 4:114b, 5:7a
parks in, 2:427a, 559a–559b
peasantry of, 2:481b, 483a, 484a-484b
People’s Republic of (PRC), 2:557a, 3:521a-521b, 4:470b
establishment of (1949), 1:40a, 45b, 272b, 273b, 503b, 519a, 524a, 2:5b, 149b, 257a, 6:23a, 28a, 81b, 157b, 187b, 214b
China (continued)

People’s Republic of (PRC) (continued)

Japanese diplomatic recognition of, 3:250b
premiers of, 6:211b, 215b
poetry in, 3:6a, 4:528a–530a
political system of, 1:505a, 522a–527b, 2–465a
astrology and, 5:138a
bureaucracy and, 1:523b
CCP and, 1:508a, 522b, 523a–524b, 525b, 526a, 527a
constitutions of, 1:177b, 178a, 523a, 524–525, 2:86b, 5:28b
corruption in, 3:386a
developmental phases of, 1:523a–527a
elections in, 1:505a
factionalism in, 1:522b, 523b, 527a
Marxism and, 1:522b
mass media and, 4:98b
in PRC, 1:522b–527b
Stalinist model of, 1:522b
traditional, 1:522a–522b
popular culture in, 1:297b, 4:153b
population of, 1:505a–505b, 2:480a–480b
birthrate in, 2:460a
fertility rates in, 2:376a–377a, 376b, 377a
growth in, 1:505b, 506b, 5:30a
population resettlement in, 1:527b–529b
historical, 1:527b–528a, 4:152b
invasions and, 1:528a
in Mongolia, 4:177a, 189a, 189b
since 1949, 1:528a–529a
Portugal and, 3:531a–531b
poverty in, 2:460a
pragmatism in, 4:92a
printing in, 3:486a, 4:97a, 153b, 5:8b
profile of, 1:503a–508b
provinces of, 1:527a
See also particular provinces
rebellions in, 3:484b, 4:152b, 238a, 5:28a, 155a
See also An Lushan rebellion; Boxer Rebellion; Taiping Rebellion
rectification campaign (1942) in, 1:495a
reform in, 2:566b
Confucianism and, 2:160a
economic, 1:510b–512b, 521b, 526b, 527a, 2:177b, 181a–181b, 225a
media and, 4:100b–191a
religion in, 2:481a–481b, 4:302b–307a
rural sector of
Cultural Revolution in, 1:526a
internal migration and, 1:520b, 521a, 521b–522a
land redistribution and, 1:523b
political exile and, 1:521a–521b, 528a
population resettlement and, 1:529a
private enterprise in, 5:248b
salt tax in, 5:120b–121a
San Francisco Peace Treaty and, 1:513b
scientific and technology in, 4:299a, 5:255b
SCO and, 5:169b
secret societies of, 3:311a
semiconductor consumption in, 2:509a
shadow plays and puppetry in, 5:155a–156a
Shan people in, 5:164a
silk industry in, 2:107b, 483b, 487a, 3:471b, 4:153a, 5:150b–152b, 152a, 198b, 361b
social associations in, 5:241b–243b
social realism in, 5:243b–244b
social stratification in, 5:246a–249a
upward mobility and, 5:248b
See also class and status in China
socialist transition of, 3:274a
South Manchuria Railway and, 5:289a–289b
Southeast Asian forest industry and, 2:399b–400a
southern coast of, 2:456a–456b
spice trade and, 5:299b, 300a
sports in, 5:148b, 301a–304b
Spratly Islands dispute and, 5:313b, 314b, 315a
Srivijaya and, 5:332a
storytelling in, 5:337a, 338a
surplus rural workers in, 5:105b–106a
syndicalism in, 4:92a
Tai people and, 4:204a
tariff revenue in, 2:491a
tea production in, 2:504a, 560a, 5:430b–431a
textile industry in, 2:123a, 132b, 496b
Third World and, 1:233b
Tibet and. See Tibet-China relations.
tourism in, 2:456b, 475a, 487a, 3:91b, 471b, 5:355a, 361a, 424a, 482a, 516, 516a–517b, 517b, 518a, 520b, 521a, 522a, 6:174a
Great Wall and, 2:449a
Turkic empire and, 1:452a
Uighurs in, 3:153b, 6:22a
UN and, 2:224b, 5:391b, 6:28a
human rights treaties, 5:291
urban sector of
Chinese economic system and, 1:509a
Cultural Revolution in, 1:526a
education and, 1:513b
internal migration and, 1:520b, 521a, 521b–522a
political system and, 1:523a
population resettlement and, 1:528a, 528b–529a
reforms in, 5:246b–247a
unemployment in, 5:248a–248b
urbanization of, 5:255a
U.S. bombing of Yugoslavia embassy of, 2:27b
vernacular architecture in, 1:152b–154b
building materials, 1:153b–154b
divisions of space, 1:152b–153b
structural systems, 1:153b–154b
warlords in, 4:90b
Wenxue Yenju Hu (literary research association) and, 5:244a
westernization of, 2:557b
White Lotus sect in, 1:313a
women in, 2:483a, 5:247b
6:132b–137a
education and, 1:513b, 515a, 515b, 516a
population resettlement and, 1:528b–529a
rights of, 1:517a, 520a
writing systems in, 1:403a, 476a, 3:442a
Yi people and, 6:193b
See also agricultural collectivization: in China; agriculture: in China; Chinese influence; civil service examination system; Cultural Revolution; Great Leap Forward; literature: Chinese; national minorities; national minorities (China); Republican China; Republican Revolution of 1911; Sino-Japanese War; Tienamen Square Incident; trade: Chinese
China, Republic of. See Taiwan.
China-Europe relations
19th century, 5:168b
colonial, 2:148a, 4:90b, 91b, 5:168b
See also colonialism
China-Great Britain relations, 2:491a, 5:145b
19th century, 5:168b
Chinese influence and, 2:39b
See also Opium Wars
China Incident, 3:386b
China-India relations, 1:161a, 503b, 2:1a-5a, 3:13b
ancient, 2:1a–1b
Communism and, 4:79a
contemporary, 2:2a–3b
future, 2:3b–4b
Indian music and, 4:222b
Sino-Indian border dispute (1962) and, 2:2a, 4:34b
China-Japan relations, 1:493b, 498a, 523a, 2:5a-43b, 13b, 168a, 475a, 530a, 560a, 3:472a, 4:85b, 91b, 447a, 470b, 5:9b, 169a, 191a, 376a, 484a
19th century, 5:168b
after 1840, 2:8b–11b
ancient, 2:5b–7a
Japanese calligraphy and, 1:404b
ceramics and, 5:117a
Chengdu and, 1:496b
China-India relations and, 2:2b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:24a, 24b, 25a
Chinese imports and, 2:502b
Chinese in Japan and, 2:88b, 32b–34a, 32b-34a, 33, 37a, 4:277b
Chinese influence on, 2:36b–40a
Chinese music and, 4:220b
Chinese performers in, 4:129b
Chinese students in, 1:493a
Chinese war against
(1937–1945), 1:518b
clothing and, 2:118b
cultural, 2:13a–13b
early, 6:190a
economic, 2:12b–13a, 3:262a
foreign investment and, 3:263a
in Han dynasty, 6:190a
Japan-Korea relations and, 2:33a
Japanese ceramics and, 1:479a, 479b, 481b
literature and, 4:199a
medieval, 2:7b–8a
modern, 2:11b–13b
Neo-Confucianism and, 4:153b
occupation of China and, 1:523a, 2:475a, 560a, 4:85b, 5:169a, 191a
Chengdu and, 1:496b
occupation period (1937–1945), 2:58b, 475a, 490a, 560a, 5:155a
political, 2:13a
PRC and, 3:534b
San Francisco Peace Treaty and, 5:123b
in Tang dynasty, 5:415b
Tokugawa period, 2:8a–8b
trade and, 2:58b, 502b
Ming dynasty, 4:153a
Treaty of Versailles and, 2:149a
U.S. and, 2:40a
World War II and, 1:45b, 145b, 2:40a, 149b
See also Sino-Japanese conflict, second; Sino-Japanese War
China-Korea relations, 2:13b-15b, 3:391b
clothing and, 2:120b–121a
Confucianism and, 2:14a–14b, 15a
culture and, 2:14b
Korean ceramics and, 1:482b, 2:14b
Korean nationalists in, 4:47a
Korean split and, 2:40a
Korean War and, 1:523a, 3:255a–255b, 6:82b
language and, 2:14b
literature and, 2:15a
modern, 2:15a–15b
Neo-Confucianism and, 4:153b
North Korea and, 1:92a, 2:15a–15b, 40a, 152b
saudaejuui and, 5:115a
South Korea and, 2:40a, 5:283b
investment, 5:166b
China-Laos relations, 2:51a, 3:445a, 448b–449a, 453a, 455a–455b, 458b, 460a
China Merchants Steam Navigation Company, 3:469b
China-Mongolia relations, 2:39b
Islam and, 3:165a, 165b, 166a
Ming dynasty, 4:145a, 151b, 152a, 164a, 164b, 188b
Mongol empire and, 2:487a, 561a, 566a, 4:163a–163b, 6:193b, 198b
Qing dynasty, 4:164a, 165a, 182a, 188b, 189b
Republican Revolution of 1911 (China), 4:180a–180b
Song dynasty, 4:163a, 172a, 188b
Tang dynasty, 4:187a
China-Myanmar relations, 2:155a, 155b, 4:256a, 257a
Shan and, 5:165a
trade and, 4:30a
China National Petroleum Corporation (CNPC), 2:353a
China-Russia/Soviet relations, 2:15b-21a, 257a–257b, 499b, 3:524a–524b, 6:162b
alliance (1950s), 2:17a–17b, 18–19
break in, 1:525b–526a, 2:17b, 5:196b, 6:162b
CCP and, 2:32a
Chiang Kai-shek and, 1:498b
Chinese Communism and, 1:493b
future, 2:20b–21a
Guomindang and, 2:466a
Marxism-Leninism-Mao Zedong Thought and, 4:80a, 80b
Mongolia and, 4:165a–165b
post-Cold War, 2:20a–20b
SCO and, 5:169b–170a
Soviet revisionism and, 2:87b
territorial issues and, 2:16, 17b, 19a–19b
USSR as model and, 1:505b, 508b, 520b, 2:17a
Yalta Agreement and, 6:166
Yili War and, 2:8b
China-Singapore Suzhou Industrial Park (CS-SIP; Singapore), 2:506b
China-Southeast Asia relations, 5:464a
telecommunications and, 4:109b–110a
China-Southeast Asia relations (continued)
See also Chinese influence: in Southeast Asia

China Spring (journal), 1:520a
China-Taiwan relations, 1:187b, 508a, 2:21a-23a, 22a, 3:463b, 5:37b, 176b, 392a-392b, 6:27b, 28a
Chinese Civil War and, 2:31a
Chinese rule in, 5:373a
Chinese subjugation, 5:27b
Clothing and, 2:129a-129b
Future, 2:23a
under Guomindang, 2:21b-22b
reunification with PRC and, 3:532a
under Taiwanese leaders, 2:22b-23a
China-Thailand relations
Thai television and, 4:109b

China That Can Say No, The, 1:520a

China-United States relations, 1:505a, 2:23b-28a, 25b
19th century, 5:168b
APEC and, 4:38b
bombing of Chinese embassy and, 2:27b
CCP and, 2:32a, 32b
Cold War, 2:25b-26a
Cultural Revolution and, 2:224b
eyear 20th-century, 2:24a-25a
human rights in China and, 1:518, 520a, 520b, 2:27b
Marxism-Leninism-Mao Zedong Thought and, 4:80a, 80b
most-favored-nation status and, 1:520a, 2:23b
one-China policy and, 2:26b, 27a, 27b
Open Door policy and, 4:386a-386b
post-Cold War, 2:27b
rapprochement in, 1:526a, 2:26a-27b
in Southeast Asia, 2:42b
taiwan-U.S. relations and, 2:25b-26a, 27a-27b
in Treaty Port era, 2:23b-24a
in World War II, 2:25a-25b
China-Vietnam relations, 1:150b, 209b, 367b, 426a, 2:28a-29a, 40b-41a, 5:28a, 296b, 6:65a, 82b, 85a
ancient, 1:409b, 3:160a-160b
Chinese rule, 2:140a, 5:533a, 533b
Chinese in Vietnam and, 2:36a-36b
Chinese occupation and, 2:541a, 3:518b
Chinese-Vietnamese War (1979) and, 2:28b, 475b, 3:448a, 455a
clothing and, 2:139a
in Han dynasty, 2:560b
invasion of Vietnam (1407) and, 2:488a
Laos-Vietnam relations and, 3:448a, 459b-460a
Ming dynasty and, 4:151b
with North Vietnam, 1:411a, 426b-427a, 2:28a-28b, 565b, 3:523a
recognition and, 2:403b
with South Vietnam, 1:411a, 426b-427a
territorial disputes and, 2:28b-29a
Viet Minh and, 6:76a
Vietnamese Communism and, 2:154b
Vietnamese in Cambodia and, 1:409b, 419b, 425b, 426b, 427a, 427b
Chinese overseas, 2:46b-49b
Baba (Straits-born), 2:34b, 46b
discrimination against, 2:48b, 49a, 49b
economic roles of, 2:48a-48b
history of, 2:46a-48a
in Indonesia, 3:51b, 4:96b, 5:132a
music of, 4:227b
in Malaysia, 4:1b-2a, 6a, 6b, 7a, 9a, 9b, 12b, 13b, 14a, 14b, 21b-22a, 89b-90b, 138a, 149a, 149b, 5:114a
education and, 4:10b, 11a, 12a
mineral industry and, 4:150a
NEP and, 4:16b
political system and, 4:17a, 18a, 18b
in Mauritius, 4:86a-88a
in Melaka, 4:4b
in Myanmar, 2:34a-35a, 4:30a, 160a, 246b-246b
in Philippines, 4:37b
in politics of, 2:49a-49b
in Sarawak, 5:131a
in Siberia, 5:197a
social organizations of, 2:48b-49a
in Southeast Asia, 1:267b, 2:35a-36a, 42a-42b, 220a-220b, 5:5b
coastal Malays and, 2:140b, 141a
traditional clothing and, 2:111b
in Vietnam, 1:478a, 2:28b, 3:36a-36b, 541a, 6:88a
See also under particular countries

Chinese people
Catholic, 2:49a
concept of guanxi and, 2:457a-459a
in Japan, 2:32b-34a, 33, 37a
Meiji period, 2:33a-33b
pre-Tokugawa period, 2:32b-33a
as students, 2:9b, 13b, 33b
Tokugawa period, 2:33a
U.S. and, 2:9b, 33a-33b
in twentieth century, 2:33b-34a
Malay language and, 1:220a
Malay language and, 1:220a
Malay language and, 1:220a
Malaysian cuisine and, 2:204b
in Mongolia, 4:164b, 189a, 189b
Straits, 3:438a
See also under particular countries

Chinese captains. See Kapitan Cina.
Chinese Civil War (1945–1949), 1:341a, 498b, 2:29a-31a, 466b, 490a, 4:384a, 5:484a, 6:136b, 162a, 164b, 214b
CCP-GMD United Fronts and, 2:149a–149b
Chinese in Japan, 2:34b
Manchuria and, 4:28b
Mao and, 4:46b
U.S. and, 2:29b, 30a–30b
Vietnamese Communism and, 2:154a

Chinese classics, 2:389a-390a, 401b
Chinese influence and, 2:39a
civil service examination system and, 2:98b
in Japan, 2:160b, 161a, 161b
Jeju and, 4:154a
Korean literature and, 2:15a
in Ming dynasty, 4:153b

Chinese Communist Party (CCP), 2:31a-32b, 465a, 466a, 539b, 556b–557a, 566a, 567a, 3:273a, 398b, 469b–470a, 474b, 521a–521b, 523b–525b, 4:264a, 6:174a, 211a, 215b
agricultural collectivization and, 1:40a, 40b, 41a
INDEX

atheism and, 1:176b, 178a
Beijing and, 1:274b
cadres in, 1:393a
campaigns of, 5:477b–478a
Chiang Kai-shek and, 1:498b, 2:31b, 32a, 6:130b, 131a
China-India relations and, 2:3a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:25a–25b
China-Vietnam relations and, 2:28b
in Chinese Civil War (1945–1949), 2:29a–31a, 149b
Chinese Communism and,
2:149a–152a
corruption and, 2:178a, 181b
Cultural Revolution and,
1:526a, 2:32a, 221b, 222b, 223a, 223b, 224b
dissent and, 2:447a, 447b
economy and, 1:513a
eightieth anniversary of, 5:11a
founder of, 6:215a
founding of, 2:149a
Gang of Four and, 2:32a, 422a
GMD and, 1:45b, 48, 2:31b–32a, 149a–149b, 275b, 4:80a, 5:80a, 6:130a
Great Leap Forward and, 2:32a, 447a–449a
household responsibility system and,
2:555a–556b
human rights and, 1:518a, 519b
International Labor Day and,
3:91b
land redistribution policy of,
2:149a, 149b, 150a
leaders of, 1:493b, 495a,
2:266b–267a, 6:174b, 214a
calligraphy of, 1:403a
Mao and, 4:45b–46b, 5:482b
Mao on, 2:223b
on marriage and family, 4:53a, 53b
Marxism-Leninism-Mao Zedong Thought and,
4:79a–80b
May Fourth Movement and,
4:92a
media and, 4:100b–101b
persecution within, 2:229b
political participation and,
4:544a–545b
political system and, 1:508a,
522b, 523a–524b, 525b, 526a, 527a
reforms and, 1:505a, 2:557b
religious policy of, 1:177b
retention of power by, 1:508a
in Shanghai, 5:169a, 6:130b
thought work in,
5:476b–477b
victory of (1949), 5:380a, 389a, 484a
Xinjiang and, 6:176b
Chinese Communist Youth League, 2:537a
Chinese influence
in Central Asia
music and, 4:219a, 219b
in East Asia, 2:366b–40b
Buddhism and, 2:37a–38b
political, 2:37b–39a
in Japan
Muromachi period, 4:216a
music and, 4:229b, 230a, 5:163b
in Korea, 5:115a
music and, 2:14b, 4:231b, 232a
sports and, 5:312a, 312b
in Malaysia, 4:141a
music and, 2:14b, 4:219a, 219b, 220b, 229b, 230a, 231b, 232a, 5:163b
Ryukyuan music and, 4:222a
in Southeast Asia, 2:40b–43b
in ancient period, 2:41a–41b
Chinese migration and,
2:42a–42b
in Ming period, 2:41b–42a
PRC and, 2:42b–43a
in Vietnam, 2:40b–41a,
42b–43a, 6:67b–69a
Chinese language, 2:476b–478a,
477a, 480b–481a, 485a, 564b,
5:535b
in cinema, 1:102b
classical, 2:44b–46b
history of, 2:45b–46b
in Korea, 2:14b, 15a, 5:14b
Mandarin and, 4:32a
May Fourth Movement and,
4:91a
vs. vernacular, 2:44b–45b,
46a–46b
written, 1:402a–402b, 5:229b
culture and, 1:507a
dialects of, 4:32a, 33a
literary forms of,
4:146a–146b
Min, 4:145b–147b
in Myanmar, 2:34b
at Dunhuang, 4:157b
influence of, 1:188b
Japanese and, 2:5b, 6a, 7a
in Malaysia, 2:42a, 5:411b
media and, 4:98a, 103a, 104a
Middle, 2:45b, 4:33b
Modern, 4:33b
Modern Standard, 2:480b–481a
Mandarin as, 4:32a–33a
Mongolian and, 4:190b
in Myanmar, 2:34b
Nobel Prize to writer in,
2:425b
orthography in, 5:229b
Premodern, 2:45b, 4:33b
reforms of, 2:44b, 46a–46b,
4:32a
romanization of, 1:403a, 4:32b,
5:95a–97a
in Southeast Asia, 2:35a
in media, 4:108b
Treaty of Tientsin and, 2:9b
vernacular, 2:44b–45b, 46a–46b
May Fourth Movement and,
4:91a
Vernacular Language Movement and, 2:46a–46b
Vietnamese and, 4:191b, 192a
written, 1:401a–403b
Buddhism and, 2:37a–37b
characters (hánzi), 5:229b
influence of, 2:37a–37b,
39a–39b
Japanese and, 2:6a, 7a, 3:206b
in Korea, 5:144b
Korean and, 1:405b, 2:14a,
14b, 60b
phonetic, 1:403a
Shang dynasty, 5:166b–167a,
168a
simplification of, 1:403a,
2:480b
small seal script, 5:25b
standardization of, 1:402a
Vietnamese and, 2:30a, 80b,
4:539a, 540b
vs. spoken, 2:45a
See also Hakka languages; Mandarin Chinese language; Yue (Cantonese) language
Chinese-language newspapers (Singapore), 2:49b–50a
Chinese New Year. See New Year: Chinese.
Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference, 1:393a, 525a,
2:151b, 444b
"Chinese Restaurant" (sitcom; China), 2:563
Chinese Youth Society, 1:493a
Ch'ing dynasty. See Qing dynasty.
Chinggis Khan. See Genghis Khan.
Chinmoku (Silence; Endo Shusaku), 2:331b
chintanakan mai (New Economic Mechanism; Laos), 2:50a–51a, 3:442b–443a
Chinul, 1:346a–346b
Chirac, Jacques, 3:232a
Chirippu-date (Etorofu Island; volcano), 2:352a
Chishtiya (Sufi order), 2:51a–51b, 4:240a, 524a
Khwa ji Mu'in al-Din Chishti, 3:366a–366b
Chitra-Ardhatitrita-Chitrabhasha (sculpture, relief, painting; South Asia), 2:51b–56b
Ch'oe family (Korea), 3:389b, 390a
Ch'oe Chung-hun, 6:29a
Ch'oe family (Korea), 3:389b, 390a
Ch'oe In-ho, 3:500a
Ch'oe In-hun, 3:500a
Ch'oe Kyo-ha, 2:85a, 265a
Ch'oe Myong-hui, 3:500b
Ch'oe Namson, 2:57a, 5:115a
Ch'oe Shi-hyang, 2:58a, 5:510b–511a, 511b
Ch'oe Yun, 3:501a
Choi Chung-ja, 2:242a
Choi Seung-hee, 2:241b
Chola kingdom (India), 1:497a, 497b, 2:57a–57b, 3:22b, 61b–62a, 4:460a, 5:143a, 218a–218b, 322b, 409b, 410b, 472a, 532a, 532b, 6:146a
Sri Lanka and, 4:547b, 5:324b temples, 3:23a
Cholla province (South Korea), 3:417b
Chomolungma ("mother goddess of the land"). See Everest, Mount.
Chon Pong-jun, 5:511a, 511b
Ch'ondogyo kyodan (Sacred Writings of Ch'ondogyo), 2:58a
Ch'ondogyo (Religion of the Heavenly Way; Korea), 2:15a, 57b–58a, 57–64b, 510a, 511b, 512a
See also Tonghak
Chong Chi-yong, 3:499b, 4:537a
Chong Ch'ol, 3:498a, 4:536b
Chong Il-hyong (Chyung Yil-Hyung), 6:196a
Chong Son, 4:418a
Chong Yag-yong, 3:390b
Ch'ong yong (Doctrine of the Mean) Zhui Xi on, 4:303b–304a
Ch'o'ngch'um (Youth; Korean literary journal), 3:374a
Ch'ongjin (North Korea), 2:58a–58b
Chjongjo (king; Korea), 3:391
Chongqing (China), 2:58b–59a, 5:80a
Chongzhen (emperor; China), 4:152b
ch'ommin (lowest social class; Korea), 2:59a
Chora Batir, 3:479b, 481a
Chormaqan, Noyan, 2:59a–59b
Chosho Civil War (1865; Japan), 2:60a
Chosho clan (Japan), 2:488b
Chosho domain (Japan), 4:130b, 131a, 132b, 5:411b
Chosho Expeditions (Japan), 2:59b–60a
Choson kingdom, 3:233b, 236b
Choson kingdom (Yi dynasty; Korea), 1:144a, 144b, 345b, 2:60a–62b, 182a, 480a, 3:299b, 390a–392a, 395b, 400b, 401a, 405b, 497b–499a, 5:144b, 412a, 417b, 510a, 6:196a
calligraphy in, 1:406a, 2:486a–486b, 3:497a
ceramics of, 1:482b
China-Korea relations and, 2:14a, 14b
Chinese influence in, 2:39b, 5:115a
clothing in, 2:121a
Confucianism in, 2:162b, 163a–164a
drama in, 2:289b, 290a
early, 2:60b–61a
education in, 5:277a
elite in, 6:185a
emancipation movements in, 2:59a
fishing industry in, 2:386a
founding of, 5:416b, 6:195b
human rights in, 5:278b
lacquerware in, 3:437b–438a
later, 2:61a–62a
Neo-Confucianism in, 4:305a
painting in, 4:417b–418b
paper crafts in, 4:463a
poetry of, 4:536b–537a
private schools in, 5:20b
relics from, 5:269b
rulers of, 5:537a, 6:194a–194b
Seoul during, 5:147a
sports in, 5:312b
Taoism in, 5:422a–422b
women in, 6:140a
wrestling in, 5:33a
Chosok festival (Korea), 4:82a
Chota Nagpur, 3:272b
Chottma Chawengram (Letters of Deputy Ram; Bidyalankarana), 1:296a
Chotongpyung Liaison Committee (North Korea), 3:283a
Chou dynasty. See Zhou dynasty.
Chou En-lai. See Zhou Enlai.
Choybalsan, Horloogiyn, 1:350b, 2:62b, 4:174a, 182a, 183a, 183b–184a, 5:534a
"Ch'oyong ka" (Song of Ch'oyong; Korea), 3:497a
Christian Conference of Asia (CCA), 2:78a–78b
Christianity, 1:6a, 7a, 7b, 82a, 2:62b–79a, 6:196a
Anglo-Indians and, 1:106a
in Antioch, 1:110b, 111a
Armenians and, 1:158b
in Asia Minor, 4:144a, 5:119a, 119b, 556a
Asian religions and, 1:167a–169b
Buddhism and, 1:335a, 2:76–77
Cao Dai and, 1:430b
in Bangladesh, 1:239a, 2:73b, 74b
Byzantines and, 1:391a
calendar of, 1:397a–397b
in Calicut, 1:401a
in Cambodia, 2:77b
in Caucasus, 1:448b, 450a
in Central Asia, 2:63a–65a, 3:153a, 154a, 6:5b
contemporary, 2:64b
early, 2:63a–63b
Eastern Orthodox, 2:63b–64b
Islam and, 2:63b
chickens in, 1:500a
in China, 1:314a, 2:65a-67a, 5:166a, 374b, 375a
Communism and, 2:67a
education and, 2:65b-66a
Jesuits and, 2:65a
Korea and, 2:70a
Ming dynasty, 4:154a-154b
revolution and, 2:66a-67a
suspicion of, 2:65b, 66b, 67a
Taiping Rebellion and, 5:373b, 374a, 374b, 375a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:24a
conversions to, 2:73b-74a
early, 5:119a-119b
East-West division in, 2:317a-317b
eccumenical councils of, 2:317a
Egypt and, 1:32b-33a
in Goa, 2:435b
Greco-Islamic medicine and, 4:126b
hostility to, 1:176b, 2:65b, 66b
in India, 4:338b
in Japan, 2:67a, 67b, 69a-69b, 4:277b, 5:507a-507b
in Korea, 2:70a, 71b
in Myanmar, 2:72b
in South Asia, 2:74b
in Vietnam, 2:77a
in India, 1:173a, 2:429a, 518b, 3:353b, 4:34b, 129a, 210a
music and, 4:226a
tribal peoples, 4:156b
in Indonesia, 2:77a, 78a, 78b, 4:26a
music and, 4:227a
in Iraq, 3:132b-133a
Islam and, 4:147b
Muslim view of, 1:119a-119b
in Japan, 2:67a-70a, 69b, 6:19a
contemporary, 2:69a
cuisine and, 2:198b
first encounter, 2:67a-68a
Japanese constitution and, 2:168a
Muromachi period, 4:216a
music and, 4:230b
second encounter, 2:68a-69a
Tokugawa period, 5:507a
See also Ebina Danjo; Endo Shusaku
in Korea, 2:61b-62a, 70a-72a, 71
development of, 2:70a-71b
future of, 2:72a
human rights and, 5:279a
politics and, 2:71b-72a
in Malaysia, 2:77b, 429b, 4:2a
in Maldives, 4:25a
Miao and, 4:142b
minority ethnic groups and, 5:129a
monasteries of, early, 1:85b
in Mongolia, 4:164b
Mongols and, 4:163b
mortification and, 5:75a
in Myanmar, 1:78b, 384a, 501b, 2:72a-73a
education and, 2:72b
evangelical, 1:502a
Kachin people and, 3:297a
in Nepal, 2:73b, 74b
Nestorian, 1:298b, 335a, 347a, 2:634a-63b, 6:199b
in Central Asia, 1:453a, 3:153a
in China, 2:65a
in India, 2:73b
in Mongolia, 5:161b
in Southeast Asia, 2:75b
Turkic empire and, 1:452a, 6:21b
orthodoxy of, 1:167a
in Pakistan, 2:73b, 74b
in Philippines, 2:75a, 75b, 4:148b, 492a, 492b, 493a-494a, 494b
Muslim region of, 6:208b
cuisine of, 2:198b
in Korea, 2:71b-72a
in Myanmar, 2:73a
in South Asia, 2:74b
in Southeast Asia, 2:75b
in Roman empire, 1:158a
in Singapore, 5:214a
in South Asia, 2:73a-75a
politics and, 2:74b
precolonial, 2:73a-73b
spread of, 2:73b
in Southeast Asia, 2:75a-79a, 77b, 6:150b
history of, 2:75a-75b, 77a
survey of, 2:77a-78a
transnational, 2:75a, 78a-78b
in Sri Lanka, 2:73b, 142b, 3:512a-512b, 5:316b, 323b, 325a
education and, 5:322a, 322b, 323a
in Syria, 1:81b
Syria, 6:40a
in Turkey, 4:476b
Cappadocia and, 1:432b
in Vietnam, 1:367b-368a, 2:75b, 77a, 6:89b
Western imperialism and,
1:177a
Zoroastrianism and, 2:63b, 6:223a
See also Catholicism, Roman; Eastern Orthodox Church; Jesuits; missionaries; Oriental Orthodox Church; Protestant fundamentalism; Protestantism
Christians
Armenian, 4:244a
in Asia Minor, 5:131b
in Central Asia
Lutherans, 2:66a, 64b
in India, 1:497b, 2:183b
caste and, 1:440a, 442a
Hindus and, 3:21a, 28a,
5:128a
Syrian, 2:73a-73b, 74a, 74b
Indian Mutiny and, 4:244b
in Indonesia, 3:51b, 61b, 4:96b, 128a
in Iran, 3:97b, 109b, 110a,
113a, 178b
in Iraq, 3:125a, 4:198b
human rights and, 3:138a,
178a-178b
Kurds and, 3:138a
marriage and family and, 4:68b,
69a, 71b, 74a
media and, 4:114b
Muslims and
in Indonesia, 2:78a
in Mongolia, 3:165a
Orthodox
in Turkey, 2:540a-541a,
3:191a
traditional medicine and,
4:124b
in West Asia, 3:176a, 177b, 178a
Christopher, Warren, 4:398a
Chronicle of the Emerald Buddha,
2:329b
chrysanthemum, 2:79a-80a, 79b
Chrysanthemum and the Bat, The
(Whiting), 2:80a
Chrysanthemum and the Sword, The
(Benedict), 2:80a
Chu, kingdom of (China), 2:82a,
284b, 407a, 559b, 566a, 4:410b,
6:213a
chu Han (Chinese script), 4:539a, 540b
Chu Hsi. See Zhu Xi.
Chu Manh Trinh, 4:540b
chu nom (Vietnamese writing system), 2:80a-80b
INDEX

Chu Teh. See Zhu De.
Chu (Van) An, 4:540a
Chuah Seow Keng, 2:81a
Chuah Siew Tang, 2:81a
Chuan Leekpai, 2:81a–81b, 5:466a, 466b
Chuang Tzu. See Zhuangzi.
Chuang Zao She (Creation Society; China), 2:465a
Chubu region (Japan), 2:81b–82a
Chuchu. See Juche.
Churchill, Winston, 2:85b–86a, 4:528b–529a
Ci Xi, Empress Dowager (China), 1:274b, 275b, 313b, 314a–314b, 2:86a–86b, 5:66b, 3:470b, 5:28a, 28b, 231a
civil service examination system and, 2:98b
Tai ping Rebellion and, 5:375a
CIA. See Central Intelligence Agency.
Gong, 1:125a, 449a, 449b
Cicilian Gates (Anatolia), 2:86a–87a
Giller, Tansu, 5:542b, 559b, 560b
Cilo-Sat Mountains, 1:112a
Cimin Hui, 1:351b
Cimmerian state, 1:477a, 5:131b
cinema
censorship of
in China, 2:87a–87b
in India, 2:88b
in Japan, 2:95a, 95b
in West Asia, 2:93a, 94b
in China, 2:87a–88a
contemporary, 2:87b
Fifth Generation in, 1:494a, 2:87a
documentary, 2:93a
film festivals, 2:88a, 94a, 444a, 463a
in India, 1:212a–212b, 394b, 2:88a–90a, 89, 3:544a, 4:34b, 97b
Bangladeshi music and, 4:218b
Communism and, 4:79a
fashion and, 2:115a
Mumbai and, 4:211a
music in, 2:88a–88b, 4:218b, 225b, 226a, 228b
new, 2:88b–89b
See also Bollywood
in Japan, 2:90a–93a
antipar, 2:91b–92a
contemporary, 2:95a–97a
cultural criticism in, 2:92a–92b
women and, 2:91a–91b
in Korea, 5:273a
in Mongolia, 4:169a
in South Asia
conveyance arts and, 2:172a, 172b, 173b
in Taiwan, 1:102b, 103a
In Thailand, 4:162a
in West Asia, 2:93a–95a, 4:115a
Iranian, 2:93, 94a–94b
Iraqi, 2:93a–93b
Turkish, 2:93b–94a, 463a
Circassian people, 2:97, 97a–98a
Circle of Men of Good Taste (Pakistani poets), 2:361b
Circus of Life, The (Akat Damkong), 2:234a
CIS. See Commonwealth of Independent States.
Citizen's Movement (shimin undo; Japan), 2:98a–98b
City of Dreadful Night (Kipling), 1:394b
City of Joy (Lapierre), 1:394b
Civil Liberties Commissioners (Japan), 3:222b–223a
civil rights
greets of Turks in Turkey, 2:450a–451a
in Japan
constitution and, 4:154b
self-censorship and, 5:145b
in Turkey
constitutions and, 2:169b, 170a
in U.S., 5:136b
See also human rights
civil service
in British India, 4:245a
in Central Asia
slave-based, 4:153a
in Singapore
corruption and, 2:179b
in Thailand, 2:83b, 84a
in Vietnam, 1:447a
civil service examination system, 3:389b
in China, 1:393a–393b, 2:98b–99a, 6:133a–133b, 170a, 203a
abolition of, 5:28f
calligraphy and, 1:402b
Confucianism and, 5:415b
expansion of, 5:412b–413a
Five Classics and, 1:389b
Four Books and, 6:216b
influence of, 2:389, 99a
Ming dynasty, 4:152b, 153a, 153b
printing and, 5:8b
Qing dynasty, 6:210b
revival of, 5:412b
Sui dynasty, 5:348a–348b, 349a
Tang dynasty, 5:412b–413a

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF MODERN ASIA
Yuan dynasty, 6:199a
Zhu Xi and, 4:305a, 305b
China-Japan relations and, 2:6b
in Korea, 2:14a, 162b–163a, 5:277a, 6:194b, 195a
calligraphy and, 1:406a
literature and, 2:15a
in Taiwan, 5:385a
in Vietnam, 6:65a
civil society
in Kazakhstan, 1:456a
in Kyrgyzstan, 1:457a
media and, 4:114b
in Turkey
customs and, 2:170a
in Turkmenistan, 1:458a
in West Asia
media and, 4:115b
Civil War of 1956–1975 (Laos), 2:99, 99a–100a, 5:296a
Civil War (United States), 1:12b
Cixi, empress. See Ci Xi, Empress Dowager.
Clarke, Andrew, 4:460b
Clarke, Peter, 5:73b
class and status
in Central Asia, 1:459b
clothing and, 2:103a, 103b
in China, 5:246a–249a
architecture and, 2:182b
Christianity and, 2:66a–66b
clothing and, 2:107b, 109a
Communism and, 2:149b
Confucianism and, 2:156a–156b, 164b
cuisine and, 2:188b
cultural and, 4:57b
Ming dynasty, 4:151b, 152b, 153a
self-strengthening and, 5:146a
Shanghai, 5:168b
clothing and, 2:105a, 105b, 106a
corruption and, 2:175b
in East Asia
Chinese influence and, 2:37b
marriage and family and, 4:60a
homosexuality and, 2:543b
in India
clothing and, 2:112b, 115a
middle, 1:394b
tribal peoples, 4:156b
in Indian art, 2:54b, 56a
in Japan, 2:8a
clothing and, 2:118b
cuisine and, 2:197b, 198b
Meiji period, 4:130b, 131b–132a, 133a
samurai, 2:7b
in Java
Islam and, 5:129b
in Korea, 2:59a
clothing and, 2:121a
education and, 5:277a
merchant, 2:61a
yangban, 2:60a–61b, 4:82a, 6:185a–185b, 194b
in Laos
clothing and, 2:123a
in Mauritius, 4:87a
in Mongolia
clothing and, 2:125b
cuisine and, 2:207a
Mozi and, 4:202b–203a
in Philippines
U.S. colonialism and, 4:512b, 514a
in South Asia
marriage and family and, 4:74b
in Southeast Asia
marriage and family and, 4:63a, 65b, 66a
Thai kickboxing and, 4:205a
in Turkey
clothing and, 2:135a
in Turkmenistan
clothing and, 2:136a
in Vietnam
clothing and, 2:138b
See also caste; social mobility; social relations
Classic on Filial Piety, 2:401b
Claveria, Narciso, 1:226b
Clemenceau, Georges, 2:505b
Clements, Samuel, 4:512b
Clement XIV (pope), 3:271b
Cleopatra, 4:476a, 5:82a
Cleveland, Grover, 4:512b
Clifford, Hugh, 2:100a–100b, 4:406b, 6:101a
climate
of Bangladesh, 2:101a, 6:19b, 20a
of Cambodia, 1:434a
Caspian Sea and, 4:36a
of China, 5:154b
continental, 5:171b
flooding and, 5:171b
monsoon, 1:108a
El Niño and, 4:194a
global temperature change and, 2:101a
of Gobi Desert, 2:438a–438b
of Himalayas, 2:101b
of India, 3:10b, 4:34a
Indian Ocean and, 3:42b, 43a
of Indonesia, 4:26a
of Iraq, 3:124a
of Japan, 5:116a, 153b
of Korea, 5:273a
of Malaysia, 4:1a–1b, 1b
of Maldives, 4:22a
of Mauritius, 4:86a
of Myanmar, 4:245a
of Pakistan, 2:101b
of Philippines, 1:433a
of South Asia, 2:100b–102a
floods and cyclones, 2:101a, 102a
monsoons, 2:100b–101a
precipitation, 2:101a–101b
temperatures, 2:101b–102a
of South Korea, 5:270b
of Sri Lanka, 2:101b,
5:315b–316a, 323b
See also monsoons
Clinton, Bill, 1:170a, 303b, 3:257b, 5:56a, 6:85b–86a
APEC and, 4:38b, 398a
China-U.S. relations and, 5:392a
human rights in China and, 1:520a
Iran and, 3:100a, 120b–121a
South Korea and, 5:287a
Clive, Robert, 1:284b, 317b,
2:404b, 5:121a, 6:117
cloisonné, 2:102a–103a, 4:153a
clothing, traditional
in Afghanistan, 2:103a–104a
in Bali, 2:116b, 117a, 140a, 3:301b
in Bhutan, 2:104a–106a
history of, 2:104b
in Cambodia, 2:106a–107b
in China, 2:107b–111a, 125a
Ming, 4:151b
in PRC, 2:110b
pre-Qing, 2:107b–108b
Qing dynasty, 2:108b–110a
silk, 5:152b
Western influence on,
2:110a–110b
embroidery on, 2:103b–104a,
107b, 108a, 111a, 117a,
119a, 125b, 136a, 138b, 139a
in Southeast Asia,
2:126b–128a
ethnic chic and, 2:115a
in Hong Kong, 2:111a–112b
contemporary, 2:112b
post-Qing, 2:111a–112a, 112b
clothing, traditional (continued)
in Hong Kong (continued)
western influence on,
2:111a–111b, 112b
in India, 2:112b–115b
diversity in, 2:114a–114b
gender and, 2:113b–114a,
115a, 115b
politics and, 2:114b–115a
tailored, 2:113b, 115a
wrapped, 2:113a
in Indonesia, 2:115b–117a,
116, 140a
textiles in, 2:116a–116b
international fashion and,
2:115a–115b, 119b
in Iraq, 2:117a–118b, 117b
in Japan, 2:118b–120a, 4:229
ancient, 2:118b–119b
modern, 2:119b
Taiwan and, 2:129b
in Java, 2:115b, 116b, 117a
in Kazakhstan, 3:335a
in Korea, 2:120, 120a–121b
in Kyrgyzstan, 2:121b–122a
in Laos, 2:122b–125a
in Malaysia, 2:124a–125a,
124b
in Manchuria, 2:125a
in Mongolia, 2:125a–126a,
125b, 4:188a
in Myanmar
brass neck coils and, 3:331b
in Southeast Asia
tribal, 2:126b–128a
Sufi, 5:342a
sumptuary laws and, 2:107b,
108b, 109a, 119a, 121b,
128b, 5:152b
in Meiji Japan, 4:131b
symbolism in, 2:108a, 109a,
120a, 125a, 130b, 133a, 134a
in Taiwan, 2:128b–130a
influences on, 2:129a–129b
in Tajikistan, 2:130a–131a,
135b
in Thailand, 2:131a–132b, 131b
in Tibet, 2:125a, 132b–134a,
133b
in Turkey, 2:134a–135b,
135a
politics and, 2:135a–135b
in Turkmenistan, 2:135b–136b
in Uzbekistan, 2:135b,
136b–138a
in Vietnam, 2:138a–140a,
139
western influence on,
2:111a–111b, 112b, 119b,
128a, 129a, 129b, 130b,
132b, 135b, 136b,
137b–138a, 139b, 3:335a
See also textiles
CNP. See Guomindang.
CNPC. See China National Petroleum Corporation.
Co Loa Than (Vietnam), 1:94a,
2:140a
coal industry
in China, 2:334a, 5:172a
in Malaysia, 4:150b
See also energy industry
Coalition Government of Democratic Kampuchea (CGDK), 3:359a
coastal Malays, 2:140a–141b
Cochin China, 2:402b, 403a
See also Vietnam
Cochin (India), 1:81a, 497b
Jews of, 3:285b
cockfighting, 2:141b
Codex Cumanicus, 3:480a
Coelho, Gaspar, 2:67b
Coen, Jan Pieterszoon, 1:326a,
2:141b–142a, 309a, 3:63a, 63b
Cohen, Shalom, 3:285b
Cohen, William, 5:287
Coimbatore (India), 2:142a–142b
Colani, Madeleine, 4:526a
Colbert, Jean-Baptiste, 2:404b
Colby, William, 6:80a
Colchis state, 1:6a, 448b
Cold War, 1:115a, 236b, 249a,
2:258, 3:399a, 453b, 454a,
456b, 472a, 6:28b, 30a
Asian Development Bank and,
1:162b
Cambodian conflict and, 1:421a
Central Asia in, 1:471b–472a,
5:41b
China-India relations and, 2:2a
China-Soviet relations and,
5:169b
China-U.S. relations and,
2:25b–26a
Chinese Civil War and, 2:31a
Chinese in Southeast Asia and,
2:35b
Chinese influence and, 2:40a,
42b
corruption and, 6:83a
drug trade and, 2:304b
east of, 1:174a, 5:63b, 560b,
562b, 565a
expansion of Communism and,
6:83a
India-Southeast Asia relations
and, 3:34b
Japan and, 3:208b
Korea and, 4:464b, 5:270b
Mongolia and, 4:167a
Myanmar and, 4:258a–259a
1997 economic crisis and, 1:164b
Olympics and, 4:384b
Pacific Islands and, 3:240b
Philippines and, 4:514b
politicization of, 6:29a
refugees in, 5:62b
San Francisco Peace Treaty and,
5:123b
South Korea and, 5:280b
in Southeast Asia, 5:458b,
6:124a
Taiwan and, 5:387a
Thailand and, 5:462b–463a
Third World and, 1:233b
Turkey and, 5:562a, 564a
U.S.-Philippines relations and,
4:517a
U.S.-Japan relations and,
3:257a–257b
USSR missile sites in, 5:134a
Vietnam and, 2:154a, 6:69b,
77b, 82b, 93a–93b
Colebrooke, Henry Thomas,
2:517b
Colebrooke's Digest. See Digest of
Hindu Law.
Collected Commentaries on the Four
Books (Zhu Xi), 6:216a–216b
Collected Works of Ito Noe, The
(Noe), 3:189b
Colombo Plan, 1:185a, 291b,
320b, 2:143a–143b
Colombo (Sri Lanka), 1:270a,
2:142b–143a
colonialism
Belgian
in Africa, 1:34a
British. See British colonial rule;
British Indian Empire.
Chinese in Southeast Asia and,
2:35a–35b
Christianity and, 2:72a, 75b,
77a, 5:14a–14b
Dutch, 6:115a
in Africa, 1:34a
corruption and, 2:176b
in Indonesia, 1:9b, 2:116a,
194a, 220a–220b, 431b,
554b, 4:25b, 26a, 84b,
96a, 144b, 156b, 5:124a,
132a, 6:98a–98b
in Malaysia, 4:3b–6a, 13a
in Maldives, 4:22b, 25a
in Mauritius, 4:87a–87b
in Southeast Asia, 1:6b, 9b,
151a, 225a, 233a, 267b,
319b, 320a, 326a–326b,
2:228a, 309, 309a–310b,
479b, 4:244a

316
ENCYCLOPEDIA OF MODERN ASIA
in Sri Lanka, 5:317b, 322a, 325a
in Taiwan, 1:501a, 2:21b
See also Dutch East India Company
European
in China, 2:148a, 4:90b, 91b
China-India relations and, 2:1b
Chinese influence in Southeast Asia and, 2:41b–42a
in India, 2:114b
Indonesia and, 3:56a, 56b
Maldive and, 4:24b–25a
Meiji Restoration and, 4:130a
overseas Chinese and, 2:47b–48a, 48a–48b
Thailand and, 2:84a
in Vietnam, 6:69b–70b
French, 4:487b, 6:92a, 116b
in Africa, 1:34a
in Cambodia, 4:161b, 419a, 419b–420a, 424a, 2:106a, 3:522b
in China, 5:145b
Christianity and, 2:75b, 77a
in India, 2:473b
in Laos, 3:332a–332b, 442b, 444b–445a, 447b, 449b, 456a–456b, 502a, 528a
in Maldive, 4:25a
in Mauritius, 4:87b
Mekong River and, 4:136a
in Middle East, 4:243a
in Myanmar, 2:72a
Opium Wars and, 4:28a
Thailand and, 4:161b, 162a
in Vietnam, 1:446a, 446b–447a, 478a, 2:28a, 152b, 153a, 155b, 402a, 488a, 537a, 537b, 542a, 560b, 570a, 3:476a, 4:190b, 540b, 6:68, 71a, 93a
See also Franco-Viet Minh War, French East India Company, Indochna: French colonialism in
German
in Africa, 1:34a
in China, 1:151a, 2:149a, 4:91b, 6:116a
Italian
in Africa, 1:34a
Japanese, 3:208a–208b, 6:141a
expansion of, 3:208a–208b, 4:162a–162b
in Indonesia, 5:124a
in Korea, 3:235, 4:46b–47ab, 5:115a, 115b
in Malaya, 6:163b–164a
in Manchuria, 4:28b, 29a–29b
Meiji Restoration and, 4:134b
in Myanmar, 2:155a
in Philippines, 4:514a
mass media and, 4:97b–98a
mountaineering and, 4:200a
Orientalism and, 4:395a
Portuguese
in Africa, 1:34a
in East Timor, 2:314a–315b
in India, 2:113b, 4:34b, 210a
in Indonesia, 4:26a
in Malaysia, 4:4b–5b, 13a, 139a
in Maldive, 4:24b–25a
in Mauritius, 4:87a
in Southeast Asia, 1:151a
in Sri Lanka, 3:512a–512b, 5:316b, 317b, 322a, 323b, 325a
Thailand and, 4:161b
Prussian
Thailand and, 4:161b
Russian
in Central Asia, 1:462a–462b, 463a–465b, 467a–467b, 4:81a
in Manchuria, 4:28a–28b
Spanish
in Africa, 1:34a
corruption and, 2:176b
in Philippines, 2:208a, 4:6a, 37b, 44a, 148b
Sunni Muslims and, 4:243a
in Thailand, 2:77a
U.S.
in Philippines, 2:208a, 4:148b, 512b–514b
Thailand and, 4:161b
See also individual countries
Columbus, Christopher, 4:546b
comfort women, 2:143b–145a, 144a, 5:193a, 6:141a
Comintern (Communist International), 3:233a, 523b, 524b, 4:78b, 6:130a
CCP and, 2:31b, 149a
Mongolia and, 2:174a, 182b, 183a
Vietnam and, 2:153b
Commission of Science, Technology, and Industry for National Defense (COSTIND; China), 2:257b, 259b
Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS), 1:6b, 19b, 3:343b
Central Asia and, 1:472b–473a, 5:396a, 6:49b
China and, 5:170a
Kyrgyzstan and, 3:427a–427b, 431a
shamanism and, 5:161a
See also Russia
Commonwealth of Nations. See British Commonwealth
Communism
in Afghanistan, 1:25a, 6:207b
mujahideen and, 4:209a
Asian Development Bank and, 1:163a
in Australia, 1:185a
in Bulgaria, 1:375a
in Cambodia, 2:503b–504a, 565a–565b, 3:523a, 4:542b–543b
See also Khieu, Samphan
in Central Asia, 1:179a, 467a, 2:145a–488b, 6:55a
collapse of, 2:148a–148b
Gorbachev and, 2:147b–148a
introduction of, 2:145a–145b
postwar, 2:146b–147a
Stalin and, 2:146a–146b
in China, 1:176b, 365a, 2:148b–152a, 3:6a, 249a–250a, 443a, 6:28b, 81b
early period, 2:149a–149b
human rights and, 1:517a, 517b
literature of, 3:527b
Maoism and, 2:150a–151a
May Fourth Movement and, 4:92a
music and, 4:221b
Nationalists and, 6:130a, 164b, 214b
post-Mao, 2:151a–152a
in PRC, 2:149b–150a
Shanghai, 5:168b
Soviet Union control and, 3:524a–524b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:25b
Christianity and, 2:67a, 77a
dominion theory and, 6:77b, 83b
fall of (1989–1990), 1:350b, 2:148a–148b, 154b, 6:93a
in Indonesia, 2:534a, 4:376a
in Indonesia, 2:493b, 5:4b, 129b
Suharto and, 3:72b, 158a
international, 1:173b
CCP and, 2:31b, 149a
See also Comintern
in Iraq, 4:77a
Communism (continued)
in Japan, 3:208b, 227a
Allied Occupation and,
4:106b
See also Japan Communist Party
in Kazakhstan, 3:546a
in Korea
Christianity and, 2:70b
human rights and, 5:279a
in Laos, 3:442b–443a, 444a,
44b–445a, 447b,
453a–455b, 456b–457b,
458a, 459a–460a, 502a–502b
in Malaya, 3:548a–548b
in Malaysia, 4:14a, 14b, 16a,
21b, 5:438a
in Mongolia, 1:268b, 269a,
303b, 4:166a–166b, 178,
182a–184a
Islam and, 3:166a
in Myanmar, 2:155a–155b,
4:259a, 264b, 269a
in North Korea, 1:115a,
2:152b, 3:281b–283b, 6:28b
in Philippines, 2:562a–562b,
3:539, 4:196a, 514a
in Singapore, 4:77b
in South Korea, 5:281b
South Korea-U.S. relations and,
5:286b
in Southeast Asia, 5:462b, 463a,
463b, 464a, 472b, 6:12a
refugees and, 6:52b
spread of, 1:59a, 3:245a, 5:462b
Thailand-U.S. relations and,
5:133a
in Tibet, 1:365b
in Turkey, 2:511a
in U.S., 6:81b
in Uzbekistan, 3:466a–466b
in Vietnam, 1:179a–179b,
2:152b–154b, 153, 538b,
540a–540b, 541b, 4:541b,
6:28b, 63b, 69b, 71a, 71b,
72a, 73b, 74b, 92a
Confucianism and,
2:153a–154a
Ho Chi Minh and,
2:153a–154a, 536b–537a
marriage and family and,
4:67a, 67b
reforms and, 2:154b
Communist Emergency
(1948–1960; Southeast Asia),
1:320b
Communist parties
in Central Asia, 1:472a, 5:403a
French, 2:537b, 4:542b
in India, 3:16a, 348b, 4:78b
in Indonesia, 2:43a, 443b,
554b, 5:53a, 65b, 4:145a,
5:132a, 6:124a
International, 2:537b
See also Comintern
in Iraq, 3:13b4, 136a, 4:77a
of Kampuchea (CPK; Cambodia),
3:357b, 358b
in Kazakhstan, 1:85a, 2:306a,
3:345b, 411a
in Korea, 3:392a
in Kyrgyzstan, 1:457a
Malayan (MCP), 3:473b,
548a–549a, 4:14a, 21b,
5:438a
in Malaysia, 4:14a
in Mongolia, 2:233a, 4:179b
in Philippines, 2:42b, 562a
Soviet
August coup and, 1:472a
in Central Asia, 1:471b,
2:394b, 6:53a
Comintern and, 6:27a
in Tajikistan, 1:457b, 2:415b,
3:181a, 5:48b, 403a
in Thailand, 4:520b, 521a,
5:46b
in Turkistan, 1:471a
See also Burma, Communist Party of,
Burma, Communist Party of (BCP); Chinese Communist Party; Indochina Communist Party; Japan Communist Party; Vietnam Communist Party
Communist Party of Kampuchea (CPK), 3:357b, 358b
Communist Youth League
(China), 4:544b
Mao on, 2:223b
Communist Youth League (Thanh Nien Cong San Doan; Vietnam), 5:83b
Comorin, Cape (Kanyakumari),
4:523b
Comoros Islands, 3:42a, 43a
Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty (CTBT), 3:33a
Computer Science and Development Law (Myanmar; 1966),
4:267a
computers. See information technology (IT) industry.
Con Dao Islands (Vietnam),
2:156a–156a, 5:526a
Conditions in the West (Fukuzawa Yukichi), 2:411b
Condor, Josiah, 1:143a, 5:427b
Conference of Berlin (1878),
4:400a
Conference of Rulers (Federation of Malaya), 2:369b
Conference on Indonesia (1949),
3:34b
"Confession" (Nguyen Thi Hoang), 4:541b
Conflict of East and West in Turkey (Halide), 2:478b
Confucian ethics, 1:97b,
2:156a–157b, 164b–165a
in Korea, 2:163a–163b, 164a
Confucianism, 2:481a–481b, 482b,
557a, 3:400b, 518b, 4:293a,
5:374b
academies of, 2:161b, 162b
atheism and, 1:176b
attacks on, 1:493a, 493b
Cao Dai and, 1:430b, 431a
in China, 1:127b, 177a, 337b,
339b, 2:157b–160b
389a–389b, 481b, 482b,
484a–484b, 3:485a, 511a,
27b, 28a, 34b, 64b, 68b, 85b,
369b, 375a, 6:105a–105b,
116b, 132b–133b, 136b,
170a, 180b, 199a, 199b,
209a, 209b, 210b
in Beijing, 1:273a, 274a
civil service examination system and, 2:98b
family and, 4:51a, 5:67a
Hundred Days Reform and,
2:566b
May Fourth Movement and,
2:66b, 4:91a, 91b
Ming dynasty, 4:151a–151b
Ming-Qing, 2:159b–160a
music and, 2:157b, 158a,
4:220b, 221a
Neo-Confucianism and,
2:159a–159b
painting and, 4:411a
poetry of, 4:528a, 529a
political system and,
1:522a–522b, 4:543b
Qin dynasty, 5:72a
sports and, 5:301b, 302a
state-sponsored, 2:158b–159a
syncretism of, 2:157b–158b
Taoism and, 5:418b–419a,
420b
twentieth-century, 2:160a
China-Japan relations and, 2:6a,
6b
China-Korea relations and,
2:14a
Chinese influence and, 2:38a, 39a
Christianity and, 2:77a, 77b
colonialism and, 2:149a
at Dunhuang, 4:158a
Five Classics and, 1:389b, 6:216a
human rights and, 1:517b, 519b
humor and, 2:563b–564b
in Japan, 1:143a, 342a, 2:8a, 8b,
160b–162a, 230a, 3:206b,
5:71a
Ancient Learning school (ko-
gaku) of, 5:508a
ancient period, 2:161a–161b
ceramics and, 1:479a
education and, 3:7b,
4:133a–133b
kokugaku and, 4:199a, 5:508a
medieval period, 2:161b
Meiji period, 2:162a
state sponsorship of, 2:161b
Tokugawa period,
2:161b–162a
in Korea, 1:144a, 144b, 2:13a,
39b, 60b, 61a, 612b,
162b–164a, 163, 3:389a,
389b, 390a, 390b, 391a,
499a, 4:418b, 536a, 5:115a,
182a, 277a, 510b, 535a,
6:185a, 194b, 195b
ancient period, 2:162b–163a
ceramics and, 1:482b
Choson period, 2:162b,
163a–164a
Christianity and, 2:70a, 70b
Gregorian calendar and,
1:396a
missionaries and, 2:160b
in Malaysia, 4:2a
Manchus and, 5:30a
Mencius and, 2:158a, 158b,
159a, 160a, 4:139a, 140a
in Mongolia, 1:3:47b
Mozi and, 4:202b–203a
on music, 2:157b, 158a, 164b,
4:220b, 221a
Neo-Confucianism and, 3:498a,
4:303a
opposition to, 1:107a
poetry and, 3:483b, 484b
in Singapore, 5:214a, 214b
on Taiwan, 5:381b, 383a, 387a
Taoism and, 5:418b–419a
in Vietnam, 1:367b, 368b,
446b, 5:82b, 6:62b, 65a, 65b
Communism and, 2:153a,
153b–154a
marriage and family and,
4:67a
writing system and, 2:80a
Western thought and, 3:471a,
6:179b
See also Neo-Confucianism
Confucius, 1:94b, 4:377b,
2:157b, 160b, 164b–165a,
163a, 3:462a, 4:528a, 5:166a,
6:105a, 133a, 180a
birthplace of, 6:213a
Cao Dai and, 1:431a
classical Chinese and, 2:46a
ethics of, 1:97b, 2:156a–157a
Five Classics and, 1:389b,
3:307b, 5:179b
as god, 2:160a
in Japan, 2:162a
Laozi and, 5:418b
Mencius and, 4:139b, 140a
temples to, 2:162a, 164b
Confucius Foundation (Beijing,
China), 1:519b
Congress-Legate Lucknow Pact
(1916; Pakistan), 3:277a
Congress Party (India), 2:518b,
3:13b, 15a, 16a
corruption and, 2:178a
opponents of, 4:89b
connections. See guanxi.
Connolly, Arthur, 2:446b
Conrad, Joseph, 6:122b
conservation. See environmental
issues; natural resources.
Constantine I (emperor; Rome),
1:97a, 158a, 391b, 2:316b,
3:187b
Council of Nicaea and, 2:317a
Constantine IV Pogonatus, 1:374b
Constantine VII, 1:391a
Constantino, Renato, 6:125a
Constantinople (Byzantium; Istabul),
1:97a, 125a, 389a, 390a,
390b, 2:250b, 316b, 317b, 450a,
450b, 4:143b
conquest of (1453), 5:561a
Councils of, 2:63a, 317b
Eccumenical Patriarchate of,
2:450b
establishment of, 5:556a
fall of, 5:556a
history of, 1:390b–391a
industry in, 3:188a, 188b
renaming of, 4:398b
sack of (1204), 1:391b, 6:220a
Topkapi Palace in,
1:139a–139b, 139b
in World War I, 6:160
See also Byzantines; Istanbul
Constitutional Convention (Philippines), 2:426b
Constitutional Crisis of 1881
(Japan), 2:171a–171b
Constitutional Revolution (1906;
Iran), 3:181b
constitutions
Afghanistan, 1:28b, 29a
Bangladesh, 5:44a
China, 5:28b
India, 2:165b–167a
Iran
Islamic, 2:167a–167b
Japan, 2:171a–171b, 5:334b
Meiji, 4:132a, 132b–133b
postwar, 2:167b–169a
Kyrigyztan, 4:99b
Malaysia, 4:3a, 15a
Mauritius, 4:88a, 88b
Mongolia, 4:176
Myanmar, 5:334a
Philippines, 4:510b–511b, 512b,
516b
self-censorship and, 5:145b
SOFA and, 5:334b, 335a,
335b
South Korea, 5:271a, 271b,
282a, 282b, 283, 284a–285a,
6:204b–205a
human rights and,
5:279a–280a
Sri Lanka, 5:325b, 326b–327a,
327b–328a, 328b–331a
Turkey, 2:169a–171a
U.S.
SOFA and, 5:335a, 335b
See also under particular countries
consumerism
in Cambodia, 1:414a, 415a
in China
media and, 4:100b, 101a
in Japan
cuisine and, 2:198b
television and, 4:107
in South Asia
dowry-deaths and, 4:72b
in Thailand, 4:108a
Continent of Cirece, The (Chaudhuri), 1:491b
Convention on International
Trade in Endangered Species
(CITES treaty; 1975), 1:437b,
2:330b, 3:466b
Convention on the Elimination of
All Forms of Discrimination
Against Women (UN; CEDAW),
6:137b, 138b, 144a
Convention on the Elimination of
All Forms of Racial Discrimination
(CERD), 3:223a–223b,
5:291b, 292a
INDEX

Convention on the Production of the Use, Stockpiling, Production, and Transfer of Anti-Personnel Mines and on Their Destruction, 3:441a
conveyance arts, 2:171b-174b, 172a, 173
  in Afghanistan, 2:174a–174b
  in Bangladesh, 2:171b–172b
  in India, 2:172b–173b
  in Pakistan, 2:173b–174a
convoy system (Japan), 3:215b–216b
Coolie (Mulk Raj Anand), 1:95a
Coomaraswamy, Ananda Kentish, 2:53a, 174b-175a
coracles, 3:330b
Corazon de Jesus, Jose, 3:506a
Cordillera Central (Philippines), 1:432b, 433a, 1:175a
cormorants, 2:175a-175b
  fishing with, 2:175b, 434b
Cornwallis, Lord Charles, 1:106b, 317b
corporations, multinational
  in Malaysia, 4:42a
  in Singapore, 2:441a
Correa, Charles, 1:136a
corruption, 2:175b-181a, 176
  in Cambodia, 1:411a, 414a, 415b, 420a
    Sam Rainsy and, 5:121b, 122a
    causes of, 2:176a–177a
  in Central Asia, 1:456a, 467b
    in China, 1:505a, 508a, 520a, 526b, 2:176a, 177b, 178a, 180a, 181a-181b
    GMĐ, 2:25b, 149b
    Ming, 4:152b
government and, 2:176a, 177a
  in Hong Kong, 2:175b, 176a, 177a, 179b, 180a
  in India, 2:167a, 176a, 177a, 177b, 178a–178b, 180a
  in Indonesia, 2:175b, 176b, 177a, 220b, 4:128a
    military and, 4:145a
  in Japan, 2:176
  in Kazakhstan, 1:456b
  in Korea, 2:61b, 176, 181b-182a
in Kyrgyzstan, 1:457a
in Malaysia, 2:176, 4:3a, 16b, 18b
in Mongolia, 2:176a, 176b, 177a–177b, 180a, 4:187a
in Pakistan, 2:175b, 176
patterns of control of,
  2:177a–179b
  in Philippines, 2:176a, 176b, 177b, 178b–179a, 180a, 4:47b, 48a–48b, 48b, 49a, 196a
    media and, 4:104a
  ranking of Asian countries by,
    2:176
  in Singapore, 2:175b, 176a, 176b, 179a–179b, 180a
  in South Korea, 5:272a, 274a, 284a
in Southeast Asia
    media and, 4:110a
  in Sri Lanka, 2:179b
  in Taiwan, 1:494b, 2:176
  in Thailand, 1:491a, 2:176, 4:36b, 5:133a, 294a
Cosmas Indicopleustes, 4:24b
Cossacks
  Bolshevik Revolution and, 1:471a
  in China, 2:15b
  in Kazakhstan, 1:456b, 3:337a
  in Siberia, 5:195a–195b
cotton
  in Cambodia, 2:106b–107a
  in Central Asia, 1:462a, 463a, 467a, 467b, 470b, 4:81a, 6:107b–108b
  in China, 2:108b
    Ming dynasty, 4:153a
  in India, 2:114b
  in Iraq, 2:117a
  in Japan
    Meiji period, 4:134a, 5:178b
    in Karakalpakstan, 3:315b, 317a
  in Mongolia, 2:125a
  in Taiwan, 2:129b
  in Thailand, 2:131a, 131b
  in Tibet, 2:133a
  in Turkey, 2:135a
  in Turkmenistan
    clothing and, 2:136a
    in Uzbekistan, 2:137a, 3:326b
    in Vietnam, 2:138b, 139a, 139b
See also kain songket
cotton industry
  in China
    Shanghai, 5:168b
  in India, 4:210b
  in Uzbekistan, 1:467a, 6:107b, 108a
    scandal, 2:147b
Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (CMEA; Comecon), 1:412b, 4:184a, 5:296b, 6:64a
  Mongolia and, 4:181a
Council of Indigenous People’s Trust (Majlis Amanah Rakyat; MARA; Malaysia), 1:3b
Council of Islamic Ideology (Pakistan), 2:473a
Court hope, Nathaniel, 1:326a
Courtn, Rene, 2:355a
courtyards (China), 2:182a-182b
Cowie, W. C., 4:84a
CPP. See Cambodian People’s Party.
crafts (Japan), 1:481a, 481b, 2:434b, 3:150b, 190b
See also conveyance arts
cram schools (jukka), 2:182b-183a
Cranganur (Muziris; India), 2:183a-183b
Creoles
French
  Chagos Archipelago and, 1:487a
  in Mauritius, 4:86a–88a
Crescent Star Party (PBB; Indonesia), 3:68a
cricket, 2:183b-184a
  in India, 5:305a–305b
  in Islamic Asia, 5:307b
  in West Indies, 2:184a
Crimean War (1853–1856), 1:461b, 4:400a
Cripps, Stafford, 2:421b
Cripps Mission, 5:38a
Cristalidas (Guerrero), 2:459b
Croesus (king; Lydia), 1:126a, 4:144a, 5:131b
Crooke, William, 4:70b
Crossing the Peninsula (Lim), 3:47b
Crouching Tiger, Hidden Dragon
  (film; Ang Lee), 1:102b, 2:510b
Crusades, 1:111a, 125a
Cilician Gates and, 2:86b
Constantinople and, 3:187b
  first, 1:110b
  fourth, 1:390b, 2:317b, 6:220a
Cry and the Dedication, The (Bu-
  losan), 1:375b
Cui, Jian, 2:184b
Cuisine
  of Afghanistan, 2:184b, 184b-185b
  influence of, 2:209b, 210b
  of Bangladesh, 2:209b, 210a, 210b
  of Central Asia, 2:184b, 186a, 186a-187b
  influence of, 2:210b
  of China, 1:507a, 2:184b, 187b-192a
  changes in, 2:189a–189b
  Chinese New Year and, 2:43b
festival, 4:142b–143a
history of, 2:188a–189a
influence of, 2:197b, 198b, 201a, 201b, 202a, 204b–205a, 206b–207a, 208a, 208b, 209a, 213a
regional, 2:191b–192a
of India, 2:209b–212b, 210
influence of, 2:204b, 205a–205b, 213a, 213b
of Indonesia, 2:192a–194b, 4:475a
international, 2:214a
in Japan, 2:200b
of Iran, 2:194b–196a
of Iraq, 2:196a–197a
of Japan, 2:197a–201a
bento (lunchbox meal), 1:279b–280a, 2:203a
ceramics and, 1:478b–479a
chrysanthemum and, 2:79b
history of, 2:197a–199b
influence of, 2:202b
sashimi, 2:406a
of Kashmir, 2:210
of Korea, 2:201a–204b, 5:269b–270a
festivals and, 2:85a–85b
kimchi, 2:202, 202a–202b, 203
of Malaysia, 2:204b, 204b–206b
influence of, 2:208a, 209a, 213a, 213b
of Mongolia, 2:206a, 206b–208a
Muslim influence on, 4:237b
of Pakistan, 2:209b, 210a, 210b, 212b
of Philippines, 2:208a–209a, 208b
regional, 2:208b
of Russia, 2:207a
of South Asia, 2:184b, 209b–212b, 210
curries in, 2:211a–212a
regional, 2:209b
of Southeast Asia
influence of, 2:213a
of Spain
influence of, 2:208a, 209a
of Thailand, 2:212b, 212b–214a
regional, 2:213b
of Turkey, 2:214b–217a
pilaf in, 2:215b–216a
vegetarian, 2:201b–202a, 205a, 209b–210a, 212a
of Vietnam, 2:217a–220a, 217b
regional, 2:219b–220a
cuju (ballgame; China), 5:301b
cukong (Chinese businessman in Southeast Asia), 2:220a–220b
Culavamsa (Pali chronicle), 3:511b
cult of Maitreya. See Maitreya: cult of.
Cultural Agreement (1953), 3:232a
Cultural Revolution (1966–1976; China), 1:176b, 177b, 275b, 341a, 365b, 381a, 495a, 505a, 2:151b, 221b–225a, 222a, 266b, 276a, 287a, 422a–422b, 557b, 561b, 564b, 3:443a, 468b, 474b, 483, 521a, 534b, 4:293b, 542b, 5:303a, 6:187b, 188a
art and, 4:413b–414a
assessment of, 2:224b–225a
barefoot doctors in, 4:124a
causes of, 2:221b–222b, 225a
CCP and, 2:32a, 221b, 222b, 223a, 223b, 224b
change and, 5:11b
China-Japan relations and, 2:11b
China-Russia/Soviet Union relations and, 2:17b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:26a, 242
Christianity and, 2:67a
courtyards and, 2:182b
Cultural Revolution Group in, 2:222b, 422b
destruction in, 1:496a, 507a, 6:22a
early stages of, 2:222b–223a
ethnic groups and, 4:293b
film and, 2:87a
"Four Olds" in, 1:177b, 2:222b
Gao Xinjiang in, 2:425b
Great Leap Forward and, 2:221b, 222a, 488a, 4:293a–293b, 5:176a
in Guangzhou, 2:456b
human rights and, 4:177a
influence on Pol Pot of, 4:542b
Japan Communist Party and, 3:229a
Japan Socialist Party and, 3:229b
later stages of, 2:224a–224b
Mao and, 1:526a, 2:150b–151a, 221b–224b, 4:46b, 5:9b, 483b, 516b, 517b
Marxism-Leninism-Mao Zedong Thought and, 4:80b
media and, 5:477a
model operas in, 1:275b, 4:221b
music and, 4:221b
Ninth CCP Congress and, 2:223a–224a
Peking University and, 4:470b
political exile in, 1:521b, 2:224a
population resettlement and, 1:528a
religion and, 1:178a
traditional clothing and, 2:111b
traditional medicine and, 4:124a
writings on, 3:483
Yo people and, 6:193b
Zhao Ziyang and, 6:211a
Zhou Enlai and, 2:32a, 224b, 6:211a, 214b
See also Red Guard organizations
Cuman people, 3:480a
Cumings, Bruce, 2:152b
cuneiform script, 2:532a, 532b, 533a, 4:393b, 479b
discoveries of, 1:126a
Cunningham, Merce, 2:241a
Cuong De, 4:487b
Curzon, George Nathaniel, 2:225b, 4:311b, 194b, 394b, 478a
Cushing, Caleb, 5:29
customary law. See adat.
Cyprus
disputes over, 5:559a, 560a, 564b, 565a
missiles in, 5:562b–563a
Cyrillic script, 2:106a–207b
in Central Asia, 1:465b, 474a–476b
in Mongolia, 4:183a
Mongolian languages and, 4:185a, 185b, 190a
Cyrus the Great, 1:212b, 4:477b, 484a, 5:131b, 399b, 428b, 6:49b
Czechoslovakia
San Francisco Peace Treaty and, 5:123b
Soviet invasion of, 2:26b
D
Da Costa, Rafael Zulueta, 4:538b
da Cruz, Father, 6:122b
Da Nang (Vietnam), 2:227a–227b, 542a, 4:526a, 6:62b
da wub (religious awakening; Southeast Asia), 3:160b, 161a
Da Xue (Great Learning), 4:303b, 304a, 6:65a
Dada Qoryut (Azerbajiani epic), 1:207b
See also Gorkut Ata
Dadra and Nagar Haveli Union Territory (India), 2:227b–228a
Dae-Sook Suh, 5:481a
Daendels, Herman Willem, 1:326a, 2:228a–228b
Daewoo Group (Korea), 1:483b, 484b, 2:509a
Dagestan (Russia), 2:228b–229a
Daénité mariage iti paraboung
(Those Who Are Awakened at Dawn; Casabas), 3:507a
Dahlia, K. H. Ahmad, 4:208a
Dai Ailien, 2:242a
Dai Jin, 4:413a
Dai La citadel (Vietnam), 4:39a
See also gambuh
danchi (large-scale apartment complexes), 2:248b–249b
Dairatul-Maarif-it Osmania (University; Japan), 2:230a
Daigo (empire; Japan), 2:497b, 4:53a
daimyō (feudal lord; Japan), 3:207a–208a
Daipatat-Maafir-it Osmania (India), 2:571a
Daïrisëkhi (Japanese chronicle), 5:309b
dairy products
in Central Asian cuisine, 2:186a, 186b
in China, 2:188b
in Japan, 4:156a
in Korea, 2:204a
in Mongolia, 2:206b, 207a, 4:168a, 168b, 187b, 189a
in South Asian cuisine, 2:209b
in Turkish cuisine, 2:216b–217a
Daizong (emperor; China), 5:414a
Daigujuina, Mount (China), 2:449b
dakeura movement (Malaysia), 3:163a, 163b, 164a
Dalada Malagawa (Temple of the Tooth; Sri Lanka), 3:306, 306a
Dalai Lama, 1:161b, 168b, 289a, 289b, 302b, 349b, 365b, 2:230b–232a, 232a, 3:468a–468b, 5:486a
British and, 2:225b
campaign for independence and, 5:491b
Chinese and, 5:490b
in exile, 1:358a, 366a–366b, 5:62a, 484b, 489a, 491a
fifth, 1:365a, 5:1b, 2a
fourteenth, 1:365b, 5:489a, 492a
Khampa peoples and, 5:489b
letter to people of the United States, 5:488
Mongols and, 4:173a, 173b
Ngawang Lobsang Gyatso, 2:419b
palace of, 2:231, 5:1b
third, 1:349a
thirteenth, 5:486a
See also Potala Palace
Dala Group (Vietnam), 2:232a–232b
Dalish, 1:552a
Dalnako, 2:524b
Dalian (China), 3:471b, 4:28b, 29a
Dalanacharyya, 4:117b
d’Alpuget, Blanche, 2:229a
Dalmat, 6:122b
Dalmavand, Mount (Iran), 2:322b
Damsinauren, Tsendih, 2:233a–233b
Damdim Subhaatar, 1:69b, 70a, 6:24a
Damkoeng, Akat, 2:233b–234a
Damodar, 2:528b
dance
in Bali, 1:157b, 224a, 224a, 225a, 225a, 225b, 225b, 2:234a–235b, 418a–418b, 3:54b, 6:112a, 112b
in Bangladesh, 2:235b–237a, 3:266b
in Cambodia, 3:356a
in Central Asia, 2:237a–240b
music and, 4:219b
in China
Ming dynasty, 4:154a
of Tuja ethnic group, 5:536b
in Chinese Opera, 6:178a
in India, 2:54b, 243b–245a, 3:266b, 383b, 528b, 4:275b
Bangladeshi folk music and, 4:218a
mudra in, 2:54a
music and, 4:224a, 224b, 225a, 226a, 226b
Naga war dances, 4:275b, 276a
Odissi, 4:397a
in Indonesia, 3:54b
in Japan, 3:190b, 5:69b–70a
in Kabuki theater, 3:294b
music and, 4:229a
Shinto myths and, 5:181b
in Java, 1:271, 271a
in Korea, 2:245b–246a
Chinese influence and, 2:14b
festivals and, 2:85b
masked, 2:248a–248b
music and, 4:232b
Laotian music and, 4:232b
in Malaysia, 2:246a–247b, 3:546b–547a, 5:423a
of Portuguese community, 5:423b
with masks, 2:235b–236a, 248a–248b, 424b, 4:82b, 83a
in China, 4:82a
in Japan, 4:82a
in Java, 4:82b, 83a, 6:111b, 112b
Kiprah, 6:112a
in Korea, 2:248a–248b, 4:82a, 5:288b
in Mongolia, 2:126a
Serimpi, 6:112a
in Sikkim, 2:424b
modern, in East Asia, 2:240b–243b
in Japan, 2:242a–242b
in Korea, 2:241b–242a
in Taiwan, 2:242b–243a
in Myanmar, 1:387a, 387b, 388a
in Pakistan, 1:222a
ritual, 5:144a
in Philippines, 3:505a
Ryukyu music and, 4:222a
in Sikkim, 4:242b
in Singapore, 5:214b
in South Korea, 5:288b
in Sri Lanka
Kandy, 2:247b–248a, 3:307a
Kandy "devil dance," 3:307a
Sufism and, 5:342b
Teyam, 5:1a–1b
in Thailand, 2:31b
Khon, 1:201b, 2:294b, 297a–297b
West Asian music and, 4:236a
dance drama
in Bali, 4:82b, 83a, 6:112a, 112b
in Java, 6:111b–112a
in Korea, 2:248a–248b, 4:82a
in Malaysia, 4:141a
in modern China, 6:178b
in Thailand, 4:39a
See also gambuh
danm (large-scale apartment complexes), 2:248b–249b
Dandin, 3:489b, 511a
Dang Tran Con, 2:280b
dangdut (Indonesian popular music), 4:228b
Dangrek Range, 1:407a, 2:249b–250a, 5:512b
Danjuro II (Japanese actor), 3:294a
Danboku okagami (Great Mirror of Male Love; Ibara Saikaku), 2:544b
Dante Alighieri, 2:423a, 4:376b, 394b
Danzan, Solyin, 4:182a, 182b, 183a
Daoan (monk), 2:221a
Daochuo, 1:351b
Daoeijing (The Way and Its Power; Laozi), 2:158a, 563b, 3:461b–462b, 485a
See also Laozi; Taoism
Daoism. See Taoism.
Daoud, Muhammad, 1:25a
Daqing oil field (China), 2:499a
Daqiqi (poet), 5:158a
Dara Shikoh, 1:183b
D'Arcy, William Knox, 4:379b
Dardanelles, 1:96b, 139b, 176a, 312b, 313a, 2:250, 250a–251a, 5:558b
Gallipoli campaign and, 2:250b, 5:558a
D'Argenlieu, Georges Thierry, 2:402b
Darhan (Mongolia), 1:69a, 2:251a, 4:190a
Dari language, 2:251a–251b, 366b, 4:467a, 479a, 5:395a
poetry in, 2:251b, 256a
Darius I (the Great; ruler; Achaemenid empire), 2:366a, 4:393b, 477b, 479b, 485a, 5:17a
Darius III (ruler; Achaemenid empire), 1:212b, 2:479a, 5:139b
Darjeeling Himalayan Railway, 2:252a
Darjeeling (India), 2:251b–252a, 3:308a, 5:514b
Darul Arqam (House of Arqam), 3:163a
Darul Islam movement (Indonesia), 2:252a–252b, 533b, 3:158a, 4:459a
Darwin, Charles, 4:452b
Darwinism, 5:13b
Das, Jibanananda, 3:509b, 4:531a
Das, Kamala, 4:531b
Das, Paul, Punna Chandra, 3:507b
Dasakumaracharita (Story of Ten Princes; Dandin), 3:489b
Dasas tribe (India), 2:512a
Dasehra Festival (India), 4:273b
Dashakumaracarita (Adventures of the Ten Princes; Dandin), 3:511a
Dash-e Margh desert (Afghanistan), 1:20b, 2:252b
Dasranya, 3:272b
Dast-i Saba (Fingers of the Morning Breeze; Faiz), 2:362a
dastan (Central Asian epics), 2:252b–253b, 3:479a–480a, 481a, 481b, 4:26b
cultural values in, 2:253a–253b,
6:13a
hero of, 2:253a
occasions for, 2:253a
performers of, 2:253a
Dastan Dede Korkut, 3:482a
Dastan Koroglu, 3:481a
Dastanbhu (Pellet of Perfume, Ghailb), 2:433b
Date Masamune, 5:146b, 504a
Dato Onn bin Jaafar, 4:14a
Datta, Narendranath. See Vivekananda, Swami.
Daud, Muhammad, 2:253b–254a
Daud Beureueh, 2:252a
Daud Khan, 1:29a, 2:343b, 6:207b
davulpaz (kettledrum), 2:254a–254b
Davao (Philippines), 2:254b–255b
David, Collin, 2:255b–256a
David-Neel, Alexandra, 5:487b
Daw Khin Kyi, 1:182a
Daw San San Nweh, 4:267a, 268a
Dawai, Abdul Hadi, 2:256a–256b
Dawana Range (Myanmar), 3:323b
Daxinganling Forest (Inner Mongolia, China), 4:302b
Day, Francis, 3:536a
Day Lasts Longer than 100 Years, The (Chingis Atmatov), 1:75a
Dayababba (Jimutavahana), 2:517b
Dayak people (Borneo), 2:429a–429b, 3:73a, 538a, 5:131a, 6:128a
Dayananda Saraswati, 2:523b
Dazai Osamu, 2:256b–257a, 3:495b
Dazu rock carvings, 2:257a
See also Sichuan; Song dynasty; Tang dynasty
De Gracia Conception, Marcelo, 4:538b
De Jesus, José Corazon, 4:538b
De Los Reyes, Isabelo, 4:538a
de Melo, Sergio Vieira, 2:315b
de Paul, Saint Vincent, 5:439a
de Rhodes, Alexandre, 1:446a–446b
de Silva, John, 3:512b
Death Kye Document (1651; Korea), 3:418
Deccan plateau. See Dekkan plateau.
Deezar (film; India), 1:212b
defense industry (China), 2:257a–259b
See also military
deforestation, 2:259b–261b, 260, 3:89a, 6:95a, 156b
in China, 2:192a
mangroves and, 4:35a
See also forest industry; Mangroves; Mongolia: forest industry in; Southeast Asia: forest industry in
Dehra Dun (India), 2:261b, 6:42b
Dekkan plateau (India), 2:101a, 261b–262a, 316a, 3:325a, 380b
del Pilar, Marcelo H., 3:505b, 4:505b, 538a
Delhi (India), 1:134a, 183b, 198b, 217b, 239b
Punjab and, 5:17b
Delhi sultanate, 1:39b, 76a, 134a, 211a, 239b, 247a, 296a, 498a, 2:56b, 491b, 3:536a, 4:96a, 5:58b
Islam in, 3:169b
in Pakistan, 4:209a
Delhi Union Territory (India), 2:262a–263a
Delphi, oracle of, 5:313b
Demetillo, Ricardo, 4:538b
Deming, W. Edwards, 5:36a
Demirel, Suleyman, 1:12a,
2:636a–263b, 5:555b,
559a–559b, 560b, 564
democracy
Asian, 5:292b
in Cambodia, 1:410a, 422b, 424a, 424b, 5:122a
in Central Asia, 1:472b
in China, 1:508a, 508b, 517b, 519a, 519b, 522a, 522b, 526b, 527b, 2:151b, 152a
May Fourth Movement and,
4:91b, 92a
media and, 4:101b
Tianmen Incident and, 5:483a
Christianity and
in Southeast Asia, 2:78b
global human rights and, 1:258a
in India
British rule and, 4:196a
India-U.S. relations and, 3:40
in Indonesia
  military and, 4:144b
in Japan, 4:78a
  Allied Occupation and,
  5:280b
  constitution and,
  2:167–168b
  media and, 4:106a, b
in Korea
  Christianity and, 2:71a, 71b
in Kyrgyzstan, 1:457a
in Malaysia, 4:12b, 13a, 14b
  mass media and, 4:97a
in Mongolia, 4:166a, 178, 179b,
  184b, 187a
in Myanmar, 4:21a, 159b
in Pakistan, 4:216b
in Republican China, 1:493a
in Southeast Asia, 5:291a, 292b
  media and, 4:105a
in Sri Lanka, 5:327b, 328a,
  328b, 329a
Tai _muang _and, 4:204a
in Taiwan, 1:499a
  China-U.S. relations and,
  2:27a
in Thailand, 1:490b–491a,
  5:341b
in Turkey, 4:140b, 5:540b
  See also democratization
_Democracy-I New (New Democracy),
  6:207b
Democrat Party (Cambodia),
  1:420a
Democrat Party (Demokrat Parti;
  DP; Turkey), 1:12a, 2:169b,
  _263b-264a_, 4:140b
Democratic Action Party (DAP;
  Malaysia), 3:474a, 4:90a
Democratic Alliance of Burma,
  3:298a
Democratic Liberal Party (Japan),
  3:5b
Democratic Party for New Society
  (Myanmar), 1:84a
Democratic Party (Japan), 3:379b,
  383a
Democratic Party (South Korea),
  3:375b
Democratic Party (Thailand),
  1:491a, 2:81a, 5:466a, 466b
Democratic People's Republic of
North Korea. See North Korea,
Democrat Party (New Demo-
drama (continued)
in China (continued)
playwrights in, 5:481a
See also Beijing Opera; Gao Xingjian; Lao She; Liang Qiao; shadow plays and puppetry; xiqu
in India, 2:287b-288a, 5:2b
Bangladeshi folk music and, 4:218a
Communism and, 4:79a
directors of, 2:288a
music and, 4:224a
nineteenth-century plays and, 2:287b
playwrights of, 2:287b
in Indonesia, 2:292, 293a–294b, 417b, 3:529a, 6:131a–131b
popular, 2:417b, 5:124a
in Japan, 3:494a–494b, 495a, 496b
cinema and, 2:90a, 95a
Kabuki theater and,
3:293a-295a
music and, 4:229a, 230a
Shingeki, 2:90a
in Java, 2:293a
in Korea, 2:289b-290b, 3:500b
early forms of, 2:289b, 3:498b
masked, 2:289b, 290a
modern, 2:290a–290b
professional organizations and, 2:290a
in Laos, 2:295a–295b
in Malaysia, 1:258a-258b, 2:296a–296b, 3:275a, 4:37a, 141a, 5:124a
with masks, 4:82b, 83a
Miao, 4:142a
in Myanmar, 2:295b–296a, 3:504a
in Philippines, 2:296b
Ryukyuan music and, 4:222a
Sanskrit, 3:510b, 511a
shamanism and, 5:161a
in Singapore, 2:296b
in South Asia, 2:290b-292b
classical theater forms in,
2:291b
folk and popular forms in,
2:291b–292b
Sanskrit theater in,
2:290b–291b
in Southeast Asia, 2:292b-293a
in Thailand, 2:293b,
294b–295b, 297, 297a-298b, 3:513b
martial arts and, 4:206a
in Vietnam, 2:296a
in West Asia
music and, 4:234b
Western, in Japan,
2:288a-289b
playwrights of, 2:288b
Shingeki, 2:288b–289a
Shinpa, 2:288a–288b
See also bunraku; kabuki;
Noh-Kyogen
See also dance drama; puppetry
Dravidian languages, 1:316a, 497b,
2:299a-302a, 3:490a, 491b,
4:26b, 452a, 5:408b, 409b,
410a, 436a
grammatical features of,
2:300b–301a
historical dimension of,
2:299b–300a
in Indian Union, 2:299a
linguistic family of, 2:299a–299b
Munda languages and, 4:211a,
214a
sounds of, 2:300b
vocabulary of, 2:301a
writing in, 2:301a–301b
See also Kerala
Dravidian peoples, 1:434a, 5:411a
Dream of Knives (Yuson), 4:538b
Dream of the Red Chamber. See Hong Lou Meng.
Drew, Robert, 6:122b
Drexler, Arthur, 1:146
Dridhabala, 4:116b
drought
in Central Asia, 4:215a
in Karakalpakstan, 3:316b
in Korea, 2:61b
in North Korea, 2:395b
in Uzbekistan, 6:108b
drug trade, 2:302a-304b, 6:33b
in Cambodia, 1:41b
in Central Asia, 1:433b, 4:331a,
431b, 5:402a
in China, 5:169a
history of, 2:302a–302b
India-Myanmar relations and,
3:296, 30b
Mekong River and, 4:135b
in Myanmar
Khun Sa and, 4:160b, 161a
SCO and, 5:170a
Shan State and, 5:165b
in Thailand, 1:499b
trias and, 3:532a–532b
in twentieth century, 2:302b,
304a–304b
U.S. as destination for, 2:443a
See also opium
drugs
AIDS and, 1:67a
among Akha, 1:78b
in Myanmar, 2:443a
See also opium
Du Fu, 2:305a, 3:469a,
484a–484b, 5:429a-529b,
5:415b
Dubois, Eugene, 4:452b, 453a
duck and goose, domesticated,
2:305a-305b
Ducansavan, Chanti, 3:502b
Duijiangyan irrigation system
(China), 1:46a, 2:305b
Dukhur temple (India), 3:466a
Dulatov, Mirzhaqyp, 1:66a,
2:305b-306a, 3:333a, 333a
Dulles, John Foster, 3:223a, 250a,
5:123b, 6:78b
Dumbarton Oaks, 1:125a
Dumont, Louis, 1:440a, 440b,
4:70b, 6:117b
Dung (tailor), 1:113b
dungan language, 1:474a
dungan people, 2:306b
dunhuang (China)
Mogao Caves at, 4:157,
157a-158a, 5:415b
wall paintings at, 4:411a
Duong Khue, 4:540b
Duong Thu Huong, 3:519a
Duong Van Minh, 2:306b-307a,
6:73a
Dupleix, Joseph-Francois, 2:404b
Duras, Marguerite, 6:122b
Duru and Conference (Federated Malay States), 2:369b
Durga (goddess)
sculptures of, 5:142a, 142b,
143a
Durrani dynasty (Afghanistan),
1:25a, 35b, 2:284a, 307a-307b,
3:295b
Durtrani, Rabia, 1:183a
mausoleum of, 1:182
Dusaun (Malaysia), 3:377a
Dushman (Taijikistan),
2:307b-308a, 5:39b, 394b,
401a, 401b
Dutch
Domain Declaration of, 1:15b,
16a
in Indonesia, 1:9b, 2:431b,
554b, 3:52b, 157a, 157b,
302a, 302b, 472b,
531a-531b, 550b-551a,
5:13a–15b, 500b, 6:24b
Indonesian independence and,
2:493b-494a, 533b
ENCYCLOPEDIA OF MODERN ASIA
Indonesian Revolution and, 3:76a–76b
in Japan, 2:68a, 197b
in Muromachi period, 4:216a
trade and, 2:8b
Java War and, 3:269a–269b
Kapitan Cina and, 3:310
legal studies and, 1:13b
Malaysian cuisine and, 2:204b
Padri War and, 4:405a
seige of Melaka and, 2:476a, 4:550b
in Southeast Asia, 1:6b, 9b,
151a, 225a, 233a, 267b,
319b, 320a, 326a–326b,
2:228a, 309, 309a–310b,
479b, 5:252a, 408a–408b,
6:98a–98b, 122b, 164a
spice trade and, 1:58b, 326a,
2:142a, 4:550b
in Sri Lanka, 3:307a
in Taiwan, 1:501a, 2:21b,
3:310a, 5:379a
See also colonialism: Dutch
Dutch East India Company
(Verenigde Oostindische Com-
pagnie; VOC), 1:267b, 2:228a,
308a–309a, 404b, 3:531b,
4:470a, 497a, 5:252a, 358a
British East India Company
and, 1:91a–91b
ethnic colonial policy and,
2:342a–342b
formation of, 2:309a
governors-general of,
2:141b–142a, 5:298b–299a
in Indonesia, 3:55b–56b,
63b–64a, 5:252a
insignia of, 2:308
Japanese ceramics and, 1:479b
in Java, 1:89b
Malay language and, 1:220a
in Malaysia, 4:6a
Mataram and, 4:84b, 5:252a,
529b
opium trade and, 4:388a
porcelain trade and, 4:549a
Sri Lanka and, 5:322a, 532b
Dutch language, 1:220b, 4:208a
Dutch New Guinea, 2:493b
Dutta, Michael Madhusudhan,
3:508b, 4:530b
Duval Rani-Khizr Khan (Romance
of Duval Rani and Khizr
Khan; Khusrav), 3:365b
Dzongkha language, 1:294b
Dzungar people, 4:173b

E-commerce, 3:82b, 83a
Earhart, H. Byron, 5:71a, 71b
Early Events in Akita (Fujitu;
painting), 2:408a
earthquakes, 2:311a–313b, 338b
in Andaman Islands, 2:312a
in Bujh, 2:461a, 5:56a
in China, 2:496b
in Constantinople, 3:188a
disaster preparedness for, 2:313a
in Greece, 5:560a
in India, 5:180b
in Indonesia, 3:51b
in Iran, 5:365a, 365b
in Iraq, 3:364b
in Japan, 2:499b, 502b, 572a,
3:189b, 305a, 378a, 5:378a,
509b, 514a
bills for and, 2:378a
Tokyo (1923), 2:378a,
5:417a
in Korea, 5:367a
in Tashkent (1966), 5:425a
tsunamis caused by, 2:312b
in Turkey, 4:49a, 5:132a, 559b,
560a
East Africa. See Africa: East.
East Asia
calendars in, 1:395a–396a
Communism in, 1:162b
department stores in,
2:267b–270a, 268
intellectual property rights and,
3:90a
Japanese expansion in, 3:258b,
259b, 260a
kites in, 3:380b
marriage and family in,
4:57a–62b, 60a
missionaries in, 3:531a
New Zealand and, 4:323b–325a
textile and clothing industry in,
5:443a–445b
tourism in, 5:522a
westernization in, 6:115b–117a
See also particular countries
East China Sea (Dong Hai),
2:313b
East India Company. See British
East India Company; Dutch
East India Company; French
East India Company.
East Indies, 1:105b
East Timor, 1:224b, 275b, 276a,
2:274a
Australia and, 1:187, 187b,
5:499b
Catholicism in, 2:315b
independence of, 2:468b–469b,
3:65b, 5:53b, 293b
Indonesia and, 1:224b, 2:314a,
315a–315b, 405a, 468b–469a,
3:53a, 65b, 74b, 4:321b,
5:499b, 6:30b–31b, 123b
languages of, 2:315b
map of, 2:314a
media in, 4:105a
Nobel Prize for freedom fight-
ers in, 2:315b
peacekeeping in, 2:502a
political movement in, 2:405a
politics of
Boaventura rebellion of
1911–1912, 2:314b
Fretelin party in,
2:315a–315b
Indonesian colonialism in,
2:314a, 315a–315b,
4:187a
Portuguese colonialism in,
2:314b–315a
traditional political system
of, 2:314b
Portuguese colonialism in,
4:530b
profile of, 2:314a–316a
topography of, 2:314a–314b
UN and, 2:274b, 314a,
315b–316a, 4:105a, 5:53b,
6:28a, 30b–32a
U.S. and, 3:74b
See also Dili Massacre; Fretelin;
United Nations
Eastern Ghats (India), 2:316a,
3:10b
See also Western Ghats
Eastern Jin dynasty (China),
2:477b
Eastern Learning. See Tonghak.
Eastern Orthodox Church,
1:168a, 2:316b–318a,
3:187b
beginnings of, 2:316b
in Central Asia, 2:63b–64b
eccumenical councils and, 2:317b
Greek
Albanians and, 1:80b
Greco-Turkish atrocities
and, 2:317a–318b
Islam and, 2:317a–317b
patriarchates of, 2:317a–317b
priest of, 2:317a
Roman Catholicism and, 2:318a
Russian, 2:63b–64a, 64b
Central Asia and, 3:154a
in Japan, 2:68b
in Siberia, 5:194b
Eastern Orthodox Church
(continued)
split with Western Church and,
2:317a–317b
in Turkey, 2:450b, 540a–541a,
3:191a
See also Oriental Orthodox
Church
Eat, Drink, Man, Woman (film;
Ang Lee), 1:102b
Enchi Fumiko, 2:329b–330a
Enchi Yoshimatsu, 2:330a
Eastern Orthodox Church
(continued)

economy. See environmental issues;
natural resources.
Economic and Social Commission
for Asia and Pacific (ESCAP;
UN), 1:466
Economic Commission for Europe
(ECE; UN), 1:466
Economic Cooperation Organization
(ECO), 1:43a, 199b–200a
Economic Development Board
(Singapore), 2:509b, 5:215b
Economic Development Corps
(EDCOR; Philippines), 2:562b
Economic Development Fund
(OEDF; Japan), 3:264a
economic exclusive zones (EEZ),
3:240b
Economic Planning Agency (EPA;
Keizai Kikakuchou; Japan),
2:318b–320a, 3:264b
economic forecasts, 2:318b
history of, 2:318b
Income Doubling Plan, 2:319a
World Econometric Model,
2:319b
Economic Stabilization Program
(Japan), 2:320a
Eda Saburo, 2:320b
Edelbiet-i Cedive (New Literature;
Kirsehir), 3:516a
Eden, Ashley, 1:290b
Edige (Central Asian epic),
2:320b–321a
Edirne (Turkey), 1:218a, 389a,
2:321a–321b
occupations of, 2:321b
Selimiye Mosque, 2:321a
settlers of, 2:321a
Edo (Japan), 2:198b, 4:129b, 130b
See also Tokyo
Edo period. See Tokugawa period.
Edogawa Ramp (Hirai Taro),
2:321b–322a
EDSA. See Epifanio de los Santos.
EEC. See European Economic
Community.
EEZ. See economic exclusive zones.
Efendi, Agop, 3:515b
Efendi, Ahmet Mithat, 3:515b
Eguchi Takaya, 2:440b
Egypt, 1:12b, 18a, 19a, 31a–31b,
34a, 79b, 81a, 138b
Hittites and, 2:531b–532a
Mamluks in, 1:138b
monasticism and, 1:391b
Muslim rulers of, 4:241b
Napoleon's invasion of (1798),
1:120a
Ottoman, 5:556b
reform movements in, 4:208a
Sevener Muslims in, 4:242b
Sinai Peninsula in, 1:31a
spice trade and, 5:300a
sultans of, 1:110b
West Asian media and,
4:115a
Ehime prefecture (Japan), 2:322a
Eichhorn, Johann Gottfried,
4:393b
Eiga monogatari
El Renacimiento
Elutti (Writing; journal), 3:492a
Enamikono (painted scrolls),
2:327b–328b, 4:414b, 415a,
415b
scene from Tale of Genji, 2:328
See also painting: in Japan
Emei, Mount (China),
2:328a–329a
Emerald Buddha, 3:458b, 4:521b,
5:154a, 154b
temple of (Bangkok, Thailand),
2:329a
Emerald Buddha (Thailand),
2:329a–329b
Emergency Provisions Act (Myan-
mar; 1950), 4:266a, 266b
Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 1:167b,
168b
Emin Onat, 1:109b, 155b
Emperor and the Assassin, Tbe
(film; Chen Kaige), 1:494a
Enchey Monastery (India), 2:424b
Enchi Fumiko, 2:329b–330a
Enchi Yoshimatsu, 2:330a
government subsidies for,
2:325a
growth of domestic market
and, 2:325b
major private firms in,
2:324a
problems in, 2:325b–326a
Western technology and,
2:323a–323b, 324b–325a
women factory workers and,
2:323b, 325a
in Malaysia, 4:2b, 9b, 12b, 13a,
17a, 20b, 42a
in Philippines, 4:45a
in Singapore, 5:216a
in South Korea, 5:269a, 272a
Elements (Euclid), 6:179a
Elephant Range (Chuo Phnm
Daureei; Cambodia), 1:407b,
4:34a, 2:327a–327b
Elephant Caves (Mumbai, India),
4:209b, 210a, 5:143a
elephants
Asian, 2:326b, 326b–327b,
327a
as endangered species,
2:327a, 331a
in Myanmar
of Shan people, 5:164a
as symbols of military power,
2:361a
Eliot, Sir Charles, 1:171a
Elizabeth I (queen; England),
1:317a
Ellenborough, Lord, 2:284a
Elutti (Writing; journal), 3:492a
Enamikono (painted scrolls),
2:327b–328b, 4:414b, 415a,
415b
scene from Tale of Genji, 2:328
See also painting: in Japan
Emei, Mount (China),
2:328a–329a
Emerald Buddha, 3:458b, 4:521b,
5:154a, 154b
temple of (Bangkok, Thailand),
2:329a
Emerald Buddha (Thailand),
2:329a–329b
Emergency Provisions Act (Myan-
mar; 1950), 4:266a, 266b
Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 1:167b,
168b
Emin Onat, 1:109b, 155b
Emperor and the Assassin, Tbe
(film; Chen Kaige), 1:494a
Enchey Monastery (India), 2:424b
Enchi Fumiko, 2:329b–330a
Enchi Yoshimatsu, 2:330a
endangered species, 1:437b, 443b, 2:330a–331b, 3:467b, 5:116a
birds, 2:330b
in China, 2:330b, 331a, 3:277b, 6:171a
CITES treaty on, 2:330b, 3:466b
elephant, 2:327a, 331a
in Japan, 5:116a
in Java, 3:267b
Komodo dragon, 3:384a–384b
sun bear, 5:160b, 355b–356a
Enderuni, Fazil-i, 3:515b
Endo Shusaku, 2:331a–331b
energy
in Central Asia, 1:469b, 2:331b–334a
coal, 2:332b–333a
major trends in, 2:333b–334a
natural gas, 2:332a–332b, 335a
nontraditional resources, 2:333a–333b
oil, 2:332a
China-Russia/Soviet Union relations and, 2:20b
electricity, 3:332a
in Central Asia, 2:333a, 5:358a
Chang River and, 5:199a
Ganges River and, 2:423b
Mekong River and, 4:135b, 137a
Surkhab River and, 5:358a
Sutlej River and, 5:361a
in West Asia, 3:80, 80a, 80b
Japanese crisis in (1970s), 2:378a
in Myanmar, 5:165a
in South Korea, 5:286a
sustainability and, 5:358b, 359a, 359b
energy industry
in China, 2:334a–336a
Central Asia and, 1:469b
coal in, 2:334a–334b
environmental issues and, 2:335b
restructuring of, 2:334b–335b
in Malaysia, 4:9a, 9b, 17a
Mekong River and, 4:137a
in Myanmar, 5:121b
in North Korea, 5:273a–273b
See also natural gas industry; oil industry
Engbekisi Kazak (Kazak Worker; Soviet-Kazakh newspaper), 2:306a
English language, 1:106a
in Asia, 2:336a–337a, 4:432b
in Central Asia, 1:474a
education system and, 4:10b–12a
in India, 3:11a, 533b, 4:129a, 5:411a
Calcutta, 1:394b
education and, 3:18a, 18b, 19, 5:136b
as official language, 1:279a
in Indonesia, 4:208a
in Japan
Meiji period, 4:195a
Muromachi period, 4:216a
in Malaysia, 3:550b, 4:2a
Malaysian literature in, 4:37a
media and, 4:98a, 103a, 104a, 104b, 110a, 110b
in Pakistan, 4:431a
in Philippines, 4:490b, 491a, 492b, 494b, 500b, 502a, 513b
media and, 4:104b
in Singapore
school system and, 2:441a
in South Asia
ethnic conflict and, 2:348a
media and, 4:110a, 110b
in Southeast Asia, 4:108a, 108b, 5:454b
media and, 4:103a
in Sri Lanka, 2:336a, 4:111b, 5:317a, 323a
Sinhalaization and, 5:323a
in Vietnam, 6:66b
Enhanced Structural Adjustment Facility program (Kyrgyzstan), 3:427a
enlightenment (kevalajnana), 3:197a
Enlightenment, the, 1:167b, 5:75b, 6:118a, 141a
mass media and, 4:97a
Enomoto Takeaki, 2:337a–337b
Enrile, Juan Ponce, 5:53a
Enryakuji temple (Japan), 2:547b, 5:179a, 182a
Enver, Ismail, 5:557b, 558a
environmental issues, 2:337b
in Black Sea area, 1:300a, 312b, 313a
in Cambodia, 1:434b, 5:513a–513b
in Cardamon Mountains, 1:434a–434b
in Caspian Sea, 1:437a–437b
in Central Asia, 1:467a, 4:215a, 5:363b
certified wood products, 2:400a
in China, 1:506a–506b, 508a, 520a, 2:187b, 192a
air pollution, 1:73b, 74a, 74b
of Greater Xing’an Range, 2:449b
greenhouse gases in, 5:528a
Manchuria and, 4:29a
Shanghai, 5:171a, 171b
China-India relations and, 2:4b
in forest areas, 2:400b
global warming, 2:261a
Maldive and, 4:22a, 24a
of Gobi Desert, 2:438b
Green Revolution and, 2:454a, 454b, 455a
Gulf of Thailand and, 2:462a
in Japan, 2:98a, 5:135b, 153b–154a
endangered species, 5:116a
in Kathmandu Valley (Nepal), 3:329b
in Malaysia, 4:20b
Sabah, 5:113b
in Maldives, 4:22a, 24a
mangroves and, 4:35a–35b
measurement systems and, 4:93a
Mekong River and, 4:137a–137b
in Mongolia, 4:168b, 177a
in Nepal
Kathmandu Valley, 3:329b
nuclear testing and, 5:146a–146b
in Nukus (Uzbekistan), 4:371b–372a
in Philippines, 1:433a, 450b
virgin forests, 5:201b–202a
Philippines and, 4:517a
pollution
in China, 2:425a
in Japan, 1:500a, 2:83a
in Taiwan, 3:310a
in Turkey, 6:192b
salinization, 3:313a, 315b, 319b, 320a
SCO and, 5:170a
Sea of Marmara and, 4:49a
in Siberia, 5:196a, 196b, 197a
in Singapore, 5:212b
in South Korea, 5:269a
sustainable growth and, 5:39b–360a
in Turkmenistan, 1:458a
in Uzbekistan, 4:371b–372a
See also air pollution; Aral Sea;
Bhopal; deforestation; earth-
quakes; endangered species;
environmental issues (continued)
See also air pollution (continued)
Green Revolution; green revolution; Maldives; mangroves; Narmada Dam controversy; nuclear arms; soil loss; sustainability; Three Gorges Dam Project; volcanoes; water issues
Ephesus (Turkey), 5:119b
Council of (431), 2:317a
remains of Library of Celsus in, 1:125
Epic of Gilgamesh, 2:259a–259b
Epifanio de los Santos (EDSA), 1:116b, 4:472a, 472b
"Eradicating Dogmatism and Formalism by Consolidating Juche" (Kim Il Sung), 2:281a
Erawan shrine (Thailand), 2:527b
Erbak, Necmettin, 5:61a, 61b, 559a, 559b, 560b
Erdene Zuu monastery, 1:319a
Erdem Ziya (Mongolia), 1:69a, 2:69b–70a, 337a–338b, 4:190a
Erdhai, Lake (China), 2:504a
Erdnai Democratic Party (Uzbekistan), 1:459a
Erliu (China), 5:166b
Ersary people, 1:461b
Ershad, Hussain Muhammad, 1:199b, 255a–255b, 2:338a, 338a–338b, 492a, 3:266a–267b, 5:44b, 6:218a
Ertegun, Ahmet, 1:303a
Erzurum (Turkey), 2:338b–339a
Esen, Aydin, 4:236a
Esenberlin, Ilías, 3:481b
Esfahan (Iran), 2:339b–339b, 5:365b
architectural sites of, 2:339b as industrial center, 3:82a
Estrada, Joseph, 1:116b, 2:339b, 339b–340b, 3:533a, 4:102a, 196b, 508b, 509b, 510b, 512a, 5:53b
etatism (statism; Turkey), 2:340b–342a
Eton, Friedrich Albrecht zu, 3:232b
Eutherpe (Eight Anthologies), 3:492a
EU. See European Union.
Eunuch, Peter Paul, 1:100b
European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD), 6:9b, 10a, 15a, 115a
European Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, 5:549a, 550a, 551a
European Economic Community (EEC), 2:355a, 356a
Common Market in, 1:185b
European Union (EU), 2:355b–356a, 356a, 5:444b
Aral Sea and, 1:122b
Aral Sea and, 1:122b
ASEAN and, 4:21a
Eugenius IV (pope), 2:260a
Eugenius III (pope), 5:145b
Eugène (pope), 5:173b
Eutyches (bishop), 3:325a
Eutropius (historian), 2:40b
Euphrates River, 1:85b, 96b, 112a, 125b, 390b, 2:352b–353a
GAP Project and, 2:430a, 4:141a
map of, 2:352b
Europe anti-nuclear movement in, 2:98a
Eastern, 1:197a, 5:283b
kites in, 3:380b
languages of, 3:48b, 49
U.S. interests and, 2:30b
after World War I, 6:161b
Europe-Asia Meeting. See Asia-Europe Meeting (ASEM).
Europe-Asia relations, 2:353b–353a
Asia-Europe Meeting process (ASEM) and, 2:353b–354b
Central Asia and, 2:380b, 381a–381b
China and, 4:153a, 154a
India and, 3:24b, 25a
Ismailis and, 3:186b
medicine and
Ayurvedic, 4:118b
Greco-Islamic, 4:126b
Melaka and, 4:4b
Mongols and, 4:163a
regional stability and security and, 2:354b
rocketry and guns and, 2:464a
sericulture and, 5:150a
shadow theater and, 5:155b
Shan people and, 5:164a
Turkic empire and, 1:452a
See also colonialism; Japan-Europe relations; Malaysia-Europe relations
European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD), 6:9b, 10a, 15a, 115a
European Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, 5:549a, 550a, 551a
European Economic Community (EEC), 2:355a, 356a
Common Market in, 1:185b
European Union (EU), 2:355b–356a, 356a, 5:444b
Aral Sea and, 1:122b
ASEAN and, 4:21a
Eumenes I (ruler; Pergamon), 4:476a
Eumenes II (ruler; Pergamon), 4:476a
Eurasia, 2:40b
Europe-Asia relations; Malaysia-Europe relations; Japan-Europe relations; Malaysia-Europe relations
Europe-Asia relations; Malaysia-Europe relations; Japan-Europe relations; Malaysia-Europe relations
Europe-Asia relations; Malaysia-Europe relations; Japan-Europe relations; Malaysia-Europe relations
Europe-Asia relations; Malaysia-Europe relations; Japan-Europe relations; Malaysia-Europe relations
Europe-Asia relations; Malaysia-Europe relations; Japan-Europe relations; Malaysia-Europe relations
Europe-Asia relations; Malaysia-Europe relations; Japan-Europe relations; Malaysia-Europe relations

Encyclopedia of Modern Asia
Asia and, 2:353b, 4:404b
Laos, 2:50b
Malaysia, 4:19b–20b
Myanmar, 2:354b
Australia and, 1:186b
automobile industry in, 1:193a
European Court of Justice and, 2:356a, 5:560b
European Parliament and, 2:355b, 356a
history of, 2:355a–355b
Technical Assistance to the CIS (TACIS) program of, 6:115a
Turkey and, 2:355a–357a, 3:177b–178a, 5:541a, 559b, 565a
Ankara Agreement and, 2:356a
Customs Union (CU) and, 2:356b, 5:547a
See also South Korea-European Union relations
Eusebius (historian), 5:119b
Evans, Charles, 3:308a
Evans, Gareth, 1:170a
Evenk people (Siberia) shamanism and, 5:159a–160a, 161a
Everest, Mount (Chomolungma), 2:252a, 357a–358a, 358, 512b–514a, 4:200b, 201a, 5:207a
sherpas on, 2:357b
Everest, Sir George, 2:357a–357b, 514a
Evren, Kenan, 4:402a
examination system, Chinese. See civil service examination system.
exclusive economic zones (EEZ; Japan), 2:384a–384b
export-led development, 2:388b–360b
in China, 1:506a
policy implications of, 2:359a–360a
in Singapore, 2:358b
in South Korea, 2:358b, 5:285b
in Sri Lanka, 5:318b
in Taiwan, 2:358b
in Thailand, 2:358b
theory of, 2:358b–359a
vs. import substitution (ISI), 2:359a, 5:544b–545a
export-processing zones (EPZs; Sri Lanka), 5:321a–321b
export restraints, voluntary (VERs), 1:195a
External Trade Development Council (China), 3:251a

Extraordinary Regional Muslim Congress, 1:265b
extraterritoriality
in China, 2:148a, 5:335a
in Thailand, 4:161b
in West Asia, 3:287b
Eyuboglu, Sabahattin, 3:517b
Ezekiel, Nissim, 4:331b
Ezoe Hiromasa, 5:59a

F
Fa Bor Kan (The Politician and Other Stories; Srinawak), 3:514a
Fa Ngoum (Fa Ngum; Laos), 1:425a, 2:361a, 3:444a–444b, 5:2a–2b, 154b
Fa xian (Fa-hsien; Chinese Buddhist monk), 1:76a, 4:85a, 525a
Fahim, Muhammad, 1:30a
Faik, Sait, 3:516b
Faisal (king; Iraq), 1:215b, 3:115a, 122b, 134b
Faiz Ahmed Faiz, 2:361b–362a, 4:531b, 5:115b
Falun Gong, 1:178a, 381a, 2:362a–362b, 3:273a
Internet and, 4:101b
family. See marriage and family.
family planning
in China, 1:505b, 513b, 4:53b, 54, 54a–56a
in Singapore, 5:213b
in Southeast Asia, 4:64b
famine
among Khmer people, 3:356a
in Cambodia, 3:356a
in Central Asia, 1:470b
in China, 2:187b, 192a, 362b–364b, 447a–449a, 5:155a
family planning policy and, 4:54a
Great Leap Forward and, 2:32a, 4:46b
Ming dynasty, 4:152b
in India, 5:38a
Mughal empire, 5:156a
in Korea, 2:61b
monsoons and, 4:193
in North Korea, 2:72a, 395b–396b, 3:374a
in South Asia, 2:101a
See also killing fields
Fan Kuan, 4:412a
Fan Li, 2:383a
Fan Zhongyan, 4:303a
FAO. See Food and Agriculture Organization.

Faqi (spiritual leader of the nation; Iran), 3:97a, 107a, 107b, 111a
Far Eastern Games (1913–1934), 5:302a
See also Asian Games
Faraizi movement (South Asia), 3:172a, 172b
Farewell My Concubine (film; Chen Kaige), 1:494a, 2:87b
Farid, Khwaja Ghulam, 2:364b–365a
Farid, Sheikh (Baba), 4:461b
farmer’s movements (Japan), 2:365a–366a
Fars (Iran), 2:366a, 366a–366b
Farsi language
in Central Asia, 1:477b, 2:251a, 251b
in Iran, 3:97a, 4:479a, 5:395a
in music, 5:114b
Farsi-Tajiki language, 2:366a–368a
See also Dari language; Persian language
fascism
Indonesia and, 2:431b
influence on Guomindang of, 2:466a–466b
fasil music, 4:233b
Fat Ali Shah, 5:22a
Fatih (Conqueror’s Complex (Turkey), 1:139b
Fatima (daughter of Muhammad), 4:239b
shrines of (Qom, Iran), 5:35b
Fatimid dynasty, 4:242b
Fazang, 1:340a
Fazl, Abu’l, 2:368a
Fazl, Fazilet Party.
See Refah and Fazilet Parties
Fazl, Abul, 2:368a
Fazl, Fazilet Party, 2:368a
Fazl-ul Haq, 1:250b, 251a, 251b, 253a
FDI. See foreign investment.
Feast of the Lanterns (Korea), 1:395b
Federal Land Development Authority (FELDA; Malaysia), 1:3b
Federal Territories (Malaysia), 2:368b
Federal Territories (Malaysia), 2:368b–369b
Federated Malay States (FMS), 1:319b, 2:369b, 3:347, 408a, 548a, 549b–550a, 550b, 4:406b, 5:81b, 362b, 500b, 408b
Federated Shan States (Myanmar), 5:164a, 164b

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF MODERN ASIA 331
Federation of Asian Bishops Conference (FABC), 2:78a, 78b
Federation of Asia, Federation of Malaysia. See Malaysia, Federation of.
felting, 2:121b
in Central Asia, 2:137b, 370b-372b
mummies and, 2:372b
in Mongolia, 4:168a, 187b, 188a
in Tibet, 2:133a
feminine language, 2:373a
fencing (Japan), 5:310a–311a
Feng Menglong, 2:564b, 3:486a
feng shui (geomancy), 2:373a-374b, 390b, 3:538b, 5:67b
Chinese gardening and, 2:427b–428a
imperial tombs and, 5:67b
in Korea, 5:147a
Feng Youlan, 2:160a
Feng Yunshan, 5:374a
Feng Zi-you, 1:517a
Fengshui, Mount (China), 2:449b
Fenollosa, Ernest, 4:330b–331a, 417a
Fergana Valley (Central Asia), 1:128a, 2:374b-375a, 375a, 5:405a, 405b, 6:46a, 55b
Osh in, 4:398a
Quon khanate in, 1:461a, 5:38b
Ferreira do Amaral, Joao, 3:531b
fertility, 2:375a-377b, 6:145a
Festival of the Four Seasons in Akita, Tbe (Fujitu; painting), 2:408a
festivals
in Borneo, 2:429a–429b
Buddhist, 1:100a
Central Asian music and, 4:219a
in China, 2:464a, 464b, 4:142b–143a, 5:315a–315b
East Asian calendar and, 1:395a, 395b
in India, 2:460b, 3:466a, 528b
in Japan, 2:435a–435b, 464b, 476a–476b, 5:184b, 185a, 504b
in Laos, 2:464a, 464b, 3:445b, 502b
music and, 4:233a
in Myanmar, 2:464a, 464b
in Pakistan, 5:211a
in Philippines, 2:209a
rocket, 2:464a–464b
Sanskritization and, 5:126b
in Shan states, 2:464a
in Thailand, 2:464a, 464b
fez (Turkey), 2:135a–135b
FIFA. See Soccer International Federation.
Fili ma fii (Rumi), 3:520b
Fikret, Tufvik, 3:516a
filial piety
Chinese influence and, 2:38a
Confucianism and, 2:156b
in Japan, 2:161a, 161b, 162a
in Korea, 2:163a
marriage and family and, 4:59a
May Fourth Movement and, 4:91a
on Taiwan, 5:381b
Filipino First Policy, 2:426b
Filipino language. See Philippine languages.
Filipino people. See Philippines: people of.
Filipino Students’ Magazine, Tbe, 4:538b
FILP. See Fiscal Investment and Loan Program.
financial crisis (Japan; 1927), 2:377b-378b
Finch, William, 1:96a
fine arts
Buddhist, 1:133b, 2:174b, 512a, 3:526a–526b
Gandharan style in, 5:428b
in Cambodia, 1:419a
in Central Asia, 2:378b-382b, 379a
ancient, 1:378b–380a
avant-garde in, 2:380b–381a, 381b
frescoes, 2:379a–379b
groups of artists and, 2:381a
modern, 1:380a–382a
in China, 4:413b
Cultural Revolution and, 2:225a
Mao on, 2:87b, 4:413b
in India, 2:51b–56b, 54b, 56a
Gupta, 2:51b, 53a, 53b
Hindu, 2:174b, 175a
Mauryan, 2:52a, 52b–53a, 54a
medieval, 3:24a, 24b
in Indonesia, 3:54b
Islamic, 1:139b, 2:462a, 3:170a–170b
in Japan, 4:330b–331a, 6:196b
in Korea, 4:417b
Chinese influence and, 2:14b
in Malaysia, 2:81b
in Pakistan, 2:462a,
4:283a–283b
in South Asia, 2:51b–56b, 174b–175a
in Turkmenistan, 2:382a,
4:335b
in Uzbekistan, 2:382a,
4:297a–297b
video, 4:410a
See also calligraphy; conveyance arts; crafts; mosaics; painting; paper crafts and arts; sculpture
Finland, 4:20b
Firdawsi (Abu al-Qasim; Persian poet), 1:448b, 453b, 3:379a, 3:478b, 502b, 545a, 5:306b, 405a
See also Shabnameh
fireworks, 2:464a
See also Gunpowder and Rocketry
Firoz Shah, 1:134b
First Indochina War (1946–1954), See Franco-Viet Minh War.
First War of Indian Independence. See Mutiny, Indian.
Fiscal Investment and Loan Program (FILP; Japan), 3:215a, 216b
fish, 2:186b, 188b
in Cambodia, 5:513a
in Chinese cuisine, 2:190b
fighting, 2:382b
in Filipino cuisine, 2:208b
in Indonesian cuisine, 2:192b
in Iraqi cuisine, 2:196b
in Japanese cuisine, 2:197a
in Malaysian cuisine, 2:204b
in Thai cuisine, 2:212b, 213a
in Vietnamese cuisine, 2:217b, 218b–219a
fish fighting, 2:382b
fishing industry
algae and, 2:384a, 385a
anchovy fishing grounds, 2:387b
in Cambodia, 1:408a, 409a
Cambodia-Laos relations and, 1:426a
carp and, 2:383a–383b, 385a
Caspian Sea and, 1:437b
in China, 2:313b, 382b-384a
vessels for, 2:383b
coastal Malays and, 2:141a
flag-of-convenience operations and, 2:384b–385a
Gulf of Oman and, 2:461b
Gulf of Thailand and, 2:462a
in India, 3:88a
in Indian Ocean, 3:43a
in Indonesia, 3:57b
international regulations and, 2:384a, 848b
INDEX

in Iran, 3:101a
in Japan, 2:81b, 83a, 384a-386a, 3:1b, 150b, 382b, 4:143a, 155b, 5:117a, 153b, 180b, 181a, 189a in Ehime, 2:322a modernization of, 3:234 in Korea, 2:386a-387a, 3:394a social role of, 3:186b in Malaysia, 4:7b, 42a in Maldives, 4:23a Mekong River and, 4:136b in Myanmar, 3:89a, 147a, 149a, 4:160b in Pakistan, 5:210a, 211a in Russia, 3:247a in South Korea, 1:493a, 2:386b, 5:270b in Southeast Asia, 2:387a-389a in Sri Lanka, 5:317b in Taiwan, 1:501b in Thailand, 2:213b, 4:160b tuna fisheries and, 2:384b-385a, 387b in Turkey, 3:382a in Turkmenistan, 3:319b Five Arts theater company (Malaysia), 3:277b Five Classics (Wuqin; China), 2:156b, 164b, 389a-390a, 401b, 5:179b, 6:65a Five Dynasties period (China), 5:36b five elements. See five phases (wu xing) theory.
Five Nudes (Fujitu; painting), 2:408a five phases (wu xing) theory, 2:109a, 373b-374a, 390a, 390a-391a Confucianism and, 2:159a five elements and, 2:109a, 5:138b in Korean cuisine, 2:201b traditional medicine and, 4:121a, 121b traditional science and, 5:138a-138b Five Power Defence Arrangements (FPDA), 2:391a-391b, 3:73b Fizuli (poet), 1:207b floods in China, 5:171b See also Huang River in India, 1:36 in North Korea, 2:395b, 396a in South Asia, 2:101a, 102a, 5:87b Florante at Laura (Baltazar), 1:226b, 4:538a Florentino, Leona, 4:538a Flores Sea, 2:391b-392a Flying Circus theater workshop (Singapore), 3:277b Flying Horse Movement (North Korea), 3:283a FMS. See Federated Malay States. folk opera (Bangladesh). See Jatra. folklore in Central Asia, 2:392a-395b genres of, 2:392b-394a singers of, 2:393a-393b society and, 2:394b-395a written records of, 2:392a-392b Central Asian art and, 2:381b in India, 3:491a oral tradition and, 2:392a, 394b, 3:477a, 489a-489b, 498a-498b See also oral tradition Fontainebleu Conference (1946), 2:402b Fontanesi, Antonio, 4:417a, 6:196b food. See famine. Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO; UN), 1:57a, 2:452b Food Control Law (Japan; 1942), 2:365b food crisis (North Korea), 2:395b-396b foot binding, 2:108b, 110a, 396b-397a Manchu women and, 5:30a shoes for, 2:112a in Taiwan, 2:129a Forbidden City (Beijing, China), 1:131a, 132a, 132b, 274a, 275b See also Imperial Palace Forbidden Stitch: An Asian American Women's Anthology, The (Lim, ed.), 3:474b Ford o’Kabul River (Kipling), 3:296b Foreign Exchange Control Law (Japan), 3:522a foreign investment in China, 2:151a, 455b, 5:166b Shanghai, 5:169a, 169b, 170b, 171b China-India relations and, 2:33a, 4a direct (FDI), 3:262b-264a in Korea media and, 4:113b, 114a in Malaysia, 4:9b, 12b, 17a, 20b, 42a, 42b, 43a, 43b in Mongolia, 4:174a-174b in Philippines, 4:517a in South Asia, 4:110a in South Korea, 5:274b, 286a, 287b in Southeast Asia, 2:506a, 508b, 510a in Sri Lanka, 5:318b, 321a-321b in Thailand, 5:133b in Vietnam, 2:154b forest fires, 4:194a in Borneo, 1:74a, 331b in Indonesia, 3:73a-73b, 5:212b, 360a Singapore and, 1:61a, 74a, 5:212b forest industry in Cambodia, 1:434a, 3:299a in China, 2:449b forest management and, 2:399a–400b in India, 4:38b in Indonesia, 3:55a, 5:131a in Japan, 2:83a, 5:180b, 189a in Malaysia, 4:7b, 20b, 42a Sabah, 5:113a, 113b in Mongolia, 2:397a-397b in Myanmar, 4:199b, 5:117b in Southeast Asia, 2:398b-401a, 402b negative impact of, 1:399a–399b tropical woods and, 2:398a-399a, 399b-401a Formosa. See Taiwan.
Formosa Strait. See Taiwan Strait.
Formosan National Salvation Alliance, 1:7a Forster, E. M., 1:95a, 2:401a, 3:491a Fort St. George. See Madras.
Foss, Josephine, 5:307b Fossa Magna fault (Japan), 2:552a Foucault, Michel, 4:394a, 395b Four Books (China), 2:156b, 389b, 401a-401b, 6:65a Mencius in, 4:139b Zhu Xi and, 4:304b “Four Cuts” campaign (Myanmar), 4:266b Four Modernizations (China), 1:47a, 2:151a, 6:214b China-Japan relations and, 2:12a Marxism-Leninism-Mao Zedong Thought and, 4:80b Four Power Pact (1921–1922), 3:252b Four Treasures (brush, ink, ink stone, and paper), 1:403b
FPDA. See Five Power Defence Arrangements.

Fragrant Rice (Hong Shen), 2:551b

France
in Adana, 1:12b–13a
alliances with, 1:107a
Arab countries and, 1:120a
Cambodia-Laos relations and, 1:425a
Cambodia-Vietnam relations and, 1:426b
Cambodians in, 5:121b
Cao Dai and, 1:430b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:24a
Chinese influence in Southeast Asia and, 2:42b
Chinese Labor Corps in, 6:191b
Communist Party in, 2:537b, 4:542b
cormorant fishing in, 2:175b
cuisine of, 2:199b
Elysée Agreements, 1:261a–261b
fall to Germany of, 4:521b
French Revolution and, 1:447a, 517b
in Gaziantep, 2:429b
IMF and, 3:92a
Iran and, 3:115a
Iraq and, 3:115a
Japanese TV and, 4:107
Khmer Rouge in, 1:420b
in Korea, 2:61b
in Laos, 3:332a–332b
Laotians in, 4:233a–233b
Malaysia and
trade with, 4:20b
in Mauritius, 4:86a–88a
missionaries from
in Vietnam, 1:446b–447a
in Mongolia, 4:173a
mountaineering and, 4:200b
Napoleonic, 1:326a
Paris Peace Conference (1919)
and, 4:91b
shadow theater in, 5:155b
Turkey and, 1:110b
U.S. and, 6:83a
Vietnamese Catholics in, 1:448a
See also colonialism; French; Réunion Island

France-Japan relations,
3:231b–232b
as a cuisine and, 2:199b
Franco-Japanese Agreement (1905), 3:231b
France–Korea relations, 3:391b
Franciscans
in China, 2:65a

in Japan, 2:67b, 6:19a
in Philippines, 1:444a
Francisco, Lazaro, 3:506b
Francisco de Almeida, Dom, 1:81a
Franco-Laotian Convention (1949), 3:44b
Franco-Siamese settlement (1907), 4:526b, 6:173a
Franco-Viet Minh War
(1946–1954; First Indochina War), 1:160a, 180a, 425b, 447a,
2:402a–404a, 475b, 537a, 539b,
570a, 3:445a, 452a, 453a–453b,
464a, 6:76a, 97a
China’s role in, 2:403b–404a
refugees and, 5:63a
Vietnamese Communism and,
2:154a

La Fraternidad (Fraternity; newspaper), 2:459a
Free Aceh Movement (GAM), 1:10b
Free Papua Movement (OPM),
3:145a
Free Press of India, 1:298a
Free Thai Movement, 4:36b
Free Trade Union of Khmer Workers (FTUKW), 5:122a
Freedom and People’s Rights
Movement (Japan), 1:210a,
4:131a, 131b, 133a
Freedom Forum (Hoat, ed.), 2:541b
French Boulevard Town (India),
4:548a
French East India Company,
2:404b–405a
in Mauritius, 4:87b
French Indochina War, 1:426b,
5:526a
See also Franco-Viet Minh War
French language, 6:65b
French Polynesia
measurement systems in, 4:93b
nuclear testing and, 3:240b,
5:146a
Fretilin (Frente Revolucionária
do Timor Leste Independente; Revolutionary Front for an
Independent East Timor), 2:315a,
405a–405b, 468b, b, 5:53b
"Friar Ginoong Barya" (Hail Father
Coins; del Pilar), 5:305b
Friendship and Cooperation
Treaty (1992; Russia-Kyrgyzstan), 3:431a
Friendship Highway. See Karakoram Highway.
Frunze, Mikhail, 1:266a, 298b
Frunze (Kyrgyzstan), 3:424a

Fu Baoshi, 2:405b
Fu Jifang, 5:303a
Fu Mingxia, 5:304a
fu poetry (China), 4:528b
Fu Sinian, 2:46a
Fuad Pasha, 5:418a
Fuat, Ali, 5:558a
fubing (China; garrison soldier),
5:347b
fugu (globefish, blowfish), 2:79b,
198a, 200a, 200b, 405b–406a
Fuji, Mount (Japan), 2:81b, 406,
406b–407a, 552a, 6:184a
Fuji Electric (Fujitsu), 2:324a,
526a
Fuji-Hakone-Izu National Park
(Japan), 2:407a, 3:305b
Fuji Mieko, 2:241a
Fujujan province (China), 2:313b,
407a–407b, 5:372b, 379b,
381b, 389a, 6:171b
dialects in, 4:145b, 147a
Taiwan investment in, 5:388a
Fujieda Shizuo, 2:407b–408a
Fujimori, Alberto,
2:328a
Fujisawa Takeo, 2:408a
Fujita Tsguharu (Leonard Fou-
ji), 2:408a–408b
Fujiwara family (Japan),
2:497b–498b, 5:119b, 504a
regency system and, 2:497b
Fujiwara Michinaga, 2:497b,
4:214b, 5:310
Fujiwara Nobunori, 4:214b
Fujiwara Nobutaka, 4:214b
Fujiwara Seika, 4:306a
Fujiwara Temotoki, 4:214b
Fujiwara Teika, 3:494a
Fujiwara Yorimichi, 2:497b–498a
Fukasaki Kinji, 2:96b
Fukashi Gen’ichiro, 2:408b
Fukashima Incident (1882),
2:409b
Fukui prefecture (Japan),
2:409a–410b

INDEX

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF MODERN ASIA
Funan, state of, 1:418a, 425a, 2:41a
FUNCINPEC (United Front for an Independent, Neutral, Peaceful and Cooperative Cambodia), 1:408b, 421a, 421b, 422a, 422b, 423a, 428a, 2:412b-413a, 3:359a, 359a, 5:35a
Sam Rainsy and, 5:121b, 122a
Furukawa Ichibe, 2:413a-413b
Fushimi-Inari Shinto Shrine (Kyoto, Japan), 3:420
Futubatei Shimeie (Hasegawa Tatsunosuke), 2:413b, 3:495a
Futen rojin Nikki (Diary of a Mad Old Man; Tantziaki Junichiro), 3:495b
Fuzhou (China), 2:407a
dialects of, 4:145b–146a

G
G-8 (Group of Eight), 2:3a
G-30-S. See Gestapo affair.
Gabbay family, 3:287a
GABRIELA federation of women’s organizations (Philippines), 4:516b
Gadjah Mada University (Indonesia), 2:415a-415b, 6:197a
Gafurov, Bobojan Gafurovich, 2:415b-416a
Gajah Mada, 2:416a-416b, 3:546b, 5:218b
gakureki shakai (educational record society; Japan), 2:416b-417a
Gakusei (First National Plan for Education; Japan), 3:7a–7b
Galdan Khan, 6:22b
Galen, 4:125a, 476b
Greco-Islamic medicine and, 4:126b–127b
Galland, Antoine, 4:393b
Galle (Sri Lanka), 5:299b
Gama, Vasco da, 1:33a, 58b, 81a, 400b, 2:417a-417b, 3:42b, 62b, 4:550a
gambang kromong (type of musical ensemble; Indonesia), 2:417b-418a
gambuh (Balinese dance drama), 2:418a, 418a-418b, 419a, 6:112b
gamelan (Indonesian music ensemble), 1:157b, 225b, 2:418b-419b, 3:54a, 54b, 4:227b, 228a, 228b, 5:124a, 6:111a, 112a, 112b
games
board, 1:301a-301b
computer, 4:34a
See also sports
Games of the New Emerging Forces (GANEFO), 4:384a, 5:307b
Gampadariya (Wickramasinghe), 3:512b
Gan language, 2:477a, 5:229a
Gandan lamasery (Mongolia), 2:419b
Gandhara (India), 5:428b-429a
Gandhara style, 5:141b–142a
Gandhi, Feroze, 2:419b
Gandhi, Indira, 1:85a, 166b, 193b, 255a, 2:166a, 419b-420a, 420a, 3:25b, 26a, 28b, 204a, 4:460a, 5:50a, 6:148b
assassination of, 1:92b, 2:420a, 3:13b, 5:206b
India-Pakistan relations and, 3:32b
Gandhi, Mohandas K. (Mahatma), 1:32, 34b, 65b, 83a, 95a, 298a, 300b, 311b, 2:336b, 420a-422a, 523b, 3:11b, 14b-15a, 198b, 277a, 353b, 492b, 4:523b, 6:118a
assassination of, 2:439a–439b
assassination of, 1:85a, 2:422a
caste and, 1:438a, 2:166a, 6:336a
Christianity and, 1:168b
clothing and, 2:114b
education and, 3:20a, 20b
education of, 5:47a
improvement of, 2:421b
Indian constitution and, 1:165b
influence of, 5:5a, 38a, 46a, 56a
on land ownership, 2:420b
law practice of, 2:420b, 421a
manifesto of, 2:421a
in Mauritius, 4:88a
nonviolent resistance of, 2:420a, 421a, 421b, 439b,
5:136a–136b
salt tax and, 5:121a
Sanskritization and, 5:127a
Southeast Asia and, 3:34b
Tagore and, 5:369a
vow of chastity of, 2:421b
women’s rights and, 6:147a, 148a
work with untouchables of, 2:421b
Gandhi, Rajiv, 2:419b, 420a, 3:15b, 16a, 25b, 26a, 204a, 5:206b, 411a
Myanmar and, 3:29b
Sri Lanka and, 3:36a, 37a
Gandhi, Sanjay, 2:419b, 420a
Gandhi, Sonia, 3:27b
Gandhi Hall declaration, 4:291b
Gandhinagar (India), 2:460a, 461a
GANEFO. See Games of the New Emerging Forces.
Gang of Four (China), 2:32a, 151a, 267a, 287a, 422a-422b
Gang of Four (China), 2:32a, 151a, 267a, 287a, 422a-422b
corruption and, 2:181b
fall of, 2:224b, 4:376a, 5:516b
Ganga dynasty (India), 4:273b, 5:19a, 143b
Ganges River (India), 1:84b, 85a, 237a, 237b, 254b, 255a, 255b, 269a, 276b, 296a, 316b, 2:422b-424b, 3:10a, 51a, 4:396b
in Indian history, 2:423a–424b
irrigation and, 2:423b, 5:87b
map of, 2:423a
in Medieval thought, 2:423a
mystical pull of, 4:52a
in religious ceremonies, 2:423b, 424a, 6:58a
sharing waters of, 1:255a, 255b, 256a, 6:58a
Gangotri glacier (Himalayas), 2:424a
Gangtok (India), 2:424b, 5:207a
Gani, A.K., 2:431b
Ganj Ali Khan, 3:349a
Ganjin (Jianzhen), 2:6b, 13b
Gansu corridor (China), 2:425a
Gansu province (China), 2:425a-425b, 5:32a, 6:223b
Gao E, 1:432a
Gao Gang, 3:524b
Gao Jianfu, 4:413b
Gao Qifeng, 4:413b
Gao Xingjian, 2:287a, 425b-426a, 3:483
Gao Yihan, 1:517b, 518a
Gaozong (emperor; China), 5:233b–254a, 413a, 6:170a
Gaozu (emperor; China), 5:412b, 414b
GAP Project (Guneydogu Anatolu Projesi; Southeastern Anatolia Project), 2:430a, 4:141a
Garabul Plateau (Turkmenistan), 2:426a
plants of, 2:426a
Garcia, Carlos P., 2:426a-426b, 3:532b
Garcia Villa, José, 4:538b
gardens
in China, 1:130b, 427b, 2:426b-428b, 5:355a, 361a
cosmology of, 2:427a, 427b
Index

gardens (continued)
in China (continued)
elements of, 2:427b–428a
history of, 2:426b–427a
imperial, 2:426b–427a
modern, 2:428a–428b
scholar, 2:427a
in India
medieval, 3:24b
Srinagar, 5:332a
in Japan
in Muromachi period, 4:216a
Zen and, 2:8a
Gargi (female theologian), 6:144b
Garip (The Loner), 3:255b
Garin, Francis, 6:122b
Gar people (India), 2:428b-429a, 4:129a
Gaspirali, Ismail, 3:194b, 195a, 481a
Gate of Heavenly Peace (Beijing, China), 3:6b, 7a
See also Tiananmen Square
GATT. See General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.
Gavaskar, Sunil, 2:184a
Gawai Dayak (festival; Bornéo), 2:429a-429b
Gayoom, Maumoon Abdul, 4:25a
Gazianteş (Turkey), 2:429b-430a
Ge Hong, 4:123a, 5:420b-421a
Gedikpasa Ottoman Theater, 3:515b
Geertz, Clifford, 1:2a, 16a, 3:268a, 5:129a
Geesink, Anton, 4:384a
géisha, 2:430a-430b
music and, 5:163b
Geisha in Rīcāley, (Kafū), 2:430b
Geng jīn (The Revolutionary Army; Zou Rong), 5:28b
Gemmei (empress; Japan), 4:533b
Gempei wars (Japan), 4:415a, 415b
Gen Kamehara (Young Pens), 3:516a
Gencebay, Orhan, 4:234a
gendé, Peljidiyn, 4:183b
General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT), 2:502a–502b, 3:255b
Japan and, 5:192a
General Sherman Incident (1866; North Korea), 5:367a
Generation of 50, The (Malaysia), 3:550b
Geneva Accords (1954), 1:107a, 262b, 425b, 3:358a, 453b, 456b, 4:469a, 472b, 6:63b, 69b, 71b, 76a, 83a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:26a
Chinese influence in Southeast Asia and, 2:42b
Dien Bien Phu and, 2:404a, 6:77b
refugees and, 5:63a
Geneva Accords (1962), 1:425b, 447b, 2:99b–100a, 3:454a
Genghis Khan (Temujin), 1:69b, 87a, 90a, 211a, 347b, 348a, 371b, 429a, 2:59a–59b,
430b-431b, 3:354a,
4:162a–163a, 164b, 171b, 172a, 188b, 339b–340a, 5:427a,
6:198b
in Afghanistan, 2:495b, 505a, 4:92b
Christianity and, 2:63b
conquest of Central Asia by, 6:50b
descendants in Karakoram (Mongolia), 3:319a
descendants of, 1:348a–348b, 373a, 4:186a, 206a, 340a,
6:54b, 198b
in Karakoram (Mongolia), 3:319a
sons, 1:485b, 3:165a, 4:163a,
6:50b
Golden Horde and, 2:442a
in Iran, 3:105a
Kara Kitai and, 1:455a–455b,
6:22b
Kazakhs and, 1:459b
Mongolia and
Buddhism in, 3:165a
modern, 4:164a, 174b, 175a, 177b, 181a
Mongol empire,
4:339b–340a, 5:53a
in Samarqand, 5:122b
shamanism and, 5:162a
Silk Road and, 5:209a
state structures created by,
5:531b
trade and, 6:200a
Genism, 1:430b
Genji Monogatari (The Tale of Genji; Murasaki), 2:197b, 498a, 3:493b, 4:199a, 214b, 416b
in modern Japanese, 5:417a
twelfth-century scrolls and,
4:415a
Genoa (Italy), 5:123a
Genroku era (Japan), 3:294a
Gent, Sir Edward, 3:548b
Genfu hongmu dan (film; Singsong Girl Red Peony), 2:87a
Geok-Tepe, 1:462a
geomancy. See feng shui.
George III (king; England), 4:471a
Georgia, 1:5b, 6b
Armenia and, 1:158a
Caucasia and, 1:484a, 449a,
449b
Circassians in, 2:97b
fertility rates in, 2:375b, 376b
independence of, 1:450a,
5:562a
Russia and, 1:450a
Soviet Union and, 1:159b
Georgian language
in Caucasia, 1:449a
Mongolian language and,
4:186a
Georgian Orthodox Church. See Eastern Orthodox Church.
Gerakan Rakyat Malaysia (Malaysian People’s Movement), 3:474a, 4:4a, 14b, 90a
Gerindo (Gerakan Rakyat Indonesia; Indonesian People’s Movement), 2:431b
German language
in Vietnam, 6:66a
Germans
in Central Asia, 2:432a
in Siam, 6:123b
Germany, 1:211b
anti-nuclear movement in,
5:146b
fossil cathaya in, 1:443b
IMF and, 3:92a, 92b
Indo-U.K. relations and, 3:37b
Iran-Iraq relations and, 3:115b
Japanese in, 4:195b
Korean constitutions and,
5:279a
Malaysia, trade with, 4:20b
Mongols and, 4:163a
mountaineering and, 4:200b
printing and, 4:97a
Sri Lanka, trade with, 5:321a
See also colonialism: German; Japan-Germany relations
Germiyani, Yakub, 3:416a–416b
Geser Khan, 2:432a-432b
Gestapu affair (G-30-S; Indonesia), 2:432b-433a
Ghabib, Mirza Asadullah Khan, 2:433a-434a
Ghure Baire (Home and the World; Tagore, R.), 3:509a
Ghirmis, 5:401b, 405b
Ghatak, Ritwik, 5:58b
Ghats. See Eastern Ghats; Western Ghats.
ghazal (Persian lyric poetry), 3:170b, 5:188a
Ghazali, al- (Persian poet), 3:364b, 520b
Ghazna, Mahmud of, 3:520a, 4:85a, 163b
Ghazna (Ghazni; Afghanistan), 1:453b, 2:434a–434b
Ghaznavid dynasty (Central Asia), 1:453b–454a, 2:434a, 3:438b, 480a, 545a, 5:17a, 6:50b
Islam and, 3:173b
Kara Kital and, 1:454b
Ghazni. See Ghazna.
Ghiyas-ud-din Tughluq, 1:134b
Ghulab Singh, 1:227a
Ghulam Ishaq Khan, 1:295a, 4:439b, 6:218b
Ghulam Muhammad, 4:433b
Ghulam Shah Kalhoro, 1:282b–283a
ghulam (slave) system, 1:453a–453b, 454a
Ghurids, 2:434a, 3:173b
Gia Long (emperor; Vietnam), 2:227a, 488a, 4:387a
Giap, Vo Nguyen. See Vo Nguyen Giap.
Gifu prefecture (Japan), 2:434b
Gil, Fluvio, 2:459a
Giles, H. A., 5:95b
Gilgamesh, 2:259a–259b
Gilgit (Pakistan), 4:424a
Gillet, P. L., 5:312b
ginseng, 2:435a, 3:299b
Ginzburg, Moisei, 2:381a
Gion Matsuri (festival; Japan), 2:435a–435b, 476a
Gir Forest National Park (India), 3:476a–476b
Giscard d’Estaing, Valéry, 3:232a
Gita Govinda (Sanskrit poems), 3:23a
Gitanjali (Song Offerings; Tagore, R.), 3:509a, 4:531a
Giyanti, Treaty of (1755), 4:84b
glaciers in Karadoram Mountains, 3:3 in Karakoram Mountains, 3:318a, b
See also Gangotri glacier (Himalayas); Zemu glacier (Himalayas)
glasnost ( openness), 3:344b, 432b
global economy
Cambodia and, 1:415b
Central Asia and, 1:467b
China and, 5:171a
cuisine of, 2:188b–189a
education system of, 1:514b
clothing and, 2:135b
Malaysia and, 4:13a
mineral industry, 4:150a
overseas Chinese and, 2:48b, 49a
South Korea and, 5:285b
Southeast Asian agriculture and, 1:61b
global warming, 2:261a, 3:43a, 5:62b
Maldives and, 4:22a, 24a
Global Water Partnership (GWP), 6:109b
globalization
China and, 1:507a
education system of, 1:516b
clothing of, 2:114a, 115a–115b
in Japan
cuisine and, 2:200a
Korean music and, 4:231a
languages and, 4:192b
Malaysia-EU relations and, 4:19b
mass media and, 4:98a
shamanism and, 5:159a
in Southeast Asia
marriage and family and, 4:65a, 68a
globe fish (fugu), 2:405b–406a
Gloria, Angela Manalang, 4:538b
GMD. See Guomindang
Gneist, Rudolf von, 3:232b
Go-Komatsu (emperor; Japan), 3:6a
Go-Sanjo (emperor; Japan), 2:498a–498b
Goa (India), 1:81a, 2:435b–437b, 3:531a
churches in, 1:436, 2:436a, 436b
Jesuits in, 3:271a–271b
printing in, 4:530b
trade in, 2:210b
goats, 2:437b–438a
angora, 1:65a, 2:371a
cashmere, 1:436a–437a
cheese from, 2:437b
felt from, 2:370b, 371a
in Filipino cuisine, 2:208b
as food, 1:437a, 2:185b, 186a
in Iraq, 2:196a
cuisine and, 2:196b
milk from, 2:186b
in Mongolia, 4:168a
Gobi Desert, 1:69b, 70b, 88a, 428b, 2:438a–438b, 4:164b
cashmere industry and, 1:436a, 436b
in China, 2:425a
dinosaur fossils in, 2:438b
flora of, 2:438b
herding in, 4:168a
map of, 2:438a
Gobind Singh, 4:470a, 5:205a–205b
God of Small Things, The (Roy), 3:491a
Godaigo (emperor; Japan), 4:215b, 5:181a
Golan Khan, 1:364b
Godavari River (India), 1:102a, 2:316a, 438b–439a, 3:10b, 4:396b, 397a
Godber, P. F., 2:179b
godparenthood (Philippines), 2:439a–439b
Godse, Nathuram Vinayak, 2:439b–440a
Goldzillia (Gojira; film), 2:95b
Goethe, 4:480a
Goh Chok Tong, 1:170a, 2:353b, 440a–440b
Go Keng Swee, 2:441a, 3:473b
Gok Teru, 2:241b
Gok (Tengri) belief system, 6:11b
Gok-Tepe, battle of, 6:12a
Gokalp, Ziya, 3:516a
gold
Lydia and, 5:131b
in Malaysia, 4:150a–150b
Golden, Arthur, 2:430b
Golden Crescent, 2:441a–442a
Golden Horde, 2:97a, 442a–442b, 3:342b, 367a, 480a, 4:163b, 164b, 172b, 173a, 546b, 6:54b, 198b
Islam and, 3:165a
See also Edige
Golden Lotus. See Jin ping mei.
Golden Triangle, 1:499b, 2:441b, 442b–443a, 4:160b, 388b
Golkar (Joint Secretariat of Functional Groups; Indonesia), 3:67b, 68a, 71a, 75b
Golkar Party (Golongan Karya; Indonesia), 2:443a–443b, 472b
Golkonda, sultanate of (India), 5:436a
Golodnaia Steppe Economic Region (Uzbekistan), 2:462b
Golwalker, M. S., 2:518b
Gomes, Mariano, 1:445b, 4:505b
Gomes, Sebastiao, 2:274b–275a
gompas (Sherpa dieties), 2:513b
Gon Jerng (Mo Heing), 4:161a
Great Tianchi Lake, 3:527a
Great Wall (China), 1:131a, 154a, 2:425a, 448, 449a–449b, 496b, 5:25b, 27a, 527a
ancient projects and, 3:325a
map of, 2:449a
in Ming dynasty, 4:152a
Red Guards and, 5:60a
Greater Council for Burmese Associations, 1:384a
Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity
Sphre, 3:241b, 249a, 260a
Greater Japan Brotherhood Society for Reconciliation (Dainippon Doho Yuwakai), 1:378b–379a
Greater Xing’an Range (China), 2:449b
Greco-Turkish War (1922), 2:450a
Greece, 1:6a, 17a, 17b
Albanians in, 1:80b
Christianity in, 5:119a, 119b
Ottoman empire and, 4:400a, 400b
Turkey and, 1:18a
Turkey as member of EU and, 2:356b
Greece, ancient
Antiphellus and, See Kas.
Asia Minor and, 5:123a
Ayurvedic medicine and, 4:118b–119a
Caucasia and, 1:448b
culture of, 1:128b
Indian music and, 4:222b, 223a
Iraq and, 3:132b
Sardis and, 5:131b
Greek language
in Caucasia, 1:448b
in Turkey, 2:451a
Greek Orthodox Church. See Eastern Orthodox Church.
Greek people
ancient Iran and, 3:104a, 104b
emigration to Australia of, 1:185a
invasions of Central Asia by, 1:477a
in Turkey, 1:36a, 2:450a–451a, 5:123a, 556a
Cappadocia and, 1:432b
economic and cultural rights of, 2:451a
fall of Byzantium and, 2:450a
Kas and, 3:327a
pogrom of 1935 and, 2:450a–450b
U.S. Senate and, 2:450b
"Turkification" of, 2:451a
Green, T. H., 1:517b
Green Revolution
agricultural labor and, 2:454a
high-yielding varieties (HYV) and, 2:451b–453b
in India, 3:15a
in Indonesia, 3:58a–58b
limitations of, 2:454a–454b
rice production in, 2:388a
Rockefeller Foundation and, 2:451b–452a
in South Asia, 1:56b,
2:451b–453b, 5:422b
high-yielding varieties of crops and, 2:451b
infrastructure for,
2:452a–452b
results of, 2:452b–453a
technology for, 2:451b–452a
South Asian cuisine and, 2:209b
in Southeast Asia, 1:60a–61a
impact of, 2:453b–453a
in Sri Lanka, 5:319b
vs. organic farming,
2:454b–455a
water quality and, 6:107b
Greene, Charles, 1:146
Greene, Graham, 6:122b
Greene, Henry, 1:146
Grenard, Joseph-Fernand, 3:247a
Gropius, Walter, 1:146
GRUNK (Royal Government of National Union; Cambodia), 1:411a
Gu Kaizhi, 4:411a
Gu Yanwu, 2:405b
Guadalcanal, battle of, 6:165b
Gu Hanqiang, 3:487a
Gu Shanyue, 2:405b
Guandong Army, 2:490a, 2:428b, 29a, 5:50a
Guandong Leased Territory, 3:259a
Guang Xu (emperor; China), 2:86a, 566b, 3:307a, 470b, 5:28a, 28b
Guangdong province (China), 2:455a–456a, 474b–475b, 477a, 477b, 547b–548a, 5:28a, 381b, 389a, 6:201b, 211a, 216b
cuisine of, 2:192a
economy of, 5:176a, 6:212a
Taiwan investment in, 5:388a
toy manufacturing in, 5:524a
Hakka in, 2:477a–477b
migration to, 1:521b
Guangmao Mountain (China), 2:504a
Guangwudi (emperor; China), 2:482b
Guangxi Autonomous Region (China), 2:456a–456b, 6:201b, 216b, 217a
Cultural Revolution in, 2:224a
Guangzhou (Canton; China), 2:455b, 456b–457a, 6:201b, 202a, 202b, 214a
as center of trade, 2:456b, 457a, 4:388b, 549a
Jesuit missions in, 5:85b
opium trade and, 4:388b
toxic-waste disposal and, 5:523a
"guanhua" ("official speech"; Mandarin), 4:31b–33b
"guanxi" capitalism, 2:459a
"guanxi" (China), 2:457a–459a,
4:544b, 545b
as Chinese institution,
2:458b–459a
concept of, 2:457a
as connection, 2:457b
as network, 2:458a–458b
tong relationships as basis for,
2:457a–457b
vs. corruption, 2:457b
Guanyin (Buddhist Goddess of Mercy; Kannon), 5:67b, 72b
Guerrero, Don Lorenzo, 3:529b
Guerrero, Fernando M.,
2:459a–459b, 3:506a, 4:538b
guest hospitality. See "gingke.
Guha, Ranajit, 4:395a
Guided Democracy period (Indonesia), 2:432b, 3:53a
Guilin (China)
air pollution in, 1:73b
tourism and, 2:456b
Guingona, Teofisto, 4:511a–511b
Guíyang (China), 2:460a
Guizhou province (China), 2:459b–460a, 555b
Gujarat (India), 1:65a,
2:460a–460b, 4:465a, 5:55b
architecture in, 1:134b
Banias in, 5:127a
conquest of, 1:77a
famine in, 5:136a
irrigation project in, 2:228a
Jain manuscripts from, 4:419b
Palitana Jain Temple in, 3:196b, 197
rice agriculture in, 5:87a
sultan of, 4:210a
toxic-waste disposal and, 5:523a
Gujarati language, 1:34b, 2:227b, 232b, 233a, 460a, 460b–461a, 3:44a, 50b
literature of, 3:490b
poetry of, 3:490a
Gujarati people, 2:460b–461a
Gujarat sultanate, 1:81a
Gulab Singh, 2:280b
Gulbadan Begum, 6:148a
Gulf of Aden, 1:81a, 3:42a
Gulf of Hitokappu attack on Pearl Harbor and, 2:352a
Gulf of Oman, 2:461a–461b, 3:42a
Gulf of Thailand, 2:461b–462a
map of, 2:461b
See also Tonkin Gulf
Gulf of Tonkin Resolution (1964), 5:512b
Gulgee (Abdul Mohammed Ismaili), 2:462a
Gulistan, Treaty of (1813), 1:206a, 5:22a
Gulistan (Rose Garden; Sa’di), 3:520b
Guliston (Uzbekistan), 2:462b
Gum Kamdev, King, 3:327b
Gumma prefecture (Japan), 2:462b–462a, 462b–463a
Gumuspala, Ragip, 1:12a, 2:263a
Guneys, Yilmaz, 2:463a
gunpowder and rocketry, 2:463a–464b, 463b
origins of, 2:463b–464a
research on, 2:464b
spread of, 2:464a–464b
guns, 2:463b, 464a, 464b
in Malay peninsula, 1:271b–272a
Manchus and, 4:173b
Meiji Restoration and, 2:60a
Gunetkin, Resat Nuri, 3:516a
Guo Moruo, 2:465a, 3:527b, 4:528a
Guo Xi, 4:412a
Guo Xiang, 5:420b
Guominandang (GMD; Chinese Nationalist Party), 1:7a, 7b, 272b, 2:345a, 455b, 465a–467a, 3:386a, 471a, 474b, 523b–525b, 5:356b, 6:187b, 204a
CCP and, 1:45b, 48, 2:31b, 149a–149b, 275b, 4:80a, 473a, 5:80a, 6:27b
in Chengdu, 1:496b
under Chiang Ching-kuo, 2:465b, 466b
under Chiang Kai-shek, 1:498b, 2:465b, 466a–466b, 6:164b
China–Taiwan relations and, 2:21b–22b, 5:37b
in Chinese Civil War (1945–1949), 1:341a, 2:29a–31a
in Chongqing, 2:58b
constitutional reform and, 5:385a–385b
drug trade and, 2:304a, 4:160b
electoral defeat of, 5:386a
evacuation of mainland and, 5:37b
human rights and, 1:517a–517b, 519a
Japan and, 2:34a
Mao and, 4:46b
on marriage, 4:53a
Mongolia and, 4:180b, 182b
Myanmar and, 1:78a, 2:34b
Nationalist army of, 6:215a
opponents of, 1:493b
overseas Chinese and, 2:49a
in Shanghai, 5:169a
six periods of, 2:465a–465b
slaughter of Communist members of, 2:466a
in Southeast Asia, 5:165a
under Sun Yat-sen, 2:465a, 465b–466a, 4:487b, 5:78b
in Taiwan, 1:494b, 2:564b, 5:65a, 5:373a, 380a, 380b, 381b, 383b, 384a, 386b, 387a, 387b, 389a
under Lee Teng-hui, 2:466b–467a
presidential election of 2000 and, 2:465b, 467a
Three Principles of the People and, 1:177a, 5:356a, 356b
U.S. and, 2:24b–25b, 465b
in Vietnam, 1:179b
See also Wang Jingwei; White Terror

Guoyu ("national language"; Mandarin), 4:32a

Gupta empire (India), 1:75b, 76a, 172b, 239b, 245b, 296a, 2:460b, 467b–468a, 491b, 512a, 526b, 3:11a, 330a, 510b, 5:17a
art of, 2:51b, 53a, 53b
Buddhism in, 1:356b
capital of, 4:40b
culture of, 2:467b–468a
Kama Sutra and, 3:303b
sculpture and, 5:143a
Gurkhas, 1:333a, 2:261b, 512a, 4:245a, 309a
Gurney, Henry, 5:438a

Gurragchea, Jugderdemidiyn, 2:468a–468b
Gursel, Gemal, 5:554b
Gurukal Kangri (India), 3:20a
Gurulugomi, 5:512a
Gus Dur. Ser Wahid, Abdurrahman.
Gusmao, Xanana (José Alexandre), 2:315a, 405a, 468b–469b
Hague Agreement (Indonesia; 1949), 3:76b
Hai Rui Dismissed from Office (Wu Han), 5:59b
Haidar, Ali Khan, 1:235b, 2:473b–474a
INDEX

Haiguo tuzhi (Illustrated Treatise on Overseas Countries; Wei Yuan), 5:31a

haikai poetry (Japan), 4:534b
Haikou (China), 2:475a

haiku poetry, 1:264b,
2:474a-474b, 3:474a,
4:474a-474b, 496a-496b, 5:343b

Zen Buddhism and, 2:8a

Hainan Island (China), 2:152a,
474b-475b, 3:460b, 5:176a

incident (2001) on, 2:27b

special economic zone of, 5:298a

Haiphong (Vietnam), 2:475b,
5:61a, 512a, 6:77b

bombing of, 6:83b

French attack on, 2:402b-403a

hair pluckers, 3:198b

See also Jainism

Haji, Raja, 2:476a

Hajime Yatsuka, 1:147b

Hajj, 3:474a

Halidin Mandic, 2:480a

Han Chinese language,
2:485a, 4:534b

Han dynasty (China), 1:132b,
6:168a, 168b

clothing of, 2:112a-112b

cuisine of, 2:204b

in Hong Kong, 2:548b

in Taiwan, 2:129a, 5:384b, 390a

Hakko period (Japan), 4:414b

Hakui Etsukeyo, 4:417a

Halberstam, David, 6:81b

Hali, Alaf Husain, 4:530b

Halide Edib Avdulvar, 2:478b

Hall of a Thousand Pillars, 3:537b

Halla, Mount (South Korea),
1:492b

Ham Nghi (emperor; Vietnam),
1:447a

Hamad Jamal, 3:547b

Hamada, Shoji, 1:481a, 5:503b

Hamadan (Iran), 1:434a,
2:478b-479a, 3:2b

Hamburger Flugzubau (Germany), 2:472a

Hamdi, Osman, 1:125a

Hamengku Buwono I (king; Java),
4:85a, 5:530a

See also Mangkubumi, Prince

Hamengku Buwono II (king; Java), 4:440b

Hamengku Buwono IX (king; Java), 2:415a, 479b, 4:441a

Hamengku Buwono X (king; Java), 3:126b, 6:197a

Hamhung (North Korea), 2:480a

Hamilton-Patterson, James, 3:332b

Hammarskjold, Dag, 5:473a

Hammurabi (Babylonia), 3:122a

Hammurabic dynasty, 2:531b

Han Chinese language, 3:518b,
6:175a

Han Chinese people, 1:108a, 506b,
2:456a-456b, 480a-482a,
3:473a, 5:27b, 479a, 6:187a,
188a

clothing of, 2:108b-110a

education and, 1:516a

ethnic minorities and,
4:293a-295b

in Guangdong province, 2:455b

in Hebei province, 2:496b

Hmong and, 2:548b

Hui and, 3:534b

in Jiangxi province, 2:574b

in Jilin province, 3:274b

in Jingxi province, 3:274b

in Manchuria, 4:28a, 29a

nationalism of, 5:28b

in northern China, 1:274b,
2:425a, 6:21b, 22a

population of, 2:480a-480b,
483a

population resettlement and,
1:528a, 4:177a

migrations of, 2:566a,
5:353b, 6:217a

in Taiwan, 5:389a

clothing of, 2:129a

in Tibet, 5:483a

Wu people and, 6:168b

Xiang and, 6:174b

in Yunnan province, 6:203b

Han dynasty (China), 1:108a,
337a, 337b, b, 2:475a,
482a-485a, 482a-485b, 496b,
3:387b, 5:25a, 34a, 155a,
6:104b, 174a, 176b, 177a, 193a,
217a

architecture in, 1:130a, 131a

civil service examination sys-
tem, 2:98b

calendar in, 1:395b

China-Korea relations and,
2:14a

Chinese influence and, 2:37a

classical Chinese and, 2:46a

clothing in, 2:108a

Confucianism in, 2:157b,
158b-159a, 389b, 3:485a,
6:133a, 180b

Confucius in, 2:164b

cuisine in, 2:188a, 5:503b

cyprés, of, 5:370b

fine arts in

literature, 3:462a, 483b

painting, 4:410b-411a

poetry, 3:483b, 4:528b,
5:178a, 180a

porcelain, 4:548a

five phases philosophy and,
2:390a-390b

homosexuality in, 2:54a, 545b

Huanglao in, 5:419b, 420a

Imperial Rome and, 2:482b,
483a

invention of paper in, 5:7a

Japan and, 6:190a

Later, or Eastern, 5:419b-420a

Mandate of Heaven and,
2:482b, 484b, 6:212b

population resettlement and,
1:528a

puppetry in, 5:155a

Southeast Asia and, 2:40b

Taoism in, 5:419a, 419b

taxation under, 2:482a-482b

Tianamen Gate and, 5:482a

Vietnam and, 2:560b, 6:68a

Yellow Turbans and, 2:483a,
5:419b-420a

Yunnan in, 6:203b

Zhejiang in, 6:211b

Han Fei, 1:496a, 5:105b, 180a

Han Gan, 4:411b

Han Gaou (emperor; China),
2:482a

Han River (China), 2:559b

Han River (Korea), 2:485a-485b,
485b, 5:366b

Han Wudi (emperor; China),
2:43b, 481a, 482b, 484a-484b,
6:217a

Manchuria and, 4:28a

Han Yong-un, 2:485b-486a,
3:499b

Han Yu, 2:46a, 5:415b

Hanbali, 1:110a

Hanbalism, 5:21a

Handan (China), 2:496b

Hang Jebat, 4:139a

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF MODERN ASIA 341
Hang Tuah, 3:440a, 4:139a
Hangai Mountains (Mongolia), 2:486a
hangul script (Korea), 2:39b, 60b, 486a-487a, 4:397a, 498a, 498b–499b, 5:144b
missionaries and, 2:70a
Hangzhou (China), 2:464a, 487a, 4:153a, 412a, 5:253b, 254a, 255a, 6:168b, 211b
Grand Canal in, 2:446a, 6:211b wealth of, 4:546b
Hani Susumu, 2:92a
Hanjourngok (A Record of Sorrowful Days; Princess Hyegeyong), 3:499a
Hanlin Academy (China), 4:151b
Hanoi Municipal Theater (Vietnam), 2:487b
Hanoi (Vietnam), 2:487a-488a, 5:450a, 6:62b, 72b, 77a, 86b
architectural style in, 1:151b
bombing of, 6:83b
churches in, 1:447b
cuisine of, 2:219b–220a
French attack on, 2:403a, 6:69b
origin of, 1:150b
Red River and, 5:61a
Viet Minh and, 1:179b
banshi (Korean poetry), 4:535b–536a
Hansik (ritual day; Korea), 2:488a-488b, 5:153a
Hanshu (History of the Han Dynasty; Ban Gu), 2:485a
Hanuman (Hindu god), 2:524a
hanszi (Chinese characters), 5:229b
Hara Kei. See Hara Takashi.
Hara Setsuko, 2:92a
Hara Takashi, 5:377a
Hara Takashi (Hara Kei), 2:488b-489a, 5:227a, 5:377a
Harada Masahiko, 4:384b, 5:311b
barai (Shinto ritual), 5:184a
Harappa (Pakistan), 1:133a, 2:489a-489b, 521b, 522a, 5:17a, 6:119a, 144a–144b
Harappan (Indus) civilization, 1:51a, 3:11a, 77a, 4:158b–159a, 449b, 451a, 451b, 5:211a
Harbin (China), 2:489b-490a, 499a–499b
Hardoon, Silas Aaron, 3:284a
bare-ke (purity-pollution; Shinto), 5:184a
Hargobind, Guru, 5:205a
Hari Raya Puasa, 2:490a-490b
Hari Singh, 2:280b
Haribhadra Suri, 6:146b
Haridwar (India), 2:424a
Harishchandra, Bharatendu, 4:530b
Harivansh Rai, 1:212a
Harkins, Paul D., 6:79a
Harris, Thomas Lake, 4:195a
Harsa (Harsavardhana; king; India), 1:397a, 2:490b
Harsha empire (India), 2:491b, 3:536a
Harscadirita, 3:511a
Hart, Robert, 2:491a
Harun, Mustapha bin Datu, 2:569a
Harun ar-Rashid, 4:127b
Harun bin Idris, 2:568b–569a
Harvest Moon Festival. See Ch’u-sok.
Haryana (India), 2:491a-491b, 5:18b
Hasan al-Askari (eleventh imam), 6:18a, 18b
Hasan al Basri, 1:267a
Hasan (second imam; son of ‘Ali), 4:242a
Hasegawa Tatsunosuke. See Futabatei Shimeiz
Hasegawa Tohaku, 4:416a
Hashimoto Gaho, 4:330b–331a, 417b
Hashimoto Ryutaro, 2:13a, 3:247b, 3:257b
Hasina Wajid, Sheikh, 1:199a, 240b, 249b, 253b, 254a, 255b, 257b, 258a, 2:172a, 338b, 492a, 6:148b, 218a
Haskala, 3:288a
Hassanabolkia, 1:329b, 330a, 332a, 333a, 2:492a-493a, 492b, 6:34a
Hassim, Raja Muda, 5:131a
Hastings, Warren, 1:317b, 394b, 2:493a, 5:121a
Hatamikia, Ibrahim, 2:94b
Hatay, Republic of, 1:110b, 5:558b
Hatoyama Haruko, 2:493a
Hatoyama Ichiro, 2:493a-493b, 5:187b
Hatoyama Kazuo, 2:493a
Hatta, Mohammad, 2:493b-494a, 3:52b, 64b, 493b-494a
Indonesian independence and, 3:76a
Hattusha (Turkey), 2:531b, 532a, 532b
Haudricourt, André-Georges, 4:192a
Have Come, Am Here (Garcia Villa), 3:506b, 4:538b
Haw Khao Padap Din (festival; Laos), 3:445b
Haw Macal (Palace of the Winds; Jaipur, India), 3:199, 199a–199b
Hawai
Iglesia ni Cristo (Church of Christ) in, 3:4b
mongoose in, 4:191a
baratul (transferring debt)
Islamic banking and, 3:181b
Hawke, Bob, 1:170a
Labour government (Australia) of, 1:187a
Hawkins, William, 2:494a-494b
Hay, John, 2:24a, 4:386a, 386b
Hayakawa Electric (electronics firm). See Sharp.
Hayam Wuruk, 2:416a
Hayashi, 2:494b
Hayashi Fumiko, 2:92b
Hayashi Razan, 2:495a-495b, 4:306a, 5:508a
Haydar al-Hilli, 4:532a
Hazarra, 1:25b, 30a, 2:343a, 495b-496a, 3:495b-496a
Hazarra (Afghanistan), 1:22b, 25b, 30a, 2:343a, 495b-496a, 3:495b-496a
He Long, 3:524b
headhunting, 2:429a–429b
Headley, Robert, 4:192a
health and illness, 2:496a
in Central Asia, 6:108a–108b
in China
massage and, 4:83a–83b
Chinese cuisine and, 2:191b
in Japan, 2:98a
in Korea
Christianity and, 2:70b
in North Korea, 2:396
rituals for, 2:429a–429b
in Southeast Asia, 4:66a
Vietnamese cuisine and, 2:220a
See also; diseases; medicine
health care
in Central Asia
traditional medicine and, 4:119b, 120b
in China, 2:151a, 4:122
in Maldives, 4:24a
in Mongolia, 4:17a, 175a, 176a
in Sri Lanka, 5:320b, 325b
Hebei (China), 1:272a, 273b, 2:496a-497a
Hecataeus of Miletus, 4:134b
Hector (ship), 2:494a
Hedi (emperor; China), 2:483a
Hegel, G.W.F., 2:175a
Heian (Japan). See Kyoto.
Heian period (Japan), 1:114a, 307a, 2:497a-499a, 3:300b, 304a
architecture in, 1:142a
clothing in, 2:119a
styles of, 2:514a
cuisine of, 2:197b, 198a
end of, 2:27b
literature of, 3:493b
local rulers in, 4:155b
origami in, 4:396a
painting in, 4:414a-414b
poetry of, 5:534a-534b
Heibon (Mediocritie; Futabatei Shime), 2:413b
Heike monogatari (Tales of the Heike), 3:305a, 494a
Heilongjiang (China), 2:489b, 499a-499b
population resettlement and, 1:528a
Heisei period (Japan), 2:499b-503a
Hekmatyar, Gulbuddin, 2:304a
Helsinki Watch, 3:482a
hemp, 2:85a, 112a
in Korea, 2:120b
in Tibet, 2:133a
in Turkey, 5:123a
in Vietnam, 2:138b
Henan (China), 2:503a-503b
Heng Ping, 2:243a
Heng Samrin, 1:421a, 426a, 2:503b-504a
Hengduan Ranges (China), 2:504a, 6:203b
Hentii Mountains (Mongolia), 1:69b, 70a, 2:504a-504b
Hepburn, Jane C., 1:171a
Hepthalite empire
Turkic empire and, 1:451b
Heracleius, 1:390b
Herat (Afghanistan), 1:22a, 434a, 2:284a, 504b-505a, 3:480b
carpets from, 1:435b
miniature painting in, 2:379b, 4:483b
Hermitage Museum (Saint Petersburg), 2:372b
Hernandez, Amado V., 3:507a, 4:538b
Herodotus, 1:303a, 4:144a
heroin. See drug trade; opium.
Herzfeld, Ernst, 4:478a
Hesychastic tradition. See Eastern Orthodox Church.
Hezh-ul Mujahiden, 3:201a
Hida Range, 3:205b-206a
Hidai Tenrai, 1:405a
Hideo Nomo, 1:264a
Hie Shrine, 5:179a
Hiei, Mount (Japan), 2:7a, 547b
Higashikuni Narihiko, 2:505a-505b, 3:383a
Higashikuni Toshikio, 2:505a
Higashiyama Kaifu, 4:331a
high-technology industry, 2:505b-510b
APEC and, 4:38b
in China
Shanghai, 5:169b, 171a
global market share and, 2:509a-510a
in South Korea, 5:137a-137b
Hijaz
Sevener Muslims in, 4:242b
Hijikata Tatsumi, 2:241a, 289a
Hijikata Yoshi, 2:288b, 289a
Hijra (Mohammad’s flight to Medina)
calendar based on, 1:397a-397b, 400a
Hikayat Amir Hamzah, 2:510b
Hikmet, Nazim, 2:511a-511b, 3:516b
Hikmet (Shibani Khan), 3:478b
Hilal, Al-
Hijaz
Sevener Muslims in, 4:242b
Hijikata Tatsumi, 2:241a, 289a
Hijikata Yoshi, 2:288b, 289a
Hijra (Mohammad’s flight to Medina)
calendar based on, 1:397a-397b, 400a
Hindu Succession Act (1956), 2:518a
Hindu Rashtra (Hindu nation), 5:128a
Hindu Succession Act (1956), 2:518a
Hindu nationalism, 1:219b, 296a,
3:47a, 4:432b, 5:18b, 410b, 411a
Bhojpuri dialect of, 4:87b
in Calcutta, 1:394b
in cinema, 2:88a, 88b
Indian constitution and, 2:166a
in Indian music, 4:225a, 225b
literature in, 3:491a, 5:5a
mass media and, 4:98a
Munda languages and, 4:211b
in music, 5:114b
poetry of, 3:490a
singer in, 4:34b
speakers of, 3:11a, 44a-44b
Hindi-Urdu language, 2:514b-516b
films in, 2:89a
See also Urdu language
Hindu Adoption and Maintenance Act (1956), 2:518a
Hindu-Christian relations, 3:28a
Hindu-Dogra regime, 1:227a
Hindu Kush, 1:20b, 25a, 93a,
212b, 213a, 229a, 373a, 2:252b,
516b-517a, 3:364a, 4:199b,
457a, 5:406a
Britain and, 5:400b
Hazaras and, 2:495b
Ismaili sects in, 3:183a-184b
Kabul and, 3:295
languages of, 3:45a-45b
Hindu law, 2:517a-518a, 4:459b
in ancient times, 2:517a-517b
under British rule, 2:517b-518a
in Republic of India, 2:518a
Hindu Mahasabha (Hindu General Assembly), 2:440a, 518b
Hindu Marriage Act (1995), 1:424b
Hindu National Congress, 3:201a
Hindu nationalism, 2:518a-520b
history of, 2:518b
ideology of, 2:518b-519b
support for, 2:519b-520a
Hindu philosophy, 2:520b-524a
systems of, 2:522a-523a
temple worship and, 2:522a
Hindu Rashtra (Hindu nation), 5:128a
Hindu Succession Act (1956), 2:518a
Hindu values, 2:524a–525a
Hinduism, 1:2a, 4b, 13b, 32, 37a, 84b, 169a, 2:490b, 3:26b, 6:119a
architecture and, 1:134a, 2:512a
art and, 2:174b, 175a
artha and, 2:522a, 524b, 525a
Aryan speakers and, 1:162a, 2:512a
ascetics in, 5:156b
Assamese and, 1:173a
in Bali, 1:223b, 224b, 225a
in Bangladesh, 1:239a
Bangladeshi music and, 4:217a, 217b, 218a
in Bengal, 1:202b, 239b
Bengalis and, 1:278b, 3:507b
Bhagavad Gita and, 2:491b, 3:541b, 542b
Brahmanical
in Gupta era, 2:468a
Brahmo sect of, 6:95b
Buddhism and, 1:169a, 357a, 357b, 360
in Calicut, 1:401a
in Cambodia, 1:418a, 418b
caste and, 1:438a, 442a, 443a, 2:517b, 520a, 522a, 524b, 3:475b, 489a
in Central Asia, 1:23a
China-India relations and, 2:1b
Christianity and, 1:169a, 2:73b, 518b
cuisine and, 2:210a
defense of, 1:491b
deities of, 2:520b, 522a, 527b, 3:541b–542b
Vishnu, 1:75a, 104b, 161a, 201a, 2:522a, 523b, 524a, 526a, 543a
destruction of shrines, 1:184a
dharma and, 2:517a–517b, 522a, 524a, 524b, 526b
elderly and, 2:521
feminine power in, 5:142b
festivals of
Holi, 2:542b–543a
Thai Puasa, 5:470a–470b
Ganges River and, 2:423b, 424a in Goa, 2:435b
Greco-Islamic medicine and, 4:127a–127b
homosexuality and, 2:545a
in India, 1:65b, 198b, 245b, 356b, 2:525b–526b, 3:348b, 4:34b, 85a, 85b, 5:100a, 6:95b
music and, 4:224b–225a
sculpture and, 5:143b
Indian education and, 3:17b, 18a, 18b, 20a
Indian music and, 4:226a
in Indonesia, 3:61b
Indonesian music and, 4:227b
in Java, 4:84a–84b
Javanese custom and, 1:429b, 430a, 4:84b
in Javanese Islam, 5:129a
Judaisms and, 3:284b
karma and, 2:521a, 523a, 524a, 526a–526b
in Kashmir, 1:203a
leaders of, 5:50b
Lingayat and, 3:475a–475b
in Malaya, 1:330a
in Malaysia, 4:2a
marriage in, 6:145b–146a
in Mauritius, 4:87a
measurement systems in, 4:93b
in Melaka, 4:138b
militant, 5:128a
minority ethnic groups and, 5:129a
moksa and, 2:522a, 523a, 524b, 525a, 526a–526b
Mon and, 4:159a
monotheistic, 1:394b
in Moghul empire, 5:156a
Muslims and, 1:77b, 83a, 3:507b, 5:342b
New Thought and, 1:167b
in painting, 5:115b
patrons of, 1:172b
pillage centers of, 2:469b
pillage sites of, 4:85a
sacred cows in, 5:127a, 6:209a
sacred sites of, 2:514a, 3:330a–330b
Sanskritization and, 5:125b–128a
sattva/suuttee and, 5:134b
sculpture and, 2:54b, 5:142a, 142b, 143a, 143b
sects of, 2:520b–522a
in Singapore, 5:214a
South Africa and, 1:31b
in Southeast Asia, 2:41a
in Southwest Asia
Islam and, 3:17a, 174b
spread of, 1:148b, 150a
in Sri Lanka, 2:142b, 3:195b, 5:316b, 322b, 323b, 324b
education and, 5:323a
temples of, 3:336b
in Thailand, 2:526b–527b
tolerance of, 1:167a
transcendentalism and, 1:167b
Vaishnava sect of
Bangladeshi music and, 4:217a, 217b
Vaishnavas in, 1:281a, 281b
Vedanta system of, 5:50b
Vedantic, 5:124b
Vedic, 2:526b, 3:475a–475b, 507b, 541b–542b
vegetarianism and, 2:212a, 3:198b, 5:126b, 127a
the West and, 1:169b
in West Bengal, 1:277a
See also bhakti; Sikhism; Upanishads
Hinduism, A Religion to Live by
(Chaudhuri), 1:491b
Hindus, 3:11a
assassination of Ghandi and, 2:439b–440a
Badaga, 2:524b
Christians and, 3:28a, 5:128a
clothing of, 2:113b–114a
converts to Ismaili sects, 3:185b
extremist violence and, 3:31a, 27a
in India
medieval, 3:22a, 23b, 24a, 25a
Indian Mutiny and, 4:244b
in Indonesia, 3:51b, 4:128a
marriage of, 4:68b, 70b, 71b, 72a, 74a
migration of, 3:204a
Muslims and, 1:77b, 83a, 323b–324a, 4:207b, 243b, 5:128a
in India, 2:439b–440a, 3:28a
nationalism and, 3:353b
as “protected people,” 3:2a
Hindustani language, 2:515
See also Hindi-Urdu language
Hindustani music, 4:225b
Hindutwa ideology, 5:128a
Hindutwa (Savarkar), 2:518b–519a, 520a
Hinogawa River (Japan), 2:409b
Hippocrates, 4:116b, 121a, 125a
Greco-Islamic medicine and, 4:126b
Hippodamus of Miletus, 4:144a
Hir Ranja story, 2:527b–529a, 5:157a
Hir Waris Shab, 5:157a–157b
Hiraga Gen'nos, 4:416b–417a
Hirai Taro. See Edogawa Rampo.
Hirata Atsutane, 5:508b
Hirotaka Raicho, 2:528, 529a, 3:4a, 6:138b
Hirobumi Ito, 2:408b, 3:236b
ENCYCLOPEDIA OF MODERN ASIA

Index

Hirohito (emperor; Japan), 2:499b, 505a, 505b, 529a–530b, 529b, 5:190a–190b, 191a, 193a, 193b, 377a, 378b
Japanese constitution and, 2:168a–168b
Hirosaki, 1:114b
Hiroshi Kume, 5:104b
Hiroshima (Japan), 2:530b–531a, 3:208b, 6:167b
U.S. bombing of, 2:530, 530a, 531a, 3:495b
Hiroshima Noto (Hiroshima Notes; Khomeini), 2:530

Hmong (Meo) people,
Hla Pe, Thaton, 4:530
Hmong-Mien languages, 2:535b–536a, 3:452a
Hmoob Dawb (White Hmong), 2:535b
Ho Bieu Chanh, 3:519a
Ho Chi Minh, 2:107b, 179b, 425b, 2:488b, 536b–537a, 539b, 3:34b, 48a, 463a–463b,
536b–537a, 6:74, 77b, 78a, 92b, 96a, 96b, 124b
death of, 6:76a, 97a
Democratic Republic of Vietnam and, 2:402b, 6:69b
end of World War II and, 1:179b, 6:77a
on foreign dominance, 1:179b in France, 6:92a
literacy campaigns of, 6:65b mausoleum of, 6:73b
National Day speech of (1957), 6:84
North Vietnam and, 6:73a
Phan Boi Chau and, 4:487b
PRC and, 2:42b
Revolutionary Youth League and, 5:83a–83b
victory of, 4:495a
Viet Minh and, 2:404a, 6:77b, 83a
Vietnamese Communism and, 2:153a–154a
Vietnamese Communist Party and, 2:402a, 6:73b, 75b
World War I and, 6:161a
Ho Chi Minh City (Saigon; Vietnam), 1:179b, 2:36a, 73a, 227a, 537a–538a, 6:62b, 66a, 72b, 86a, 86b, 88a, 97b
cuisine of, 2:217b, 220a
fall of, 1:426a, 6:81a, 81b, 85a
French capture of, 6:69b, 77a
Ho Chi Minh Trail, 1:308a, 4:25b, 2:538a–539a, 3:454b, 6:82a, 83b
map of, 2:538
Ho dynasty Citadel (Vietnam), 2:539a–539b
Ho dynasty (Vietnam), 2:488a
Ho Guom (Sword Lake; Vietnam), 2:487b
Ho Kyun, 3:498b
Ho language, 4:211a, 213b
Ho Nansorhon, 3:498b
Ho Quy Ly, 2:488a, 539a–539b
Ho Saeng bon (Tale of Ho Saeng; Pak Chi-won), 3:499a
Ho Tay (West Lake; Vietnam), 2:487b
Ho Tung Mau, 2:539b
Ho Xuan Huong, 2:540a, 3:519a
Hoa Hao sect (Vietnam), 1:431b, 2:306b, 540a–540b, 6:90a
Hoa Kiem Lake, 2:540b–541 a, 5:19a
Hoang Ngoc Phach, 2:541a–541 b, 3:519a
Hoat, Doan Viet, 2:541b
Ho Chi Minh, 1:114a, 2:352a, 542a–542b, 545a, 2:205a, 239b
Ainu in, 1:71a, 72a, 72b–73a, 5:129b
Japanese expansion and, 3:259b
Jomon period and, 3:281a
Hokkien language, 1:329b, 4:475a, 5:381b
Hokom-e Eslami (Islamic Government; Khomeini), 3:361a
Holic (festival; India), 2:542b–543a
Holkar, Tukoji, 5:433b
Holkar dynasty (India), 2:543a–543b, 3:76b
Hom, 2:450a
homosexuality, 2:543b–547b
Ayurvedic medicine and, 4:117b
in China, 2:545b–546a
female, 2:543b, 545b–546a, 546b
in India, 2:546a
in Iran, 2:546a
in film, 2:94b
in Japan, 2:544b
literature and, 2:401a
Hon'ami Koetsu, 1:405a
Honda Motor Company, 3:261a
Honda Toshiaki, 5:508a
Honen (founder of Pure Land Buddhism), 1:344a, 2:547b, 5:182a–182b
Hong, Lady (Princess Hyegyong), 3:391
Hong Bang dynasty (Vietnam), 2:539a–539b
Hong Kong, 3:105
Hong Kong, 3:105
Hong Kong, 3:105
Hong Kong, 3:105
Hong Kong, 3:105
Hong Kong, 3:105
Hong Kong, 3:105
Hong Kong, 3:105
Hong Kong, 3:105
Hong Kong, 3:105
Hong Kong, 3:105
Hong Kong, 3:105
INDEX

Hong Kong, 1:503b, 2:547b–550b, 548
Britain and, 2:302b
China and, 1:508a, 4:388b, 5:176b, 177a, 498b
return of, 2:32b, 179b, 3:532a
China-Taiwan relations and, 2:23a
Chinese in Japan and, 2:33b
clothing in, 1:111a–112b
constitution of, 2:549
corruption in, 2:175b, 176a, 177a, 179b, 180a
Cultural Revolution in, 2:223b
fertility rates in, 2:375b
GDP in, 2:507
Han population and, 2:480b
high-technology industry in, 2:505b–510a
IT industry and, 3:82b, 83b
Japanese conquest of, 6:164a
Japanese firms in, 3:262a
Japanese foreign investment and, 3:263a
language in, 6:201b, 202a, 202b
map of, 2:548a
marriage and family in, 4:57b
measurement systems in, 4:93b
media in, 4:98a, 98b
China and, 4:101a
New Year in, 5:315a, 315b
newspapers in, 2:49b
puppetry in, 5:155b
recession in, 1:164a, 165a
Shanghai and, 5:169a
South Korea and, 5:275a
Sri Lanka and trade, 5:321a
toy manufacturing in, 5:524a, 524b
trade with Portugal and, 3:531b
Hong Kong Island, 2:548a–548b, 550a
Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, 3:532a
Hong Lou Meng (Dream of the Red Chamber; The Story of the Stone; Cao Xueqin), 1:432a, 2:45a, 546a, 550b–551a, 3:486b, 5:31a, 6:133a
Hong Loxia, 1:395b
Hong Myong-hui, 3:500b
Hong Ren’gan, 5:375a
Hong Shen, 2:551a–551b
Hong Sheng, 3:487a
Hong Shin-ja, 2:242a
Hong Xingzu, 2:82a
Hong Xiuquan, 2:98b–99a, 5:373b, 374a, 374b, 375a
Honggun and Xidi (China), 2:551b–552a
Honglengzhao (Red Lanterns; women’s martial arts organization), 1:314a
Hongren, 1:335b–336a, 4:413b
Hongshan culture (China), 3:193a–193b
Hongwu (emperor; China). See Zhu Yuanzhang.
Hongyi (Spirit Fire; Ch’oe Myong-hui), 3:500b
Hongshu (Japan), 1:79a, 114a, 499b, 2:434b, 462b, 531a, 552a–552b, 3:1b, 205a, 5:181a, 189a
Ainu in, 1:71a, 72b
Jomon culture in, 3:2780a
See also Kanagawa prefecture
Hooker, Joseph Dalton, 3:98a
Hooshang Seyhoon, 3:109a
Hoover, Herbert
nonrecognition policy of, 3:253a
Horiguchi, Sutemi, 1:145b
Hormuz (Ormuz) Strait, 1:81a, 231a, 2:461b, 4:480a–480b
Hornby Vellard (Mumbai), 4:210b
Horses
Akhal-Teke, 2:552b–553a
in Central Asia, 4:36a
as food, 2:186a
Karabair, 2:553a–553b
in Mongolia, 4:168a, 168b
Przewalski, 2:553b–554a, 5:31b
Sanhe, 4:302b
Horyuji (Japan), 2:414b
Hosen, Ibrahim, 2:554a–555a
Hosen bin Abdul Syukur, 2:554a
Hossain, Rokeya Sekhwat, 1:69a
Hu Yaobang, 2:401a
Hu Yepin, 1:496a
Hu Jintao, 2:556b–557b
Hu Shi, 2:557a–557b, 4:471a, 6:179b
human rights and, 1:519a
language reform and, 2:45a, 45b, 46a
May Fourth Movement and, 4:91a
Hu Sihui, 2:207b
Hu Yaobang, 2:557b–558a, 5:483a
Hu Yepin, 2:275b
Hu Yuan, 4:303a
Hu Zhenheng, 5:37a
Hua Guofeng, 1:526a, 2:151a
Hua jianji (Among the Flowers), 2.85b
Hua Tao, 4:123a
Huang Chao, 5:414a
Huang Chung-liang, Al, 2:242b
Huang Hai. See Yellow Sea.
Huang Jinrong, 2:337b, 395a, 5:181b
Huang Shan (Mount Huang; China), 2:425a, 446a, 503a, 558a–558b, 5:166a, 171b, 414b, 484a, 528a, 6:191a
cuisine and, 2:188a
music and, 4:321a
population resettlement and, 1:527b
Huang Shan (Mount Huang; China), 2:558b–559a
Huang Shuqin, 2:444b
Huang Zongxi, 1:11a, 4:121a, 122b, 5:419b
Huangdi (Yellow Emperor; China), 1:377b, 395a, 2:285b, 4:122b, 5:419b
Huanglongsi (China), 2:559a–559b
Huban-name (Enderun), 3:515a
Hubei (China), 2:559b–560a, 6:170b, 175a, 210b
Hue (Vietnam), 2:488a, 560a–560b, 6:62b, 69a, 79b, 88b
cuisine of, 2:220a
in Taiwan, 5:384a-384b
in Tibet, 5:492a
in Turkish Republic, 4:402b, 5:543a, 549a-551b, 565a
UN Commissioner for (UN-HCHR)
China and, 1:520a
comfort women issue and, 2:145a
Mongolia and, 4:175a, 175b, 176a–176b
South Korea and, 5:281a
in USSR
Semicentral government and, 5:146b
in Uzbekistan, 3:324b, 4:26b
See also civil rights
Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, European Convention for the Protection of, 5:549a, 550a, 551a
Human Rights (journal), 1:517b
Human Rights Watch, 3:482a, 4:482a
Iran and, 3:108a, 110b
Mongolia and, 4:175a, 177a
on refugees, 5:64a
Humann, Carl, 4:476b
Humay (queen; India), 5:306b
Humayun-nameh (Gulbadan Begum), 6:148a
Humayun (Nasir-ud-Din Muhammad; emperor; Mughal empire), 1:77a, 135a, 2:262b,
562b-563a, 4:206a–206b, 420b, 6:148a
humor in Chinese history, 2:563a-565a
Hun Sen, 1:408b, 413a, 421a, 421b, 422a, 422b, 428a, 2:412b,
503b–504a, 565a-565b, 3:565a-565b, 5:55a
Hunan province (China), 2:284b,
566a, 6:171a, 174b, 175a, 175b,
176a, 209a, 209b, 215a
cuisine of, 2:191b
governors of, 6:210b
Hundred Days Reform (1898; China), 2:86a, 566a-567a,
3:307b, 470b, 5:28b
Hundred Flowers Campaign (China), 2:150a, 567a-567b,
4:544a, 6:215b
human rights and, 4:177a
Hung kings (Vietnam), 3:436a
Hungary
Mongol invasion of, 2:442a
Mongols and, 4:163a
Ottoman empire and, 4:398b
Hungnam (North Korea), 2:480a
Hungry Ghost Festival, 2:567b, 567b-568a
Huns
invasions of Central Asia by, 1:477a
invasions of India by, 5:429a
See also Xiongnu
Hunza (Pakistan), 2:568a-568b, 4:201
Hurley, Patrick, 2:29b
Hurri people (Anatolia), 2:531b, 532b
Husain ibn Ishaq, 4:127a
Husain Muhammad Ershad, 1:239a, 240b, 253a, 253b, 254a, 257a
Husain Shahid Suhrawardy, 1:198b, 251a, 251b, 253a
Husayn (third imam; son of ’Ali), 3:312b, 4:234b, 242a, 242b,
5:75a
Huseyin Baykara, 3:480b
Husshand Fatheazam, 1:219a
Hussain, Altaf, 4:207b, 208a
Hussein, Saddam, 1:156b, 216a, 2:172a, 569a-570a, 3:361a,
4:380b, 481a, 482a, 482b-483a,
6:127a
Hussein, Shah (Sufi poet), 2:528b, 4:461b
Hussein, Sharif, 1:215b
Hussein, Sultan (1438–1506), 2:379b–380a
Hussein Omn (Tun Hussein bin Dato Omn), 2:568b-569a,
3:544b, 4:385b
Huy-Can, 4:541a
Huynh Phu So, 1:368a, 2:540a
Huynh Tan Phat, 2:570a-570b
Hwang Chin-i, 3:498b
Hwang Jang Yu, 2:396b
Hwang Sog-yong, 3:500b
Hwang Suk-young, 5:281a
Hwang Sun-won, 2:570b-571a, 3:500a
Hwanung, 5:367a
Hwaseong (Korea), 2:61b
Hydaspes River, 2:373a
Hyder Ali, 1:106b, 4:34b, 5:502a, 502b
Hyderabad (India), 1:101b, 102a, 106b, 235b, 283a, 2:571a-571b,
3:77b, 490a, 5:436a
Hyegeong, Princess (Lady Hong; Korea), 3:391, 499a
Hyogo (Japan), 2:571b-572b
Hyojong (king; Korea), 6:203a
Hyon Chin-gon, 3:499b
I

I-ching (Book of Changes). See Yi-jing.

I-Ching (Buddhist monk), 5:332a

"I Love My Family" (sitcom; China), 2:563

Iaido (Japanese martial art), 3:1a

Ibadinov, Alishir, 3:481b–482a

Ibaloi language, 1:216b

Ibaloi people (Benguet, Philippines), 1:39a

Ibalon, 4:538a

Iban (Dyak; Malaysia), 1:329b, 330b, 332b, 4:1b, 5:131a

Skrang, 1:327a

Ibaraki, 3:1a–2a

Ibigawa River (Japan), 2:434b

Ibn al-Khattab, 'Umar, 1:400a

Ibn al-Qasim, Muhammad, 3:2a

Ibn Anushtegin, Muhammad, 1:454b

Ibn Battutah, 3:2a–2b, 3a–3b

in Maldives, 4:24b

Ibn Danyal, 1:117b

Ibn Duraid, 1:117b

Ibn Munawwar, 3:520a

Ibn Quzman, 1:117b

Ibn Sidah, 1:117b

Ibn Sina (Avicenna), 1:155a, 453b, 2:479a, 3:2b–3b, 520b, 4:120b, 125a, 126a, 5:405a, 6:50b

Greco-Islamic medicine and, 4:126b

Ibrahim, Anwar, 5:295a

Ibrahim (sultan; Selangor), 2:476a

Ibisen, Henrik, 2:90a

Ibuse Masuji, 2:256b, 3:495b


ICCPPR. See International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights.

Ice Storm (film; Ang Lee), 1:102b


Ichiaku no suna (A Handful of Sand; Ishikawa Takuboku), 3:496a

Ichiaka no suna (A Handful of Sand; Ishikawa Takuboku), 3:496a

Ichikawa Danjuro I (Japanese actor), 3:294a

Ichikawa Fusae, 3:3b–4a, 5:377a, 6:158b

Ichikawa Kon, 4:384a

Ichikawa Sadanji II, 2:288b

Ichiro Suzuki, 1:264a

ICMI. See Association of Indonesian Muslim Intellectuals.

ICP-General Command (Iraq), 4:77a

Idle Lands program (Uzbekistan), 3:466b

Idrisi, al-, 4:24b

Ienaga Saburo, 3:4a–4b

Ieng Mouly, 1:369a

Ieng Sary, 1:421a, 422a

Iesu no Hakobune (Ark of Jesus; Japan), 2:69a

Iesu no Hitama Kyokai (Spirit of Jesus Church; Japan), 2:69a, 5:71b

IFAS. See Interstate Fund for the Aral Sea.

Iga, Mamosu, 2:80a

IGGI. See Intergovernmental Group on Indonesia.

Iglesia ni Cristo (Church of Christ; Philippines), 3:4b

Ignatius of Loyola, Saint, 3:271a

Ihara Saikaku, 2:544b, 3:494b, 5:507b

ijime (bullying), 3:5a

Ijiri Hidenori, 2:13a

Ikalahan tribe (Philippines), 1:433a

ikat dyeing, 2:126b, 131a, 3:5a–5b

in Indonesia, 2:116a–116b

in Vietnam, 2:138b

Ike no Taiga, 1:377a, 4:417a

ikebana (flower arranging)

Japanese ceramics and, 1:479a

in Muromachi period, 4:216a

Ikeda Daisaku, 5:72b

Ikeda family, 4:382a, 5:514a

Ikeda Hayato, 2:319a, 3:5b–6a, 5:135a, 6:197b

Ikkyu (Japanese monk), 3:6a–6b

calligraphy of, 1:405a

Iokama Chikamasa, 3:300a

Ikuta Kengo, 4:230a

Il-Arslan (Kara Kita leader), 1:455a

Il-Khanate (Persia), 2:59a, 4:483a, 483b, 546b, 547a

Ilgan River (Philippines), 1:394a

Ilango Adigal (prince; India), 3:489b, 492a

Iluw sa bilaga (Light from the North; Francisco), 3:506b

Ilhan, Attila, 3:517a

Ili, Treaty of (1881), 2:17a

Iliad ( Homer), 1:126b

Ilio, Dominador, 4:538b

Illah, Kanch, 5:127a

Il’minskii, Nikolaï, 1:88b

Ilutmsi (king; Delhi sultanate), 6:148a

Iluzer, 1:461a

Ilyas Bey, 4:144b

Im Klok-jong (Hong Myong-hui), 3:500b

Im Song-gu, 2:290a

Imamura Shizei, 2:92a, 96a, 96b

Imin, Jahanara, 3:509b

Imari ware (Japan), 1:479a–479b, 4:549a

IMF. See International Monetary Fund.

immigration

to Australia, 1:185a

China-U.S. relations and, 2:27b

Chinese to Japan, 2:32b–34a

Chinese to U.S. restrictions on, 2:24a, 24b, 47

Japanese, 3:238b, 253a

overseas Chinese and, 2:48a

See also migration

Immigration Act (1924)

Japanese immigration and, 3:238b, 253a

Immigration Restriction Act (Australia), 1:184b

"Immortal by the River" (Su Shi), 3:485b

Imo mutiny (1882; Korea), 3:236a

Imperial Japanese Army (IJA), 1:382b

Imperial Palace (Beijing, China), 3:6–7a, 6b–6a

Imperial Palace (Tokyo, Japan), 5:510a

Imperial Rescript on Education (1890; Japan), 2:162a, 3:5a–8a, 218a, 4:133a–133b, 5:179b

Imperial Will on Education (Kyogaku Taisi, Japan), 3:7b

imperialism

in China, 4:90b

in Communist and in India, 4:78b

in Europe, 5:168b

in Shanghai, 5:169a

German

in China, 5:166b

Japanese

in China, 5:166b

Western

self-strengthening movement and, 5:145b

See also colonialism

Imphal, 3:8a–8b

Imtaw Syan, 4:256a

Imvros (Turkey), 2:451a
"In the Beginning, Woman Was the Sun" (Hiratsuka Raicho), 2:529a

In the Realm of the Senses (film; Oshima), 2:92a–92b

Ince, Kamran, 4:236a

Ince Memed (Memed, My Hawk; Kemal), 3:347b, 517a

Ince Memed II (They Burn the Thistles; Kemal), 3:347b

Inchon International Airport (South Korea), 3:8b

Inchon (South Korea), 3:8b, 419b, 5:312b

MacArthur at, 3:533a

Indawgyi (lake, Myanmar), 2:398b

La Independencia (Independence; newspaper), 2:459a

India, 1:18b, 3:9, 9a–29a, 43b

agriculture in, 2:227b, 424b, 460b, 461a, 3:11b, 13a, 51a, 380b, 383b, 536a, 543b–544a, 4:38b, 129a, 396b, 548a, 5:181a, 207a, 410a, 6:209a

irrigation and, 2:142b, 225b, 423b, 5:17b

AIDS in, 1:67a, 67b, 68a, 68b

air pollution in, 1:74a, 74b

airlines in, 5:426a

Anglo-French wars of, 2:473b, 5:261a–261b

anti-Brahman movement in (1916–1940), 1:440a

architecture in, 1:133a–136a, 133a–136a

See also Taj Mahal

art of, 2:51b–56b

gupta empire, 2:51b, 53a, 53b

Hinduism and, 2:174b, 175a

Mauryan, 2:32a, 52b–53a, 54a

medieval, 3:24a, 24b

ascetics in, 5:156b

Asian Games and, 1:165b

automobile industry in, 1:193a, 195b–196a

Ayurvedic medicine in, 4:116a–119b

baha’i in, 1:218a

Brahmanic period in, 1:397a

British East India Company and, 5:261b

Buddhism from, 2:37a

calendars in, 1:396b–397a, 397b

Cambodia and, 1:418a

caste in, 3:11a, 508a

Christianity in, 2:73a–75a

cathedrals in, 2:183b

Cathedral of San Thome, 3:536b

cities in, 1:65a–66a

Civil Disobedience Movement in, 1:83a, 5:136a–136b

climate of, 3:10b, 4:34a

clothing in, 2:112b–113b

Colombo Plan and, 2:143a

constitution of, 2:165b–167a, 3:26a, 27a, 28a, 6:118a

on caste, 1:441

Christianity and, 2:74b

hill tribes and, 4:129a

conveyance arts in, 2:172b–173b

corruption in, 2:176a, 177a, 177b, 178a–178b, 180a, 3:20a

cricket in, 2:183b–184a

culture of, 3:13a–13b

Dalai Lama in, 5:489

Dalits (downtrodden) in, 1:239a, 5:127a, 6:36b, 37b

dance drama in, 4:39a

dance in, 2:243b–245b, 3:383b, 5:1a–1b

diversity of, 3:11a, 12a–12b

dowries in, 6:121a, 146a

drama in, 2:287b–288a

earthquakes in, 3:311b

economic system of, 3:11a, 13a, 14a–17b, 6:158b

agriculture and, 3:14b, 15a, 15b, 17a

China-India relations and, 2:4a, 4b

companies in, 3:14a

Constitution and, 3:15a

corruption and, 3:15b, 16a

credit and, 3:16a

financial system and, 3:15a, 16b

foreign investment in, 2:461a, 3:16a–16b

foreign trade and, 3:15a, 16a, 16b

gross domestic product and, 3:14a

gross national product and, 3:14a

health and, 3:14b, 17a

after independence, 3:14b–15b

under Indira Gandhi, 3:15b

industrial policy and, 3:14b, 15a–17a

industry and, 3:14b, 15b

infrastructure and, 3:16b–17a

literacy and, 3:14b

money lending in, 2:461a

Mumbai and, 4:211a

under Nehru, 3:15a–15b

poverty and, 3:14b, 17a

production and, 3:14a–14b

public-sector firms and, 3:15a–15b, 16b

under Rajiv Gandhi, 3:15b, 16a

reforms of, 3:15a–17a

rural sector and, 3:14b, 15b, 17a

under R.V.N. Rao, 3:16a

Soviet model and, 4:79a

technology sector and, 3:16b

urban sector and, 3:14b, 15b

education system of, 1:514b, 1:517b–20b, 28a

agricultural universities in, 1:56b

Anglicists in, 3:18b

Brahmans and, 3:17b

before British colonization, 1:7b–18a

under British rule, 3:17b, 18a–18b, 20a

Christian missionaries and, 3:18b

gurukul (family of the teacher) and, 3:17b

Hindu tradtion in, 3:17b, 18b

after independence, 3:20a–20b

Indian culture and, 3:17b–18a

languages in, 3:18a, 18b, 19, 28a

leaders in, 5:136b–137a

literacy and, 3:20b

lower classes and, 3:17b

Muslim tradition in, 3:17b–18b

“national education” and, 3:17b, 20a

primary schooling in, 3:20a–20b

women and, 3:17b

emergency (1975) in, 2:177a, 420a

emigration of professionals from, 1:441b–442a, 5:267b–268a

emigration of unskilled workers from, 5:267a–267b

endangered species in, 2:330b

English language in, 2:336a, 3:533b, 4:110b, 531b
India (continued)
ethnic groups in, 1:501b, 502a, 4:275b, 5:128a–128b
cuisine of, 2:209b
Sanskritization and, 5:127a, 128a
See also ethnic conflict in South Asia
exports of, 3:13a
feminist movement in, 6:121b
fertility rates in, 2:376b, 377a
festivals of, 4:273b
foreign trade and, 3:13a
French culture in, 4:548a
Gandhi and, 5:263a–263b
Garo in, 2:428b
geography of, 3:10a–10b
Ghaznavids in, 1:453b
government of, 3:13a–13b
central and state, 2:166a–166b
Greco-Islamic medicine and, 4:127a–127b
Green Revolution in, 2:451b, 452a, 452b, 453a, 3:15a
high-technology industry in, 2:505b–510a, 571b
hill tribes of, 1:498a, 2:511b, 4:129a
Hindi speakers in, 2:516a–516b
Hinduism in, 2:525b–526b
history of, 2:491a–491b, 3:11a–11b, 5:259
Gupta era in, 1:172b, 397a, 2:467b–468a
Harsa era in, 1:397a
See also British Indian Empire; Gupta Empire; Harappa; India: Medieval period of; Mughal Empire; Quit India Movement; South Asia: history of homosexuality in, 2:545a, 5:46a
human rights in, 3:20b–22a
abuses of, 3:20b–21a
community violence and, 3:21a–21b
constitution and, 3:20b
judiciary and, 3:21b, 22a
police and, 3:22a
protection of, 3:21b–22a
of untouchables, 3:21b
independence movement in, 2:114b
Christianity and, 2:74b
independence of (1947), 1:172b, 202b, 575, 577a, 3:11b, 13a–13b, 198b, 4:385b, 5:46b, 263a–263b, 436b, 6:28b
cinema and, 2:88b
industry in, 2:228a, 460b, 461a, 3:11b, 13a, 76b–77a
influence of political organization and, 4:203b, 204a, 204b
in Southeast Asia, 2:41a
intellectual property rights and, 3:90a–90b, 91a
irrigation in
dams, 2:142b
fundamentalist, 4:89b
Ismaili sects in, 3:185a–185b, 186a, 186b
IT industry and, 3:82b, 84a, 86a, 86a–86b
Jama’at in, 2:201a
Japanese in, 4:38b
Japanese music and, 4:229b
Japanese communities in, 3:285a–286b
jute cultivation in, 2:392a–292b
kites in, 3:381a
labor costs in, 2:507
labor unrest in, 1:394b
laborers in Africa and, 1:34b, 5:265b–266a
indentured system of, 5:265b–266a
languages in, 3:11a, 5:234b–235a
constitution and, 2:165b
medieval period, 3:23a, 24a, 24b–25a
legal system of, 2:166b–167a, 3:533b
literacy in, 4:97b, 5:322b
literature of, 3:488a–492b
the Arthasastra (Kautilya), 3:30a
poetry in, 2:433a–434a, 3:365a–365b
Maldivian, 4:22a, 24b, 25a
mandala principle in, 1:149
matchmaking in, 4:73
measurement systems in, 4:93b, 94b
media in, 4:97b, 98b, 110a–112a
medieval period of, 3:11b, 22a–25a
agarian expansion during, 3:23a
architecture in, 3:23a, 24a, 24b
art in, 3:24a, 24b
castes and, 3:23a, 23b
Delhi Sultanate during, 3:23a–24a, 5:260b
early, 3:22b–23a
Hindus and, 3:22a, 23b, 24a, 25a, 5:260a–261a
Islam in, 3:22a, 22b, 24a, 25a
languages during, 3:23a, 24a, 24b–25a
Mughal Empire during, 3:24a–25a, 5:261a–261b
music in, 3:24a, 24b
Muslims and, 3:22a, 23b, 24a, 25a, 5:260b–261a
parameters of, 3:22a–22b
purdah and, 3:24a
trade during, 3:23a, 24b, 25a
Turks during, 3:22b, 23b
urbanization during, 3:23a, 24a, 25a
Melaka and, 4:4b
mineral resources in, 1:498a
Mesopotamia and, 4:159a
Mon and, 4:159a
Mongolia and, 4:189a
Mongols and, 4:162b
mounthineering and, 4:201a
mountains of, 2:511b–514a
music of, 3:383b, 4:222b–226a
in film, 2:130b, 134a, 175a–175b, 6:59a
instruments for, 1:82b, 6:59a
Muslim conquest of, 3:11b
Muslim-Hindu conflict in, 2:439b–440a, 3:21a, 28a, 5:263a–263b
Muhammad League of, 5:263a–263b
Muslim saints' shrines in, 4:240b
Muslims in, 2:512a, 518a–520a, 3:440b
Shi’ite, 4:241b
Sunni, 4:243a, 243b
Nagaland and, 4:275b
Nagas peoples and, 4:275b
National Human Rights Commission in, 3:21a, 21b
nationalism in, 2:4b
518a–520b, 2:28a, 4:194b
calendars and, 1:397a
natural resources in, 1:498a
nomadic pastoralism and, 4:341b
Non-Cooperation Movement in, 1:83a
Non-Resident Indian (NRI) bank deposits in, 5:77a
Index

Index

nonviolent resistance in, 1:83a,
2:420a, 421a, 421b, 439b,
5:136a–136b
nuclear weapons and, 3:13b,
4:368a–371b, 369
opium in, 4:388a
overpopulation in, 3:13b
painters in, 5:115b
partition of, 1:83a, 202b, 227a,
245b, 250b, 2:2a, 422a,
491a–491b, 3:11b, 94a, 94b,
351a, 4:40a, 236b, 427b,
430a, 5:16b, 18a, 262a–263b
people of, 3:11a
pledge of national integration
in, 3:12
poetry in, 4:530a–531b
political system of, 3:25b–29a,
4:300a–301a, 301b–302a
under A.B. Vajpayee, 3:26b,
27b
caste and, 1:442a–442b
Cold War and, 3:28b
corporate, 3:13a–13b
decentralization of power
and, 3:27a
degeneration of, 3:27a
under Desai, 3:25b–26a, 28b
evolution of, 3:25b–27a
federalism in, 3:27a–27b
foreign policy and,
3:28a–28b
Indian National Congress
party and, 3:25a, 26a, 26b
under Indira Gandhi, 3:25b,
26a, 28b
Israel and, 3:28b
judiciary and, 3:27b
law enforcement and,
3:26b–27a
literacy and, 3:25b
media and, 3:28a
National Democratic Al-
liance and, 3:26b–27a
nonalignment policy and,
3:28a–28b, 41a
party system in, 3:25b–27a
poverty and, 3:27a
under P.V.N. Rao, 3:26b
under Rajiv Gandhi, 3:25b,
26a–26b
secularism and, 3:28a
under Singh, V.P., 3:26b
Soviet Union and, 3:26b,
28b
trade and, 3:28b
United States and, 3:26b,
28b
women and, 3:25b, 27a
population of, 3:11a
ports in, 2:469b
poverty in, 3:11b, 27a
prime ministers of, 2:419b–420a
profile of, 3:9a–13b
Queen Victoria’s Proclamation
of 1858 to, 3:19a
railroads in, 3:529a
religions in, 3:11a
religious minorities in, 1:440a,
3:198b
rivers in, 5:361a
rocketry in, 2:464b
Saka era in, 1:397a
salt law in, 5:421b
salt tax in, 5:121a
sati/suicide in, 6:145b–146a
sculpture in, 5:139b, 140a, 141,
142a
separatist movements in, 2:519b
seculism in, 5:150a
service sector in, 3:11b, 13a
Sikkim and, 2:424b
socialism and, 6:120a
software industry in, 2:506b,
4:111a
South Africa and, 5:267a–267b
spice trade and, 5:299b
sports in, 5:304b–306a
Srivijaya and, 5:32a
states of, 1:498a
States Reorganization Act of
1956, 1:101b, 2:348b
storytelling in, 5:337a, 337b,
338a
Tamil people from,
5:316a–316b
telephone industry in, 2:469b,
5:431b
telephone line in, 4:110b, 111
temples of, 4:273b
textiles from, 2:131b, 132b
tourism in, 2:228a, 460b,
3:440b, 466a, 536a, 4:548a
traditional medicine in, 4:126a
tribes of, 2:165b, 4:38b, 87b
unifying, 3:9a–9b, 12
universities in, 3:18b, 20a,
6:58b
for women, 2:571a
untouchables in, 3:21a, 21b
Urdu speakers in, 2:516b
Vasco da Gama and,
2:417a–417b, 5:261a
Vedic Sanskrit in, 1:162a,
2:491b
Vikrama era in, 1:397a
women in, 1:323a, 2:518a,
6:11b, 120b–121a, 143a
in art, 2:54b
clothing of, 2:113b–114a
crisis and, 2:155a
constitution and, 2:166a
education of, 2:166a
rights of, 2:518a, 6:147
as writers, 2:82b–83a
See also Agartala; Agra; Ajanta;
Allahabad; Andhra Pradesh;
Bangladesh-India relations;
British Indian Empire;
British Indian empire;
China-India relations; cin-
ema: in India; Mughal em-
pire; Muslim League
India-Myanmar (Burma) relations,
2:39a–30b, 4:256b
ASEAN and, 3:30a–30b
China and, 3:30a, 30b
common border and, 3:29b, 30a
estrangement of, 3:29b
Gandhi, R. and, 3:29b
Great Britain and, 3:29a
"Memorandum of Understand-
ing" and, 3:29b
Pakistan and, 3:30a
pro-democracy movement and,
3:29b
ties between, 3:29a–29b
India-Myanmar relations
smuggling and, 3:29b, 30b
India-Pakistan relations, 1:1203a,
4b–5a, 203a, 204a, 247a, 248a,
250a, 32a, 4:202a, 3:13b, 30a,
30b–33b, 318b, 4:430a,
5:262a–263b
1965 war and, 1:248a, 4:434a
1970 war and, 4:434a
China and, 3:33b
Cold War and, 3:32a
Indian cessions to, 1:172b, 173b
Indian National Congress party
resolution on (1950), 3:31
Japan and, 3:33a
Kashmir and, 3:30b, 32a, 32b
mubajir and, 4:207a–208a
nuclear weapons and, 3:30b,
33a–33b
partition of India and, 2:422a
post-Shimla Accord, 3:32b–33a
separation from India (1947),
1:227a
Shimla Accord and, 3:32b
Soviet Union and, 3:32a
terrorism and, 3:32b, 33a, 33b
U.S. and, 3:32a, 33a
war and, 3:203a–203b
war with India (1965), 1:199b,
200b
wars between, 3:30b
See also India-Pakistan relations
India-Russia/Soviet relations, 2:420a, 4:78b, 79a, 6:119b–120a, 120a
India-Southeast Asia relations, 2:75b, 3:33b–35a
ancient
Brahmans and, 3:34a
Indian culture and, 3:34a
trade and, 3:33b–34a
ASEAN and, 3:30a–30b, 34b–35a
contemporary, 3:34b–35a
Indian membership in
ASEAN and, 3:34b–35a
role of India in future, 3:35a
trade and, 3:35a
languages and, 3:34a
medieval
Islam and, 3:34a
modern, 3:34a–34b
during Cold War, 3:34b
after Indian independence, 3:34b
India-Sri Lanka relations, 2:347, 3:35a–39a
colonial rule and, 3:35b
identity of Ceylon and, 3:35a
Indian immigrants and,
5:35b–36b
Indian Peace Keeping Force (IPKF) and, 3:37a
Tamil-Sinhalese civil war and,
2:347, 5:36b–37a, 327a, 328a
trade and, 3:35b, 37a, 5:321a
India-United Kingdom relations, 3:37a–39a
cultural ties and, 3:39a
economic, 3:37b
Great Depression and, 3:37b
Indian independence and,
3:37a–37b
Indian international relations
and, 3:37b, 38a, 38b–39a
Kashmir and, 3:38b
labor and, 3:37b, 39a
Sri Lankan Tamils and, 3:38b
trade and, 3:37b, 39a
U.K. 1934 statement on, 3:38
See also British Indian empire
India-United States relations, 3:26b, 28b, 39b–41, 39b–41b, 6:120a
as democracies, 3:39b, 40
economic issues and, 3:42a
importance of, 3:39b–40a
nuclear weapons and, 3:40b–41a
Pakistan and, 3:40a–40b
prospects for, 3:42b
security cooperation and,
3:41a–41b
since Indian independence, 3:39b
trade, 3:13a
world issues and, 3:39b
Indian Agricultural Research Institute
Green Revolution and, 2:452b
Indian Council for Agricultural Research (ICAR), 2:431b, 453a
Indian Councils Act (1861), 1:430b
Indian Elephant. See elephant: Asian.
Indian Football Association,
5:305b
Indian Freedom Movement, 1:65b
Indian Independence Movement,
1:4b, 32, 82b
Indian Institute of Science, 3:18b
Indian Institutes of Technology,
3:20a, 309b
Indian languages, 3:281b
Indian National Army (INA). See Azad Hind Fauj.
Indian National Congress (INC),
1:83a, 202b, 311b, 323a,
2:419b–420a, 3:25b, 26a, 31,
202, 277a, 351a, 4:78b, 5:263a
India’s independence and,
2:421a, 421b
Muslim League and, 4:236b
opponents of, 5:137a
Quit India movement and,
5:38a
women’s rights and, 6:147
Indian Ocean, 1:31a, 101b, 269a,
269b, 316b, 3:41b–43a
China-India relations and, 2:2a,
3b, 4a
climate, 3:42b, 43a
fishing in, 3:42, 43a
global warming and, 3:43a
island agriculture in, 3:43a
island tourism and, 3:43a
islands in, 3:42a–42b
politics of islands in, 3:42b
Portuguese in, 1:81a
sectors of, 3:41b–42a
spice trade and, 3:300a
trade and, 3:42a, 42b–43a
Indian Peace Keeping Force (IPKF)
India-Sri Lanka relations and,
3:37a
Indian people
coastal Malays and, 2:140b,
141a
in Indonesia
music of, 4:227b
in Malaysia, 4:1b, 2a, 6b, 7b,
9a, 13b, 14b, 37a, 90a, 138a
education and, 4:10b, 11a,
12a
political system and, 4:17a,
18a
Malaysian cuisine and, 2:204b
in Mauritius, 4:86a–88a
in Myanmar, 4:160a, 246a–246b
Indian Progressive Writers Association,
4:40a
Indian Relief Bill, 1:32
Indian South Polar Sea, 3:42a
Indian Union, 1:100b, 2:57a,
4:547b
Indiaana Jones and the Last Crusade
(film), 1:432b
indigo, 3:43b–44a
dye from, 3:43b, 44a
medicine from, 3:43b–44a
Indo-Aryan languages, 3:44a–47a,
44a–47a, 4:426b, 452a, 5:410b,
6:100b
Hindi-Urdu and, 2:514b–516b
middle stage, 3:45a, 45b–46a,
46a–46b
new stage, 3:45a–45b, 46a,
46b–47a
old stage, 3:44b–45a, 45b–46a
scripts for, 4:47a
speakers of, 3:44a–44b
Indo-Aryan peoples, 5:316b
Indo-Bhutanese Treaty, 1:291a
Indo-European languages, 3:45a,
45b, 48b–51a, 4:467b, 479a
Anatolian, 3:49a–49b
in Caucasia, 1:448b
in Central Asia, 1:474a, 4:455b
cuneiform script and, 2:532b
as genetically related, 3:48b–49a
Indo-Iranian, 3:49a, 50a–50b
in China, 3:49a
in India, 4:211b
Sanskrit and, 5:125a
Sinhalese, 5:323b
Tocharian, 3:49a, 49b–50a
Indo-European people
in India, 2:423a
Indo-Gangetic Plain, 3:51a
Indochina
French colonialism in, 1:151a,
179b, 211b–212a,
262a–262b, 320a, 368a,
425a–425b, 2:284a,
402a–402b, 475a, 488a,
534a, 540a, 3:47a–48b,
332a–332b, 4:469a, 469b,
487b, 6:60a, 63a, 77a, 122b
United States and, 6:77b
Indian immigrants in, 3:34b
Indonesia (continued)

independence of (continued)

economic system and, 3:56a–57a

post-colonial industrialization and, 3:56b–57a

industry in, 3:55a

government promotion of, 3:57b

Suharto family and, 3:58b

internal migration in, 1:59b

Irian Jaya and, 4:321b

Islam in, 3:61b, 156b–158b

islands in, 3:61a

IT industry and, 3:82b, 83a, 84a, 86b, 88b

Japanese occupation of, 1:220b,

2:533a, 554b, 3:56a,

550b–551a, 5:353a

leaders in, 4:25b, 127b–128b

leadership role and, 3:73b

legal system of, 3:68a

literacy in, 4:97b

Malaysian cuisine and, 2:204b

manufacturing in, 4:40a–41b

map of, 3:53

marriage and family in, 4:64

measurement systems in, 4:93b, 94b

media in, 3:72a, 4:97b,

101b–105a

control of, 4:158a–158b

military in, 3:54b, 56b, 61a,

65a, 66b, 4:156b–157a

coup attempt by, 3:65b

demonstrations against, 3:71b

Indonesian Democratic Party and, 3:66a, 75b

mining industry in, 4:149b,

5:501b

monsoons in, 4:194a

mosques in, 4:96

music of, 1:258b, 2:418a, 3:54b,

4:227a–228b

Muslim influence in, 1:397b,

2:554a–555a

Muslim parties in, 4:466a

Muslims in, 3:61a, 62b, 63a

Nahdlatul Ulama organization in,

4:279a–279b

nationalism in, 1:369b, 3:52b,

60a, 64b, 72b, 157b, 5:358a

natural resources in, 3:53b, 55a

exploitation of, 3:57a–57b

the New Order and,

4:321a–321b

oil industry in, 4:40a, 40b, 41

Olympic games and, 4:384a,

5:307b

people of, 3:51b–52a

planned economy in, 5:77b–78a

playwrights in, 5:77b, 85a

political figures in, 5:45b–46a

political parties in, 2:472b,

3:67a–68b

Gerindo Party, 2:431b

Islam and, 3:67b, 68a

National Awakening Party (PKB), 6:99a

pre-independence, 3:67a

after Suharto, 3:67b–68a

under Suharto, 3:67a–67b

under Sukarno, 3:67a

political system in,

2:443a–443b, 479b,

3:68b–72a

democratization and, 3:72a

executive branch of, 3:68b,

70a

judicial branch of, 3:71a–71b

legislative branch of,

3:70b–71a

Muhammadiyah and, 4:208b

parties and, 4:128a–128b,

5:132a

as presidential system, 3:68b

provincial level of, 3:71b–72a

population growth in, 3:56a

Portugal and, 6:30b, 31a

Portuguese colonization of,

4:550a–550b

Portuguese in, 3:55b

presidents of, 4:383a,

5:345b–346b, 349b–350a

profile of, 3:51b–55a

property rights in, 1:15b,

2:342a–342b

rice production in, 1:60b, 3:53a,

54a, 55, 55a, 61b

rubber industry in, 5:101a, 103a

sports in, 5:148b

Spratly Islands dispute and,

5:314b

state sector in, 3:56b, 57a, 57b

statistics on, 3:52

Sunni Muslims in, 4:244a

technology in, 2:472b

teatre, traditional and modern,

4:337a

timber industry in, 5:352b

tourism industry in, 3:58b

trade in, 3:53b, 54a, 55a–55b,

61a, 61b

after independence, 3:56b–58a

spice, 3:55a, 62b–63a

tropical rainforests, 3:51b

UN and, 4:383a, 6:28a, 30b

volcanoes in, 6:97b, 98a

writers of, 5:4b, 6:131a–131b

See also East Timor; Konfrontasi; individual islands

Indonesia, University of,

6:34b–35a

Indonesia-Malaysia relations,

3:65a–65b, 72a–73b, 4:383a

postindependence, 3:72b–73a

reconciliation in, 1:4a

shared affinities and, 3:72a–72b

tensions in, 3:73a–73b

See also Konfrontasi

Indonesia-United States relations,

3:74a–75b, 4:128b

East Timor and, 3:74b

economic, 3:75a–75b

Megawati Sukarnoputri and,

3:74b–75a

military and, 4:156b

under Suharto, 3:74a–74b, 75a

under Sukarno, 3:74a

U.S. military aid and,

3:74a–74b

under Wahid, 3:74b

Indonesian Communist Party (PKI), 2:433a, 443b, 554b,

3:52b, 67a, 464a, 4:145a, 383a,

6:124a

Indonesian Council of Religious Scholars, 2:554b

Indonesian Democracy Party-Struggle (PDI-P), 3:67b, 71a,

75b

Indonesian Democratic Party (PDI), 2:443b, 3:67b, 68a, 71a,

75b–76a

Suharto and, 3:66a, 75b

Indonesian National Army (Tentara Nasional Indonesia; TNI),

2:533b

Indonesian Nationalist Party (PNI), 3:52b, 67a

Indonesian Revolution, 3:76a–76b

Indonesian Socialist Party (PSI), 3:67a

Indore (India), 3:76b–77a

Indrarvarman (king; Khmer empire), 1:419a
Indus River, 1:20b, 227a, 495b, 3:10a, 51a, 77a–77b, 317b, 438b, 4:425b, 449b, 5:16b, 361a as land of Hindu, 2:520b, 524a, 525b
See also Kabul River
Mohenjo-Daro and, 4:159a
Indus River Dolphin, 3:77a–77b
Indus-Sarasvati civilization, 4:158b–159a, 5:139a
Indus Valley, 1:51a, 51b, 3:77a, 5:210a
in India, 3:11a
Indus Valley civilization. See Harappan (Indus) civilization.
Industrial Technology Research Institute (ITRI; Taiwan), 2:507b
industrialization
in Asia, 1:442b
in South Asia, 3:10b, 29a
in South Korea, 5:12b, 13a
in East Asia, 5:358b, 359a, 359b, 360a
in China, 5:132b
in South Korea, 3:12a
in India, 3:108a, 31a
in Japan, 3:82a, 83a, 84a, 86a–86b
in Korea, 3:82b, 83a, 84a, 506b–507b
in Malaysia, 5:307b–308b
in the Philippines, 5:123a
in Indonesia, 5:53b, 56b, 57b
in inner, 4:196b
see also China-India relations and, 3:524a–525a
in inner, 4:203b
in inner, 4:196b
in inner, 4:203b
in Thailand and, 3:83a, 84a
in Thailand and, 3:83a, 84a
Inju (Dark Beasts; Edogawa Rampo), 2:321b
Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region (China), 1:132a, 4:163a, 164a–164b, 302a–302b
cuisine of, 2:207a
decline of, 4:189b
demographic history of, 4:173a, 173b
human rights in, 4:175b, 176b–177a
internal migration and, 1:251a
Japan and, 1:257a, 4:174a
languages in, 4:185b, 190b, 5:537a–537b
Mongolia and, 4:176a, 181b, 183b
Mongols in, 4:187b, 190a
shamanism in, 5:162
Innocent IV, Pope, 2:636b
Inoue, Mustafa Ismet, 2:263b, 3:89b, 5:80b, 81a, 552b, 558a, 558b
INDEX

Inoue Kowashi, 3:7b
Insei (cloistered government), 2:498a–499b
Inside India (Halide), 2:478b
Integrated Agricultural Development Programme
Green Revolution and, 2:452a
integrated circuit (IC) development
in Southeast Asia, 2:509b, 3:507b–509a
intellectual property, 3:89b–91b
development of, 3:90a–90b
entertainment industry and, 3:90b, 91a
Indonesia-U.S. relations and, 3:74b
TRIPS and, 3:90b–91a
Intensive Agricultural Areas Programme
Green Revolution and, 2:452a
Inter-American Development Bank, 6:109b
Inter-Governmental Group on Indonesia (IGGI), 5:78a
INTERFET (International Force in East Timor), 2:314a
Intergovernmental Group on Indonesia (IGGI), 2:479b, 3:57a, 5:78a
Internal Security Act (Singapore), 3:272a
International Atomic Agency (IAEA), 5:287a
International Campaign to Ban Landmines (ICBL), 3:441a
International Children’s Day, 1:501a
International Conference on Indochinese Refugees, 5:63a
Comprehensive Plan of Action (CPA) of, 5:63a, 63b
International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling (1946), 6:127b
International Council for the Environment (ICLEI), 6:109b
International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (ICCPR), 3:223a–223b, 5:291a, 292a–292b
International Covenant on Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights (ICESCR), 5:291a, 292a–292b
International Cricket Conference, 5:307b
International Food Research Policy Institute (IFPRI), 2:445b
International Helsinki Federation, 1:457b
International Kendo Foundation (IKF), 3:348a
International Labor Day (China), 3:91b, 4:266a
International Labor Organization (ILO) sanctions against Myanmar and, 4:267b, 268a
in Tokyo, 3:4a
International Lesbian and Gay Organization, 2:546b
International Monetary Fund (IMF), 1:163a, 291b, 3:91b–93b, 449a, 6:9b
Asian financial crisis of 1997 and, 1:163b, 165a, 165b, 3:93a–93b
creation of, 3:91b–92a
Indonesia, 3:75a
Japan, 3:231a
Kyrgyzstan and, 3:426b–427b, 430b
in Malaysia, 4:17a
Malaysia and, 4:12b
mass media and, 4:98a
in Mongolia, 4:169a
Mongolia and, 4:174b
1997 economic crisis and, 1:163b, 165a, 165b
operations of, 3:92b–93a
in Pakistan, 4:429a
Philippines and, 4:49a
purpose of, 3:92a–92b
South Korea and, 5:272a, 272b, 276b, 284a
in Thailand, 5:452b, 471a
in Turkey, 5:547a
International Rice Research Institute (IRRI), 1:60b
Green Revolution and, 2:451b, 453a, 453b
International Tech Park (India), 2:506b
International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN), 2:330b, 331a
International Women’s Day (2002), 1:26a
Internet, 3:82b–83a, 83b, 84a, 84b, 85a, 85b, 86a, 86b, 4:98a
in Central Asia
censorship of, 4:100a
in China, 1:527a, 2:565a, 4:101a–101b
Chishtiya Sufism on, 2:51b
in Japan, 4:105b
Khmer diaspora and, 3:356a
in Singapore, 5:216b, 217a
in South Asia, 4:110b–112a
in Southeast Asia, 4:102, 104b, 109b
in Turkmenistan, 1:458b
in West Asia, 4:115b
See also information technology (IT) industry; media
Interstate Council on the Aral Sea (ICAS), 1:122b
Interstate Fund for the Aral Sea (IFAS), 1:122b
Int’ha people, 3:89a
Intihab (Awakening; Kemal), 3:515b–516a
Inu no chi (Dog’s Blood; Fujieda Shizuo), 2:407b
Inukai Tsuyoshi, 1:121a
Inwa kingdom (Myanmar), 4:256b–257a
Ionian revolt, 5:131b
Ionomu, Ismet
Iowa Writer’s Workshop, 4:538b
IPC Corporation (Singapore), 2:509b
Iperitto-gan (Eyes of Mustard Gas; Fujieda Shizuo), 2:407b
Iqbal, Muhammad, 3:94a–94b, 4:531b
works of, 3:94b
Iran, 1:1b–2a, 3a, 18b, 19a, 128a, 204a, 4:33a, 95a–98b, 99
agriculture in, 1:62a, 62b, 62d, 64a, 65a, 3:99a, 99b, 101a, 106a
Alevi Muslims in, 1:82a
architecture in, 1:134b, 136a, 138a–138b, 140a–140b, 5:188a
after Mongol invasions, 1:138b
in sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, 1:140a–140b
Armenians and, 1:158b
automobile industry in, 1:192b
National Champion policies in, 1:196b–197a
Ayatollah Khomeini in, 4:242b
Azerbaijanis in, 1:207a
baha’i in, 1:217b–218a, 219a
boundaries of, 1:19b, 2:322b, 3:95a–95b, 116a
Britain and, 1:471a, 3:105b, 106a
calendar in, 1:400a–400b
camels in, 1:428a, 429a
carpets from, 1:435a, 3:98b, 5:188b, 100b
cashmere industry in, 1:436a
Caspian Sea and, 1:437a, 437b
Central Asia and, 1:43a, 93a
Central Asian music and, 4:219a, 219b
China-India relations and, 2:3b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:27b
Christianity in, 2:63a
censorship in, 4:98b
cuisine of, 3:110b
exports of, 3:100b
fishing industry in, 3:101a
government of, 2:167a–167b
Genghis Khan and, 2:431a
history of, 3:104
history of, 3:103b–107b, 106a, 545a, 5:158a
Islamic law and, 3:110b–111a
judiciary and, 3:113a
legislative branch and,
3:111b–113a
literacy in, 3:102b, 103a
malnutrition and, 3:114a
media in, 4:483b, 5:188a, 188b
mercantile and, 2:194b, 196a
mining and, 3:101a
nuclear weapons and, 4:368a, 369b, 370a, 371b
oil in, 3:365b–366a
oil industry in, 3:98a, 99b, 100a, 101b, 4:379b–380b
opium production and, 2:41b
paganism of, 3:194a
peace and concord in, 3:194b
police and, 4:222b, 225a, 226a
pioneers of, 6:126b
poverty in, 3:106b
privacy rights and, 3:105a
proclamation of, 3:108b–109a
property law and, 3:110a
professions and, 3:110a
p Townshend and, 2:431a
railway in, 3:101b
religion and, 3:112
republican and, 3:109a
resources and, 3:107b
revolutionary and, 3:108b–109a
rural and, 3:102b
society and, 3:114a
trade and, 2:304b
economic system of,
3:98b–402a
construction industry and,
3:101a
diversification in, 3:98a, 99a, 100a
future of, 3:101b–102a
historical perspective on,
3:99a–100a
hostage crisis (1979–1981) and,
3:99b–100a
industry and, 3:100a–100b
internal debate about, 3:99a
Islamic Republic and,
3:99a–100a
manufacturing and, 3:101a
mining and, 3:101a
natural resources and, 3:99a
telecommunications and,
3:101a
transportation and, 3:100b
U.S. trade embargo and,
3:99a, 100b
education system in, 3:98a,
102a–103b
cycles of, 3:102a
higher, 3:102a, 103a–103b
after Islamic revolution, 3:103a–103b
before Islamic revolution, 3:102b–103a
secular, 3:102b, 103a, 182a
women and, 3:102a, 103a, 182a
ethnic groups in, 2:194b, 3:96a
exports of, 3:100b
faqih (spiritual leader of the nation) in, 3:97a, 107a, 107b, 111a
See also veleyet-e-faqih
modern, 3:178b–179a
Muslim saints' shrines, 4:239b
society and, 3:97b–98a
Islamic constitution of,
2:167a–167b
Islamic Republic of, 3:361a, 5:35b, 6:126b
creation of, 3:96a–96b
opium production and,
2:44b
Isma'is in, 4:185
Kurds in, 2:94a, 3:116a
languages of, 1:222b, 366b, 367a, 475b, 476a, 2:366a, 3:97a, 4:479a
literacy of, 3:97a,
5:137b–158a
map of, 3:96
marriage and family in, 4:75b
measurement systems in, 4:95b, 94a
media in, 3:100b–101a, 109a, 113a, 114b, 4:98b, 114b–115b
military in, 3:114a, 119b
miniature painting in, 4:483b, 5:188a, 188b
Mongols and, 2:59a–59b, 4:172a, 172b, 173a, 188b
mountains in, 4:199b, 6:207a
Mughal empire and, 4:206b
music in, 4:234b
nationalism in, 3:106b, 182a
nationalist movement
(1951–1953), 6:126b
nomads in, 1:222b–223a, 3:364b
nuclear weapons and, 4:368a, 369b, 370a, 371b
oil in, 3:365b–366a
oil industry in, 3:98a, 99b, 100a, 101b, 4:379b–380b
Iraq and, 3:115a–115b
nationalization of, 3:106b, 182a
before W.W.II, 3:99a
opium production in,
2:44a–44b, 443a
political system of,
3:110b–114b
civil service and, 3:114a
executive branch and, 3:111b
freedom of the press and,
3:113a, 114a
Islamic law and, 3:110b–111a
judiciary and, 3:113a
legislative branch and,
3:111b–113a
Iran (continued)

political system of (continued)
local government and, 3:114a
mass media and, 4:98b
political parties and, 3:113a–114a
prime ministers of, 1:270a
religious oversight and, 3:111a–111b
poverty in, 3:101b
presidents of, 3:107b, 111a, 119a
prime ministers of, 3:96b, 106b, 111a, 118b, 119b, 182b, 183a, 5:174a
prisons in, 3:108a–108b
profile of, 3:95a–98b
refugees in, 4:81b
religions in, 3:95a, 97b–98a
Revolutionary Guards Corps in, 1:270b
Russia and, 1:206a
Sassanid empire in, 1:216b, 452b
Savak (Organization of National Security and Intelligence) in, 4:409b
Seljuk Turks and, 1:454b, 6:11b
Shah of, 1:19a, 3:99b, 106b, 107a, 107b, 110a, 111a, 115b, 119a, 120a, 178b, 4:393b, 118b
Shi’ite Muslims in, 4:241b, 242b
statistics on, 3:95
Sufis in, 5:342b
tourism in, 3:101a–101b
trade embargo and, 3:98b, 100a, 107b
teyelit-e-faqih in, 3:96b, 182b, 183a, 4:242b, 6:59b
westernization in, 6:125b
White Revolution in, 1:270b, 3:99b, 107a, 187b, 4:409b
women of, 4:408b, 6:155
Zoroastrianism in, 6:221b
See also Esfahan; industry in West Asia; Iran-Iraq War; Islamic Revolution; Karun River and Shatt al Arab River; Khomeini, Ayatollah
Iran Freedom Movement (IFM) Party, 1:270b
Iran-Iraq relations, 2:479a, 3:114b–116b
nineteenth century, 3:115a
before nineteenth century, 3:114b
twentieth century, 3:115a–116b
Iran-Iraq War (1980–1988), 1:2a, 85b, 231a, 267a, 2:94b, 569b, 3:107a–107b, 115a, 116a–116b, 119b, 120b, 123b, 126a, 127a–127b, 136a, 136b, 138a, 138b, 4:380a, 392a, 481a
costs of, 4:481b
damage to Tehran in, 5:435b
economic effects of, 3:98b
Kurdish refugees from, 5:559a
peace terms of, 4:482b
Iran (Persia)
invasions of, 2:478b–479a
Iran-Russia relations, 3:105b–106b, 116b–118b, 117b
Caspian Sea oil and, 3:118a
development of, 3:116b–117a
future of, 3:118a–118b
Iran’s support of Russia and, 3:117a–117b
millenium and, 3:117a–117b
peace and
problems in, 3:117b–118a
Russian aid to Iran and, 3:117a
American hostages in, 1:270b, 3:99b–100a, 4:410a
Amercian relations in 1970s and, 3:118b–119a
settlement of, 3:119b–120a
U.S. embassy takeover and, 3:119a–119b
Iran-United States relations, 3:105b, 107a–107b, 116a, 116b, 117a–118a, 120a–121b, 182b, 4:380a, 409a–409b, 410a
Irani, Ardeshir, 2:88a
Iranian languages in Central Asia, 1:454a, 474a, 476a–476b
Central Asian languages and, 1:474b, 476a
Iranian people in Central Asia, 1:451b, 452b, 3:519b–520b
Iraq, 1:18b, 19a, 81b, 85b, 112a, 3:121b–142a
agriculture in, 1:62a, 63a, 64a, 2:196a, 3:126a, 127a, 127b, 128a, 4:76b
ancient, 3:131b
Alevi Muslims in, 1:82a
Arabic language in, 3:114b, 125a
Arabs in, 1:118a, 3:125a
architecture in, 1:136a, 137b–138a, 3:131b
Abbasid, 3:125a–125b
armament program of, 3:136a
arms industry in, 3:79a
Asian Games and, 1:166a
banking and finance in, 3:128b
borders of, 3:115a, 116a, 124a
British and, 1:215b
British occupation of, 4:532a–532b
chemical weapons and, 2:569b
Christians in, 3:125a
human rights and, 3:138a, 178a
cinema in, 2:93a–93b
climates of, 3:124a
clothing in, 2:117a–118b, 117b
cuisine of, 2:196a–197a, 4:237b
economic system of, 3:124b–125a, 126a–128b
economic performance
2000–2002 and, 3:126a
prewar, 3:127a
education system of, 3:128b–131a, 130b
Islam and, 3:128b–129a, 129b
after Islamic revolution, 3:130a–130b
military and, 3:129a, 130b
modernization of, 3:129b–130a
during monarchy, 3:129b–130a
in Ottoman period, 3:129a
secular ideology and, 3:129b
urban vs. rural, 3:128b, 129b, 130a
environmental issues in, 3:138a
food-for-oil program in, 3:126b, 127b–128a
government of, 3:124a–124b
Greek influence on ancient, 3:132b–133a
history, timeline of, 3:132
history of, 3:121b–124a, 131b–136b
ancient Mesopotamia and, 3:121b–122a, 131b–133a
British rule and, 3:122b, 134a–134b
early and middle Islamic period of, 3:122a–122b, 133a–133b
monarchy and, 3:122b–123a, 134b–135a
Ottoman rule and, 3:122b, 133b–134a
as republic, 3:123b, 135a–136a
since 1979, 3:123b–124a
136a–136b
human rights in, 3:136b–138b
background of, 3:136b–137b
ethnic persecution and, 3:138a
future of, 3:138b
religious persecution and, 3:137b
Indian music and, 4:222b, 226a
industry in, 3:127a, 127b
invasion of Kuwait by, 1:216a,
2:569b–570a, 4:380b, 392a,
482a–482b
Islam in
introduction of, 3:122a,
133a–133b, 175a–175b
modern, 3:175b–176a,
178a–178b, 179a
Israel and, 4:482b
Kurdish opposition in, 2:569b,
4:481a
Kurds in, 2:94a, 3:115b, 116a,
123b, 124b, 125a,
125b–126a, 136a–136b,
138b, 139a, 379a, 379b,
5:352b–353b
armed revolt of, 3:137b
Christians and, 3:138a
deportation of, 3:137a
education and, 3:128b
refugees from, 3:137
self-rule and, 3:135b
Turkey and, 3:143a
land mines in, 4:441
languages in, 3:125a
languages of, 3:125a, 139a
League of Nations mandates
on, 1:120a
literacy in, 3:130b
map of, 3:123
Marsh Arabs in, 4:76a–77b
measurement systems in, 4:94a
media in, 3:136b, 4:114b–115b
military in, 3:135b, 136a, 138a,
142b
mountains in, 4:199b
music in, 4:235a
musicians of, 3:125b
Muslim population in, 3:125a
Muslim saints’ shrines in,
4:239b
nationalism in, 3:134b, 139
natural gas reserves in,
3:118a–128b
in 1988–1990, 4:481b–482a
oil industry in, 3:124a,
124b–125a, 128, 128a, 379a,
4:379b, 380b–381a
economic sanctions and,
3:126b, 127b–128a,
130b–131a, 135
Iran and, 3:115a–115b,
116a–116b
Iran-Iraq war and, 3:125a,
126a–126b, 127a–127b
nationalization of,
3:135b–136a, 379a
Persian Gulf War and,
3:126a–126b
prewar, 3:127a
Ottoman conquest of, 1:1b,
3:114b, 115a
people of, 3:125a
Persian Gulf War and,
3:126a–126b, 136a
poetry in, 4:532a–533a
political system of, 3:124b,
138b–142a, 139b
Ba’ath Party in, 1:216a
cabinet and, 3:139b
constitution and,
3:138b–139a
Council of Ministers and,
3:139b
executive and, 3:139a–139b
judiciary and, 3:138b, 140b
local government and, 3:140a
National Assembly and,
3:140a–140b
political parties and,
3:140b–141b
Revolutionary Command
Council and, 3:138b,
140a–140b
state security apparatus and,
3:140a
presidents of, 3:124b, 135b,
138b, 139a–139b, 140a
prime ministers of, 3:124b,
134b
refugees from, 4:77a
rulers of ancient, 3:122a,
131b–133b
Saudi Arabia and, 4:482b
sectarian law in, 4:243b
Shi’ite Muslims in, 4:241b
human rights and, 3:137a,
137b, 138b
statistics on, 3:122
Suni Muslims in
human rights and, 3:137b,
138b
Syria and, 3:143b
Turkmen in
human rights and, 3:138a
UN and, 3:125b, 125b, 126a,
127b–128a, 130b–131a, 135,
136a
UN sanctions against, 2:93b,
4:380b
See also Hussein, Saddam; in-
dustry: in West Asia; Iran-
Iraq War
Iraq-Iran War. See Iran-Iraq War.
Iraq-Turkey relations, 3:125b,
142a–144a
post-Persian Gulf War, 3:143b
pre-World War I, 3:142a–142b
World War I to Persian Gulf
War, 3:142b–143b
Iraq-United States relations,
5:560b, 6:127a
U.S. in Iraq, 4:77a
Iraqi Communist Party (ICP),
3:134b, 136a, 137a, 138b, 141a
Iraqi Petroleum Company, 3:80a
nationalization of, 2:569b,
4:380b
Irda Biy, 1:461a
Iranian Barat (West Papua; Indone-
sia), 4:156b, 383a
Iranian Jaya (Papua)
languages of, 3:144a, 144b
Iranian Jaya (West Papua; Indone-
sia), 1:224b, 2:192b, 3:51b, 61a,
65a, 66b, 144a–144b, 5:5b
Indonesian conquest of,
3:144b–145b
map of, 3:44b
military and, 4:145a
Iriomotejima Island (Japan),
3:145b
Irkutsk declaration (2001), 3:247a
Iron Age, 1:31b
in Central Asia, 1:128a
in India, 1:162a, 4:449b
in Korea, 1:144a
Iron Chef (Ryoryu no Testujin; TV
program), 2:200b, 4:107
iron industry
in China, 2:484a
in Korea, 3:387b
Iron Triangle (Vietnam),
3:145b–146b
Irrawaddy Division, 1:267a,
3:146b–147b, 6:186b
Irrawaddy River and Delta,
1:120b, 267a, 3:147b–149a,
298b, 341a, 4:255b, 256b, 260b,
261, 262a, 268b
map of, 3:147b
irrigation, 1:432b
in Cambodia, 1:419a
Khmer empire, 3:356b
in Central Asia, 1:157a–157b,
453b, 461a, 467a, 3:380a,
5:358a–358b, 513a, 6:107b,
109a
in China, 1:496a
irrigation (continued)
environmental impact of, 1:467a, 3:315b
Ganges River and, 2:423b
Godavari River and, 2:439a
importance in Khmer empire, 3:357a
in India, 2:142b, 225b, 423b, 5:17b
Indus River and, 3:77b
in Iran, 3:365b
in Japan, 2:197a
in Karakalpakstan, 3:315b
kariz system of, 3:324b–325a
in Myanmar, 1:502b
in Pakistan, 1:495b
in Philippines, 1:433a, 5:441
qanat canals (Iran), 3:349a
in South Asia, 2:101a
in South Korea, 5:273a
in Sri Lanka, 5:317a, 319a, 319b, 324a
in Thailand, 1:490b
in Turkey, 6:107b
in Uzbekistan, 2:462b, 6:209b
See also water issues; individual countries
Irtshy River, 1:88a, 3:149a–149b, 333a, 5:41a, 503a
Irwal (The Sun and the Moon; Hung Sun-Won), 2:570b
Isha Khan Tarkhan II, 3:547b
Istang dipang langit (A Stretch of Sky; Hernandez), 3:507a
Istay Taymanov, 3:547a
Ise Jingu (Shinto shrine), 5:183a, 187a
Ise monogatari (Tales of Ise), 3:493b
Ise Shrine (Japan), 1:66b, 141b, 3:149b, 4:143a, 143b, 195a, 5:479a, 515b
Ishihara Shintaro, 3:150a
Ishii Baku, 2:240b, 241b, 242b
Ishikawa prefecture (Japan), 3:150a–150b
Ishikawa Takuboku, 3:496a
Ishin River, 3:150b–151a
Ishimov, Kaip-Galii, 5:372a
Ishtar, 4:478b
Ishtemi (Turkish leader), 1:451b
Ishwarakrishna, 2:522b
Iskandar. See Alexander of Macedon.
Iskandar Muda, 3:151a
Iskandar Shah, 4:138b, 5:218b
Iskandarnamab (The Book of Alexander the Great; Nezami), 3:478b
Iskenderun (Turkey), 2:86b
Islam, 1:2a, 18b, 19b, 25a
in Afghanistan, 1:25a, 25b, 29a, 29b, 2:343b
pilgrimage sites of, 4:92b, 93
Akhmadiya sect of, 4:436a–436b
Albania and, 1:80b
Arabic alphabet and, 1:191b
Arabic language and, 1:118b, 3:514b
architecture of
in Iran, 2:479a
in West Asia, 1:136a–140b, 136a–140b, 155a
art of, 3:170a–170b
Iznik tiles, 1:139b
ascetics in, 5:156b
Ayurvedic medicine and, 4:119a
in Azerbaijan, 1:204a–204b, 205b–206a
in Bangladesh, 1:238b
Bangladeshi music and, 4:217a, 217b, 218a
bara (magical blessing) in, 1:263a
Bengalis and, 1:278b
in Brunei, 1:327b, 2:492b,
3:151b
oil industry resources and,
3:151b
calendar of, 1:395a, 397a–397b, 400a–400b
in Calicut, 1:401a
Caucasia and, 1:448b
in Central Asia, 1:453a, 453b, 454a, 454b, 460b, 462b, 463b, 477b, 3:152a–156a
4:26b, 237a, 5:405a, 6:5b,
13a, 15b, 50a, 132b
Asian art and, 2:381b
Central Asian languages and,
4:174b
Christianity and, 2:63a, 63b,
64b
Communism and, 2:146b,
3:152a, 153a, 154b, 155b
cuisine and, 2:186b
elements of popular, 3:155a–156a
ethnicity and, 3:156a
in Fergana valley, 2:374b
historical background of,
3:153a–154a
marriage and, 4:49b, 50a, 50b
nationalism and, 1:470b
persecution of, 1:465b
religious concepts of, 3:154a
religious roles in,
3:154a–155a
revival of, 3:152a, 152b
separatist movements and,
1:469a
in China, 1:381a, 2:560b–561b,
4:237a, 5:415b, 6:199b
Christianity and, 1:137b
film and, 2:93a, 94b
Circassians and, 2:97b
clothing and, 2:103b, 104a
conversion literature and,
3:480a–480b
conversion to
saints and, 4:240b
conveyance arts and, 2:172b,
174a
culture of, 2:571a, 3:508a–508b,
5:497a
devotional art of, 2:462a
education and, 1:469a
in Iran, 3:102a–103b
fasting in Ramadan and, 1:119
founding of, 1:118b
funeral patterns in, 3:155a
Greco-Islamic medicine and,
4:126b, 127a
Haydari, 4:240a
Hizbullah and, 2:533a–533b
homosexuality and, 2:545a,
545b
hostility to, 1:176b
in India, 1:451b, 3:2a, 13a,
536b–537a, 538a, 4:34b,
460a, 6:100b
education and, 5:136b–137a
medieval, 3:22a, 22b, 24a,
25a
music and, 4:224b–225a
sculpture and, 5:143b
Indian music and, 4:226a
in Indonesia, 1:2b, 3a, 9b, 10b,
13b, 2:554b–555a, 3:51b,
52a, 61b, 156b–158a,
158a, 4:26a, 5:13a, 6:112a
arrival and propagation of,
3:156b–157a
as bonding force, 3:156b
clothing and, 2:116a, 117a
colonialism and, 3:157a–158a
cuisine and, 2:194a
modernization and,
4:208a–208b
music and, 4:227a–227b
in Iran, 1:222a
ancient, 3:105a
constitution and, 2:167a–167b
human rights and,
3:107b–110b
media and, 4:115a
Index

political system and, 3:110b–114b
in Iraq, 3:125a

cuisine and, 2:196b
education and, 3:128b–129a, 129b
introduction of, 3:122a, 133a–133b
in Java, 1:2a–3a, 223b, 4:84a, 84b, 5:129a–129b, 129b
Islam and, 3:286b
Karakhel, Tajikistan, 3:286b
Kazakhs and, 1:459a, 3:335a
legal system, 3:537a
See also shari‘a

literature of, 3:519b–521a

Chagatay and, 1:485b

madrasabs and, 3:536b–537a

Malay language and, 1:220a, 329b
in Malaysia, 1:103a–103b, 2:351a, 3:161a–164b, 347a, 550a, 4:1b, 19b
British rule and, 3:161b, 162a, 162b
early Malay history and, 3:161b
future of, 3:164a
Islamization and, 3:162b–164a
Islamic law and, 3:161b–162b
in Maldives, 4:24b
Mat Salleh Rebellion and, 4:83b
in Mauritius, 4:87a
media and, 3:100b–101a, 109a, 161a
in Melaka, 4:4a–4b, 5a, 39b, 138b
modern world and, 3:195a
Mongol empire and, 2:442b
in Mongolia, 3:164b–166b, 4:164b
historical context, 3:164b–165b
Kazakhs and, 3:165b–166a
post-Communist resurgence of, 3:166b
Mongols and, 4:163b, 173a
Mughal empire and, 1:184a, 4:206b
Mu‘tazilah school of, 1:267a
in Myanmar, 3:166b–167a, 4:262b
nationalism and, 4:243a–243b
Nizari, 4:239b
official recognition of, 1:177b
orthodoxy of, 1:167a
in painting, 5:115b
in Pakistan, 1:249a, 6:218b
in Persia, 4:484b
in Philippines, 3:167a–169a, 168a, 4:148a, 148b, 492b, 503b, 505a
colonial forces and, 3:168a–168b
Muslim separatism and, 3:168b–169a
origins of, 3:167b–168a

poetry of, 3:94a, 94b
political, 3:331b
in Indonesia, 4:144b
the poor and, 3:175

praying orientation of, 1:150a

prophetic traditions (hadith) of, 1:110a, 372a, 2:473a, 5:173a
Qalander, 4:240a

religious orders of, 4:283b–284a
revival of, 4:238a, 239a, 243b, 244a

in Central Asia, 1:467b

revolutionary, 5:174a, 174b

saints in, 4:239a–241b
Samarqand and, 5:122b
Seljuk Turks and, 1:454a
shamanism and, 5:158b, 161a
shari‘a and, 5:172a–174a
in Singapore, 5:214a
in South Asia, 3:169a–173a
British rule and, 3:171b–172a

high culture of, 3:170a–170b

Indo-Islamic fusion and, 3:170a–170b

movements in, 3:172b

orthodoxy of, 3:170b–171a
Sufism and, 3:169b–171a
in Southeast Asia, 2:41a, 75b, 3:34a, 546b, 4:550a–550b, 6:150a–150b

Buddhism and, 3:158b–159a
coastal Malaya and, 2:141a

marriage and family and, 4:64b
in Southwest Asia, 3:173a–174b

sports and, 5:307a
spread of, 1:32a, 33b, 93a, 117a, 129a, 150a, 213a, 238b, 3:482a
in Sri Lanka, 2:142b
Sufism and, 5:157a
in Tajikistan, 1:457b, 458a

traditional medicine and, 4:119b, 120a, 125b, 126a
Turkish Republic and, 1:176a, 5:549b, 558b, 6:16b

Uighur nationalism and, 1:469a
universities and, 1:2b
in Vietnam, 6:90a
in West Asia, 3:175a–179b

marriage and family and, 4:75a, 76a

traditional medicine and, 4:124b
in West Bengal, 1:277a
women and, 3:97b, 98a, 110a–110b
in Turkey, 3:176b, 178a
women’s rights and, 1:15a, 2:473a
See also Islamic revolution

(Algeria); Karbala; Muslims;
Qur’an; shari‘a; Wahhabism
Islam, Kazi Nazrul, 3:179b, 509b

Bangladeshi music and, 4:218a
Islam Khan, 2:272b
Islamabad, 1:247b, 250a, 5:177b, 2:63a, 64b, 5:401b, 6:176b

Communism and, 2:145b
China-India relations and, 2:4b
in Iraq

clothing and, 2:117a, 118a
leaders of, 4:89b
in Malaysia, 4:13a
media and, 4:103b, 104b
militant, 3:204a
Taliban and, 4:13a
in Turkey, 5:543a
in Uzbekistan, 1:458b
in West Asia, 3:127b
See also Khilafat movement
Islamic Conference (OIC)

Islamic Party (PAS; Malaysia), 5:294b

Islamic Penal Code, 3:108b

Islamic Renaissance Party (Tajikistan), 3:181a

Islamic Republic of Iran. See Iran.

Islamic Republic of Pakistan, 4:432b, 436b

Islamic Revolutionary Party (IRP), 3:113

Islamic Revival Party (Tajikistan), 1:458a

Islamic revolution (Iran; 1978–1979), 1:155a, 206b, 219b, 223a, 296b, 3:96a–96b, 107a–107b, 121, 181–183 a, 537a, 4:380a, 392a, 5:174b, 6:126b
Islamic revolution (continued)
Islamic Revolutionary Council
of, 1:270b
Islamic Women’s Games (1993), 5:307a
Islamization
of Bangladesh, 3:169a, 169b, 170a
in Malaysia, 3:162b–164a
Iskandar (Persian ruler), 1:188b
Isma’il (Persian), 3:270b
Isma’il (Persian leader), 1:270b
Isma’il ibn Ahmed, 1:453a
Isma’il Khan, 1:30a, 3:105a
Isma’il Rumi, 5:21b
Isma’il (seventh imam of Seven-
ers), 4:242a
Isma’il, Abdul Mohammed. See
Gulgee.
Isma’il sects, 3:171b
in Central Asia, 3:183a–184b
in South Asia, 3:185a–187a
Isodorus, 4:144b
Isouzaki, Arata, 3:342a
Isotop, 7:507a
Istanbul (Byzantium; Constantino-
polis), 1:188, 19a, 108b, 109b, 2:235b, 3:187a–189a,
188, 4:49a, 5:61a, 540a, 560a
Albanian settlements in, 1:79b
alliances with, 1:107a
architecture of, 1:139a–139b,
155b, 3:187b
Issyk-Kul lake, 3:423a–423b
Istakhri (Iran), 2:366a, 4:478a
Istanbul (Byzantium; Constantinop-
le; Turkey), 1:188, 19a, 108b,
109b, 2:235b, 3:187a–189a,
188, 4:49a, 5:61a, 540a, 560a
Albanian settlements in, 1:79b
alliances with, 1:107a
architecture of, 1:139a–139b,
155b, 3:187b
Bosphorus and, 1:312b
economy of, 3:188b–189a
history of, 3:187b–188b
as industrial center, 3:82a
minarets in, 4:148a
Muslim saints’ shrines in,
4:241a
opening of Stock Exchange
Market in (1986), 5:546a
people of, 3:189a
persecution of Greek commu-
nity in, 2:450a–450b
Russia and, 5:556b, 561a
Suleymaniyê Complex in, 1:139b
University of, 2:478b
See also Constantinople; Saint
Sophia, Church of
Istanbul Museum, 1:125b
Izyan Gunllerinde Ask (Love in the
Days of Revolt; Altan), 3:517b
IT. See information technology
(IT) industry.
Itagaki Taisuke, 2:171a, 3:226a,
4:131a
Italians
in Myanmar
Christianity and, 2:72a
Italy
Albanians in, 1:80b
Asia Minor and, 5:123a
Dodecanese and, 1:175b
emigration to Australia from,
1:185a
occupation of Antalya by, 1:111a
Paris Peace Conference (1919)
and, 4:91b
Itami Juzo, 2:95a, 96a
Itami Mansaku, 2:95a
Itibasa (Hindu texts), 2:522a,
4:420a
Ito Chuta, 1:145b
Ito Daisuke, 2:90a
Ito Hirobumi, 3:260a, 171a, 473b,
3:7b, 232b, 4:132b, 5:120a
Ito Jinrei, 4:306b, 5:508a
Ito Michio, 2:240b
Ito Noe, 3:189a–189b, 6:138b
Ito Toyo, 1:147b
Itosu Yasatsune, 2:412a
Itu Hasegawa, 1:147b
Itsukushima Shrine (Miyajima,
Shirahama, Japan), 2:531a, 5:183b
IUCN. See International Union
for Conservation of Nature and
Natural Resources.
Izunin, Sergei, 2:380a
Ivan IV (Russia), 4:163b
Iwakigawa River, 1:114a
Iwashizumi Hachimine Shrine,
3:189b–190a
Iwate, 3:190a–190b
Iyé, B. R. Rajam, 3:492a
Iyo. See Ehime.
Izangi boom (Japan), 2:499b
Izmır Economic Conference
(1923), 2:341a, 5:543b
Izmır (Turkey), 3:190b–191b,
191
burning of, 2:317b
Iznik (Turkey), 191b–192a
Izu no odskiko (The Izu
Dancer; Kawabata Yasunari),
3:330b
Izumi Shikibu, 4:534a
Izumi Shikibu nikki (The Diary of
Izumi Shikibu), 3:493b
Izumo Shrine, 1:141b, 178b,
3:192a–192b, 192b, 5:181b,
183a
J
Jabaliyas. See Charvakas.
Jacinto, Emilio, 3:506a
Jackson, Carl, 1:168b
jade, 3:193a–194a
Hindustan, 3:194a
mining in Kachin state (Myan-
mar), 3:298b
in tombs, 3:193b
Jade Dragon Mountain (China),
3:472b
jadeite, 3:193a
Jadidism (Central Asia), 1:463b,
470b, 2:145b, 3:194a–195b,
5:149b
Bolshevik Revolution and,
1:470b
in Central Asia, 1:462b, 464a,
465a, 3:154b, 6:48a, 55a,
114a
Soviet rule and, 1:465b, 465b
Jadogunananda Das, 3:266b
Ja’far al-Sadiq (sixth imam),
4:242a
Jaffna (Sri Lanka), 3:195b, 5:317a,
327a, 328b
Jafri, Ali Sardar, 4:531b
Jagannath (Hindu god), 5:19a, 19b
Jagannath Valabha, 3:266b
Jage Age, 3:193b
Jahan Ara Begum, 6:148a
Jahan (ruler; Mughal empire),
4:206b, 5:342b, 6:148a
Jahangir Osheidari, 6:222a
Jahangir (ruler; Mughal empire),
1:96a, 135a, 2:494a–494b,
3:24b, 195b–196a, 195b–196b,
196a, 439a, 4:206b, 421a,
5:156a, 205a, 6:148a
See also Salim, Sultan
Jahiz, Al-., 1:267a
Jaishini, 2:523a
Jainism, 1:9a, 65b, 133b, 296a,
2:520b, 522a, 523a–524a, 3:13a,
4:4b, 196b–199a, 198b
belief in reincarnation, 3:198a
in Gujarat region (India),
4:419b–420a
in Gupta era, 2:468a
in India, 1:356b, 4:34b, 85a, 85b, 5:410b
sculpture and, 5:139b
Indian music and, 4:226b
literature of, 3:490a
manuscripts of, 4:419b
marriage and, 4:68b
vegetarianism and, 3:198b
Jains
marriage of, 4:68b
Jaipuri people (India), 4:129a
Jaipuri Singh, 3:272b
Jaipur (India), 3:199a–199b, 5:46b
Jakarta (Batavia; Indonesia),
1:224b, 233a, 267b–268a, 326a,
2:228b, 252b, 308a, 3:63a, 71b,
199b–200a, 200a, 267b, 268a,
4:384a, 6:34b, 35a
air pollution in, 1:73b
Dutch East India Company
and, 2:142a
music in, 2:417b–418a
popular theater in, 2:417b
spice trade and, 4:5b
theater in, 5:85a
Jaipur Riots (May 1998),
3:200a–200b
See also New Order; Suharto
Jalal al-Din Khwarazmshah, 2:59b
Jalalabad (Pakistan), 1:22a
Jalandoni, Magdalena, 2:506b
Jallianwala Bagh Massacre (1919;
Amritsar, India), 1:92b
Jam Mizam al-Din, 2:547b
Jama al-Din al-Afghani, 5:22b–23a
Jama‘at-e-Islami (II), 1:253b, 254a,
469a, 2:343b, 344a,
3:200b–201b, 4:89b, 437b
Jamal Effendi, 1:218b
Jamalul Kiram II, 2:507a
James I (king; England), 2:494a
Jami, ’Abdulrahman, 1:110b,
3:201b–202a
Jamiiat-ul-Ulama, 3:335b
Jamili Siqdi al-Zahawi, 4:532b
Jamnu and Kashmir, 1:5a, 2:280b,
3:26b, 27a–27b, 32a,
202a–204b, 4:460a
map of, 3:205b
Jamnu and Kashmir Disturbed
Areas Act, 3:21a
Jammagar (India), 2:460a
Jamthar Mantar observatory (Jaipur,
India), 3:199b
Jan Beg Tarkhan, 3:547b
Janakiram, T., 3:492b
jumapadas (tribal republics; India),
2:512a
Janata Party (India), 3:25b, 26b
Janata Vinmukti Peramuna (JVP;
People’s Liberation Front; Sri
Lanka), 5:326b, 327a, 331a
Janes, Leroy Lansing (1838–1909),
2:318a
Janis of Central Asia, 1:460b
Jannashtami (festival; India),
2:460b
Japan, 1:1a
1960s economic growth in, 3:5b
academic competition in, 3:5a
agriculture in, 2:81b, 83a, 463a,
502a–502b, 531a, 3:1b, 150b,
190b, 206b, 214a–214b,
378a, 382b, 4:143a, 143b,
155b, 156a, 284b, 381b,
5:117a, 179a, 180b, 181a,
504a–504b, 6:189b
air pollution in, 1:74b
Allied Occupation of, 2:11b,
34a, 69a, 493b, 505b,
530a–530b, 4:95a
comfort women and, 2:143b
constitution and,
2:167b–168b
democracy and, 5:280b
end of, 5:123b
Japanese cinema and, 2:91a,
91b–92a
media and, 4:106b
Shinto and, 5:183b
Showa Denko scandal and,
5:189b–190a
ancestor worship in, 1:97b, 98b,
99b
archeological remains in,
2:572b, 4:284a–284b
architectural decoration in,
1:127b
architecture in, 1:410b–143a,
140b–143a, 142a,
143a–148a, 145a–148a,
2:434b
ancient period, 1:410b–141b
architects in postwar,
1:147a–148b
Buddhist influence, 1:141b–142b
Bunri-ha (Scecessionist
School) and, 1:145b
castles in, 1:142b–143a,
3:190a, 4:276a
Imperial Roof Style in,
1:145b
Momoyama period,
1:142b–143a
Shinto, 1:141b
sukiy architecture in, 1:145b


taiishi-zukuri (great-shrine
building) style in,
3:192a–192b
Tokugawa period, 1:143a
traditional, 3:150b
variety of, 1:141
Western-style, 5:428a
aristocracy of, 2:497b–498a
Asian Games and, 1:165b
Australia and, 1:185a
automobile industry in, 1:192b,
194b–195b
unveiling of Isuzu model
Z.N.E., 1:197a
Axis Pact and, 3:260a
banking industry in, 2:319a,
500b, 2:312b–213a, 213b,
214a, 215b–216b, 264a,
4:401a, 401b, 5:178b
banking crisis (1990s), 3:216a
financial crisis (1927) and,
2:378a
Meiji period, 4:134a
baseball in, 1:263b–264b
early years of, 1:263b–264a
popularity in Japan,
1:264a–264b
U.S. and, 1:264a
big bang reforms in, 3:216a
bilateral diplomacy by, 3:240b
bilateral friendship associations
in Africa of, 2:231a
Boshin Civil War in, 6:189a
British model and, 4:132b
"Bubble Economy" in, 5:193a
bullying (jime) in, 3:5a
business entertainment in,
5:154a
business in, 5:154a
Confucianism and, 5:178b
business philosophy of, 3:249b
calendar in, 1:395b
capitalism in, 3:213a–214a
carpets in, 2:372b
Central Asian music and,
4:219b
ceramics of, 1:478b–482a
Children’s Day in,
1:500b–500b, 5:184b
Christianity in, 2:67a–70a,
6:19b, 3:309a, 6:19a
chrysanthemum in, 2:79a–80a
Chrysanthemum throne and,
2:529b
civil wars of 1867–1868, 6:183a
climate of, 2:552a–552b,
5:116a, 153b
clothing in, 2:108b, 118b–120a,
4:229
Japan (continued)

comfort women and, 2:143b–145a, 5:193a–193b
Confucianism in, 2:8a, 8b, 157a, 160b–162a, 230a
business and, 5:178b
conscripted army of, 3:224b, 237a
constitutions of, 2:6a, 161a, 171a–171b, 5:120a, 191b–192a
1868, 3:224b, 232b
1889, 3:7b
1946, preamble, 3:225
Article 9, 2:501b–502a, 5:192a
Meiji, 4:132a, 132b–133b, 5:190b
postwar, 2:167b–169a, 3:386b
cormorant fishing in, 2:175b
corruption in, 2:176, 5:201b
crafts in, 3:150b, 190b
cuisine of, 2:197a–201a
dance in, 3:190b
Death Railway (linking Thailand and Myanmar), 5:480b
Democratic Socialist Party in, 2:264a–264b
department stores in, 2:267b–269a
drama in, 2:288a–289b, 4:337a–338a, 337b
Kabuki theater and, 3:293a–295a
dual diplomacy of, 3:230a–230b
Dutch and, 4:277b
earthquakes in, 2:311b, 312b
economic crises in, 2:378a, 500b–503a
Economic Planning Agency of (EPA; Keizai Kikakuchou), 2:318b–320a
Economic Stabilization Program, 2:320a
economic system of, 3:210a–217a, 256a–257a
bubble economy and, 3:209b, 212b–213a, 238b, 261a, 263a
exclusive economic zones and, 2:384a–384b
financial crisis (1927), 2:377b–378b
job market in, 2:416b–417a
1997 economic crisis and, 1:164a
stock market crash (1920), 2:377b
See also automobile industry: in Asia; economic stabilization program; electronics industry: in Japan; farmer’s movement; fishing industry: in Japan; Japanese expansion; Japanese firms abroad; Japanese foreign investment; Ringi system; whaling: in Japan
economy of, 2:499b–502b
Edo period in, 2:495a
education system in,
2:416b–417a, 3:209b,
217a–222b, 224b
adult training and, 3:221b–222a
comfort women and, 2:144a
Confucianism and, 2:8a, 161b, 162a
constitution and, 2:168b
cram schools (juku) and,
2:182b–183a
Education Law (1872), 3:218a
Elementary School Law (1900), 3:218a
formal school system of,
3:218b–220b
Fundamental Education Law (1947), 3:8a, 218a
government control of,
4:331b–332a
internationalization and,
3:221a–221b
Kyoiku mamas (education mamas) and,
3:419a–419b
marriage and family and,
4:60a
Meiji period, 4:132a, 133a–133b, 134a, 195a
music and, 4:230b
prewar, 3:7a–8a
teaching profession of,
3:220b–221a
electronics industry in,
2:323a–326b
embassies of
in sub-Saharan Africa, 3:230b
emperor of
constitution and, 4:154b
endangered species in, 5:116a
energy and, 5:286a
enterprise unions in, 3:213a
expansion of, 3:258b–260b
export-led development in, 2:358b, 359b
expulsion of foreigners and,
3:531b
extraterritoriality in, 5:335a
family in, 4:59b
fertility rates in, 2:375b–376b
festivals in, 1:113b–114a,
2:43b, 435a–435b,
476a–476b, 5:147a
Chrysanthemum, 2:79a–79b
feudal domains in, 3:224b
Fifteenth Army of, 1:381b
fishing industry in,
2:384a–386a, 3:1b, 150b, 190b, 382b, 5:189a
Five Classics in, 1:389b
talk culture of, 4:331b
talk dances (bon odori) in, 1:306a
foreign investment of,
3:263a–263b, 5:133b
foreign policy of, 3:223a
foreign relations of,
2:501b–502a, 5:120a
See also particular countries
forest industry in, 2:83a, 5:189a
French Indochina and,
3:47a–47b, 48a–48b
GDP in, 2:500b–501a
talk in, 4:340a–430b
gift-giving in, 2:82b
golfing and, 2:500a–500b
government of
in Nara period, 4:284b
Guandong Army and, 2:490a
Heisei economic boom and,
2:499b–500b
hereditary estates in, 3:224b
historians in, 3:4a–4b
history of, 2:7b–11b,
497a–499a, 529a–530b,
3:206b–208b
civil war in, 3:207b
feudalism in, 2:7b
historical periods, 2:498a,
500a, 3:279b, 4:130a,
215b, 285a, 5:191b, 376,
376a, 506a, 6:189b
See also particular dynasties
and periods
homosexuality in, 2:543b, 544b, 546a
human rights in, 3:222b–224a
hunter-gatherers in,
3:280b–281a
IMF and, 3:92a, 92b
Imperial Defense Guideline
(Keitokukokubushin) of, 5:411b
Imperial family of
chrysanthemum and, 2:79b
Imperial Japanese Army (IJA) in, 1:134b
Imperial Way faction (Kodoha) in, 1:523b
income distribution in, 3:210b in India, 4:38b
India-Pakistan relations and, 3:33a
Indo-U.S. relations and, 3:37b
Indochina and, 2:211b–212a, 6:162b
in Indonesia, 2:533a, 554b, 3:56a, 302b, 550b–551a, 4:144b
military and, 4:144b
Indonesia and, 2:431b, 3:157b
industry in, 1:499b, 500a, 2:434b, 3:1b–2a, 378a, 382b, 4:276a, 277b, 278, 284b, 331b, 5:179a, 180b
industrial zones, 4:166b, 2:463a, 3:378a
industrialization and, 5:443b
silk production in, 2:462b
influence on Korean sports of, 5:312a, 312b
interior design in, 4:61
invasion of China by, 1:493b, 2:530a, 4:447a, 470b, 5:9b, 191a, 484a
invasion of Myanmar and, 4:264a
invasion of Southeast Asia, 1:185a, 4:248a, 249b
invasion of Thailand by, 5:462a
IT and, 3:82b, 85a–86a
jutsu scandal in, 2:500b
Kabo reforms and, 6:141a
kites in, 3:380b
in Korea, 3:235, 4:537a
Korea-Japan Treaty of 1965 and, 3:395a–395b
Korea-U.S. relations and, 5:286b
Koreans in, 5:193a
labor unions in
wages and, 5:193b–194b
land prices in, 3:210b
in Laos, 3:44b, 453a
lacquerware in, 3:436b, 438a
largest companies of, 3:212
leaders of, 5:119b–120a, 135a–136a
legal profession in, 3:222a–223a
legal system of
SOF A and, 5:335a
Liberal Democratic Party (LDP) and, 3:471b–472a
literacy in, 3:265a, 4:98a
literature in, 3:150a, 493a–497a
See also Kawabata Yasunari
Manchuria and, 3:245, 534a, 4:106b, 6:160a, 162a
Manchurian Incident (1931) and, 4:29a–29b
map of, 3:207
marriage and family in, 4:57a–62a
martial arts in, 1:69a, 3:1a
masks in, 4:81b, 82a
Matsumae clan in, 1:72b
May Fourth Movement and, 2:31a
measurement systems in, 4:94b, 95a
media in, 4:98a, 105a–107b
China and, 4:101a
Mencius in, 4:140a
militarism in
China-Japan relations and,
2:11a
education and, 3:7b–8a
militarism of, 2:490a, 497a, 498a–498b, 530a, 5:183b
China-Japan relations and,
2:11a
education and, 3:7b–8a
military in, 3:386b, 5:190b, 191a, 191b, 192a, 193a
Ministry of International Trade and Industry (MITI), 2:359b
minority groups in, 1:70b–73a
Mitsubishi shipyards, 4:277b
modern economy of, 2:499b–502b
invasion of Southeast Asia, 2:475b
Liberal Democratic Party (LDP) and, 3:471b–472a
money in, 3:211
money system in, 3:211, 224a–224b
mountaineering and, 4:201a
mountains in, 2:552a, 3:205b–206a, 4:199b
music of, 2:182b, 494b, 4:228b–231a, 229, 5:158a–158b, 6:41a–41b
instruments, 5:163b
NTAI, 6:41a–42a
See also karaoke
in Myanmar, 4:264a, 5:164a
nationalism in, 3:383a, 4:195a
neoclassical economists in, 3:215a–215b
New Zealand and, 4:323b–325a
nibonga art in, 4:330b–331a
Noh-Nyogen theatre in and, 4:337a–338a, 337b
nuclear weapons and, 4:368a, 369b, 370a–371b
Obon Festival in, 5:69b–70a
oil and gas reserves in, 4:331b
Olympics and, 4:384a–384b
opium trade in, 4:388a–b
painters, 1:376b–377a, 4:330b–331a
painting in, 1:376b–377a, 4:330b–331a, 414a–417b
See also emakimono
parks in, 2:572b, 4:143b, 5:120b, 130a, 153b
people of, 3:206a
philosophy in, 5:276a
philosophy and, 5:276a
poetry in, 4:533a–535b
political reform in, 2:501a–501b
political system of, 2:444b–445a, 493b, 2:224b–228b, 383a
analyses of, 4:78a
Chinese influence and, 2:6a, 6b
Diet, 2:226b, 227b, 228a, 257a, 257b
Jiyu-to (Liberal Party) in, 1:210a
media and, 4:106b–107a
Nihon Shakaito (Japan Communist Party), 5:377a
Seiyukai (Friends of Government Party) in, 5:377a
Shakaishugi Doumei (Japanese Socialist League) in, 5:377a
See also Japanese expansion;
Meiji period; Showa period; Taisho period
pollution in, 1:500a, 3:210b, 5:193a
population resettlement in, 5:130a
porcelain of, 4:549a–549b
postwar recovery of, 2:530a–530b
pottery in, 3:279b–280a
prefectures of, 1:499b–500a
pressure to achieve in, 3:217
prime ministers of, 3:5b–6a, 7b, 379b–380a, 383a, 386a–386b, 5:189b, 192b
real estate in, 3:209a
rearmament of, 3:6a
recession in, 2:500b–501a
rice production and, 2:502a–502b
right-wing leaders in, 5:134b
ringi system in, 5:90b–91b
rocketry in, 2:464b
Japan (continued)
Russo-Japanese War and, 2:489b
Ryukyuan music and, 4:222a
screening of textbooks in, 3:4a–4b
Self-Defense Force (SDF) and, 2:502a
sericulture in, 5:150a
Shinto in, 5:182b–187a
shrines in, 3:149b, 192a–192b, 192b, 382b
shinto system in, 5:193b–194b
Siemens incident in, 5:201a–201b
silk from, 2:113a
in Singapore, 5:219b
Sino-Japanese War and, 2:566a
social relations in
class system and, 2:8a
socialism in, 1:5b, 3:309a
sports in, 5:148b, 308b–311b
Spratly Islands dispute and, 5:313b
Sri Lanka and
trade, 5:321a
statistics of, 3:205
stock market crash (1929) and,
3:209a, 227a
storytelling in, 5:337a, 337b, 338a, 338b
surrender of (1945), 1:45b, 324a, 3:237a, 5:103a, 384a, 6:77a, 96b
teachers' unions in,
4:331b–332a
teahouses in, 2:430b
temples in, 4:216a, 276a, 5:179a
tennō-ši (emperor system) and,
2:533b
textbook-screening system in,
3:4a–4b
Thai television and, 4:109b
in Thailand, 5:462a
three imperial regalia of,
5:478b–479a
timber industry in, 3:190b
tourism in, 2:531a, 542b, 3:190b, 5:180b
trade and, 3:208b, 209a, 214b–215a, 239b, 260b, 263a
traditional crafts in, 1:481a, 481b, 2:434b
typhoons in, 6:19b, 20a, 20b
UN and, 5:334b, 335b
unemployment in, 3:210b
universities in, 1:79a
wages in, 5:193b–194b
Western influence in, 5:129b
whaling in, 6:127b–128a, 128a
women in, 6:137a–139a
constitution and, 2:168b, 5:191b–192a
rights of, 2:528, 529a
Showa period, 5:190b, 191b–192a
suffrage for, 3:3b–4a, 4:133a, 6:138b
women's liberation movement
in, 3:3b–4a, 189b
wood imports of, 2:399b–400a
in World War I, 5:376a–376b
declaration of war on Germany,
6:159
See also Bon Matsuri; China-
Japan relations; Christianity:
in Japan; colonialism: Japan-
esee Japan Academy Prize, 3:4a
Japan-Africa relations,
3:229b–231b
Japan Aikido Association (Tomiki Aikido), 1:69a
China-Taiwan relations and,
2:21b
Japan Bank for International Co-
operation (JBIC), 3:264a,
4:401a, 401b
Japan Communist Party (JCP),
2:410a, 3:229a, 5:377a
Burakumin and, 1:379a
Japan Democratic Party (Nihon Minshuto), 5:187b, 188a
Japan Development Bank, 2:319a
Japan-Europe relations, 2:502a
Japanese firms and, 3:261b
Japanese foreign investment
and, 3:263b–264a
Japan Exchange and Teaching Program (JET), 3:221a
Japan Federation of Bar Associations, 3:222b
Japan Fine Arts Academy,
4:330b–331a
Japan Folk Art Association, 1:481a
Japan formula, 3:249b, 250b–251a
Japan-France relations,
3:231b–232b
Japan-Germany relations,
3:232b–233a, 5:120a,
201a–201b, 6:159, 162a, 183b
alliance with Nazi, 5:505a
Japan House (Pusan, Korea),
3:233b
Japan-India relations
occupation of India, 4:338b
Japan-Indonesia relations
occupation of Indonesia and,
INDEX

19b, 20b, 149b, 150b, 164a, 5:113a, 6:162b
Malayan rubber and, 5:103a
occupation of, 1:3b, 3:549a, 549b, 550b, 4:9a, 1a, 149b, 150b, 164a, 5:113a, 6:162b
trade with, 4:20b
Japan-Mongolia relations, 4:162a, 163b, 174a, 180a, 182a, 182b, 183b, 184a, 189b
Mongols and, 4:162a, 163b
Japan Mystery Writers’ Club, 2:322a
See also Edogawa Rampo
Japan Overseas Cooperation Volunteers (JOVC), 3:264a
Japan-Pacific Islands relations, 3:239b–241a
Japan-Philippines relations, 3:241b–244a, 241b–244a, 4:498a, 499a, 508a, 514b, 516a
attack on Philippines by (1941), 3:241b
colonial, 4:514a
investment and, 4:517a
occupation of Philippines and, 2:562a, 3:539b, 4:38a, 48a
Philippine occupation, 3:506b
in Philippines, 2:562a, 3:506b, 539b, 4:38a, 48a
in World War II, 1:433a, 4:498a, 6:164a
trade and, 3:241b, 243a
Japan-Russia/Soviet relations, 2:445a, 493b, 3:244a–248b, 244a–248b, 472a, 6:166, 167a, 167b
Japanese constitution and, 2:168a
neutrality pact of 1941, 6:165 trade and, 3:247a–247b
Japan Socialist Party (JSP), 1:5b, 3:229a–229b, 471b
Eda Saburo, head of, 2:320b
Showa Denko Scandal and, 5:189a–190a
Japan-South Asia relations nuclear weapons and, 2:168a
Japan-Southeast Asia relations, 1:185a, 2:475b, 4:248a, 249b
1997 economic crisis and, 5:276b
Japan-Taiwan relations, 1:501a, 2:21b, 34a, 3:248b–252a, 248b–252a, 5:380a, 6:162a
Japanese expansion and, 3:259a
Japanese foreign investment and, 3:263a
Japanese occupation of, 2:10b, 129a–129b, 3:310a, 4:60a, 134b
occupation period, 2:129a–129b, 3:310a
trade and, 3:251a–252a
war with Japan and, 5:79b–80a
Japanese Teachers Union (Nikkyoso), 3:229a, 4:331b–332a
Japan-Thailand relations, 4:36a, 36b, 521b, 5:462a, 462b, 464b, 480a
Japan-United Kingdom relations, 3:252a–252b, 252a–252b, 252b, 329b, 5:120a, 6:116b
Japanese declaration of war and, 3:252b
Japanese expansion and, 3:259a
Japanese firms and, 3:261b
Japan-United States relations, 2:264a, 500a, 502a, 542a–542b, 5:253a–258b, 253a–258b, 472a, 5:120a, 6:116b, 157b, 162b, 164a, 183b
arrival of American ships (1853) and, 5:509b
attack on United States by (1941), 3:240a
bombing of Japan and, 2:530a–530b, 531a
imports from Japan and, 1:195a, 4:527a
Japanese constitution and, 2:168b
Meiji Restoration and, 4:130a
military bases and, 6:32b–33a
military bases in Japan and, 4:382b, 6:32b–33a
1997 economic crisis and, 1:164b
Nixon shock and, 4:334b–335a
postwar, 3:5b–6a
San Francisco Peace Treaty and, 5:123b
Security Treaty and, 6:32b, 33a–33b, 197b
SOFA and, 5:334a–336a
trade and, 4:134a
See also Dodge, Joseph; Dodge Line; Nye Initiative
Japan-Vietnam relations, 3:47a, 48a, 4:109b, 6:69b, 83a
Japanese occupation and, 1:179a, 2:537a, 540a, 6:69b, 83a
Vietnam War and, 2:98a, 5:135b, 334b
Japanese expansion, 3:258b–260b
in China, 5:505a
See also Russo-Japanese War; Sino-Japanese Conflict, Second; Sino-Japanese War
Japanese firms abroad, 3:260b–262b
See also Quality Circles; quality circles
Japanese foreign investment, 3:260b, 262b–264a
in Australia, 1:186a–186b
See also Asian Economic Crisis (1997); Japanese firms abroad; Quality Circles
Japanese Interchange Association, 3:251a
Japanese International Cooperation Agency, 3:264a–b
Japanese language, 1:86a, 3:264b–266a
dialects of, 3:266a
femininity and, 2:373a
Korean and, 2:5a–5b
loanwords in, 3:266a
Mandarin and, 4:32a
mass media and, 4:98a
missionaries and, 2:68b
Mongolian languages and, 4:187b
purification and, 4:442a
in Southeast Asia in media, 4:108b
Treaty of Tientsin and, 2:9b
written, 1:403b–404b
Chinese influence and, 2:39a–39b
hiragana system of, 3:265a–265b
kanji and kana in, 1:403b–404b, 2:498a, 3:265a–265b
in manga, 4:34a
romanji system of, 3:265a–265b
Sanskrit and, 2:7a
syllabaries in, 1:403b–404a, 404b
Japanese League of Women Voters, 3:4a
Japanese management style, 3:262a
Japanese Shingon (True Word), 4:265a–265b
Japanese Spirit. See Yamato Damashii
Jaques-Dalcroze, Emile, 2:240b
jatu, 5:309b
Jask (Iran), 2:461b
Jason and the Argonauts, 1:448b
Jataka tales, 3:501b, 503a–503b, 5:140b
jatti groups (India), 5:126b
jattis (tunes; Indian music), 4:223a–223b, 224a, 224b, 226a
Jatiya Dal. See Jatiya Party.
Jatiya Party (JP; People’s Party; Bangladesh), 1:199b, 240b, 252b, 253b, 233b, 492a, 3:266a–266b, 6:218b
Jatra (folk opera), 3:266b–267b
Java (Indonesia), 1:10b, 31a, 74b, 276a, 2416a, 3:51b, 52a, 56a, 61a, 63a, 267b–269a, 5:355a
ancient kingdoms in, 2:41a–41b, 3:546a–546b
Bali and, 1:224a
Britain and, 1:326a–326b
calendar in, 1:397b
Cambodia and, 1:418a
candi in, 1:429b–430a, 4:84b, 5:357b
Chinese in, 2:47a, 4:47b
clothing in, 2:115b, 116b, 117a
cuisine of, 2:192b, 193a, 193b
cultivation system in, 3:64b
dance drama in, 4:39a, 6:111b–112a
dance in, 1:277, 271a, 5:408b
drama in, 5:124a
Dutch rule in, 2:228b, 309b, 4:6a, 5:13a, 252a
English acquisition of (1811), 3:64a
fishing industry in, 2:388b–389a
forced labor in, 5:99b
foundation of Hizbullah and, 2:533a–533b
history of
First Javanese War of Succession, 1:89b
Islam in, 1:2a–3a, 4:84a, 84b, 5:129a–129b, 129b, 357b
Islamic movement in, 2:252a–252b
Japanese occupation of, 2:533a
land shortages in, 1:59b
map of, 3:267
marriage and family in, 4:63a, 63b
mediaeval Panji romances, 1:157b
Melaka and, 4:39b
Mongols and, 4:163b
monsoons in, 4:194a
music in, 2:418b–419b, 4227b, 228a, 6:110a
opium in, 4:387
Outer Islands and, 3:56b
paleoanthropology in, 4:452b, 453a, 453b, 454a
puppet theater in, 2:510b, 4:82b, 6:110a–110b
royal titles in, 1:89b
Sunni Muslims in, 4:244a
tsunami in, 2:312b
West candi in, 1:429b
Java Man (Proteaceae), 3:61a
Java Sea, 1:149a, 3:269a
oil industry in, 4:41
Java War, 3:269a–269b
Javanese language, 1:191b, 192a, 3:267b, 270a–270b, 4:475a
Javanese people, 1:220a, 220b, 223b, 3:51b
in Indonesia, 4:96b
Javanese War of Succession, Third (1751), 5:529b
Javanzinda Hutughtu (Bhutan), 1:303a
Jawari, al-, 1:117b
Jawi (Arabized script), 3:151b
Jaya Pandita, 4:185b
Jayadeva (poet), 3:23a, 4:217a
Jayakanth, D., 3:492b
Jayalalitha, Jayaram, 5:50a, 411a
Jayalitha (film actress and politician), 2:88b
Jayanagara (king; East Java), 2:416a
Jayavarman I (king; Khmer empire), 1:425a
Jayavarman II (king; Khmer empire), 1:418b, 423b, 425a, 3:270b–271a, 354b, 356b
Jayavarman Paramesvara (king; Khmer empire), 1:425a
Jayavarman VII (king; Khmer empire), 1:105a, 359a, 419a, 3:271a, 356b, 357a
Jayawardene (Sri Lanka), 5:319b
Jayawardene, Junius Richard, 3:36b, 5:326b, 327a, 329b, 331a
Jazidi, Ibrahim, al-, 1:118a
JCP. See Japan Communist Party.
Jeanmeret, Charles-Edouard. See Le Corbusier.
Jebsundamba Khutukhtu. See Bogdo Khan.
Jefri (prince; Brunei), 1:330a, 330b, 331a, 332a
Jensen, Herman, 2:524b
Jerusalem, 1:119a, 6:160b
Islam in, 1:137a
Jessel, Charles, 3:406a
Jesuits
in China, 2:65a
Ming dynasty, 4:15a
Confucianism and, 5:31a
in East Asia, 3:531a
East Asian calendar and, 1:395b, 396a
in India, 3:271a–271b, 4:421a
persecution of, 5:156a
See also Christianity: in South Asia; Kerala: Syrian Christians of
in Japan, 2:67b, 6:19a
Manchus and, 4:173b
missionary, 1:167a
in Philippines, 1:444a
in Sri Lanka, 5:322a
in Vietnam, 1:446a, 446b, 5:450b
JET program. See Japan Exchange and Teaching Program.
Jetti Jargby (Seven Verdicts; Kazakh code), 1:459b
Jews, 1:23a, 81b, 82a
in Asia Minor, 5:131b
Baghdadi, 3:284a, 285b–286a, 287a
Bukharian, 1:373b–374a
calendar of, 1:395a, 399b–400a
Central Asian music and, 4:219a
Christianity and, 5:119a, 119b
in India, 1:497b, 2:183b, 4:210b
in Iran, 3:97b, 109b, 110a, 115a, 178b
in Iraq, 3:178a, 4:198b
Iranian culture and, 2:196a
media and, 4:114b
Muslim view of, 1:119a–119b
Palestine and, 6:161a
in Southeast Asia, 2:75b
traditional medicine and, 4:124b
Jeyaretnam, Joshua Benjamin, 3:272a, 6:156b, 157a
Jhaarkhand Mukti Morcha Party (JMM), 3:272b
Jhans (India), 3:462b–463a
Jharkhand (India), 1:296a, 296b, 3:272a–272b
Jharkhand Party, 3:272b
Jhelum River, 3:273a
Ji Cheng, 2:428a
Ji Youngong, 5:37a
Ji Zhenyi, 5:37a
Jia (Family; Ba Jin), 1:209a
Jia Sidao, 5:254a
Jiubian (Family Catastrophe; Wang Wen-hsing), 3:487b
Jiajing (emperor; China), 4:152a
Jiang Jieshi. See Chiang Kai-shek.
Jiang Qing, 2:32a, 151a
Chinese film and, 2:87a
Cultural Revolution and,
2:221b, 222b, 223b, 224a
drama, 2:223a
fall of, 2:224b
Gang of Four (China) and,
2:422a–422b
Jiang Zemin, 1:305a, 527a, 2:151b,
152a, 3:273a–273b, 276a–276b
Jiujutsu, 3:288a–289a
Daito-ryu, 1:69a
Index
Jingdezhen (China),
4
Jingbai ware,
Jin dialect,
Jin, state of (China),
Jilin province (China),
Jingxi province (China),
3:274a–275a, 6:171b
JIOCP. See Japan Overseas Cooperation
Volunteers.
Jokai, Bath, 1:77b
Jodhpur (India),
John Paul II, Pope,
John, Rajiv, 5:14a
Johnson, Lyndon B.,
Johnson, Vasant,
Jodha Bai,
Johnson, Lyndon B.,
JOCV.
Jochi (Mongol empire),
Jodhpur (India),
Japan International Cooperation
Agency.
Jiaoren, 2:123b
Jingbai ware,
Jin dialect,
Jin, state of (China),
Jilin province (China),
Jingxi province (China),
3:274a–275a, 6:171b
Long March and,
3:523b–525b
as porcelain center,
4:548b–549a
Jianzhou (Ganjum),
2:6b, 13b
Jiaoren,
5:430b
al-Jibal Province (Iran),
2:339a
JICA. See Japan International Cooperation
Agency.
Jie Jitui (Chieh Chi-t'ui),
2:488b
Jigme Khesar Namgyal,
6:103b
John X. Kedlung,
5:14a
Joinel, Umashankar,
3
Jill, Adoniram,
6:72b, 5:14a
Jojin, 1:69a
Jin dialect,
Jin dynasty (China),
4:172a, 5:27a,
537b
traditional medicine in,
4:123b
Jin dynasty (Korea),
2:488b
jin ping mei (Golden Lotus),
2:56b, 3:276a–276b, 486b,
4:153b
Jina Malli, 6:146b
Jinan Military Drama Group
(China),
2:444a
Jingbai ware, 4:548b
Jingdezhen (China),
4:153a
jinja Honbo (Shinto shrine associations),
5:186a
jinja (Shinto shrine),
5:184b
Jinnah, Mohammed Ali, 1:247a,
251a, 3:94b, 201a, 276b,
276b–277a, 4:236b, 237
Jinshi lu (A Record of Recent
Thought; Zhu Xi),
4:303b
Jit, Krishen,
3:277a–277b
Jitopadesa,
3:44b
Jiuzhaigou (Ravine of the Nine
Stockade Villages; China),
2:559a, 3:277a–278b
Jiyaro, 3:123a
JMM. See Jhaarkhand Mukti Morcha
Party.
Joan of Arc
Cao Dai and,
1:431a
Joaquín, Nick,
3:507a
Jochi (Mongol empire),
2:442a, 4:163a, 163b
JOCV. See Japan Overseas Cooperation
Volunteers.
Jodha Bai, 1:77b
Jodhpur (India),
3:278b–279a, 5:46b, 474a
Jodo (Japanese Pure Land).
See Buddhism, Pure Land.
Jogjakarta. See Yogyakarta.
Jolekara, Vasant,
3:43b
Johnson, John Paul II,
2:64a, 6:19a
in Korea, 2:71b
Johnson, Chalmers,
3:228b
Johnson, Lyndon B.,
1:162b, 2:539a, 4:516b, 6:79a,
82a, 83b
China-U.S. relations and,
2:26a, 26b
Great Society of,
6:79b
Turkey and,
5:56a, 564b–565a
Johnson, Reaf,
5:303a
johaka shakai (information society),
3:82b
Johor (Malaysia),
1:8b, 105b,
3:279a, 347a, 547b–548a
Johor-Riau empire,
3:545b
Johore. See Johor.
Jokang (Tibet),
3:468a
Jomon period (Japan),
1:71a, 140b–141a, 2:197a,
3:206b, 279b–281a,
300b, 5:120a,
6:127b, 189b, 190a
artifacts of,
3:381b, 5:509a,
514a
Japanese ceramics and,
1:479a
Jones, William,
2:517b, 3:281a–281b,
4:393b, 394b, 395a
Jones Law (Philippines),
4:514a
Jordan, 1:118a, 118b
automobile industry in,
1:192b
Circassians in,
2:97b
secular law in,
4:243b
Sunni Muslims in,
4:243a
women in,
4:244a
Jose, Francisco Sionil,
3:507a
Josetsu, 4:415b
Joshi, Umeshanker,
4:531a
Joshi, et al. Koken National Park
(Japan),
2:463a
Joss and Gold (Lim),
3:474b
Jourdain, John,
1:326a
journalism
in China,
4:85b
Filipino,
2:459a–459b
freedom of the press and,
4:98a, 98b
in South Korea,
5:285a
in Goa,
2:436a–436b, 436b
in Indonesia,
4:103b, 158a–158b
in Iraq,
4:115a
in Japan,
4:85b
Meiji period,
4:132b
politics and,
4:106b–107a,
5:179a–179b
press clubs and,
4:606a
in Malaysia
censorship of,
4:18b
in Tajikistan
persecution and,
4:100a
See also media; newspapers
Journey to the West. See Xiyou ji.
Jowo (image of Buddha),
3:468a
JP. See Adalat Partisi.
JSP. See Japan Socialist Party.
Ju Dou (film; Zhang Yimou),
2:444a
Ju Sigeong,
2:486b
Jung-Juan people,
1:347a, 451b
Juche ideology (North Korea),
3:281a–283b
Judaism
calendar of,
1:395a, 399b–400a
in Central Asia,
1:453a
in China,
3:283b–284b
Greco-Islamic medicine and,
4:126b
in Iraq
ancient,
3:132b
Islam and,
4:147b
North Africa and,
1:33a
in South Asia,
3:284b–286b
in West Asia,
3:286b–288b
judiciary, independent
in Cambodia,
1:423a
in Central Asia,
1:453b
in Kyrgyzstan,
1:457b
Judo,
3:288b–289a
Judson, Adoniram,
2:72b, 5:14a
Jujutsu,
3:288a–288b
Daito-ryu,
1:69a
juku (cram schools), 2:417a, 3:5a
Junna Canals, 3:289b
Junna (Yamuna) River, 1:84b
Jumna Canals, 3:289b
Jumna (Yamuna) River, 1:93a, 2:417b
on painting, 2:54b
Kamakura period (Japan), 1:142b,
343b, 2:474a, 497a, 498b,
3:304a–305a, 4:215b, 5:503b
Kabbadi
Justinian,
Jurchen people,
Kaamraan Safaabakhsh,
junk,
Jumna Canals,
INDEX
Jung Bahadur Kunwar,
Junaid Khan, 3:35a
Jung Bahadur Kunwar, 3:29a
Junagarh (India), 1:60a
Junagarh, 1:60a, 466b, 462b
Jungle Books (Kipling), 3:378a
Jungle taittei (‘Kimba, the White
Lion’; animated film; Tezuka
Osamu), 1:108a
Kabul University, 1:26b
Kalbursnameh (A Mirror for
Princes), 3:479a
Kacan, Metin, 3:517b
Kachchhi language, 1:34b
Kachin Independence Organization,
4:269b, 5:117b
Kachin people, 2:72a, 72b, 344b,
3:296b-297b, 297a, 4:268b,
269a, 5:117b, 164a
Christianity and, 2:77b, 2:97a
clan system of, 3:297a–297b
ethnic subgroups of, 3:296b
Kachin Independence Organization
(KIO) and, 3:297b–298a, 298b
language of, 3:296b
role in WWII and, 3:296b
Kachin state (Myanmar),
3:298a-299a
ethnic groups in, 3:298b
Kadambari (Banabhatta), 3:511a
Kadazandusun people, 4:485b
Kadesh (Syria), 2:532a
Kadiri, 3:546a
Kadourie family, 3:284a, 287a
Kadzan (Malaysia), 3:377a
Kaebyok (journal; Korea), 3:375a
Kaema Plateau, 3:299a
Kaempfer, Engelbert, 3:232b
Kaesong, 3:299a-299b, 299b, 6:196a
See also Koryo kingdom
Kafirnigan River, 3:299b-300a
Kafu, Nagai, 2:450b
Kaga-wa prefecture (Japan),
3:300a-300b
Kagero nikki (The Gossamer
Years), 3:493b
Kageyama Hideko. See Fukuda
Hideko.
Kagi (The Key; Tanizaki Jun-
ichiro), 3:495b
Kagoshima prefecture (Japan),
1:89a, 3:300b-301a
Kabaton, Ngayon at bokas (Yester-
day, Today, and Tomorrow;
Tolentino), 3:506a
Kahar Muzakkar, 2:252a, 252b
Kaharingan, 1:310a
Kabi Kacista (Mardhekar), 4:531a
Kahn, Joel, 1:16a
Kahn, Louis, 2:273a
Kaibara Ekken, 4:306b
Kai(feng) (China), 2:503b
as Jin capital, 3:291b
Judaism in, 3:283b–284a
Kajifusa (Fond Recollections of Po-
etry), 3:493a
Kaihuang Code (China; emperor’s
new law), 5:348a
Kain Bati, 3:301a-301b
Kain Songket, 3:301b-302a
Kaishinto (Progressive Party;
Japan), 3:226a
Kakatiyas, 1:102a
Kakbarak language, 5:532b
Kakemon style (porcelain), 4:549a
Kakinomoto-Hitomaro, 3:493a
Kakuei Tanaka, 3:521b–522a
kalarippayattu (exercises in an open
pit), 5:304b–305a
Kalat, 1:316b
“Kalayaan” (Freedom; Jacinto),
3:506a
Kalayaan (newspaper; Philippines),
3:505b
Kale Khan, 1:83a
Kalidas, 4:530a
Kalidas, 2:467b, 3:302a, 489b,
510b, 511a
Kalimantan (Borneo; Indonesia),
1:74a, 258b, 307b, 308b, 309,
310a, 329b, 2:192b, 310a,
3:51b, 61a, 302a-303a
border of, 3:73a
East, 3:53a
forest fires in, 3:73a–73b
history of, 3:302a–302b
Islam in, 4:227b
languages of, 4:488b
map of, 3:302b
media in, 4:104a
piracy in, 3:64a
rich environment of, 3:302b
Taman Swa in, 5:408b
Kalinga kingdom, 1:284b
Kalinya Damjan (performance text),
3:266b
Kalka-Simla Railway, 5:209b
Kalkhas, 4:182b
Kalmanakov, Bukharzhrau (Kazakh
poet), 3:303a
Kalmyk language, 4:185b, 186b,
190b
Kalmyk people, 1:350a, 3:343,
4:189a, 190a
Kalpa Sutras, 2:526b
kalyam (bride-price custom),
3:303a-303b, 333a, 355a
kama (satiation of desire), 2:522a,
524b, 525a
Kama Sutra (Vatsyayana), 2:545a,
3:303b-304a, 1:422, 3:343b,
2:474a, 497a, 498b,
5:340a-305a, 4:215b, 5:503b
China-Japan relations in, 2:7b
   clothing in, 2:119a
Confucianism in, 2:161b
cuisine of, 2:197b
Kansai and Kanto regions and,
   3:309b
music in, 4:229b
shogunate, 3:305b
Kamal, Begum Sufia, 3:509b
Kamalamal (Fatal Rumour; Iyer),
   3:492a
Kamarupa (India), 2:469b
Kamchatka Peninsula, 4:199b
kami (Shinto deities), 5:184a, 184b,
   185a, 185b
   Kamigamo Shrine (Kyoto), 1:113b,
   114a
Kaminago Akio, 4:384a
Kammu (emperor; Japan), 2:7a
Kamo no Chomei, 3:494a
Kamo no Mabuchi, 4:199a
Kamo Shrine (Kyoto), 5:309a
Kampuchea. See Cambodia.
Kampuchea, Democratic, 1:407a,
   420b, 421b, 3:353a
   Coalition Government of
      (CGDK), 3:359a
Kampuchea, Party of Democratic
      (PDK). See Khmer Rouge.
Kampuchea, People’s Republic of
      (PRK), 1:407a, 408b, 412b,
      421a, 2:412b, 503b, 3:352b
See also Cambodia
Kampuchea People’s National
   Liberation Front (KPNLF),
      1:369a
Kamran, 2:562b
Kamran Diba, 1:155a
Kan no mado (Window on Mid-
   Winter), 4:396a
Kan’”van Man’”kri”U”Kon’”,
   3:503b
kana script (Japan), 2:498a
Kanada, 2:522b
Kanagawa prefecture (Japan),
   3:305a–305b
Kanai Fumie, 2:241a
Kan’ami, 3:494b
Kanashiki dake (Only Sadness; Fu-
   jieda Shizuo), 2:408a
Kanashiki gango (Sad Toys; Ishikawa
   Takuboku), 3:496a
Kanchenjunga, Mount, 4:201a
Kanda Akiko, 2:243a
Kandahar (Afghanistan), 1:22a,
   304b, 3:305b–306a, 4:385a,
   5:407b
   Indian music and, 4:223a
Kandirali, Mustafa, 4:233b
Kandla, 2:460b
Kandy (Sri Lanka), 3:306a–307a,
   307, 512a, 5:317a, 317b, 325a
Kaneshige, Toyoo, 1:480b–481a
Kang Chung-san, 5:74b
Kang Seng Hui, 1:367a
Kang Youwei, 2:566b,
   3:307a–307b
   Confucianism and,
      2:19b–160a, 3:307b
Kangkai (Japanese Painting Ap-
   preciation Society),
   4:330b–331a
Kangchenjunga, Mount (Kichen-
   junga), 2:513a, 3:308, 308a
kangding (tripod lifting)
   in China, 5:301a
Kanghwa Island (South Korea),
   3:419b
   Kanghwa Treaty (1883), 5:19b
   Kangwon province (Korea),
      2:485a–485b, 3:308a–308b
Kangxi (emperor; China), 1:274a,
   495b, 4:28a, 549a, 5:27b, 30a,
   31a, 36b, 301b
Kanik, Orhan Veli, 3:516b
Kanisha (Kaniska; king; Kushans),
   1:216b, 229b, 5:141b
Kanjeng Ratu Kidal, 1:271a
Kanada language, 2:299b, 299b,
   301a, 3:325a
   literature in, 3:490a, 409b
See also Karnataka state
Kanno Suga, 3:309a
kannushi (Shinto priests), 5:185a,
   186a–186b
Kano Eitoku, 4:416a, 416b
Kano Hogai, 4:330b, 417a
Kano Jigoro, 3:288b–289a, 4:383b,
   5:311b
Kano Mitsunobu, 4:416a
Kano Shigenobu, 4:416
Kano Tanyu, 4:306b
Kanpur (India), 3:309a–309b
Kanryo Higoanna, 2:412a
Kansai dialect, 3:266a
Kansai region (Japan), 3:205b,
   309b, 378a
See also Kyoto
Kantabura (Raja Rao), 5:56a
Kanto Plain, 3:203b
Kanto region (Japan), 1:499b,
   2:462b, 3:310a, 5:120a
See also Tokyo
Kanwar, Roop, 5:135a
Kanyakumari. See Comorin, Cape.
Kanze Kan’ami Kiyotsugu
   Noh theatre in Japan and,
      4:337a
Kanze Zeami Motokiyo
   Noh theatre in Japan and,
      4:337a
Kao-hsiung Incident (1979; Tai-
   wan), 1:494b
Kao-hsiung (Taiwan),
   3:310a–310b, 5:380a
Kao Ninga, 4:415b
Kapaleshvara temples, 3:536b
Kapila, 2:522b
Kapitan Cina (Chinese captains),
   3:310b–311a, 6:188b
   responsibilities of, 3:310b
Kapoor, Raj, 2:88b
Kapoor, Shekhar, 2:271b
Kapsin political coup (1884; Ko-
   rea), 2:356a
Kara Khita, 6:22b
Mongols and, 4:162b
Kara-Khitay period (Kyrgyzstan),
   1:298b
Kara-Kirghiz Autonomous Oblas,
   3:424a
Kara Kitap (The Black Book; Pa-
   muk), 3:517a
Kara-Koyunlus, 2:280a, 5:365b
Kara-Kum Canal, 1:93b,
   3:319a–319b, 319b, 5:435a,
   6:5b, 12b, 14a, 107a
   as cause of Aral Sea shrinkage,
      3:319b, 320a
   as cause of land salinization,
      3:319b, 320a
Kara-Kum Desert, 1:93a, 162a,
   428a, 3:319b–320a, 320a,
   5:358a, 6:3b, 5b, 107a
   rivers in, 4:215a, 5:435a
Kara-Kyrgyz Autonomous Region,
   3:421b, 429b
Karabag (Azerbaijan),
   3:311a–311b
   khanate of, 3:311a
Karabair horse, 2:553a–553b
Karabekir, Kazim, 5:558a
Karachi (Pakistan), 1:282b,
   3:311b–312a, 4:423, 427a,
   427b, 428a, 428b, 5:210a, 210b,
   211a
Karaikala Ammayar, 6:146a
Karakalpak Autonomous Republic
   (Uzbekistan), 6:51b, 53a
Karakalpak language, 1:474b, 475a,
   3:312a, 313a
Karakalpak people, 1:86a, 461b,
   2:320b, 3:312a–313b
   carpets of, 1:435b
   history of, 3:312a–312b
   Russian occupation of, 3:312b
   Soviet rule of, 3:313a
Karakalpak people (continued)
Soviet rule of (continued)

independence from, 3:313a
modernization and, 3:313a
threat of extinction of, 3:314a
traditional culture of, 3:313b

Karakalpakstan, 1:99a, 6:108b
agriculture of, 3:315b,
316a–316b
economy of, 3:315b–317a
languages in, 3:314b
natural resources in, 3:316b
political system of, 3:314b–315b
population of, 3:314a
ethnic groups in, 3:314a
profile of, 3:313b–317a
religion in, 3:314b
salinization of land in, 3:315b
Soviet rule of
medical services and, 3:314a
tourism in, 3:316b
transportation in, 3:316b

See also Nukus (Karakalpakstan);
Uzbekistan

Karakhan Declaration, 2:149a
Karakhan Manifestoes, 2:17b
Karakhanid dynasty (Central Asia),
1:453b–454a, 3:479a, 480a,
6:50b
Chagatay and, 1:486a

Karikita, 3:342a
Karikoram Highway (Friendship
Highway), 3:317a–318a, 317b,
318b, 364a
Karikoram Mountains, 2:568a,
3:318, 318a–318b, 364a, 438b,
4:200a, 425a, 457a, 5:492a
climate in, 2:101b
Mount K2 and, 3:293a, 318a

Karikorum (Mongolia), 1:70a,
3:319a, 4:172b–173a
Mongols and, 4:162b
karakoe, 3:320a–321a, 4:221b,
230b, 5:33a, 154a
Karosmanoglou, Yakup Kadri,
3:516a
Karasu, Bilge, 3:517b
karasum-zumo (crow wrestling),
5:309a
karate, 3:321a
founder of, 2:412a–412b, 3:321a
Karatsu ware (Japan), 1:481b
Karazin, Nikolai, 2:380a
Karbala (Iraq), 1:222a, 3:124b,
176a, 321a–321b

Karen National Union (KNU),
2:345a, 346a, 3:322b–323a,
323b, 4:269b
black market trade with Tailand
and, 3:323a
Karen National United Party
(KNUP) and, 3:322b
Karen Rifles and, 3:322b
State Law and Order Restor-
tion Council (SLORC) and,
3:323a
Karen people, 1:267a, 381b, 384a,
2:72a, 344b, 3:321b–322b,
322a, 4:160a, 160b, 246a, 247a,
259a, 264b, 268b, 269a
under British, 3:322a
Christianity and, 2:77b
clothing of, 2:126b–127a
ethnic subgroups of, 3:322a
language of, 3:321b
migrations of, 3:321b
Mon and, 4:159b
in Myanmar, 3:147a
nationalism and, 3:322a
religions of
Buddhism and, 3:322a
Christianity and, 3:322a
Karen state (Myanmar), 2:350b,
351a, 3:323a–324a, 4:462b
economic system of, 3:323b
natural resources of, 3:323b
political system of, 3:323b
population of, 3:323b
Karenic languages, 5:234b–236a
Karen people (Myanmar), 2:72a,
72b, 4:269a
Karen state. See Kayah state.
Karhutaka (India)
Jain Temple in, 3:196b
Karimov, Islam, 1:458b, 3:324a,
324a–324b, 4:26b, 6:44a, 45a,
45b, 46a, 47b, 51b–52a, 52b,
53a, 53b
kariz irrigation system,
3:324b–325a
karma (law of cause and effect),
2:521a, 523a, 524a, 526a–526b,
3:477a, 5:125b, 127a
Jainism belief in, 3:198a
Karnak (Egypt), 2:532a
Karnataka music, 4:225b
Karnataka state (India), 1:51a,
101b, 106b, 235b,
3:325a–326a, 490a, 5:537a
economy of, 3:325b
history of, 3:325a–325b
industry in, 3:325b
Lingayat in, 3:475a–475b
natural resources of, 3:325b
Karnicar, Davo, 2:358a
Karshi (Uzbekistan), 3:326a–326b
Kartir, 6:222a
Kartosuwiryo, S. M., 2:252a, 252b
Karun River and Shatt al Arab
River, 3:326b–327a
Karzai, Hamid, 1:27a, 29b, 30a,
3:296a, 5:407b
Kas (Antiphellus; Turkey), 3:326a,
327a–327b
traditional customs of, 3:327b
Kasi Akira, 2:241a, 241b
Kashf al-asrar (Unveiling of the
Secrets; Abdullah Ansari),
1:110a
Kashf al-mahjub (The Revelation
of the Veiled), 1:221b
Kashghari, Mahmud, 2:392a
Kashi, 1:454b, 4:469b
Kashi Rao, 2:543a
Kashmir, 1:4b, 5a, 77a, 83a, 2:280b,
422a, 3:13b, 30b, 32a, 32b,
33a, 38b, 40a, 4:33a, 5:28b
Azad ("Free"), 1:4b, 203a–203b,
203a–203b, 4:42a
China-India relations and, 2:2a,
4a
cuisine of, 2:209b
Indian National Congress party
in, 3:202
Jama’at in, 3:201a
Muslim majority in, 1:227a
negotiations on, 1:257b
nomadic pastoralism and,
4:513b
Operation Topac in, 6:218b
pandits of, 4:459b, 460a
separatists movements in,
2:519b
Sikhs and, 5:18a
wars over, 1:203a–203b, 248a,
5:521b

See also Jammu and Kashmir
Kashmiri people, 3:44a, 47a, 50b
terrorism and, 3:204a
Kasim, Raja, 4:133b
Kasimbekov, Tolongon,
3:481b
Kaso Sodon (Zen priest), 3:6a
Kassapa V (king; Sinhala),
3:512a
Kathasaratagas (Ocean of Stories;
Somadeva), 3:23a, 511a
Kathmandu (Nepal), 3:327b–328a
original language in, 5:235a
Kathmandu Valley (Nepal),
3:328a–329b
everal history of, 3:328b
environmental issues of, 3:329b
European lifestyle in,
3:329a–329b
languages of, 3:328b
the Mall dynasty and,
3:328b–329a
art and architecture of, 3:329a
religions of, 3:328b
the Shah kings and Rana era of, 3:329a–329b
trade routes through, 3:328a–328b
Katip Celebi, 5:123a
Katipunan ( Philippine revolution- ary organization), 3:505b
Kato Kiyomas, 3:410a
Kato Tomosaburo, 5:377b
Katsumi Jiro, 2:407b
Katsuura: Tradition and Creation in Japanese architecture (Gropius), 1:146
Katsuura Taro, 3:227a, 6:183a
Katyayana, 3:432b
Kawakami Hajime, 3:234a
Kawai, Kanjiro, 3:331a–b
Kawaguchi, M., 3:342b, 4:371b
Kawaguchi, Lake, 3:372a
Kawagoe (Japan), 2:50a
Kawagoshi, M., 2:68
Kawai, Kanjuro, 1:481a
Kawakami Hajime, 2:365a, 401a
Kawakami OtJo, 2:288a–288b
Kawasaki, 3:331a–b
Kawasaki Shozo, 3:331a
Kawase Naomi, 2:96b
Kawatake Mokumai, 3:294a
Kawi Kanmuung ( Kawi Sriscayam).
See Phumisak, Chit.
Kaya, Ahmet, 4:234a
Kayah (Karenni) state (Myanmar), 2:344b, 3:89a, 331b–332a
ethnic groups in, 3:331b
history of, 3:331b
natural resources of, 3:332a
political system of, 3:332a
population of, 3:331b
Kayin state. See Karen state.
Kaymakli ( Cappadocia, Turkey), 1:432b
Kayson Phomvihan, 2:50a,
3:332a–332b, 442b, 443a,
454b, 455b, 457a
Kazak (Kazakh newspaper), 1:221a,
304a, 3:332b–333a
Kazakh horde. See Kazakh people.
Kazakh language, 1:66a, 456b, 474a, 475b
poetry of, 3:546a, 547a
Kazakh people, 1:66a, 70b, 88a,
88b, 221a–221b, 2:306a,
3:333b–335b, 411a–411b,
4:371b
carpets of, 1:435b, 3:335a
in China, 4:244a
diagroa of, 3:333b, 334b–335a
discrimination against, 1:464a
epics of, 1:86a, 2:320b
folklore of, 1:393a
impact of Soviet culture on, 3:335a
Karalakpaks ( "black hat peo-
ple") and, 4:371b
Khiva khanate and, 1:461b
leaders of, 3:411a
literature of, 3:335a
in Mongolia, 4:164a
Islam and, 3:165b–166a
music of, 3:382a
nomadic, 4:340a–340b
nomadic pastoralism and, 3:333b, 335a
political confederations of,
1:459b–460a
Quqon khanate and, 1:461a,
5:39a
religion of, 3:333b, 335a
Russia and, 1:461b, 462b, 463a
the Russian/Soviet periods,
3:334a–334b
effect of colonization pro-
gam and, 3:334a–334b
population decline and, 3:334b
Soviet Union and, 5:531b
tribal groups of, 3:334a, 335a,
342b
uprising of, 5:372a
Kazakh SSR Communist Youth Group, 3:466a–466b
Kazakh Uplands (Kazakhstan),
3:333a–333b
natural resources of, 3:333a
rivers of, 3:333a
Kazakhstan, 1:44b, 42a, 44b, 85a,
93b, 174b–175a, 175a, 2:306b,
4:297b–298a, 5:0
agriculture in, 3:349a, 6:107b
Aral Mountains in, 1:88a, 88a
Aral Sea and, 1:121b, 6:106b
camels in, 1:428a, 429a
Caspian Sea and, 1:437a, 437b
Central Asia–Russia relations
and, 1:470a
Central Asian separatist move-
ments and, 1:469b
China and, 1:468b, 496a, 2:19b
Christianity in, 2:63b, 64a
CIS and, 1:472b, 473a, 3:343b
clan in, 1:477a
See also Kazakh people: tribal
groups of
climate of, 3:335b
collectivization of agriculture in,
3:337a
Communism in, 2:147a, 147b,
4:297b–298a
Communist Party of, 1:85a,
3:345b
cuisine of, 2:186a, 186b, 187a
disease in, 3:346a
economic system of, 1:456a,
3:338a–340a, 346a
agriculture and, 3:339b
banking and, 3:339b
early, 1:460a
post-Soviet financial crisis,
3:338b
privatization and, 3:339a, b
production of raw materials and,
3:338a, 339a
security market and, 3:339b
education system of, 3:338b,
340a–341b
constitution and, 3:340b
post-Soviet, 3:341b
under Soviets, 3:340a
structure of, 3:340b
ergy in, 2:331b–334a
etnic groups in, 1:456b,
3:335b, 341b
Europe and, 6:114b
falconry in, 2:254a
gography of, 3:335b
teen settler in, 2:432a
history, timeline of, 3:342
history of, 3:336b–337b,
341b-344a
Kara Kitai, 1:454b
Mongol era in and, 3:342b–343a
post-Soviet era in and, 3:343b–344a
Russian conquest of,
1:459b–460a, 3:343a
Soviet era in and,
3:343a–343b
tribal confederations in,
3:312b
Turkic era in and,
3:341b–342a
Kazakhstan (continued)

human rights in, 1:455b, 456a-456b, 5:346a
industrialization in, 2:146b, 3:337a
international organizations and relations and, 3:338a
Jetsu Rebellion in, 1:85a
Kasakh Soviet Socialist Republic of, 4:297b-298a
Koreans in, 3:401a
languages of, 1:474a
literature of, 1:179a, 5:149b–150a
map of, 3:337
marriage and family in, 4:49b
media in, 4:99b
mineral deposits in, 4:378a
mining industry in, 3:333b
Mongols in, 4:171b
Muslim Religious Board of Central Asia and, 4:238b, 239a
Muslim saints’ shrines in, 4:240b
nationalism in, 1:467b, 5:335b–354a
natural resources in, 4:35b
natural resources of, 3:335b–365a
nuclear testing in, 5:41a, 146a, 146b
oil in, 3:339a, 341b, 344a, b
oil industry in, 1:469b, 4:378a, 381a
political system of, 1:456a, 3:344a-346b, 4:297b–298a
breakup of Soviet Union and, 3:344a–344b
under Nazarbaev presidency, 3:344b–345a
political parties and, 3:345b–346a
structure of, 3:345b
success and failure of, 3:346a
profile of, 3:335b-338a
Quon khanate and, 1:461a
rivers of, 3:335b
Russia in, 1:462a
Russian conquest of, 1:461b, 3:547a
Russian settlers in, 2:63b, 3:343b
SCO and, 5:169b
Soviet regime and, 1:471b
Soviet Socialist Republic of, 1:465b, 3:337a, 4:297b–298a
Sunni Muslims in, 4:243b
trade of, 1:469b
Turgay Plateau in, 5:358a–538b
Turkic empire and, 1:451b
Uighur people in, 6:22b, 23a
urbanization in, 3:335a
Virgin Lands Project and, 3:334b, 337a, 338a–338b
woodworking in, 6:156a
writers of, 2:305b–306a, 3:546a, 547a
Kazakhstan Helsinki Federation, 1:456b
Kazakhstan International Bureau for Human Rights and the Rule of Law, 1:456b
Kazakov, Ivan, 2:380a
Kazan
Russian attack on, 3:481a
Kazhegdeln, Akezhan, 1:456a
Kazim Karabekir Pasha, 3:326a
Ke Qingshi, 2:447b
Keatinge, R. H., 5:47a
Kedah (Malaysia), 3:346b, 472b, 549b, 4:471a, 471b, 477b, 5:82a, 332a, 436b
Sultan of, 3:472b
Kediri (Java), 1:430a
Keichi, 4:199a
Kedainen (Federation of Economic Organizations; Japan), 3:231a, 5:187b
Keihin Industrial Zone (Japan), 3:1b, 305b, 310a
Keija dialects, 5:229a–229b
Keio University (Japan), 2:411b
keiretsu, 3:213b–214a, 216a
Kejawan (Javanism), 1:2a, 2b
Kelantan (Malaysia), 2:273b, 274a, 3:346b-347a, 548a, 549b, 4:406b, 477b, 5:82a, 423a
Kemal, Namik, 3:515b–516a
Kemal, Yasar, 1:13a, 3:347a-348a, 517a
kemari, 5:309a
kendo (the way of the sword), 3:348a, 5:310a–311a
kenjutsu (techniques of the sword), 5:310a
Kent, Jacqueline, 1:200
Kennedy, John F., 3:454a, 4:516a, 6:79a, 83a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:26a
Kennedy, Robert F., 5:133a, 6:80a
Kenno Soi (Zen priest), 3:6a
Kenseikai party (Japan), 3:330a
Kenya, 1:34b
Kenzo Tange, 1:145a, 147a, 147b
Keo Keng Nya, 2:361a
Kerala (India), 1:400b, 401a,
3:348a-348b, 5:1a, 1b, 6:113b
capital of, 5:533a
Communism in, 4:78b
communist government of, 3:348b
conveyance arts in, 2:173a
cuisine of, 2:209b
geography of, 3:348a–348b
religions of, 3:348b
Saint Thomas and, 2:183a
Syrian Christians of, 2:73a–73b, 74a
See also Chera
Kerman province (Iran), 3:348a-348b, 349
invasions of, 3:349a
languages of, 3:349a–349b
religions of, 3:349b
See also carpets
Kertanagara (king; Java), 3:546a, 5:332b
Kesiraja’s grammar, 3:490a
Ketteler, Clemens von, 1:314a
Keumkang, Mount (North Korea), 3:308b, 349b-350a
khaen (Laotian reed instrument), 4:232b–233b
Khai Hung, 3:350a-350b, 476a
Khaidu (Mongol empire), 4:173a
Khajuraho (India), 5:143b
Khaleda Zia. See Zia, Khaleda.
Khalid Iqbal, 2:256a
Khalil, al-, 1:117a
Khaliq-e-Bari (Dictionary of Hindi, Persian and Arabic;Khusrau), 3:365b
Khalkha language, 3:350b-351a, 4:185a, 190a–190b
Khalkha people, 1:69b, 70a, 88a, 349b, 4:173b
Khalq, 2:343b
Khalsa (Order of the Pure), 5:205a–205b
Kham Prasibaka (The Judgement; Korbijit), 3:514b
Kham Thaug, 4:441b
Khamenei, Ayatollah Sayed Ali, 3:97a, 107b, 111a, 6:59b
Kampa peoples, 5:489b, 491b
Khamsa-e-Khusro (Five Classical Romances;Khusrau), 3:365b
Khusmaab (Nava’i), 1:486a
Khamtay Siphandon, 2:344a, 4:45a, 455b, 457a
Khamti language, 5:370b
Khan, Abdul Ghaffar, 3:351a
Khan, Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur, 1:486b
Khan, Imran, 2:184a
See also
Kuomintang,
Krishna Balwant Singh,
Kuala Lumpur (Malaysia),
Kuala Lumpur (Malaysia),
Kuala Lumpur (Malaysia),
Khan, Khamiso, 1:82b
Khan, Mehboob, 2:88b
Khan, Vilayat, 3:351b
Khan Kasym, 3:342b
Khan Mongke, 3:362a, b
Khan River, 3:76b
Khan Zhangir, 3:547a
Kharrakh, 3:351b–352a
Khazrati, Mahmud, 5:306b
Khardung La-Karakoram corridor, 3:466a
Kharosthi (Indian alphabet), 5:209a
Khadi people, 3:352b, 4:129a, 5:180b
language of, 3:352b, 4:191a, 192a, 192b
Khatami, Mohammad, 3:97a, 97b, 99a, 107b, 118a, 121a, 414b, 6:222a
use of torture and, 3:108b
Khwârâmskhan dynasty (Kazakhs), 3:342a
Khazâin-ul-Futur (The Treasures of Victories;Khusrau), 3:365b
Khazârs
invasions of Central Asia by, 1:477a
Khieu, Samphan, 1:421a, 3:352b–353a
Khilafat movement, 1:82b, 3:353a–353b
Khin Nyunt, 4:271a, 292a, 5:334a
Khitând confederation
Mongolian language and, 4:186b
Khitân era (Mongolia), 1:347b, 4:171b, 464a
Khitân language
Mongolian languages and, 4:187b
Khitân Liao, 5:253b
Khitan people, 3:389a, 389b, 405a
Mongols and, 4:188b
Khitân script, 4:27b
Khiva, Khânate of (Khorezm), 1:93a, 129b, 265b, 373a, 460a, 461a–461b, 3:312b, 314b, 353b–354a, 5:372a, 6:40b, 50b, 51a, 55a
architecture of, 2:379a
Bolshevik Revolution and, 2:145b
Bukhâran People's Soviet Republic (BNSR) in, 1:465a
Central Asia-Russia relations and, 1:470a, 471a, 6:12a
Chagatay and, 1:485b, 486a, 486b
economy of, 1:461a–461b
Mongols and, 4:162b
People's Republic of, 1:471a, 6:51a, 51b, 108b
Russia and, 1:463a
Russia in, 1:462a, 5:400b
Russian conquest of, 1:461b, 3:354a
tribal warfare in, 3:354a
Khîva (Uzbekistan), 2:186a
Khlong Kamshnan (Siprat), 3:513b
Khmer empire (Cambodia), 1:104a, 104b, 148b, 201a, 358b, 406b, 418a–419a, 2:41a, 361a, 537b, 3:270b, 356a–357b, 452b, 4:191a, 204a, 204b, 5:2a, 49b, 154b, 6:60a
Cambodia and, 3:270b
Cambodian political culture and, 1:423b
capital of, 3:356b
Laos and, 4:125a
literature of, 3:476b–478b
rulers of, 3:356b
Khmer Issarack (Free Khmer), 1:420a, 425b
Khmer language, 1:417b, 3:354b
in media, 4:108b
Khmer people, 1:105a, 409b, 417b, 419a, 3:354b–356a, 5:513a
in Cardamom Mountains, 1:434b
clothing of, 2:131a, 131b
contemporary society of, 3:355b-356a
culture of, 1:201a, 5:448a
family and, 3:355a
houses of, 3:354b
Khmer Rouge regime and, 3:356a
language of, 3:354b
in Laos, 1:425a, 3:446b
marriage and family of, 4:65a, 66b
religion of, 3:355b
social organization of, 3:354b–355a
gender roles and, 3:354a
kinship and, 3:354a
textiles of, 2:106a
in Vietnam, 6:88a
Khmer People's Revolutionary Party (KPRA), 1:427b, 3:357b
Khmer Renewal Party (Cambodia), 3:522b
Khmer Republic, 1:407a, 420b, 4:519a, 5:62b, 63a
Lon Nol and, 3:522a–523a
See also Cambodia
Khmer Rouge (Party of Democratic Kampuchea; PDK), 1:105a, 408b, 420b–421a, 426a, 427b, 2:250a, 327a, 503b–504a, 3:353a, 357b–359b, 4:55a, 522a–523a, 6:32b
agricultural collectives and, 3:358b
Cambodians and, 4:518b, 519a, 5:202a–202b, 464b, 6:76b, 81b
in Cardamom Mountains, 1:434a, 434b
Cham Muslims and, 3:160b
Chinese aid to, 5:297a
in civil war, 1:410b–412a, 5:62b, 63a
defeat of, 2:565b
disintegration of, 1:422a, 3:359b
economic system and, 1:412a–412b, 414a
educational system and, 1:416b, 417a, 5:100b
genocide and, 3:358b
killing fields and, 3:368a–370a, 369
leaders of, 3:357b, 359a, b
literature under, 3:477b–478a
media and, 4:108a
Pol Pot and, 4:542b–543b
PRC and, 2:43a
PK and, 5:55a
radical policies of, 3:358b
secret U.S. bombings and, 6:77a
Siánouk and, 1:410b, 411a, 411b, 420b, 424b, 427a
textiles and, 2:106b, 107a
UNTAC and, 1:421b
war crimes tribunal and, 3:359b
war with Vietnam and, 3:358b, 359a
Khmu people, 3:359b–361a, 360
history and legend of, 3:359b–360b
khoja (master or teacher)
in Islamic Central Asia, 3:154b
Khoja Nasr, 2:393a
Khojend (Khudzhand), 1:470a, 5:39a, 401a
Khojra, 2:372b
Khoimeini, Ayatollah (Ruhollah Musawi), 1:219b, 270b, 3:96a, 99b, 113a, 178a, 178b, 182a, 201a, 361a–361b, 4:242b, 380a, 409b, 410a, 5:35b, 307a, 6:59b, 126b
Kim Yu-jong, 3:500a
Kim Yu-sin, 3:376a-376b, 6:24b
Kim Yul, 3:376a
Kimak in Korea, 4:534b
Kiap, see Kipchak language
Kipchak language, 1:477a–477b
Kipchak people, 1:455a, 3:342a, 4:163a, 5:39a
Kipling, Joseph Rudyard, 2:296b, 5:378b
Kirimati Island nuclear monitoring on, 3:241a
Kiriyama Seiyu, 5:72b
Kirkgyn, 4:143a
Kirkenes (Norway), 2:37b
Kirkrin (Greek), 3:410a
Kirkuk (Iraq), 4:183b
Kishaliq (Tibet), 2:296b, 3:37b
Kishinoue, M., 3:606
Kishita Tatsunori, 2:296b
Kishimoto, Tatsuro, 5:313b
Kisho, 4:315b
Kishyo, 3:389b
Kisko, 4:383b
Kisogawa River (Japan), 2:434b
Kissenger, Henry, 2:11b, 3:250a, 4:64b, 6:80b, 81a, 85a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:26b, 3:591b
Kinda River, 2:316a, 3:380b, 5:537a
Kita-Miyake, 2:126b
Kita-Kyushu Industrial Area (Japan), 3:344b
Kitab-i Dedo Qorqut (Book of Grandfather Qorqut), 2:392b
See also Gorkut Ata
Kitatake Chikafusa, 6:184b
Kitabi Agdas (Most Holy Book; Bahauhlah), 1:218a–218b
Kitagawa, Joseph, 1:342b
Kitagawa Utaramaro, 5:508a
Kita poltical group (China), 3:290b, 291a
Kitchener, Lord, 2:225b
kites and kite flying, 3:380b-381b, 382b–383b, 384b–385b
in China, 5:302a
in Korea, 3:381a, 5:312b
Kitingan, Joseph Pairin, 1:308b
Kittikakhorn, Thanom, 4:375b, 5:463a, 464a, 465b, 467b, 6:23a
Kiyai Maja, 3:329b
Kiyoura Keigo, 5:377b
Kizel Irma River, 3:381b-382a
Kizudarake (Song of the Bruised and Battered; Fujisawa Takeko), 2:408a
Kkunley, Drukpa, 4:489b
Kkuk, 3:110b
Klapproth, Heinrich Julius, 4:393b
Klungsog court (Bali), 6:112b
Knight in the Panther’s Skin (Rustaveli), 1:449b
KNU. See Karen National Union.
Ko-Fuji, 2:406b
Ko, 5:395b
Kobayashi Hideo, 2:351b
Kobayashi Iisa, 4:534b
Kobayashi Masaki, 2:90b, 92a
Kobe (Japan)
earthquake in, 2:311, 313a, 499b, 502b, 572a
Kobe University (Japan), 2:572b
kobyz, 3:382a-382b
Koch, C. J., 6:122b
Kochi prefecture (Japan), 3:382b
Kodai Andal, 6:146a
Kodama Gentaro, 5:411b
Kodama Yoshio, 3:382b-383b
Koenigsberger, Otto, 1:284b
Koenigswald, Ralph von, 4:453a
Kofun period (Japan), 3:410a, 4:143a, 414a–414b, 6:190b
artifacts from, 5:509a
tomb mounds from, 5:514a
Koguryo kingdom (Korea), 1:345a, 2:60b, 289b, 3:376a–376b, 387b, 389a, 400b, 404b, 405a, 4:464a, 5:20a–20b, 479a, 479b, 6:24a, 24b, 26a
architecture in, 1:144a
ceramics of, 1:482b
Chinese influence on, 2:37a, 37b, 4:535b–536a
Confucianism in, 2:162b
Later, 6:26b
painting in, 4:417b
relics from, 5:269b
sports in, 5:312a
Sui dynasty and, 5:348b–349a
Tang China and, 5:480a
Taiosim in, 5:422a
wrestling in, 5:332b, 333a
Kohima (India), 3:383b
Koima Kalo legend (Maldives), 4:24b
Koizumi, Junichiro, 2:501b–502a, 3:247b, 257b–258a, 4:107a
Kojiki (Record of Ancient Matters; Japan), 2:5b, 4:393a, 4:199a, 285a–285b, 533b, 5:183a, 183b, 184a, 6:127b
Confucianism and, 2:161b
Kojinteki no kaiken (A Personal Matter; Oe Kenzaburo), 3:495b
Kojong (king; Korea), 4:47a, 6:194b
education and, 5:277a
Kok-Gumbez Mosque, 3:326b
Kokand, 5:396a
Fergana valley and, 2:375a
Kokbarak language, 1:37a
Kokimzakasbu (Collection of Ancient and Modern Poems; Ki no Tsurayuki), 3:493b, 4:533b, 534a
Kokka (scholarly art journal), 6:196b
INDEX

Koko Shimbun (newspaper), 2:408b
Kokoro (Natsume Soseki), 3:495a
Kokuriku kai (National
Shower Party; Japan),
5:134b
kokurasu (national learning;
Japan), 4:199a, 5:183a
Kokusai Taishuto (National
Essence Movement; Japan),
5:134b
Komodo dragon, 3:384a,
384a-384b
Komodo National Park (Indonesi-
a), 3:384b
Kompong Som Bay (Cambodia),
3:384b
Ko Maru (lute), 3:022a
Konar River. See Kabul River.
Konhuang dynasty (Myanmar),
1:383a, 384a, 4:31a, 257a–257b,
261, 262a, 470b
Konidde, Dadoji, 1:284a
Konfrontasi (the Confrontation;
Indonesia and Malaysia), 1:4a,
2:370a, 3:72b, 385a-386a,
4:156b, 5:114a
Kong Lai, 3:454a
Kong Le, 2:99b
Kong Langren, 3:487a
Kong Xiangxi, 3:386a
Kong Yang (king; Korea), 6:196a
Kongxi language, 3:44a, 50b
Kongxi proverbs, 2:524b
Konec Fumimaro, 2:168a, 505b,
3:386a-386b, 5:505a
Konya (Turkey), 2:866b,
386b-387a, 5:428a
Kopet Dag Mountains, 1:128a,
162a
Kopet Dag Reservoir, 3:319b
Kopru, Fuat, 2:263b
Kopru family, 4:399a-399b
Koraltan, Refik, 2:263b
Korbjeti, Chart, 3:514b
Korea
agriculture in, 2:60b, 5:144b,
273a–273b
air pollution in, 1:74b
ancestor worship in, 1:98a
annexation by Japan, 3:390a,
392a, 401a, 401b
architecture in, 1:143a–145a,
143a-145a
Buddhist, 1:143b
construction techniques,
1:144a–144b
houses in, 1:145a
Koryo period, 1:144a
modern, 1:144b–145a
temple styles in, 1:144b
Unified Shilla period,
1:143b–144a, 144b
assimilation policy in, 2:327a
autocratic rule in, 3:392b
Bronze Age in, 3:387b, 390a
Buddhism in, 3:389a, 389b, 390b
Chinese influence and, 2:38
calendar in, 1:395b-396a
Chinese in, 3:387b, 389a
Chinese culture in, 3:387b,
389a
Chinese law in, 3:379b–400a
Chinese influence in,
2:36b–40a
Chinese music and, 4:220b
clothing in, 2:108b, 120,
120a-121b
comfort women from,
1:444a, 144b
Confucianism in, 1:144a, 144b,
2:15a, 39b, 60b, 61a, 157a,
162b-164a, 5:182a, 479b
criminalization of adultery in,
5:139b
culture of, 2:201a-204b
dance drama in, 4:82a
dance in, 2:241b–242a,
245b-246a, 248a–249b
division of, 3:200a, 70a,
3:392a–392b, 392b, 397a,
401a, 403a, 6:141b
human rights and, 5:279a
imperialism in, 3:387b
Donghak Rebellion and,
2:473b
drama in, 2:289b-290b
dynasties of, 4:60b
economic crisis in, 2:501a
educational system in
cram schools and, 2:183a
marriage and family and,
4:60a
missionaries and, 2:70a
festival in, 2:85a–85b,
5:153a–153b, 251a–252a,
257b
masked dance drama and,
4:82a
fishing industry in,
2:386a-387a
Five Classics in, 1:389b
foreign investors in, 5:12a
history, timeline of, 3:388
history of, 3:387a-393b,
387a-394a
April 19 Revolution (1960),
1:114b–115a, 114b-115a
homosexuality in, 2:544b-545a
IMF and, 3:95b
independence of, 2:473a-473b,
485b
iron production in, 3:387b
Japanese ceramics and, 1:479a,
479b, 480a, 481a, 481b
Japanese colonial period in,
2:70b, 3:392a, 4:134b, 537a,
5:147b
media and, 4:112b
Japanese expansion and, 3:259a
Japanese in, 2:485b, 3:498a,
498b, 499b-500a, 501a
Japanese invasions of, 3:390b,
5:117a
Japanese music and, 4:229b
Japanese occupation of, 2:70a,
4:60a
kingdoms and dynasties of,
6:26a
kites and kite flying in, 3:380b,
381a
kya in, 3:418a–419a
land reform in, 5:270b
language of, 2:486a–486b
laquerware of, 3:437a–438a
literacy in, 3:396b
literature of, 3:374a–374b,
497a-501a
Manchu invasions of, 3:390b
March First Independence
Movement (1919) in, 3:375a,
392a, 4:46b-47b, 6:141a
marriage and family in,
4:57a–62a
maritime law in, 3:392b
mass media in
music and, 4:232a
measurement systems in, 4:93b,
94b
media in, 4:98b, 112b–114a
Mencius in, 4:140a
mountaineering and, 4:201a
mountains in, 4:199b  
music of, 4:231a–232b, 231b  
Neolithic period in,  
3:387a–387b, 400a  
painting in, 4:417b–419b,  
5:182a  
Paleolithic peoples in, 3:37a  
paper crafts and arts in,  
4:463a–463b  
See also crafts  
performance technique in,  
4:462a–462b  
poetry in, 3:37a, 4:535b–537b  
poets in, 5:182a, 6:195a  
porcelain of, 4:549b  
printing in, 4:97a  
Provisional Government of,  
4:47a  
rivers in, 1:91b, 4:280b–281a,  
5:536b  
rackets in, 2:46a  
Siberia and, 3:395b, 400a  
silk paintings in, 3:389b  
Singanhoe (New Korean) Society in, 6:27b  
slavery in, 4:336b–337a  
Sottal celebration of, 5:257b  
storytelling in, 5:338a  
student movement in,  
3:417a–418a, 418a  
Tang dynasty and, 3:389a  
Taoism in, 5:422a–422b  
Three Han states period in,  
3:398a  
trade in, 2:61a, 61b  
UN and, 6:28a  
unification of, 3:376a, 376b  
water pollution in, 4:280b–281a  
women in, 6:139a–142b,  
198a–198b  
women writers in, 3:374a–374b  
wrestling in, 4:82a  
writers of, 4:423a–423b  
yangban in, 2:60a–61b  
See also China-Korea relations;  
Japan-Korea relations; North Korea, Democratic People's Republic of; South Korea (Republic of Korea)  
Korea Bay, 3:394a  
Korea Institute of Science and Technology, 3:394a–394b  
science towns and, 5:137b  
Korea-Japan Treaty of 1965,  
3:395a–395b  
Korea-Russia/Soviet relations, 2:62a  
North-South division and,  
5:270a  
Korea Strait, 3:395a  
Korea-United Kingdom relations,  
3:391b  
Korea-United States relations,  
3:391b, 5:286a–286b  
Christianity and, 2:70b  
Chun Doo Hwan and, 5:272a  
early, 2:61b–62a  
economic, 5:273b  
Japan and, 5:286b  
Syngman Rhee and, 5:270a,  
271a  
U.S. military rule and, 5:281b,  
282a  
See also North Korea-United States relations; South Korea-United States relations  
Korean Folk Village (South Korea), 3:419b  
Korean-Japanese Convention (1905), 3:236b  
Korean language, 1:86a,  
3:395a–397a  
Altaic language and, 3:400a  
in Central Asia, 1:474a  
Chinese writing system and,  
2:14b  
femininity and, 2:373a  
forbidden usage of, 3:237a  
grammaical features,  
3:395b–396b  
Japanese language and, 2:5a–5b  
loan words, 3:396b  
Mandarin Chinese and, 4:33b  
Mongolian languages and,  
4:187b  
origins and development,  
3:395b  
overseas Koreans and, 3:403a  
romanization of, 5:97a–99a  
in twentieth century,  
4:418b–419a  
written, 1:405b–406a, 2:14a,  
15a, 486a–486b,  
3:396b–397a  
Chinese influence and,  
2:39a–39b  
hangul, 3:397a  
missionaries and, 2:70a  
See also hangul  
Korean National Party (KCP),  
6:27b  
Korean Peninsula Energy Development Organization, 5:286a,  
287a  
Korean people, 3:399a–401a,  
399b–401a  
in Central Asia, 3:401a–401b,  
6:162a  
culture of, 3:399b, 400b–401a  
homogeneity of, 3:397b–400a  
invasions and, 3:400a  
in Japan, 1:404b, 480a, 481b,  
2:33b, 3:399b, 401b–402b,  
404a  
divisions among,  
3:402a–402b  
trade and, 2:8b  
Japanese policy towards, 3:223b  
in Jilin province, 3:275b  
origins of, 3:400a–400b  
overseas, 3:402b–404a  
in China, 3:403b  
communities, 3:403b–404a  
history of immigrations and,  
3:403a–403b  
in Soviet Union, 3:404a  
in United States,  
3:403a–404a, 403b  
in Siberia, 5:197a  
Korean People's Army (KPA), 3:374a  
Korean War (1950–1953), 1:92a,  
177b, 2:150a, 320a, 570b, 3:8b,  
299b, 370b, 392b, 397a–399a,  
398, 401a, 403a, 500a–500b,  
4:280b, 537a, 5:20a, 37b, 84a,  
6:25b, 195b  
Allied Occupation of Japan and,  
4:106b  
Australian troops in, 1:185a  
China and, 1:523a,  
3:255a–255b, 6:82b  
China-Korea relations and, 2:15a  
China-Taiwan relations and,  
2:22a, 5:391a  
China-U.S. relations and,  
2:25b, 5:9a  
Chinese Civil War and, 2:31a  
Chinese forces in, 3:397a  
Chinese industrialization and,  
3:534a  
after Cold War, 3:398b–399a  
fishing industry and, 2:386a  
Japan and, 3:208b  
Korean artists and, 4:418b–419a  
Korean media and, 4:112b  
Malaysia and, 4:149b  
McArthur in, 3:533a  
Philippines and, 3:540a, 4:516b  
Pusan Perimeter in, 5:19b  
rice production and,  
4:258b–259a  
rubber industry and, 5:104a  
Seoul and, 5:147b  
South Korea and, 3:8b, 5:270a,  
272b, 273a, 273b, 280b, 282a  
human rights in, 5:279a
Korean War (continued)
South Korea-U.S. relations and, 5:286b
Soviet Union and, 3:397b, 6:81b
Taiwan and, 1:498b, 5:389b
Truman administration and, 3:249b
Turkey and, 5:562a, 564a
UN-Japan SOFA and, 5:334b, 335b
United States and, 5:366b
U.S.-Philippines relations and, 4:515b
after Vietnam, 3:397b
viewed from 1980s, 3:397b–398b
Korean Workers’ Party (KWP), 2:152b, 3:373b
Koree da Hirokazu, 2:96b
Korfiat, 5:308a
Korogli (epic), 3:404b
Koroglu, 3:479b, 481a
koryo kayo (poetry; Korea), 4:536a–536b
koryo kingdom (Korea), 1:144a, 345a, 345b, 346a, 346b, 492b, 2:60b, 289b, 290a, 3:233b, 374b, 389a–390a, 395b, 400b, 404a–406a, 404b–406a, 405a, 497b, 4:464a, 5:269a, 412a, 417a, 6:26b, 102b, 103a, 195b, 196a
Buddhist art in, 4:417b
calligraphy in, 1:406a
ceramics of, 1:481b, 482b
China-Korea relations and, 2:14a
clothing in, 2:121a
Confucianism in, 2:162b, 4:536a–536b
corruption in, 2:181b
education in, 5:277a
elite of, 6:185a
invention of mulberry paper in, 4:463a
Kaesong (capital of) and, 3:299b
depot poetry of, 4:535a–536b
relics from, 5:269b
Seoul during, 5:147a
sports in, 5:312b
Taosism in, 5:422a
threats to, 6:195a
women in, 2:164a, 6:139b–140a
wrestling in, 5:333a
Kosovo, 1:80a
bombing of Chinese embassy and, 1:518b
Kota Baharu (Malaysia), 3:347a
Kota Kinabalu (Sabah, Malaysia), 3:406a–406b, 5:113a
Kotelawala, Sir John, 5:326a
Koten, 1:347b
Koto, 3:406b–407a
Kotohira Shrine (Japan), 3:300b
Kotoku Shusui, 3:309a
Kotte kingdom (Sri Lanka), 5:317a, 325a
Kou Qianzhi, 5:420b
Kouta, 3:407a–407b
Kowloon Peninsula, 2:548a–548b
Koxinga. See Zheng Chenggong.
Kozhi koda. See Calicut.
KPNLF (Khmer People’s National Liberation Front), 1:421a, 421b
Kra Isthmus (Myanmar), 4:256a
Kravichian, Thanin, 4:520b
Kratatex Island (Indonesia), 3:312b
Kren’ U, U”, 3:504a
Krasnoia kskar declaration (1997), 3:247a
Krasnovodsk (Turkmenbushy), 1:461b
Kris, General, 5:472b
Krishak Sramik Party (Farmers’ and Workers’ Party; Bangladesh), 1:251a
Krishak Samik Party (KSP; Farmers’ and Workers’ Party; Bangladesh), 1:251b, 253a
Krishna (god), 1:280b, 281a, 281b, 2:279b, 292a, 460b, 460b, 4:217b, 420b, 422a, 5:19b
jatras and, 3:266b–267a
sports ethics and, 5:304b
Krishna River (India), 1:102a, 3:10b
Krishna Vasudev, 2:260b–261a
Krishnadevaraya (king; Vijayanagara), 6:94a
Krishnan, Rajam, 3:492b
Krishnaraj (maharaja; Mysore), 1:107a
Krishnagay (Portuguese cre-ole), 5:423b
Krishnapuranam (Stephens), 3:271b
Krsna Dvaiayana Vyas, 3:541a
Krushchev, Nikita, 5:353a
Krylov, Ivan, 1:66a, 221a
Ksheatriyas (rulers). See caste: Kshatriya.
Kuala Kangsar, 1:3b
Kuala Lumpur Declaration (1971), 1:174a
Kuala Lumpur Federal Territory. See Wilayah Persekutuan.
Kuala Lumpur (Malaysia), 3:406a, 407b, 407b–408b, 4:16, 467a, 5:470b, 6:35a, 188b
All-Malaya Congress in, 4:385b
ethnic riots in, 4:90a
federal territories of Malaysia in, 5:368b
human rights in, 5:294
political system and, 4:19a
revenues from Singapore and, 2:370b
theater in, 3:277b
See also Putra Towers
Kuangren riji (Diary of a Madman; Lu Xun), 3:487b, 527b, 4:91a–91b
Kubilai Khan, 2:475b, 3:472b, 5:301b
Zhu Xi and, 4:305a
Kubo Kakutaro, 5:72a
Kubrat, 1:374a
Kubrawiyya (Sufi order), 4:240a
Kuchi nomads, 2:252b
Kuching (Malaysia), 1:327a, 3:408b
Kuchluk, 1:454b, 455a
Kue-Na (king; Siam), 2:281a
Kuenel (Blutan newspaper), 1:287b
Kukai (Kobo Daishi), 3:343b, 4:308b–409a, 5:118b
Kuki attama (Head of Air; Fujieda Shizu), 2:407b
Kuki people, 3:286a, 4:38b
Kul-Tegin, 5:426b
Kulabis, 5:401b, 403a, 405b
Kulap Pailin (The Rose of Pailin), 3:477b
Kulap Saipradit. See Siburapha.
Kuli, Maktum, 3:409a–409b
Kulob (Tajikistan), 3:409b
Kulov, Felix, 3:295b, 4:303b, 433a
Kum River, 3:401a
Kuma, Kengo, 1:148a
Kumamoto Christian Band, 2:318a
Kumamoto prefecture (Japan), 3:410a–410b
Kumar, Dilip, 3:410b–411a
Kumarajiva, 1:338a–338b, 352a
Kumaratunga, Chandrika Bandaranaike, 1:232b, 5:326b, 327a, 327b, 331a, 331b
Kumarila, 2:523a
Kuno Shinbwa (New Stories from Golden Turtle Mountain; Kim Shi-sup, 3:498b)
Kunuestosato (Spider Man; Edogawa Rampo), 2:321b
Kunaev, Dinmukhamed, 1:85a, 467b, 2:147a, 147b, 3:337a, 343a, 411a–411b
Kunabazayev (Qonabazayev), Abai, 1:179a, 3:411b, 6:113b
Kunashiro Island, 3:411b–412a
Kuncan, 4:143b
Kungrat (Inakid) dynasty (Khiva khanate), 1:461a
Kunika Ajatasatru, 4:469b
Kunikida Doppo, 3:495a
Kunio Maeoka, 1:146b, 5:416a
Kunlun Mountains, 3:412a–412b, 5:406b, 424a
Kunming (China), 4:470b, 6:203b, 204a
Kunwar, Jang Bahadur, 5:54a
Kuo Ming-tang. See Guomindang.
Kura River (Caucasia), 1:448a
Kurdi (Tiruvalluvar), 3:409b
Kurdish Democratic Party (KDP), 3:141b
Kurdish language, 3:114b, 139a, 364b, 413a, 5:459b, 560a, 6:17a
mass media and, 4:115a, 115b, 5:550a
Kurdish people, 1:112a, 123b, 2:280a, 569b, 3:138a, 138b, 177, 178a, 3:412b–415a, 4:121b–415a, 3:412b–415a, 4:121b–415a, 6:57b, 207a
campaign for independence, 5:560a
cinema and, 2:94a
clothing of, 2:117a, 118a
fables and, 3:413b
folktales of, 1:13a
history of, 3:413a–415a
in Iran, 3:413a, 414a–414b
Iraq-Iran relations and, 3:115b, 116a
in Iraq, 3:123b, 124b, 125a, 125b–126a, 379a, 379b, 413a, 413b, 414b
armed revolt of, 3:137b
Christians and, 3:138a
deroputation of, 3:137a
education and, 3:128b
political parties of, 3:141b
refugees from, 3:137
self-rule of, 3:136a–136b
of Iraq, 5:565a
Iraq-Turkey relations and, 3:143a
land mines and, 3:441
mass media and, 4:115a
safe haven for, 5:533a–535b
in Syria, 3:413a, 414b–415a
in Turkey, 3:177a, 412b–413a,
4:141b, 5:540a, 549b, 551b, 562b, 563b, 565a
Kurdish Republic of Mahabad, 3:414a
Kurdistan, 4:409a, 6:207a
independent (1920), 5:558a
nationalism in, 3:442a–442b
Kurdish Democratic Party (KDP), 3:533a
Kurdistan Workers Party (PKK; Partiya Karkaren Kurdistan), 1:112a, 1:143a, 143b, 5:49b, 550a, 551a, 560a
kurghan (grave mounds), 2:372b
Kurile Islands (Japan), 3:245a
Japanese expansion and, 3:258b
Kurile islands (Japan), 3:466a–466b
Kurinczett (Honey of the Kurinci Flower; Krishnan), 3:492b
Kurmanjan Datka, 3:415a–415b
Kuroda Seiki, 6:196b, 197a
Kuroi ame (Black Rain; Ibuse Ma-sui), 3:495b
Kurokawa Kisho, 1:147a, 3:415b–416a
Kuropatkin, Aleksey Nikolayevich, 1:470b
Kurosawa Akira, 2:90a, 90b–91a, 92a
Kurosawa Kiyoshi, 2:96a, 96b
Kursawi, Abdunnasir al-, 3:194b
Kurukshetra (India), 2:491b, 3:488b
Kuruma bunsho (Love Letter from the Licensed Quarter; Chikamatsu Monzaemon), 3:294a
Kushan empire, 1:128b, 213a, 216b, 229b, 2:379a, 491b, 4:85a, 485a, 5:400a, 428b, 6:50a, 209a
sculpture of, 5:141a–141b, 142a
Kushida Shrine (Japan), 2:476b
Kushka Incident (1885), 1:462a
Kussana, Capadocia, 2:531b
Kutadgu Bilig (Wisdom of the Royal Glory; Yusuf of Balasagun), 3:479a
Kutahya (Turkey), 1:108b, 3:416a–416b
Kutan, Recai, 5:559b
Kwun mong (A Nine-Cloud Dream; Kim Man-jung), 3:498b–499a
Kuwait, 3:43a, 116b, 120, 123b, 126a, 136a138a
invasion of, 2:569b–570a, 4:481a
Islamic law in, 4:243b
Kuyas bam Alac (Sun is Also Fire; Ibadinov), 3:481b–482a
Kuyil Pattu (Song of the Cuckoo; Bharati), 4:531a
Kuzuryugawa River (Japan), 2:409b
Kviatkovskaya, Tatiana, 3:345a
Kwai River (Thailand), 1:382b
bridge over, 5:463, 480b
"Kwandon pyolgok" (Song of Kangwon Scenes; Chong Ch’ol), 3:498a
Kwanggaeto, King, 5:479b
Kwanghaegun, 6:203a
Kwangdong (king; Koryo dynasty; Korea), 3:389b
Kwangju Science Town (South Korea), 5:137b
Kwangju (South Korea), 3:416b, 5:281a
Kwangju Uprising (1980; South Korea), 2:85a, 3:47, 417a–418a, 5:94a, 272a, 279b–280a
U.S. and, 5:288a
See also Chun Doo Hwan; Kim Dae Jung; Kwangju; Roh Tae Woo
Kyanzitha (king; Myanmar), 1:97b, 383a, 4:260b
Kyauk Ni Lai, 6:33b
Kye, 3:418a–419a
Kyi Maung, U, 4:292a
Kyin U, U, 1:587b
Kyo, James Hla, 3:504a
Kyogen
Noh theatre and, 4:337a–338a
Kyoioku Mama, 3:419a–419b
Kyokai (Empty Longing; Fujieda Shizu), 2:408a
Kyong (empty) province (Korea), 3:419b
Kyoto (Heian; Japan), 1:66b, 113b, 114a, 2:7a, 38b, 230a, 497a, 3:206b, 420a–421a, 4:129b
as center of kansai region, 3:309b
Gion Festival in, 2:435a–435b
Japanese ceramics and, 1:478b
population in Tokugawa period, 5:507b
temples in, 4:216a
tourism in, 5:515b
as World Heritage Site, 3:420
Kyoto Tsuda Sanzo (Outlaw Tsudo Sanzo; Fujieda Shizu), 2:407b
Kyoto University (Japan), 2:493b
Kyonshuu (The Crazy Cloud Collection; Ikkyu), 3:6a
Kyrrgyz Autonomous Oblast, 3:424a, 432a
Kyrkyg Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic, 3:421b, 424a, 429b, 432b
Kyrgyz Committee for Human Rights, 1:457a
Kyrgyz-Kazakh nomads, 4:340a–340b
Kyrgyz language, 1:474a, 475b, 5:421a, 428b
Kyrgyz people, 3:362a, 415a, 421a–423a, 425a–425b, 4:458a, 6:17a, 22a, 100b
carpets of, 1:435b
carpets of, 1:435b
carpets of, 1:435b
carpets of, 1:435b
folklore of, 1:393a
literature of, 3:347b
Quon khanate and, 1:461a
Russia and, 1:461a
Kyrgyz Turkish Manas University, 3:429a
Kyrgyzstan, 1:41b, 42a, 44b, 75a, 76b, 2:306b, 4:398a, 6:17a
Aksakal courts and, 1:79a
Aral Sea and, 1:121b
architecture in, 1:128a
Central Asia-Russia relations and, 1:470a
Central Asian separtist movements and, 1:469b
China and, 1:468b, 469a, 2:19b
Christianity in, 2:63b, 64a, 64b
CIS and, 1:472b, 473a
clans in, 1:477a
clothing in, 2:121b–122a
constitution of, 4:99b
cuisine of, 2:186a, 186b, 187a
dams in, 2:375a
economic system of, 3:426a–428a
education system of, 3:428a–429b
electricity in, 2:331b–334a
history of, 3:429b–432a
human rights in, 1:455b, 456b–457b
Koreans in, 3:401a
languages of, 1:474a
Manas epic of, 2:395a, 3:422a, 425b, 4:26b–27a, 6:57a
map of, 3:424
marriage and family in, 4:49b
media in, 4:99b
mineral deposits in, 4:378b
oblasts of, 3:424a–424b
oil and gas industries in, 4:378b
people of, 3:421a–422b
political system of, 1:457a, 3:424a–425a, 430a–430b, 432a–434a
politicians in, 6:41a
profile of, 3:423a–426a
Quon khanate and, 1:461a
SCO and, 5:169b
Soviet regime and, 1:471b
Soviet Socialist Republic of, 1:465b
statistics for, 3:423
Sunni Muslims in, 4:243b
trade of, 1:469b
tribal dominance in, 5:531b
water resources in, 6:109a
the West and, 6:114b
kyudo (the way of the bow), 5:310a
kyujutsu (techniques of the bow), 5:310a
Kyushu (Japan), 1:89a, 3:205a, 434a–434b
Kyushu-Yamaguchi Economic Sphere, 3:434b
Kyzyl Kum Desert, 1:93a, 5:538a
L
Laan Naa, kingdom of. See Lan Na, kingdom of (Thailand).
Laan Saang, kingdom of.
Labarnas I (king; Hittites), 2:531b
Labaw Donggon (Philippine epic), 3:505a
labor
costs of
in high-technology industry, 2:505b, 507
in South Korea, 5:274a, 274b, 275b
forced
in Java, 5:99b
in Siberia, 5:196a
in Sui dynasty, 5:346b, 347b, 348b, 349a
indentured, 4:87b, 88a
in South Africa, 5:136a
in India
child, 3:21b
in Indonesia
in Dutch colonial period, 3:55b–56a
in Korea
reciprocal arrangements, 3:418a
overseas Chinese and, 2:48a
in Philippines
surplus, 4:44a
surplus
in China, 5:105b–106a
sustainability and, 5:358b, 359a–359b, 360a
labor unions
in Cambodia, 1:410a, 413a, 5:122a
chaebol and, 1:483b
in China, 6:130b, 131a
Shanghai, 5:168b
in India
Communism and, 4:79a
in Japan, 3:213a–213b, 229b
in Kazakhstan, 1:457b
in Korea, 5:279a
in Myanmar, 2:155a
in Poland, 2:151b
in South Korea, 5:272b, 275b
in Sri Lanka, 5:328a
Labourdonnis, Mahe de, 4:87b
Labu Sayong, 3:435a, 435b
Labuan (Malaysia), 1:327a, 328a, 2:368b
Lac Long Quan, 3:435a–436a
Laccadive Islands, 3:440b
lacquerware, 1:405a
Edo period, 5:189a
maki, 1:405a
Ladakh Festival (India), 3:466a
Ladakh (India), 1:294b, 3:77b, 438b
view of Karakorum Mountains from, 3:318
Laguna Lake (Philippines), 3:330a
Lahawri, Abdul Hamid, 5:156a
Lahore Fort, 3:439a, 439b
Lahore (Pakistan), 1:4b, 51b, 83a, 96a–96b, 221b, 487b, 3:438b–439b, 4:206, 427a, 5:17b, 18a, 6:143a
architecture in, 1:135b
Lahore Resolution (1940), 3:277a, 439b
India-Pakistan relations and,
3:328–33a
Labu people, 1:78a, 2:123a, 3:526b, 5:164a
clothing of, 2:127b
Lai, Helen, 2:242b
Lak wittbaya (Stealing Knowledge; journal; Thailand), 1:295b, 3:514a
laksamana (Malay military commander), 3:439b–440b
Lakshadweep (India), 3:41b, 440b
Lal, Madan, 2:440a
Lalan Shah, 4:218a
Lalla (poet), 3:490a, 6:146a
Labu Sayong, 2:506a
Lam-ang (Philippine epic), 3:505a
Lam-Duc Tho, 4:487b
Lamaism. See Buddhism, Tibetan.
clothing of, 2:126a, 133a
See also Buddhism, Tibetan
Lamma Mas-Oodhi, 4:24b
Lamvong (dance; Laos), 3:445b
Lan Na, kingdom of (Thailand), 1:499a, 4:203b, 5:154a, 525b
Lan Xang Hom Khao (kingdom;
Lao), 1:425a, 2:361a, 3:444b, 449b, 451b–452b, 456a, 459a, 501b, 4:526a, 526b, 5:154a–154b, 6:173a
Myanmar and, 4:256b
land mines, 3:41a, 441a–442a
in Cambodia, 3:370a
in Kandahar (Afghanistan), 3:305b, 306a
Land of the Rising Sun. See Japan.
land ownership
in Cambodia, 1:410a
in China, 1:49b
in India, 2:420b
in Philippines
Catholicism and, 1:445a–445b
land reform
in Central Asia, 1:44a, 44b
in China, 1:40b, 45b, 46a
in Japan
Confucianism and, 2:161a
in Sri Lanka, 5:319b, 328b
La’dan’sca” ne zin’ kmuat’ tam”
(Reporter of a Trip to London; Kan “van Man’ kiri’ U” Kon”), 3:503b
Lang, Bac, battle of, 5:533a
Lang, Darma (king; Tibet), 1:363b, 5:485b
Langenois, Henri, 6:122b
language purification,
3:441a–442a
Laoling Xiaoxiao Sheng (The Scoffing Gentleman of Lan- ling). See Jiu ping mei.
Lansbury, George, 1:312a
Lansing-Ishii Agreement (1917), 2:24b, 5:376a, 377b
Lanzhou (China), 2:425a
Lanzin Party (Myanmar’s Socialist Programme Party), 4:248a
Lao Dong Party (LDP; Vietnam), 1:107b, 3:463b, 6:63b, 76a
Lao Grammar (Phoumi Vongni-chit), 3:450, 460b
Lao Issara (Free Laos), 3:453a, 456b, 5:296a–296b
Lao Khamhom. See Srinawk, Khamsing.
Lao language, 2:322a, 5:116a, 370b
Lao Lum people (Lao Loum), 3:443b–444a, 446b, 460a–460b
Lao Nhay (newspaper; Laos), 3:502a
Lao Patriotic Front, 3:453b, 502b
Lao people, 3:445b
in Cambodia, 1:409b, 425a
Tai-speaking, 5:450a
Thai people and, 5:454a
in Vietnam, 2:138b
Lao People’s Democratic Republic, 1:305b, 2:100a, 3:445a, 449b, 450a, 451b, 452a, 454b–455b, 458b–459a, 6:60a
Buddhism in, 3:455a, 457a, 457b
formation of, 3:459b
founding of, 3:456a
proclamation of, 5:296b
See also Kaysone Phomvihan;
Laos
Lao People’s Liberation Army, 3:459b
Lao People’s Party. See Lao People’s Revolutionary Party.
Lao People’s Revolutionary Party (LPRP), 3:442b–443a, 449a, 454b–455a, 456b–457a, 459a, 4:469b
clothing and, 2:123b
economic reforms and, 2:50a
Lao She (Shu Qingchun), 2:223a, 287a, 3:443a, 5:244a–244b, 6:178b
Lao Sung people (Lao Soung), 3:443b, 446b, 461a
Lao-Tai languages, 1:265b, 3:446b, 460a–461a
Lao Theung (Lao Thoeng), 3:443b–444a, 446b, 461a
Lao-Tzu. See Laozi.
Laos, 5:133a
agriculture in, 3:445a, 447b, 455a
Akha people in, 1:78b
architecture of, 3:528a
as ASEAN member, 1:174a, 3:445a
Buddhism in, 1:358b
calendar in, 1:397b
Chinese in, 1:425b, 3:459a
Chinese influence in, 2:42b
Civil War (1956–1975) in, 2:99, 99a–100a, 5:296a
clothing in, 2:122b–425a, 5:447a
Colombo Plan and, 2:143a
Communism in, 1:173b, 224b, 3:442b–443a, 444a, 502a–502b, 5:62b
communist victory in, 2:100a, 534a
cuisine of, 2:213a
culture of, 3:445a–445b
drug trade in, 1:499b
economic system of, 1:58a,
INDEX

Laos (continued)
Muslim population in, 3:160a–161a
nationalism in, 3:453a
opium production in, 2:442b–443a
Pathet Lao and, 5:133a–133b
political system of, 3:455b–458a
population of, 3:443b–444a,
446b–447a
profile of, 3:443a–446a
reforms in, 4:108a
refugees from, 5:63a, 63b
rocketry in, 2:464b
socialism in, 3:442b, 456b, 457b
Sweden and, 4:109b
temple education of,
3:449a–449b
textiles in, 5:447a–448b
tourism in, 2:50b, 3:459a, 526b
weaving in, 5:447a–448b
See also Cambodia–Laos rela-
tions; China–Laos relations;
Japan–Laos relations;
Kaysone Phomvihan; Pathet
Lao; Xayabury
Laos-Thailand relations, 1:490a,
3:445a, 446b, 448a–449a, 455a,
458a–459a, 460a, 460a, 6:60a
Siamese invasion of, 5:2b
Laos–United States relations,
3:445a, 447b, 449b, 453b–455a
bombing of Laos and, 3:454b,
458b
civil war and, 2:99b–100a
U.S. bombing of, 6:80a
Laos–Vietnam relations, 2:51a,
3:445a, 447b–449a, 452a, 454b,
455b, 459a–460a, 460b, 459b
civil war and, 2:99b
with North Vietnam, 2:99b,
3:458b
war and, 3:454a
Viet Minh and, 3:453a–453b
Vietnamese in Laos and, 1:425b
Laotia, 1:337b, 3:461b–462b,
462a, 5:415a, 418b, 419a, 419b,
6:105b
commentaries on, 5:442b
Lapierre, Dominique, 1:394b
Laski, Harold, 1:517b, 519a
Last Days of Singapore, The (Fujitsu;
painting), 2:408b
Lat, U”, 3:504a
Lat Pan (newspaper; Singapore),
2:49a
Latin America
Japanese migration and,
3:237b–238b
trade with Japan and,
3:239a–239b
Lattimore, Owen, 4:238
Laughter of My Father (Bulosan),
1:375b
Laurel, José, Jr., 2:426b
Laurel, José, Sr., 3:241b, 4:514a,
514b
Laurel, Salvador, 4:472b
Laurel-Langley Agreement, 3:540b
Laut Flores. See Flores Sea.
Law, Claire, 3:276b
Lawrence, D. H., 1:95a
Lawrence, T. H. (Lawrence of
Arabia), 6:160b
Laws of Manu
caste and, 1:438a
Laxmibai (queen; Jhansi),
3:462b–463a
Lay, Horatio Nelson, 2:491a
Lay of King Tongnymong, The (Yi
Kyu-bo; Korea), 6:195a
Layard, Austin Henry, 1:126a
LDCs (less-developed countries),
2:506a
LDP. See Liberal Democratic
Party.
Le Corbusier (Jeaneret, Charles-
Edouard), 1:65b, 136a, 145a,
5:416a
Chandigarh and, 1:488a
Le Dao Hanh, 4:527b
Le Duan, 2:155b, 3:463a,
463a–463b, 6:97a
Le Duc Anh, 3:463b
Le Duc Tho, 3:464a–464b,
6:80b, 81a, 85a
Le dynasty (Vietnam), 2:540a,
3:518b, 5:429b, 6:69a, 71b
Le Hong Phong, 2:539b
Le Kha Phieu, 2:565b
Le “khyus” kri” (Longer Four-
Stanza Verse; Sa
khan’ Kuito’ mhuin’”), 3:504b
Le Loi, 1:212a, 2:488a,
540b–541a, 6:69a
Le Thanh Tong, 2:229b, 4:540a
Le Van Huu, 2:229b
Le Van Trung, 1:430b
Leach, Bernard, 1:481a, 481b
Leach, Edmund, 3:297b
League of Football Clubs of Con-
stantinople, 5:307a
League of Leftist Writers (China),
3:527b
League of Nations, 1:110b, 168b,
5:79b, 377a, 6:28a, 160a
America’s refusal to join,
5:563b
Japanese expansion and, 3:259b
Manchrian Incident and, 4:29b
mandates of, 1:120a, 6:164a
Lebanon
Arab-speaking peoples in, 1:118a
fertility rates in, 2:376b
League of Nations mandates
and, 1:120a
Sunni Muslims in, 4:243a
LeClerc, Jacques, 2:402b
Ledo Road (Myanmar), 1:382a,
5:117b
Lee, Bruce (actor), 3:321a
Lee, Mabel, 3:483
Lee, Yuan-tshe, 1:9b
Lee Kuan Yew, 2:176b, 370b,
440b, 477a, 3:272a, 464b–465a,
465a, 473b, 4:21b, 6:124b
Lee Siew Choh, 1:263a, 263b
Lee Teng-hui, 2:477a,
3:465a–465b, 5:380b, 385b,
386a
China–Taiwan relations and,
2:22b, 23a, 5:392b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:27a
election as president of Taiwan,
5:390a
Guomindang under,
2:466b–467a
Legalism (fajia; China), 5:25a,
419a
Confucianism and,
2:158a–158b, 159a
Legazpi, Miguel Lopez de, 1:443b,
444a, 450b, 4:37b, 494b, 503b,
506, 538a, 6:39b, 95a
Legge, James, 2:66a
Leghari, Farooq, 1:35b, 295a
Leh (India), 3:438b, 465b–466a
Leiden, University of, 1:13b
Lela, Maharaja, 1:297a
Lenin, Vladimir, 1:93b, 3:466a,
4:78b, 6:27b
Central Asia and, 1:471a,
2:145a, 145b, 146a
Vietnamese Communist and,
2:153a
Leninism, 4:79b
Leninshil Zhas (newspaper),
3:466a–466b
Leo III, Pope, 2:317a
Leo IX, Pope, 2:317b
Leonowens, Anna, 2:412a
leopard
clouded, 3:466b
snow, 3:364a, 466b–467b
Lermontov, Mikhaill, 1:66a, 88b
lesbianism, 2:543b, 545b–546a,
546b
literacy (continued)
in Calicut, 1:400b–401a
in Central Asia, 5:531b
in China, 1:506a, 513a, 513b, 515a, 516a, 2:460a, 6:191b
Chinese written language and, 1:403a
classical Chinese and, 2:46a
family planning and, 4:36a
in Goa, 2:436a
in India, 3:14b, 20a, 25b, 4:129a, 277a
in Indonesia, 3:52a
in Iran, 3:102b, 103a
in Iraq, 3:130b
Jadidism and, 3:194b–195a
in Japan, 4:132a
in Korea, 5:144b
missionaries and, 2:70a
Kyrghyz people and, 3:421b
in Malaysia, 4:10b, 102b
in Maldives, 4:22b
media and, 4:97a, 97b–98a, 114b
in Mongolia, 4:169b, 170b, 171a, 173a, 184b, 189a
in Pakistan, 4:431a–431b
in Philippines, 4:102b
in Singapore, 4:102b, 5:214a
in South Asia, 4:72b
in Southeast Asia, 4:108b
Christianity and, 2:75b
in Sri Lanka, 5:318a, 320b, 322b
Sinhalese and, 5:323a
Literary Association for National Salvation (Vietnam), 4:541a
Literary History of Persia (Browne), 5:104b
literature
of Abbasid dynasty (Iraq), 3:125a–125b
about India, 3:378a–378b
Arab medieval, 3:2a–2b, 3a–3b
Bengali, 1:491a, 3:507a–510a
Buddhist
dance drama and, 4:39a
Burmese, 3:503a–504b
Cambodian (Khmer), 3:476b–478b
Central Asian, 3:478b–482b
epic, 2:320b–321a
Chagatay, 1:485b, 486a–486b
Chinese, 2:389b, 550b–551a, 558b, 3:482b–488a, 527a–527b
ancient, 2:82a
ci poetry, 2:85b–86a, 5:179b–180a
Confucianism and, 2:157b
gardens and, 2:428a
Japanese calligraphy and, 1:404a
May Fourth Movement and, 4:91a
Ming dynasty, 4:153b–154a
modern, 2:465a, 5:175b
music and, 4:221b
Christianity and, 2:68
epic, 1:86a, 2:395a
Azerbaijani, 1:207b
Bangladeshi folk music and, 4:217b–218a
Central Asian music and, 4:220a
in India, 5:157a
Persian, 5:157b–158a
poetry, 2:395b, 395a
Thai, 1:201b
Turkic, 2:444b
French, 4:40a
homosexuality and, 2:543b–544b, 545b–546a, 546b
Indian, 3:488a–492b, 5:157a
British influence on, 3:490b–491a
in English, 4:531b
in Gupta dynasty, 2:467b–468a, 3:303b
in Gupta era, 2:468a
music and, 4:222b, 224b, 226a, 226b, 227a
Tamil, 3:489b–490b, 491b–492b
Urdu, 2:82b–83a
Indonesian, 4:158a–158b
Islamic
Chaghatay and, 1:485b
hagiography in, 1:486b
in South Asia, 3:170a–170b
Japanese, 2:474a–474b, 498a, 3:150a, 493a-497a, 4:199a, 285a, 296b–297a
calligraphy and, 1:404a
Japanese music and, 4:229a
Meiji period, 4:195b
in Nara period, 4:285a
Western influence and, 3:495a–495b, 496b
by women, 2:7a
See also Edogawa Rampo;
Enchi Fumiko; Endo Shusaku; Eto Jun; Kawabata Yasunari
Kazakh, 3:335a, 5:144a–144b, 149b–150a
Korean, 2:570b, 3:374a–374b, 497a–501a, 5:273a
Chinese influence on, 2:15a, 5:115a
Kyrgyz, 3:422a, 425b
Laotian, 3:445a, 501b–503a
Malayan, 3:550b
in English, 4:37a
mass media and, 4:98a
Mongolian, 2:432a–432b, 4:173b, 189a
Myanmar. See Burmese.
Pakistani
folk, 5:211a
Persian, 3:97a, 201b–202a, 364b, 5:188a
Philippine, 2:459a–459b, 3:505a–507a
Puranic, 2:468a
Russian, 4:40a
Sinhalese (Sri Lanka), 3:511b–513a
Colombo school in, 3:512b
South Asian, 4:39b–40a
Bengali, 3:507a–510a
Sanskrit, 3:44b–45a, 488a–490a, 507a–508b, 510a–511b, 512a, 4:452a, 459b
Thai, 3:363b–364a, 513a–514b, 5:198a
Turkish, 3:514b–518a
See also Kemal, Yasar
Vedic, 4:432a, 461a, 5:56b, 6:37b, 38b
Vietnamese, 3:475b–476a, 518a–519b
West Asian, 3:519b–521a
See also Kama Sutra; poetry
"Literature and Society" (Lopez), 3:506b
Little Flock (Literature), 2:67a
Little Red Book (Mao zhibi yulu; Mao Zedong), 2:222a, 223a
Liu Bang, 2:482a
Liu Changchun, 4:383b
Liu Feng-shueh, 2:242b
Liu Huaqiu, 1:519b
Liu Jin, 4:152a
Liu Sanjie, 6:217b
Liu Shaoqi, 1:495a, 2:150b, 151a, 555b, 3:521a–521b, 525a
Cultural Revolution and, 2:221b, 222a, 224a
relics of, 5:482b
Liu Sheng, 3:193b
Liu Wansu, 4:123b
Liu Xiang, 2:82a
Liu Yazi (Liu Jenquan), 1:517a
Liu Zongyuan, 2:46a, 5:415b
Livaneli, Zulfu, 4:234a
Livingston, David, 6:122b
Lo Man-fei, 2:243a
Lochan Das, 3:266b
Lochana (musicologist), 4:225a
Lockheed scandal, 2:409b, 3:383a,
521b–522a
Lodge, Henry Cabot, 6:79a
Lodhi, Ibrahim, 1:211a
Lodi dynasty (Afghanistan), 4:85a,
5:17b
Lob Chimecha (Thai festival), 2:527b
Loi Krathong (Thai festival), 2:527b
Locai horse, 2:553a–553b
Lokayatas. See Citarutakas.
Lolo peoples, 1:78a
Lon Hin, 3:522b
Lon Nol, 1:410b, 411a–411b,
420b, 424b, 3:358b,
522a–523b, 522b
Cambodia-Laos relations and,
1:425b
London Convention of 1940,
1:12b
Lonely Life, A (Linh Nhat), 3:476a
Long March (1934–1935; China),
1:495a, 2:149b, 557b, 3:521a,
523, 523b–525b, 5:155a,
6:164b, 174a, 214b, 215a
CCP and, 2:31b, 5:79b
Mao and, 4:46a
Long Yang, 2:544a
longboat racing (Southeast Asia),
3:525b–526a
Longchen Rabjamopa, 1:286a
Longest Journey, The (Forster),
2:401a
Longmen Grottoes, 3:526a–526b
Longquan ware (Korea), 1:482a
Longshang culture (China), 2:558b
Lopez, Salvador P., 3:506b
Lord Dalhousie, 3:462b
Lord Lao. See Laozi.
Lorentz National Park (New
Guinea), 3:144a
Lorimer, George Horace, 1:296a
Lost Horizon (Hilton), 5:487b
Loti, Pierre, 2:80a, 6:122b
Lotus Flower Cave, 3:526b
Lotus Sutra, 2:7a, 3:305a, 5:118b
Louanmangtha (Laos),
3:526b–527a
Low, Sir Hugh, 4:474b, 5:82a
Low Thia Khiang, 6:156b
Lower Depths, The (Gorky), 2:90a
Lowgar River. See Kabul River.
Loy Krathong (festival; Thailand)
date of, 4:94a
LTTE. See Liberation Tigers of
Tamil Eelam.
Lu, Mount (China), 1:351a–351b,
3:527a
Lü Shuxiang, 2:45b
Lu state (China), 5:166a
Lu Xiangshan, 2:159b
Lu Xiulien, 5:384a
Lu Xun (Zhou Shuren), 2:46a,
564b, 3:487b, 527a–527b,
5:244a–244b, 6:211b
May Fourth Movement and,
4:91a–91b, 92a
Lu Yue, 2:44b
Lu’an (China), 2:551b–552a
Luang Pou Bounluea Salithath,
6:105b, 106a
Luang Prabang (Laos), 2:361a,
3:452b, 453a–453b, 459a, 525b,
528a, 4:526a, 5:2b, 49a, 474a,
6:60a, 173a
Siamese and, 4:521b
Lucknow (India), 1:198b, 3:528b,
6:42a
Ludruk (Indonesian drama), 3:529a
Lughat al-Sahafat (The language
of Dailies; Ibrahim al-Jaziddi),
1:118a
Lulugh Beg, 1:486a
Lumière Brothers, 2:87a, 88a, 95a
Luna, Antonio, 3:529a
Luna y Novicio, Juan, 3:529a–529b
Lamya. See Analakt.
Luo Guanzhong, 3:486b
Luo Longji, 1:519a
Luo Qinsun, 4:305b
Luo Van Can, 2:155b
Luotuo Xiangzi (Xiangzi the Camel;
Lao She), 3:443a
Luoyang (China), 2:482a–482b,
484b, 503b, 5:414a, 415a
Mandarin and, 4:31b
Lushan Conference (1959; China),
1:495a, 2:447b
Lushan (Port Arthur; China),
2:17a, 4:28b
Lusbi Chunqiu (Master Lu’s Spring
and Autumn Annals), 2:390a,
5:419b
Lutfi, 1:486a
Luzon Group, 3:530a–530b,
530b
Luzon (Philippines), 1:217a, 394a,
432b, 450b, 3:168a, 4:462a,
491b, 495b, 503b
Ly Cong Uan (emperor; Vietnam),
2:487b
Ly dynasty (Vietnam), 2:487b,
3:518b, 4:527b, 6:69a, 71a
Chinese influence on, 4:539b
Ly Nhan Thong (king; Vietnam),
5:18b
Lycian kingdom, 1:126a
Lydia, kingdom of, 1:126a, 4:144a,
5:131a–131b, 132a
Lysimachus, 4:475b
M
Ma Kwok temple (Macao), 3:531a
Ma Thida, 4:267a
Ma Yinchu, 4:471a
Ma Yuan, 4:412a, 413a, 5:533a,
533b
Ma Zhiyuan, 3:487a
Maastricht Treaty, 2:352a
Macao, 1:503b, 2:41b,
3:531a–532b, 532a, 4:153a
ceded to Portugal (1887), 5:28a
China and, 2:32b, 3:531a–532b
Han population and, 2:480b
Matteo Ricci in, 5:85b
return to China of, 2:32b
Macao Special Administrative
Region, 3:532a–532b
Macapagal, Diosdado, 2:426b,
3:532b–533a, 532b–533a, 4:48a,
516a, 516b, 5:114a
Macapagal-Arroyo, Gloria, 2:340a,
4:508b, 510a, 510b, 511a, 512a,
517b
MacArthur, Arthur, 3:533a
MacArthur, Douglas, 2:320a, 3:8b,
397b, 398a, 533a–533b, 5:99a,
6:28b
Japanese attack on Philippines
and, 3:241b
Japanese cinema and, 2:92a
Japanese constitution and,
2:167b–168b
recapture of Philippines by,
3:243a
Macaskie, C.F.C., 1:325b
Macaulay, Thomas B., 3:18b,
533b, 6:122a
McCarran, Pat, 6:81b
McCarthy, Joseph, 6:81b
McCarthyism, 1:375b
McCartney mission (1793), 4:388b
McCune, George S., 5:97a
MacDonald, Margaret, 1:146, 147
Macedonia, 1:80b–81a
McFarland, Samuel, 6:122b
McGillivray, Donald, 5:438a
Machiaveli, Niccolo, 3:489a
machinery and equipment industry
in China, 3:533b–535b, 5:34b
Mackinder, Halford John, 2:446b
McKinley, William, 4:512b
Mackintosh, Charles Renee, 1:146,
147
MacLehose, Sir Murray, 2:179b
MacMichael, Sir Harold, 3:549b
McNamara, Robert, 6:79a, 79b, 82b
Madagascar, 1:31a, 31b, 33b, 34a, 34b, 191a, 191b, 3:42b
language of, 1:191a, 191b, 192a, 4:48b
Madali Khan, 1:461a, 5:38b
Madame Butterfly (Puccini), 2:80a, 430b
Madame Chrysanthemum (Loti), 2:80a
Madan, J. F., 2:88a
Madd-za-Jazr-e-Islam (Ebb and Flow of Islam; Hali), 4:530b
Madhavakar, 4:118b
Madhavrai (India), 2:460b
Madhi (twelfth imam of Twelvers), 4:242a
Madhya Pradesh (India), 1:51a, 51b, 282b, 283b, 3:76b,
535b–536a, 5:45a
Madras (India), 1:101b, 102b, 106b, 107b, 279a, 300b, 2:473b,
3:536a–536b
British in, 5:409b–410a, 436a
capture of, by France, 2:404b
film industry in, 2:88b, 89, 89b
name change to Chennai, 5:411a
in World War I, 6:161a
madrasabs (Muslim religious schools), 1:119a, 129a, 136b,
138b, 140a, 372a, 2:262b,
3:102a–102b, 128b–129a, 129b,
152b, 172a, 536b–537a, 546a,
4:81b, 5:21a, 6:48a, 48b
in Central Asia, 4:385a, 5:35b, 122a
Communism and, 2:146b
in Malaysia, 3:161b
in Philippines, 3:168b
in Turkey, 4:144b
closing of, 5:548b, 6:126b
ultraorthodox, 3:172a
Madura, 3:62b, 63a
Madura (Indonesia), 3:52a, 62b, 63b
Madurai (India), 3:537a–538a, 4:460a
Madurese language, 3:268a
Madurese people, 3:51b, 63b,
538a–538b
Maebashi (Japan), 2:462b
Maed family, 5:524b
Magadhan empire, 1:296a, 4:469b
Magahi language, 3:44b
Magat River (Philippines), 1:394a
Magellan, Ferdinand, 1:58b, 59a,
443b, 2:208b, 4:538a, 6:122b
in Philippines, 1:450b, 4:494a,
503b, 505–505, 6:95a
magnetism, 3:538b–539a
Magsaysay, Ramon, 1:115a, 116a,
2:426b, 562a–562b,
3:539a–540b
Magumuly (poet), 6:13a
maguey, 3:540b–541a
Magwe Division (Myanmar), 3:541a
Maha Kumbh Mela (Grand
Pitcher Festival), 1:84b, 85a
Mahabalipuram (India), 2:526a
Mahabbarata, 1:133b, 134a, 157b,
172b, 173a, 201b, 202b, 280b,
2:262a, 290b, 293a, 469b, 491b,
514a, 520b, 526b, 3:34a, 44b,
51a, 488b–489a, 508a, 510a,
511a, 537b, 541a–542b, 5:430a,
5:49a
Bangladeshi music and, 4:217a
dance drama and, 4:39a, 6:112a
deforestation in, 2:260b–261a
in Indian drama, 5:2b
pigramme and, 4:523a
in puppet theater, 6:110a, 110b,
111a
Sanskrit and, 5:125a, 126b
sports and, 5:304b
See also Ramayana
Mahagiri (spirit; nat), 5:300b
Mahajana Ekath Peramu
(MEP), 1:232b
Mahakasypa, 1:335b
mahalla, 3:542b–543a
Mahanadi River (India),
3:543a–543b, 4:396b
flooding and, 2:101a
Mahanataram, 2:524a
Mahaprajapati Gotami, 6:146b
Maharashtra (India), 1:02b, 68a,
68b, 75a, 76a, 183a, 184a,
2:227b, 3:543b–544a, 5:15b,
436a, 6:37a
Maharshi Vatsyayana, 3:303b
Mahathir Mohamad, 1:103b, 104b,
113a, 114a, 170b, 171b, 193b,
194b, 196b, 197a, 213b, 3:73b,
544a–545a, 5:44b, 8b, 15b, 16a,
17a, 18a, 19b, 5:295a, 6:158b
Malaysia–Europe relations and,
4:21a
media and, 4:103b
Maharavamsa (Sinhalese chronicle),
3:51b, 5:324b
Mahavira (Jain founder), 3:196b,
196b–197b, 6:146a–146b
Mahdi al-Hassani, 5:541a
Mahdi (Rightly Guided One),
6:18a, 18b
Mahendradatta (queen; Bali),
1:74b, 75a
Maher, Ahmed, 4:432
Mahikari, 5:73a
Mahkota, Pangiran, 3:408b
Mahmud II, 4:399, 400a, 5:418a,
5:48a
Mahmud of Ghazna, 1:453b, 454a,
2:43a, 5:454a–545b, 6:158a,
6:50b
Mahmud Shah (sultan; Malaka),
2:283b, 3:279a, 545b–546a,
4:139a, 474a
Mahmud Talequani, 1:270b
Mahmud Tarab, 6:50b
Mahmudov, Mamadal, 3:481b,
482a
Mahn Ba Zan, 3:323a
Malin, Beimbe, 3:333a, 546a
Maithili language, 3:44b
Maitland, Julia C., 2:212a
Maitreyia (Mile; Metteyya), 1:340b,
346a, 355a, 359b, 361a
cult of, 2:220b–221b
images of, 5:142a
Majalis an-Nafais (Assemblies of
Reined Men; Nava%), 1:486a
Majapahit empire (Java), 1:89b,
90a, 224b, 2:41a, 41b, 293b,
416a, 418a, 3:52a, 268a, 347a,
546a–546b, 4:84b, 5:332b,
6:112a, 112b
Melaka and, 4:39b, 138b
music in, 4:227b
Majapahit (Java), 1:430a, 3:62a,
4:503a, 525a, 5:436b
Majid Khan, Ishon Bahakhan Ibn,
7:423b
Majidi, Majid, 2:94a
majlis (parliament; Iran), 3:97a,
99a, 106a, 106b, 107b, 108a,
110a, 181b
Jamaludar, D. N., 4:68b
Mak Yong (Malaysian dance
drama), 3:546b–547a, 4:39a
Makal, Mahmut, 3:517a
Makar Sankranti (festival; India),
2:460b
Makassar (Dutch East Indies),
5:299a
Makhamboat Utemisov,
3:547a–547b
Mahkhumov, Mamadal, 2:147a
Maki, Fumihiro, 1:147a, 147b,
148b
Makiguchi Tsubesaburo, 5:72b
Makino Masahiro, 2:90a
Makino Nobuaki, 6:197b
Makino Shozo, 2:95a
Makiya, Mohamad, 1:156a
Makli Hill (Pakistan), 3:547b
Makmalbaf, Mohsen, 5:14b
Malay language (Bahasa Malaysia), 2:124a–125a, 124b
clothing in, 2:124a–125a, 124b
cockfighting in, 2:141b
colonialism in, 1:297a, 2:100a–100b, 6:124b

Malacca (Malaysia), 77b, 5:14b
Portuguese community in, 319a, 326b, 332b, 339a
trade and, 429a–429b, 4:1b, 9b, 42a, 137b, 477b
AIDS in, 1:68a, 68b
air pollution in, 1:74b, 74b, 3:72a–72b
aquaculture in, 2:388
archaeology in, 3:346
art in, 2:81a
artists of, 1:488a–488b
automobile industry in, 1:192b, 193b, 194b
National Champion policies in, 1:196b, 197a–198a
batik industry in, 1:268a, 268a, 268b
bumiputras, peoples of, 4:319a–320a
censorship in, 4:18b
Chinese in, 1:429a, 2:35a, 42a, 46b, 48a, 5:44b, 549a,
549b–550a, 4:1b–2a, 6a, 6b, 7a, 9a, 9b, 319a–319b
expulsion of, 2:49b
mineral industry and, 4:150a
Chinese languages in, 4:146a
Christianity in, 2:75b, 77b, 5:14b
clothing in, 2:124b–125a, 124b
cockfighting in, 2:141b
colonialism in, 1:297a, 2:100a–100b, 6:124b

Malayan Chinese Association (MCA)
economic conflict and, 4:90a
Malay Communist Party (MCP), 3:473b, 548a–549a, 4:14a, 21b, 5:438a
Malay Peninsula, 1:105b, 106a, 150a, 151a, 276a, 3:472b, 5:212a
British in, 1:319a–319b, 320a, 4:6a–6b, 460b–461a, 5:82a, 362a–362b
history of, 4:4a–4b
indigenous population of, 3:389b–390a
Japanese occupation of, 3:549a, 549b
Malaya and, 4:39b
monsoons in, 4:194a
mountains in, 4:200a
piracy in, 4:525a
Malay people, 1:329b, 330b, 332b, 375b–376a, 2:140a–141b,
3:51b, 72a, 4:1b, 11b
Chinese and, 4:12b, 13b, 14a, 21b–22a, 89b–90b
clothing of, 2:131a, 131b
coastal, 2:140a–141b, 141a
cuisine of, 2:204b
education system and, 4:10b–12a
in Indonesia, 4:96b
Malay political system and, 4:17a, 18b, 19a, 5:294b
marriage and family of, 4:63a, 63b, 64a, 64b
NEP and, 4:16b
in Philippines, 4:37b
in Sarawak, 5:131a
Skrang, 1:327a
Malaysia, Federation of, 1:320a, 2:369b–370b, 3:408a, 548a, 4:9a
Malaysia-Europe relations, 4:19b–21b
Anglo-Malaysia relations and, 4:2b–21a
trade and, 4:20a–20b
See also colonialism
Malaysia-Japan relations
Japanese firms and, 3:261b
Japanese occupation of, 1:3b, 3:161b–162a, 550b, 4:9a, 14a, 149b, 150b, 164a, 477b, 6:162b
Malaysia (Malaya), 1:319a, 325a, 326b, 4:149b, 319a–320a
adat controversies in, 1:13a–16b, 5:436b–437a
agriculture in, 1:58a, 58b, 429a–429b, 4:1b, 9b, 42a, 137b, 477b
AIDS in, 1:68a, 68b
air pollution in, 1:74b, 74b, 3:72a–72b
aquaculture in, 2:388
archaeology in, 3:346
art in, 2:81a
artists of, 1:488a–488b
automobile industry in, 1:192b, 193b, 194b
National Champion policies in, 1:196b, 197a–198a
batik industry in, 1:268a, 268a, 268b
bumiputras, peoples of, 4:319a–320a
censorship in, 4:18b
Chinese in, 1:429a, 2:35a, 42a, 46b, 48a, 5:44b, 549a,
549b–550a, 4:1b–2a, 6a, 6b, 7a, 9a, 9b, 319a–319b
expulsion of, 2:49b
mineral industry and, 4:150a
Chinese languages in, 4:146a
Christianity in, 2:75b, 77b, 5:14b
clothing in, 2:124a–125a, 124b
cockfighting in, 2:141b
colonialism in, 1:297a, 2:100a–100b, 6:124b

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF MODERN ASIA 389

Index

Index

Index
Malaysia (Malaya) (continued) colonialism in (continued) education system and, 4:10b–11a comfort women from, 2:143b Communism in, 1:3b, 187a, 187b constitutions of, 4:15a, 19a Islam and, 3:161a–161b, 162 corruption in, 2:176, 4:18b cuisine of, 2:204b–206b dance in, 2:246a–247b, 4:39a, 5:423a drama in, 1:258a–258b, 258a–258b, 2:296a–296b, 3:275a–275b, 277a–277b, 546b–547a, 4:37a, 39a, 141a, 5:124a economic system of, 1:375b–376a, 4:2b–3a, 4a–10b colonial period, 4:4b–7a companies in, 4:5 development of, 4:12b early history of, 4:4a–4b ethnic conflict and, 4:90a, 90b ethnic groups and, 4:16b–17a GDP and, 4:42a NEP and, 4:16a–17a, 19a 1997 economic crisis and, 1:164a, 164b, 165a, 165b, 166a, 4:3a, 8, 10a, 12b, 16a, 17a, 6:158b post-independence, 4:9a–10a rubber industry and, 4:7a–8b, 9a, 9b, 13b World War II and, 4:9a education system of, 1:3b, 4:2a–2b, 10b–12b, 11 Colonialism and, 4:10b–11a ethnic groups and, 4:11b–12a literature in, 4:37a after World War II, 4:11a–11b endangered plant species in, 2:330b English language in, 2:336a ethnic relations in, 2:350a, 4:1b, 11a, 11b, 12b, 14a, 14b, 16a, 18b, 21b, 89b–90b, 319a–320a economic growth and, 4:16b–17a education and, 4:11b–12a NEP and, 4:16b–17a, 19a, 21b federal territories of, 2:368b fertility rates in, 2:376b, 377a, 377b forced labor from, 5:99b foreign investment in, 4:9b, 12b, 17a, 20b, 42a, 42b, 43a, 43b forest industry in, 2:398b, 399b–401a, 4:7b, 9a, 9b formation of, 4:9a GDP in, 2:506 geography and climate of, 4:1a–1b government of, 4:3a–3b, 17b–19b manufacturing and, 4:43b Green Revolution in, 2:453b high-technology industry in, 2:505b–510a Hindism in, 1:330a history, timeline of, 4:13 history of, 4:4a–7a, 12b–17a, 1a–14a, 161a–164b, 17a colonial, 4:13a–14a, 46b contemporary, 4:14b–17a independence and, 4:9a, 14b, 17a NEP and, 4:16a–17a in World War II, 1:3b, 4:9a, 14a, 16a, 6:162b human rights and, 5:294a–294b Indian immigrants in, 3:34a Indonesians in, 3:73a internal migration in, 1:59b, 60a Islam in, 3:161a–164b IT industry and, 3:82b, 83b–84a kites in, 3:381a languages in, 1:191b, 192b, 192a, 3:72a–72b, 4:2a, 10b–11a, 5:411b, 192a leaders in, 1:3b–4a, 112b–113a, 113b, 213b, 309b, 4:385a–385b, 6:188b, 220b leadership role and, 3:73b legal system of, 4:4a, 16a, 19a–19b literature of, 2:510b, 3:474a–474b, 350b Malay and, 4:1a, 14b, 19a manufacturing in, 4:41b–44a map of, 4:3 martial law in, 4:18b–19a Mataram and, 4:84b May Thirteenth incident in, 4:14b, 16a, 21b measurement systems in, 4:93b media in, 3:161b, 4:102a, 102b, 103a–103b, 104a, 104b, 105a, 109b mineral industry in, 4:8a, 13b, 41b, 42b, 149a–151a, 150a, 5:502a Chinese and, 4:42a, 4:149a, 149b MNLF and, 4:196b mosques in, 3:163b National Day in, 4:16 New Economic Policy (NEP) of, 4:319a–320a, 5:3b, 501b New Zealand and, 3:324b–325a oil industry in, 4:41b–42a, 42b Philippines and, 4:516a plants in, 3:376b political system of, 1:3b, 308b, 3:162b–163a, 4:3a–4a, 17b–19b elections and, 4:14a–14b, 17b NEP and, 4:19a parties in, 4:2b–3a, 3b–4a, 1a, 14a, 14b, 17b–18b politicians, 3:544a–545a, 4:385a–385b, 5:411a–411b prime ministers, 1:3a, 213b, 3:83b, 162b, 163a, 163b, 16a, 4:17b–18a pottery of, 3:435a, 435b poverty in, 1:163a, 4:13b, 320a profile of, 4:1a–4a property rights in, 1:15b protests in, 4:18a religions in, 2:490a–490b, 4:1b–2a rubber industry in, 4:41b, 42a–42b, 5:101a, 101b, 102a, 102b, 103a, 104a in Sabah Dispute, 5:113b–114b shamanism in, 5:160a–161a sports in, 5:148b, 149a Spratly Islands dispute and, 5:313b statistics on, 4:2 storytelling in, 5:337a Sunni Muslims in, 4:244a timber industry in, 5:498a–499a conservation issues in, 5:499a weaving in, 5:256b, 256b–257a wildlife in, 3:376b See also Indonesia-Malaysia relations; Konfrontasi; Universiti Sains Malaysia Malaysia-United States relations, 4:19b, 20b trade with, 4:20b Malaysian Chinese Association
INDEX

maquiladoras (industrial zones; Mexico), 3:261b
Maratha people (India), 1:84b, 85a, 106b, 107b, 138b, 148a, 194b, 235b, 284a, 2:227b, 473b, 543a, 5:24b, 67b, 71b, 71b2, 72a, 543b–544a, 4:207a, 5:15b, 17b, 211b
Jodhpur and, 3:278b
Marathi language, 3:44a, 47a, 50b, 4:34b
literature of, 3:490a–491a
March First Independence Movement (Korea), 4:46b–47b
Marco Polo Bridge Incident (1937), 1:498b, 2:11b
Marcos, Ferdinand, 1:115b, 116b, 198a, 446a, 4:22b, 340a, 3:532b–533a, 4:38b, 47b, 47b48b, 538b, 5:53a, 99a
corruption and, 4:311b
constitutional and, 2:178b, 4:47b, 48a–48b
declaration of martial law, 4:508b
fall of, 2:255b, 4:48a, 472a, 472b, 510b, 512a, 5:209b
human rights and, 4:509b, 5:292a, 293b
media and, 4:103b
New Society of, 4:499a
Philippines - U.S. relations and, 4:516b
Sabah Dispute and, 5:114a
United States and, 4:495a
U.S.-Philippines relations and, 4:515a
Marcos, Imelda, 4:38a, 48a, 48b, 48b49a
Mardan, Hussein, 4:533a
Mardelkar, B. S., 4:531a
Margao (Goa), 2:457a
Maritime Customs Service (China), 2:491a, 5:30b
Marjani, Shihabeddin, al-, 3:194b
Mark Antony, 4:476a, 5:42a4–42b
Markandaya, Kamala, 3:491a
Marlowe, Christopher, 5:500a
Marmara, Sea of (Turkey), 1:96b, 97a, 97b, 98a, 312a, 312b, 2:250a, 4:49a
Maro Akaji, 2:241b
Marpo-Ri (Red Hill; Tibet), 3:468a
marriage and family
among Garo, 2:428b–429a, 4:68b
caste and, 1:438b, 439b, 440a, 441a, 442b, 4:69a, 74a
in Central Asia, 4:49b51a
bride stealing in, 4:50a–50b
guardian parents and, 4:50b
kalym (bride-price) custom and, 3:303a303b, 333a
kalym (bride-price) custom in, 3:303a303b, 333a
reforms of, 5:149b
in China, 4:51a57a
adoptions and, 4:55
economic reforms and, 4:56a–56b
family planning and, 1:513b, 4:53b, 54a56a
female infanticide and, 5:33b–54a, 54b
male dominance and, 4:53b
Ming, 4:151b
New Year and, 5:315a, 315b
traditional, 4:51a52
twentieth-century, 4:53a–57a
community and, 4:58
divorce and, 2:444a, 3:110b, 4:53a, 56a, 59b, 60a, 60b, 64a–64b, 66a–66b, 67b, 68a, 74a, 76a
dowry and bride price and, 4:50a, 65b–66a, 66b, 67b–68a, 72a–74a, 75b–76a, 5:127a
in Central Asia, 3:303a303b, 333a
dowry-deaths and, 4:72b–73a
reforms of, 5:149b
in East Asia, 4:57a62b, 59b
changes in, 4:60a–62a
intergenerational relations and, 4:57b, 59a, 60b–61a
traditional, 4:57a–60a
education and, 5:11a, 72a, 72b
gaysha and, 2:430b
in India, 4:68b–75a, 71b
Sanskritization and, 5:127a
in Iran
divorce and, 3:110b
in Japan, 4:57a–62a, 59b
joint families, 4:74b, 75a
Khmer people and, 3:355a
Miao, 4:142–142b
monogamy in, 2:444a, 4:63a, 67b, 68b
in Moso culture, 4:197b
overseas Chinese and, 2:48b–49a
in Philippines, 2:439a–439b
polyandry in, 4:68b
polygyny in, 2:444a, 4:49b, 53a, 63a, 65b, 67a, 67b, 68b, 76a
remarriage and, 2:444a, 4:49b,
INDEX

Marvdasht, plain of (Iran), 2:366a
Marxism, 1:95a, 96a, 99, 107b, 108a, 113a, 6:100b
ancestor worship and, 1:98
in Caucasus, 1:450a
in China, 1:493b, 2:481a, 3:525a, 4:470b
CCP and, 2:31b
economic system and, 1:509a, 526b
Mao Zedong and, 2:233b, 4:46a, 79a–79b, 80a–80b
political system and, 1:522b
China–Russia/Soviet Union relations and, 2:17b
in India, 1:276b
India and, 1:321b
in Japan, 2:264a, 409b–410a
in Kurdistan, 1:112a
in Laos, 3:442b, 444a, 447b
literature and, 3:481b
in Malaysia, 4:14a
Mongolia and, 1:350b
in Myanmar, 1:181a, 2:155a, 4:248a, 269a–269b
opponents of
in India, 4:89b
in Philippines, 3:506b
religion in, 1:177a, 178a–178b
in Southeast Asia, 4:78b–79a
in Southeast Asia, 6:124a
in Sri Lanka, 5:326b
study groups in, 1:182a
in Thailand, 4:520b, 521a
Tibet and, 1:365b, 366a
in Turkey, 3:517b
in Vietnam, 1:107b, 6:73b, 74, 77b

Marxism–Leninism–Mao Zedong Thought, 1:40b, 41a, 2:152a, 4:79a–80b
See also Maoism
Mary (Merv; Turkmenistan), 1:128b, 129a, 129b, 434a, 4:81a, 215a
architecture in, 2:379a
Christianity in, 2:63a
invasions of, 1:477a
oasis in, 3:319a
Russian conquest of, 1:462a, 4:81a

Masa (Mosquito; Bairutnov), 1:221a
Masako, princess (Japan), 2:503a
Masaliyev, Absamat, 3:430a, 432b
Masaoka Shiki, 2:474a–474b, 3:496a, 4:534b, 535a
Masaru Ibuka, 2:324b
Mascarenes Islands, 3:42a, 42b
Mashaf (poet), 2:514b
Mashhad (Iran), 1:138b, 139a, 4:81a–81b, 239b, 242b, 5:335b
Mashhadi, Sultan-Ali, 2:379b
Masjumi (Council of Indonesian Muslim Associations), 3:67a
Masjumi Srijo Muslimin Indonesia (Consultative Council of Indonesian Muslims), 2:533a–533b
masks
in Bali, 4:82b, 83a
in East Asia, 4:81b–82b
in Indonesia
Javanese, 4:82b–83a
in Thailand, 2:201b, 202b
See also dance: with masks
Masnavi (Rumi), 3:520b
massage
in China, 4:83a–83b
Massoud, Ahmed Shah, 1:23b, 25b, 26a, 28b, 30a, 3:441a
Master Lu's Spring and Autumn Annals (Lushu Chunqiu), 2:390a
Masters, John, 3:491a
Masud (Central Asian ruler), 1:454a
Ma'sume, Fatima, 4:239b
Masyumi Party (Indonesia), 1:358a
Mat Salleh, 3:406a
Mat Salleh Rebellion (Borneo), 4:83b–84a
Mataram, 3:62b, 63a, 63b
Mataram, kingdom of (Java), 1:89b, 90a, 271a, 429b, 430a, 4:84a–85a, 6:197a
Mataram (Java), 3:61b, 62b, 63a, 63b, 4:440b, 5:529b, 530a
Mathura (India), 4:85a–85b
sculptural style of, 5:141b–142a, 142b
matrilineality in China
Moso people, 4:197b
coastal Malaya and, 2:140b
of Caro, 2:428b
in India, 3:352b, 4:129a
in Khmer people
matrifocal society and, 3:355a
in Malaysia, 1:15a
of Minangkabau, 1:14b
in South Asia, 4:69b, 70a
Matsudaira family, 3:300a
Matsui Sumako, 2:288b
Matsukata Masayoshi, 4:134a
Matsumaya (Japan), 2:322a
Matsumoto castle, 4:276a
Matsumoto Chizuo. See Asahara Shoko.

Matsumoto (Japan), 4:276a
Matsumoto Joji, 2:168a
Matsumoto Shigeharu, 4:85b
Matsumura Sokon, 2:412a
Matsumoto Shozo, 3:494b, 4:534b
matsumi (Shinto festival), 5:184b–185b
Matsushita (electronics firm), 2:324a
Matsutatsu Oyama, 3:321a
Maughan, Somerset, 6:122b
Maung Aye, 4:271a
Maung Maung, 5:333b
Maung Thawka, 4:267a
Maupassant, Guy de, 4:40a
Maurice (Forster), 2:401a
Mauritius, 1:487a–487b, 3:43a
history of, 2:404b, 4:87a–88b
map of, 4:86
people of, 4:86b–87a
profile of, 4:85b–88b
Mauryan empire (India), 1:102a, 102b, 171b, 239a, 245b, 296a, 2:287b, 460b, 491b, 526b, 3:11a, 536a, 543b, 4:88b–89b, 5:17a, 428b
art in, 2:52a, 52b–53a, 54a
capital of, 4:469b
clothing in, 2:112b
sculpture of, 5:139a–140b, 140b
Mawarannahr (Transoxiana), 1:451b, 452b, 453a, 453b, 454a, 454b, 455a, 6:54b
Arabs and, 6:50a–50b
Timur and, 6:50b–51a
Mawdudi, Abu'l-A'la, 3:200b–201a, 4:89b
Mawlan Jalal ad-Din ar-Rumi
(Persian poet), 3:480b
Maxwell, Sir George, 3:549b
May 13 ethnic riots (Malaysia), 4:14b, 16a, 21b, 89b–90b
"May bagyo ma't may riliim" (Though There Be Storm and Darkness), 3:505a–505b
May Fourth Movement (1919; China), 1:177a, 178a, 493b, 2:557a, 3:527b, 4:90b–92b, 413b, 470b
CCP and, 2:31a
Christianity and, 2:66b
foot binding and, 2:397a
human rights and, 1:517b
Mao and, 4:40a
Zhou Enlai and, 6:214a
May Fourth Movement (China), 4:413b, 470b
Maya peoples, 5:75
Mazar-e Sharif (Afghanistan), 1:21a, 22a, 212b, 4:92b, 93, 94, 5:439b
Muslim saints' shrines in, 4:241a
mazar (Sufi shrines), 3:152b, 155a–155b
Mazel, Ruvin (Il'ya), 2:380b
McKinley, William (president; U.S.), 4:538a
Melea Duongtwit (The Garland of the Heart), 3:477b
measurement systems, 4:92b–95b
metric, 4:94a–95a
traditional, 4:93a–94a
Mecca (Saudi Arabia), 1:18b, 82a, 83a, 118b, 119b, 128b, 263a, 4:398b, 400b
architecture and, 1:127b
Islamic calendar and, 1:400a
the Ka'ba in, 1:136b, 137a–137b
pilgrimages to, 1:210b, 263a, 332b, 5:14b, 515a
praying toward, 1:150a, 151a
Mechai Viravihaya, 4:95b
Meckel, K. W. Jacob, 3:232b
Medan (Indonesia), 3:51b, 4:96, 96a–97a, 520a
Medes
in ancient Iran, 3:103b
Kurds and, 3:413a
media, 4:97a–99a
in Central Asia, 4:99a–100b
in China, 4:100b–101b
domination of, 5:476b–477b
human rights and, 1:518a, 4:101b
in India, 3:28a
in Indonesia, 3:72a
Industrial Revolution and, 4:97b
in Iran, 3:98a, 100b–101a, 113a
freedom of, 3:113a, 114a, 114b
human rights and, 3:109a
in Iraq, 3:136b
in Japan, 4:105a–107b
in Kazakhstan, 1:456a, 456b
in Korea
music and, 4:232a
in Kyrgyzstan, 1:457a
in Mongolia
press freedom and, 4:175b, 176b
pirated, 4:98b, 101a
self-censorship and, 5:145b
in South Asia, 4:110a–112b
in Southeast Asia
Insular, 4:101b–105a
Mainland, 4:107b–110a, 109b
in Sri Lanka, 5:328a
state control of, 4:114a, 115a–115b
in Turkmenistan, 1:458b
in West Asia, 4:114b–115b
See also censorship; cinema
Medina (Persia), 2:478b–479a
medicine, 3:3a–3b
Ayurvedic, 4:116a–119b, 118a, 407b
Greco-Islamic medicine and, 4:126b, 127b
hymns used in, 4:117
modern, 4:119a
in Sri Lanka, 5:317b–318a
texts of, 4:116a–118b
herbal, 3:154a, 155b
from indigo, 3:43b–44a
texts on
at Dunhuang, 4:158a
traditional
Bedouin, 4:127a
in Central Asia, 3:155b–156a
Central Asian, 4:119b–120b
in China, 1:11a, 507a, 2:330b, 391a, 434b,
4:121a–124b, 154a,
201b–202a, 153a, 158a, 158b, 139a, 139b, 419b
Chinese, 1:11a, 507a,
2:434b, 4:121a–124b
folkloristic, 3:155b–156a,
125a–125b, 126a,
humoralistic, 4:125a, 126a,
126b–127b
Islamic, 3:155b–156a,
4:237b
in Korea, 5:145a
in Mongolia, 4:170a, 189a, 237b
plants and, 2:434b, 4:120a–120b, 125a, 126a
religious, 4:125b
shamanism and,
5:159a–161a, 162b–163a
in South Asia, 5:129a
West Asian, 4:124b–126b
Unani (Yunani Tibb; Greco-Islamic), 4:126b–127b
Western, 5:138b
Ayurvedic medicine and,
4:116b, 119a
in China, 2:66a, 4:122, 124a
traditional medicine and,
4:121a, 123b, 126a
See also diseases; health and illness
medicine, traditional
Chinese, 3:470b, 471b
medicine, Ayurvedic
the Kama Sutra and, 3:304a
medicine, traditional
Chinese, 3:471b
Medicine Prescription Cave, 3:526b
Medina (Saudi Arabia), 4:147b, 398b, 400b
Mohammad’s flight to, 1:400a
Meditereanean Games, 4:384a
Mediterranean Sea, 1:96b, 97a, 97b, 98a
ports on, 1:111a, 112a
Megalithic Age. See Iron Age: in India.
Megawati Sukarnoputri, 2:443b,
3:66b, 67b, 68a, 70a, 71a,
75b, 4:103a, 127b–128b, 128b,
465b, 466b, 6:99b
Muslim-secularist rivalry and,
3:158b
Meghaduta, 3:510b
Meghalaya (India), 1:172b, 173b,
237a, 4:128b–129a, 5:180b
Meghanadaditya Kavya (Meghnad’s
Fall; Dutta), 3:508b
Meghnaadradha (Killing of
Meghanad; Dutta), 4:530b
Mehmed I (Ottoman empire),
1:139a, 139b–140a
Mehmed II, Sultan (1432–1481),
2:321b
Mehmed II the Conqueror; Ot-
toman empire, 1:97a,
139a–139b, 139b, 140a, 389a,
391a, 2:317b, 321b, 450a,
5:93b, 525a, 561a, 6:220b
Mehmet, Pasu, 4:400a
Mebradban Chayan (The Scorpion
from the Mihrab; Abdullah
Quaisi), 1:5a
Mei Lanfang, 4:129b
Mei Yaochen, 4:529b
Mei Yingzuo, 4:154a
Meiji, Emperor (Mutsuhito; Japan), 5:509b
Meiji Constitution (1889),
3:226a–227b
Meiji (Mutsuhito; emperor; Japan),
2:60a, 529b, 4:129b, 130a, 133b,
5:178b, 375b, 509b
Meiji period (Japan), 1:143a, 143b,
2:288a, 505a, 3:410a,
4:129b–135a, 6:181b, 184b
INDEX

Meiji period (Japan) (continued)

Ainu in, 5:129b
Boshin War in, 4:130b
calendar in, 1:395b
calligraphy in, 1:405a
Charter Oath in, 4:130a–130b, 133a
Christianity in, 2:67b, 69b
commoners and, 4:131a–132a
Confucianism in, 2:162a
constitution in, 4:132b–133b, 154b, 155a
constitutional crisis in,
2:171a–171b

Mekong River,

Menak (Hikayat Amir Hamza),
2:510b
Mencius (Mengzi), 2:157a, 164b, 260b, 4:139a–140b, 5:166a, 6:180a, 180b
Confucianism and, 2:158a, 158b, 159a, 160a, 4:139a, 140a
Korea and, 5:115a
Neo-Confucianism and, 4:303a
Mencius (Mengzi; work), 2:159b, 401b, 4:139b, 140a, 4:65a
classical Chinese and, 2:46a
Zhu Xi on, 4:303b
Mendes, Adnan, 1:270a, 2:263a, 263b, 264a, 4:140b–141a, 5:558b, 559a
mendu (Malaysian folk drama), 4:141a
Menghalaya, 2:428b
Mennonites
in Central Asia, 2:64a
Mensheviks, 1:470b
Menteshshis, 1:139a, 139b
Mentri Besar, 2:569a
Mergui archipelago, 1:269b
Merjani, Shihabeddin, 5:149b
Mersin (Turkey), 1:12b, 4:141a–141b
Merton, Thomas, 1:168b, 169b
Meru, Mount (Cambodia), 1:419a, 3:357a, 5:143b
Merv. See Mary.
Mesolithic period, 4:442b–443a
in South Asia, 4:450a, 450b
Mesopotamia, 1:31a, 33a, 110b, 111b, 2:353a, 3:121b–122a, 131b–133a
clothing of, 2:117a
deforestation in, 2:260a–260b
Iraqi cuisine and, 2:196a
Muslim rulers of, 4:242a
rivers of, 5:496a–496b
ziggurats (temple towers) in,
1:128a, 129a
Messerschmitt, Willy, 2:472b
Messerschmitt-Bölkow-Blohm
Company (Germany), 2:472b
Metallurgy
in China
Shang dynasty, 5:167a, 167b, 168a
in India
in Gupta era, 2:468a
Metcalf, Sir Charles, 1:279a
Metteyva. See Maitreya.
Mexico
independence from Spain (1812), 4:496b

Meiji Restoration (1868; Japan), 1:67a, 72b, 73a, 2:542a, 3:208a, 210b–211a, 300b, 307a, 4:417a, 5:505b, 508b, 6:183a, 183b, 189a, 198a
Ainu and, 1:72b
China-Japan relations and, 2:5b, 6a
Choshu domain and, 2:59b–60a
genro of, 3:225a–225b
Japan-France relations and, 3:231b
Japanese ceramics and, 1:480a
literature of, 3:495a
marriage and family and, 4:60a
China, 5:146a
Meiji (The Master of Go; Kawa-
bata Basyaru), 3:330b
Meirokusha (Meiji Six Society), 4:195a
Meitei people (India), 4:38b
Mekong Project, 4:135a–135b
Mekong River, 3:443b, 446b, 447a, 452b, 453a, 454b
longboat racing in, 3:525b
Thai-Lao bridge across, 3:446b, 452a, 455b, 458
Mekong River and Delta, 1:304b, 409, 2:249b–250a, 537a,
4:135b–137b, 5:61a, 6:61a, 71b, 80a, 122b
in Cambodia, 1:407b, 408a, 5:513a
dams on, 4:137a
in Laos, 1:305a, 5:448b, 6:60a, 105b
map of, 4:136a
military forces in, 2:540a–540b
Myanmar and, 4:135a, 135b
in Thailand, 4:526b, 6:106a
in Vietnam, 6:88a, 90a
Mekong River Commission Council (MRCC), 3:445a
Melaka, 3:63a, 63b, 64a, 64b, 545b, 549b
Capitan Cina and, 3:310b
Melaka (Malaysia), 1:81a, 82a, 220a, 271b, 325a, 2:77b, 309a, 3:62b, 63a, 63b, 64a, 64b, 545b, 549b,
4:137b–138a, 138a, 550a, 6:122b
British in, 4:21a, 471b
Chinese and, 2:34b, 42a
coastal Malays and, 4:120b, 414a
Islam in, 4:227b
mineral industry and, 4:149a
political system and, 4:19a
Portuguese in, 3:440a,
5:50a–550b
seige of, 4:21a, 476a
senior officers in, 5:436b
Sultan of, 3:545b
sultanate of, 4:474a
tin production in, 5:500b
Melaka Sultanate (Malaysia), 3:346b, 347a
Melaka sultanate (Malaysia), 4:1a–5a, 5b, 13a, 39a–39b,
138a–139a, 5:218b, 530a
Philippines and, 4:37b
Tuah-Jebat duel in, 4:39b
Melikshah, sultan, 6:40a
"Memeleketimden Insan Manzar-
alar"
(Human Landscapes from
My Country; Hikmet), 2:511a
Memmedkuluzade, Jelil, 3:481a
Memoirs of a Geisha (Golden),
2:430b
Memorial de la vida Cristiana (Blan-
cas de San Jose), 3:505b
Memorial de la vida cristiana en
lengua tagala (Guidelines for the
Christian Life in the Tagalog
Language), 1:216b
men
carpet making and, 2:372a
Islam and, 3:97b–98a
in Japan, 1:500b
Menak (Hikayat Amir Hamza),
2:510b

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF MODERN ASIA

396
Japanese firms in, 3:261a
Japanese migration to, 3:238a
Philippines and, 4:37b, 496b, 505a
trade with China and, 2:41b, 4:153a
trade with Japan and, 3:239b

*Maga agos sa disyerto* (Streams in the Desert; Reyes), 3:507a

Mi Fu, 4:412a
Mi Youren, 4:412a
Miao languages, 4:141b, 5:353b
Miao people (China), 2:475a, 533b–534a, 566a, 4:141b–142b

See also Hmong (Mee) people

Miaopu (China), 5:167a
Michio Miyagi, 3:406b
microcredit
Grameen Bank and, 2:445a–445b

Micronesia
Japanese expansion and, 3:259a
Mid-Autumn Festival (China), 4:142b–143a

*Midaregami* (Tangled Hair; Yosano Akiko), 3:496a

Midas (king; Lydia), 3:540b

Midhat Pasa, 3:419b

Mid-Horde. See Inner Horde

Midhat Pasja, 1:213b

Midnight's Children (Rushdie), 3:491a

Midway, battle of, 6:165b, 184a
Mie prefecture (Japan), 4:143a–143b

Mien (Yao) people (Southeast Asia)
clothing of, 2:123a–123b, 127a–127b

migration
caste and, 4:87b
to Central Asia
Christianity and, 2:64a
chain, 2:48b
Chinese, 1:60b, 2:42a–42b, 4:145b
Chinese bans on, 2:47b, 49a
of Greeks, 1:185a, 186a
illegal
SCO and, 5:170a
from India, 1:441b–442a
Indian cinema and, 2:89b

internal
in China, 1:506a, 510b,

520b–522a, 527b–529b
in Indonesia, 1:59b, 60a
in Iraq, 4:76b
in Malaysia, 1:59b, 60a
in Mongolia, 1:521a
in Philippines, 4:148b
marriage and family and, 4:74b
of Mongols, 4:188b
of Muslims to Pakistan,

4:207a–207b
into Pacific Ocean, 1:6b
in Southeast Asia
marriage and family and,

4:65a
in Turkey
music and, 4:234a

See also immigration

*Mibh-e Nim Roz* (Midday Sun, Ghalib), 2:433b

Miyoshi Shoraku, 1:377b

Miki Takeo, 2:409a, 3:522a

Miletus (Turkey), 1:124b, 125b,

4:143b–144b, 144a

military
in Central Asia
CIS and, 1:472b, 473a, 473b
in China
cadres in, 1:393a, 393b
Confruntism and, 2:158a
Cultural Revolution and,

2:223a–223b
modernization of, 2:32b
self-strengthening and,

5:145b
Shang dynasty, 5:168a

See also People's Liberation Army

China-Russia/Soviet Union relations and, 2:20a
of Genghis Khan, 2:431a,

4:162a–162b, 164b
in Indonesia, 2:472b, 3:54b,

4:144b–145b, 156b–157a
in Iraq, 4:481b

in Japan
constitution and, 2:167b,

168a, 168b
education and, 3:7b–8a,

4:195a
Meiji period, 4:130b, 131a,

132a, 134b
in World War II, 5:504b

Japanese
expansion of, 3:227a
media and, 4:114a
in Middle East, 1:331b
in Mongolia, 4:171b
in Myanmar
SLORC and, 5:333b, 334a
in South Korea, 5:271b,

281b–283a
economic development and,

5:274b
human rights and, 5:280b
U.S., 5:288a
Spratly Islands dispute and,

5:314a, 314b
in Sri Lanka, 5:321b, 327b,

331b
in Thailand, 1:491a, 492a–492b,

4:36a–36b
in Turkey
bases in, 3:326a
constitutions and, 2:169b,

170a
U.S.
in Philippines, 4:515a–517b
SOFA and, 5:334a–335b
in South Korea, 5:286b

Mill, James, 1:279a
Millamena, Thomas A., 4:488a
Miller, Arthur, 2:287a
millet
in China
Shang dynasty, 5:167b
in Chinese cuisine, 2:188a,

190a, 191b
Green Revolution and, 2:451b
in Japanese cuisine, 2:197a
in Korea, 2:201b
Milli Sinema (Turkey), 2:94a
Milner, Murray, Jr., 1:440b
Mimamsa Sutra (Jaimini), 2:523a
Min Ko Naing, 4:267a
Min language (China), 2:477a,

478a, 4:145b–147b, 6:169a
Min languages (dialects),

5:229a–229b
Min people (China), 6:168b
Min (queen; Korea), 2:62a,

6:194b
assassination of, 3:236a
Min River (China), 1:496b, 5:37b
Min Yuen, 3:548b
INDEX

Minamata mercury poisoning (Japan), 2:98a
Minamoto family (Japan), 1:63a, 13b,
14a, 14b–15a, 2:140b, 4:415a
Minangkabau people, 1:13a, 13b,
14a, 4:415a, 5:53b, 437a, 6:149b
in Indonesia, 6:149b
Minar, 4:227a
music of, 6:227a, 228a
Minar, 4:227a

Ministry of Education (Japan), 
2:98a

Ministry of Education (Japan), 
1:326a, 4:194b, 236b

Ministry of Justice (Japan), 
3:26b

Ministry of International Trade 
and Industry (MITI; Japan), 
1:326a, 5:336a

Ministry of Posts and Telecommu-
nications (Japan), 3:216a

Minobu Ryōkichi, 4:155a

Minobu Tatsukichi, 4:155a

Minokō Island, 3:440b

Mining industry

Aluminium in, 3:336a

Mineral industries

in Mongolia, 4:257a

in Philippines, 4:257a

in North Korea, 4:257a

in Indonesia, 4:257a

in Dutch East Indies, 4:257a

in Siberia, 4:257a

in Malaysia, 4:257a

in Kenya, 4:257a

See also mineral industry

Ministry of Education (Japan), 
3:218a

banning of sports by,
5:310b–311a

Ministry of Finance (Japan), 
3:215b, 216a–216b, 264b

Ministry of Foreign Affairs 
(Japan), 3:26b

Japan-African relations and, 
3:231a

Ministry of International Trade 
and Industry (MITI; Japan), 
3:215a, 250b–251b, 264b

Ministry of Justice (Japan), 3:222b

Ministry of Military Affairs 
(Japan), 3:226b

Minobe Tatsukichi, 4:155a

Minobe Ryōkichi, 4:155a

"Minute on Education" 
(Macaulay), 3:533b

"Minute on Education" 
(Macaulay), 3:533b

"Minute on Education" 
(Macaulay), 3:533b

"Minute on Education" 
(Macaulay), 3:533b

"Minute on Education" 
(Macaulay), 3:533b
min'yo (folk songs), 5:163b
Mir, Samad, 4:531a
Mir Ahmed Khan I, 1:316b
Mir Ali Shir Nava'i, 3:480b
Mir Jalal Khan, 1:227b
Mir Sayyid Ali, 4:420b
Mirza Buzurg Nuri, 1:218a
Mirza Hosayn Ali Nuri (Bahaullah), 1:218a
Mirza Muhammad 'Ali, 1:218b
Mirza Taqi Khan Amir Kabir, 5:22a
misihima technique (type of inlay), 1:481b
Mishima Yukio, 2:241a, 289a,
3:495b, 496b
Misri Khan Jamali, 1:82b, 83a
"Miss Sophie's Diary" (Ding Ling), 2:276a
missionaries, 1:168a, 6:117a, 129a,
141a, 183b
Buddhist, 2:160b
in India, 2:57a
Catholic
in China, 4:154a–154b,
5:85b, 95b, 6:179a
in Japan, 2:67a–68a, 68b
in Philippines, 1:450b,
4:505a
in Vietnam, 1:446a–446b,
4:540b
in China, 2:65a–66b,
4:154a–154b, 5:31a, 166a,
302a, 6:135b
Jesuit, 5:88b, 95b, 6:179a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:24a
Christian, 5:487b
in Myanmar, 4:253b–254a
in India, 2:74b, 4:129a
in Japan, 2:67a–68a, 68b
cuisine and, 2:198b
education and, 2:69a
Japanese music and, 4:230b
in Muromachi period, 4:216a
Jesuit, 1:167a
Jesuit, in Korea, 4:418b
in Korea, 2:62a, 3:391a
education and, 2:70a
sports and, 5:312b
Korean, 2:71a, 5:368a
in Laos, 3:452b
in Macao, 3:531a
in Mongolia, 4:164b
in Philippines, 1:450b
Protestant
in China, 5:31a
in Japan, 2:68b
in Korea, 2:62a
Protestant fundamentalist,
5:14a–14b
in South Asia
Norwegian, 5:128b
in Southeast Asia, 2:77a, 77b,
6:122b, 123b
education and, 2:75b
in Sri Lanka, 5:322a, 322b
education and, 5:325a
in Thailand, 2:76–77, 3:513b,
4:162a, 5:457b
clothing and, 2:132b
in Vietnam, 1:446a–446b
writing system and, 2:80b
writing systems and, 5:128b
Misuri, Nur, 4:196a, 196b, 197a
Mitakshara (Vijnanesvara), 2:517b
Mithridates II (king; Pontus),
1:90a, 91a
MITI. See Ministry of Interna-
tional Trade and Industry.
Mito (Japan), 3:1b
Mito school, 3:1b
Mitsubishi, 3:260b
Mitsubishi Electric, 3:234a, 326a
Mitsubishi Motors, 3:261b
Mitsubishi shipyards, 4:277b
Mitsui, 3:260b
Mitsui Bank (Japan)
financial crisis (1927) and,
2:378a
Mittapaph Bridge (Friendship
Bridge; Laos-Thailand), 4:137a,
155a–155b
Miyage Michio, 4:230b
Miyagi prefecture (Japan), 4:155b
Miyazaki Hayao, 1:108a, 109a,
2:95b, 96b
Miyazaki prefecture (Japan),
4:156a
Miyazaki Yuzensai, 2:119a
Miyazawa Kiichiro, 5:59a
Mizo (Lushai) people (India),
1:501b, 502a, 4:156a–156b
Mizo National Front (MNF; In-
dia), 4:156b
Mizoguchi Kenji, 2:92a–92b,
95a
Mizoram (India), 1:172b, 173b,
4:156a–156b
Mizutani Yaeko, 2:288b
MNLF. See Moro National Liber-
ation Front.
Mo Yan, 3:487b
Modern Critic (Chinese journal),
5:175b
modernization
caste and, 1:441, 442b
in Central Asia, 1:463b
Communism and, 2:145b
in China, 1:527a
calendar and, 5:315a
civil service examination sys-
tem and, 2:98b
classical Chinese and, 2:46a
family and, 4:31a
music and, 4:221b
China-Japan relations and, 2:13a
in East Asia
marriage and family and,
4:60a
fertility and, 2:376a–376b
in Indonesia
Islam and, 4:208a–208b
in Japan
media and, 4:105b
Meiji period, 4:130a, 132b
Japanese cinema and, 2:90b, 91a
Japanese music and, 4:230b
Khmer Rouge and, 1:420b
in Korea, 2:62a
education and, 5:277a
mass media and, 4:97b–98a,
98b, 114b–115a
in Mongolia, 4:170a
in South Korea, 5:282b
Suni Muslims and, 4:243a
in Thailand, 1:499a, 2:83b–84a,
4:161a–161b
traditional clothing and, 2:104b,
111b
Moe Thee Zun, 1:84a, 84b
Moerdani, Leonardus Benjamin,
4:156b–157a
Mogao Caves (Dunhuang, China),
4:157, 157a–158a
Moggallana II (king; Sinhala),
3:511b
Moghul empire. See Mughal em-
pire.
mohajirs (immigrants from India
to Pakistan), 2:349a
Mohamad, Goenawan,
4:158a–158b, 5:343a
Mohamed, Prince (Brunei), 1:330a,
330b, 332a
Mohamed of Jais, 3:490a
Mohammad. See Muhammad.
Mohammad Sadiq Al-Sadr, Ayatol-
lah, 3:137b
Mohammed, Mian Tufail, 3:201a
Mohammed Quli Qutub Shah, 3:490a
Mohenjo-Daro (Pakistan), 1:133a, 134a, 2:489a, 4:158b–159a, 5:17a, 6:119a
Mohism, 2:155b, 4:202b–203a, 6:105a, 105b, 180a, 180b
moksa (enlightenment), 2:522a, 523a, 524b, 525a, 526a–526b, 5:125b
Moldavia
CIS and, 1:472b
Molla Nasreddin (journal), 3:481a
Momoyama period (Japan)
clothing in, 2:119a
Japanese ceramics and, 1:480a, 481b
painting in, 4:415b–416b
Mon, 4:259a, 260a–260b, 261b, 261b, 262a, 268b, 269a, 405a, 462b, 470a, 470b
Mon-Khmer languages, 1:385a, 3:352b, 354b, 4:191a–193b, 389b, 526a
in India, 4:129a, 191a, 192a
influence of, 5:116b
written, 4:191a
Mon-Khmer people, 4:159a, 6:33b
subgroups of, 3:359a
textiles of, 2:106b, 107a
in Vietnam, 2:139a, 139b
Mon kingdom, 4:204b, 5:164a
Mon kingdoms (Laos), 3:444a, 501b, 4:204a, 204b, 5:164a
Mon language, 3:147a, 147b
Mon people, 1:267a, 359a, 383a, 2:273a, 344b, 4:446b, 4:159a–159b, 191a, 246a, 259a, 260b–260b, 261, 261b, 262a, 268b, 269a, 405a, 462b, 470a, 470b, 6:60a, 185b
Angkorian empire and, 1:419a
conversion to Buddhism, 4:519b
in Myanmar, 3:147a, 4:199b
spirit worship by, 5:300b
Mon ‘Ran Mon’ Ma May Ma Vattbu (The Story of Maung Yin Maung and Ma Me Ma; Kyo), 3:504a
Mon rebellion, 4:257a
Mon State (Myanmar), 4:160a–160b, 255b
Monet, Claude, 2:505b
Monetary Authority of Singapore (MAS), 1:259b, 260a, 261a–261b
Mong Tai Army (Myanmar), 2:346a, 4:160b–161a, 5:165b, 6:33b
Mongke (Mongol empire), 4:172a–172b
Mongkut. See Rama IV.
Mongkut, (Rama IV; king; Thailand), 4:257b, 5:461a
Mongol empire, 1:90a, 91a, 130a, 139a, 211a, 2:59a–59b, 475b, 3:472b, 4:162a–164a, 171b–173a, 177a, 188b–189a, 339b–340a, 6:187b
in Afghanistan, 2:495b, 505a
architecture and, 1:129a, 138b
Caucasia and, 1:448b
in Central Asia, 4:477a, 2:379a, 6:11b, 50b
China and, 2:487a, 561a, 566a, 4:163a–163b, 6:193b, 198b
Christianity and, 4:340a
Europe and, 4:162a, 163a
Genghis Khan and, 4:339b–340a
Golden Horde in, 2:442a–442b, 3:342b, 480a, 4:163b, 164b, 172b, 173a, 5:427a, 427b, 499b
in Iran, 4:172b, 173a, 532a
Iran and, 2:479a, 4:172a, 172b, 173a
in Iraq, 4:198a
sack of Baghdad by, 1:214b, 215a
Islam and, 2:442b, 4:163b, 340a
Japan and, 2:410b, 3:390a, 395a, 5:534b
Kara Kitai and, 1:455a–455b
Kazakhstan and, 3:342b–343a
Korea and, 1:482b, 492b, 3:389b, 405a, 405b, 5:288b
legacy of, 4:163b–164a
Marco Polo and, 4:546a–547a
Muslims and, 4:237b
in Myanmar, 4:248a, 261a
Russia and, 4:162b, 163a, 163b, 164a, 340a–340b
trade and, 4:162a, 162b, 164a, 165a
Vietnam and, 2:488a, 4:163a, 6:69a
White Horde of
Black Plague and, 4:340a
Yuan dynasty in China and, 4:340a
See also Genghis Khan; Yuan dynasty
Mongol invasions, 3:312b362b, 4:340a–340b, 405b
Jin and, 3:290b–291b
Mongol-Turkic invasions, 1:6a, 5:365a
Mongolia, 1:70a, 70b, 71a, 272a, 4:285b–286
agriculture in, 4:168b
aimag (provinces of), 1:69a–70b, 69b–71b
anti-nuclear movement in, 5:146b
astronaut from, 2:468a–468b
Buddhism in, 2:419b
camels in, 1:428b, 429a
cashmere industry in, 1:436a, 436b–437a, 3:88a
Chinese rule of, 4:165a–165b, 5:27b
Christianity in, 2:63a, 4:164b
clothing in, 2:108b, 125a–126a, 125b, 133a, 4:188a
Communism in, 5:350a–350b
Communist revolution in, 2:62b
costitutions of, 4:166a, 166b, 177b, 178, 179a, 184b
corruption in, 2:176a, 176b, 177a–177b, 180a
cuisine of, 2:206b–208a
Muslim influence on, 4:237b
See also kharakhai
destruction of monasteries in, 2:419b, 4:170b, 183a, 183b
economic system of, 4:167b–169b
collapse of, 4:177a
education and, 4:171a
modern, 4:168b–169b
under Soviet domination, 4:184a
traditional, 4:168a–168b, 174b
description of, 4:168a, 169b–171a, 174a, 175a
modern, 4:170b–171a
Soviet model, 4:170a–170b
traditional, 4:170a, 189a
fertility rates in, 2:376b
forest industry in, 2:397a–397b
Genghis Khan and, 2:430b–431a, 4:164a, 174b, 175a, 177b, 181a
government of, 4:164b
Gesar Kahn in, 2:432a–432b
Gobi provinces of, 1:69b, 70a–70b, 4:168a
history, timeline of, 4:172
history of, 4:164b–165b, 171a–175a
decline, 4:173a–173b
Mongol empire, 4:171b–173a
horses of, 2:535b–554a
houses in, 1:132b, 133a–133b
human rights in, 4:175a-177b, 179b
independence of, 1:303a–303b, 350a, 4:180a–180b, 189b, 6:24a
Islam in, 3:164b-166b
China and, 3:165a, 165b, 166a
Kazakh Islam in, 3:165b–166a
KGB of, 4:182b
Khubilai Khan and, 3:362a, 6:199a
lamaism in, 1:303a, 348a, 349a, 350a, 4:174b
See also Buddhism, Tibetan languages in, 1:475b, 3:350b–351a
literature of, 2:233a–233b, 432a–432b, 4:296a–296b
map of, 4:165
mountains in, 4:199b
nationalism in, 4:181a, 181b
natural resources of, 4:164b
people of, 4:164b
People’s Republic of (MPR), 1:69a–70b, 69b–71b, 2:17b, 62b, 419b, 4:164a, 165a, 180b, 623b, 166
People’s Revolution in, 1:70a, 70b
political system of, 4:165b–167a, 177b-180a
executive, 4:178a–179a
judiciary, 4:179a
legislature, 4:177b–178a
local, 4:179a–179b
parties in, 4:179b, 187a
population of, 4:189b–190a
presidents of, 1:268b,
4:166b–167a, 375a
profile of, 4:164a-167b
racial discrimination in, 4:176a
Revolutionary Youth League in, 4:183a
statistics on, 4:166
Tibet and, 1:364b–365a
tribes in, 5:532a
Turks from, 1:451b
U.S. and, 1:165b, 166a
USSR and, 5:350b
See also Buddhism, Tibetan; Erdenet; Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region (China); Khubilai Khan; Trans-Mongolian Railway; United Party of Mongolia; yurts
Mongolia-China relations
Beijing and, 4:162b, 164b
Mongol conquest of, 2:487a, 561a, 4:163a–163b, 256a
Mongol empire and, 4:164a
Mongolia and, 5:350b
Mongolian languages in, 4:185a, 185b–186b
population resettlement in
in Mongolia, 4:177a, 189a, 189b
Mongolia-China-Russia relations, 2:17b, 19a, 19b, 4:165a–165b, 167a, 174b, 180a-181b , 182a, 182b, 184a, 189b
Mongolia-Russia/Soviet relations, 2:62b, 4:165a–166a, 181b-185a, 189b
Communist period,
1:175b–176a, 181b–184a
Corruption and, 2:177a
Mongolian education system
and, 4:169b, 170a–170b
pre-modern, 4:162b, 163a, 163b, 164a, 172a, 172b, 173b
Mongolia-United States relations, 4:184b
human rights and, 4:175a, 175b, 176b
Mongolian Democratic Party,
4:285b–286a
Mongolian empire
Iraq and, 3:133b
Mongolian language
dialects of, 3:350b
Mongolian languages, 1:86a, 86b,
87a, 87b, 88a, 88b, 2:233b,
3:350b–351a, 4:185a-186b , 187a–187b
scripts used for, 2:431a, 4:27b,
171b, 183a, 185a–185b,
186a–186b, 190a
Mongolian People’s Party, 4:182a, 183a
Mongolian People’s Republic,
4:375a
Mongolian People’s Revolutionary Party (MPRP; Communist Party of Mongolia), 1:268b,
269a, 350b, 2:62b, 4:166a, 166b, 179b, 183a, 184b, 187a, 375a, 5:350b, 534a
Mongolian Social Democratic Party, 4:179b, 187a, 375a
Mongolian wrestling. See Buh; Buh wrestling.
Mongols, 1:1, 109b, 120a, 120b,
156b, 2:430b–431a,
4:187a-190b , 188a, 6:40b, 20a
Buryat, 1:349a, 4:174b, 182b,
183a, 189b, 190a
language of, 4:185b, 186b, 190b
carpets of, 1:435b
Caucasia and, 1:449b
in China, 2:39b, 3:362a–363a
China and
Ming dynasty, 4:151b, 152a
China-Japan relations and, 2:8a
China-Korea relations and, 2:14a
Chinese cuisine and, 2:188b
Chinese language and, 4:33b
Ilkhanid rule of, 1:205b, 206b,
3:311a, 5:365b
invasions by, 3:312b, 5:525a
of Central Asia, 3:153a,
341b, 342b–343a, 4:483a,
5:400a
of Java, 4:475a
of Korean peninsula, 5:368a,
416b
Iraqi cuisine and, 2:196a
Islam and, 3:171a, 173b, 174a
Kalmykia and, 4:340b
in Korea, 5:288b
in Manchuria, 4:27b
in medieval India, 3:23b
in Mongolia, empire, 4:188b–189a
in nineteenth century,
4:189a–189b
Oirat, 1:348a, 348b, 349a,
349b–350a, 4:173a, 173b,
188b
language of, 4:185b, 190b
overseas Chinese and, 2:47a
Persians and, 4:484b
Silk Road and, 5:209a
in Southeast Asia, 4:159a
trade and, 4:188a, 189b, 6:199b
traditional life of, 4:187b–188a
Tumed, 1:348a
in Turkey, 1:108b
in twentieth century, 4:189b
in twenty-first century,
4:189b–190b
Uighurs and, 6:21b
Vietnam and, 1:367b
See also Yuan dynasty
mongoose, 4:190b-191a
Monitoring the AIDS Pandemic
(MAP), 1:67b, 68a
Monivong (king; Cambodia), 4:542b
monks
Buddhist
in China, cult of Maitreya
and, 2:220b–221b
China-Japan relations and,
2:6b–7a, 7b
corrupt, 2:181b
monks (continued)
Buddhist (continued)
Japanese, 5:118b
in Korea, 4:82a
Mon people and, 4:159b
in Myanmar, 4:30b
origins of, 5:133b
in Sri Lanka, 5:327b
in Vietnam, 1:368b, 448a
Catholic
in Philippines, 1:443b–446a
Korean
Japanese calligraphy and, 1:404b
rebellion of Cambodian, 1:420a
in Southeast Asia, 1:361b–362a
mono no aware (sensitivity to transience of things), 4:199a
monsoons, 4:193b–194b
accounts of, 1:401, 4:193
in China, 5:154b
Karakoram Mountains and, 3:318a
in Malaysia, 1:429b
in Philippines, 1:394a
in South Asia, 2:100b–101a
in Sri Lanka, 5:315b, 323b
Montagu, Edwin S., 4:194b
Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms (1919; India), 4:194b–195a, 195b
Montenegro, 1:80b, 81a
Montessori, Maria, 5:408a
Montgomery, T.G., 3:293a
Montreux Treaty (1936), 1:312b, 2:250b
Monywa (Myanmar), 5:117b
Moon, Sun Myung, 5:74b, 6:25b–26a
See also Unification Church
Mor Jaidar Samadhi Pare (Where My Darlings Lie Buried; Kamal), 3:509b
Moraes, Dom, 4:531b
Moran, Beria, 3:517b
Morari Desai, 1:255a
Mori Arinori, 3:7b, 4:195a–195b
Mori Ogai, 3:495a, 4:195b
Mori Terumoto, 2:531a
Morita Shiryu, 1:405a
Morita Sohei, 2:529a
Morita Yoshimatsu, 2:96a
Morley, John, 4:195b
Morley-Minto Reforms (1909; India), 4:194b, 195b–196a
Mormugao (Goa), 2:436b–437a
Moro Islamic Liberation Front (MILF; Philippines), 3:169a, 4:196a–196b, 197a
Moro National Liberation Front (MNLF; Philippines), 1:198a, 198b, 3:168b, 169a, 4:196b–197b, 197a, 372b, 508b
Sabah Dispute and, 5:114a
Moro people (Philippines), 1:444, 6:208a, 208b
Morris, William, 1:481a
Mosaddeq, Mohammad, 1:270b, 3:106b–107a, 120a, 4:380a, 409s
mosaics, 2:462a, 3:24b
Islamic influence on, 2:379b
Moser, Leo, 6:169a, 175b
Moses Chorenensis, 4:197b–198a
mosques
Abu Dalaf, 1:138a, 138b
architecture of, 1:129b, 136b
Babri Mosque riot, 2:518b, 519a–519b
Blue Mosque of Tabriz, 1:133b, 139a
Budshaki, 3:439a
in Central Asia, 3:152, 152a, 152b, 153b
destruction of, 3:172b
development of, 1:136b–137a, 137b
Diyarbakr, 1:138a, 138b
Hindu fundamentalists and, 3:26b
in India
Srinagar, 5:332a
Jama Masjid (Great Mosque), 1:84b, 4:207a
Kok-Gumbez, 3:326b
in Mahim, 4:210a
in Malaysia, 3:163b
Masjid-i Juman of Esfahan, 1:138a, 139a
Mecca Mosque (India), 2:571a
minarets on, 4:147b–148a, 206b, 206b
mosaics in, 2:379b
of Mosul, 1:138a, 138b
in Myanmar, 3:166b
in Pakistan, 3:439a, 4:206
in Philippines, 3:168b
Quwat-ul-Islam Masjid (Might of Islam), 1:134b, 135a–135b
Safa, 2:436b
in Samarqand, 5:122a, 123a
at Samarra, 1:138a, 138b
Selimiye (Edirne, Turkey), 2:521a
in Turkey, 3:176b, 191b
Umayyad (Damascus), 3:3a–3b
in Uzbekistan, 5:123a
Yeshil Jami (Green), 1:139a, 139b
Moose, Albert, 3:232b
Mosul (Iraq), 1:335a, 3:80a, 379a, 4:198, 198a–199a
as industrial center, 3:82a
Mother India (film; India), 2:88b
Motherland. See Turkey: political system of.
Motoda Nagazane, 3:7b
Motoori Norinaga, 4:199a–199b, 5:183a, 508a, 6:184b
Motosu, Lake (Japan), 2:407a
Mou Po, 1:367b
Mouhot, Henri, 3:357b, 6:122b
Moulmein (Mawlamyine; Myanmar), 1:382b, 4:160a, 160b, 199b, 246a, 5:121b
Mount Mayon (Philippines), 3:530a
Mount Piatutobu (Philippines), 3:530a
Mount Pulog (Philippines), 3:530a
Mount Wuyi (China), 4:303b
Mountain Tajik language, 4:456a
mountaineering, 4:199b–201b, 201
in Turkey, 1:124a, 125a
Mountbatten, Lord Louis, 1:324a
mobibustion, 1:11b, 4:123a, 201b–202b
Mozi, 2:158b, 4:202b–203b, 6:105a, 213a
Mrichakatika (Little Clay Cart; Shudraka), 3:511a
Mrichakatika (The Little Clay Cart; Shudraka), 3:489b
Muang Phuan, 3:501b
muang (sociopolitical unit; Tai people), 4:203b–205a
Mu’awiya I (founder of Umayyad dynasty), 4:147b, 241b–242a
muay Thai (Thai kickboxing), 4:205a–206a, 205b
Mudan ting (The Peony Pavilion; Tang Xianzu), 3:487a, 4:154a
mudra (symbolic gestures)
in Indian dance, 2:34a
in sculpture, 5:141b, 142b
Mudzafar Shah, 4:138b, 139a
Mueller, Leopold, 3:232b
muffti (Islamic legal authority), 3:152b, 5:173b–174a
Mughal empire, 1:23a, 25a, 25b, 39b, 40b, 65b, 66a, 76a, 76b, 77a, 77b, 96a, 97a, 198b, 199b, 217b, 239b, 284a, 296a, 2:56b,
Mundari, 4:211a, 213a–213b
Santali, 4:211a, 211b–213a
Mundari language, 4:211a, 213a–213b

Muhajir Qawmi Movement

Muhakamat al-lughateyn (Judgment of Two Languages; Nava%i), 1:486a
*Mubakamat al-lughateyn* (Consideration of Two Languages; Huseyin Baykara), 3:480b
Muhammad, Caliph Hasan, 1:222a
Muhammad Akbar Khan, 2:256b
Muhammad Ali, 5:22a
Muhammad Amin Inaq, 3:354a
Muhammad ‘Aufi, 3:520a
Muhammad b. Qasim, 5:17a
Muhammad Ghuri, 5:17a
Muhammad Hatta, 2:310a, 310b
Muhammad Ibn Abdullah (the Prophet), 1:118b
Muhammad ibn Jarir-at-Tabari, 3:480b
Muhammad II, ‘Ala al-Din (Kara Kitai leader), 1:455a
Muhammad Khatami, 6:126b
Muhammad Mahdi al-Jawahiri, 4:532b–533a
Muhammad Nadir Khan, 6:207b
Muhammad of Ghur (Pakistan), 3:43b
Muhammad (Prophet of Islam), 1:82a, 82b, 85b, 86b, 111a, 136b, 137a, 138a, 214b, 227a, b, 2:473a, 3:133a, 4:436a
calendar and, 1:400a
descendants of, 3:321a,
4:239a–239b, 5:157a, 6:4a
badlbs and, 4:243a, 5:173a
hegira (flight to Medina) of, 1:397a
Indian music and, 4:225a
pilgrimage sites and, 4:92b, 93
sacred sites of, 4:398a
shari’ a and, 5:172b, 173a
shi’ism and, 4:241b
spice trade and, 5:300a
traditional medicine and,
4:125b
traditions of, 6:18a, 219a
women and, 6:147b
Muhammad Sa’id al-Habubi,
4:532a–532b
Muhammad Shah, 1:210b, 3:105b, 4:138b, 421b
Muhammadlaya (Indonesia), 3:157a
Muhammadiyah (Islamic socioreligious organization),
4:208a–208b, 5:45b, 129a
Muhammed Amin, khan (Kazan), 3:481a

Muhammed Quli Qutb Shah, 2:571a, 3:490a
Muhammed Qutb Shah, 2:571a
Mubbir (journal; Tashkent), 3:482a
Muhaddad Billah, al-, 1:333a
Mui Chek-yin, 2:242b
Mujahideen (Afghan freedom fighters), 4:485b
mujahideen (Afghan freedom fighters), 1:23b, 25a, 26a, 29b, 30a, 30b, 31a, 31b, 296b, 2:304a, 3:296a, 305b,
4:208b–209a, 385a, 485b, 5:408a
clothing of, 2:103b
*Mujh se pabli si mubabbat meri mabhoob na maang* (My Beloved, Do Not Ask of Me My Former Kind of Love; Faiz), 1:362a
Mujiz (historian), 4:219a
Muyong (Heartlessness; Yi Kwang-su), 3:499b
Mukden Incident (1931)
media and, 4:106b
Mukherjee, Ashutosh, 4:196a
Muktibahini (Freedom Fighters; East Pakistan), 1:256b
Mukundaraj (poet; India), 3:490a
muiyokai (no-church movement; Japan), 2:69a, 7:1b
Mullens, Hannah Catherine, 3:509a
Müller, Friedrich Max, 4:394a
Muller, Max, 1:168b, 169a, 4:211a
Mullins, Mary, 1:167b, 168a
Mulsims
Thai
in Thailand, 3:160a
Multan (Pakistan), 3:2a,
4:209a–209b, 5:17a, 17b
multinational corporations, 2:326a
Mumbai (Bombay; India), 1:66a, 68a, 68b, 183a, 184a, 2:437a, 3:54a, 4:209b–211a, 5:38a
cricket in, 2:183b, 184a
description of, 4:210
film industry in, 2:88a, 89b, 115a
Judaism in, 3:285b, 286a
Parsi in, 4:465a–465b
Mumtaz Mahal, 1:40a, 40b, 5:156a
Munda languages, 1:189b, 190b,
4:192a, 211a–214b, 452a, 5:128b
Ho, 4:211a, 213b
Mundari, 4:211a, 213a–213b
Santali, 4:211a, 211b–213a
Mundari language, 4:211a,
213a–213b
Mungan, Murathan, 3:517b
Munis, Shir Muhammad, 1:486b
Munna (film; India), 2:88b
Munro, Sir Thomas, 3:536a
Muqi, 4:415b
Muqi (Buddhist painter-priest), 4:412a, 415b
Murad, Shah (Mangy dynasty), 1:460b
Murad I (Ottoman empire), 1:108b, 2:321b, 4:398b
Murad II (Ottoman empire), 3:416b
Murai Jun, 2:69a, 5:71b
Murakami Haruki, 3:496a
Murasaki Shikibu, 2:197b, 498a, 3:493b, 4:214b-215a, 534a, diary of, 4:214, 415a
Murata Minoru, 2:90a
Murata Shuko, 5:433b
Murayama Tomiichi, 2:12a
Murgab River, 3:320a
Murgab River (Afghanistan-Turkmenistan), 1:128a, 129a, 4:215a-215b
Muromachi period (Japan), 2:434b, 4:215b-216b, 5:503b, clothing in, 2:119a
Confucianism in, 2:161b
origami in, 4:396a
Mursilis I (king; Hititites), 2:531b
Murtopo, Ali, 4:156b
Murugan, Lord, 5:470a
Mururoa Atoll, 5:146a
Muryong (king; Korea), 1:144b, 145b
Musa al-Kadhim (Kazim; seventh imam), 6:18a
Musa al-Kadhim (Kazim; seventh imam of Twelvers), 1:215a, 4:242a, 6:18a
Musa al-Talaqani, 4:532a
Musahiban dynasty (Afghanistan), 6:207b
Musawi, Ruhollah. See Khomeini, Ayatollah.
Muscat (Oman), 2:461b
Mushanokoji Saneatsu, 5:377a
Musharraf, Pervez, 3:33a, 174b, 4:216a-216b, 426a, 432, 435a, 439b, 440a
Bangladesh and, 1:258a
music
of Afghanistan, 5:134a
Arabic, 4:227b, 233b-234a, 234b
of Bali, 2:418b-419b, 6:131a
of Bangladesh, 4:216b-218b
ancient, 4:217a
classical, 4:217a-217b
folk, 4:217b-218a
modern, 4:218b
semiclassical, 4:218a
of Central Asia, 2:392a-393b, 394b, 3:382a, 4:218b-220a
magam, 4:219b-220a, 225a
Twelve Mungan, 6:17a-18a
of China, 1:273a, 4:220a-222a, 6:17a
Confucian classic of, 2:164b
Confucianism and, 2:157b, 158a, 4:220b, 221a
folk, 4:221a-221b
Ming dynasty, 4:154a
modern, 4:221b
opera, 4:221a
See also Beijing Opera; xiqu
of India, 3:351b, 365a, 383b, b, 4:222b-226a, 5:433a, 6:59a
Carnatic, 5:410a
devotional, 4:225a, 226a-227a
in film, 2:88a-88b, 4:218b, 225b, 226a, 228b
harmonium and, 4:224
Hindustani, 5:130a-130b
history of, 4:222b-224a
instruments for, 1:82b, 83a, 5:134a, 6:59a
languages for, 4:224a, 225b
medieval, 4:224b-225b
modern, 4:225b-226a
secular, 4:222b, 224a-224b
shen ai and, 5:174a-175b
of Indonesia, 1:258b, 2:418a, 4:227a-228b
ensemble, 4:228a
in Jakarta, 2:417b-418a
poplar, 4:228a-228b
of Iraq, 3:125b
Islamic, 3:170a, 170b
of Japan, 2:182b, 4:228b-231a, 229, 5:158a-158b, 6:41a-41b
brwa, 4:229b-230a
gagaku, 4:229a-229b
instruments, 5:163b
koto, 4:229a, 230b
modern, 4:230b-231a
Noh, 4:229a, 230a
puppetry and, 4:230a
shamisen, 4:229a, 230a, 230b
uta, 6:41a-42a
westernization and, 4:230b
See also karaoke
of Java, 2:418b-419b, 5:408b, 6:110a
karaoke and, 4:221b, 230b
of Korea, 4:231a-232b, 231b, 5:273a
children and, 5:277b
Chinese influence and, 2:14b, 4:231b, 232a
history of, 4:231a-231b
modern, 4:231b, 232a
of Kyrgyz people, 3:422a
of Laos, 4:233a
folk, 4:232b-233b
modern, 4:233a-233b
of Malaysia, 3:275a-275b, 5:423a
magam, 4:219b-220a, 225a, 235a
of medieval India, 3:24a, 24b
of Middle East, 5:134a
modern, 4:221b, 222a, 225b-226a, 228b,
230b-231a, 231b, 232a,
233a-233b, 233b-234a
of Myanmar, 1:387b-388a
of Pakistan, 1:82b, 83a, 5:114b
puppetry and, 4:227b, 228a,
5:155b-156a
of Ryukyu Islands,
4:222a-222b, 230a
shamanism and, 5:159b-160b
in Singapore, 5:214b
storytelling and, 5:337b-338a
Sufism and, 5:342a, 34b
of Thailand, 1:201b, 202b
martial arts and, 4:205b, 206a
of Turkey, 4:233b-234b, 235b
classical, 4:233b
folk, 5:542b
Janissary, 4:234a, 236a
modern, 4:233b-234a
protest, 4:234a
of Vietnam, 5:19a
of West Asia, 4:234b-236b, 235b
instruments in, 4:235a-236a
mass media and, 4:115a
Qur’a nic recitation and, 4:235a
songs in, 4:234b-235a
Sufi, 4:235a
See also dance; drama
Muslim Law. See shari’a.
Muslim League (India), 1:247b, 250b, 251a, 251b, 3:439b,
4:196a, 236b-237a, 426a, 432b,
433a, 436b, 437a, 437b, 439b,
5:18a, 38a
opponents of, 4:89b
statement of, 4:237
Muslim League (Pakistan), 3:277a
Muslim National League, 4:372b
Muslim saints, 4:239a-241b, 240, 243a
roles of, 4:240a–241a
Shi’ite, 4:239a–239b
Sufi, 4:239b–240a
women and, 4:244a
Muslims, 1:5a, 10b, 18b, 28a, 29b, 30a, 32, 204a, 3:11a
in Afghanistan, 1:27a
in Albania, 1:80b, 81a
Alevi, 1:82a-82b, 82b-83a
5:540a, 559a, 559b, 6:16b, 126a, 166
in Anatolia, 1:97a, 98a
Arab, 1:25a, 25a, 25b, 33b, 34a, 117a, 117b, 118a, 119a
architectural decoration and, 1:127b, 128b
in Asia, 1:81a, 81b
in Bengal, 3:507b
Bihari, 1:256b, 5:62b
Bolshevik Revolution and, 1:470b–471a
Bolsheviks and, 1:471b
in British India, 4:196a
Buddhists and
in Thailand, 3:158b–159b
in Cambodia, 1:409b, 3:160a–161a
Caucasia and, 1:448b, 449a, 449b
in Central Asia, 1:453b
discrimination against, 1:464a
in China, 2:560b–561b, 4:233a–238b
as national minority, 1:506b
rebellions of, 4:238a
Chishtiya Sufism and, 2:51a-51b, 3:366a–366b, 4:240a, 524a
Christians and
in Indonesia, 2:78a
cleanliness of, 4:238
control of Guwahati by, 2:460b
cuisine of, 2:205b, 208b, 210a, 213b, 4:237b
Greeks in Turkey and,
2:450a–451a
Hanafi school, 1:21b, 23a, 214b, 5:173a, 173b, 395a, 540a
Hanbali school of, 1:214b, 5:173a, 173b
Hindus and, 4:243b, 5:128a
in India, 3:28a, 440b
Indian nationalism and, 3:353b
Hui, 2:481b, 496b, 560b-562a
in India, 1:173a, 174a, 239b, 240a, 2:56b, 512a, 518a, 519a–520a, 6:100b
caste and, 1:440a, 442a, 442b–443a
clothing and, 2:113b, 114b, 115a
Hindus and, 1:77b, 78a, 83b, 323b–324a, 2:439b–440a, 4:207b
in Karnataka state (Mysore), 3:325b
Indian education and,
3:17b–18a, 18a–18b, 20a
Indian Mutiny and, 4:244b
in Indonesia, 1:397b, 2:554a–555a, 3:61a, 62b, 4:96b, 128a, 128b, 5:5b, 132a
influence in Indonesia of, 4:458b
in Iraq, 4:198a
in Java, 1:2a, 2b
heterodox, 1:2a-3a, 5:129a, 129b
orthodox, 5:129a-129b
Javanese, 1:2b
in Karakalpakstan, 3:314b
in Kashmir, 1:203a, 3:32a
in literature, 2:83a
mahalla and, 3:542b-543a
Malay
in Thailand, 3:159a–160a
in Malaysia, 1:103b, 104b, 113a, 114a, 2:124a, 490a–490b
Maliki school of, 5:173a, 173b
marriage and family of, 4:68b, 69a, 70b, 71b–72a, 74a
medicine of, 4:237b
in medieval India, 3:22a, 23b, 24a, 25a
in Melaka, 4:550a
national populations of, 3:157b
nationalism of, 3:201a
in Pakistan, 4:209a, 435a, 437a, 6:142b
in Philippines, 1:198a, 198b–199a, 4:37a, 492b, 503b, 505a, 509b, 510b
insurgencies of, 4:196a–197b
poetry of, 3:490a
prayer and, 1:137a, 137b
progress and, 3:195a
Ramadan and, 2:490a–490b
refugees
from Myanmar, 3:167
Shafi’i school of, 5:173a, 173b
Sind and, 5:210a–210b
in South Asia
separatist movements of, 2:351a
in Sri Lanka, 5:317a, 322b, 323b, 325a, 328b
of Sulu archipelago, 5:354a
in Tajikistan, 5:395a, 400a, 405a, 406a
clothing of, 2:130b
Thai
in Thailand, 3:159a, 160a
in Thailand, 5:454a
in Turkey, 1:36a, 36b
Turks and, 1:80a, 80b, 245b, 6:16b
in Uzbekistan
clothing of, 2:136b, 137b
women
clothing of, 2:114a, 135b
Zikri sect of, 1:227a
See also Dungan people; Islam; Jadidism; khilafat movement; Sufism
Muslims, Shi’ite, 1:18b, 21b, 23a, 23b, 26a, 85b, 86b, 205b, 206b, 214b, 215a, 4:210b, 241b-243a
in Afghanistan, 2:495b–496a
in Azerbaijan, 1:204a–204b, 205a–205b
in Baghdad, 1:216a, 4:481a
in Central Asia, 1:454a, 4:244a
fasting and, 1:119, 120
in India, 3:438b, 529a
in Iran, 1:217b, 218a, 222b, 23b, 3:97b, 105a, 114b, 175b–176a, 178a, 178b, 179a, 4:481a, 5:35a, 35b, 75a, 400a
in Iraq, 1:266b, 3:125a, 138b, 175b–176a, 178a, 178b, 4:76b, 481a
human rights and, 3:137a, 137b, 138b
political parties of, 3:141a–141b
Ismaili sects of, 3:183a–184b
Ismaili (Sevener), 1:21b, 23a, 238b, 4:242a, 242b, 5:104b, 395a, 405a, 406a, 6:18a
Ja’fari school of, 5:173b
in Pakistan, 4:426b, 5:75a
pilgrimage centers of, 3:124b
pilgrimage sites of, 4:81b, 92b, 93
pleasure marriages and, 4:76a
saints in, 4:239a–239b
in South Asia, 3:185a
traditional medicine and, 4:125b
Muslims, Shi’ite (continued)
in Turkey, 6:126a
twelve-imam (Twelvers), 3:321b
See also Karbala (Iraq); Twelver shi‘ism
Muslims, Sunni, 1:6a, 18b, 21b,
23a, 82a, 82b, 184a, 184b, 211a,
227a, 228a, 299a, 316b, 3:321a,
529a, 4:241b, 243a–244b, 398b, 406b, 6:33b, 18a
in Afghanistan, 2:343a, 4:243b,
244a, 468b
in Bangladesh, 1:238b, 3:507b,
4:243b
in Brunei, 1:330a, 333a
in Central Asia, 1:454b,
3:164a–165b, 520a, 4:219a,
243a, 243b–244a, 5:173a,
400a, 405a, 406a, 6:5b, 54b,
131b
in China, 2:560b–561b, 4:243a,
243b–244a
fasting and, 1:119, 120
Hanafi school, 1:21b, 23a,
214b, 3:312a, 5:173a, 173b,
395a, 540a
Hindus and, 4:243b
in India, 1:198b, 199b, 3:537a,
4:243b
in Iran, 3:97b
in Iraq, 1:216a, 266b, 3:114b,
125a, 175b–176a, 178a–178b,
321a, 4:243a
human rights and, 3:137a,
137b, 138b
in Israel, 4:243a
Khanafi school, 5:405a
Kyrghyz as, 3:425a
legal schools of, 5:173a–173b
in Pakistan, 5:210a–210b, 211a
in Philippines, 3:167b
saints in, 4:239b
Shi’ite Muslims and, 3:171b
in South Asia, 3:170a, 171b
in Southeast Asia, 4:243a,
243b–244a
Tatars as, 5:427a–427b
in Turkey, 1:82a, 83a, 5:173a,
559a, 559b, 6:16b, 126a
Uighurs and, 6:21b
in West Asia, 4:243a–243b
women and, 4:243a, 244a
See also Kazakh people
Mussolini, Benito, 2:493b
Mustafa II (Ottoman empire), 4:399b
Mustafa Kermal. See Ataturk.
Mustafa Reshid, 5:418a
Mustapha, Tun, 5:114a
Mustard Seed Garden Painting Manual, 5:23b
Mustyndanqy belgisi (Notes of a Muslim; Mailllin), 3:546a
Mu’tamid, 6:18a
Mustawakkl, al-, 1:138a, 138b
Muteferrika, Ibrahim, 3:515a
Mutiny, Indian (1857–1858),
1:76a, 76b, 217b, 317b, 320b,
321a, 430a, 2:262b, 433b,
3:11b, 172a, 309a, 462b, 4:88a,
244b–245a, 5:219a, 6:42a, 146a
Mughal empire and, 4:207a
Mumbai and, 4:210b–211a
studies of, 5:136b
Mutsu Munemitsu, 2:488b
Mutsuhito. See Meiji.
Mutual Defense Treaty (1954),
3:250a, 251a
Mutual Defense Treaty (MDT; Philippines - U.S.), 4:516a,
517b
Muwatallit (king; Hititites), 2:532a
Muzaffar al-din Bakhadur Khan,
1:461b, 5:23a
Muzaffar Shah (Melaka), 3:545b,
4:39b, 474a
Muziris (Cranganur; India),
2:183a–183b
My Studio (Fujitsu; painting),
2:408a
Myanmar
agriculture in, 3:89a, 146b,
147a, 149a, 541a, 4:248b,
249a–249b, 250a–250b,
251b, 252, 252b, 258b–259a,
260b, 262b, 264b, 268b,
5:117b, 6:186b
Myanmar (Burma), 1:51a, 58b,
60b, 78b, 101a, 102a, 312a,
3:89a
agriculture in, 1:59b
Ahoms from, 1:173a, 173b,
174a
AIDS in, 1:67a, 67b, 68a, 68b,
3:298b
aquaculture in, 2:388
ASEAN and, 1:174a, 175a,
2:354b, 4:21a, 245a, 246a
as ASEAN member, 3:29a, 30a
Australia and, 1:187b, 188a
automobile industry in, 1:192b,
193a–193b
black market in, 4:251b
borders of, 1:254b
Britain and, 1:267a, 320a, 5:38a
Anglo-Burmese Wars,
1:320a, 326b, 383b,
4:199b, 248a, 249a,
257a–257b, 258, 261,
262a–262b, 5:48a
British annexation of,
3:146b–147a
British colonization and,
2:53a, 3:354a, 4:246a–246b,
248a, 257a–257b, 258, 261,
262a–264a, 268b–269a,
5:460b
as British colony, 5:261b
British in, 3:331b
Buddhism in, 1:354a, 358b,
359a, 362a, 3:503a–503b,
4:248a, 253b, 260b,
262b–263a, 266a, 268b,
269b, 271a, 367a–367b
Burma Socialist Programme
Party, 4:298a–299a
Burmanization, in, 5:333b
Burmese language and, 4:246b,
247
calendar in, 1:397b, 398a, 398b
China and, 2:155a, 155b,
4:259a–259b
China-India relations and, 2:2b,
3b, 4a, 4:256b
Chinese in, 2:34a–35a,
4:246a–246b, 262b, 264a,
268b
Chinese languages in, 4:146a
Christianity in, 1:78b, 79a,
384a, 2:72a–73a, 77b,
4:248a, 253b–254a, 266a
cities in, 4:470a
climatic and topography of,
4:245a
Colombo Plan and, 2:143a
comfort women from, 2:143b
Communism in, 2:155a–155b,
4:259a, 261b, 269a
constitutions in, 5:334a
cuisine of, 2:213a
drama in, 2:295b–296a
drug trade in, 1:499b, 2:304b
economic system of, 1:58a, 58b,
4:248b, 249a–253a
Mandalay and, 4:31a
education system of,
4:253a–255b
Christianity and, 2:72b
institutions within, 4:253b,
254a
literacy and, 4:252a, 253a,
253b
ethnic conflict in,
2:344b–346b, 5:164a–165b
ethnic groups in, 1:77b, 78b,
502b, 4:246a–246b, 247,
248a, 254b, 262b, 264b,
Index
INDEX

Mysore (India), 1:106b, 107a, 107b, 235b, 279a, 2:525, 4:193, 273a–273b, 5:502a
Anglo-Mysore wars and, 1:106b–107a, 107a–108a, 2:473b–474a
Calicut and, 1:400b
See also Karnataka state
Mysore Palace (India), 4:273b
myth in Vietnam, 2:487b
mythology in Central Asia, 2:378b
Japanese, 3:493a
China-Japan relations and, 2:6b
of Vietnam, 2:471a–471b, 487b, 3:435a, 436a
Myths of Middle India, 3:491a
N
Na Ch’ol, 5:368a
Nabeshima Naoshige, 5:117a
Nabiev, Rakhmon, 4:275a–275b, 5:48b
Naci, Fethi, 3:517b
Nacionalista Party (Philippines), 2:426b
Nader Ardalan, 1:155a
Nader Shah, 1:25a, 29a, 3:243a, 3:105b
Nadir Shah, Muhammad, 1:25a, 3:105b, 354a, 4:81b, 6:55a
Mughal empire and, 4:207a
Shi’ite-Sunni schism and, 5:173b
Nafis, al-, 4:123b
NAFTA. See North American Free Trade Agreement.
Naga people (India), 1:502b, 3:383b, 4:38b, 275b–276a, 277a–277b, 5:117b
languages of, 4:277a
marriage of, 4:70a
religious beliefs of, 4:277a
secessionist movement of, 4:277a–277b
Nagai Kafu, 3:493a, 5:377a
Nagako (empress; Japan), 2:529b
Nagaland (India), 1:172b, 173b, 4:38b, 275b–276a
Garo in, 2:428b
secessionist movement in, 4:277b
Naga’ni Association (Myanmar), 3:504a
Nagano prefecture (Japan), 4:276a
clans in, 4:276a
Matsumoto castle of, 4:276a
Nagaragawa River (Japan), 2:434b
Nagarakertagama (Sacred Book of the Prosperous State; Prapancha), 2:416a
Nagarjunaka, 1:355b, 4:118a, 276a–276b
Madhyamika (the Middle Way) and, 4:276b
Nagasaki (Japan), 3:208b, 4:277b–278a, 6:19a, 167b
atomic bombing of, 2:69b, 530a, 4:277b–278a, 278b, 5:0
Christianity in, 4:277b
trade in, 5:306b, 507a
nagauta (musical form), 4:278a–279a, 5:163b
Nagoya (Japan), 1:66b, 67a, 178b, 179b, 3:206a
Naban (Outcry; Lu Xun), 3:527b
Nahdatul Ulema, 4:66a
Nahdatul Ulama, 4:66a
Nahdatul Ulama (NU) (Indonesia), 3:158a, 158b
Nahdatul Ulama organization (NU; Indonesia), 3:67a, 67b, 157a–157b, 158a, 158b, 4:208a, 279a–279b, 465b, 466a, 5:45b, 129a
Nahm, Andrew, 5:279b
Nai Shwe Kyin, 4:279a
Nai Shiwe Kyin, 4:159b
Naicker, E. V. Ramaswamy, 6:118a
Naidu, Sarojini, 4:531b, 6:148b
Naimon nomads (Russia), 4:340b
Naing Aung, 4:22a
Nainsukh (Indian artist), 4:422a
al-Najaf (Shahad ‘Ali; Iraq), 1:85b, 4:239b
Najib, President (Afghanistan), 2:344a
Nakae Toju, 5:508a
Nakamura, Banzan, 1:482a
Nakamura, Kimpei, 1:482a
Nakasone Yasuhiro, 4:279b–280a
Nakayama Miki, 5:72a
Nakhon Ratchasima city (Thailand), 4:280a–280b
Naktong River and delta (South Korea), 4:280b–281a, 5:367a, 367b
Korean War and, 4:280b
pollution of, 4:280b–281a
Nalan Xingde, 4:529a
Nalanda University (India), 2:1b, 468a
Nalundasan, Julio, 4:48a
Nam Ngum (Laos), 3:447a
Nam Phong (South Wind), 3:519a
Namangan (Uzbekistan), 1:458b
Namangani, Jumaboi, 6:45a
namaz (five pillars of Islam), 3:155b, 156a
Namgyal Institute of Tibetology (India), 2:424b
Namiki Senryu, 1:377b
Namp’o (Chinnambo; North Korea), 4:281a
Namu tul mit e soda (Trees on a Slope; Hwang Sun-Won), 2:570b
Nan Hai. See South China Sea.
Nan Han kingdom, 6:68b
Nan Qi state, 2:41a
Nana Sahib, 3:462b
Nanak, Guru, 4:524a, 5:202b–204a, 204b
Nanchang (Jiangxi, China), 3:274b
Nanchang Uprising (China), 2:465a, 6:214b
Nanchao kingdom (Myanmar), 4:260b, 5:164a
Nanda Devi, 2:513a
Nandi (bull of Shiva), 2:52b, 5:142b
Nanga Parbat (mountain), 4:200b
Nangnim Range (North Korea), 1:485a, 4:281a, 281b, 5:367a
Nanjangi ka ssao linen chagun kong (A Little Ball Launched by a Dwarf; Cho Se-hui), 4:456a
Nanjing (China), 5:2, 38b, 6:155b, 156a
Nanjing Arsenal, 4:281b–282b
Nanjing Uprising (China), 4:281b–282a, 5:389b
Nanjing (Constitutional; China), 5:18b
Nanjing arsenal, 4:31b
as Taiping capital, 5:374a–374b
Nanjing Decade (1927–1937; China), 1:518b
in Shanghai, 5:169a
Nanjing Massacre, 2:39b–40a, 4:281b–282a, 282a–282b, 5:80a, 6:162a, 164a, 164b
Nannaya Bhatta, 3:490a
Nannichoda, 3:490a
Nanning (Guangxi; China), 2:456a
Nanyang Siang Pau (newspaper; Singapore), 2:49a
Nanyang Technological University, 4:282b–283a
Nanzhao, kingdom of, 4:163a
naori (Shinto ritual), 5:184b
Napoleon, 1:326a, 326b, 436a
India and, 2:307a
invasion of Egypt (1798) by, 1:120a, 121a
Napoleon, Louis, 2:228a
Naqsh, Jamil, 4:283a–283b
Naqsh-i-Farangi (Suppliant’s Prayer; Faiz), 2:361b
Naqqashbandiya (Sufi order), 3:201b, 4:240a, 283b–284a
Nara (Japan), 1:141b, 142a, b, 2:6b, 38b, 4:284a–284b
Buddhist monuments in, 4:284a
Dodai-ji Temple in, 1:343
tourism in, 5:515b
See also Kyoto
Nara period (Japan), 1:342b, 2:497a, 4:284b–285b
centralized government and, 4:284b
clothing in, 2:118b
Confucianism in, 2:161b
cuisine of, 2:197a–197b
Dokyo Incident in, 4:285a–285b
laquerware of, 3:436b
literature in, 4:285a–285b
mask in, 4:82a
music in, 4:229b
painting in, 4:414b
poetry of, 4:533b
Sado Island in, 5:116a
temple building and, 4:284b
Narai (Phra Narai; king; Ayutthaya), 1:202a, 203a, 3:513b
Narakasura (legendary king; Assam), 1:172b, 173a
Narantsatsral, Janlavyn, 4:285b–286a
Narayan, R. K., 1:95a, 96a, 3:491a, 4:286a
Narayana, Bhatta, 3:511a
Narbuta Biy, 1:461a
Naresuan (king; Siam), 4:205a, 5:460b
Narita Airport (Japan), 2:98a
Narita (Japan), 1:500a
Narmada Dam Controversy (India), 4:286a–286b
Narmada Man, 4:450a, 450b
Narmada River, 4:286b–287a, 450a
narrow money (Japan), 3:211, 224
Naruhito, prince (Japan), 2:503a
Narukami (Narukami The Thunder God; Ichikawa Danjuro I), 3:294a
Naruse Mikio, 2:92a, 92b
NASDA. See National Space Development Agency.
Naser al-Din Shah, 1:19a, 211a, 5:22a, 22b, 23a, 435b
Nasir, Ibrahim, 4:25a
Nasir al-Din Shah, 1:211a
Nasir ibn Ahmad (ruler; Samanid Persia), 3:520a, 5:104b
Nasir II, 1:85a
Nasrullah, ‘Abdallah, 1:486b
Nasser, Gamal Abdel, 3:134b–135a
Nastaliq script, 2:516a
Nastikas (Hindu sects), 2:522a
Nasution, A.H., 2:432b
Nataka (Indian drama genre), 4:287a–288b
dance and music of, 4:288a–288b
heroes and heroines of, 4:287b–288a
Natakusuma. See Paku Alam.
Natal Indian Congress in South Africa, 2:421a, 421b
National Religion-Monarch, 4:288b–290b
national integration and destiny, metaphor of, 4:288b–289a
National Assembly (al-Majlis al Watania; Iraq), 3:140a, 140b
National Association of Mass Education Movements (MEM), 6:191b
National Awakening Party (PKB; Indonesia), 3:66b
National Awakening Party (PKB; Indonesia), 3:67b–68a, 71a
National Coalition Government of the Union of Burma (NCGUB)292, 4:292a
National Cultural Congress Malaysian theater and, 3:277b
National Day (China), 4:290b
National Democratic Alliance (NDA; India), 3:26b–27a
National Democratic Front (NDF; Malaysia), 3:245b, 346a, 3:298a, 323a
National Front for the Liberation of South Vietnam, 3:358b
National Front for the Liberation of South Vietnam (National Liberation Front; NFL; Viet Cong), 1:411a, 4:290b–291b, 291a, 326a, 6:63b, 70a, 77a, 78a, 83a, 83b, 85a
People’s Liberation Armed Forces (PLAF) of, 4:291a
National Front (Malaysia)
human rights and, 5:294a–294b
National Integration Conference (India; 1961), 3:12
National League for Democracy – Myanmar, 2:b
National League for Democracy (NLD; Myanmar), 2:345b, 346a, b, 4:248a–248b, 251a, 259a–259b, 261, 265a, 265b, 266b, 267a, 268a, 270, 291b–292a, 5:334a, 6:27a
National Levelers’ Association (Suheisha; Japan), 1:379a, 380a
National Liberation Front (NFL; South Vietnam), 2:154b, 4:290b–291b, 5:256a
Cambodia and, 1:426b–427a
establishment of, 6:83a
Iron Triangle and, 3:145b–146b
National Mandate Party (PAN; Indonesia), 3:68a
national minorities (China), 1:506b–507a, 2:449a, 476b–477a, 533b–534a, 560b–561b, 4:197b, 292b–294b, 293a
clothing of, 2:108a, 112a–112b
in constitution, 1:525a
cuisine of, 2:192a
education and, 1:515a, 515b–516a
rights of, 1:520a
See also ethnic groups
National Order Party (Turkey), 2:170b
National Peacekeeping Council (NPC; Thailand), 4:294b–295a
National People’s Congress (China), 1:527a, 3:521a
National Science and Technology Board (NSTB; Singapore), 2:507b
National Socialist Council of Nagaland (NSCN), 1:256a
National Space Development Agency (NASA; Japan), 3:241a
National Student Center of Thailand (NSTC), 5:340b, 341a
National Sugar Institute (India), 3:309b
National Taiwan University, 4:295a–295b
National Trade Union Congress (Singapore), 5:221b
National United Front for an Independent, Neutral, Peaceful and Cooperative Cambodia. See FUNCINPEC.
National Unity Party (Myanmar), 4:271b
National Unity Party (NUP; Myanmar), 4:295b–296a
National University of Laos (NUOL), 3:450b
National University of Singapore, 4:296a
National Wages Council (Singapore), 5:215b, 221b
National YMCA School of Physical Education (Madras), 5:305b
nationalism
Cambodia-Laos relations and, 1:425b
Cambodian, 1:420a–420b
in Caucasia, 1:450a
in Central Asia, 1:467b
Communism and, 2:146a, 148a, 148b
Chin, 1:502a
in China
human rights and, 1:519b, 520b
May Fourth Movement and, 4:91b
China-India relations and, 2:4b
China-Japan relations and, 2:11a
Chinese, 1:503a, 2:4b
anti-Japanese, 2:29b, 149b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:24b
democracy and, 2:152a
Manchuria and, 4:29b
Chinese cuisine and, 2:188b
Communism and
in India, 4:78b
Hindu, 2:518a-520b, 5:128a
caste and, 1:442a
Christianity and, 2:74b
in India, 3:28a, 4:194b, 5:115b
calendars and, 1:397a
clothing and, 2:114b
Sanskrit and, 5:125a
in Indonesia, 3:52b, 60a, 64b, 65a, 157b, 550b–551b, 4:144b, 5:355a
clothing and, 2:117a
in Iran, 3:106b, 182a
in Iraq, 3:134b
clothing and, 2:118b
in Iraqi education, 3:130b
Islam and, 4:243a–243b
in Japan, 3:383a
clothing and, 2:119b
education and, 4:195a
literature and, 4:199a
Shinto and, 2:69a
Yamato damashii (essential Japaneseeness) and, 6:184b
in Java, 4:144b
in Korea, 3:397b, 400b, 401a, 442a
anti-Japanese, 4:46b–47ab
Christianity and, 2:70a
sadaejuui and, 5:115a
Kurdish, 3:379a
in Kurdistan, 3:178b, 442a
in Laos, 3:450, 453a
in Malaysia, 3:161b–162a, 544b, 550a–551b
in Maldives, 4:25a
mass media and, 4:97b
in Mongolia, 4:174b, 181a, 181b, 190a
Mongolian
Mongol empire and, 4:164a
Muslim
in Central Asia, 1:470b
in Myanmar, 4:248a, 257b, 261, 262b, 263, 263a–265a, 269b
pan-Turkic, 1:469a, 469b
in South Korea, 5:288a
in Southeast Asia
Christianity and, 2:75b
media and, 4:103a
in Sri Lanka, 5:322b, 323a, 326a, 327a, 327b, 328b
of Sukarno, 5:349b–350a
in Tajikistan, 2:415b, 4:275a–275b
in Thailand, 5:452b–453a, 461b–462a
in Turkey, 2:169a, 3:442a–442b
Uighur, 1:469a
in Vietnam, 4:541a
clothing and, 2:140a
Communism and, 2:153a
the West and, 1:176b, 177b
in West Asia
media and, 4:115a
World War I and, 6:158b, 161a
Nationalist Labor Party (Japan), 1:5b
Nationalist Muslim Conference, 1:202b, 203b
Nationalist Party (Taiwan), 3:465a–465b
Nationalists (China), 3:523b–525b
industry and, 3:534a
nativization (korenizatsiia)
in Central Asia, 1:465b, 467a
NATO. See North Atlantic Treaty Organization.
nats. See Thirty-Seven Spirits.
Natsagdorj, Dashdorjiyn, 4:296a-296b
Natsumbe Soseki, 2:351b, 3:495a, 4:296b–297a
natural gas industry
Caspian Sea and, 1:437b
in Central Asia, 1:469b, 4:81a
Karshi (Uzbekistan) and, 3:326b
Russia and, 1:473a
in Kazakhstan, 4:335b
in Malaysia, 4:42b, 149b–150a, 150b
Spratly Islands dispute and, 5:313b
in Turkmenistan, 4:378a, 6:8b–9a, 13a
See also energy; energy industry
natural resources
in Afghanistan, 6:100
in Cambodia, 1:415a, 426a
in Central Asia, 1:467b, 468b, 470a, 473a, 474a
in China, 1:506a–506b, 2:460a
Shanxi, 5:172a
in India, 1:498a, 4:129a
in Irian Jaya (Papua), 3:144a–144b, 145a
in Kazakhstan, 4:335b
in Korea, 5:273a
in Laos, 1:426a
in Manchuria, 4:28a, 28b
in Mongolia, 4:164b, 169a
in Myanmar, 1:502b
Shan State, 5:165a
of Myanmar, 3:298b
in Siberia, 5:196a, 196b
Spratly Islands dispute and, 5:313b, 314b–315a
sustainability and, 5:358b, 359a, 359b, 360a
Natya sastra (Theory of Dance; Bharata) on music, 4:222b–223a
Natyashastr (Theory of Dance; Bharata), 2:290b–291a, 291b, 5:43a, 56b, 57a
on music, 4:223b, 224a
Nava'i, Mir 'Ali Shir, 1:485b, 486a, 3:201b, 4:297a-297b, 6:54b
Navaratri (festival; India), 2:460b
Navarra, Marcel, 3:506b
Navarre, Henri, 2:404a
Naw Po Thu, 4:270
Naw Roos. See No-ruz.
Nawab of Arcot, 3:536a
Nawab of Pataudi, 2:183b–184a
Nawaz Sharif, 1:257a, 257b, 4:216b, 426a, 435a, 439b
Nazi people, 3:473a, 4:197b
Nayaka, 5:410b
Nayars (Kerala, India) marriage of, 4:68b, 70a
Nazarbaev, Nursultan, 1:456a, 472b, 3:336a, 337b, 343b, 4:99b, 297b-298a, 6:114b
leadership of Kazakhstan and,
3:344b–345a, 411a
Nazarbaeva, Dariga, 4:99b
Nazik al-Mala’ikah, 4:533a
Nazar (Indian poet), 3:490b
NDF. See National Democratic Front.
Ne Win, U, 1:111b, 112b, 182a, 183a, 381a, 382a, 2:72b, 345a, 477a, b, 3:29b, 298a, 322b,
4:160a, 249b, 250b, 252b, 254b, 259a, 261, 264b, 266b, 269a–269b, 271a, 298,
298a–299a, 463a
Shan and, 5:164a, 165a
SLORC and, 5:333b
near money (Japan), 3:221, 224a
Nebuchadnezzar, 5:497a
Nebuta Festival, 1:114b, 115a–115b, 5:504b
NEC Corporation, 2:324a, 326a, 509a
Nedum-Cheliyan, 4:460a
Needham, Joseph, 4:299a
Negara Brunei Darussalam. See Brunei.
Negara Kesatuan Kalimantan Utara (NKKU, the Unitary State of North Borneo), 1:204a, 204b
Negeri Sembilan (Malaysia), 1:8b, 13b, 15a, 16b, 319b, 2:306b, 3:549b, 4:299a–300a
Federated Malay States and, 4:474b
matrilineal inheritance in,
1:15a, 4:299a–300a
resident system in, 5:81b, 82a
Negoro ware (Japanese lacquerware), 3:436b–437a
Negritos people
Orang Asli, in Malaysia, 4:389b
in Philippines, 5:330b, 4:502b–503a
Negritos, 4:502b–503a
Nehru, Jawaharlal, 1:5a, 85a, 161a, 233b, 234, 291a, 2:262a, 336b, 348a, 419b, 3:11b, 13b, 25b,
4:34b, 300a–301a, 301
Ceylon (Sri Lanka) and, 3:36b
Chandigarh and, 4:488a
China-India relations and, 2:2a
Five Year Plans of, 4:300b
"Independence Resolution” of, 4:301a–301b
Indian constitution and, 2:166b
Indian foreign policy and,
3:28a, 34b
as Kashmiri pandit, 4:460a
Myanmar and, 3:29b
Rajagopalachari and, 5:46a, 46b
reform of Hindu law and, 2:518a
on U.S.-Pakistan relations, 3:40b
Nehru, Motilal, 4:301b–302a
Nei Monggol. See Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region.
nembutsu, 2:547b
Nemichandra, 3:90a
Neja at Neneng (Pena), 5:111b, 112b, 182a,
269a–269b, 271a, 298, 298a–299a, 463a
Shan and, 5:164a, 165a
SLORC and, 5:333b
New Economic Policy.
See also Confucianism
Neohren, A. G., 5:306a
Neolithic era, 1:109b, 130b,
131a–131b, 144a, 4:433a–444b, 449a–449b, 451a, 5:533b, 556a
in China, 1:130a, 130b, 5:166a
in Japan
Forest, 3:279b
in Korea, 1:143a–143b
in Turkey, 1:108b
NEP. See New Economic Policy.
Nepal, 3:43b, 4:307a–317b, 310, 311, 313, 315
1990 constitution and
preamble of, 4:316a–316b
agriculture in, 4:309b–310a
AIDS in, 1:68a, 68b
Bhutan and, 1:287b–288a, 294b, 6:104a
Britain and, 5:54b
Buddhist shrines in, 4:523b
cashmere industry in, 4:146a
Christianity in, 2:74b
Colombo Plan and, 2:143a
constitutional monarchy in,
4:317a–317b
economic system of,
4:309b–311a
education system of, 4:311,
311a–313a
women’s access to, 4:312a
endangered species in, 2:331a
ethnic groups in, 4:308b–309a,
313a–315b, 5:128a
Green Revolution in, 2:451b,
452b, 453a
Himalayas and, 2:512–514a
history, timeline of, 4:314a
history of, 4:309a–309b, 313,
313a–315a
industry in, 4:309b–310b
international trade of,
4:310b–311a
Internet in, 4:111a
Islam in, 3:169a
King Birendra and, 4:316b–317a
languages of, 5:234b–236a
map of, 4:307
marriage and family in, 4:71a
marriage in, 4:68b
media in, 4:110a–112a
mountaineering in, 5:519b
nature tourism in, 5:519b
political system of,
4:313a–315a, 315,
315a–317b
profile of, 4:307a–309b
refugee camps in, 1:287b–288a
rulers of, 5:54a
sculpture in, 5:142a
Shah dynasty of, 4:313b–314b
See also Kathmandu; Kathmandu valley
Nepal Darbar Library, 3:507a–507b
Nepalese people
in Bhutan, 2:104b, 105b
Nepali, 3:47a, 50b
Nepali language, 1:293b, 3:44a,
47a, 50b, 4:308b–309a
Nerchins, Treaty of (1689),
2:15b, 16, 3:244a
Nero (emperor; Rome), 5:119b
Nesin, Aziz (Mustafa Nusret
Nesin), 3:516b, 4:317b–318a
Salman Rushdie’s Satanic Verses
and, 4:318a
Nesin, Mustafa Nusret. See Nesin,
Aziz.
Nestorian church,
New Year
in Afghanistan, 4:92b
Chinese (Chun Jie), 2:35b,
43b–44a, 5:315a–315b
2:43b
in Southeast Asia
clothing and, 2:127a, 127b,
128a
in Vietnam
food for, 2:218
marriage and family and,
4:67a
Yao, 4:143a
New Year (Xin qingnian; magazine),
1:493a, 517b, 518a,
2:557a, 4:90b–91b
New Zealand
AIDS in, 1:67b, 68a
cashmere industry in, 1:436a
Colombo Plan and, 2:143a
cricket in, 2:184a
English language in, 2:336a
Five Power Defence Arrangements
and, 2:391a–391b
wood exports from, 2:400a
New Zealand–Asia relations,
4:323b–325a
Asia 2000 Foundation and,
4:323b
Asian markets and,
4:323b–324b
diplomatic, 4:324b–325a
immigration and, 4:324b
Newar people, 3:327b, 328b
Newari language, 3:328b
newspapers, 2:439a
in Bhutan, 1:287b
in Central Asia, 4:99a
in Indonesia, 4:158a
in Japan, 2:408b, 4:105b–106a,
5:120a
in Kazakhstan, 1:221a, 304a,
2:306a, 5:150a
in Korea, 4:113a–113b
Muslim, 1:19a
in Philippines, 5:93a
in Singapore, 2:49a,
5:340a–340b
Chinese-language,
2:49b–50a
in South Asia, 4:110a–110b
in South Korea, 5:279b
in Southeast Asia, 4:103b–104b,
108a–108b
in Sri Lanka, 4:111b
See also Kazak; media
Nezami (Persian poet), 3:478b
Ngawang Losang Gyatso, 1:365a,
5:1b
Ngo Dinh Can, 6:73a
Ngo Dinh Diem, 1:160a, 262b,
2:306b, 540b, 537b
325a–326b, 6:76a
assassination of, 6:79a, 83b
Cao Dai and, 1:431b
Republic of Vietnam and,
4:325a–326b
United States and, 6:73a, 78b,
83a
Vietnamese Catholics and,
1:447b, 448a, 6:78a
Ngo Dinh Nhu, 1:448a, 2:306b,
326b–327a, 6:73a, 79a
Ngo Dinh Thuc, 1:447b, 6:73a
Ngo Quyen, 6:68b
Ngo Quyen, Prince (Vietnam),
2:140a
Ngo Si Lien, 2:229b–230a
Ngoc Hoi-Dong Da, battle of
(Vietnam; 1789), 5:430a
Nguyen Ali Quoc. See Ho Chi
Minh...
Nguyen Anh, 2:537b, 5:430a
Nguyen Cao Ky, 4:327a,
327a–327b, 6:73a
Nguyen Dinh-Chieu, 4:540b
Nguyen Du, 3:518b
epic poem, The Tale of Kieu
and, 4:327b–328a
Nguyen dynasty, 2:537b
use of Gia Long Code in,
5:236b
Nguyen dynasty (Vietnam),
1:113a, 114a, 262a, 367b, 490a,
2:232b, 488a, 537b, 560a–560b,
4:387a, 5:230b–231a, 430a,
6:62b, 71a–71b
Nguyen Gia Thieu, 4:328a
Nguyen Hue (later King Quang
Trung), 5:429b, 430a
Nguyen Huu Tho, 1:425b
Nguyen Hue Theip, 3:519a–519b
Nguyen Khac Hieu, 3:519a, 4:541a
Nguyen Khan, 2:307a, 6:73a
Nguyen Khuyen, 4:541a
Nguyen Thi Binh, 6:75a
Nguyen Thi Hoang, 4:541b
Nguyen Thi Minh Khai
Ho Chi Minh and,
4:328a-328b
Nguyen Trai, 3:518b, 4:540a
Nguyen Tuong Tam, 5:535a, 6:79a
See also Linh Nhat
Nguyen Van Linh, 2:281b, 6:97b
Nguyen Van-Ngoc, 4:539b
Nguyen Van Thieu, 1:448a, 2:307a,
4:328b-329a, 329a, 6:73a
Nhan Van-giai Pham Affair (Viet-
name), 1:107b, 108a, 2:154a
NHK broadcasting network
(Japan), 4:106a-106b
Nhu, Madame Ngo Dinh, 4:329b,
329b-330a, 6:73a
Ni Zan, 4:413b
Nian Rebellion (1852-1868),
3:469b
Niazi, A. A. K., 1:256b
Nicaea, Councils of (First, 325
A.D.; Second, 787 A.D.), 2:317a
Nicene Creed, 3:191b
Nichiren, 3:34a, 3:305a
Hokke (Lotus) sect and,
4:330a-330b
Nicholas I (Russia), 5:556b
Nicholas II (Russia), 1:450a
NIEs (newly industrialized
economies), 2:505b-506a, 507b
Nigeria, 1:31b, 33b
Nilai Chand, 4:421b-422a
Nirayatu-Kamai (The Height of
Wonders;Khusrau), 3:365b
Nihon Ronoto Movement (Japan),
2:365a
Nihon ryoki, 3:494a
Nihon sboki (Chronicles of Japan),
3:493a
Nihonga (Japanese-style painting),
4:330b-331a
Nibong (Nihon sboki; Chronicles of
Japan), 2:6a, 161b, 4:285a,
5:183a, 183b, 308b
Nibong (Nihonsboki; Chronicles of
Japan), 2:161b, 5:183b
Niigata city (Japan), 4:331b
Niigata mercury poisoning (Japan),
2:98a
Niigata Plain (Japan), 2:81b
Niigata prefecture (Japan),
4:331a-331b
Niihama (Japan), 2:322b
Niiijima Jo, 2:318a
Nijo Castle (Japan), 2:495a
Nijo Castle (Kyoto, Japan), 3:420b
Nikko National Park (Japan),
2:463a, 5:503b, 507b
Nikkyosyo (Nihon Kyoshokuin Ku-
miai; Japan Teachers’ Union),
4:331b-332a
Nikolaev, Aleksandr, 2:380b-381a
Nilgiri district (India)
tribal groups in, 4:332a
Nilgiri Plateau (India), 2:316a
Nimai Sanyay (performance text),
3:266b
Nimbalkar, Jijabai, 2:283a
Nineteen-Nine Laws of Perak,
1:13b-14a
Nineveh (Assyrian empire),
4:198a, 478b
Ningen no joken (film; The Human
Condition; Kobayashi), 2:92a
Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region
(China), 4:333a
Ningxia province (China)
internal migration and, 1:521a
Ninoy, See Aquino, Benigno.
Nippashigawa River (Japan),
2:411a
Nippon, Archiv zur Beschreibung von
Japan (Siebold), 3:232b
Nirat poetry (Thailand),
4:333a-333b
Sinthorn Phu and, 4:333b
Nirgranthas ascetic sect, 3:197a
Nirguna Brahman, 2:526a
Nisa (Turkmenistan), 2:379a
Nisen doka (The Two-Sen Copper
Coin; Edogawa Rampo), 3:232b
Nishi-Rosen agreement (1898),
3:236a
Nishi-Rosen agreement (1898),
3:236a
Nishida Kitaro, 1:403b
Japanese philosophy and,
4:333b-334a
Nishi-Kunsaburo, 3:496a
Nishizawa, Ryue, 1:148a,
149b-149a
Nitobe Inazo
Japanese internationalism, ethi-
cultural development and,
4:334a-334b
Shuyo (self-cultivation) and,
4:334b
Nivedita, Sister, 5:50b
Nixon, Richard, 2:11b, 3:250b
in China, 5:391b
China-U.S. relations and,
2:26b, 27a
invasion of Cambodia and,
3:35b
Iran and, 3:120a
Japan and, 5:135b
Shanghai Communique and,
5:391b
South Korea-U.S. relations and,
5:286b
Vietnam War and, 6:80a, 80b,
81a, 82a
visit to China, 1:11a, 2:224b,
4:334b-335a
war on drugs, 2:30a
Nixon, Richard M.
China-U.S. relations and, 2:27a
Nixon shock, 3:212a
trade with Japan and,
4:334a-335a
Niyazov, Saparmurat, 1:458a,
6:6a, 7a, 13a, 13b
Turkmenistan political liberties
and, 4:335a-336a
Turkmenistan religious com-
munities and, 4:335b
Nizam ad-din Awliya’,
4:336a-336b
malzufat of
Indian mystical thought and
practice and, 4:336a
Nizam al-Mulk, 1:138a, 139a,
454b, 2:571a, 3:479a, 520b
Nizam Mir Usman, 2:571a
Nizam of Hyderabad, 2:471b,
473b, 571a
Nizami Ganjavi, 1:207b, 208a,
3:520b
Nizamuddin Auliya (Sufi saint),
3:365b
NKPU. See Negara Kesatuan
Kalimantan Utara.
NKWP. See North Korean Work-
ers’ Party.
No Regrets for Our Youth (film;
Kurosawa), 2:92a
No-ruz (Persian New Year),
4:366a-366b
Noah’s Ark, 1:123b, 124a,
124b-125a, 125b
Nobel Peace Prize, 3:464b
Nobel Prize
awarded to Bengali, 3:509a
awarded to Chinese-language
writer, 3:483
Nobel Prize (continued)
awarded to Japanese language
writer, 3:496a
awarded to Kawabata Yasunari,
3:331
awarded to Kim Dae Jung,
3:370b
Nobel Prize for Literature
recipients of, 3:378b
Nobi (Korean slaves),
4:336b-337a
Nobi Plain (Japan), 2:342b, 3:205b
Noer, Arifin C.
modern Indonesian drama and,
4:337a
Noh-Kyogen theater form,
4:337a-338a, 337b
Noh-Kyogen theater form, 4:337b
Noh theater, 2:494b, 3:494a-494b,
496b
masks in, 4:82a
Muromachi period, 4:216a
Ryukyuan music and, 4:222a
Noli Me Tangere (Touch Me Not;
Rizal), 3:505b, 4:507a, 5:91b,
93a
nom (poetry; Vietnam),
4:539a-540b
nomadic pastoralism
the Bhotiya of Tibet and,
4:341a-341b
burial mounds of, 4:339a-339b
in Central Asia, 1:451b, 453a,
4:338, 338a-341a
Central Asian music and,
4:218b, 220a
clothing and, 2:121b, 125a, 132b
cuisine and, 2:186a
eyearly evidence of, 4:339a-339b
future of, 4:340b-341a
Genghis Khan and,
4:339b-340a
in India, 4:341b
in Kashmir and Himachal
Pradesh, 4:341b
Kazakh people and, 3:333b,
335a, 341b
Kyrgyz people and,
3:421a-422a, 425b, 429b,
432a
marriage and family and, 4:49b
in Mongolia, 4:168a-168b,
169b, 170b, 171a
Mongols and, 4:187b
in Nepal, 4:342
the Saka and, 4:339a
the Sarmatians and, 4:339b
the Sauromatians and,
4:339a-339b
the Scythians and, 4:339a-339b
the search for pasturage and,
4:342
shamanism and animism in,
4:340a
Sherpas and, 4:342
the Silk Road and, 4:339b
in South Asia, 4:341a-342b
Sovietization and, 4:340b
Turkic-speaking nomads and,
4:339b
in western Pakistan, 4:341b, 5:0
the Xiongnu and, 4:339b
the Yueh Chih and, 4:339b
nomads
animal style art of, 2:378b
in Central Asia, 3:341b
collectivization of agriculture
and, 1:467a, 4:340b
in Dzungar Basin (China), 4:340b
in Eurasia, 4:339b
belting by, 2:370b, 372a-372b
in Gujarat, 4:341b
in Iran, 1:222b-223a, 2:366b,
3:364b
in Kazakhstan, 4:340b
modern descendents of
Kyrgyz-Kazakhs,
4:340a-340b
Oghuz, 1:204b, 205b
oral poetry of, 2:393b
in Pakistan, 4:341b
persecution of, 4:340b
in Rajasthan, 4:341b
in Russia, 4:340a-340b
Russian conquest of Central
Asia and, 1:462a, 463b,
4:340a-340b
See also yurts
Non-Aligned Movement Conference
(1975; Sri Lanka), 1:232a
Nonaligned Movement (international),
1:291b
Nong Duc Manh, 6:75a, 86a
nongovernmental organizations
(NGOs)
in Japan, 3:223b
in Pakistan, 1:249b
Noor Jahan, 3:196a
Norgay, Tenzing, 2:357b, 5:306a
norito (Shinto ritual), 5:184a
Normalization Treaty (1965;
Japan-South Korea), 3:237a
Norodom (king; Cambodia),
1:419b, 4:517b, 518a
Norodom Ranariddh. See Ra-
nariddh, Prince Norodom.
Norodom Sihanouk. See Sihanouk,
Norodom.
Norodom Sihanouk, Prince, 3:523a
North American Free Trade
Agreement (NAFTA), 1:186b,
187b, 5:44b
Philippines and, 4:517a
North and South Korean eco-
nomic ventures
chaebo businesses and,
4:342b-343b
North Atlantic Treaty Organization
(NATO)
China and, 5:37b
France and, 6:77b
Indo-U.K. relations and, 3:39a
prevention of Communism and,
5:295a
Turkey and, 4:341, 344a-345b,
5:562a, 564a
North Cholla province (South
Korea), 2:485b, 4:346a,
5:0
North Cyprus, Turkish Republic
of, 4:346a-347a
North East Frontier Agency
(NEFA; India), 1:160b
North Hamgyong province (North
Korea), 4:347a-347b
North Kwanghae province (North
Korea), 4:347b
North Korea, Democratic People’s
Republic of (DPRK), 3:399b,
4:347b-346b, 348, 351, 357,
361, 6:196a
1998 constitution, preface of,
4:358
agriculture in, 1:485a, 2:396a
AIDS in, 1:67a, 67b
boycott of Olympic Games
(1964), 4:384a, 384b
casualties in Korean War,
3:397a
central planning and,
4:351a-352a
China and, 1:92a, 92b, 2:15a
China-USSR relations and,
2:152b
Christianity and, 2:70a-70b,
72a
Communist ideology of,
3:281b-283b
culture of, 4:350a
diplomatic relations with Japan
and, 3:237b
economic stagnation of, 4:352a
economic system of,
4:348b–350a, 350b–353b
South Korea and,
5:273a–273b
economic turnaround of,
4:352a–352b
education system of,
4:354a–355a, 5:0
kyoyuk and kyoyang and,
4:354a
role of class background and
party loyalty in, 4:354b
school quality and, 4:354a
energy shortages in,
4:352a–352b, 353b
establishment of, 3:392b, 6:141b
farm improvement programs in,
4:352a
food crisis in, 2:395b–396b,
4:351b–352a, 356a–356b
foreign relations and,
4:350a–350b
human rights in, 4:355a–357a
censorship and, 4:355b
control of judiciary and,
4:355b–356a
International Covenant on
Civil and Political Rights
(ICCPR) and, 4:355b,
356b–357a
labor camps and,
4:355b–356a
treatment of foreigners and,
4:355b
incentive systems of, 4:351b
industry in, 2:58b, 473a, 480a,
4:281a, 347b, 364a,
5:336a–336b
Kangwon province and,
3:308a–308b
Korean Communist Party in,
6:141b, 195b
Korean Workers Party (KWP)
of, 4:357a–357b, 359a–359b,
360b, 5:510b, 511b
Organization Department of
the secretariat and,
4:359a–359b
Ten Principles for Establishment
of the Monolithic
Idea and, 4:359b
literature in, 3:501a
mining in, 1:485b
missile threat from, 3:248a
nuclear energy and, 5:286a
nuclear weapons and, 4:348b,
350a–350b, 368a–368b,
369b, 370a–371b
open door policy and,
4:353a–353b
origins of, 3:397b–398a
political system of, 4:348b,
350a, 351a, 353a, 357,
357a–361a
Kim Il Sung and,
4:357b–360b, 362b
Kim Jong Il and, 4:357b,
359a–361a, 362b
socialist constitution (pref-
ace) for, 4:358
Supreme People’s Assembly
(SPA) and, 4:360a
poverty in, 5:313a
prison camps (9-27 camps) in,
4:356b
Pyongyang in, 5:20a–20b
socialist corporatism in, 2:152b
South Korea and, 2:85a
South P’yongan province of,
5:289b–290a
special economic zones in,
4:350a, 353a
sports in, 5:303a, 313a
starvation in, 4:356a–356b
statistics of, 4:349
suppression of religion in, 2:15a
Taedong River in, 5:367a
tourism in, 2:473a
trade in, 2:58b, 4:352a–353b
water pollution in, 4:281a
See also China-Korea relations;
Chuche ideology; Kim II Sung;
Kim Jong Il; Korea; South
Korea
North Korea-South Korea rela-
tions, 2:85a, 3:376a,
4:342b–343b, 361, 361a–362b,
5:283b
calligraphy and, 1:406a
economic, 4:342b–343b
economic ventures and,
4:342b–343b
energy and, 5:286a
human rights and, 5:280a
Korean War and, 4:362a,
5:270a, 271a
movement toward reunification
and, 5:336b
negotiations in, 5:272a–272b,
286a
reunification and, 4:362a–362b,
5:284b
sadaejuui ("toadism") and,
5:115a–115b
sports and, 5:313a
trade and, 4:342b–343b
U.S. and, 5:286b–287b
North Korea-Soviet relations,
2:40a
North-South division and,
4:361a–362a
North Korea-United States rela-
tions, 2:152b, 4:362a–362b
North-South division and,
4:361a–362b
North Korean Central Bank, 3:283a
North Korean Workers’ Party
(NKWP), 3:281a–283a, 400b
North Kyongsang province (South
Korea), 4:363b–364a
Buddhist sites in, 4:364a
industry in, 4:364a
mask dance in, 4:364a
North P’yongan province (North
Korea), 4:364a–364b
agriculture in, 4:364a–364b
industry in, 4:364a–364b
North Sulawesi, 3:52b
North Vietnam. See Vietnam, So-
cialist Republic of.
North-West Frontier province
(NWFP; Pakistan), 1:19b,
4:365b–366a, 424a, 427a, 427b,
433a, 436b, 6:142b
Pashtun tribes of, 4:365b–366a
Northern Alliance (Afghanistan),
1:19a, 19b, 23b, 25b, 26a, 28b,
30a, 4:92b, 5:407b
opium and, 1:24b, 25a
Northern and Southern dynasties
(China)
Buddhism in, 2:221a, 4:411a
classical Chinese and, 2:46a
painting in, 4:411a
Northern Expedition (China),
2:31b, 455b, 463a, 466a,
4:364b–365a, 5:169a, 6:102b,
214a–214b
Chiang Kai-shek and, 1:498b,
4:364b–365a, 5:79a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:24b
Chinese Communist movement
and, 4:365a
Chinese warlords and,
4:364b–365a
Northern Territories (Kurile
islands; Japan), 3:244a,
4:365a–365b
control of, 4:365a–365b
Russian-Japanese relations and,
3:244a, 4:365a–365b
See also Southern Kuriles
Northern Wei dynasty (China),
5:172a
Northwest Frontier, 4:424a, 427a,
427b, 433a, 436b
Northwest Frontier (Afghanistan), 1:20a
Northtong Phimivilayphone, 4:233a–233b
Now Ruz. See No-ruz
Nowicki, Matthew, 1:488a
Nu, U, 1:83b, 84b, 111b, 112b, 181a, 182a, 384a, 2:72b, 345a, 3:29b, 4:366b–367b, 463a, 6:186a
Aung San and, 4:366b–367a
Buddhism and, 4:367a–367b
Nu Sben (The Goddesses; Guo Moruo), 2:465a
Nu shooting (China), 4:366b
Nua chung xuan (In Mid-Spring; Khai Hung), 3:350
nuclear allergy (Japan), 4:367b–368a
nuclear energy and, 4:367b–368a
nuclear arms, 1:257b, 4:368a–371b
in China, 2:257b, 4:368a–371b
China and, 4:368a–371b
China-India relations and, 2:2a, 3b
China-Russia/Soviet Union relations and, 2:19a, 20a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:27b in CIS control of, 1:472b
in Cold War, 5:134a
countries with, 4:368a–368b
future and, 4:370b–371b
in India, 3:13b, 33a–33b, 34b, 4:368a–371b, 369
China-India relations and, 2:2b, 4:368a–371b
India-Pakistan relations and, 3:30b, 33a–33b
India-U.S. relations and, 3:40b–41a
Iran and, 4:368a, 369b, 370a, 371b
Iran-Russia relations and, 3:117a
Iraq and, 4:481b, 482a
Israel and, 4:369b, 371b
Japan and, 2:168a, 4:368a, 369b, 370a–371b, 5:135b
Japan-South Asia relations and, 2:168a
Mongolia and, 4:167a, 167b
nonproliferation regime and, 4:368b
North Korea and, 4:348b, 350a–350b, 368a–368b, 368a–371b, 369b, 370a–371b, 5:287a
opposition to
in Central Asia, 5:146b
in Europe, 2:98a
in Japan, 2:98a
in USSR, 5:146a–146b
in Pakistan, 3:30b, 33a–33b, 4:368a–371b, 429b, 430a
Philippines - U.S. relations and, 4:516b
Russia and, 4:368a–371b, 369b, 370a–371a
in South Asia, 4:369
South Korea and, 4:368a–368b, 370a–370b, 371b, 5:287a
Taiwan and, 4:368a–368b, 369b–370a, 370b, 371b
testing of, 1:256a, 257b, 5:46b, 146a–146b, 474a
Theatre Missile Defenses and, 4:370a
Nuclear Club (N-5)
China-India relations and, 2:2b–3a
nuclear energy in Japan, 2:409b, 411a, 4:367b
in Kazakhstan, 4:36a
North Korea and, 5:286a, 287a
Nuclear Allergy (Japan) and, 4:367b–368a
Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT), 3:40b–41a, 4:368b–369a
Nub Sipih (The Nine Heavens; Khusrau), 3:365b
Nujie (Instructions for Women), 4:152b
Nukata Okimi, 3:493a
Nukus (Karalpak Autonomous Republic; Uzbekistan), 4:371b–372a
Nukus (Karalpakistan), 3:313a
Nung-Rawang (crossbow hunters; Myanmar), 2:344b
Nur Jehan, 3:24b, 4:372a–372b, 6:148a
Nur Manuyt, Muhammad, 1:103a, 104a
Nur Misuari (Nuruladji Misuari), 1:198a, 4:372b
Autonomous Region of Muslim Mindanao and, 4:372b
Moro National Liberation Front and, 4:372b
Muslim National League and, 4:372b
Nur Pak, 1:227a
Nurbakhshiya (Muslim religious group), 4:373a–373b
Islam and, 4:373a–373b
Sayyid Muhammad Nurbakhsh and, 4:373a
Nurbachi, 4:27a, 27b, 5:27a
Nurbaci, 4:27b
Nuri as-Said, 4:380b
Nuristani people, 2:343a
Nuruddin Muhammad. See Jahangir, Salim, Sultan.
Nusa Tenggara (lesser Sunda islands; Indonesia), 4:373b–374a
ethnic groups in, 4:373b–374a
Komodo dragon of, 4:374a
Mount Kelimutu in, 4:373b
religious groups of, 4:374a
Nusrat Fateh Ali Khan, 4:374b
qawwali music and, 4:374b
NWFP. See North-West Frontier province.
Nyet (Hindu school of philosophy), 2:522b
Nye, Joseph, 3:257b
Nyun, U., 6:30a
O
O Chong-hui, 3:501a
O no Yasumaro, 4:533b
O Suk-kwon, 3:498b
O T’ae-sok, 2:290b, 3:500b
oases in Turkmenistan, 3:319a, b
Oba Minako, 3:495b
Obote, Milton, 1:35a, 35b
Ocalan (Kurdish guerrilla leader), 3:414a, 415a, 5:559b, 560a, 560b
Ocampo, Pablo, 2:459a
Occupation of Japan (1945–1952), 3:211b–212a, 253a–255b
Ochi Fukuchi, 4:374b
Ochirbat, Punsalmaagiyn, 4:375a–375b
October 6 Crisis (Thailand), 4:375b–376a
ODA. See official development assistance.
Oda Nobunaga, 1:66b, 2:67b, 434b, 5:179a
Oda Mountain (South Korea), 2:485a
O’Daniel, John W., 1:160a
Odoric, Friar, 2:175b
Oe Kenzaburo, 1:160a
Oedipus, 2:175b
OECD. See Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development.
OECEF. See Overseas Economic Cooperation Fund.
OEDF. See Economic Development Fund.
official development assistance (ODA; Japan), 3:239b, 240b, 264a–264b
Ogasawara (Japan), 4:377a–377b, 5:135b
Japanese expansion and, 3:258b
Ogata Korin, 2:119a, 4:416b
Oghuz. See Turks; Oghuz.
Ohluz Khan, 3:479b
Ogodei Khan (Mongol empire), 1:347b, 2:59b, 422a, 3:165a, 291b, 4:163a, 172a
Ogon kamen (Golden Mask; Edogawa Ramp), 2:321b–322a
Ogyu Sorai, 1:376b, 4:306b, 5:508a
Oh Sadaharu, 1:264a, 4:377b
Ohno Kazuo, 2:241a
Oian, Qazaq’ (Awake, Kazakh!; Dulaev), 2:306a
oil and mineral industries in Central Asia, 4:377b–379b
obstacles facing, 4:378b–379b
See also energy: in Central Asia
in Mongolia, 4:169a, 189b
in Myanmar, 4:251a
oil and natural gas industry in Uzbekistan, 4:378a
oil industry in Assam State, 2:469b
Caspi Sea and, 1:437b, 3:116b, 118a, 5:565a–565b
in Central Asia, 1:469b, 4:49a
Russia and, 1:473a
China-Vietnam relations and, 2:29a
 crises in (1970s)
South Korea and, 5:274b, 275a
Gulf of Oman and, 2:461b
Indian Ocean and, 3:43a
in Indonesia, 3:53b, 57a, 57b, 66b, 4:40a, 40b, 41, 5:355a
in Iran, 3:98a–98b, 99b, 100a, 100b, 101b, 365b–366a, 366a, 4:409b
nationalization of, 3:106b, 182a, 5:174a
before World War II, 3:99a
Iran-Iraq relations and, 3:115a–115b, 116a–116b
Iran-Iraq war and, 3:116a–116b
Iran-Russia relations and, 3:118a
in Iraq, 3:124b–125a, 128a124, 379a, 4:198b, 482a, 482b
Iraq-Turkey relations and, 3:142b
in Japan, 5:180b
in Kazakhstan, 4:33b
in Malaysia, 4:7a, 41b–42a, 42b, 149b–150a, 150b
Sabah, 5:113b
in Mongolia, 4:17b
in Myanmar, 3:148b, 541a
pollution and, 4:49a
Spratly Islands dispute and, 5:313b
sustainability and, 5:359a
in Turkmenistan, 1:469b, 4:378a, 6:6b, 7b, 8a–8b
in West Asia, 3:78a, 79a, 79b–80b, 4:379b–381a
oil shocks (1970s), 3:212a–212b
Japan and, 3:261a
Oirat people. See Mongols: Oirat.
Oita (Japan), 4:381a–381b
Okada Beisanjin, 1:377a, 4:417a
Okada Yoshikazu, 5:73a
Okakura Kakuzo, 4:330b
Okamaya (Japan), 4:381b–382a
Okell, John, 1:385a
Okema Shigenobu, 5:375b
Okinawa
martial arts and, 3:321a
Okinawa (Japan), 1:89a, 90a, 3:256b, 434a, 4:382a–383a, 6:33a, 190a
description of (1896), 4:382a
Japanese music and, 5:163b
martial arts and, 2:412a
rape of girl by Marines in, 3:257b
recreational tourism in, 5:520b
return of, 5:135b
U.S.-Japan SOFA and, 5:353a–353b
U.S. military in, 5:335a–335b
in World War II, 4:382b
See also Ryukyu Islands
Okinawa Noto (Okinawa Notes; Oe Kenzaburo), 3:496a
Okinawan language, 3:264b
Oku no Hosomichi (The Narrow Road to the Deep North; Matsumo Basho), 4:534b
Okubo Toshimichi, 2:171a, 3:300b, 6:197b
Okuma Shigenobu, 2:171a–171b, 230b, 3:226a, 4:132b
Okumura Hiroshi, 2:529a
Okutokadake, Mount (Japan), 2:552a
Olcott, Henry Steel, 1:167b, 300b
Old Order (Indonesia), 4:383a–383b
Olmec Kayalar (Immortal Cliffs; Mahmudov), 3:481b
Olmec Otu (The Undying Grass; Kemal), 3:348a
Olympics, 4:383b–384b, 5:518a
of 1896 (Athens), 4:383b
of 1900 (Paris), 4:383b
of 1912 (Stockholm), 4:383b
of 1932, 5:302b
of 1964 (Japan), 5:510a, 520a
of 1988 (South Korea), 2:265b, 3:393a, 4:384b, 410b, 5:94a
of 1998 (Japan), 4:276a
2008, 1:274a, 4:384b
Asian athletes in
on USSR team, 4:383b
China and, 5:303a, 304a
India and, 5:306a
Indonesia and, 5:307b
Iran and, 5:307a–307b
Islamic nations and, 5:307b
Israel and, 5:307b
in Japan
eleventh Winter, 5:130a
Japan and, 5:311b
judo and, 3:289a
in Korea, 5:312, 313a
Seoul (1998), 3:400a, 4:384b, 5:147b
Moscow (1980), 4:384b
North Korean boycott of, 4:384b
PRC and, 5:313a
in South Korea, 5:272a, 275b
Taiwan and, 5:303b
Turkey and, 5:307a–307b
Winter, 4:384b
Winter (1972), 4:384a–384b
Olympics (documentary film; Ichigawa Kon), 4:384a
Oman
fertility rates in, 2:375b, 376b
Omar, Mullah Muhammad, 1:23b, 25a, 26a, 30b, 31a, 4:385a, 5:407a
Omar Ali Saifuddin II, 6:128a
Omar Ali Saifuddin III, Sultan, 4:466b
Omar Ali Saifuddin III, Sultan (Ser Bagawan Sultan), 1:231b, 232a, 332a, 2:492a, 4:466b
Omar Khan, 5:38b
Omar Khayyam, 5:405a
On Nhu Hau, 4:340b
On the Sociology of Islam (Shariati), 5:174b
Onnang, Michael, 3:513a
"one country, two systems" (China), 2:22b, 5:298b
Onin War (1467–1600; Japan), 2:544b, 4:415b, 6:183b
ENCYCLOPEDIA OF MODERN ASIA

INDEX

Onn bin Jaafar’ (Ic Bin), 2:568b, 4:385a–385b
Ono Kazuo, 2:289a
Ono Man, 2:241b
Ootacamund (India), 1:4b, 4:385b–386a
in 1877, 4:386a
OPEC. See Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries.
Open Door Policy, 2:224a, 4:386a–387a, 5:28b, 297b
opera
in China, 4:220b, 221a, 6:177a–179a
Ming dynasty, 4:153b–154a
revolutionary model, 1:275b, 4:221b
See also Beijing Opera
in Singapore, 5:214b
in Vietnam, 4:387a–387b, 387b
Opera Kacau (Cockroach Opera; Nano Riantiarno), 5:85a
Operation Breakfast (U.S. mission in Cambodia), 1:420b
Operation Lallang (Malaysia), 4:16a
Operation Lam Son 719, 2:539a
Operation Rolling Thunder, 6:83b
Operation Steel Tiger (Laos), 2:539a
Opium, 4:387b–388b
in Afghanistan, 2:441a–441b
in Central Asia, 1:213b
traditional medicine and, 4:120b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:23b
Christianity in China, and, 2:65b, 66a
corruption and, 2:179a
in Golden Crescent, 2:302b, 304a, 304b
in Golden Triangle, 2:302b, 304a–304b, 442b–443a, 4:388b
Hmong and, 4:67b, 68a
in Iran, 2:441a–441b
in Kachin state (Myanmar), 3:298b
in Myanmar, 4:160b, 161a
Shan, 5:164a, 165a, 165b
in Pakistan, 2:369a, 441a–441b
production in Golden Triangle of, 4:388b
production of, 2:441a–441b, 442b–443a
trading of, 2:534a, 535a, 548b, 550a, 3:446b, 4:160b, 161a
in Myanmar, 4:248a, 248b, 259a–259b
in Thailand, 5:133a
in Turkey, 2:304a
Opium War
Second, 6:209b
Opium War (1839–1842), 3:531b, 4:388a, 388b, 5:28a, 29, 31a
Opium War (1840–1842; China), 5:375a
Opium War (China/Britain), 2:456b, 4:388b–389a
Opium Wars
Treaty of Nanjing and, 2:548b, 4:389a
Opium Wars (China/Britain), 2:302b, 456b, 548b, 3:531b, 4:28a, 388a, 388b, 388b–389a, 389a, 5:28a, 29, 31a, 301a, 374a, 375a, 484a, 6:135b, 209b
China-Japan relations and, 2:8b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:23b, 24a
classical Chinese and, 2:46a
self-strengthening movement and, 5:145b
Shanghai and, 5:168b
oracle bone inscriptions (jia gu wen; China), 1:401b–402a, 5:7a, 95a, 167a, 6:212a
classical Chinese and, 2:45b
Ori (Kazakhstan), 4:389a–389b
oral tradition
Bangladeshi music and, 4:217a, 217b
in Central Asia, 3:478b–480a
Central Asian music and, 4:219a
classical Chinese and, 2:45b, 3:482b–483a, 486a, 5:428b
classical Sinhala, 3:511b
of Filippino poetry, 4:537b–538a
central music and, 2:392a, 394b, 3:477a, 489a–489b, 498a–498b
in India, 3:488a
in Japan, 3:493a
of Kazakhstan, 3:547a
in Korea, 3:497a–499a
of Korean poetry, 4:536a–536b
in Laos, 3:501b
Miao, 4:142a
in Persian literature, 5:158a
in Philippines, 3:505a
of South Asia, 3:507b
in Turkey, 3:515a
of Vietnamese poetry, 4:539b
Orang Asli people (Malaysia), 1:429b, 4:389b–390b, 390a, 5:499a
shamanism and, 5:159a, 161a
Orang Laut people, 3:440a
orangutan, 4:390b
Orchidbat, Parimalamma, 4:166b
Organization for Economic Coopera-
tion and Development (OECD), 3:231a
South Korea and, 5:276a
Organization for Security and Coopera-
tion in Europe, 1:457b, 4:99b, 6:111a
Organization of Islamic Conference (OIC), 4:196a, 196b
Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC), 3:80a, 4:380a, 391a–392b
embargo (1973) of, 4:391b
formation and membership, 4:391a
Fund for International Develop-
ment, 4:392a
future of, 4:392a
headquarters of, 4:391a
history of, 4:391b–392a
Iran and, 3:98a, 100a
main producers in, 4:391b
oil and gas resources of, 4:391b
structure of, 4:391a–391b
Origuz Turks, 3:342a
Orhan, Sultan, 1:389a
Orhan Arda, 1:108b, 109b, 155b
Orhan Gazi, 1:138b
Orient Express, 3:188a
Oriental Institutes, 3:481a–481b
Oriental Orthodox Church, 4:392b–393a
Armenian Gregorian Apostolic, 4:392b–393a
Coptic (Egyptian), 4:392b
Syrian (Jacobite), 4:392b
See also Eastern Orthodox Church
Oriental Pearl TV Tower (Shanghai, China), 5:170b
Orientalism, 1:151b, 167b, 168b, 4:393a–395b
in Central Asia, 2:380a
in Central Asian art, 2:381b–382a
Forster and, 2:401a
Iranian cinema and, 2:94b
Orientalism (Said), 4:394a
Orientalists
criticisms of, 4:395a–395b
as diplomats and administrators, 4:393b
first, 1:167b, 4:393a–393b
in Indian education, 3:18b
as public intellectuals, 4:394a
Said’s critique and, 4:394a–395b
origami, 4:396a
Orissa (India), 1:51a, 51b, 101b, 102b, 239b, 284b, 296a,
**Index**

**4.396a-396b, 5.143b, 425b** 
Jatra and, 3:266b

Orita Katsuko, 2:241a

Oriya language, 3:44a, 4b, 50b, 4:396b, 397a

Munda languages and, 4:211b

Oriya (language), 3:44b, 50b

Oriya (Sabat), 4:531a

Oriyas people, 4:396b-397a

Orogens people (China), 2:449b

Orta Direk (The Wind from the Plain; Kemal), 3:347b

Osaka Action Plan, 4:397b-398a

Osaka Castle, 4:397a, 397b

Osaka (Japan), 3:206a,

4.397a-397b, 5:507b

tourism in, 5:515b

World’s Fair (1970) in, 5:510a

Osaka Fijiden (Osaka Autobiography; Fujisawa Takeo), 2:408a

Osanai Kaoru, 2:90a, 288b, 289a, 3:496b, 5:378a

Osh Aymagi (Kyrgyzstan), 3:432b

Osh (Central Asia), 4:398a-398b

invasions of, 1:477a

Osh (Kyrgyzstan), 3:430a

Oshima Nagisa, 2:92a, 96a

Osman I (founder of Ottoman empire), 1:389a, 6:16a

Osman tribe (Turkey), 4:398b

Osmania University (India), 2:571a

Osmena, Sergio, 3:243a

Ota Dokan, 5:509a

Otgan Kuular (Past Days; Abdullah Quaisi), 1:5a

Otgon Tenger (mountain; Mongolia), 2:486a

Otto, Rudolph, 1:168b, 169b

Ottoman

literary traditions of, 3:514b–517b

Ottoman empire, 1:1b, 3a, 6a, 12b, 79b, 80b, 81b, 82a, 85b, 86b, 97a, 97b, 111a, 112a, 125a, 125b, 139b, 3:187b–188a, 387a, 4:398b-401a, 398b-401b, 6:192b

administration of, 4:141a

Afghani clothing and, 2:103a

Albanians and, 1:30, 80b–81a, 81a

Albanians in, 1:80b–81a, 81a

ancient Iran and, 3:105a

architecture in, 1:138b–140a, 140a, 140b, 155b, 433b

architecture of, 1:138b

Asia Minor and, 5:123a, 424a, 556a

Baghdad and, 1:215a, 215b

Bulgarians and, 1:374b

Caucasia and, 1:449b, 450a

character of, 4:400a–400b

Circassians and, 2:97a–97b

clothing of, 2:134b, 135a

conversion of churches to mosques, 5:525a

culture of, 4:400b–401a

Dardanelles and, 2:250b

demise of, 1:35b, 36b, 215b, 3:188b, 5:543a, 556b, 577b, 563b, 6:16a

kililat movement and,

3:353a-353b

Eastern Orthodox Church and, 2:317b–318a

Edirna, second capital of, 2:321b

education in, 5:547b–548a

expansion of, 4:398b–399b

impact of, 4:401a

in Iraq, 4:198a

Iraq and, 1:267a, 3:114b, 115a

Islam, 3:14a–142b

Islam and, 3:528b

in World War I, 4:400a, 5:561b

Ottoman Turkish language,

4:401a, 5:548b

Ou Mountains (Japan), 1:114a, 115a, 2:410b

Oudh (India), 1:84b, 85a, 4:244b

Oudh princes, 3:528b

Ouichi Hiroyo, 6:183a–183b

Oun Huenen (Sam Sene Thai), 2:361a

Outline History of Vietnamese Culture, An (Anh Dao Duy), 1:107a, 108a

Overbeck, Baron Von, 5:113a

Overseas Economic Cooperation Fund (OEFC), 4:401a-401b

Ovid

Ganges River and, 2:423a

Oz Beg (Uzbek) Khan, 2:442a–442b, 6:54b

Ozal, Turgut, 2:263a,

4:401b-402b, 5:555b, 559a, 560a, 565a

Ozawa Seiji, 4:230b

Ozu Yasujiro, 2:90b, 91a, 92a, 95a

P

Pa-O-Rocket Festival (Shan states), 2:464a

pachinko, 4:403a-403b

Pacific Charter, 4:516a

Pacific Islands-Japan relations, 3:239b–241a

Pacific Ocean, 4:403b-404a, 491b

migrations into, 1:6b

war in, 3:240a

Pacific Rim, 4:404a-404b

Padas Raj, 3:503b

Padmasambhava, Guru (Guru Rinpoche), 1:285b, 287a, 292a, 292b, 293a, 294b

Padmavat (Mohamed of Jais), 3:490a

Padmini (queen; India), 6:146a

Padoh Ba Thin, 3:323a

Padri War (Sumatra; 1821–1837), 3:269a, 4:404b-405a

Paddabhanuma (Lahwari), 5:156a

Paegwan chapki (Storyteller’s Miscellany; O Suk-kwon), 3:498b

Paekche kingdom (Korea), 2:60b, 289b, 290a–290b, 3:376a, 376b, 389a, 400b, 401a, 405a, 410a, 416b, 5:479a, 6:24b, 26a, 103a, 289b
Paekche kingdom (Korea)  
(continued)
ceramics of, 1:482b
Chinese and, 5:480a
Chinese influence on, 2:37a, 37b
Confucianism in, 2:160b, 162b
Japanese and, 5:480a
Later, 3:416b, 6:26b
location of, 5:269a
painting in, 4:417b
Seoul during, 5:147a
sports in, 5:312a
Pagan (king; Myanmar), 4:31a
Pagan kingdom (Myanmar), 1:97a,
97b, 98a, 148b, 149b, 358b,
38a, 386b, 2:41a, 4:31a, 159a,
248a, 256a–256b, 260b–261b,
268b, 405a–405b, 5:300b
Pagoda Park (South Korea). See T aplok Park.
pagodas
Burmanese, 4:405b–406a, 406a
Chinese, 1:496a, 6:174a
Korean, 1:143b, 144
in Myanmar, 3:89a
Pahtun (Pajbun Collection for Dis- pelling Idleness; Yi Il-lo), 3:497b
Pahang (Malaysia), 1:88b, 276b,
319b, 2:369b, 3:549b, 4:5a,
389b, 406a–407a, 460b, 6:101a
Federated Malay States and, 4:47b
resident system in, 4:406b,
5:81b, 82a
Pahari people, 4:407a–407b
pahlavan (wrestlers), 5:306b
Pahlavi, Muhammad Reza Shah,
1:222b, 3:106b, 107a, 107b,
110a, 111a, 115a, 115b–116a,
118b, 119a, 120a, 178b,
182a–183a, 361a, 4:380a, 407b,
408b, 409a–410a, 48b, 5:307a
overthrow of, 3:107a, 107b,
111a, 120a, 4:115a, 380a
Pakistan and, 5:144a
Pahlavi, Reza Shah, 1:222b,
3:106b, 115a, 115b, 178b, 182a,
4:380a, 407b–409a, 48b,
5:23b, 174a, 435b, 6:125b
Pahlavi dynasty
education and, 3:182a
Islamic Revolution and,
3:182a–183a
Pahlavi dynasty (Iran), 1:222b,
2:339a, 3:106b–107a,
4:407b–410a, 5:23b, 35b
education and, 3:102b, 182a
Islamic Revolution and, 3:181a,
182a–183a
See also Islamic Revolution
Pak, Nam June, 4:410a–410b
Paine, Tom, 5:17a
painting
Buddhism in, 4:417b
in Central Asia, 2:378b, 381b
in China, 2:405b, 4:410b–414a,
6:179a
See also calligraphy: Chinese
in Japan, 4:414a–417b
in early feudal period, 4:415a–415b
in early modern period,
4:417a–417b
Kano school of, 4:416a, 416b
literati (bunjingo), 4:417a
in Muromachi period, 4:216a
Rinpa school of, 4:416b
in Tokugawa period, 5:507b
Western-style, 6:196b–197a
Western-style (yoga), 4:416b
Zen and, 2:8a, 4:415b, 416a,
417a
See also emakimon
Japanese
Zen and, 4:415b, 416a, 417a
in Korea, 4:417b–419b, 418a,
5:182a, 273a
Chinese influence and, 2:14b
in Choson dynasty,
4:417b–418b
Ch’usa school of, 4:418b
synthesizing old and new,
4:419a, 419a
in twentieth century,
4:418b–419b
See also calligraphy: Korean
in Malaysia, 5:429a–429b
Persian, 5:188a, 188b
Rajput school of, 2:174b
in South Asia, 2:53a, 54b–56a,
4:419b–423a, 5:115b
Bengal School in, 4:422b
Company School in, 4:422b
Deccani style in, 4:421b
Hinduism and, 4:420a
Islam and, 3:171b
Jainism and, 4:419b, 420a
Kangra style in, 4:421b, 422a
Kishangarh style in, 4:421b,
422a
Mughal style in,
4:420b–421a, 421b
Rajput style in, 4:420b, 421b
in Timurid epoch, 2:379b–380a
See also emakimon: yoga
Pak Ch’an-ho (Chan Ho Park),
5:313a
Pak Chi-won, 3:499a
Pak Chung-bin, 1:346b
Pak Kyong-ni, 3:500b
Pak Kyung-ri, 4:423a–423b
Pak Se-ri (Se Ri Pak), 5:313a
Pak So-ho, 4:419a
Pak Won-so, 3:501a
Pakistan, 1:21b, 23a, 24b, 25a, 26a,
29a, 29b, 30a, 31a, 53b, 55a,
56a, 85a, 96a, 97a, 3:43b,
6:112b, 113a
in 1960s, 1:248a
Afghani mujahideen and, 4:209a
Afridi in, 1:35b, 36a
agricultural universities in,
1:56b, 57a
agriculture in, 3:51a, 4:425a,
428a, 5:211a
irrigation and, 1:495b,
5:210a, 211a
irrigation in, 1:495b, 4:425b,
428a, 5:210a
taxation and, 4:429b
art in, 2:462a, 4:283a–283b
Baluchi and, 1:227b, 4:341b
Bangladesh and, 4:42a
boundaries of, 1:19b
Buddhism in, 3:173a
Central Asia and, 1:43a, 43b
Central Asian seaparist move- ments and, 1:469a
China and, 1:248a
China-India relations and, 2:2a,
2b, 3b, 4a
China-U.S. relations and,
2:26b, 27b
Christianity in, 2:74b
climate of, 2:101b
Colombo Plan and, 2:143a
conveyance arts in, 2:173,
173b–174a
corruption in, 2:175b, 176
creation of, 1:203a, 204a,
245b, 247a, 3:439b
cricket in, 2:184a
cuisine of, 2:209b, 210a, 210b,
212b
democracy in, 6:144a
East Bengal and, 1:276b
economic system of,
4:426a–426b, 427b–430a,
428
development of, 4:428a–429b
ey early stages of, 4:427b–428a
future of, 4:429b–430a
education system of,
4:430a–432a, 430b
future trends in, 4:431b
performance of, 4:431a–431b
structure of, 4:430a–431a
420
English language in, 2:336a
ethnic conflict in, 4:207b
See also ethnic conflict: in
South Asia
families in, 4:426b–427a
family in, 6:143b
Federal Shari’a Court in, 2:473a
federally administered tribal areas of, 2:368b–369b
fertility rates in, 2:376b
fishing industry in, 5:210a
formation of, 3:276b
geography of, 4:424b–426a
Green Revolution in, 2:451b, 452a, 452b, 453a
Hamoodur Commission Report, 1:258a
history, timeline of, 4:434
history of, 4:432a–435a, 5:18a
Ayub Khan and post-Ayub era, 4:433b–434b
background of, 4:432a–433a
after independence, 4:433a–433b
post-Zia period, 4:434b–435a
homosexuality in, 2:545b
human rights in, 4:435a–436b
children and, 4:435b–436b
religions and, 4:436a–436b
women and, 4:435b
independence (1947) of, 1:227b, 240a, 251a, 5:43b, 6:28b
Indo-U.S. relations and, 3:40a–40b, 41a
Internet in, 4:111a
Islam in, 1:230a, 3:169a, 169b, 170a, 171b, 172b, 174a,
174b, 4:426a
Islamic law and, 2:473a
Isma’ili sects in, 3:183a, 183b–184b
Isma’ilis in, 3:186b
Kashmir and, 1:4b, 203a–203b, 203b–204b, 3:30b, 32a, 32b,
4:424a
Lahore and, 1:488a
languages in, 3:174a, 4:209b
Law of Evidence (1983), 6:143b
leaders of, 4:216b
literacy in, 4:97b, 5:322b
map of, 4:424
marriage and family in, 4:69a, 70a, 70b, 71a
measurement systems in, 4:94b
media in, 4:97b, 110a–112a
military regime (1999) in, 1:258a
Mohenjo-Daro in, 4:158b–159a
mountaineering and, 4:201a
Mughal empire in, 4:206a
muhajirs (immigrants from India) in, 2:349a
mujahideen and, 1:23b
music in, 5:114b
music of, 5:130b
musicians in, 1:83a, 84a
Muslim Family Law (1961) in, 6:143a–143b
Muslim League and, 4:236b
Muslim saints’ shrines in, 4:240, 240b
necropolis of, 3:547b
nomadic pastoralism and, 4:341b
nuclear weapons and, 4:368a–371b
oil production in, 2:441b
painters in, 2:255b–256a, 5:115b
partition of, 2:491a–491b
partition of India and, 3:94a, 94b, 172b
poetry of, 3:94a, 94b
political system of, 4:426a–426b, 433a, 436b–440a
Ayub Khan era, 4:437a–437b
constitution (1973) of, 4:438, 439a
first constitution (1956) of, 4:437a
first decade, 4:437a
post-Zia period, 4:439b–440a
Yahya Khan and, 4:373b
Zia-ul-Haq period, 4:439a
Zulfikar Ali Bhutto period, 4:438b–439a
population of, 4:424b
presidents of, 1:199b, 200b, 3:179b, 6:218b–219a
prime ministers of, 1:198b, 199b
profile of, 4:423b–427b
refugees in, 4:427a–427b, 428a
rivers in, 5:361a
Shi’ite Muslims in, 4:241b
Sindhi in, 1:83a, 4:242
sports in, 5:307b
statistics of, 4:425
Sufism in, 5:157a
Suni Muslims in, 4:243b
terrorists in, 4:216b
tourism in, 3:439b, 547b
traditional medicine in, 4:126a
United States and, 6:218b
urban areas in, 4:209a–209b
Urdu speakers in, 2:516b
war with India (1948), 4:424a
women in, 4:244a, 431b,
6:142b–144a, 148b
See also Azad Kashmir;
Bangladesh–Pakistan relations; Khan, Abdul Ghafrar;
Sufism: in Southwest Asia
Pakistan People’s Party,
1:295aedit, 4:426a, 434a, 434b,
435a, 439a, 439b, 440a–440b
Pakistan–United States relations
September 11 attacks and,
4:216b
Pakistan Inter Services Intelligence (ISI), 1:256a
Pakistanis in Malaysia, 4:1b
Paku Alam (Natakusuma),
4:440b–441a
Pakualaman (Java), 4:85a,
440a–441a, 441a, 6:197a
Pakubuwana I (Java), 1:89b, 90b,
4:84b
Pakubuwana II (Java), 5:529b
Pakubuwana III (Java), 5:529b,
530a
Pal, B. C., 5:50b
Pala dynasty, 1:239b, 245b, 357a
Palakka, Arung, 5:29a
Palaung State Liberation Party (Myanmar),
4:441a–441b
See also Myanmar; Shan; United Wa State Party
Paldang Reservoir (South Korea),
2:485b
Palden Lhamo, 1:292b
Palembang (Sumatra), 2:41a
Melaka and, 4:138b
Paleoanthropology
in Central Asia, 4:441b–445b
Aeneolithic, 4:443b–444a
Bronze Age, 4:444a–455a
Mesolithic, 4:442b–443a
Neolithic, 4:443a–444a
Paleolithic, 4:442a–442b
in East Asia, 4:445b–448b
first discoveries, 4:443b–447a
*homo erectus*, 4:446b, 447a,
47b, 488a, 488b
later excavations at Peking Man site, 4:447a
Neanderthals in,
4:448a–448b
origins of modern people,
4:447b–448b
Peking Man (China), 4:445b,
447a, 447b, 448a, 449a,
453a
Paleoanthropology (continued)
in South Asia, 4:448b-452b
approaches to research in, 4:452a-452b
biological diversity and change, 4:450b-451a
evolutionary adaptations, 4:451a-452a
*bono erectus* in, 4:450a, 450b
human settlement in, 4:448b-449a
lifeways, 4:450a-450b
research methods, 4:449b-450a
transition to food production, 4:449a-449b

in Southeast Asia, 4:452b-454b
*bono erectus* in, 4:452b-454a
origins of modern people in, 4:454a-454b

paleoanthropology
in South Asia
Acheulian tradition, 4:450a-450b

Paleolithic period, 4:442a-442b
Lower, 4:442a
Middle, 4:442a-442b
in South Asia, 4:450a-450b
Stone Age, 4:442a
Upper, 1:144a, 4:442b
in Korea, 1:143a

Palestine, 1:111a, 112a, 218a,
374a, 4:384a, 6:161a
League of Nations mandates and, 1:120a, 121a
Suni Muslims in, 4:243a

Palestine General Strike (1936), 3:288a

Pali
in literature, 3:477a, 488b, 511b-512b
Pali canon, 1:361a, 4:454b-455a
language, 1:189b, 190b, 265b,
356b, 358b, 359b, 385a-385b,
2:273a, 3:45a, 4:393b, 405a,
452a, 454b, 6:119a
Sanskrit and, 5:125a
Thai language and, 5:450b

Pallava dynasty (India), 1:497b,
2:57b, 5:143a, 410b
Pallava kingdom (India), 2:526a
palm-leaf manuscripts, 3:476b,
491b, 501b, 503a, 504a, 512b,
4:455a-455b
trade in, 4:251b

Palmier, Leslie, 2:176a

Pamir mountains, 1:199b, 4:400b,
526b, 538a

Pamir people (Tajikistan)

Isma'ili sects among, 3:183a-184b

Pamir peoples (Tajikistan), 3:362a,
4:455b-456b, 5:401b, 406a

Pamir Range, 1:19b, 20b, 92b,
93b, 128a, 129a, 4:456,
457a-458a, 5:394b
map of, 4:457b
nineteenth-century account of,
4:457

Pamirian language, 4:456a, 5:406a

Pan, Orhan, 526a
Panaji (Goa), 4:452b
Pan-Philippine Highway, 4:462a

Panagi (Goa), 2:436b

Panasonic (electronics firm), 2:324a

Pancasila (Five Pillars), 3:59b, 60a,
67a, 67b, 68b, 157b, 158a,
4:458b-459a, 465b, 466a,
5:346a, 350a
text of, 3:69

Panatanttra, 3:44b, 489b, 511a
Panchali (erotic arts), 3:303b

Pancha Lama, 1:289b, 349b
pandals, 2:559a, 3:277b,
4:459a-459b, 459b, 5:34b
preservation of, in China,
2:331a

Pandi, Krittivasa, 3:508a
pandit, 4:459b-460a

Pandya dynasty (India), 1:497b,
3:537b, 4:460a-460b, 5:409b,
410b

Pandya kingdom (India), 2:57a,
57b

Panemahan Senopati, 1:271a
Pang, Sunny, 2:243a
Pang Dongqi, 5:36b
Pangeran Hassim, 1:327a
Pangeran Makota, 1:327a
Pangestu, 1:3a

Panghwaung (Wondering; Lu Xun),
3:527b

Pangkor Treaty (1874; Malaysia),
1:297a, 4:6b, 460b-461a, 474a,
474b, 5:81b, 362a

Panglong Agreement (1947),
5:164a

Panglong Conference, 2:345a
Panini (grammarian), 3:488b,
4:461a-461b, 5:125a
Panipat, battle of, 1:211a, 5:17b,
211b
Panjabi. See Punjabi.
Panjabi (Punjabi) language, 3:44a,
50b, 4:426b, 461b-462a
cultural life of, 2:527b-529a
in Pakistan, 4:461b

Sufism and, 5:157a
Panajit, Sintong, 2:275a
Panmunjon (South Korea), 3:419b
Panomyong, Pudi, 5:451b
P'an sonri (Korea), 4:462a-462b
Pant, Govind Ballabh, 6:42b
Pant, Sumitranandan, 4:531b
Pao National Organization (PNO;
Myanmar), 4:462b-463a

Pao people (Myanmar), 4:269a,
272a

PAP. See People's Action Party.

paper crafts and arts
Korean, 4:463a-463b
See also crafts

paper production
in China, 2:483b, 5:415b
in Iran, 4:483b
in Japan, 5:180b

Papua (Irian Jaya)
independence movement in,
3:53a, 54b, 144b, 145a

Paracel Islands, 2:29a,
4:463b-464a

Parakramabahu I (king; Sri Lanka),
4:547b

Parakramabahu II (king; Sri Lanka), 3:512a

Parakramabahu VI (king; Sri Lanka), 5:325a

Paramahamsa, Ramakrishna,
1:394b

Parameswara, 4:138b, 5:218b
parampara (guru tradition), 5:204a

Parayana vattu (Stories Leading
to Nirvana; Silavamsa), 3:303b
Parcham, 2:343b

Parhae kingdom (Korea), 3:389a,
389b, 4:464a-464b, 6:26a

Paris, Treaty of, 4:87b

Paris Peace Accords (1973), 2:28a,
3:464b, 5:475a, 6:85a

Paris peace agreements (Cambodia;
1991), 1:412b, 421a-421b,
424b, 3:353a, 359a

Cambodia-Vietnam relations
and, 1:427b
economic system and,
1:413b-414a
educational system and,
1:417b
INDEX

Paris Peace Conference (1919) 423
May Fourth demonstrations and, 4:91b
Paris Principles (1991), 5:295a
Park Chung Hee, 2:264b, 265a, 3:370b, 393a, 394b, 395a, 500a, 4:464b, 465b–465a, 5:271b, 282a–282b, 6:204b, 205a
assassination of, 2:85a, 3:393a, 417a, 4:464b, 5:272a, 279b, 282b, 6:205b
human rights and, 5:279b
media and, 4:112b
presidential emergency measures (PEMs) of, 6:205a, 205b
Park Geun Hye, 5:284a
Park Myong-sook, 2:242a
Parla, Jale, 3:517b
Parliamentary Democracy Party (Myanmar), 4:269b
Parliamentary Standing Committee on Home Affairs (India), 3:21b
Paropamisus Mountains (Afghanistan), 2:426a
Parouk Hussain, 1:198a, 199a
Parshvanatha, 3:197a
Parsi Dadabhai Naoroji, 3:419a
Pasargadae (Iran), 3:521b
Pathet Lao
Patna (India), 2:99a–100a
Pathar Panchali (film; Song of the Road; Ray), 2:88b
Pathet Lao, 1:425b, 426a, 3:332b, 444b–445a, 447a, 447b, 452a, 453b–454a, 456b, 458b, 459a, 460b, 4:469a–469b, 5:262b, 5:63b, 133b, 6:60a, 77a
see also Kaysone Phomvihan
Pathet Lao (Laos) in Civil War, 2:99a–100a
Pathet Lao (newspaper; Laos), 3:52a
Pathya Kakaran Kurdistan (Kurdistan Workers’ Party, PKK), 3:412b
PAS. See Islamic Party.
Pasa, Ahmed Vefik, 3:515b
Pasa, Cemal, 4:400a
Pasa, Enver, 1:266a, 4:400a
Pasa, Muni, 3:515b
Pasa, Sekvet, 5:557b
Pasa, Talat, 4:400a
Pasa, Yusuf Kamil, 3:515b
Pasargadae (Iran), 2:366a
Pashto language, 3:50b, 4:467a–467b, 468b, 479a
Pashtun people, 1:21a, 22b, 23a, 25a, 25b, 27a, 27b, 28b, 30a, 31a, 84b, 85a, 2:256a, 283b, 343a, 4:466b, 517a, b, 3:351a, 365a, 4:385a, 467a, 467b–468b, 6:112b
in Afghanistan, 4:467a, 468a–468b
Pakistan and, 2:254a, 3:365a, 4:468b
tribal area of, 2:368b
See also Afri
di Pashtunwali, 4:468b–469a, 6:112b
Passage to India, A (Forster), 2:401a, 3:491a
Passover (Jewish festival), 1:399b
Passu Glacier (Pakistan), 4:201
Pataliputra (Patna), 4:88b
Patanjali, 2:522b
Paterno, Pedro, 4:538a
Pathans. See Pathuns.
Pather panchali (film; Song of the Road; Ray), 2:88b
Pathet Lao, 1:425b, 426a, 3:332b, 444b–445a, 447a, 447b, 452a, 453b–454a, 456b, 458b, 459a, 460b, 4:469a–469b, 5:262b, 5:63b, 133b, 6:60a, 77a
see also Kaysone Phomvihan
Pathet Lao (Laos) in Civil War, 2:99a–100a
Pathet Lao (newspaper; Laos), 3:52a
Patna (India), 1:296a, 4:476b–470a
Patou, Jean, 1:436a
La Patria (Fatherland; newspaper), 2:459a
Patriotic Union of Kurdistan, 3:379a
Patriotic Union of Kurdistan (PUK), 3:141b, 5:353a–353b
patron-client relationships caste and, 1:439a
in Central Asia, 1:477b
Pattadakal temple (India), 3:325b
Patten, Chris, 2:548b–549a
Pattuppattu (Ten Songs), 3:492a
Paul, Saint, 4:476b, 5:424b, 556a
Paul VI, Pope, 4:410a
Pavie, Auguste, 3:456b, 6:122b
Pavlov (Sino-Russian) Treaty of Beijing (1898), 5:289a
PAVN. See People’s Army of Vietnam.
PDK. See Khmer Rouge.
PDP. See Phalang Dharma Party.
Peace Memorial Park (Hiroshima, Japan), 2:531a
Peace of Amiens treaty (1802), 1:326a
Peace Preservation Law (1887, Japan), 3:224b, 227a
Peak of the Five Old Men (China), 3:527a
pearl culture, 5:179a, 180b
Pearl Harbor
Japanese attack (1941) on, 2:352a, 350a, 3:240a, 253b, 5:191b, 6:164a, 165a, 184a
Pearl River and delta (Zhu River; China), 2:456a, 456b, 458a, 550a, 6:217a
fishing methods and, 1:382b, 2:383a
migration to, 1:521b
Peasant Problem, The (Vo Nguyen Giap and Truong Chinh), 6:96a–96b
Pedjikent (Tajikistan) frescoes in, 2:379a
Pegu (Myanmar), 4:159a, 256b, 262a, 268b, 470a–470b, 6:186b
Buddhist monuments in, 4:470b
Pei Wenzhong, 4:446b
Peiros, Ilia, 4:192b
Peker, Recep, 5:80b
Peking, Treaty of (1860), 2:17a
Peking Man, 3:131a, 31b, 4:445b, 447a, 448a, 453a
Peking University (China), 4:470b–471a
May Fourth Movement and, 4:91a–91b, 91b
Pelli, Cesar, 4:486a
Pema Lingpa, 1:293b, 6:103b
Pemerintah Revolutioner Republik Indonesia (PRRI), 3:53a
PEN, 2:541b
Pena, Valeriano Hernandez, 3:506a
Penang (Malaysia), 3:19a, 325a, 326b, 3:64a, 472a–472b, 4:471a–471b, 520a, 5:515a, 6:161a
Penang (Malaysia) (continued)
British in, 4:13a, 20b, 21a,
5:438a
Chinese from, 2:34b
Chinese in, 2:42a
Christianity and, 2:77b
cuisine of, 2:205a
mineral industry and, 4:149a,
5:501a
political system and, 4:19a
rubber industry in, 5:104a
theater in, 1:258a–258b
Penang Radical Party (Malaysia),
3:473b
Penang Straits Settlements Coun-
cil, 3:473b
Pendjikent, 1:128b, 129b
Peng Dehuai,
4:544b
People’s Alliance (PA; Sri
Lanka), 5:326b, 327a, 331a
People’s Army of Vietnam
People’s Congresses (China),
3:472a, 473a–474a,
5:472a–473a
People’s Democratic Party of
Afghanistan, 1:29a–29b
People’s Great Khural (parlia-
mant; Mongolia), 2:468b
People’s Liberation Army (PLA;
China), 1:524a, 527a, 2:257b,
266b, 3:470a, 4:473a–474a,
6:215a
Chinese Communist Party and,
4:473b
Cultural Revolution and,
1:526a, 4:150b, 222b,
223a–223b
People’s Liberation Front (Jatika
Vimukti Peramuna; JVP; Sri
Lanka), 5:326b, 327a, 331a
People’s Militia (China), 4:544b
People’s Republic of China (PRC),
2:557a, 3:521a–521b, 4:470b,
5:380a, 477b
agriculture in, 3:471b
founder of, 3:566a, 5:39a
founding of, and Chinese art,
4:413b
Hong Kong and, 2:547b,
549a–550a, 560a, 550b
humor in, 2:563, 564b, 565a,
4:443a
Jimmy Carter and, 3:592a
Long March and, 3:523b–525b
Macao and, 3:531b–532b
machinery industry and,
3:534a–535b
1982 constitution of, 5:421b
in Olympics, 4:384a
Olympics and, 4:384b
Paracel Islands and, 4:463b
railroads in, 3:469a, 471b
reform in, 2:567a
relations with Japan and, 3:534b
relations with Soviet Union
and, 3:534b
relations with Taiwan and,
3:465b, 532a, 5:382a, 384b
thought work in, 4:476b–477b
United Nations and, 5:389b
See also China
People’s Republic of Kampuchea
(PRK), 2:503b–504a, 5:55a
literature and, 3:478a
People’s United Front (Mahajana
Eksat Peramuna; MEP; Sri
Lanka), 5:326a, 326b
People’s Volunteer Army (Myan-
mar), 1:111b, 112b, 2:345b
Perahera (religious procession),
3:307
Perak (Malaysia), 1:105b, 106b,
276b, 297a, 319b, 2:369b,
3:440a, 548b, 549b, 4:5a, 389b,
460b, 474a–474b, 5:332a
cuisine of, 2:205a
mineral industry in, 4:150b
Ninety-Nine Laws of,
1:13b–14a
resident system in, 5:81b
sultanate of, 3:45b
Perak River (Malaysia), 3:435a
Peranakan Chinese (Indonesia),
2:46b, 3:38a, 4:474b, 475a
cuisine of, 4:475a
Peranakan community (Malaysia),
4:474a–475b
Perestroika (restructuring), 3:344b,
432b
in Kazakhstan, 3:345b
Pergamon (Turkey), 1:125a, 125b,
4:126b, 144a, 775, 475b–476b,
5:131b
ancient monuments of, 4:476a
archeological discoveries in,
4:476b
later, 4:476b
Rome and, 4:476a
Perhimpunan Indonesia (PI; In-
donesian Association), 2:493b
Pericles, 4:144a
peripatetics, 4:476b–477a
Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, The,
1:497b
Periyarpanum (The Great Purana;
Sekkilar), 3:492a
Perlis (Malaysia), 5:348a, 549b,
4:477a–477b, 5:82a, 332a
Perry, Matthew, 2:323a–323b,
3:208a, 253a, 5:508b, 534b,
6:198a
Persepolis (Iran), 2:366a, 366a,
4:477a–479a
ruins of, 4:478a–478b, 485a
structure of ancient cities and,
4:478b
Persia, 1:1b, 128b, 129b, 204b,
205b, 212b, 228a, 373b,
2:478b–479a, 6:223a
Achaemenid rulers of, 1:94a,
3:103b–104a
Afghani clothing and, 2:103a,
105b
Afghanistan and, 2:504b
Armenia and, 1:158b
Ayurvedic medicine and, 4:119a
Azerbaijan region of, 1:156b
Bangladeshi music and, 4:218a
capitals of ancient, 4:477b–479a
Caucasus and, 1:449a
Central Asian music and,
4:218b
Chinese cuisine and, 2:188b
Cilician Gates and, 2:86b
INDEX

conquests of Ismail I, 5:365b
cuisine of, 2:209b, 4:237b
culture of, 4:547a
II-Khan dynasty in, 5:365b, 6:198b
Indian music and, 4:225a
Ionian revolt against, 4:144a
Iraqi cuisine and, 2:196a
Khiva khanate and, 1:461b
literature in, 5:188a
Lydia and, 5:131b
Mongols in, 4:163a
Pahlavi texts in, 6:222a
poetry in, 5:104b, 123b–124a
Russia and, 5:365b
Southeast Asia and, 2:75a
structure of ancient cities in, 4:478b
Turkic empire and, 1:452a
Turkish music and, 4:233b
See also Iran
Persian Diwan (Dīwān-ē Farsī, Ghalib), 2:433b
Persian Gulf, 1:81a, 82a, 112a, 113a, 231a, 266b, 2:353a, 461b, 3:43a, 4:480a–481a, 5:496b, 6:160b
map of, 4:480b
oil in, 3:80b, 4:480b–481a
states of
Sunnī Muslims in, 4:243a
tourism and, 3:101a–101b
Persian Gulf War, 1:266b, 267a, 296b, 2:257b, 569b–570a, 3:116b, 120b, 321b, 4:481a, 481a–483a, 481b, 6:127a
analysis and consequences of, 4:482b–483a
counterattacks by anti-Iraq coalition, 4:482b
Iraqi economy and, 3:125a, 126a–126b, 127b–128a
Japan and, 3:209a
Japan’s contribution to, 2:501b–502a
Kurds and, 4:115a, 5:565a
Philippines - U.S. relations and, 4:516b
South Korea-U.S. relations and, 5:286b
Turkey and, 5:546b, 556a, 559a, 565a
U.S. bases in Japan and, 3:257b
Persian language, 1:110a, 111a, 207a, 207b, 208a, 222a, 371b, 2:367a, 3:23a, 24a, 24b, 50b, 183b, 349a, 364b, 514b–515a, 4:432b, 479a–480a
Caucasia and, 1:448b
in Central Asia, 1:453b, 477b, 2:251a, 6:11b
Central Asian languages and, 1:474b, 3:442b
Central Asian music and, 4:219b
Chagatay and, 1:486a
characteristics of, 4:479b–480a
grammar of, 3:281a
historical development of, 4:479a–479b
in Iran, 3:97a, 114b
in Khubilai Khan’s court, 3:363a
mass media and, 4:98a
media and, 4:114b
Middle, 2:367a, 4:408a, 479b
Pahlavi script of, 4:479b, 480a
Modern, 4:479b
in Mongol empire, 4:237b
New, 2:366b–367a
Old, 4:479a, 479b
poetry in, 2:433a–434a, 3:94b, 478b, 480b, 490a, 508a–508b, 509b, 519b–521a
study of, 4:393b
Sufism and, 5:157a
terms from, 5:134a
words borrowed from, 1:433a
See also Farsi language; Farsi–Tajik language
Persian miniature painting,
4:483a–483b, 5:188a, 188b
Persian-Russian wars, 1:204b, 205b
Persians, 1:25a, 25b, 97a, 97b, 110b, 111b, 4:484a–485a
in Central Asia, 1:453a
in China, 4:237a
coming of Islam and,
4:484a–484b
cultural legacy of, 4:484b–485a early dynasties of, 4:484a, 5:565a
Greco-Islamic medicine and,
4:126b
history of, 4:484b
mass media and, 4:115a
in Mesopotamia, 3:131b–132a, 133a
Persis. See Fars.
Perso-Arabic script, 3:270a
Peru, 4:149b
Japanese migration to, 3:238a
trade with China and, 2:41b
trade with Japan and, 3:239b
Pescadores Islands, 5:390b, 391a
Japanese occupation of, 2:10b
Peshawar-Kabul highway, 3:296b
Peshawar (Pakistan), 4:485a–485b
Peshwa family (India), 2:543a
Pesta Menuai (Borneo), 4:485b–486a
Pétain, Philippe
French Indochina and, 3:47b
Peter the Great, 1:93a, 94b
abolition of Russian Orthodox Church and, 2:317a
Peterson, Pete, 6:85b
PetroChina, 2:335a
petroleum. See oil industry.
PETRONAS (Petroleum Nasional Berhad; Malaysia), 4:42b, 150a, 150b
Petronas towers (Malaysia), 3:408a, 4:17a, 486a
Petrolovsk (Kazakhstan), 4:486b
petugan system, 3:268
PPF. See Partnership for Peace.
Pha Phouthaabap Saksit (The Sacred Buddha Image; Somchine Nginn), 3:502a
Pham Nam (magazine; Laos), 3:502a
Phajo Drukdom Shigpo, 1:289b, 292a, 293a–293b
Phalang Dharma Party (PDP; Thailand), 4:486b–487b
Phalte, Dhundhiraj, 2:88a
Pham Hung, 6:97b
Pham Thi Hoai, 3:519b
Pham Van Dong, 1:411a, 425b, 3:463a, 6:85a, 97a
Pham Van Khaï, 6:97b
Phan Boi Chau, 3:502a
Phan Van Khi, 6:97b
Phan Boi Chau, 4:487b, 6:92b
Phan Chau Trinh, 4:540b
Phan Chu Trinh, 2:155b
Phan Khoi, 4:540b
Phan Phu Tien, 2:229b
Phan Van Khaï, 6:85b
pharmaceuticals
intellectual property rights and, 3:90b
Phaulkon, Constantine, 1:202a, 203a
Phengphong, Saisawan, 3:502b
Phetxarat, prince (Laos), 3:453a
Phieu Le Kha, 4:487b–488a
Philaretus, Armenian, 2:429b
Philalethes, 4:475b
Philip II (king; Spain), 4:503b, 6:39b
Philippine-American War (1899–1902), 3:529a–529b, 4:505b, 507a, 538a
See also Spanish–American War
Philippine Independent Church, 4:488a–488b
See also Catholicism, Roman: in Philippines
Philippine languages, 4:488b-491a, 517a
Filipino in, 4:490b-491a, 492a, 500b, 502a
Tagalog base of, 4:490a, 490b, 492a
major and common, 4:490b
orthography in, 4:490a-490b
sound system in, 4:489a
subgroupings of, 4:488b-489a
Meso-Philippine, 4:488b
Northern, 4:488b
Southern, 4:488b
vowel systems in, 4:489a-489b
word formation in, 4:489b-490a
word order in, 4:490a-490b
Philippine Literary Arts Council (PLAC), 4:538b
Philippine Revolution (1896), 4:512b
Philippine Sea, 4:491a-491b
Philippines
agriculture in, 1:58a, 58b, 59b, 60b, 394a, 451a,
3:540b-541a, 4:44a, 148b,
496a, 496b, 497a, 505b
irrigation and, 1:433a, 5:441
air pollution in, 1:74a, 74b
aquaculture in, 2:388
artists of, 3:529a-529b
Austronesian languages in,
1:192a, 192b
capital of, 4:37a-38a
Catholicism in, 1:443b-446a, 445, 4:496b, 498a, 505b,
510a
Cebu in, 1:450b-451a
Chinese in, 1:443b, 2:35a, 42a
Chinese influence in, 2:42b
Chinese languages in, 4:146a
Christianity in, 2:75a, 75b, 77a,
4:492a, 492b, 493a-494a,
494b, 5:14b
climate of, 4:33a
coastal Malays in, 2:141a
cockfighting in, 2:141b
cohnress women from, 2:143b,
144b
Communism in, 2:255a-255b,
4:508b, 514a
constitutions of, 4:48a, 512b,
516b
corruption in, 2:176a, 176b,
177b, 178b-179a, 180a
cuisine of, 2:208a-209a
deforestation in, 2:261a
democracy in, 5:293b-294a
democratization in, 5:272a
drama in, 2:296b
earthquakes in, 2:311b
economic system of,
4:495b-499b
in Cebu, 1:451a
eumoina system and,
4:496b, 505a
exports and, 4:497b-498b
galleon trade and, 4:496b,
497b
GDP and, 4:44a, 44b
import substitution and,
4:514b-515a
industrialization and,
4:498b-499a
1997 economic crisis and,
1:164a, 4:44b
special economic zones and,
4:44b
economy of, 4:494a
education system of,
4:499b-502b, 500
Catholicism and, 1:445a,
4:501
in Cebu City, 1:451a
decree of 1863 for primary
schools, 4:501
from 1899 to 1946,
4:500b-500b
after independence,
4:500b-502b
literacy and, 4:500b
secular, 4:507b
sixteenth through nineteenth
centuries, 4:499b-500a
endangered species in, 2:330b
English language in, 2:336a
environmental pollution in,
3:243b
ethnic groups in, 1:433a
family in, 2:439a-439b
fertility rates in, 2:376b, 377a,
377b
Filipino First Policy in, 2:426b
fishing industry in, 2:389a
five largest companies in, 4:497
food availability in, 1:59b,
61a
forest industry in, 2:398b
future of, 4:495a
godparenthood in,
2:439a-439b
Green Revolution in, 2:453b,
454a
high-technology industry in,
2:506a-510a
history, timeline of, 4:503
history of, 4:494a-495a,
502b-509a, 6:39b
American period of, 4:507b
ancient period, 4:502b-503b
independence and,
4:508a-508b
Japanese occupation in,
4:508a
revolution in, 4:505b-507a
Spanish colonial period,
4:503b-505b
homosexuality in, 2:545b
Huk rebellion and,
2:562a-562b, 3:540a
human rights in, 4:509a-510b
civil and political,
4:509a-510a
future of, 4:510a-510b
Iglesia ni Cristo (Church of Christ) in, 3:4b
independence from Spain
(1898), 3:530b, 4:507a
independence of (1946), 4:495a,
500b, 507b, 508a-508b
primer for, 4:506
intellectual property rights and,
3:91a
Islam in, 3:167a-169a
Japanese and, 1:217a, 3:539b, 6:164a
Japanese occupation of, 3:506b,
3:8a
Jones Law in, 4:498a, 507b
journalism in, 2:459a-459b
land redistribution in,
3:532b-533a
languages of, 3:550a
literacy in, 4:500b, 6:150b
literature in
writers in, 1:375a
literature of, 2:459a-459b,
3:505a-507a
periodicals, 3:506b
MacArthur in, 3:533a
madrasahs in, 3:168b
Magsaysay and, 3:539a-540b
manufacturing in, 1:451a,
4:44a-45b
map of, 4:492a
Marcos family in, 4:47b-49a
marriage and family in, 4:63a,
63b, 64b
martial arts in, 1:160b, 226a
martial law (1972) in, 1:445b,
446a
measurement systems in, 4:93b,
94a
media in, 4:98b, 101b-102b,
103b, 104a-104b
migration northward from, 1:6b
monsoons in, 4:194a
Moro insurgencies in,
4:196a-197b
mosques in, 3:168b
mountains in, 5:201b–202a
Muslim-Christian relations in, 3:168b
Muslim separatism in, 5:344a–354b
Nacionalista party in, 2:426b
National Grains Authority, 1:60b
National Irrigation Authority (NIA), 1:59b, 60a, 60b
Negrito people in, 4:389b, 502b–503a, 6:208a
New People’s Army (NPA) in, 4:495a, 508b, 509b
1997 economic crisis in, 1:165a, 166a
nongovernmental organizations in (NGOs), 4:495a
people of, 4:492a–493a
in U.S., 4:517a
People Power Revolution (1986) in, 1:198a, 198b, 4:508b
poetry in, 4:537b–539a
political system of, 1:116b, 117b, 4:510b–512b
constitutions of, 4:510b–511b
EDSO revolution in, 1:116b, 117b
formal structure of government and, 4:510b–512a
mass media and, 4:98b
People Power in, 1:116b, 117b, 4:508b, 510b, 512a
presidents of, 2:426a, 426b, 5:52b–53b
profile of, 4:491b–495b
Republic Act 6734 (1989), 1:198a, 198b
Revolution (1896) in, 1:445a, 445b, 4:505b
revolution in (1896–1898), 4:38a
rivers of, 1:394a
in Sabah Dispute, 5:113b–114b
Second Republic of, 4:514a, 514b
Spain in, 1:444a, 445a–445b, 3:168a, 4:6a, 37b, 497b, 498a, 538a, 550a, 591b
Spanish influence on, 2:439a
Special Zone of Peace and Development in, 4:197a
sports in, 5:148b, 308a
Spratly Islands dispute and, 5:313b, 314b
statistics of, 4:493
status of women in, 6:150b, 151a
suki (trade relationships in), 5:351a–352a
terrace irrigation in, 5:441
terrorism in, 4:495a
Third Republic of, 4:514a, 514b
trade with China and, 2:41b–42a, 4:496b
trade with Japan and, 3:241b, 243a
typhoons in, 1:394a, 433a, 6:19b, 20a
U.S. colonialism in, 4:512b–514b
U.S. colonization of, 3:506a–507a, 532b, 4:538a–538b
U.S. control of Islam and, 3:168a–168b
U.S. military in, 4:515a–517b
as U.S. Commonwealth, 4:513–514
volcanoes in, 6:97b–98a
in World War II, 6:164a
Philippines-United States relations, 2:562a, 3:506a–507a, 539b–541b, 4:38a, 498a–498b, 505b, 507b, 508a–508b, 511a, 512b–518a
colonial period of, 4:494b
Marcos and, 4:48a–48b
Philippine Muslims and, 3:168a–168b
summary and prospects of, 4:517a–517b
Philippines-United States Visiting Forces Agreement (VFA), 4:517a, 517b
Pbka Srapong (The Faded Flower), 3:477b
Phnom Aural Mountain (Cambodia), 1:43a
Phnom Kulen (Cambodia), 1:418b, 419a
Phnom Penh (Cambodia), 1:419a, 3:357b, 4:517b–519a
evacuation of, 4:111b, 4:519a–519b
Khmer Rouge capture of, 4:111b, 420b, 2:565b, 4:543a
Royal University of, 1:416a
Silver Pagoda in, 1:419b
street fighting in, 3:555a
Vietnamese capture of, 1:427a, 2:503b, 3:463b, 523a
See also Khmer Rouge; Killing Fields
Pho Lu (Vietnam)
Viet Minh victory at, 2:404a
Phomvihan, Kaysone, 4:469a
Pbong-boa (periodical; Vietnam), 4:541a
Phothisarat (king; Laos), 5:154a
Phoumi Nosavan, general (Laos), 3:45a
Phoumi Vongvichit, 3:450, 460b
Phoumsavan, Nouhak, 4:469a
Phra Abhainani (Sonthorn Phu), 5:513b
Phra Bang (image of Buddha), 5:528a
Phra Lak Pha Lam (performance; Laos), 3:445b
Phra Mahapasaman, 1:425a
Phra Pathom Chedi, 4:519b–520a
Phraya Khompson, 2:361a
Phrygian kingdom, 1:126a
Phrygians
Hittites and, 2:532a
Phu di (A Person of Quality; Dokmai Sot), 2:283a
Phu” JU, U”, 3:504a
Phuket (Thailand), 4:471b, 472a, 520a–520b
tin production in, 5:500b
Phulan Devi, 2:172a
Phule, Jotiba, 6:118a
Phulmani O Kartuar Bikaran (The Story of Phulmani and Karuna; Mullens), 3:509a
Phumisak, Chit, 4:520b–521a
Phya Manopakam, 4:521b, 5:451b
Phya Thaksin (king; Siam), 4:521a–521b
Pibal Songram, 4:36a–36b, 521b–522a, 5:133a, 458a, 462a, 462b, 463a, 472b, 6:124b
Picciotto family, 3:287a
Pigafetta, Antonio, 1:444, 450b, 4:504–505
pigs, 4:522a
Buddhists and, 4:522a
in China, 2:188a, 4:522a
in Filipino cuisine, 2:208b, 209a
as food, 2:186b, 190b, 202a, 4:522a
Iraqi cuisine and, 2:196b
Muslims and, 4:522a
in South Asian cuisine, 2:210a
upper-caste Hindus and, 4:522a
in Vietnamese cuisine, 2:217b
pilgrimage
Islamic, 3:152b, 155a–155b
in South Asia, 4:522, 522a–524b
Buddhist and Jain, 4:523a–523b
pilgrimage (continued)
in South Asia (continued)
Hindu, 4:523a
Islamic shrines and,
4:523b–524a
Sikh shrines in, 4:524a–524b
Pilipino. See Philippine Languages;
Phiilian languages.
Pillai, Anandaranga, 3:490b
Pimiko (queen, Japan), 6:190b
Pin Yathay, 3:478a
"Pinagdaanang buhay ni Florante
at Laura sa cahariang Albania"
(Baltazar), 3:505b
Pinaglabanan (Aguilar), 3:506a
Ping Yao, ancient city of (China),
4:524b–525a
Pinting mga tula ni AGA
(Selected Works of AGA; Abadilla), 3:506b
Pinpin, Tomas, 4:538a
Pintong, Nilawan, 2:283a
Pir Pagaros of Sind, 4:241a
piracy
Indonesia and, 3:64a
Japanese, 5:535b
Korea and, 5:145a
in Ming dynasty, 4:152a
in Singapore
ancient, 5:218a
in Southeast Asia, 4:525a–525b
in Strait of Malacca, 5:339a
Pishek (Bishkek), 1:461b
Qu oct khanate and, 1:461a
Pitt, Thomas, 3:536a
Pius IX, Pope, 6:19a
PKB. See Partai Kebangkitan
Bangsa.
PKL. See Indonesian Communist
Party.
PLA. See People’s Liberation
Army.
Plain of Jars (Laos), 3:452a–452b,
454a, 459a, 4:525b–526b
history of region, 4:526a–526b
Plassey, battle of, 1:296a, 317b,
6:117b
Platform Sutra of the Sixth Patriarch
(Liuzu Tanjing), 1:336a
Plaza Accord (Japan; 1985),
2:499b, 3:212b, 4:526b–527a
G-5 and, 4:526b–527a, 5:443b
Pleistocene era, 4:449a, 451a,
452a, 453a, 455b
Late, 4:450b
Middle, 4:450a
Plevitz, Alophe de, 4:88a
plowing ritual (Vietnam), 4:527b
PNB-Baru party (New Indonesian
National Education), 2:493b
PNO. See Pao National Organiza-
tion.
Po, San C. (Karen nationalist),
3:322a
"Poems After Drinking Wine, No.
5" (Tao Qian), 4:529b
poetry
Bangladeshi music and, 4:217a
Bengali, 3:179b, 507b–508b
Buddhism and, 3:477a–477b
of Cambodia, 3:476b–477b
in Central Asia
music and, 4:219b
Central Asian, 2:392a–394b,
3:478b–479a
Chinese, 2:557a, 564b, 3:6a,
469a, 483a–485b,
4:528a–530a , 5:178a, 179b
of, 2:85b–86a , 4:528b–529a
modern, 2:465a, 4:528a,
5:175b
Filipino, 4:537b–539a
homosexuality and, 2:544a
in India, 2:433a–434a,
3:365a–365b, 4:530a–531b
music and, 4:225a, 222a,
226b, 227a
Indonesian, 5:15b
Iraqi, 4:532a–533a
Islamic, 3:94a, 94b
Japanese, 2:474a–474b, 498a,
3:493a–494b, 495a–496b,
4:533a–535b , 5:181b
music and, 4:230a
Zen and, 2:8a, 4:534b
of Kazakhstan, 3:546a, 547a,
5:144a–144b, 149b
Korean, 2:486a, 570b, 3:375a,
497a–501a, 4:535b–537b ,
5:182a
Chinese influence on, 2:15a,
3:497a–498a,
4:535b–536b
Nirguna tradition of, 2:523b
in Pakistan, 2:361b–362a, 364b,
3:94a, 94b, 365a, 5:157b, 211a
Persian, 3:97a, 201b,
5:123b–124a
Sanskrit, 3:44b
Sufi, 5:344a–344b
Tamil, 2:183b, 3:489b
in Thailand, 3:513a–513b
in Turkey, 2:511a, 3:514b–517a
Turkik
Edige, 2:320b
of Vietnam, 2:540a,
3:518a–518b, 4:539a–542a
West Asian music and,
4:234b–235a
poetry. See Shi jing,
pujagi, 4:542a–542b
Pokemon, 1:108a, 109a
Pol Pot (Saloth Sar), 1:421a, 422a,
426a, 2:250a, 3:357b, 358a,
359b, 455a, 4:376a,
542b–543b , 543a, 6:76b, 124b
Khmer culture and, 3:478a
Poland, 1:197a, 197b, 2:151b
Mongol invasion of, 2:442a
San Francisco Peace Treaty
and, 5:123b
Politi buro Standing Committee
(China), 2:422a
Political Consultative Conferences
(China), 4:544b
political participation, unofficial
in China, 4:543b–545b
Political Systems of Highland Burma
(Leach), 3:297b
Pollock, George, 1:35b, 36a
pollution
in Cambodia, 3:385a
in Turkey, 3:381b
polo. See sports.
Polo, Marco, 1:10a, 273, 2:552b,
3:536b, 4:460a, 546a–547b ,
5:301b, 487a, 6:100a, 200, 211b
in China, 2:481b, 487a
description of Mount Ararat,
1:124b, 125a
on Mount Ararat, 1:124a
Polonnaruva kingdom (Sri Lanka),
4:547b, 5:317a, 325a
Poltoratsky, Pavel, 3:162a
Polupanov, Stepan, 2:381a
Polynesia
mangoo in, 4:190b
Polynesian language, 1:191a, 191b
Pombar, Marques de, 3:271b
Pompidou, Georges, 3:232a
Pondicherry, 1:106b
Pondicherry (India), 1:107b,
4:547b–548a
French East India Company at,
2:404b
Pon tius (Roman capital of Turkey),
1:90b, 91a, 6:192b
Poon Siu-fai, 2:242b
Pope-Hennessey, Sir John, 4:88a
Popular Rights Movement
(minken; Japan), 2:171a
population
in China
family planning policy and,
4:54a–54b, 55a
fertility and, 2:375a–377b
in Maldives
density of, 4:22b, 23a
marriage and family and, 4:74b
in Myanmar
minorities, 4:160a
population density
in China, 5:166a
in Mongolia, 4:169a, 169b
in Philippines, 4:450b
population growth
birthrate
in southwestern China, 2:460a
in Calcutta, 1:394b
in China, 5:30a
Central Asia and, 1:468b
Ming dynasty, 4:153b
Green Revolution and, 2:453b
sustainability and, 5:358b
in Thailand, 4:95b
See also fertility
porcelain
celadon ware in Korea, 3:389b
in East Asia, 4:548a-549b
in Japan, 3:150b, 5:117a
Poros, 4:549b
Port Louis (Mauritius), 4:86a
Porter, Dennis, 4:395b
Porter, Michael, 2:359a
Portsmouth Treaty (1905), 4:134b
Portugal
capture of Melaka and, 3:545b
China and, 3:531a–531b
colonization of Macao and,
3:531a-532b
crusade of Goa by, 2:437b
Formosa (Taiwan) and, 4:494a
in India
Christianity and, 2:73b
Indonesia and, 6:30b, 31a
Jesuits and, 3:271b
Malaysia and
trade with, 4:20b
Maldive archipelago and,
3:440b
in Melaka, 3:440a
relations with China and,
3:531a–531b
Spain and, 4:494a
in Sri Lanka, 3:512a–521b
Vasco Da Gama and,
2:417a–417b
Portuguese
maritime empire of, 1:81a
Portuguese language
words borrowed from, 1:438a
Portuguese people
in China
cuisine and, 2:188b
colonialism in East Timor, 2:314a–315b
conquests of, 1:231a
in India, 2:56b, 183b, 494a–494b
clothing and, 2:113b
India and, 2:227b
in Indonesia, 3:55b
Christianity and, 2:77a
Indonesian music and, 4:228a
in Japan, 2:197b, 464b
Christianity and, 2:67b, 5:507a
cuisine and, 2:198b, 199a–199b
in Muromachi period, 4:216a
in Macao, 1:503b
in Malaysia, 4:4b–5b, 138a
Christianity and, 2:77b
Kapitan Cina and, 3:310b
Malaysian cuisine and, 2:20b
maritime empire of, 1:81b, 220a
in Mughal empire, 5:156a
in Myanmar
Christianity and, 2:72a
myanmar and, 3:383a, 4:256b
in Philippines, 1:450b, 4:494a
porcelain trade and, 4:548b
South Asian cuisine and, 2:210a, 210b
in Southeast Asia, 1:151b, 152a,
2:41b, 274a–274b,
4:549b-550b, 6:122b
Christianity and, 2:75b
Taiwan and, 2:21b
in Vietnam, 1:466a
possession, 5:1a-1b
Potala Palace, 2:231a, 3:468a,
5:1b-2a, 486b
Potana (Telugu poet), 3:490a
Potsdam Conference, 6:83a, 167a,
167b
removal of Japanese troops
from Indochina, 2:402b
Potsdam Declaration, 2:530a
pottery
comb-pattern design in, 3:387b
Sierpinski Island (Vietnam), 2:155b
Sierpinski island (Con Dao Island), 3:463a, 464a
Pound, Ezra, 2:474b
poverty
Asian Development Bank and,
1:163a
in Calcutta, 1:394b
in Cambodia, 1:410a, 415b
in China, 2:460a
in India, 3:11a, 14b, 17a, 27a
in Iran, 3:101b
IT and, 3:86b–88b
in North Korea, 5:313a
in Orissa (India), 4:396b
in Singapore, 5:215a
in South Korea, 5:274a
in Sri Lanka, 5:318a, 321a
in Taiwan, 1:163a
wealth and, 1:359b
Poverty Reduction and Growth
Facility program (Kyrgyzstan),
3:427a
Powell, Colin, 5:491b
Poyang Lake (China), 3:527a
Ppo Soon Kai, 1:263a
PPP. See Partai Persatuan
Pemiluungan.
Pra Chao Su (king; Siam), 4:205a
Prabang (Buddha image), 5:2a-2b,
154b
Prabhakara, 2:523a
Prabhakaran, Velupillai, 5:327a
Prabhat Film Company (India),
2:88a
prakarana, 5:2b-4a
The Little Clay Cart (Mricch-
hakatika) and, 5:3a
vs. nataka drama, 5:2b–3a, 3b,
4a
Prakrit language
Munda languages and, 4:214a
Prambanan Hindu, 5:4a-4b
Prambanan (Java), 1:429b–430a,
4:227b, 6:197a
Pramoedya Ananta Toer, 5:4b
Prapancha, 2:416a
Prasad, Jaishankar, 5:431b
Pratham Pratisruti (First Promise;
Devi, A.), 3:509b
Pratihasas kingdom (India), 2:460b
Pravarasena (king; India), 5:332a
Prawiro, Radius, 2:177a
prayag (place of pilgrimage), 3:289b
PRB. See Parti Rakjat Brunei.
PRC. See People's Republic of
China.
Preab Abit Thmye Reah Loe
Phaeney Chab (The New Sun
Rises on the Old Land), 3:477b
"Preliminary Exploration into the
Techniques of Modern Fiction"
(Gao Xinjiang), 2:425b
Prem Tinsulanond, 1:95b, 96b
Premadasa, Ranasinghe, 5:327a,
311a
Premandar, 3:490b
Premchand, 5:5a
Premchand, 3:490b
Prester John, 4:547a
Pribumi people (Indonesia),
2:417b, 5:5a-6a
INDEX

Pridi Banomyong, 4:36a–36b, 5:6a–6b, 462a, 462b, 6:124b on Thai constitutional system, 5:6a
priests, 5:185a, 186, 186a–186b
Primary School Leaving Examination (PSLE; Singapore), 5:217b
Princess Mononoke (animated film; Miyazaki Hayao), 1:108a, 109a, 2:96b
Il Principe (The Prince; Machiavelli), 3:489a
Printers and Publishers Registration Law (Myanmar; 1962), 4:266a, 267a
printing
block, 2:462a
in Japan
calligraphy and, 1:405a
mass media and, 4:97a
in Ming dynasty, 4:153b
origins of, 4:114b
printing press and, 3:490b, 505a, 508a, 512a
printing and papermaking, 5:7a–9a
invention of paper
paper vs. papyrus, 5:7a
printing press and, 4:530b, 538a
stamps and rubbings, 5:7b
woodblock printing, 5:7b–8a, 508a
world’s first print culture and, 5:8a–9a
Pritam, Amrita, 4:461b, 531a
Prithvi Narayan Shah (king; Nepal), 3:328a, 329a
privatization
in China, 1:511a, 511b, 4:122, 5:9a–13a
reform era of, 5:9b–10a
shareholding systems and, 5:10b–11b
small firms and, 5:9a, 11b–12a
township and village enterprises (TVE’s) in, 5:10a, 10b, 12a–12b
in Kazakhstan, 3:344b, 345a
in Laos, 2:50b
mass media and, 4:98a
of media
in South Asia, 4:111b, 112a
in Mongolia, 4:187a
in Sri Lanka, 5:317b, 319a, 319b–320a, 320b, 321b
priyayi, 5:13a–43b
Progressive Party (Jinbudang; China), 3:471a
Progressive Party (Laos), 5:296b
Project 909 (Shanghai), 2:509a
Project Hope (China Youth Development Foundation)
Chinese education system and, 1:515b
prostitution
child
in India, 3:21b
forced
in World War II, 2:143b–145a
Philippines-U.S. relations and, 4:516b
Protection of Human Rights Act (1993; India), 3:21b
Protestant fundamentalism
missionary activity and, 5:14a–14b
motivation for, 5:15a
policy of separatism in, 5:14b–15a
in Southeast Asia, 5:13b–15a
Protestantism, 1:168a, 169a
in Central Asia, 2:64a, 64b
in China, 2:65a, 65b, 66
traditional clothing and, 2:111b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:24a
evangelical
in China, 2:67a
in Myanmar, 1:502a
in South Asia, 2:74b
in Southeast Asia, 2:75b, 77a, 78a, 78b
house churches of, 1:178a, 179a, 381a
in Indonesia, 2:77a
in Japan, 2:68b, 69a
in Korea, 2:70a, 71, 71a
in Myanmar, 2:72b, 77b
Baptists, 2:72b, 77b
official recognition of, 1:177b, 178b
in South Asia, 2:74b
in Southeast Asia, 2:75a, 75b, 78a–78b
in Sri Lanka, 5:322a, 322b
in Vietnam, 6:89b
proverbs, 2:393b, 394b
Provisional Regulations for Public Service (China; 1993), 1:393a
Prussia
constitution of, 4:132b
Przewalski, Nikolai Michailovitch, 2:554a
Przewalski’s horse, 2:438b, 553b–554a
Ptolemy, 4:24b
Pu Songling, 3:486a, 5:31a
Pudong New Area (China), 5:298a
Pugachenkova, Galina A., 2:379a
Pugachov, Emelyan, 4:389a
Puhar (India), 2:57b
pului, 5:15b
Pulau Pinang (Malaysia), 2:368b
Pulog, Mount (Philippines), 2:175a
Punakha, Treaty of, 1:291a
panbong ware (Korea), 1:482b
Pundato, Dimas, 4:197a
Pune (India), 5:15b–16a, 212a
British India and, 5:16, 514b
Punjab (India), 1:92a, 93a, 247b, 248a, 487b, 2:349a, 4:424a, 5:16a–48b
agriculture in, 5:17b
ancient periods of, 5:17a
Banias in, 5:127a
contemporary period in, 5:18a–18b
creation of, 2:401a–491b
4:433a, 436b, 5:206b
cuisine of, 2:209b
division between India and Pakistan, 4:428a, 432b
Islam in, 3:169b
literature of, 5:157a
from Mughals to British empire, 5:17b–18a
rivers in, 1:495b, 4:425b, 5:16b
rural women in, 6:143a
separatist movements in, 2:519b
Sikhs and, 5:18a, 18b
tribes in, 4:427a
Unionist party in, 5:18a
urban areas in, 4:209a
See also Sikhs; Sind; Sindhi language; Sindhi people
Punjabi language. See Panjabi language.
puppetry
in Bali, 6:111a
in China, 5:155a–156a
in Japan, 4:230a, 5:507b
in Java, 2:510b, 4:82b, 5:124a, 6:110a–110b
Mahabharata in, 6:110a, 110b, 111a
in Myanmar, 1:387a
shadow, 4:227b, 228a, 5:155a–156a
in Thailand, 1:201b
water
in China, 5:155b
in Vietnam, 5:18b–19a
Purananuru, 3:489b
Puranas (Hindu texts), 1:172b, 173a, 296a, 2:522a, 526b, 3:489a, 510a, 510b, 4:420a
pilgrimage and, 4:523a
Sanskrit and, 5:125a
Sanskritization and, 5:126b
purdah system
in medieval India, 3:24a
in Myanmar, 3:167a
Puri (India), 4:523a, 5:19a-19b
Purva Mimamsa (Hindu school of philosophy), 2:523a
Pusan (South Korea), 1:114b, 115b, 5:19b-20a, 84a, 288b
Pushing Hands (film; Ang Lee), 1:102b, 104a
Pushkin, Alexander, 1:66a, 66b, 88b, 89b
Pushyamitra Sunga, 3:492b
Pyu kingdom (Myanmar), 3:492b
Putrajaya (Malaysia), 3:463a
Putin, Vladimir, 3:517a, 5:23a–23b
Qaaday al-Shi’i (issues in contemporary poetry; Nazik al-Mala’ikah), 4:533a
Qadir, Hajji Abdul, 1:30a
Qadiriya (Sufi order), 4:240a, 5:21a-21b
Qadeer, Ali Akbar, 4:240a
Qadeer, A. A. K. (issue), 4:240a, 5:21a-21b
Qadi, Sufi organization, 1:30b, 31a, 296b, 2:517a, 4:427b, 5:210b, 407b
Qafqaz Adeebi (Kazakh literature), 3:546a
Qaznavian dynasty (Kazakhstan), 3:342a
Qi Baishi, 1:374a, 2:373b, 5:419b
Chinese traditional medicine and, 4:121a, 122a, 122b, 5:369b
traditional science and, 5:138a, 138b
Qi Dong Ye Yu (Rustic Talks in Eastern Qi; Zhou Mi), 2:464a
Qi (essence)
Neo-Confucianism and, 4:303b
Qi state (China), 5:166a
Qian Qianyi, 5:37a
Qian Xuantong, 2:46a
Qianlong (emperor; China), 5:168a, 485b, 6:193a
Qin dynasty (China), 1:131a, 131b, 134a, 402a, 496a, 2:181a, 305b, 482a, 487a, 5:24b-26b, 156a, 370a, 6:104a, 104b, 174a, 177a, 180a, 180b, 213b
changes in, 5:25a-26b
Chinese traditional and, 2:46a
invention of paper and, 5:7a
Manchuria and, 4:28a
oppression in, 5:26a–26b
pounding in, 4:410b
rise of, 5:24b–25a
Qin Shi Huangdi (emperor; China), 1:311a, 313a, 402a, 404a, 2:407a, 5:25a–25b, 6:174a
Chang River and, 1:489a
China-Japan relations and, 2:5b
measurement systems and, 4:93b
Mount Tai and, 5:370a
park of, 2:427a
tomb figures of, 5:26b–27a
Vietnam and, 6:67b
Qin Tomb, 5:26b-27a
terra cotta figures in, 5:26b–27a
Qingcheng, Mount, 1:181a, 1:31a, 131b, 132a, 402a
Qing dynasty (China), 1:111a, 133a, 133b, 273a, 274a, 313a, 313b, 314a, 339b, 2:477b, 3:307b, 4:470a, 5:27a-31b, 32a, 230a–231a, 6:134b, 170b, 171a, 176b, 187a–187b, 193b
architecture from, 4:524b
architecture of, 1:132b
bans on emigration in, 2:47b
Buddhism and, 1:349b, 350a
changes in cultural and intellectual, 5:30b–31b
political, 5:27a–29b
socioeconomic, 5:29b–30b
China-Korea relations and, 2:14a
China-Russia/Soviet Union relations and, 2:15b, 17a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:23b, 24a–24b
Chinese in Southeast Asia and, 2:42a
Chinese influence and, 2:39b
Christianity and, 2:65a
civil service examination system in, 2:98b, 99a
cloisonné in, 2:102b
clothing in, 2:108b–110a, 111a, 125b, 126a, 128b, 129a, 129b
Confucianism in, 2:159b–160a
end of, 2:560a, 564b
ethnic groups in, 5:536a
fall of, 1:498b, 2:148a, 4:53a, 413b, 5:78b, 81b, 6:102a
marriage and family and, 4:60a
French dominance in Vietnam and, 5:231a–231b
French expansion in Southeast Asia and, 5:231a–231b
Qing dynasty (China) (continued)
Fujian and, 2:407b
gardens in, 2:427a, 428a
Guomindang and, 2:465a–465b
homosexuality in, 2:54b, 545a, 546a
human rights and, 1:517a
imperial tombs of, 5:67b
Japanese expansion and, 3:259a
Korea and, 3:390b
language in, 2:45b, 5:537b
lacquerware of, 3:438a
literary projects in, 5:30b–31a, 36b–37a
Manchuria and, 4:28a, 29b
Ming dynasty and, 4:151a, 152b
Mongolia and, 4:165a, 182a, 189b
Mongols and, 4:164a, 188b
Muslims in, 4:238a
Myanmar and, 4:257a
officials in, 6:209a–209b, 210b
opium imports and, 4:388b
overthrow of, 2:11a
painting in, 4:413a–414a
Four Wangs in, 4:413a
reform of, 2:566a–566b
relations with British and, 2:491a
Self-Strengthening Movement in, 3:469b, 5:145b,
230b–231a, 6:209a–209b
Shanghai in, 5:168b
Sino-French war (1884–1885) and, 5:230a–231b
Taiwan and, 2:21b, 5:372b
Temple of Heaven in, 5:437a
Tianjin in, 5:484a
trade with Macao and,
3:531a–531b
traditional medicine in, 4:123b
Uighur people and, 6:22b
Vietnam and, 6:69a
Yunnan in, 6:204a
Zeng Chenggong and, 2:47a
See also Boxer Rebellion; Taiping Rebellion
Qinghai, Lake, 5:31b, 32a
Qinghai (Koko Nor), 5:31b–32a
qingke, 5:32a–34a
centrality of, 5:33b
entertainment of guests and, 5:32b
etiquette and, 5:32b
hosting and, 5:33b
as invitation, 5:32a–32b
in private contexts, 5:33a–33b
Qingming, 5:34a–34b, 67b
Qinling Range, 5:34b, 6:174a
Qiqihar Treaty (1911), 2:17a
Qu Jin, 5:30b, 34b–35a
Qu Ying, 4:413a
Qom (Iran), 4:239b, 5:35a–36a, 35b
Qonabao, Abai. See Kumanbayev, Abai.
Qongrat dynasty, 1:486b
Qu Quibai, 5:95b–96a
Qu Yuan, 2:82a, 284b, 4:528b,
5:302b
quality circles, 5:36a–36b
Quan Tangbi (Complete Tang Poems), 5:36b–37a
Quanzhou (China)
trade and, 2:407b
quasi money (Japan), 3:211, 224a
Qubilai Khan. See Kublai Khan.
Quemoy and Matsu, 5:37b
Question of National Liberation in Indochina, The (Vo Nguyen Giap), 6:96b
Quezon, Manuel, 4:490b
Quezon City (Philippines), 4:37b, 38a
Quezon y Molina, Manuel Luis,
3:241b
Quimby, Phineas
New Thought of, 1:167b, 168b
Quirino, Elpidio, 2:562a, 4:515b
Quit India Movement, 5:38a–38b
Quzlanova, Nazipa, 3:333a
Qum (Iran), 4:242b
Quon Quia (Confucius), 2:230a
Quoc-ami-thi-tap (Collected Poems in National Language; Nguyen Trai, ed.), 4:540a
Quon (Kokand), Khanate of, 1:298b, 60a, 744a, 4:64a,
3:433a, 415b, 421a–421b, 423b–424a, 429b, 432a,
5:38b–39a, 6:51a, 55a
art in, 2:380b
arts and, 1:461a
Central Asia–Russia relations and,
1:470a, 5:400b
Chagatai and, 1:466b
economy of, 1:461a
Russia and, 1:463a
Russian conquest of, 1:461b
Quon (Kokand) Autonomy (Uzbekistan), 1:265b
Qu’an, 1:82a, 82b, 110a, 111a,
128b, 138b, 247a, 2:473a, 490b,
554a, 554b, 4:436a, 5:173b,
548a
in architecture, 1:137b
architecture and, 1:127b
in Central Asia, 1:462b
Central Asian music and,
4:219a
commentaries on, 1:210b
conveyance arts and, 2:172b, 174a
as final revelation, 1:119b, 120a
in Indian education, 3:18a
Islamic banking and, 3:180a
Islamic calendar and, 1:400a
language of, 1:117a, 118a
modern approaches to, 5:137a
on polygamy, 4:68b, 6:147b
quotations from, 5:497b
recitation of music and, 4:235a
shari’a and, 5:172b–173b
study of, 3:536b–537a
Sunni Muslims and, 4:243a
traditional medicine and, 4:127a
translations of, 1:82b, 83b,
4:393b
Qurbani (festival; Central Asia),
4:219a
Qurghonteppa (Tajikistan),
5:39a–39b
Qutayba ibn Muslim, 1:452b,
6:50a
Qutb al-Din Muhammad bin Anushtegin, 6:50b
Qutb Shahi dynasty (India), 2:571a
Qutb-ud-din Aibak, 1:134b, 135a,
3:438b
Qyrryq musal (Forth Proverbs;
Baitursynov), 1:221a

R
Rabat-i-Sangbast (Iran), 1:434a
Rabban, Joseph, 3:285b
Rabindra-sangit (Tagore songs), 3:509a
race riots (1969; Malaysia), 3:277b
racket games
in China, 5:301b
Radanites, 3:284b
Raden Adjang Kartini, 1:369b
Raden Mas Dorodjatun. See
Hamengku Buwono IX, Sri Sultan.
Raden Mas Soewardi Soerjaningrat
(Ki Hadjar Dewantoro), 5:408a
Radha, 4:422a
Radha Krishna Kishore Manikya
Bahadur, Maharaja, 1:36b, 37a
Radhakanta Deb, 5:100a
Radhakrisna Lila Kadamba
(Goswami), 3:266b
radio
in Central Asia, 4:99a
in Indonesia, 5:12a
in Japan, 4:106a–106b
in Korea, 4:112b
in South Asia, 4:110a
in Southeast Asia, 4:108b–109a
in West Asia, 4:115a
See also media
radioactive waste and contamination
in Central Asia, 5:41a–42a
Radloff, Wilhelm, 2:392b
Raffles, Thomas Stamford, 1:13b,
319b, 326a–326b, 3:64a–64b,
4:405a, 440b, 5:42a–43a,
218b–219a, 339b, 6:122b
Singapore treaty and, 5:42
See also Singapore
Rafsanjani, Hashemi, 3:97a, 107b,
116b, 6:126b
ragas (musical form), 4:217a–217b,
218a, 223b, 224b, 225b,
5:43a–43b, 134a
Raghu dynasty (India), 3:510b
Raghuvaamsa, 3:510b
Ragunath, K (India), 3:29b
Rahah, Hajah, 1:3b
Rahim, Eltuzer, 3:354a
Rahim Bi, Muhammad, 1:460b,
3:354a
Rahman, Ahmad Azam Abdul, 1:103a,
104a
Rahman, Amir Abdur, 2:225b
Rahman, A.R., 5:43b
Rahman, Mujibur (Mujib),
1:198b–199a, 199b, 240a, 240b,
242a, 247b, 248a, 248b–249a,
250a, 251b, 252b–253a, 255a,
256b–257a, 2:492a, 5:43b–44a,
44a
assassination of, 5:44a, 44b
Four State Principles of, 1:249a
Six-Point Program of, 1:248a,
248b, 251b, 252b
Rahman, Tunku Abdul, 2:370a,
370b, 4:385b, 466b, 5:114a,
308a, 411b, 6:220b, 221a
Rahman, Ziaur (Zia), 1:199a,
200a, 240a, 240b, 248b, 249a,
253a, 253b, 255a, 257a, 5:44b,
6:218a
assassination of, 1:249a, 253a,
254a, 5:44b
Ramah Ali, Chauduri, 5:44b–45a
founding of Pakistan, 5:44b
pamphlets on Muslims' rights,
5:45a
Rai Brahma Deo, 5:45a
Raidas, 2:523b
railroads
in British North Borneo, 4:84a
in China, 5:166b
China-Russia/Soviet Union rela-
tions and, 2:17a, 17b
in India, 2:225b, 491b, 3:529a,
536b, 4:210b, 5:209b
in Iran, 3:326b, 365b
in Japan, 5:180b
in Malaysia, 4:42b
in Manchuria, 4:28a–28b, 29a,
5:289a–289b
in Mongolia, 4:169a, 174a
in Myanmar, 4:251b
People's Republic of China
(PPRC) and, 3:469a, 471b
in Siberia, 5:194b, 195b–196a
Trans-Siberian, 5:134a
Rain on a Lotus Leaf (Chong Chol),
4:53b
Rajpur, 5:45a–45b
Rais, Muhammad Amien, 3:68a,
4:208b, 5:45b–46a
Raise the Red Lantern (film; Zhang
Yimou), 2:44a
Raja Balwant Singh, 4:422a
Raja Harisbonsandra (film, India),
2:88a
Raja Kumar, prince (Myanmar),
3:503a
Raja Kuning, 5:423a
Raja Man Singh, 5:95a
Raja of Chandragiri, 3:536a
Raja Ram Mohan Roy, 6:118a
Raja Savang Singh, 4:421b
Rajadhamma san’gaba (Precepts Inc-
embt on a King: Yo"
Arvan (“van U”), 3:503b
Rajagopalachari, Chakravarti (Ra-
aji), 5:46a, 46a–46b
Rajaraja I (India), 5:472a
Rajasekbara (Sadakshara Deva),
3:490b
Rajasthan (India), 1:298a, 4:420a,
5:17a, 46b–47a
Baniyas in, 5:127a
conveyance arts in, 2:173a
languages of, 3:44b
pilgrimage sites in, 4:522a
sati/suttee in, 5:134b, 135a
Rajavan’kyU (Silavamsa), 3:503b
Raje, Anant, 1:136a, 136b
Rajin-Sonbong Free Trade Zone
(North Korea), 2:58b
Rajkot, 2:460a, 5:47a
Rajput (India), 1:211b
Rajput Mirabai (Indian poet),
3:490a
Rajputs (warrior castes), 1:135a,
135b, 2:461a, 5:46b, 47a–47b
Hindu, 2:512a
painting of, 2:174b
sati/suttee and, 5:135a
Rakhine people, 4:269a
Rakhine State (Myanmar), 1:267a,
320a, 502a, 502b, 2:344b,
4:235b, 256a–256b, 260b, 268b,
5:47b–48b
Islamization of, 5:48a
people of, 4:246a
Rakhmanbekova, Daima, 2:381b
Rakhmonov, Imomali, 1:458a,
5:48b, 396a, 401b, 402b, 403a
raku pottery, 1:405a, 478b
Ram Das, 1:92a, 93a
Ram Nivas gardens (Jaipur, India),
3:199b
Ram Rai, 2:261b
Rama
jatra and, 3:266b
Rama I (king; Siam), 2:329b,
3:513b, 5:50a–50b, 460b
Rama II (king; Siam), 3:363b,
513b, 4:161b, 5:50a
Rama III (king; Siam), 5:513b,
4:161b, 5:460b, 461a
Rama IV (Chao Fa Mongkut; king;
Siam), 1:319b, 359a, 2:83b,
273a–273b, 3:513b,
4:161a–162a, 161b, 519b, 5:2b
Rama V (Chulalongkorn; king;
Siam), 1:295b, 359a,
2:83b–84a, 273b, 295a, 298a,
298b, 5:450b, 451b, 457b, 467b
education and, 5:457b, 458a
independence of Siam and,
5:461a
Rama VI (Vajiravudh; king; Siam),
2:84a, 273b, 295a, 298b, 5:50a,
458a, 461b, 476b
Rama VII (Pradhapipok; king;
Siam), 1:285a, 5:451b,
461b–462a, 467a
Rama VIII (Ananda Mahidol; king;
Siam), 1:284b, 285a, 4:36a,
5:6b, 462a, 462b
Rama IX (king; Siam). See Bhu-
mipol Adulyadej
Rama Khamheng, 5:49a
Rama Natak Keerthanaigal (The
Tragedy of the Rama; Aru-
achala Kavirayar), 3:490b
Rama Tibodi I, 5:49a–49b
Ramachandran, Marudur Gopal-
menon, 2:88b, 5:49b–50a
Ramadan, 1:82a, 82b, 119, 120,
2:490a–490b, 3:155b
Ramadan (continued)
in Central Asia, 4:219a
date of, 4:94a
in Indonesia, 2:194a
Ramakien, 2:297a, 298a, 5:50a-50b
See also Ramayana
Ramakien, 1:201b, 202b, 2:527b, 3:513b
Ramakrishna, 2:523b, 5:50b
Ramakrishna Paramahansa, 6:95b
Ramamirtham, L.S., 3:492b
Ramana, 2:523b
Ramanuja, 5:50b-51a
Ramanujan, Sarojini,
Ramananda,
Ramamirtham, L.S.,
Ramakrishna,
Ramakien,
Ramayana
Ranariddh, Prince Norodom,
Rana Kumbha,
Rana family (Nepal),
Rana era (Nepal),
Ramses II (pharoah; Egypt),
Rampa, Lobsang (Cyril Hoskings),
Ramos, Fidel V.
Ramos, I:497a, 5:52b-53b, 53a
corruption and, 2:178b
Ramos, Fidel V.
Rashtiriya Swayamsevak Sangh (National Volunteer Union; RSS),
Ratchavat (Treasured Mirror Stories; Rhvétōn'
Sihāsū), 3:504a
Ratunpur dynasty (India),
Ravi River, 5:58a-58b
Rao, Raja,
Rao, P.V. Narsimha (India; prime minister), 3:26b
Rao, Raja, 1:95a, 96a, 3:16a,
5:56a
Rao Jodha, 3:278b
rasta, 5:56a-57b
Rashid ad-Din,
Rashidov, Sharof Rashidovich,
Rashtriya Svayamsevak Sangh (RSS),
Raschtriya Swayamsevak Sangh (National Volunteer Union; RSS),
Ray, Radhanath,
Ray, Satyajit, 2:288b-89a, 3:509b,
5:58b
Raychaudhuri, Sukumar,
Raza, Ifranun Rahaman, 1:258a
Reagan, Ronald, 2:84b, 3:119b
Reamker (Khmer verse), 3:477a
Rendezvous, S. 2:418a
Rangoon.
See also Regional Cooperation
Reader, Ian, 5:71a
Reagan, Ronald, 2:84b, 3:119b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:27a, 5:392a
Philippines-U.S. relations and,
4:516b
Reamker (Khmer verse), 3:477a
Reconstruction of Religious Thought in Islam, The (1930; Iqbal),
3:94b
Recruit scandal (Japan), 3:522a,
5:59a-59b
See also Left Democratic Party
Recto, Claro M., 4:514a
Red Army (China), 2:463a, 3:524b,
5:25a, 4:473a, 6:214b, 215a
See also People’s Liberation Army
Red Army (Russia/Soviet Union),
1:85a, 86a, 216b, 265b, 498b
August coup and, 1:472a
in Central Asia, 1:464b, 465a,
2:145b, 4:389b, 6:53a
Fourth
in Central Asia, 1:471a
Red Cross, 1:82b, 83b, 4:268a
Red Flag Doctrine (North Korea),
3:282b
Red Fort (India), 3:13a, 170a
Red Guard organizations (China),
1:365b, 2:150b-151a, 222a,
222b-223a, 223b, 3:521b,
5:59b-60b, 60a, 6:187b
Cultural Revolution and, 5:59b,
60b, 483b, 517b
in Guangzhou, 2:456b-457a
Mao Zedong and, 5:59b, 60a,
60a
political exile of, 1:521b, 2:224a,
tain travel and, 5:516b
Red List of Threatened Species
(IUCN), 2:330b
Red River and Delta (Vietnam),
1:478a, 2:487a-487b,
5:60b-61a, 6:61a-61b
map of, 5:60b
Red Sea, 1:81a, 82a, 3:42a
Red Shirt Movement, 1:35b, 36a
Red Sorgbun (film; Zhang Yimou),
2:44a, 6:210a
Red Sorgbun (Mo Yan), 3:487b
Refah and Fazilet Parties,
5:61a-62a
Refig, Halit, 2:94a
refugees
Afghan, 1:464b, 2:502a, 4:81b,
5:62a
Bhutanese, 5:62b
Burmesie, 5:64a
in Cambodia, 4:518b
Cambodian, 5:63a
Chakama, 1:253b
Convention Relating to the Status of, 5:64a, 291b
East Timorese, 5:64a
Hmongs, 5:63b, 64a
International Conference on
Indochinese, 5:63b
Iran and, 4:81b
Iraq and, 3:137, 4:77a
Korean, in Central Asia, 3:401a–401b
Kurdish, 3:137
Lao, 5:63a
Malaysia and, 4:20b, 21b
in Middle East, 2:502a
Mongolia and, 4:175a, 176a, 176b
Muslim, 3:167
Myanmar and, 3:167
in Nepal, 1:287b–288a
in Pakistan, 4:427a–427b, 428a
in South Asia, 5:62a–62b
in Southeast Asia, 2:350b,
5:62b–64b
in Cambodia, 3:356a
contemporary, 5:64a–64b
history of, 5:63a–63b
international response to,
5:63b
Sri Lanka and, 5:327b, 328a
Tamil, 5:62a–62b
Tibetan, 5:62a
Vietnamese, 1:448a, 3:146b,
5:63b, 6:92b
from West Asia
media and, 4:115b
Refutation of the Materialists, The
(Afghan), 1:18b
Regional Cooperation for Develop-
ment (RCD; West Asia), 1:199b, 200b
Regulating Act (1773; British In-
dia), 1:394b
Reincarnation of Golden Lotus, The
(Law), 3:276b
Reischauer, Edwin O., 5:97a–97b
Reiyukai (Society of Friends of the
Spirits), 5:72a
Relbachen (king; Tibet), 1:363b
religion
in Borneo, 1:310a
 calendars and, 1:395a, 396b,
399b, 400a
in China, 2:67a, 481a–481b
1982 constitution and,
5:421b
Cultural Revolution and,
2:223a
clothing and, 2:103b, 104a
Communism and
in Central Asia, 2:146a, 146b
cuisine and, 2:210a
elections and
in British India, 4:196a
exclusivism and, 1:169a–169b,
170a
freedom of, 1:176b, 177a, 177b,
178a, 178b
in Central Asia, 2:63a, 64b
in China, 2:67a
in India, 2:74b, 165b, 167a
in Korea, 5:279a
in Southeast Asia, 2:75b
inclusivism in, 1:169a–169b,
170a
in Malaysia
education system and, 4:10b
Mongol empire and, 4:164a
in Mongolia, 4:183b
Mongols and, 4:162b
pluralism in, 1:169a–169b,
170a–170b
popular, 1:176b, 177a, 177b,
178b, 179a
in China, 1:178a
science and, 1:168a, 169a
South Asian art and, 2:174b–175a
vs. belief, 1:2b
See also Asian-Christian reli-
gious dialogue
religion, folk, 1:176b, 177b
in China, 5:64b–69a
characteristics of, 5:65a–66b
the city god and,
5:66b–67 family-based religion and,
5:67a–67b
folktales and, 5:65
God of the Soil and, 5:66b
ledgers of merit and demerit
and, 5:68a–68b
shamanism and, 5:67b–68a
See also Buddhism: in China;
Confucianism: in China;
shamanism; Taoism
in Japan, 5:69a–70b
folk divination and,
5:70a–70b
rites of passage and, 5:70a
seasonal rituals and,
5:69a–70a, 69b
of Korea, 5:510b
religions, new
in China, 2:362a–362b
in Japan, 5:70b–74a
Buddhist-related, 5:72a–73b
Christianity-related, 5:71b,
73a
common characteristics of,
5:71a–71b
Gedatsu-kai, 5:71b
membership of, 5:71b–72a
missions abroad and, 5:73b
overview of, 5:73b–74a
shamanism and, 5:73a
Shinto-related, 5:71b, 72a
in Korea, 5:74a–75a
Ch’ondogyo, 5:74b
Chongsan’gyo, 5:74b
Tenrikyo, 5:73b
Unification Church, 5:74b
Won Buddhism, 5:74b
See also Ch’ondogyo; Tae-
jonggyo; Tonghak; Unifi-
cation Church
religious self-mortification,
5:75a–76b
decline and revival of,
5:75b–76a
history of, 5:75a–75b
in India, 5:75a
Mayans and, 5:75a
Native American Indians
and, 5:75a
rationale for, 5:76a–76b
in South and Southeast Asia,
5:76a
remittances, 5:76b–77b
in India, 5:6b–77a
in Pakistan, 4:429a, 429b
Ren Yi, 6:169b
Renan, Ernest, 5:533b
Rendra, W.S., 4:34b
Rennell, James, 2:272b
Renovation Policy. See doi moi.
Rentap, 1:327a
Renville Agreement (1948), 3:76a
Reparations Agreement (1956),
3:243a
Repelita, 5:77b–78a
Report of the United States Edu-
cation Mission to Japan (1946),
3:218a
Report of the Zakir Hussian Commit-
tee (India;1939), 3:19
reptiles
as endangered species, 2:330b
Republic of China (ROC). See
Taiwan.
Republic of Korea. See South Ko-
rea.
Republic of Tatarstan (Russian
Federation), 5:427b
Republic of the Philippines. See
Philippines,
Republic of Turkey. See Turkey,
Republic of.
Republic of Vietnam (RVN),
3:476a
See also Vietnam, Republic of
Republican People’s Party (RPP;
Turkey), 2:169a, 340b, 3:89b,
4:140b, 5:80b–81a
INDEX

Riggs, Fred, 5:467b

Rights of Man, The (Paine), 1:517a

Rikken Seiyukai party (Japan), 2:489a, 493b, 5:411b

Rikken Toseiito (Constitutional Imperial Party; Japan), 2:408b

Rikyu, Sen no, 1:478b

Rinchen, B., 2:233b

Rinchino, Elbekdorji, 4:183a

ringi system, 5:90b-91b

See also quality circles

Risal (collection of Sindhi poems), 1:282b-283a

Rissho Kosei Kai, 1:517b

Rites. See Liji (Book of Rites). Rites Controversy (China), 2:65a

Ritsuryo system, 2:497a-497b, 498b

River Dragon Has Come!, The (Dai Qing), 2:229b

Rivera, Diego, 2:381a

Riwut, Tjilik, 2:272a, 280a, 281a, 309b, 317b, 323b

Rizal, José, 4:43b, 4:505a, 4:512b

Riza, Imam, 2:21b

Rocks and Canterbury Tales, The, 4:106b

Rocks and Rollers, 2:463b, 464a, 464b

See also gunpowder and rocketry

Rodo Nimoto Movement (Japan), 2:365a

Rododuna (statue), 2:379a

Rodrigues, island of (Mauritius), 4:86a, 87b

Roe, Thomas, 3:196b

Roesler, K. F. Herrmann, 3:232b

Roh Tae Woo, 2:84b, 265b, 266a, 3:376a, 393a, 417b-418a, 5:93b-94a, 272a, 280a, 283a-283b, 284a, 309b, 317b, 323b

media and, 4:112b

Rohingya people, 5:94a-94b

Rohtas Fort, 5:94b-95a

Roja (film; India), 5:43b

Rojanastien, Boonchu, 4:487a

ROK (Republic of Korea). See South Korea.

Roma people (Gypsies), 4:233b

Roman empire, 1:109b, 110b, 111b, 125b, 5:424a

Anatolia and, 1:108b

Byzantine empire and, 1:390a-390b

Cappadocia and, 1:432b

Christianity in, 1:158a

division of, 2:450a, 6:220a

Eastern, 1:125a

roman-porno (romantic-pornography film; Japan), 2:95b, 96a

Roman script, 3:270a

Romance of the Three Kingdoms. See Sangwo i bi yanyi.

Romanian Orthodox Church. See Eastern Orthodox Church.

romanization systems

Chinese, 1:403a, 4:32b, 5:95a-97a

characters, 5:95a-95b

pinyin, 5:95b-96b

Post Office, 5:97a

in Taiwan, 5:97a

Wade-Giles, 5:95b, 96b

Yale, 5:97a

Japanese, 5:265a-265b

Korean, 5:97a-99a

McCune-Reischauer (MR), 5:97a-98a

Ministry of Culture and Tourism (MCT), 5:98a

Ministry of Education (ME), 5:97a, 98a-99a

Miao, 4:141b

missionaries and

in South Asia, 5:128b

Mongolian, 4:186a

Vietnamese, 1:446b, 6:65b, 91a, 122b

Rome, ancient, 2:317b

Asia Minor and, 4:144a, 5:123a

Caucasia and, 1:448b

Christianity in, 5:119a, 119b

domestic chickens in, 1:500a

India and, 2:142a, 183a, 183b

in Iran, 4:198b

in Iraq, 4:198b

Sardis and, 5:131b

Romul, Carlos Peña, 5:99a-99b

Rong Guotuan, 5:303a

Room With A View, A (Forster), 2:401a

Roosevelt, Franklin Delano, 1:375b, 6:166, 166b, 167a

at Allied Cairo Conference, 3:249a

China-Taiwan relations and, 2:21b

China-U.S. relations and, 2:25a

McArthur and, 3:533a

Roosevelt, Theodore, 4:512b

Rosario, Deogracias, 5:506b

Rosenberg, Ethel, 6:81b

Rosenberg, Julius, 6:81b

Rosh Hashanah (Jewish festival), 1:399b

Rouran people, 4:171b

Rousseau, Jean-Jacques, 1:517a

Roxas, Manuel, 2:562a, 4:495a, 514b

Roy, Arundhati, 3:491a

Roy, M. N., 4:78b

Rammohan, 1:279a, 394b, 3:508b, 5:100a

Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal, 3:281b

Royal Commission on Labour (Whitley Commission; British India), 1:298a

Royal Crusade for Independence (Cambodia), 5:202a

Royal Gate of Hattusha (Turkey), 2:531b

Royal Lao Army, 3:454a

Royal Palace (Luang Prabang), 3:528a

Royal University of Phnom Penh, 1:416a, 5:100a-100b

RPP. See Republican People's Party: Turkey.

rubab, 5:100b-101a

rubber industry, 5:101a-103b

in Borneo, 5:102b-103a

in India, 5:102a

in Indonesia, 5:353b, 5:101a, 101b, 355a

labor conditions in, 5:103a

in Malaysia, 4:7a-8b, 13b, 5:101a, 102a, 102b, 103b-104b

Sabah, 5:113b

U.S. automobile industry and, 5:103b

in Myanmar, 4:160a

in Sri Lanka, 5:315b, 317b, 319a, 325a, 326b

Straits Settlements and, 5:340a

Rudaki (poet), 3:520a, 5:104b, 405a

Rudra Singh (king; Ahom), 1:172b, 173b

Rudyard Kipling's Jungle Book (film), 3:278b

Ruiz, Saint Lorenzo, 5:104b-105a

Rukn al-Din/rukh al-Din 'alam, Shah, 4:209b

Ruknuddin, 3:508a

Rukunegara, 3:454a

Rulin waishi (The Scholars; Wu Jingzi), 5:31a

Rumi, Mawlawi, 4:235a, 5:124a

Rumi (Jalal ad-Din ar-Rumi; Persian poet), 3:519b, 520b, 4:480a

Runnfeld, Donald, 3:324a

Runtek (Buddhist monastery; India), 2:424b
Rupamati of Malwa, 6:146a
rural areas
in Central Asia
media in, 4:99a
in China
CCP and, 2:31b
family planning and, 4:54b,
56a–56b
industrialization and, 2:151a
sericulture in, 5:150a, 152b
Shang dynasty, 5:167b
Cultural Revolution and, 2:224a
in India
Communism and, 4:79a
government of, 2:165b
in Malaysia
ethnic groups and, 4:90a
in South Asia
marriage and family in, 4:75a
media in, 4:112a
in Southeast Asia
marriage and family and,
4:62b, 64a, 66b, 68a
marriage and family in,
4:63b
traditional medicine in, 4:125a
in Vietnam
clothing in, 2:138b
marriage and family and,
4:67a
Rural Trilogy (Hong Shen), 2:551b
rural workers, surplus
in China, 5:105b–106a
Rushdie, Salman, 3:98a, 109b,
113a, 201a, 491a, 4:115b, 436a
Rusk, Dean, 4:515a, 6:79b
Rusk-Thanarat Agreement (1962),
5:133a
Ruskin, John,
5:175a
Russell, Bertrand, 1:517b
Russell, George William (AE),
1:300b
Russia, 1:1a, 5b, 6a, 6b, 19a, 66a,
66b
Altay Mountains in, 1:88a, 88b,
89a
Bolshevik Revolution in, 1:55a, 
86a, 159b, 2:489b, 511a,
3:546a
Britain and, 5:561a
in Central Asia, 4:81b,
5:395b–396a
Bukhara and, 5:400b
Caspian Sea and, 1:437a, 437b
Caucasia and, 1:448b, 460a
China-India relations and, 2:2a,
2b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:24a
Chinese settlers in, 2:20b
Circassians and, 2:97a–97b
Circassians in, 2:97b
CIS and, 1:472b, 473a
economic system of
China-Russia/Soviet Union
relations and, 2:20a–20b
economy in, 1:165b, 166b
in Far East, 2:446a, 542a–542b
Fergana valley and, 2:375a
German settlers in, 2:432a
goat-meat market in, 1:437a
influence of
on Central Asian carpets,
1:435b
Iran and, 1:206a, 207a,
3:105b–106b, 115a,
116b–118b
Islamic Revolution and,
3:181b, 182a
Ismaili sects and, 3:184a
Jadidism in, 3:194a
Japanese expansion and, 3:259a
Kyrgyz people and, 3:421b,
424a, 429b–430a
modern pastoral nomads and,
4:340a–340b
Mongol empire and,
4:339b–340b
Mongolian languages in,
4:185a, 185b
Mongols in, 4:189a, 190a
Muslim Turks and, 5:561a
Napoleonic invasion of, 2:228b
nuclear weapons and,
4:368a–371b, 369b,
370a–371a
pre-Revolution parties in,
5:149b
in Samarqand, 5:122b
SCO and, 5:169b
trade with Japan and,
3:247a–247b
Zakaspiiskata oblast (Trans-
sibian province) of, 1:162a
See also Siberia; Soviet Union
Russia-Great Britain relations,
1:23a
Central Asia and, 2:446a–446b,
5:400b
Russia-United States relations,
3:117a–118a
Russian Civil War (1918–1922),
1:3a, 179a, 180a, 2:306a
Central Asia and, 1:471a, 2:145b
Siberia and, 5:196a
U.S.-Philippines relations and,
4:515a
Russian language
in Central Asia, 1:462b, 470b,
Sankhya-pravachana Sutra (Kapila), 2:522b
Sannai Maruyama, 3:280b
Sansho Daiyu (Sansho the Bailiff; Mori Ogi), 3:495a
Sanskrit language, 1:172a, 173a, 192a, 192b, 277b, 278a, 280b, 335a, 335b, 358b, 2:514b–515b, 517b, 3:34a, 47a, 491a, 4:276b, 461a, 5:125a–125b, 6:119a

Arthasastra (Kautilya) and, 3:330a
Ayurvedic medicine and, 4:116a
Brahmans and, 1:314b
Cambodia, 1:418a
Central Asian literature and, 3:480a

Drama in, 2:291a–291b, 490b, 5:3b
Epic poetry and, 3:541a–542b
in Gupta dynasty, 2:468a
Hindi and, 1:219b
Indian Buddhism and, 4:276b
Indian literature and, 3:488a–490a, 507a–508b, 510a–511b, 512a, 541a–542b
during Indian medieval period, 3:23a
Indian music and, 4:224a, 226b
Inscriptions in, 1:367a, 3:302b, 328b
during Indian occupation, 4:158a

Japanese writing system and, 2:7a
languages of Europe and, 3:49, 50b
in Laos, 3:445a
in literature, 3:44b–45a, 4:530a

Mass media and, 4:98a
Medical texts in, 4:127b
Mongolian literature and, 4:189a
Munda languages and, 4:213a, 214a

Music and, 4:222b
in poetry, 3:477a
in Southeast Asian calendars, 1:397b, 399a

Speakers of, 3:44a
in Srivijaya, 5:332a

Study of, 3:493b
terms from, 5:134a
texts in, 4:523a
Vedic, 1:162a, 167b, 168b, 2:491b, 5:56b
Vedic, in India, 4:452a
Sanskrit Siksastaka (Lesson in Eight Verses; Chaitanya), 3:508a

Sanskritization, 4:271b
Sansekrit languages of Europe and, 3:49b

in Federation of Malaysia and, 5:129b

in Singapore, 3:125b

in World War II, 4:9a

See also Brooke, James; Kuching: White Rajas

Sarawak (Malaysia)
rubber industry in, 5:104a

Saray Mulk Khanum, 5:122a
Sardar Sarovar dam project (Gujarat), 4:286b–286b
Sardis (Turkey), 5:131a–132a
Sarekat Islam (Islamic Association; Indonesia), 1:369b, 3:52b, 64b, 5:129a, 132a–132b
Sarez Lake (Tajikistan), 5:132b
Sargon II, 3:324b
Saribas, 1:327a
Sarit Thanarat, 5:132b
Sarawak (Borneo, Malaysia), 4:36b, 522a, 5:132b–133b, 133a, 458a, 463a, 472b
Sarkhej, 1:135a, 135b
Sarmad, Hazrat Saeed, 3:285a
Sarmatism, 1:448b
Sarnath, 5:133b, 5:58b
Sarod (stringed instrument), 4:221b
Sarori (stringed instrument), 5:130b–131b
Sarswati River, 2:424a, 3:76b
Saraswati, Dayanand, 2:518b
Saraswati (Hindu goddess), 4:460a
Sarawak (Borneo, Malaysia), 1:105b, 106b, 204a, 204b, 307b, 308b, 309a, 325b, 326b, 2:429a, 4:1a, 4b, 5:130b–131a
British in, 4:13b, 21a, 6:128a, 129b
Brooke in, 4:6b, 5:131a, 498a
Brunei and, 1:327a, 328a, 332b, 4:466b
Chinese in, 5:131a, 6:129a, 129b

Colonial control of, 2:370a, 6:128b–129a

Ethnic groups in, 5:130b–131a

Federation of Malaysia and, 2:370a, 4:332a–332b, 406b, 471b, 5:114a, 498b
Foreign investment in, 4:20b

Independence of, 4:9a
Japanese occupation of, 6:129b
languages in, 4:488b

Malaysia and, 4:14b, 19a, 474b, 5:131a
Map of, 5:130b
media in, 4:104a
mineral industry and, 4:150b
mining industry in, 4:7a, 149b, 150a, 5:131a

Ningkan, Stephen Kalong and, 4:332a–332b
oil industry in, 4:41b–42a, 42b
paleoanthropology in, 4:454a
parks in, 5:131a
political system and, 4:17a, 19a
religion in, 4:2a
timber industry in, 5:498a
conservation issues in, 5:499a

in World War II, 4:9a

See also Brooke, James; Kuching: White Rajas.
Sasanid empire (Iran) (continued)
  Caucusia and, 1:449a
  in Central Asia, 1:452b, 4:455b
  language of, 4:479b
  Turkic empire and, 1:451b, 452a
Sassoon, David, 3:286a
Sassoon family, 3:284a, 287a
Sastroamidjojo, Ali, 3:56b
Satanic Verses, The (Rushdie),
Satapatha Brahmana
Sayyid Ahmad Khan,
Sayce, Archibald Henry,
Sayakbay Karalaev, 4:262b,
Sayyid Kazem Rashti,
Sayyid Zia ad Din Tabatabai,
Saw Mra Aung,
Saw Maung,
Saw Hunter Thamwe,
Saw Ba I Gyi,
Saw Ba I Jyi, 3:322b
Sat, Sir Ernest, 1:171a, 172a
Satpura Range (India), 5:136a
Satraps Lbaeng
Satraps Lbaeng
Satru Lbaeng (Khmer verse),
Satsuma clan (Japan), 2:488b,
Satsuma domain (Japan), 2:60a,
Satsuma Rebellion (1877; Japan),
Satyagraha (nonviolent civil disobedience),
Saudi Arabia, 1:23b, 25a, 26a,
Afghani mujahideen and,
Arab-speaking peoples in,
Islamic law in,
Malaysian cuisine and,
media in,
Sunni Muslims in,
Saunderananda, 3:510b
Savarkar, V. D., 2:518b
Say, Fazil, 4:236a
Say Ba I Gyi, 3:322b
Say Badula, 3:322b
Say Hunter Thamwe, 3:322b
Say Maung, 5:333b, 471b
Say Mra Aung, 4:268a
Sawbaw agriculture, 3:268b
Sayyid Ahmad Khan, 1:202b,
Sayyid Kazem Rashti, 6:18b
Sayyid Zia ad Din Tabatabai,
SCEP (Supreme Commander of the Allied Powers),
3:227a–228b
scapulamancy, 5:160a, 167a
in shamanism, 5:163a
See also oracle bone inscriptions (China)
Scheduled Areas (ethnic minority areas; India), 4:262b
scheduled castes and tribes, 3:440b
scheduled castes and tribes (India),
1:37a, 37b, 2:428b, 443b, 511b,
3:11a, 6:36a–36b, 37a, 94b,
118a
See also hill tribes
Schindler, Rudolph, 1:146, 147
Schliemann, Heinrich, 1:124b,
125a, 125b, 126a
Schlesinger, Joachim, 5:116a
Schmidt, Erich F., 4:478a
Schmidt, Prater Wilhelm, 4:192a
School Education Law (1947;
Japan), 3:218a–218b
science, 3:394a–394b
in Korea, 5:144b–145a
religion and, 1:168a, 169a,
5:13b
in South Korea, 5:137a–137b
traditional
in China, 1:1a–1b, 2:182b,
4:299a, 5:137b–139a
Western, 4:407b, 5:82b, 508a,
6:179b
See also gunpowder and rocketry; high-technology industry;
intellectual property; Korea Institute of Science and Technology; magnetism; science towns
Science and Civilization in China
(Needham), 4:299a
science towns (South Korea),
5:137a–137b
SCCO. See Shanghai Cooperation Organization.
Scriba, Julius, 3:232b
sculpture in Central Asia, 2:379a, 381b
in Karakoram (Mongolia)
fountain, 3:319a
turtle statues, 3:319a
in Korea
Chinese influence and, 2:14b
in South Asia, 5:139a–143b,
139b, 140a, 141, 142a
classical, 5:142a–143a
figurative, 5:141a–142a
Gupta era, 2:468a,
5:142b–143a
Hellenistic, 5:139b, 140a,
141b
monastic monuments,
5:140b–141a
stone monuments,
5:139b–140b
in temples, 5:143a–143b
in Thailand, 5:351a
Scythians, 1:448b, 477a
Sdok Kam Thom inscription,
3:270b
SDP. See Singapore Democratic Party.
Sé Cathedral (Goa), 2:436b
Se Ri Pak, 6:141b
Sea of Japan
economic rim of, 3:246b
territorial controversy and,
3:237a
Sea of Okhotsk, 3:247b
natural resources of, 3:248b
SEAC. See South East Asia Command.
SEATO. See Southeast Asia Treaty Organization.
seaweed farming, 2:383b, 384b,
385a, 5:116a, 117a
Sebeck, Thomas, 4:192a
Sebuk Tegin (Sebuktigin), 1:453b,
2:434a
secession movements
human rights and, 5:293b
Second Javanese War of Succession, 1:89b, 90b
Second New Movement (Turkey),
3:516b–517a
Second Opium War, 3:469b
Secret Doctrine, The (Blavatsky),
1:300b
Secret History of the Mongols (Mong-gol-un ni'ica tobciyan), 2:233b,
4:185, 186a
Security Prison 21 (Cambodia),
3:368a
Sedad Eldem, 1:155b
Sedition Amendment Act (1971; Malaysia), 5:294b
Segikahara, Battle of (1600),
2:434b
Sehwan (Pakistan), 5:144a
Sei Shonagon, 4:534a
seibo (gift-giving season; Japan),
2:82b
Seibold, Philipp Franz von, 3:232b
Seifullin, Saduakas, 1:66a, 66b,
5:144a–144b
Seifullin, Saken, 3:466b
Seikan Tunnel (Japan), 1:114a,
115a, 2:542b
INDEX

Seikkilar (Tamil poet), 3:492a
Seikyosha (Society for Education and Politics; Japan), 5:179a
Sein Lwin, 4:292a
Seinen Kaigai Kyoryokudan. See Japan Overseas Cooperation Volunteers.
seismic sea waves. See tsunamis.
Seito (Bluestocking journal), 2:529a, 6:138b
Sejarah Melayu (Malay Annals), 1:276a, 2:510b, 3:440a
Sejima, Kazuyo, 1:148a, 148b–149a
Sejong (the Great; king; Korea), 1:91b, 92b, 2:606b, 486b, 3:498a, 5:144b–145a, 537a
hangul and, 2:14b, 3:390a, 5:144b
Sekai fujin (Women of the World; journal), 2:409a
Sekigahara, battle of, 5:505b, 506a
Selangor (Malay state), 1:319b, 3:408a, 549b, 4:5a, 389b, 6:188b
cuisine of, 2:205a
Federated Malay States and, 2:369b, 4:460b, 474b
Malaysia and, 2:368b
resident system in, 5:81b, 82a
Selden, John, 4:393b
Seleucid empire, 1:213a, 3:104a–104b, 132a–132b, 4:476a, 484a, 5:131b, 6:223a
in Iran, 2:479a
Seleucids in Iran, 5:399b
Seleucius I, 1:110b, 111b, 4:475b
Seleucus Nikator, 4:88b
self-censorship, 5:145a–145b
in Tajikistan, 4:100a
Self-Defense Force (Japan), 3:228a
Self-Strengthening Movement (China), 3:469b, 5:28a, 31a, 145b–146a, 6:209a–209b, 210b
Self-Strengthening Movement (Vietnam), 3:476a
Selim I, Sultan, 1:12b, 110b, 111b, 2:338b, 3:416b, 5:525a, 6:40a
Selim II, Sultan
mosque of, 2:321b
Selim III, 5:418a
Selim Sirry Bey, 4:383b
Seljuk, 5:428a
Seljuk Empire, 3:387a
Seljuk empire, 2:339a, 4:215a, 483a, 5:525a, 6:11b, 15b
Seljuk Turks, 1:90a, 91a, 97a, 97b, 110b, 111a, 111b, 12a, 117b, 118b, 125a, 125b, 130a, 138a, 139a, 206b, 215a, 390b, 453b, 2:479a, 3:104b–105a, 311a, 342a, 480a, 5:538b, 6:50b, 220a architecture and, 1:129a
in Azerbaijan, 1:205a
Byzantine empire and, 5:556a
camels and, 1:248b, 428b–429a
Caucasus and, 1:449a, 449b
Cilician Gates and, 2:86b
conquests of, 1:204b, 205b, 2:280a, 3:326a, 6:57b
Kara Kiti and, 1:454b–455a
of Konya, 2:429b
occupation of Armenia by, 1:158b
in Samarqand, 5:122b
Sembazuru orikata (Folding a Thousand Cranes), 4:396
Semelai people, 5:144b
Senanayake, Dudley Stephen, 3:56a
Senanayake, Don Stephen (prime minister; Ceylon), 3:36b, 5:325b, 326a
Senanayake, Dudley Stephen, 5:326a, 326b
Senbazuru (Thousand Cranes), 5:146a–146b
Senbazar (Thousand Cranes; Kawabata Yasunari), 3:330b
Sencer, Kadri, 4:233b
Sendai Industrial Zone (Japan), 4:155b
Sendai (Japan), 5:146b–147a, 504a
Sengge Namgyal (king; Ladakh), 4:416b, 428a, 483a, 5:525a, 6:11b, 15b
Sengoku period (Warring States period; Japan), 2:7b, 8a, 230b, 4:215b–216a
Seki, 5:462a
Senacherib, 4:478b
Senoi people, 4:389b
Senopit, Prince, 4:84b
Senses and Sensibility (film; Ang Lee), 1:102b, 104a
Sentot, 3:269b
Seo Jaepil, 2:486b
Seoul National University (SNU), 5:148a–148b, 6:196a
Seoul (South Korea), 1:114b, 115b, 3:419b, 5:147a–148a, 147b, 270a, 6:196a
air pollution in, 1:73b, 74a
department stores in, 2:269a
Namtaemun Gate of, 1:144b, 145a, b
town walls of, 1:144b, 145b, 5:147a, 147b
water supply of, 2:485a–485b
sepak taw (Southeast Asian sport), 1:166a, 167a, 5:148b–149a, 149a, 308a
Sepoy Mutiny. See Mutiny, Indian.
Sepoy, 4:24b
September 11 terrorist attacks, 1:23b, 25b, 26a, 31a–31b, 166a, 170b, 171a, 297a, 2:502a, 3:126a, 209a, 243b, 258a, 258b, 296a, 4:427b, 495a, 5:407a, 563a, 6:115a
Afghanistan and, 1:30b
economic effects of, 1:165b
Indonesia and, 4:128b
Iraq and, 3:126a
Pakistan and, 4:216b
Philippines and, 3:243b
radical Islam in Central Asia and, 1:477b
South Asian Muslims and, 3:172b
Serai, Muhhammedzhan, 1:66a, 66b, 5:149b–150a
Serampore Mission Press (India), 4:530b
Serangan Oemum (General Combat; Indonesia), 2:479b
Serbia
NATO in, 1:518b
Serbian Orthodox Church. See Eastern Orthodox Church.
Seri Milamay (Seriphap), 3:502b
sericulture in China, 5:150a–153a, 152a
in Myanmar, 5:151
See also silk; silk industry
Seringapatam, 1:106b, 107a, 107b, 108a, 3:330b, 5:502b
See also Kaveri River
Serpent and the Rope, The (Raja Ram), 5:56b
seshi customs (Korea), 5:153a–153b
Sesshu Toyo, 4:415b
Seth, Vikram, 4:531b
Shilla kingdom (Korea) (continued)
Chinese influence on, 2:37a, 37b, 4:536a
clothing in, 2:120b
Confucianism in, 2:162b, 4:536a
cuisine of, 2:201b
early, 3:389a, 400b
festivals in, 2:85a, 5:417b
military of, 5:480a
painting in, 4:417b
social rank in, 6:139b
sports in, 5:312a
See also Unified Shilla kingdom
Shillong (India), 5:180b-181a
Shilpa-Sastra, 3:199a
Shilparatna, 2:52a
Shimabara Rebellion (Japan; 1637–1638), 2:68a, 5:507a
Shimane (Japan), 5:181a-181b
Shimakoka, Tatsuzo, 1:481b
Shimazaki Haruki. See Shimazaki Toson.
Shimazaki Toson, 3:495a, 5:181b-182a
Shimazu family, 3:300b
Shimazu Tadayoshi, 1:299b
Shimla Accord, 3:32b
Shimogamo Shrine (Kyoto), 1:113b, 114a, 114b, 115a
Shimokita Peninsula, 1:114b, 115b
Shimomura Kanzan, 4:331a
Shimoseki, Treaty of (China-Japan; 1895), 2:10–11, 3:307b
Chinese influence and, 2:39b
Shimoseki (Japan), 2:406a
shimpa drama, 2:95a
Shimura Takashi, 2:90b
Shin Arahan, 1:97a, 98a
Shin-Fuji, 2:406b
Shin Fūjin Kyōkai (New Woman’s Association), 2:529a, 5:377a
Shin-ji (New Man; Japanese Christian journal), 2:318b
Shin kokin waka shū (New Collection of Ancient and Modern Songs; Fujiwara Teika), 3:494a
Shin Kyong-nim, 3:500b
Shin Kyōyoung-rim, 4:537a
Shin Min Daily News (newspaper; Singapore), 2:30a
Shin Saimdang, 5:182a, 6:194b
Shin Sawbu, 1:267a, 4:470a
Shinenobu, Jinsuke, 3:1a
Shingeki (new drama; Japan), 3:496b
Japanese cinema and, 2:90a
Shinju dynasty, 1:128b
Shinkei (Buddhist monk), 4:534b
Shinkokinshū, 4:534b
Shinlung Jewish group, 3:286a
Shinoda Masahiro, 2:92a
Shinohara, Kazuo, 1:147b, 148b
Shinozaki Makoto, 2:96b
Shinran, 1:344a, 5:182a-182b
True Pure Land Buddhism and, 3:30b–305a
Shinri shiken (The Psychological Test; Edogawa Rampo), 2:321b
Shinsetsu (Fresh Snow; Fujisawa Takeo), 2:408a
Shintaishi sho (Selections of Poetry in the New Form), 3:496a, 4:535a
Shinto, 1:168a, 169a, 342a, 343a–343b, 344b, 3:206b,
4:533b, 5:71a, 182b-187b, 6:188b, 189a
Buddhism and, 5:183a–183b
Christianity and, 2:69a
classes of, 5:186b–187a
creation story, 5:181b,
183b–184a
current, 5:186b–187a
Fukkoo Kyoodan sect of, 5:185 history, 5:182b–183b
in Japan, 3:206b
Japanese central government and, 4:284b
Japanese constitution and,
5:187a
Japanese government and,
5:183a–183b
organization of, 5:185b–186b
ritual and beliefs, 5:182b,
183b–185a
shrines, 3:192a–192b, 192b,
5:183b, 184b–186b, 187a
traditional texts of, 5:508a
Shintoism, 2:544b
pilgrimage sites of, 4:143b,
5:181b
shipbuilding industry
in Japan, 3:331a
Shipbuilding Scandal (Japan),
5:135b, 187b-188a
shipping industry
in Goa, 2:436b–437a
in Karachi (Pakistan), 3:311b
Shir ‘Ali Khan, 2:275b
Shirakani-Sanchi (Japan), 2:552a
Shirakawa (emperor; Japan), 2:498b
Shirane, Mount (Japan), 2:552a
Shiraz (Iran), 1:210b, 2:366a,
3:100a, 5:188a-189a, 188L
Shirendev, Bazaryn, 2:233b
Shiroi hito (White Man; Endo Shusaku), 2:311b
Shiromani Akali Dal (SAD; Sikh political party), 5:206b
Shibai xinyu (A New Account of Tales of the World; Liu Qing), 2:544a
Shi tou ji. See Hong Lou Meng.
Shiva (god), 2:32b, 3:356b
sculptures of, 5:140a, 142a
Shivaji (Indian warlord), 1:36a–36b, 37a, 184a–184b
Shizouka (Japan), 5:189a
Shokakutai (Kumaria), 2:523a
Sho dynasty (Japan), 4:382b
Shogun (Japanese military ruler), 2:7b
Chinese influence and, 2:39a
See also Yoritomo
shogunate (bakufu; Japan), 2:7b
Chinese influence and, 2:39a
Confucianism and, 2:161b, 162a
end of, 4:129b–130a
See also Tokugawa shogunate
shoguns, 3:206b–208a
Shoji, Luke (Japan), 2:407a
Shokan Valikhanov, 3:495a
Shorki Matsutaro, 5:311b
Shōetsu shinzi (Essence of the Novel; Tsubouchi Shoyo), 2:413b
Shōetsu shinzi (The Essence of the Novel; Tsubouchi Shoyo),
3:495a
Shosho, Empress (Japan), 4:214b
Shoto (pine waves). See Funakoshi Gichin.
Shotoku, Prince, 1:342a, 404b,
2:118b
China-Japan relations and, 2:6a
Confucianism and, 2:161a
Shoup, Carl, 3:212a
Showa Denko Scandal (Japan),
5:189b-190a
Showa period, 2:530a–530b
Showa period (Japan),
5:190a-193b, 378b
during Cold War, 5:192a–192b
legacy of, 5:193a–193b
from 1925–1945, 5:190b–191b
from 1945–1955, 5:191b–192a
Shri Govindjee temple (India),
3:8b
Shri Radhakrishna temple, 3:309b
Shriharsha, 3:511a
shrines
Islamic
in Central Asia, 3:152b, 154b, 155a–155b, 156a
in West Asia, 3:177
Shinto
in Japan, 3:189b–190a, 192a–192b, 192b
Shu Qingchun. See Lao She.
Shudraka (king; India), 3:511a, 5:3a
Shunnu zhuoan (All Men Are Brothers; Water Margin), 2:45a, 3:486b, 4:153b
Shuja-ud-daulah (Siraj-ud-daula), Nawab, 1:198b, 199b, 284b, 318a
Shujing (Book of Documents), 6:65a
Shujing (Book of History, Book of Documents), 2:161a, 164b, 389b, 401b
Shukyo Mahikari (Religion of True Light), 5:73a
Shun, 2:260b, 5:482a
Shunga dynasty
sculpture of, 5:140b–141a
shunto (wage-bargaining; Japan), 5:193b–194b
Shunzhi (emperor; China), 4:28a, 257a
Shusha (Azerbaijan), 3:311a
Shuster, Morgan, 5:23a
shuttlecock, 4:334b
Shuyo (Self-cultivation), 4:334b
Shwe Hpi, 4:262b
Shwe Man Tin Maung, 1:387b
Shymkent (Chimkent), 1:461b
Quon khanate and, 1:461a
sbyrdugs (felt carpets), 3:421b
Siachen Glacier, 3:318b
Siak, sultan of, 1:9b
Siam. See Thailand.
Sibawathyi, 1:117a, 118a
Siberia, 1:86a, 87a, 87b, 88a, 88b, 121a, 122a, 3:343a, 5:194b–197b
Ainu and, 5:129b
China-Russia/Soviet Union rela-
tions and, 2:15b
economy of, 5:196b–197a
government of, 5:194b–195a
grave mounds in, 2:372b
history of, 5:195a–196b
Japan in, 5:376a, 377b
Jurchen in, 3:290b
Korea and, 3:395b, 400a
languages in, 5:197b, 537a, 537b
map of, 5:195
Mongolia and, 4:173b
Mongols in, 4:189a
natural resources of, 3:248b
as origin of Uzbek people, 6:54b
peoples of, 5:194b, 197a–197b
political organization of, 5:196b
rivers in, 3:150b
Samoedic languages in, 6:39a
Turkic empire and, 1:452a
yurt in, 6:204a–204b
Siberian languages
Mongolian and, 4:190b
Tungus (Tungusic) and, 5:537a–537b
Siburapha (Thai writer), 3:514a, 5:198a–198b
Schuan Province (China), 5:198b–199a, 6:211a
agricultural crisis in, 2:555b
agriculture in, 5:198b
archeological discoveries at, 5:198b
China-Tibet relations and, 5:198b
cities in, 1:496a–497a
cuisine of, 2:191b
Dazu rock carvings in, 2:257a
industries in, 1:496b
population resettlement and, 1:528a
See also Emei, Mount
Siddhartha Gautama (the Buddha), 1:201b, 202b, 296a, 302a, 334a, 335b, 344a, 351b, 358b, 359b, 368b, 376b, 2:522b, 523b,
5:199a–201a, 6:58b, 186a
birthday of
in Korea, 5:153a
Cao Dai and, 1:431a
on caste, 1:440a
contemporary of, 3:197a
death of, 4:454b, 5:200b
famous statues of
Emerald Buddha,
2:329a–329b
Giant Buddha of Leshan,
2:329a
first sermon of, 5:133b
as founder of Buddhism,
1:333a, 5:200a–201a
images of, 1:300b, 5:2a, 415b
as human being, 5:428b
in Myanmar, 3:89a, 6:186a
Prabang, 2:361a, 5:2a–2b
in Thailand, 1:499a
lives of (Jataka stories), 1:387a, 4:419b
Middle Way of, 2:401b
monuments to. See Dalada Malagawa; Phra Pathom Chedi
ordination of women and,
6:146b–147a
pagodas and, 4:405b
reliefs of, 1:172a, 173a, 4:319b, 5:200, 474a, 475a
sacred sites and, 4:522b–523a
statues of, 1:292b, 302b, 310b, 345b, 360b, 361a, 367a, 368, 2:495b, 3:305b, 400b, 5:141b, 142b, 143a, 199b, 6:105b
Bamian (Afghanistan), 1:23b, 229b, 230a
in Myanmar, 4:30
Theravadin thought and,
1:359b
worship of, 2:524a
See also Emerald Buddha; Maitreya
Siddiqu Fadil, 1:103a, 104
Siemens incident (Japan), 5:201a–201b
Sierra Madre Mountains (Philippines), 1:432b, 2:175a, 5:201b–202a
Sigava (Storm; Reyes), 3:507a
Sihanouk, Norodom (king; Cambodia), 1:369a, 409a, 410a, 420a–420b, 421b, 422b, 424a, 2:412b, 565b, 3:358a, 384b, 4:543a, 5:54h, 121b, 202a–202b
Cambodia-Laos relations and, 1:425b
India-Southeast Asia relations and, 3:34b
Khmer Rouge and, 1:410b, 411a, 411b, 420b, 424b, 427a, 3:357b
modernization of Cambodia and, 5:100a
return to Cambodia and, 2:504a, 5:55a
Vietnam and, 1:427a
Sikandar Lodi, 4:85a
Sikandar Shah, 1:135a, 135b
Sikandra (tomb; Agra, India), 1:40a, 40b
Sikh War
first, 2:280b
Sikhism, 1:21b, 23a, 32b, 33bb, 92a–92b, 93a, 184a, 184b, 204a, 2:270a, 3:24a, 5:202b–207a
British colonial rule and, 5:206a
empire of, 5:205b–206a
Sikhism (continued)
fundamentalist, 5:206b
Guru Nanak and, 5:202b–204a
independence and,
2:491a–491b, 5:206b
in Kashmir, 1:203a
Khalsa (Order of the Pure) in,
5:205a–205b
separatist movement in, 5:204, 206a
Sikh Panth (brotherhood) and,
5:204a–205a
Sikhs, 2:270a, 4:245a, 5:202b, 203b
clothing of, 2:113a, 114b
gurus and, 4:461b
in India, 2:261b, 512a, 519b,
520b, 3:13b, 5:17b, 18a
caste and, 1:440a
in Indonesia, 4:96b
marriage and family and, 4:69a
marriage of, 4:68b
Mughal empire and, 4:207a,
5:204b, 205a, 205b
in Pakistan, 3:493a, 4:209a
texts of, 3:490b
Sikkim, 2:251b
Sikkim state (India), 1:285b, 294b,
2:424b, 5:207a–207b
Silapthadigaram (Stolen Anklet; İlango Adigal), 3:489b, 492a,
537b
Silhara dynasty (India), 4:210a
silk
in Bhutan, 5:445b
Cambodian ikat, 2:106a, 106b
in carpets, 1:434b
in China, 1:496b, 2:483b, 487a
clothing and, 2:107b
Gansu corridor and, 2:425a
in India, 2:115a, 4:273b
in Iraq, 2:117a
in Japan, 2:462b, 5:506b
exports and, 2:413a
in Karakalpakstan, 3:315b
in Korea, 2:120b
in Laos, 2:122b, 5:448b
in Mongolia, 2:125a
production in Japan, 3:150b
in Tajikistan, 3:363b
in Thailand, 2:131a, 131b,
5:476a
in Tibet, 2:133a
in Turkey, 2:135a
in Turkmenistan
Clothing and, 2:136a
in Vietnam, 2:138b
See also kain songket
silk industry, 5:150a–152b
in China, 2:107b, 483b, 487a,
3:471b, 5:150a–152b, 152a,
198b, 361b
Ming dynasty, 4:153a
in India, 3:537b, 5:181a
in Japan, 5:213b
Meiji period, 4:134a
See also sericulture
Silk Road, 1:81b, 82a, 92a, 93a,
94a, 150a, 150b, 212b, 2:441b,
482b, 3:431a, 5:207b–209b,
363a, 6:17a, 100a, 176b
Afghani cuisine and, 2:185a
Buddhism and, 1:377b, 5:208a
camels and, 1:428b, 5:208a
caravans on, 1:433b, 3:466a,
5:208a
Caucasus and, 1:448b
Central Asia–Russia relations
and, 1:470a
Central Asian regionalism and,
1:476b
Chinese cuisine and, 2:188b
cities on, 1:216b, 371b, 373a,
5:207b, 208a, 6:174a, 192b
demise of, 5:209a
Dunhuang and, 4:157a–157b
in Fergana valley, 2:374b,
4:398a
goods on, 5:207b
Iraqi cuisine and, 2:196a
Japan and, 2:118b
Japanese music and, 4:229a
Karakalpakstan and, 3:316b
the Karakoram Highway and,
3:317b, 318b
Khujand, Tajikistan and, 3:363b
map of, 5:208
music and, 4:221a
Muslims and, 4:237a
opium trade and, 2:302a
in Pakistan, 4:452b
route of, 5:207b–208b
sericulture and, 5:150a
significance of, 5:209a
textiles and, 2:121b
Tian Shan and, 5:481b
in Turkey, 2:86b
Turkic empire and, 1:452a,
6:21b
Turkic nomads and, 4:339b
World Heritage sites on, 4:81a
Silva, W.A., 3:512b
Sima Qian, 2:5b, 230a, 485a,
3:485a
Sima Xiangru, 4:528b
SIMEX. See Singapore Interna-
tional Monetary Exchange.
Simla Accord (1972), 1:1203b,
204a, 295b, 3:203b–204a,
5:209b
Muslim League and, 4:236b
Simla (India), 1:182a, 182b,
2:512a–512b, 5:209b, 514b
Sin, Jaime, 1:116b, 117b,
5:209b–210a
Sin Ch’ae-ho, 5:115a, 368b
Sin Chew Jit Poh (newspaper; Sin-
gapore), 2:49a
Sin Yoon-bool, 4:418a–418b
Sinan, Mimar (Ottoman architect),
2:321b, 4:148a, 401a
Sinan Pasha, 1:139b, 140b
Sinasi, 3:513b
Sind, and the Races That Inhabit the
Valley of the Indus (Burton),
4:394a
Sindh (Pakistan), 1:53b, 55a, 82b,
83a, 247b, 282b–283a, 3:2a,
277a, 311b, 547b, 4:424a, 425b,
427a, 432b, 433a, 436b, 5:17a,
210a, 210a–210b, 6:143a
Arab invasion of, 4:432a
Islam in, 3:169b
Islami sects in, 3:185a,
185b–186a
patron saint of, 5:157b
See also Karachi (Pakistan)
Sindhi language, 1:283a, 3:44a,
47a, 4:426b, 5:210a,
210a–211b, 211a, 211b
British standardization of, 5:238b
Sindhi people, 5:210b–211b
Sindhi family, 2:543a,
5:211b–212a
Sinekli Bakkal (Grocery with Flies; Halide), 2:478b
Sinekli Bakkal (The Clown and His Daughter; Adivar), 3:516a–516b
Singan Kılıç (Broken Sword; Kasimbekov), 3:481b
Singapore, 1:270a, 4:471b, 5:214b
agriculture in, 5:212b
forest fire haze and, 1:61a,
61b, 74a, 74b
APEC secretariat in, 1:170b,
171a
aquaculture in, 2:388
Australian POWs and, 1:186a,
186b–187a
Bank of Hong Kong in, 1:259
banking and finance industry in,
1:259b–261b, 5:104a, 213b,
215a, 215b, 216b
Asian Currency Units (ACU)
in, 1:260a
banking services,
1:259b–260b
capital markets, 1:260b–261a
contractual saving institutions, 1:260b
financial reforms, 1:261a–261b
financial structure, 1:259b, 260a
merchant banks, 1:260b
British in, 4:11a, 21a, 5:213a, 438b
British occupation of, 1:105b, 106b, 319a, 319b, 325a, 327a, 2:179a, 3:64a, 5:218b–219b
CCP and, 2:32b
censorship in, 4:98b, 5:340b
Chinese from, 2:34b
Chinese in, 2:35a, 35b, 42a, 5:212b, 220a, 222b
Chinese-language newspapers in, 2:49b–50a
Chinese languages in, 4:146a
Christianity in, 2:77b, 78a
civil service of, 2:440a, 5:221a, 221b, 222a
colonial buildings of, 6:124b
Communism in, 5:220b–221a, 221b
countries in, 5:216
corruption in, 2:175b, 176a, 176b, 179a–179b, 180a
currency in, 5:216a
Democratic Party of, 5:223a
drama in, 2:296b
Dutch and, 5:218b, 219a
Dutch-British agreement on, 5:219a
Dutch-British dispute over, 1:326b
economic system of, 5:215a–217a
challenges to, 5:216a–217a
characteristics of, 5:215a–215b
economic growth of, 1:259a, 261b, 5:215a, 218a
economic policy and, 5:215b–216a
1997 economic crisis and, 1:164a, 165a, 166a, 259a
education system of, 2:441a, 5:217a–218a
engineering and technology in, 4:282b–283a
English acquisition of, 3:64a
English language in, 2:336a, 5:217a, 217b
ethnic relations in, 2:350a, 5:213a
Europeans in, 5:213a
export-led development in, 2:358b
Federation of Malaya and, 5:114a
Federation of Malaysia and, 2:370a–370b, 3:549b
fertility rates in, 2:376b
festivals in, 5:214b
financial services in, 5:215a
Five Power Defence Arrangements and, 2:391a–391b
foreign investment in, 5:221b
founding legend of, 2:140b
GDP in, 2:506, 5:213b, 215a, 217a, 220a
geography of, 5:212a–212b
Han population and, 5:248b
high-technology industry in, 2:505b–510a, 5:216a
history, timeline of, 5:219
history of, 5:218a–220a
ancient, 5:218a–218b
colonial period (1819–1959), 1:259a, 5:217a, 218b–219b
World War II to present, 5:219b–220a
housing in, 5:213b, 220b, 222b
human rights in, 5:218a, 294a
immigrants in, 5:212b–213a, 213b, 215a–215b, 216a
Independence Bill (1965), 1:263b
independence of, 3:464b–465a, 473a–473b, 4:9a, 5:220b
as independent nation-state, 1:320a
Indian immigrants in, 3:34a
industrial development of, 2:441a
infrastructure of, 5:215b, 220b
Internet in, 4:111a, 5:216b
IT industry and, 3:82b, 83b, 84b
Japanese firms in, 3:262a
Japanese foreign investment and, 3:263a
Japanese occupation of, 5:219b
labor unions in, 5:221b
languages in, 5:214a, 217a, 217b
languages of, 3:550a
leaders in, 4:77b–78a
literacy in, 5:214a, 217a, 322b
Malaysia and, 4:14b, 19a, 21b, 5:221b
trade with, 4:20b
map of, 5:212b
measurement systems in, 4:93b, 94b
media in, 4:98b, 102a, 102b, 103a–103b, 104a, 104b, 109b, 5:340a–340b
Melaka and, 4:138b
National University of, 4:296a
New Year in, 5:315b
New Zealand and, 4:324b–325a
people of, 5:212b–214a, 220b
People’s Party of, 5:223a
Philippines and, 4:517a
political system of, 2:440a–440b, 441a, 5:220a–223a
administrative state in, 5:221b–222a
parties in, 4:77b, 5:221a, 221b, 222a–222b, 223a
People’s Action Party and, 5:220a, 220b–221a–222b
prime ministers of, 2:440a–440b, 5:218a, 220a, 221b
shaping of, 5:221a–221b
since 1984, 5:222a–222b
pollution in, 5:212b
Portuguese in, 5:213a
prime ministers of, 5:220a
profile of, 5:212a–215a
puppetry in, 5:155b
Raffles College in, 1:3b
Raffles College in, 1:3b, 2:440a
recession (1985) and, 5:222a
religions in, 5:214a–214b
Republic of
founding of, 2:370b
service sector in, 5:215a
smelting in, 5:501a
socialism in, 3:464b, 5:220b–221a
society and culture in, 5:214a–214b
South Korea and, 5:275a
sports in, 5:146b
statistics on, 5:213
storytelling in, 5:338a
Straits of, 1:105b, 106b
temple in, 5:214a–214b
trade and, 5:215a, 216a–216b, 218b–219a, 219b
unemployment in, 5:216a
Workers’ Party in, 6:156b–157a
workforce in, 5:213b, 214b, 215b, 216a, 217a, 221b
See also Raffles, Thomas Stamford
Singapore, University of, 2:440a
Singapore-Cambridge General Certificate of Education (GCE), 5:217b
Singapore Democratic Party (SDP), 5:223a–223b
Singapore International Monetary Exchange (SIMEX), 1:259a, 261b
Singasari (Java), 1:430a
Singh, Anganghal, 4:531a
Singh, Bhupinder (1891–1938), 5:323a
Singh, Anganghal, 4:531a
Singh, Chaoba, 4:531a
Singh, Hari, 3:202b
Singh, Hari (Jammu and Kashmir), 3:32a
Singh, Jai
Mughul rulers and, 5:223b
Singh, Jai, II, 3:199a
Singh, Lamabam Kamal, 4:531a
Singh, Maharaja Hari, 1:203a, 203a, 205b, 204a
Singh, Maharajah Gulab, 1:203a, 203b
Singh, Mannmohan, 3:16a
Singh, Mohamed (Mahir), 4:461b
Singh, Rajendra (1872–1900), 5:305b
Singh, Ranjit, 1:92b, 93a
Singh, Yadavendra (1913–1974), 5:305b
Singh Sabha movement (India), 5:206a
Singhasari (Java), 3:546a–546b
single-child phenomenon
children's personality traits and, 5:224a–225a
in China, 5:223b–225a
cognitive skills and, 5:224a
Sinographic language, 5:532b
Singosari, kingdom of (Java), 5:332b
Singha Maha Sabha (Ceylon), 1:232b
Sinhala (Sinhalic) language,
1:232a, 232b–233a, 3:35a, 44a, 50b, 5:225a–226b, 323b
civil war and, 5:323a
diglossia within it and, 5:225b–226a
education and, 5:322b–323a
ingression of Sri Lanka and, 4:547b
Kandy, 5:226b–227b
Buddhism and, 5:226b–227b
in modern Sri Lanka, 5:228a
literature in, 3:511b–513a
newspapers in, 4:111b
as official language,
5:326a–326b
civil war and, 5:327a, 328a, 329a
Official Language Act of 1956 and, 5:226a
Portuguese and Dutch influence on, 5:225a–225b
Sanskrit and, 5:225a–225b
in Sri Lankan ethnic conflict, 2:348b
Tamil influence on, 5:225a–226b
use in Sri Lankan education, 5:225b
Sinhalese people, 1:359a, 2:57b, 5:226b–228b, 316a–317a, 532b
Buddhism among and, 5:226b–227b
Buddhism of, 5:227
civil war and, 5:326a
Chinese influence on, 5:226b
education and, 5:322a,
322b–323a
human rights and, 5:328a
influence of Buddhism on, 5:227a–227b
Kandy, 5:226b, 228a
political system and, 5:328b–331b
Tamils and, 5:325b
Sinic languages, 5:228b–230a, 492a
Sino-French War (1884–1885), 2:8b, 5:28a, 230a–231b, 6:224a
French expansion in Southeast Asia and, 5:231a–231b
origins of, 5:230b–231b
Qing dynasty and, 5:230a–231b
Sino-Indian War (1962), 4:34b
Chinese Civil War and, 2:239a
Chinese influence and, 2:323b
Chinese language and, 2:239b, 30a
Chinese and, 2:33b–34a
Chinese in Southeast Asia and, 2:33b
Chinese influence and, 2:39b–40a
development of "the Yan’an Way" and, 5:232b–233b
invasions, 5:230a, 6:102b
Japanese expansion and, 5:239a–259b
"Rape of Nanjing" and, 5:231b
role of Chinese Communists in, 5:232a–233b
role of Chinese Nationalists in, 5:232a–233b
role of Flying Tigers in, 5:232a–232b
role of Soviet Union in, 5:233a–233b
role of United States in, 5:232a–232b
use of guerrilla warfare in, 5:232b–233a
Sino-Japanese Joint Communiqué (1972), 2:5a, 12a
Sino-Japanese War (1894–1895), 1:313a, 341a, 2:8b, 566a, 3:208a, 236a, 244b, 259a, 307b, 470b, 4:134b, 5:233b–234a
China-Japan relations and, 2:8b, 10–11, 5:380a
China-Russia/Soviet Union relations and, 2:17a
China-Taiwan relations and, 2:21b, 5:28a
Chinese in Japan and, 2:33b
Chinese influence and, 2:39b
Japanese cinema and, 2:90a
Korea and, 2:62a, 3:391a, 391b, 5:28a, 233b–234a
Manchuria and, 4:28a
self-strengthening and, 5:146a
Tonghak rebellion and, 5:233b
Sino-Japanese War (1899), 6:102b, 162a, 188b
Sino-Japanese War (1937), 3:253a
Sino-Japanese War (1937–1945), 2:530a
Sino-Russian Treaty of Beijing (1898), 5:289a
Sino-Soviet Treaty (1945), 5:289b
Sino-Tibetan Agreement of 1951 (Seventeen Point Agreement), 5:489b
Sino-Tibetan languages, 2:480b, 3:321b, 4:246b, 526a, 5:234a–236a, 492a, 535b, 6:188a, 217b
Mandarin and, 4:33a
Miao and, 4:141b
Sino-Vietnamese culture, 5:236a–237b
Buddhism and, 5:237a–237b
Confucian influence in, 5:236b
nom writing system and, 5:236b–237a
quoc ngu and, 5:236b–237a
Taoism and, 5:237a
Vietnam civil service and, 5:236a–236b
Vietnamese institutions and, 5:236a–236b
Vietnamese law and, 5:236a–236b
Gia Long Code in and, 5:236b
Vietnamese literature and, 5:236b–237a
Sinop (Turkey), 5:237b
Sinoppec (Chinese oil company), 2:335a
Sinosen shoji roku (Newly Compiled Record of Names), 2:32b
Sinuju (North Korea), 5:237b–238a
industries in, 5:238a
sipa, 5:308a
Sipadan
Indonesia-Malaysia relations and, 3:73a
Sippam Mon’Va, 3:504a
Siprat (Thai poet), 3:513b
Sir Shah Nawaz Bhutto, 3:277a
Siraiki language
poetry in, 2:364b
Siraiki people, 5:238a–238b
Siraiki nationalism and, 5:238b
Sirajul Alam Khan, 1:248a
Sirhak (Practical Learning) movement (Korea), 2:61a, 3:390b
Sirikit (queen; Thailand), 2:132b
Sirikmatak, Sisowath, 1:410b, 411b
Sirisen, Piyadasa, 3:512b
Sisa Varthana (king; Laos), 2:100a
Sisavangvong University (Laos), 5:239a
Sisavangvong University (National University of Laos), 5:239a
Sisavat Keobounphan, 3:457a
Sisowath, king (Cambodia), 4:542b
Sisowath Sirikmatak, Prince (Cambodia), 3:532a
Sistan region, 5:239a–239b
Sistan region (Afghanistan, Iran)
agriculture in, 5:239a–239b
Sita, 6:145a
sitar. See Khan, Vilayat.
Sittang River, 1:325a
Sittang River (Myanmar), 5:239b–240a
agriculture and, 5:240a
Situmorang, Sitor, 5:15b
Siva (god), 3:270b, 4:210a, 5:410b, 532b
Sivas (Turkey), 1:281a, 282a, 358b, 367a, 3:328b, 5:4a, 4b, 73a, 240a–240b, 559b, 6:209a
Sivasamudram, 3:330b
See also Kaveri River
Sivin, Nathan, 5:138b
Six Dynasties period
poetry in, 5:178a
Sixteen Kingdoms, 5:240b–241b
peoples of, 5:240b
table of, 5:240b
tribes of, 5:240b
Siyatnamah (The Book of Government; Nizam al-Mulk), 3:479a
Sjahrir, Sutan, 3:52b
Sjarifuddin, Amir, 2:431b
slametan (Javanese rituals), 3:268
slavery
 caste and, 1:439a
in Central Asia, 1:453a, 461b, 462a
in China, 6:193b
Dutch East India Company and, 3:63b–64a
in India, 4:98a
in Japan
World War II, 2:34a
in Korea, 2:59a
in Malaysia, 4:5b, 6b
in Mauritius, 4:87a, 87b, 88b
in Mongolia, 4:173a, 188b
in Myanmar, 1:501b
in Nepal, 5:54a
in Russia, 2:97a
sexual
in World War II, 2:143b–145a
in Thailand, 2:84a
Slavic languages
in Central Asia, 1:474a
SLORC. See State Law and Order Restoration Council.
Small is Beautiful (Schumacher), 5:352b
Small (Lesser) Horde, 3:342b, 343a
Smin Dhaw, 4:159a
smritis (moral codes; India), 2:522a
Smuts, General, 1:32
SNU. See Seoul National University.
So Chong-ju, 3:500b, 4:537a
So Chongju, 5:241a–241b
So family (Japan), 3:233b
soccer
in Islamic Asia, 5:308a
in Japan, 5:311b
in Turkey, 5:307a
Soccer International Federation (FIFA), 3:237b
Soccer World Cup, 3:237b
social associations (China), 5:241b–243b
authoritarian corporatism and, 5:243a–243b
craft and merchant guilds and, 5:424a–424b
cultural history of, 5:242a–242b
development of, 5:241a–242a
as forrunners of autonomous groups, 5:243a–243b
legalization of, 5:242b
links with state and party and, 5:242b–243b
special interest groups and, 5:241b
as state/society mediators, 5:242a–243b
Social Darwinism, 1:176b, 177b, 184b, 185b
Social Democratic Revolutionary Party (Russia), 5:149b
social mobility
caste and, 1:438a, 440a, 440b
in China
Ming dynasty, 4:153a
Sanskritization and, 5:125b–128a
in Southeast Asia
marriage and family and, 4:64b, 68a
social realism
in Central Asia, 2:147a, 5:144b
Chen Duxiu and, 5:244a–244b
in China, 2:425b, 5:243b–244b
in Chinese cinema, 2:87a, 5:243b–244b
in Chinese literature, 5:243b–244b
social relations (Japan), 5:244b–246a
class system and, 2:8a
the concept of giri in, 5:245a–246a
the concept of on in, 5:244b–246a
the concepts of amae, amaeru, amayakan, 5:245b–246a
tools of, 5:244b–246a
Social Revolutionary Party (Russia), 1:470b
social stratification (China), 5:246a–249a
farm collectivization and, 5:247a–248a
gender inequalities of effect of Maoist policies on, 5:247b
Maoist policies and, 5:246a–249a
social stratification (China) (continued)
Maoist policies and (continued)
in cities, 5:246b–247a
in rural areas, 5:247a–248a
market society and,
5:248a–249a
post-Mao economic policies and,
5:248a–249a
political ties and, 5:248b
salary compression and,
5:246b–247a
See also class and status
socialism, 1:176b, 177b
in Caucasia, 1:450a
in China, 2:149a, 149b, 150a,
151a, 151b, 4:92a, 5:298b
Shanghai, 5:168b
in Indonesia, 5:132a
in Japan, 2:408b–409a, 3:309a
in Laos, 2:50a, 3:442b, 456b,
457b
mass media and, 4:97b
in Myanmar, 4:248a, 249b,
254b, 264b, 266a
See also Burma Socialist Pro-
gramme Party (BSPP)
in North Korea, 2:396a
in painting, 5:115b
in Singapore, 3:464b
in Sri Lanka, 5:328b, 329a
transition from, 6:132b
in West Asia
media and, 4:115a
Socialist Democratic Party (Japan),
1:5b
Socialist International, 4:187a
Socialist Masses Party (Japan),
1:5b
Socialist People's Party (Japan),
1:5b
socialist spiritual civilization
(China), 5:249a-250a
Société des Missions Etrangères
(Society of Foreign Missions),
1:446b
Society of Jesus. See Jesuits.
Society of Like Hearts (Tam Tam
Xa), 2:539b
Soedirman, General, 2:310b
SOEs (state owned enterprises;
China), 2:131a, 509b–510a
SOFA. See Status of Forces Agree-
ment.
software. See information technol-
ogy (IT) industry.
Sogdiana, 2:378b
Sogdians, 1:452b
Christianity and, 2:63a
Sogi (Buddhist monk), 4:534b
sogo shosha (giant Japanese trading
companies), 3:260b
Sohak (Western Learning; Korea),
2:61b
Sohn Kee-Chung, 4:383b, 5:313a
soil loss, 5:250a-251a
causes of, 5:250
Soka Gakkai (Japan), 1:344b,
3:383b, 384a, 5:72b, 73b
Sol (Lunar New Year's Day; Ko-
rea), 5:251, 251a-252a
La Solidaridad (newspaper; Philip-
pines), 5:93a
Solidarity trade-union movement
(Poland), 2:151b
Solo (Indonesia), 5:252a-252b
Mataram cemetery and, 2:479b
Solomon, 1:31b, 33a, 33b
Soma dynasty, 1:284b
Somadeva (poet; India), 3:511a
Somalia, 1:34b, 35a
Somchime Nginn, 3:502a
Sondech Ya (king's mother;
Siam), 1:284b
Some People at Some Time (Jayakan-
than), 3:492b
Somisaphon, Bounhanchong, 3:502b
Son Ch'ang-sop, 3:500a
Son Che-hyang, 1:406a
Son Ngoc Minh (Cambodian com-
munist leader), 3:358a
Son Pyong-hui, 2:58a, 5:111b
Son Sann, 1:369a, 421a
Son Sen, 1:421a, 422a, 3:359b
Son (Tae Insu; king; Parhae),
4:464a
"Sonagt" (Shower; Hwang Sun-
Won), 2:570b
Sonakia, Arun, 4:450a
Sonam Gyatso, 1:349a
Song dynasty (China), 1:1a, 11a,
131a, 336a, 336b, 339a–339b,
352b, 2:257a, 477b,
5:252b-256a, 369b, 6:134b,
187a, 187b, 193a, 195a
architecture in, 1:130a
banking development during,
5:254b
book printing and, 3:486a,
5:254b, 253b
Buddhism in, 2:221a
China-Korea relations and,
2:14b
civil service examination system
in, 2:98b, 5:252b–253a
clothing in, 2:108b
Confucianism in, 2:161b, 389b,
5:252b, 255a–255b
cuisine in, 2:188b
cultural relics of, 4:524b
folk religion in, 5:66b, 68b
foot binding and, 5:255a,
6:133b–134a
gardens in, 2:427a
historical writing during,
5:235b
homosexuality in, 2:544a
India and, 2:1b
Jurchen and, 3:290b
Korean ceramics and, 1:482b
literati of, 1:376b, 3:486a
literature of, 5:255b
manufacturing in, 5:254b
market economy and,
5:254b–255a
Mencius and, 4:140a
Ming dynasty and, 4:151b
Mongols and, 4:172a, 172b,
188b, 5:252b, 254a, 256a
music of, 4:221a
Muslims in, 4:237a
neo-Confucianism in,
5:255a–255b
Northern, 1:132a, 132b,
2:503b, 4:412a, 5:252b–253b
origin of gunpowder and,
2:463b, 464a, 464b, 5:255b
painting in, 4:411b, 412a, 413a,
5:255b
poetry in, 2:85b, 564b, 3:484a,
4:529a–529b, 5:255b
political changes under,
5:252b–253a
porcelain in, 4:548b
print culture in, 4:304b, 5:8b
prosperity and, 2:481b
puppetry in, 5:155b
rice cultivation and,
5:254a–254b
role of women in, 5:255a
rulers of, 5:252b–254a,
6:217a
science and technology of,
5:255b–256a
sericulture in, 5:152b
Shanghai in, 5:168b
socioeconomic changes during,
5:254a–255a
Southern, 1:351b, 2:286a, 487a,
3:362b, 4:412a, 5:253b–256a
Mongols and, 4:163a, 5:254a
Taism in, 5:421b
tea in, 5:430b, 431a
theatrical entertainments in,
6:177b
INDEX

traditional medicine in, 4:123a
urbanization of China and, 5:255a
Vietnam and, 6:69a
woodblock printing and, 5:255b
Song Huizong, 2:427a
Song Jiaoren, 2:465b
Song Su-nam, 4:419a
Song Yingxing, 4:154a
Song Ziwen, 5:256a-256b
songket, 5:256b-257a
songket brocade (Malaysia), 5:256b
Songkran (Thai festival), 3:72a
Songkhram Chiwit
songket brocade (Malaysia), 5:256b–257a
songket,
the Maurya empire and,
Vedas hymns of,
art of, 2:51b–56b, 174b–175a
Aryan influence in,
Battle of Plassey in, 5:261b
British control in, 5:261a–263b
the Indian mutiny and,
partition of India and,
2:562a–262b
calendars in, 1:396a-397b
Central Asia-Russia relations and, 1:470a
China-India relations and, 2:2a, 3a
Christianity in, 2:73a-75a
colonial era of, 5:261a-263b
carryageyds in,
2:171b-174b
´cricket in, 2:183b-184a
cuisine of, 2:184b, 209b-212b
Dutch and, 5:261a
earthquakes in, 2:312a
economies in
Muslim saints and, 4:240b
education in
marriage and, 4:71a, 72a,
72b, 73-74a
for minority ethnic groups,
ethic conflict in, 2:346b-350a
freeedom in, 1:323a, 323b
French involvement in,
Green Revolution in,
Hindu power in, 5:260b-263b
history, timeline of, 5:259
history of, 5:258a-263b
Indian Independence Act
(1947), 5:262a-262b
Indo-Gangetic Plain and, 3:51a
Islam in, 3:169a-173b,
5:260b-261a, 263a-263b
Islami sects in, 3:185a-187a
Judaisim in, 3:284b-286b
life expectancy in, 4:69a, 74b
Marathas power in, 5:261b
media in, 4:110a-112b
medieval and premoder periods of, 5:260b-261a
Delhi sultanate during,
5:260b
Muslim power during,
5:260b-261a
Vijayanagara empire during,
5:260b-261a
Muslim control in,
5:260b-263b
nationalism in, 1:323a,
5:263a-263b
nuclear arms in, 4:369
painting in, 4:419b-423a
pilgrimage in, 4:522a-524b,
5:22b
the Portuguese and,
5:261a
role of British East India Company in,
5:261b
Sherpa nomads and, 4:342
Sufism in, 5:342a-342b
tea in, 5:431a-432a
westernization in, 6:117a-122b
women in, 6:144a-149a
Zoroastrianism in, 6:221b
South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC),
1:240b, 256a, 257a, 291b, 3:37a,
5:44b, 6:103b
South Asians
emigration from India and,
5:265b-268a
emigration to Myanmar,
Malaya, and East Africa and,
5:266b
emigration to western countries
and, 5:266b-268a
popularity of chai, 5:266a
overseas,
5:265b-268a,
266b
as indentured labor,
5:265b-266a
in Southeast Asia,
5:263b-265b
in the first century CE,
5:263b
history of Hindu kingdoms
in, 5:264a-264b
South China Sea
maritime sovereignty in, 5:268b
spice trade and, 5:300a
South China Sea (Nan Hai),
1:101b, 102b, 2:313a, 455a,
474b, 5:268a-268b
China-India relations and, 2:3b
China-South East Asia relations
and, 2:43a
China-Vietnam relations and,
2:28b, 29a
South Cholla province (South Korea), 5:0, 268b-269a
Chindo Island of,
5:268b
South Ch’ungch’ong province
(South Korea), 5:269a
South East Asia Collective Defense Treaty (Manila Pact),
4:516a
South East Asia Command (SEAC), 1:324a, 325b
South Hamgyong province (North Korea), 5:269a–269b
South Hwanghae province (North Korea), 5:269b–270a
South Korea-European Union relations, 5:285b–286a
South Korea (ROK; Republic of Korea), 3:399b
agriculture in, 1:493a, 5:269a, 270b
irrigation and, 5:273a
anti-Americanism in, 5:288a
Asian Games and, 1:166b, 167a–167b
automobile industry in, 1:197a–197b, 197a–198a
calligraphy in, 1:406a
Christianity in, 2:70a, 70b–71b, 72a
cities in, 5:367b
cities of, 5:147a–148a
comfort women and, 2:144b, 3:395a–395b
companies in, 5:275
concessions by, 3:248a
Confucianism in, 2:162b, 5:277a
constitutions of, 2:85a, 5:271a, 271b, 279b, 282a, 282b, 283, 284a–285a, 6:204b–205a
human rights and, 5:279a–280a
corruption in, 2:176, 5:274a, 284a
culture of, 5:272b–273a
currency of, 5:276b, 285b, 288a
dance of, 4:364a, 5:288b
democratization in, 2:264b–266b, 5:272a, 273a, 274a, 275b, 280a, 285b
department stores in, 2:269a
drama in, 2:290a
economic system of, 5:273a–277a
chaebol in, 1:483a–485a, 4:343a–343b, 5:336b
crisis of 1990s and, 1:164a, 164b, 165a, 165b, 166a, 484a, 488b, 4:113b, 5:272a, 272b, 275b–276b, 285b
development of, 2:70b, 4:342b–343b, 5:272a, 274a–275b, 287b
export-led development in, 2:358b, 5:285b
foreign investment in, 5:286a, 287b
free-market orientation of, 5:273b–274a
GDP and, 2:506, 5:275b, 276a, 276b
government and, 5:273b–274a, 276a
human rights and, 5:279b
media and, 4:113b
North-South division and, 5:273a–273b
under Park, 3:393a, 5:271b, 282b
recovery of, 5:276b
under Rhee, 5:271a–271b
education system of, 5:277a–278b, 277b
administration of, 5:278a
economic development and, 5:274a–274b, 278b
reforms in, 5:278a–278b
environmental issues in, 4:280b–281a, 5:269a
establishment of, 5:270a, 281b, 286b, 6:141b
fertility rates in, 2:376b
government of, 5:270a–270b
chung
chaebol and, 1:483b, 484a, 484b–485a, 4:343a–343b, 5:336b
economy and, 5:273b–274a, 276a
education and, 5:278a
human rights in, 5:278b–281a, 281b, 285a
constitutional evolution of, 5:279a–280a
protests for, 5:280a–281a
independence from Japan of, 3:237a
industrialization in, 3:500a, 5:147b, 274b, 275a
industry in, 4:364a, 5:269a, 273a, 288b, 336a–336b
high-technology, 2:505b–510a
intellectual property rights and, 3:90b, 91a, 5:285b
IT industry and, 3:82b, 85a
Japanese foreign investment and, 3:263a
Kangwon province and, 3:308a–308b
Korean War and, 3:8b, 5:270a, 272b, 273a, 273b, 279a, 280b, 282a
Koryo ceramics and, 1:482b–483a
legal system of, 5:285a
human rights and, 5:279a
media and, 4:113a, 114a
map of, 5:270b
marriage and family in, 4:57b, 60b, 61a–61b, 62a
martial law in, 3:417a–417b
media in, 4:112b–114b, 5:279b
military of, 2:85a, 5:271b, 281b–283a
economic development and, 5:274b
missionaries from, 2:77a
Mongols in, 4:187b, 5:288b
music in, 4:231b, 232a
nationalism in, 5:288a
New Zealand and, 4:323b–325a
nuclear weapons and, 4:368a–368b, 370a–370b, 371b
parks in, 2:485b
Philippines and, 4:517a
political figures in, 3:370a–372a
political system of, 1:114b, 115b, 5:270b–272b, 281a–285a, 6:205a–205b
under Chun, 5:282b–283a
democratization of, 1:115a, 116a, 5:281a–281b, 283a–284a, 285a
Liberal Party in, 1:114b, 115b
military control of, 5:281b–283a
1997 economic crisis and, 5:284a
under Park, 5:282a–282b
political figures and, 2:84b–85a
presidents, 3:375b–376a, 4:464b, 5:93, 271a, 284b
under Rhee, 5:282a
poverty in, 1:163a, 5:274a
profile of, 5:270a–273a
protests in, 5:271b, 272a, 279a–279b, 280a, 280b–281a, 282a, 282b–283a
anti-American, 5:288a
Kwangju Uprising, 2:85a, 5:94a, 272a, 279b–280a, 288a
Pusan-Masan Uprising, 5:282b, 6:205b
provinces of, 1:492b
regionalism in, 5:285a
religion in, 2:15a, 5:368b
Taoism in, 5:422b
science towns in, 5:137a–137b
sports in, 5:312, 312b, 313a
Sri Lanka and trade, 5:321a
statistics on, 5:271
student uprising in,
3:417a–418a
Y. H. Incident in, 6:205b
See also Kim Dae Jung; Korea; North Korea
South Korea–Russia/Soviet relations, 5:283b
South Korea–United States relations, 5:115b, 286a–288b, 287
economic, 5:285b, 287b–288a
energy and, 5:286a
human rights and, 5:279a, 279b–280a, 280b
North–South division and,
5:270a, 271a
security and, 5:84a, 286b–287b
Sofa and, 5:334b
tensions in, 5:287b, 288a
South Kyongsang province (South Korea), 5:288b
South Manchuria Railway,
5:289a–289b
South Pacific
Japanese expansion in, 3:258b, 260a
South Pacific Commission (1947), 3:240b
South Pacific Forum (SPF; 1971), 3:240b
South Pacific region
anti-nuclear movement in, 2:98a
South Pyongan province (North Korea), 5:289b–290a
Southeast Asia
agriculture in, 1:57b–62a, 2:141a, 534a, 6:129a
commercialization of, 1:15a
architecture in, 1:148b–152b, 149a–153a
Buddhism in, 1:359b–362b, 5:264a
Buddhist world and,
1:359a–359b
history of, 1:358b–359a
Theravada, 1:358a–363a
calendar in, 1:397b–399a
Cambodian trade in, 1:415a
China and
Ming dynasty, 4:151b
China–India relations and, 2:2b
Chinese in, 1:267b, 2:35a–36a, 42a–42b, 3:546a–546b
Chinese in Japan and, 2:33b
Chinese influence in,
2:40b–43b
Chinese languages in, 4:145b
Chinese New Year in, 2:43b–44a
Chulian merchants in, 5:264b
clothing in, 2:126b–428a
cockfighting in, 2:141b
Colombo Plan and, 2:143a
colonization of, 6:123a
Communism in, 5:133a–133b
Confucianism in, 2:157a
countries of, 2:350a
cukong (Chinese businessman) in, 2:220a–220b
currency crisis in
South Korea and, 5:276a
domestic chickens in, 1:500a
drama in, 2:292b–297a
economic crisis in, 2:501a, 510a, 5:46b
economic development in,
2:143a–143b
economies of
Chinese and, 2:35a–35b, 48a–48b
electronic firms in, 2:509b
endangered species in, 2:330b, 331a, 5:35b–356a
ethnic relations in,
2:350a–351b
European influence in, 1:397b
family planning in, 4:64b
fishing industry in,
2:387a–389a
foreign investment in, 2:506a, 508a, 510a
forest industry in, 2:398a–401a
fundamentalist missionaries in, 5:14a
Green Revolution in,
2:453b–455a
high-technology industry in, 2:505b–510a
history of Hindu kingdoms in, 5:264a–264b
homosexuality in, 2:543b–547b
human rights in, 5:290a–295b
India–Myanmar relations and,
3:30a, 30b
Indians in, 5:264a–265b
insular, 1:6b
Islam
in mainland, 3:158b–161a
trading efforts and, 5:264a–264b
Japanese expansion and, 3:260a
Japanese firms and,
3:261b–262a
Japanese firms in, 3:262a
lacquerware of, 3:436a–438a
literacy in, 3:161a
literature of, 3:541a–542b
Malays in, 5:265a
media in, 4:101b–105a, 107b–110a
Melaka and, 4:4b
Mongols and, 4:162a
monsoons in, 4:193b
overseas Chinese in, 2:48a
paleoanthropology in, 4:452b–454b
piracy in, 4:525a–525b
Protestant fundamentalism in,
5:13b–15a
Sanskrit in, 5:125a
south Asians in, 5:263b–265b
South Indian population of,
5:264a–265b
spice trade and, 5:299b
Spratly Islands dispute and, 5:313b
Sunni Muslims in, 4:243a,
243b–244a
westernization in, 6:122b–125a
women in, 3:5a–5b,
6:149a–152a
See also Chinese influence: in Southeast Asia; Zone of Peace, Freedom, and Neutrality
Southeast Asia Treaty Organization, 3:32a, 539, 540b
Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO), 4:516a,
5:295b–296a, 463a, 6:83a
Southeast Asia Writers Award, 3:502b
Southeast Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SEAARC), 4:516a
Southeast Asian Games, 1:166b, 167b
INDEX

Southern Kuriles, 2:542a, 3:244a
See also Northern Territories
Southern Philippines Council for Peace and Development, 4:372b
Southern Song dynasty, 3:290b, 4:417a, 418a, 6:168b, 177b, 211b
Mongol invasions and, 6:198b
Southwest Asia
Hinduism in
Islam and, 3:174a, 174b
Islam in, 3:173a–175a
Souvanna Phouma, Prince (Laos), 2:99b–100a, 3:453a–454a, 455b, 5:296a, 296a–297a
Soviet Union–United States relations, 1:115a
Cold War, 5:134a
Korea and, 3:395a, 5:281b
Philippines and, 4:514b
in Southeast Asia, 2:42b
Soviet Union (USSR), 1:3a, 6a, 86a, 2:343b
in Afghanistan, 3:296a, 305b
Aral Sea problem and, 1:122b, 123b
August (1991) coup in, 1:472a
Azerbaijan and, 1:204b, 206a, 206b, 207a, 3:311a
cadre system in, 1:393a
Cam Ranh Bay and, 1:406b
Cambodia and, 1:409a
camels in, 1:428b
Caspian Sea and, 1:437b
Caucasia and, 1:448b, 450a
CCP and, 2:31b, 32a
in Central Asia, 4:215a, 5:396a
marriage and, 4:49b, 50a
Central Asia and, 1:41b, 42b, 83b, 84a, 121b, 122b, 159b, 298b, 374a, 455b, 4:458a, 5:41b, 401a, 424b
invasions, 1:477a
languages of, 1:486b, 2:367a–367b
China-India relations and, 2:2a
China-Japan relations and, 2:11b, 5:233a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:25a, 25b, 26a–26b, 27a, 27b
China-Vietnam relations and, 2:28a–28b
Chinese Civil War and, 2:29b, 30a
Chinese invasion of Vietnam and, 5:297a
Chinese Nationalists and, 5:232a
Chinese performers in, 4:129b
Chinese romanization and, 5:95b, 96a
collapse of, 1:42a, 43a, 85a, 86a, 122b, 123b, 159b, 162b, 206b, 207a, 269a, 414b, 3:240b, 313a, 393a, 399a, 5:394a, 562b, 565a
Central Asia and, 1:467b, 2:380b, 4:389b, 5:39b, 402a, 6:5b, 11a, 51b, 109a, 114a, 132a–132b
India and, 4:79a
North Korean food shortage and, 2:396a
Vietnam and, 2:154b
collapse of Communism and, 3:453b
collectivization in, 1:41a, 41b, 43b–44a, 44a–44b
Cuban missile crisis and, 5:473a
economic system of reforms of, 2:50a
engineering of Kara-Kum Canal and, 3:319b
folk traditions and, 2:392b
Gorbachev era in, 1:42b, 43b
health care in
Semashko model of, 4:119b
Ho Chi Minh and, 2:536b
India and, 3:26b, 28b, 6:120a
treaty with, 2:420a
India-Pakistan relations and, 3:32a
Indian film in, 2:88b
Indo-U.K. relations and, 3:37b, 38b, 39a, 41a
intellectual property rights and, 3:90a
Ismaili sects and, 3:184a, 184b
Japan and, 2:445a, 5:232a–233a, 6:165, 166, 167a
Japanese cinema and, 2:90a
Japanese Communist Party and, 3:229a
Japanese constitution and, 2:168a
Japanese expansion and, 3:259b
in Kazakhstan, 5:144b
Korea and, 6:162a
Malaysia-EU relations and, 4:19b
Manchuria and, 4:28b
Mongolia and, 2:251a
Muslim Kazaks and, 3:166b
neutrality pact with Japan and, 3:244b
North Korea and, 2:15a, 40a
occupation of Manchuria and, 3:534a
purges in, 1:179a, 180a
Red Army of, 6:24a
relations with Laos and, 3:448a, 450b, 454b, 455b–459a
relations with PRC and, 3:534b
republics of, 1:85a, 86a, 162a
Russian-Persian relations and, 5:365b, 366a
San Francisco Peace Treaty and, 5:123b
shamanism and, 5:161a
Southeast Asia and, 1:151b, 152b
sports in, 5:313a
turmoil in, 5:196b
in Tajikistan, 5:401a
Turkey and, 3:326a
Treaty of Friendship, 1:176a, 177a, 5:562a
United States and, 6:81b
U.S.-Philippines relations and, 4:515b
U.S. and, 1:115a, 115b, 3:401a
Vietnam War and, 6:82b
West Asian media and, 4:115a
writers in, 4:26a
See also Russia
Soviet-Vietnamese TFOC, 5:296b–297a
soybeans
in China, 2:188a–188b
in Chinese cuisine, 2:191a, 191b
in Indonesia, 2:193a
in Korea, 2:201a, 202a
Soysal, Sevgi, 3:517a
Spain
soybeans
in China, 2:188a–188b
in Chinese cuisine, 2:191a, 191b
in Indonesia, 2:193a
in Korea, 2:201a, 202a
Soysal, Sevgi, 3:517a
Spain
in Philippines, 1:444a, 445a–455b, 450b, 2:254b–255a, 4:492a, 492b–493a, 494b, 495b, 496b, 502b, 506, 5:91b
Portugal and, 4:49a, 6:39b
in Southeast Asia, 1:151a, 151b, 152a
in Taiwan, 1:501a, 5:379a
Spanish
in China
cuisine and, 2:188b
influence in Philippines of, 2:439a
in Japan, 2:197b
Christianity and, 2:67b
cuisine and, 2:198b
in Muromachi period, 4:216a
in Southeast Asia
Christianity and, 2:75b
Taiwan and, 2:21b
in Thailand
Christianity and, 2:77a
Spanish-American War (1898)
Philippines and, 4:512b
See also Philippine-American War
SPDC. See State Peace and Development Council.
SPECA (UN Special Programme for the Economies of Central Asia), 1:466
Special Armed Forces (Korea), 3:417a–417b
special economic zones (SEZs; China), 2:151a, 270b, 506b–507a, 5:176a–177b, 297a–298b, 297a–298b, 484a Hainan, 2:506b Shantou, 2:455b, 506b Shenzhen, 2:455b, 506b, 5:176a–177b, 176b Xiamen, 2:506b Zhuhai, 2:455b, 506b, 3:532b See also development zones Speelman, Cornelis, 5:298b–299a
SPF. See South Pacific Forum.
Spice Islands, 1:326a, 4:26b, 550a–550b
spice trade, 1:58b, 59a, 81a, 81b, 82a, 326a, 2:308a, 308b, 309a, 3:55a, 62b–63a, 63b, 5:299a–300a
Dutch East India Company and, 2:142a
Malaysia and, 4:45a
Malaysian cuisine and, 2:204b
Maluku and, 4:26a
Melaka and, 4:4b
monsoons and, 4:194a
South Asian cuisine and, 2:210a, 210b
Sri Lanka and, 5:325a
Srivijaya and, 5:332a
Venice and, 5:300a
Vereenigde Oostindische Compagnie and, 5:300a
spices in Afghani cuisine, 2:185b
in Central Asian cuisine, 2:187a
in Chinese cuisine, 2:191a
in Indonesian cuisine, 2:194a, 194b
in Iranian cuisine, 2:194b
in South Asian cuisine, 2:209b
in Sri Lanka, 5:315b, 317b
in Thai cuisine, 2:212b, 213b
in Turkish cuisine, 2:216b
in Vietnamese cuisine, 2:218a–218b
spirit cults (Myanmar), 5:300a–301a
Spivack, Gayatri Chakravorty, 3:509b
sports in Central Asia
buzkashi, 1:389b, 389b–390a
in China, 5:301a–304b
ball games, 5:301a–301b
basketball, 5:302a
Nu archery, 4:366b
in India, 3:8b, 293a,
5:304b–306a
wrestling, 5:304b–305a
in Islamic Asia, 5:306a–308a,
306a–312a
in Japan, 3:293a
baseball, 1:263b–264b, 2:80a
business entertainment and,
5:154a
fencing, 5:310a–311a
golf, 5:311b
gymnastics, 5:311a
television and, 4:107
kendo, 3:348a
in Korea, 5:312a–313b
baseball, 5:312, 312b, 313a
bullfights, 2:85b
Chajon Nori, 1:487b
Western, 5:312b–313a
wrestling, 4:82a, 5:312a,
332b–333a
in Mongolia
Buh wrestling, 1:371b, 2:126a
polo
in China, 5:302b
in India, 3:8b
in Islamic Asia, 5:306b
in South Asia
cricket, 2:183b–184a
in Southeast Asia
longboat racing,
3:525b–526a
sepak takraw, 5:148b–149a
Thai kickboxing,
4:205a–206a
wrestling
in India, 5:304b–305a
in Islamic Asia, 5:306b
in Turkey, 2:321b
Spratly Islands
dispute over, 1:333a, 2:29a,
5:313b–315a
map of, 5:314a
Philippines and, 4:516a
Spring and Autumn Annals (Confucius). See Cunquiu.
Spring and Autumn period
(China), 6:212b, 213a, 213b
Spring Festival (New Year; China), 5:315a–315b
Sri Aurobindo, 2:523b
Sri Aurobindo Ashram (India), 4:548a
Sri Jayawardanapura Kotte (Sri Lanka), 2:142b–143a
Sri Lanka (Ceylon), 1:269a, 302a, 3:42a, 43b
agriculture in, 5:315b, 317a, 317b, 319a, 319b, 324a, 325b, 326b
Buddhism in, 5:226b–227b
capital of, 2:142b–143a
cave sites of, 4:450b
censorship in, 5:328a
civil war in, 3:513a, 5:317a, 318a, 319a, 321b, 323b, 326a, 326b, 327a–327b
human rights and, 5:328a
political system and,
5:331a–331b
refugees and, 5:327b, 328a
climates of, 2:101b,
5:315b–316a, 323b
Colombo Plan and, 2:143a
colonial rule and, 3:195b
colonialism in, 5:316b, 329a
British, 5:316b, 317b,
322a–322b, 325a–325b,
327b, 328b
Dutch, 5:317b, 322a, 325a
education and, 3:322a–322b
Portuguese, 5:312a–512b,
5:316b, 317b, 322a, 323b,
325a
constitutions of, 5:325b, 326b–327a, 327b–328a, 328b–331a
corruption in, 2:179b
cricket in, 2:184a
cuisine of, 2:209b
currency of, 5:318b
dance in
Kandy, 2:247, 247b–248a
economic system of,
5:317b–318a, 318a–321b
tanking and finance sector, 5:320a–320b
civil war and, 5:323a, 326b, 329a
colonialism and, 5:325a, 325b
export-processing zones (EPZs) in, 5:321a–321b
external sector, 5:321a–321b
free-trade zones in, 2:142b, 5:318b
GNP and, 5:318a
government policy on,
5:318a–318b, 319a, 319b–320a, 321b
Sri Lanka (Ceylon) (continued)

economic system of (continued)
human development, 5:318a, 320b–321a
industry and, 5:319b–320a
liberalization of, 5:318b, 320a, 321a
performance of, 5:318b–319b
Sinhalization and, 5:329a
education system of, 5:320b, 321a, 322a–323b
civil war and, 5:323a
colonialism and, 5:325a, 325b
Sinhalization and,
5:322b–323a, 328a, 329a
English language in, 2:336a, 5:317a, 323a
ethnic groups in, 2:142b, 5:0, 225a–226b, 226b–228b, 228a–228b, 316a–317a, 325b
fertility rates in, 2:376b, 377a
gemstones in, 5:317b, 325a
Green Revolution in, 2:451b, 453a, 5:319b
history, timeline of, 5:324
history of, 5:317a–317b,
323b–327b
ancient, 5:323b–325a
civil war, 5:323b, 327a–327b
colonial, 5:325a–325b
Donoughmore Reforms
(1931), 5:325b
medieval period, 2:57b, 5:325a
post-independence,
5:326a–327a
human rights in, 5:326b,
327b–328a, 331a
Internet in, 4:111a
irrigated agriculture in, 5:317a, 324a
Islam in, 3:169b
Kandyan "devil dance" in,
3:307a
life expectancy in, 5:318a
literacy in, 5:320b, 322b, 323a
literature of, 3:511b–513a
Colombo school in, 3:512b
Maldives and, 4:22a, 24b, 25a
map of, 5:317a
marriage and family in, 4:68b, 70a
measurement systems in, 4:93b
media in, 4:110a–112a, 5:328a
military in, 5:321b, 327b, 331b
nationalism in, 5:322b, 323a,
326a, 327a, 327b, 328b
newspapers in, 4:111b
Norway and, 5:327b
political system of,
5:328b–331b
civil war and, 5:331a–331b
parties in, 5:328b, 329a
politicians in, 1:232a–232b
post-independence,
5:326a–327a
Republican Constitution
(1972), 5:329a–329b
semipresidential constitution
(1978), 5:329b, 331a
Soulbury Constitution
(1946), 5:328b–329a, 330
women in, 6:148b
poverty in, 5:321a
privatization in, 5:317b, 319a,
319b–320a, 320b, 321b
profile of, 5:315b–318a
relations with Myanmar and,
4:256a, 256b
relationship with the Tamils
and, 5:228a–228b
role of India in Tamil-Sinhalese
conflict in, 5:411a
Sanskrit in, 5:125a
Sinhala language and,
5:225a–226b
spice trade and, 5:299b
statistics on, 5:316
storytelling in, 5:337a
Tamil kingdom in, 3:195b
Tamil language and, 5:408b
Tamils and, 5:228a–228b
tea production in, 5:431b–432a
tourism and, 5:521b
tourism in, 2:142b, 4:547b,
5:317b–318a, 326b
unemployment in, 5:317b,
320b, 321a, 326b
World War I and, 6:161b
See also Buddhism: in Sri Lanka;
Christianity: in Sri Lanka;
etnic conflict: in South Asia;
India-Sri Lanka relations;
Kandy (Sri Lanka)
Sri Lanka Freedom Party (SLFP),
1:232a, 232b, 333a, 5:322b,
326a, 326b, 329a–329b, 331a
Sri Lanka Muslim Congress,
5:331a
Sri Lanka-United States relations
trade, 5:321a
Sri Minakshi Temple (India),
3:537, 537b
Sri Vikrama Raja Singha, 3:306b,
307a
Srikrishnakirttana (Chandidas),
3:508a
Srikrumara of Kerala, 2:52a
Srimanta Sankaradeva Kalakshetra
(India), 2:469b
Srinagar (India), 1:1:203a, 5a,
204a, 5:331b–332a
Srinatha (Telugu poet), 3:490a
Sriniwak, Khamising, 3:514a
Srinivas, M. N., 4:72b
Sanskritization and, 5:125b,
126a, 127a
Srirangam, 3:330b
See also Kaveri River
Srivijaya, empire of (Indonesia),
1:74b, 75a, 149a, 149b, 2:41a,
41b, 57b, 3:61b–62a, 72b, 546b,
4:325a, 5:198a, 332a–332b
Malay language and, 3:550a
music in, 4:227b
SSA. See Shan State Army.
sirnum (wrestling) (Korea), 5:312a,
332b–333a
Stahl, Max, 2:275a
Staines, Graham Stewart, 3:21a
Stalin, Joseph, 5:16a, 41a, 41b,
2:480a, 4:372a, 6:166, 167a
Central Asia and, 1:471b, 474b,
2:146a–146b, 148a, 4:398a,
5:401a
China-Russia/Soviet Union re-
lations and, 2:17b
death of, 5:481a
Korean War and, 3:397b, 398b,
399a
Kyrgyz people and, 3:421b,
430a
Mongolia and, 1:350b, 2:62b,
4:181a, 182a, 182b, 183b,
184a
Muslim Religious Board of
Central Asia and, 4:238b
North Korean Communism
and, 3:282b
opponents of, 1:493b
Philippines and, 4:514b
purges of, 1:3b, 5a, 75a, 75b,
221b, 3:334b, 401a, 404a,
546a, 5:401a, 6:114a
Vietnamese Communism and,
2:153a
Stalinization
in Central Asia, 2:381a
in Kazakhstan, 5:144b
Stalky and Co. (Kipling), 3:378a
starvation. See famine.
State Law and Order Restoration
Council (SLORC; Myanmar),
1:83b, 84b, 182b, 183a, 2:345b,
346a, 3:29b, 323a, 323b, 4:161a,
247, 248a–248b, 249b–250b,
252b, 253a, 255a, 259a, 261, 265a, 266b–267b, 271a–272a, 346a, 441b, 5:62a, 117b, 165a, 165b, 333, 333a–334a, 471b, 6:27a

State Peace and Development Council (SPDC; Myanmar), 4:250a–250b, 252b, 253a, 255a, 265a, 265b, 266b, 267b, 268a, 271a–272b, 5:334a

State Protection Law (Myanmar; 1975), 4:266a, 267a

Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA; Japan-U.S.), 5:288a, 334a–336a

steel industry
in India, 3:76b
in Korea, 5:336a–336b

Stein, Lorenz von, 3:232b
Steiner, Rudolph, 2:241b
Stephen, Donald, 1:308b
Stephens, Thomas, 3:271b
Stilwell, Joseph, 2:25a, 6:166b
Stimson, Henry, 2:24b
Stivens, Maila, 1:16b

Story of Qiu Ju, The (film; Zhang Yimou), 2:444a

Story of the Stone. See Hong Lou Meng.

storytelling, 5:336b–338b
by Kyrgyz people, 3:422a
Stрабo, 1:90b, 91b, 6:192b
Strait Exchange Foundation (SEF; Taiwan), 2:22b
Strait of Malacca. See Malacca, Strait of.

Straits Settlements (Malaya), 1:151a, 152a, 319a, 319b, 325a, 3:549b, 4:13a, 471b, 5:339b–340a, 6:113a
British in, 4:21a, 460b, 5:219a
Chinese and, 3:438a, 4:21b
economy of, 4:6a–7a
Kapitan Cina and, 3:310b

Straitstimes, 5:340a–340b
Strange, Frederick W., 5:311a–311b
Structural Impediments Initiative, 3:256b
Stuart, Charles, 2:446b
Stuart, John Leighton, 2:30a
Student Uprising of 1973 (Thailand), 5:340b–342a
Su-Lu (Turkic ruler), 1:452a
Su Shi, 3:485b, 4:529a–529b
Subandhu, 3:511a
Subbiah, Shanmugan, 3:492b
Subb-e azad (Freedom’s Dawn), 2:362a

Subic Bay (Philippines), 4:517a
Subido, Trinidad Tarrosa, 4:538b
Subud, 1:3a

Suchinda Kraprayoon, 1:95b, 96b, 491a, 4:487a, 5:464b, 469a
Sudrajat, Edi, 2:275a
Suez Canal, 1:31a, 31b, 106a, 106b, 3:42a, 5:556b, 6:160b
trade routes and, 4:198b, 5:219b

Sufism, 1:184a, 221b, 238b, 239a, 247a, 282b, 283a, 2:229a, 3:177a, 178a, 4:283b–284a, 5:76a, 6:22b, 100b
ascetics in, 5:136b
Bangladeshi music and, 4:217a, 217b, 218a

Caucasia and, 1:449b
in Central Asia, 1:110a–110b, 110b, 453b, 454a, 3:152b, 154a–154b, 165b, 480b, 4:243b, 283b–284a, 5:17b, 6:4a
Communism and, 2:146b
music and, 4:219a–219b
in China, 2:561b

Chishtiya, 2:51a–51b, 4:240a, 524a
See also Khwaja Mu’in al-Din Chishti
conveyance arts and, 2:172b
Hanbali school of, 1:110a, 5:21a
Hir Ranjha tale and, 2:528b
in India
medieval, 3:23b, 25a
music and, 4:225a
Ismaili sects and, 3:186a
in Java, 5:129a
language of, 5:342b
in literature, 3:507b, 520a–520b
literature of, 3:490a
Melevi, 3:387a
music and, 4:217a, 217b, 218a, 219a–219b, 225a, 234a, 235a, 5:114b, 344b
mysticism and, 3:364b
Naqshbandi, 1:299a
ordres (turuy) of, 4:239b–240a
in Pakistan, 3:547b, 4:209b
pilgrimage sites of, 3:387a
pirs (masters), 5:343a, 343b, 344b, 345a
poetry and, 2:364b, 433b, 3:519b, 4:531a, 5:124a, 344a–344b
prayer and, 6:219a
Qadiriya, 4:240a, 5:21a–21b
Qalandar, 5:157b

saints in, 1:183a, 4:239b–240a, 5:342a, 342b, 344a, 344b
in South Asia, 3:169b, 170a, 170b–171b, 4:460a, 5:342a–342b
in Southwest Asia, 3:173a, 173b, 174a, 5:342b–345b
opposition to, 5:345a–345b
politics and, 5:345a–345b
practices of, 5:344b
in rural areas, 5:344b–345a
studies of, 2:251b

Suhrawardiyya, 4:240a
tariqat (order of), 5:343a, 343b, 344a, 344b, 345a, 345b
in Turkey, 1:176a, 177a, 6:126b
music and, 4:234a

West Asian music and, 4:235a
sugar industry
in Mauritius, 4:87a, 88b

Sugawara no Michizane, 2:7a, 497b, 3:493b–494a

Suhar (Oman), 2:461b

Suharto, 1:2b, 193b, 194b, 196b, 197a, 303b, 333b, 2:275a, 351a, 472a–472b, 5:54b, 3:68b, 75b, 385b, 551b, 4:128a, 5:345b–346b, 346, 6:99a
Communists and, 5:346a
corruption and, 2:177a
Gestapo affair and, 2:432b
human rights and, 5:292b
Malaysia and, 3:72b
Malik and, 4:25b
media and, 4:102a, 103b, 104b
military and, 4:144b, 145a, 5:346a

New Order and, 1:3a, 2:443b, 479b, 3:53a, 58a, 58b, 59a, 66a, 4:459a, 466a, 5:77b, 5:438a, 438b
overthrow of (1998), 5:293a
political parties and, 3:67a–67b, 75b, 158a–158b, 5:132a
press freedom and, 4:158a
resignation of, 1:10b, 16b, 164a, 188a, 188b, 3:66a, 4:465b, 466a, 5:4b, 45b, 77b, 346b, 6:30b

Sabah Dispute and, 5:114a
supporters of, 4:156b–157a

Suhrawardiyya (Sufi order), 4:240a

Sui dynasty (China), 1:131a, 339a, 2:289b, 487a, 5:346b–349b, 346b–349b, 412b, 420b, 6:24a, 193a

agriculture in, 5:348a
architecture in, 1:130a
Sui dynasty (China) (continued)
Buddhism in, 2:221a
China-Japan relations and, 2:6a, 6b
Chinese influence and, 2:37a
clothing in, 2:108a
construction of Grand Canal in, 2:466a, 5:349b
under Emperor Wendi, 5:346b–348a
under Emperor Yangdi, 5:348a–349a
gardens in, 2:427a, 428a
government reforms in, 5:347a
impact of, 5:349a
military in, 5:347b–348a, 348b, 349a
painting in, 4:411b
Taiwan and, 2:21a
traditional medicine in, 4:123a
Turkic empire and, 1:452a
Sui shu (History of the Sui; Wei Zheng), 6:2a4a
Suiko, Empress (Japan), 2:160b, 161a
Sukabumi, charter of (Java), 3:270a
Sukarno, 1:166a, 167a, 233a, 233b, 2:42b, 310a, 310b, 493b, 3:52b, 61a, 64b, 65b, 68b, 74a, 76a, 4:103a, 128a, 5:349b, 349b–350a, 6:98b
Asian Games and, 4:384a
fall of, 4:383a, 5:350a
Gestapu affair and, 2:433a
Guided Democracy period of, 2:443b, 3:53a, 56b–57a, 65a, 4:383a, 459a, 5:77b, 350a
independence struggle of, 4:441a, 458b
India-Southeast Asia relations and, 3:34b
Indonesian nationalism and, 3:551a–551b
Japanese occupation and, 5:349b–350a
Konfrontasi and, 2:370a, 3:385a–385b, 4:156b, 5:114a
Malaysia and, 3:72b
Malik and, 4:23b
media and, 4:102b
Old Order and, 4:383a
Olympic games and, 5:307b
political parties under, 3:67a, 158a
Sabah Dispute and, 5:114a
UN and, 4:383a, 6:28a
See also Megawati Sukarnoputri; Pancasila
Sukeroku yukari no Edo zakura
(Sukeroku: Flower of Edo; Danjuro ID), 3:294a
Sukhbaatar, Damdin, 4:174a, 5:350a–350b
Sukhothai, kingdom of (Thailand), 1:200b, 201a, 201b, 3:513a, 4:203b, 5:49a, 49b, 350b–351a, 460a
Sukhum (Abkhazia), 1:6a
suki (trade relationship), 5:351a–352a
Sulak Sivaraksa, 1:333b, 5:352a–352b, 6:125a
Sulami (Sufi master), 1:110a, 111a
Sulawesi (Indonesia), 1:210a, 230b, 2:192b, 3:51b, 61a, 5:352b
Islamic movement in, 2:252a, 252b
languages of, 4:488b
Sulawesi Sea. See Celebes Sea.
Surnamayi (Iraq), 5:352b–353b
Suleimenov, Olzhas, 5:146a–146b, 353b–354a
Suleyman the Magnificent, 1:139b, 140b, 3:133b, 4:398b, 400b, 5:525a, 556a–556b, 6:16a
Sullivan, John, 4:385b
Sultangaliev, Mir Said, 2:146a
Sulu, sultanate of, 4:495b
Sabah and, 4:6b, 5:113a, 113b
Sulu Archipelago (Philippines), 5:354a–354b
cuisine of, 2:208b
Islam in, 4:492b
Muslims in, 3:167a, 167b, 168b
piracy in, 4:525a
Sumatra (Indonesia), 1:33a, 3:4a, 74b, 75a, 101b, 102a, 105b, 106b, 149a, 149b, 150b, 151b, 269b, 311a, 3:42a, 51b, 61a, 269a, 472b, 4:4a, 5:354b–355a
Acehnese in, 1:10a–10b, 3:151a
bendahara in, 1:276a
British in, 1:326b
andi in, 1:429b
Christianity in, 2:75b
cities in, 4:96a–97a
coastal Malas and, 2:140b
cuisine of, 2:192b, 193a
Dutch control of, 3:63b
golf drama in, 4:141a
forest fires in, 3:73a–73b
Islam in, 4:227b
Japanese in, 2:310a
languages of, 1:220a, 4:488b
logging contractors in, 2:398b
map of, 5:354b
marriage and family in, 4:62b
Mataram and, 4:84b
Melaka and, 4:39b
mountains in, 4:200a
music in, 4:227b
orangutan in, 4:390b
spice trade and, 5:299b
Sunnii Muslims in, 4:244a
tsunami in, 2:312b
See also Minangkabau people
Sumba Island (Indonesia)
mariage and family in, 4:64
Sumeria, 2:117a, 3:113b, 121b
writing and, 3:131b, 4:97a, 114b
Sumerian language
Caucasia and, 1:448b
Summer Palace (Beijing, China), 5:355a–355b
Second Opium War and, 5:145b
sumo wrestling, 1:264b, 5:308b, 308b–309a
sun bear, 5:160b, 355b–356a
Sun Simiao, 4:123a
Sun Yat-sen, 1:177a, 178a, 498b, 524a, 2:11a, 149a, 455b, 5:28b, 31a, 356a–356b, 383a
Cao Dai and, 1:431a
CCCP and, 5:78b–79a
China-Taiwan relations and, 2:21b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:24b
Christianity and, 2:66b
clothing and, 2:129b
Confucianism and, 2:159b
defeat of, 5:79a, 356b, 6:102a, 130a
founding of Republic of China and, 5:78b
Guomindang under, 2:465a, 465b–466a, 6:69b, 130a, 214a
human rights and, 1:517a–517b
Mongolia and, 4:182b
overseas Chinese and, 2:49a
Soviet Union and, 5:78b
Three Principles of the People of, 5:81a, 356a
traditional medicine and, 4:124a
See also Tongmenghui
Sun Yixian. See Sun Yat-sen.
Suna no onna (Woman in the Dunes; Abe Kobo), 3:493b
Sunan Kalijaga, 6:111b–112a
Sunan model of development, 3:274a
Sunda Kelapa, 3:199b
See also Jakarta
Sundanese language, 1:192a, 193a, 233a, 2:367b, 4:475a, 5:357a, 6:110b
Sundanese people, 3:51b, 5:357a–357b, 6:111a
drama of, 5:124a
Sundarbans (wetlands; India), 5:357b
Sunderland, Jabez, 1:168a, 169a
Sundra Shelf, 2:461b
Sung dynasty. See Song dynasty.
Sunjong (emperor; Korea), 3:391, 6:27b
sunna (tradition), 5:173a
Sunthon Phu (Thai poet), 3:363b
Sunthorn Kongsompong, 1:491a
Sunthorn Phu, 3:513b
Sunzuk (The Art of War; Suzuki, Zenko), 3:256a
Sunzuka, 3:218b
Suzuki Daisetsu Teitaro (D. T. Suzuki), 1:168b, 169b,
5:361b–362a, 6:184b
Suzuki Trading Company, 2:378a
Svetabaras (white clad; ascetics), 3:198b
Swaminathan, M. S., 2:452b, 4:537a
Swapanmayi (The Dreamer; Dwijendranath Tagore), 3:509a
Swettenham, Frank, 2:369b,
3:549b, 5:362a–362b, 6:111a
Sykes-Picot agreement (1916), 6:160b
Sylheti, 1:277a, 277b
Symes, Michael, 4:257a
Syr Dar’ya province (Uzbekistan), 2:462b
Syr Dar’ya River, 1:121b, 122b, 123b, 2:375a, 4:457a,
5:362b–363b, 394b, 399b, 6:46a, 51a, 54a, 54b, 106b, 107a, 109a
Aral Sea and, 5:538a
map of, 5:362b
Transoxiana and, 1:460a
Turkic empire and, 1:451b
Syria, 1:79b, 80b, 81b, 82a
Alevi Muslims in, 1:82a, 82b
Arab-speaking peoples in,
1:118a, 118b
Baluchi in, 1:227b
Christians of Kerala (India) and,
2:73a–73b, 74a
Circassians in, 2:97b
Iraq and, 1:314b
irrigation for, 1:112a, 113a
Islamis in, 1:318b
Kurds in, 2:94a, 5:560a
League of Nations mandates and,
1:120a, 121a
Mamluks in, 1:138b, 139b
Muslim rulers of, 4:241b
secular law in, 4:243b
Sevener Muslims in, 4:242b
Sunni Muslims in, 4:243a
women in, 4:244a
Syriac language, 2:73a, 73b, 4:392b
medical texts in, 4:127b
Syrian Orthodox Church. See Oriental Orthodox Church.
System of Correlation of Man and His Environment, Tbe (Ne Win), 4:269b
T
Ta Mok, 4:543b
Taassuk-i Talat u Fitnat (Love of Talat and Fitnat; Sami), 3:515b
Tahaaqat all-Sufiyya (Biographies of Sufis; Abdullah Ansari), 1:110a, 111a
Tabatabai, Sayyid Zia ad Din, 4:408a
tabib (Muslim folk healer), 3:154a, 155b
Tahinshwehti (king; Myanmar), 1:267a
Tabios, Eileen R., 4:538b–539a
tabl (Indian drum), 5:175b
Tabriz (Iran), 1:175b, 205a, 206a,
210b, 4:483b, 5:365a–366b
Azerbaijan and, 5:366a
Blue Mosque of, 5:365b, 366a
Russian capture of, 5:365b
Tabyshaliieva, Anara, 4:510b
TAC. See Treaty of Amity and Co-operation.
Tachibana Kyokuo, 1:299b
Tadamigawa River (Japan), 4:211a
Tae Cho-yong, 4:464a
tae kwon do (tae kwendo; Korean
martial art), 3:404a, 5:366b
T’ae-aebak Mountains (Korea), 3:308b, 350a, 5:366b–367a
T’ae-aebak sanmaek (The T’aebak Mountains; Cho Chong-nae), 3:500b
Taeborum (festival; Korea), 5:153a
Taedong Science Town (TST; Taejon, South Korea), 5:137b
Taedong River (North Korea), 5:20a, 367a
Taegu (South Korea), 5:367b
T’aegyo (Yi Song-gye; Wang Kon; king; Korea), 3:299b, 390a,
405a, 405b, 497b, 5:147a,
537a, 6:102b–103a
Taegon (South Korea), 5:269a,
367b–368a
T’aegong (king; Korea), 5:19b
Taejongguyo, 5:74b, 368a–368b
Taewon gun. See Yi Ha-ung.
Taft, William Howard, 1:217a
Tagalog language, 1:192a, 193a,
216a, 3:505a–506b, 350a,
4:537b–538a
media and, 4:104b
See also Philippine languages
Tagore, Abanindranath, 4:422b
Tagore, Devendranath, 3:508b,
509a
Tagore, Dwijendranath, 3:509a
Tagore, Rabindranath, 1:277b,
278b, 394b, 2:287, 3:45a, 490b,
491a, 507b, 509a–509b, 4:531a,
5:368b–369b, 369a
Bangladeshi music and, 4:218a
Tagore, Rabindranath (continued)
film on, 2:88b–89a
Indian education and, 3:20a
influence of, 5:408a–408b
Southeast Asia and, 3:34b
Tagore, Sharmila, 2:89a
Tabbib al-Akhlaq (Social Reform; journal), 5:137a
Tahir, Kemal, 3:516b
Tahtali Mountains, 1:112a, 113a
Tai Chi (martial art),
5:369b–370a, 483b, 6:171a
in PRC, 5:369a
Tai-Kadai languages, 1:385a,
5:163b, 370b–372a
Lao language and, 5:370b
relation to Chinese, 5:371b
sound and writing systems of,
5:371a–371b
subfamilies of, 5:370b–371a
syntax and semantics in, 5:371b
Thai language and, 5:370b
tonal contrasts in, 5:371b
Tai-Kadai people
clothing of, 2:122b–123a
Tai kingdom, 4:256a
Tai languages, 5:116a–116b, 450a, 460a
Tai people, 3:443b, 446b,
447a–447b, 452a–452b, 460b,
5:460a
marriage and family of, 4:65a,
65b–66b
Mong Tai Army and,
4:160b–161a
muang and, 4:203b–205a
in Vietnam, 2:138b
See also Shan people
Tai Shan (Mount Tai; China),
5:166a, 370a–370b
Taipei.
See Taipei.
Taihang Mountains, 2:496a
Taiho Code (702; Japan), 2:6a
Confucianism and, 2:161a
Taijiquan. See Tai Chi.
Taikai (Japan), 5:35b, 6a
Confucianism and, 2:161a
Tai no Keyaha
Shin-Shichou (New Trend
of Thoughts), 5:377a
Shirakaba ha (White Birch),
5:377a
Tanzhi-Ha (Aestheticism
school), 5:377a
New Theater (Western-style
theater) in, 5:377a, 378a
postwar depression in,
5:377b–378a
postwar politics in, 5:377a–377b
from Taisho to Showa, 5:378b
See also Meiji period; Russo-
Japanese War; Showa period;
Sino-Japanese War
Taisho Political Crisis (1913;
Japan), 3:227a
Taiwan economic miracle, 2:25b,
5:386b–387b
Taiwan (Formosa; Republic of
China; ROC), 1:7a–8a, 9a,
2:465b, 5:78b–80b, 6:201a
aboriginal peoples of, 1:6b–8a,
191b, 192a, 2:21a,
128b–129a
architecture on, 5:382a
Austronesian language groups in,
1:192a, 193a, 5:379a, 381a
Bank of
financial crisis (1927) and,
2:378a
Buddhism in, 1:341a
Ciji Foundation and, 1:341a
CCP and, 2:32b
censorship in, 2:87b
Chiang Kai-shek and, 1:498b,
6:211b
China-Japan relations and,
2:11b, 12a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:25a,
25b, 5:37b
Chinese from Myanmar in,
2:34b
Chinese languages in, 4:32a,
146a
Chinese migration to, 1:6b
Chinese settlements on, 5:372b
cinema and, 1:102b, 103b,
103b–104a, 3:103a
cities in, 1:501a–501b
clothing in, 2:128b–130a
custain women from, 2:143b,
144b
Confucianism in, 2:160a
contemporary issues of, 5:382a
corruption in, 2:176
Council of Aboriginal Affairs in,
1:8a
culture of, 5:381b–382a
democratization in, 5:272a
destiny in, 1:496a
early, and warlordism,
5:78b–79a
earthquakes in, 2:311b, 313a
economic crisis in, 1:164a
economic system of
China-Taiwan relations and,
2:23a
China-U.S. relations and,
2:27a
success of, 1:499a
economy of, 5:380b–381a
education system of,
5:382b–384a
cram schools and, 2:183a
expenditures and enroll-
ments, 5:382b–383a
policies before 1990s,
5:383a–383b
reforms in 1990s,
5:383b–384a
electoral defeat (2000) of GMD in, 5:386a
export-led development in, 2:358b
fertility rates in, 2:375b, 376b
five largest companies in, 5:387 founding of, 5:78b
Fuji province and, 2:407b, 5:37b
GDP in, 2:506
government of, 5:380a–380b
GMD retreat to, 2:31a, 32a, 149b, 5:37b, 80b
Golden Horse awards in, 1:102b, 104a
guanxi in, 2:458b–459a
Guomindang and, 2:465b, 466b, 5:389a–389b
Han Chinese in, 1:501a,
2:21a–21b, 47a, 480a–481a
high-technology industry in,
2:505b–510a
history of, 5:379a–380a
1928–1937, 5:79a–79b
Hokkien-speaking people in, 1:6b
human rights of, 5:384a–384b
Gaoxiung (Kaohsiung) Eight
21928–1937, 60a, 60b, 61b–62a
in Olympics, 4:384a
Paracel Islands and, 4:463b
peoples of, 5:381a–381b
Philippines and, 5:417a
Pingpu in, 1:6b
political system of, 1:499a,
5:380b, 384b–386b
constitutional practice until
1990, 5:385a
constitutional reforms since
1990, 5:385a–386a
constitutions of, 5:382b,
384b–385a
leaders in, 1:494b
political parties and, 5:386a
ten years of reforms and,
5:386a–386b
See also Chen Shui-bian;
Chiang Kai-shek; Lee
Teng-hui
pollution in, 3:310a
poverty in, 1:163a
in PRC constitution,
1:524b–525a
profile of, 5:378b–382b
puppetry in, 5:155b
"Return Our Land" movement in,
1:7b
"Return our Name" movement in,
1:7a
San Francisco Peace Treaty and,
5:123b
Shanghai and, 5:169a
South Korea and, 5:275a
sports and, 5:303a–303b
Spratly Islands dispute and,
5:313b
statistics of, 5:379
Sun Yat-sen and, 2:49a
Tayal tribe in, 1:7a
timeline of, 5:379
trade with Japan and,
3:251a–252a
traditional medicine in, 4:124a,
202a
recent cultural developments,
5:390a–390b
modern dance in, 2:242b–243a
Mongolia and, 4:165a–165b,
165b
mango in, 4:190b
National University of,
4:295a–295b
Nationalist Party of, 3:465a–465b
New Year in, 5:315a, 315b
1947 uprising in, 5:380a, 384a
nuclear weapons and,
4:368a–368b, 369b, 370b,
371b
in Olympics, 4:384a
Paracel Islands and, 4:463b
peoples of, 5:381a–381b
Philippines and, 5:417a
Pingpu in, 1:6b
political system of, 1:499a,
5:380b, 384b–386b
constitutional practice until
1990, 5:385a
constitutional reforms since
1990, 5:385a–386a
constitutions of, 5:382b,
384b–385a
leaders in, 1:494b
political parties and, 5:386a
ten years of reforms and,
5:386a–386b
See also Chen Shui-bian;
Chiang Kai-shek; Lee
Teng-hui
pollution in, 3:310a
poverty in, 1:163a
in PRC constitution,
1:524b–525a
profile of, 5:378b–382b
puppetry in, 5:155b
"Return Our Land" movement in,
1:7b
"Return our Name" movement in,
1:7a
San Francisco Peace Treaty and,
5:123b
Shanghai and, 5:169a
South Korea and, 5:275a
sports and, 5:303a–303b
Spratly Islands dispute and,
5:313b
statistics of, 5:379
Sun Yat-sen and, 2:49a
Tayal tribe in, 1:7a
timeline of, 5:379
trade with Japan and,
3:251a–252a
traditional medicine in, 4:124a,
202a
United Nations and, 5:389b,
391b
visual arts in, 5:382a
Wushe Incident in, 1:7a
See also China-Taiwan relations;
Chinese Communist Party; Guomindang; Kao-Hsiung;
Northern Expedition; Sino-
Japanese Conflict, Second
Taiwan Relations Act (1979; U.S.),
2:27b, 3:251a–251b
Taiwan Semiconductor Manufac-
turing Corporation (TSMC),
2:508b
Taiwan Solidarity Union, 3:465b
Taiwan Strait, 2:313b, 5:37b,
389b, 390b, 391a, 391b, 392a,
392b
Taiwan–United States relations,
2:25b–26a, 27a–27b, 5:37b,
391a–392b
1978 to present, 5:392a–392b
Chinese Civil War (1945–1950)
and, 5:391a
diplomatic recognition of Tai-
wan and, 5:391a–392a
Taiwan Relations Act (TRA)
and, 5:392a
Taiwanese language, 5:381b, 389b
Taihu, 1:340b, 341a
Taizhou school (China), 4:153b
Taizong (emperor; China), 2:390b,
5:253a, 412b–413a, 415b,
6:170a
Taizhu (emperor; China), 1:339b
Taj Mahal (India), 1:39b–40a,
40b, 135b, 136a, 183a, 184a,
3:13a, 24b, 170a, 5:156a,
392b–394a, 393, 514b
Tajik language, 1:373b, 47a,
476a–476b, 2:366b–367b,
3:183b, 4:479a, 5:395a, 399a,
401a
oral tradition and, 2:392b
poetry and, 2:394a–394b
See also Farsi-Tajiki language
Tajik people, 1:21a, 22b, 23b, 25b,
26a, 27a, 27b, 28b, 30a, 31a,
2:343a, 3:542b, 5:395a,
404b–406b, 405b, 6:100a
in Afghanistan, 5:406a
dispersion of, 5:405a–406a
Germany, 5:405b
Hisari, 5:405b
Kulabi, 5:405b
Qarategini, 5:405b
folklore of, 1:393a, 3:404b
origin and cultural traits of,
5:404a–404b
Tajikistan, 1:19b, 21b, 23a, 41b, 42a, 42b, 43a, 93a, 93b, 213a–213b, 266a, 3:409b
Aral Sea and, 1:121b, 122b architecture in, 1:128a, 128b, 129a, 129b
China and, 1:468b, 2:19b Christianity in, 2:64b CIS and, 1:472b, 473a
Civil War (1992–1997) in, 1:43a, 44a, 457b, 458b, 499b, 5:396a, 398a, 399a,
404a–404b clans in, 1:477b clothing in, 2:130a–131a, 135b Communism in, 1:148b, 4:275a
Cuisine of, 2:186a, 186b, 187a dams in, 2:375a economy of, 5:396a–396b, 396b–398b
agriculture in, 5:396b–397a, 398b
fossil fuels and mineral resources in, 5:397a–397b
issues since independence, 5:397b–398a
manufacturing in, 5:397b
prospects for sustainable growth in, 5:398a–398b
water resources in, 5:397a
education system of,
5:399a–399b
energy in, 2:331b–334a, 5:358a–358b
environmental issues in, 5:132b
fertility rates in, 2:376b
forest cover in, 6:156a
geography of, 5:394a–394b
Gissar Canal in, 3:300a
history, timeline of, 5:400
history of, 2:307b, 5:395a–396a, 399b–402a
ancient and medieval periods, 5:399b–400b
colonial period, 5:400b–401a
after independence, 5:401b–402a
Soviet period, 5:401a
human rights in, 1:455b, 457b–458a
independence of, 5:397b, 399b, 401b, 402b
Iran–Russia relations and, 3:117a
irrigation in, 3:352a
kariz system of, 3:324b
Islamic Renaissance Party in,
3:181a
Isma'ili sects in, 3:183a, 183b–184b
land mines in, 3:442a
language of, 2:251b
languages of, 1:474a–474b, 476a, 477b, 2:366b, 3:183b
map of, 5:394
marriage and family in, 4:49b
media in, 4:99b–100a
mineral deposits in, 4:378b
nationalism, 4:275a–275b
oil and gas industries in, 4:378b
Partnership for Peace and, 6:114b
political system of, 1:457b, 458a, 4:275a–275b, 5:396a, 402a–404a
constitution of, 5:402b, 403a–403b
future problems of, 5:403b
multiparty developments,
5:403a–403b
power in transition, 5:404a–404b
traditional institutions of,
5:402a–402b
presidents of, 5:488
profile of, 5:394a–396b
Quon khante and, 1:461a
Russia and, 2:130b
SCO and, 5:169b
Soviet regime and, 1:471b
Soviet Socialist Republic of, 1:465b, 6:51b
statistics of, 5:395
Sunni Muslims in, 4:243b
See also Pamir peoples
Tajikistan Soviet Socialist Republic, 2:415b
Takahama Kyoshi, 3:496b
Takahashi Naoko, 6:138a
Takahashi Yuichi, 6:196b
Takako Asakawa, 2:243a
Takakusa (Japan), 3:300a
Takamatsu (Japan), 3:300a
Takamure Kotaro, 3:496a
Takashi Miike, 2:96b
Takayama (Japan), 2:434b
Takayanagi Kenjiro, 2:323b
Takeda Izumo I, 1:377b
Takeda Izumo II, 1:377b
Takai Kei, 2:243a
Takai Lebra
concepts of amae and amayakasu and, 5:245b
Takemitsu Toru, 1:299b, 4:230b
Takemoto Gidayu, 1:377b
Takeo Doi
concept of amae and, 5:245b
Takeshi Kaga, 4:107
Takeshi Kitano (“Beat”), 2:96a
Takeshima Island
territorial controversy and,
3:237a
Takeshita Noboru, 5:59a, 59b
Taketori monogatari (The Bamboo Cutter’s Tale), 3:493b
Takeya Keiko, 2:241a
Takthin Tal (Wild Horse Mountain; Mongolia), 2:554a
Takht-i-Suleyman (Solomon’s Throne), 4:398a
Takik language, 1:474a
Taklimakan Desert (China), 1:433b, 3:412b, 5:208a,
406b–407a, 424a, 6:21b,
22b–23a
Taksin (king; Siam), 3:513b,
5:460b
Talat, Mehmet, 5:557b, 558a
Tale of Genji, The (Murasaki)
scene from (emakimono painting), 2:328
translated by Emchi Funikio,
2:330a
See also Genji Monogatari
Tale of Kieu, The (Nguyen Du),
3:518b–519a, 4:539b, 540b
Tale of the Heike, The
6:478b
Taliban (Afghanistan), 1:19a, 23b,
24b, 25a, 25b, 26a, 26b, 27a,
27b, 217a, 296b, 2:344a, 517a,
3:296a, 306a, 4:92b, 427b, 430a,
440a, 5:407, 407a–408a,
439b, 531b, 563a, 6:113a
Bamian Buddhas and, 1:230a,
2:495b
Central Asian separatist movements and, 1:469a
conveyance arts and, 2:174b
human rights and, 1:25b–26b,
26b–27a, 2:495b, 496a,
4:385a
Islamic fundamentalism and,
4:13a
leaders of, 4:385a
opium production and, 2:304b,
411b
Tajikistan and, 5:402a
Talu Pass
India–Myanmar boundary and,
3:30a
Tam, Vivienne, 2:112b
tamagushi boten (Shinto ritual),
5:184a
Taman Nasional Taka Bonerate,
2:391b
Taman Siswa (educational move-
ment), 5:408a–408b
Tamanian, A. I., 6:192a
Tamerlane. See Timur.
Tamil Congress (TC; Sri Lanka),
5:328b
Tanizaki Jun’ichiro, 3:495b, 5:377a, 417a-417b
Tanjungrpik, 3:269a
Tanku Abdul Rahman, 3:544b
Tannu Tuva, 4:164a
Tano festival (Korea), 5:153a, 417b
masked dance drama at, 4:82a
wrestling at, 5:333a
Tanpinar, Ahmet Hamdi, 3:516b
Tanzania, 1:32b, 33b, 34b, 35a
Tanzimat period (Turkey), 3:176a, 178a, 188a, 287a, 4:400b, 5:418a-418b
Tao Dan group, 4:540a
Tao Hongjing, 5:421a
Tao Qian, 5:128b, 151b, 154a, 170a
Tao Teh Ching, 5:128b, 151b, 154a, 170a
Taoism, 1:46a, 47b, 127b, 128a, 188a
Tao Qian and, 1:430b, 431a
Chan Buddhism and, 1:335b
in China, 2:481b, 484a-484b, 485a, 5:64b, 66a, 68b, 369b
poetry of, 4:529a
Chinese gardens and, 2:427a
Christianity and, 1:169a, 170a, 2:77b
clothing and, 2:107b
Confucianism and, 2:158a, 159a, 5:418b-419a, 420b
at Dunhuang, 4:158a
Falun Gong and, 2:362b
Five Sacred Mountains of, 5:370a
gunpowder and, 2:463b
Hungry Ghost Festival and, 2:567b
in Japan, 5:71a
in Korea, 2:15a, 61a, 5:422a-422b
Luosi and, 3:461, 461b-462b
Li Bai and, 3:469a
Mahayana Buddhism and, 1:338a
in Malaysia, 4:2a
in Ming dynasty, 4:152a
monasteries of, 2:559a
Neo-Confucianism and, 4:302b
official recognition of, 1:177b, 178b
philosophical, 5:420b
Seven Worthies of the Bamboo Grove, 5:420b
poetry and, 3:484b
sacred places in, 2:328a, 5:370b, 6:171a
schools of
Complete Reality or Fundamental Truth
(Quanzhen), 5:421b
Highest Purity, 5:421a
Spiritual Treasure (Lingbao), 5:421a
in Song dynasty, 5:421b
in Tang dynasty, 5:415a, 421b
tao of tea and, 5:420a
texts of, 2:563b-564a, 3:461, 461b-462b
Theosophy and, 1:167b, 168b
tolerance of, 1:167a, 168a
traditional medicine and, 4:123a
in Vietnam, 1:367b, 368b, 6:62b
the West and, 1:169b, 170b
Tapolk Park (South Korea), 2:486a
Taqi, Muhammad, al-, 1:215a
Tara (goddess), 5:142b
Tarai sub-region (India-Nepal), 5:422b-423a
Taranci, Cahit Sitki, 4:267b
Tarih-i-Murassa, 6:24b
tariffs
in Japan
vs. quota systems, 2:365b
in Southeast Asia
forest industry and, 2:398b
Tarikb (chronicle of Maldives), 4:24b
Tarikb-i-Murassa (Jewel-Studded History; Khuwash Khan Khatak), 3:365a
Tarikhi Mukhtasari Halki Tochik
(The History of the Tajik People; Gafurov), 2:415b
Tarim Basin, 5:406b, 424a
tariqa (mystic brotherhoods), 3:128b, 151b, 154a, 170a
Tarkapanchanana, Jagannatha, 2:517b
Tarnetar Fair (India), 2:460b
Tarsus (Turkey), 5:424a-424b
Taruc, Luis, 1:1116a, 2:562a-562b
Tasaday people (Philippines), 4:148b
Tashkent Agreement, 1:199b, 200b
Tashkent (Uzbekistan), 1:3a, 83b, 129b, 179a, 266a, 458b, 5:123a, 424a-425a, 6:53b
architecture in, 2:381a, 5:425b
art in, 2:380b
Bolsheviks in, 1:470b, 471a
censorship in, 4:100a
Central Asia-Russia relations and, 1:470a, 5:401a
Christianity in, 2:64a, 64b
Communism in, 2:146a
industrialization in, 2:146b
population of, 6:43a
Quoqan khante and, 1:461a, 6:51a
railroads in, 6:55a
Russia in, 1:462a, 463a, 464a, 5:424b
Russian conquest of, 1:461b, 5:39a
State University in, 6:48b
Tata, D. J., 4:383b, 5:306a, 425b
Tata, Jamsetji Nasarwanji, 3:18b, 5:425b
Tata, Jehangir R. D., 5:425b-426a
Tata, Ratanji, 5:425b
Tata family, 5:425b-426a
Tatar languages, 1:474a, 474b, 475b, 5:426b
Crimean, 1:475a
Tatar peoples, 1:86a, 88b, 89b, 374b, 2:320b, 4:483b, 5:426a-427b
Budjak, 5:426a
Christianity and, 2:63b
contemporary, 5:427a-427b
Crimean, 5:426a, 427a, 427b
Dobrudja, 5:426a
eyearly Western view of, 5:426b
history of, 5:426–427a
leaders of, 5:149b
Russia and, 5:427a
in Siberia, 5:197a
subgroups of, 5:426a
Volga-Ural, 5:426a, 427b
Tatars. See Tatar peoples.
Tateyama Toshifumi, 2:267b
Tatia Tope, 3:462b
Tatisees, Ibrahim, 4:234a
Tatsuno Kingo, 5:427b-428a
Tattvaviveshara (Vachaspathi Mishra), 2:522b
Tauk (Kazakh khan), 1:459b
Taurus Mountains (Turkey), 1:96b, 97b, 391a, 3:78b, 327a, 5:428a-428b
subsidiary ranges of, 5:428a
Taut, Bruno, 1:146, 147
Tavernier, Jean Baptiste, 2:272b
Tavghach Bugra Khan, 3:479a
Tawara Machi, 4:535a
Tawfiq (Egyptian leader), 1:18b
taxation
in British North Borneo, 4:84a
in Central Asia, 1:433a
in China
Ming, 4:152b
Shanghai, 5:169a
silk and, 5:150a, 152b
Chinese in Southeast Asia and, 4:24a
Chinese influence and,
2:37b–38a, 39a
on Christians, 2:63b
of farmers (China), 2:365a
in Japan, 2:197a
Christianity and, 2:68a
constitutional crisis and,
2:171a
Meiji period, 4:131b, 132a
samurai and, 4:131a
in Korea, 2:61b
media and, 4:113b
Mongol forests and, 2:397b
in Mughal empire, 5:156a
of salt, 5:120b–141a
in South Korea, 5:276b
economic development and,
5:274b
in Sri Lanka, 5:319a, 325a
in Thailand, 2:84a
Taxila (India), 4:329b–329a
Tay Hooi Keat, 5:429a–429b
Tay Son dynasty, 6:69a
Tay Son Rebellion (1771–1802; Vietnam), 1:212a, 2:537b,
541b–542a, 5:429b–430a
Tayama Katai, 3:495a
Tayfur, Ferdi, 4:234a
Tayuni movement (South Asia), 3:172b
tea
in Assam State, 2:469b, 5:431b
in Central Asian cuisine, 2:187a
in China, 2:504a, 560a,
5:430b–431a
export of, 5:432a
global economy and, 2:189a
in Indonesia, 2:194a
in Iraq, 2:196a
in Madurai, 3:537b
main consumers of, 5:431b
main producers of, 5:431b
in Malaysia, 1:429a
in Mongolia, 2:207a, 4:189a
in Myanmar, 4:248a
production of, in Jiangxi,
3:274b
in South Asia, 5:431a–432a
in Turkish cuisine, 2:217a
varieties of, 5:431b, 433a
in Vietnamese cuisine, 2:219a
tea ceremony (cha no yu), 2:182b,
5:432a–433b, 434a
calligraphy and, 1:404b
in early 2000s, 5:433b
four features of, 5:433a–433b
Japanese ceramics and, 1:478b
Japanese cuisine and, 2:197b,
198a
in Muromach period, 4:216a
Zen Buddhism and, 2:7b, 8a
teai
industry
in Sri Lanka, 5:315b, 317b,
319a, 323a, 326b
teahouses, 5:433b–434b
Japanese, 2:430b
Zen Buddhism and, 5:433b
teak
in Myanmar, 4:262b
technology
in China
compass, 3:538b–539a
Ming dynasty, 4:152a, 152b,
154a, 154b
sericulture and, 5:152a–152b
Western, 5:145b
Indian music and, 4:225b–226a
in Indonesia, 2:472b
Indonesian music and, 4:228b
intellectual property and, 3:90b,
91a
in Japan
Meiji period, 4:134a
logging equipment and, 2:399a
in Mongolia, 4:174a
in South Asia
media and, 4:110b, 111a
in South Korea, 5:137a–137b,
273b, 276a, 276b, 287b
education and, 5:278b
in West Asia
media and, 4:115b
See also electronics industry;
high-technology industry
Tedzhen oasis (Turkmenistan),
3:319a
Tedzhen River, 1:128a, 129a,
5:434b–435a
Teh Wang, 4:174a
Tehran (Iran), 1:206b, 207a, 3:82a,
100a, 5:35b, 36a, #35,
435a–436a
dialect of, 4:479a
Teimei (empress; Japan), 2:529b
Tek Nath Rizal, 1:288a
Tekesh (Kara Kitai leader), 1:455a
Tekin, Latife, 3:517a
Tekke people, 1:461b
telephone services
in Iran, 3:101a
IT industry and, 3:83a, 83b,
84a, 84b, 86b, 88a
television
in Central Asia, 4:99a
in China, 4:100b
music and, 4:221b
in India, 4:111
invention of, 2:323b
in Japan, 4:105b, 106b–107a,
107
Japanese cinema and, 2:95a, 95b
in Korea, 4:112b
in South Asia, 4:110b
in Southeast Asia, 4:102b–103b,
109a–109b
video art and, 4:410a
in West Asia, 4:115a
See also media
Telok Ketapang (Malaysia), 2:476a
Telugu language, 1:101b, 102,
2:299a, 301a, 4:477a,
5:410b, 436a
in Indian music, 4:225b
literature in, 3:490a, 490b
Telugu people, 5:436a–436b
Tembravani (Beschi), 3:490b
temenggong, 5:436b–437a
Temoq people (Malaysia),
5:160a–161a
Temple of Heaven (China),
5:437a–437b
Tempter, Gerald, 5:438a
temples
Buddhist, 1:75b, 76a, 105a,
106a, 106b, 302b, 310b,
333b, 2:418b, 498b,
512a–512b, 3:150b, 306a,
350a, 501b–502b, 5:179a,
355b
in China, 1:496, 2:559a–559b
Kapitan Cina and, 3:311a
Lingyan Si (Temple of In-
spired Seclusion), 2:487a
Yellow Dragon, 2:559a
Yueshansi, 2:559a
to Confucius, 2:162a, 164b
Hindu, 1:75b, 76a, 104a–104b,
105a, 134a, 134b, 284b,
2:418b, 436b, 468a, 512a,
522a, 525, 3:309b
Kali, 2:469b
Siva, 2:469b
of Hittites, 2:532b–533a
Encyclopedia of Modern Asia
467
temples (continued)
in India, 1:76a, 76b, 92, 92a–92b, 93, 93a, 269b, 2:420a, 525, 526a, 526b, 3:330b, 536b, 537b
in Japan, 2:497, 3:150b, 190a, 191b
Chinese, 2:33, 33a
Enryakuji, 2:547b
Horyuji, 1:141b, 142a
Shofuku, 2:416b
Todai-ji, 1:343
in Java, 1:149a, 149b
in Korea, 1:144b, 145a
in Laos, 1:490a, 2:445b, 501b–502b
in Macao, 3:531a
medieval Indian, 3:23a, 24b
in Nepal, 3:328b
in Kathmandu, 3:328a
Shri Govindjee (India), 3:8b
Siva, 3:23a
in Thailand, 1:499a, 2:527b
Tempo (journal; Indonesia), 4:158a, 5:438a–438b
Temujiin. See Genghis Khan.
Temur, Amir, 1:211a
Tenasserim Division (Myanmar), 2:344b, 3:89a, 4:249a, 258, 262a, 5:438b–439a
Tendai sect. See Buddhism, Tendai.
Tendulkar, Sachin, 2:184a
Tenedos (Turkey), 2:451a
Teng Wenji, 2:87a
Tenganan (Bali), 2:116b
Tenghiz oil field (Kazakhstan), 4:35b
Tengri (religion), 3:478b, 480a
Tenriko, 1:344b, 5:72a, 73b
Tentera Nasional Indonesia (TNI), 4:144b–145a
Tenzin Gyatso, 1:365b, 2:230b–231b
Tenzin Rabgay, 1:290a
Terauchi Masatake, 2:489a, 5:377a, 6:183a
Terek River (Caucasia), 1:448a
Terengganu (Malaysia), 3:548a, 549b
Teresa, Mother, 1:394b, 5:439a–439b
Terbi Lakeer (Chughtai), 2:83a
Terjuman (Interpreter), 3:194b
Termez (Uzbekistan), 5:439b
terrace irrigation, 5:439b–442b
in Bali, 5:442a
in China, 5:442a
in Philippines, 5:440, 440b, 441, 442a
soil fertility and, 5:442a–442b
in Southeast Asia, 5:442a
in Thailand, 5:442a
Territorial Sea Law (China; 1996), 2:384a
terrorism
in Philippines, 4:517b
U.S. war on, 4:517b
Terrorist and Disruptive Activities Prevention Act (TADA; 1985; India), 3:21a, 21b
terrorist organizations, 1:113a, 3:113b
Kurdish, 1:112a
SOCO and, 5:170a
U.S. war on, 2:168b, 4:427b, 495a
Teshigawara Saburo, 2:241a
Tet Offensive (1968; Vietnam), 2:560b, 3:146b, 4:291a, 5:526a
Tet (Vietnamese New Year), 2:540b, 5:442b
food for, 2:218
Tetsuon atomu ("Astro Boy"; animated film; Tezuka Osamu),
Teungku Cik di Tiro, 1:9b
Tezuka Osamu, 1:108a, 109a
Tetum language (East Timor),
Thebook Scandal (Japan), 5:442b–443a
textile and clothing industry
in Asia Minor, 4:143b
in Cambodia, 1:113a, 415a
in Central Asia, 2:121b
in China, 5:444a, 444b, 445a
Ming dynasty, 4:153a
in East Asia, 5:443a–445b
in Hong Kong, 5:444a, 444b, 445a
in Iraq, 2:117a–117b
in Japan, 2:463a, 5:179a, 180b, 181b, 445a
Meiji period, 4:134a, 5:178b
in Laos, 2:123b
in Malaysia, 4:43a
Multi-Fibre Arrangements (MFA) and, 5:444b
in newly industrializing economies (NIEs), 5:444a–445a
in Philippines, 1:451a
Russian
Central Asian cotton and, 1:463a, 467a
in South Korea, 5:444a, 444b, 445a
in Sri Lanka, 5:317b, 318a, 320a, 326b
in Taiwan, 2:129b, 5:444a, 444b, 445a
in Thailand, 2:132a–132b
in Turkey, 2:135b
textile industry
in India, 3:76b
in West Asia, 3:80b, 81a
textiles
in Bali, 3:301b
in Bhutan, 5:445b–447a
Bhutanese, 2:105b
Cambodian, 2:106b–107a
in China, 2:496b
ikat dyeing in Laos and,
3:5a–5b
Indian, 2:112b, 3:8a, 8b
Indian independence movement and, 2:114b
Indonesian, 2:116a–116b, 3:301a, 301b
in Iran, 5:188a, 188b
in Japan, 2:118b
Edo period, 5:189a
Japanese exports of,
3:256a–256b
in Java, 3:301b
in Korea, 2:120b
in Laos, 2:122b–123a,
5:447a–448b
in medieval India, 3:24a, 25a
in Sumatra, 3:301b
in Vietnam, 2:139b
See also batik; clothing, traditional; cotton; felting; kain songket; silk
Tezuka Osamu, 1:108a, 109a
Tha Kalei, 4:463a
Tha'alibi, 3:520a
Thai-Burma Railway, 1:186a, 187a
Thai language, 2:322a, 5:116a, 370b, 448b, 450b, 462a
femininity and, 2:373a
Mon-Khmer languages and,
4:192a
origins of, 2:46b, 5:460a
Thai-Lao Friendship Bridge (Laos), 3:446b, 452a, 453b, 458
Thai people, 5:448b–451a, 454a
in Cambodia, 1:409b
coastal Malays and, 2:140b
gender relations among, 5:450b
Islam and, 5:450a
social changes among,
5:450b–451a
society and culture of,
5:450a–450b
Tai and, 5:450a
Theravada Buddhism and, 5:449, 450a, 451a
Thai Rak Thai Party (Thailand), 1:491a, 2:81b, 5:466a, 466b, 471a
Thai Revolution of 1932, 5:451b–452a, 452b
Thailand-Britain relations, 4:36b, 5:461a, 461b, 462a, 462b
Anglo-Siamese treaty (1909) and, 4:6b
Anglo-Thai Agreement (1855) and, 1:319b
Thailand-China relations, 5:464a–464b
Thailand (Siam), 1:58b, 59a, 59b, 78a, 78b, 101a, 102a, 102b, 3:472b, 4:294b–295a
agriculture of
irrigation in, 1:490b
AIDS in, 1:67a, 67b, 67b–68a, 68a, 68a–68b, 69a, 4:95b
air pollution in, 1:74a, 74b
Angkorian empire and, 1:418a
aquaculture in, 2:388
architecture in, 1:202a, 202b
ASEAN and, 1:194a, 195a, 4:321a
Austronesian language groups in, 1:192a, 193a
automobile industry in, 1:196a, 196b–197a, 197b, 6:124a–124b
British in, 1:319b, 6:113a
Buddhism in, 1:358b, 359a, 4:375b, 5:453b, 460a
complexity of, 1:360
monuments of, 4:519b
priests and, 1:333b–334a, 360
calendar in, 1:397b, 398a, 398b, 399a
Cambodia-Laos relations and, 1:425b
Cambodia-Vietnam relations and, 1:426b
Cham Muslims in, 3:160a
Chinese in, 2:35a, 46b
Chinese languages in, 4:146a
Christianity in, 2:76–77, 77a–77b
cities of, 1:499a–499b
clothing in, 2:131a–132b, 131b
clothing of, 2:123b, 126b–128a
goaltcoast Malays and, 2:140b
cockfighting in, 2:141b
Cold War and, 5:462b–463a
comfort women from, 2:143b
constitutions of, 4:36b, 5:340b, 341a
control of Laos and, 3:452b–453a, 456a, 458b
corruption in, 2:176
cuisine of, 2:212b–214a, 5:45b
culture and customs of, 5:454a–454b
flowers in, 5:456a
dance drama in, 4:39a
dance in, 2:293b
democracy in, 5:293b–294a
domestic chickens in, 1:500a
drama in, 2:297a–298b
drug trade and, 2:304b
drug trade in, 4:160b, 161a
economic system of, 5:452a–452b, 454b–457b
agricultural exports and, 5:455a–455b
Chinese migration and, 5:455a
Chinese occupation and, 1:491a
deregulation of, 5:456b
economic system of, 4:319b
five largest companies in, 5:455
future of, 5:457a
growth in, 5:133b
impoverishment of, 5:455b–456a
1997 economic crisis and, 1:165a–165b, 166a, 492a–492b, 2:81b, 5:285b
rivers and, 1:490b
education system of, 2:322b, 5:457b–460a, 458
Asian economic crisis and, 5:459a–459b
democratic period of, 5:458b–459a
equality rights in, 5:459b
modernization of, 2:83b, 5:457b–458b
traditional and missionary, 5:457b
Emerald Buddha in, 2:329a–329b
endangered species in, 2:330b
ethnic groups in, 4:288b–290b
clothing of, 2:131a–132a
ethnic groups of, 2:126b–128a
export-led development in, 2:358b
export of rice, 1:58a, 58b, 59b, 60b
fertility rates in, 2:376b
festivals in, 1:376b, 2:527b, 4:94a
fish fighting in, 2:382b
foreign investors in, 5:12a
forest industry in, 2:399a
Franco-Siamese settlement (1907) and, 4:526b, 6:173a
Friendship Bridge and, 4:155a
leaders in, 5:132b–133b
literature of, 4:36a–36b
map of, 5:452b
marriage and family in, 4:57b

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF MODERN ASIA 469

Index

Index
Thailand (Siam) (continued) measurement systems in, 4:93b, 94a–94b
Tham Thay River (Linh Nhat), 3:476a Thanh Tm Tuyen, 4:541a Thanjavur (India). 5:472a–472b Thanom Kittikachorn, 5:458a, 463a, 472b, 472b–473a Thaqq (Arab tribe), 3:2a Thar Desert (India-Pakistan), 5:474a That Luang (Buddhist site; Laos), 5:474a–474b, 6:60a That Luang Festival, 3:445b, 5:474b, 474b–475a The-Lu, 4:541a theater in Indonesia, 5:55b Sanskrit, 2:290b–291b in Singapore, 5:214b See also drama Theodosiopolis. See Erzurum.
Theodosius II, 1:390b Theosophical Society, 1:167b, 168b, 300b, 5:487a–487b Theredaktha, 6:146b Thibaw (king; Myanmar), 4:30a, 262b Thich Nhat Hanh, 5:475a–475b Thieu Tri (emperor; Vietnam), 2:560b Thimphu, 1:287a, 289b, 292b, 293b Thimphu (Bhutan), 5:475b Third Afghan War, 6:113a Third Buddhist Council (251 BCE), 4:89a Third Generation (3G) wireless technology, 3:82b, 83b, 85a Third World, 1:233b, 6:82a structural reform in, 6:158a–158b unity across, 1:234 Third World Water Forum, 6:109b
Thirteen Ming Tombs (China), 5:475b–476a
Thirty Comrades (Myanmar), 4:257b, 264a
Thirty-Seven Spirits (nats), 5:300a–300b
Thomas, David, 4:192a
Thompson, Jim, 5:476a–476b
Thonburi (Thailand), 1:202a, 203a, 4:521a
Thoreau, Henry David, 1:167b, 168b
T'bom in the Chrysanthemum, The (Iga), 2:80a
thought work (China), 5:476b–477b
“Thoughts on the March 8 Festival” (Women’s Day; Ding Ling), 2:276a
Thousand and One Nights (Arabian Nights), 3:125b
Three and Five Anti-Campaigns (China), 5:477b–478a
Three Gorges Dam Project (China), 2:229b, 234b, 235a, 560a, 5:478a–478b
population resettlement and, 1:528b
Three Kingdoms period (China), 1:131a, 6:26a
architecture in, 1:130a
See also Sanguo zhì yanyi (Romance of the Three Kingdoms)
Three Kingdoms period (Korea), 1:144b, 145a, 487b, 2:289b, 3:395b, 416b, 4:463a, 5:412a, 422a, 479a–480a
Calligraphy in, 1:406a
ceramics of, 1:482b
China-Korea relations and, 1:41b
Korean literature and, 2:15a
Sanguk sagi (A History of the Three Kingdoms; Kim Pu-Shik and, 3:374b
Three Pagodas Pass (Thailand), 5:480a–480b
Three Principles of the People (Chiang Kai-shek; China), 2:24b, 5:28b
Three Revolutions movement (North Korea), 5:480b–481a
See also Kim Il Sung
Three Step Falls (China), 3:527a
Thu Bon River (Vietnam), 2:542a
Thurston, Edgar, 1:439
Thy Hand, Great Anarch! India (Chaudhuri), 1:491b
Tian Han, 5:481a–481b
Tian Heng and His 500 Retainers (painting; Xu Beihong), 6:179a
Tian Shan, 2:306b, 4:199b, 457a, 5:394b, 406b, 42a, 481b–482a, 5:38a, 6:17a, 21b, 22b, 50b, 176b
map of, 5:481b
Tian Zhuangzhuang, 2:87b
Tianmen Square (Beijing, China), 1:132b, 133a, 2:557b, 3:470a, 5:482a–483b
Cultural Revolution and, 2:22b
Great Hall of the People in, 5:483a
human rights and, 1:519a
Incident in (1989), 1:495a, 505a, 520a, 526b, 2:32a–32b, 151b, 229b, 5:10b, 482a, 483a–483b, 6:215a, 215b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:27a
Cui Jian and, 2:184b
effect on tourism, 5:521a–521b
protests in, 5:482b
Mao’s mausoleum in, 4:46b, 5:482b
May Fourth demonstrations in, 4:91b
Monument to the People’s Heroes in, 5:482b, 483a
relics of revolutionary leaders in, 5:482b
Zhao Ziyang in, 6:211a
Tiangong kaiwu (The Creations of Nature and Humans; Song Yingxing), 4:154a
Tianjin (China), 1:314a, 2:496a, 5:483b–484b, 6:214a
foreign concessions in, 5:484a
Japanese community in, 5:484a
massacre in (1870), 2:655b, 5:31a
Tianjin convention (1885; Korea), 3:236a
Tianjin Machine Factory, 3:469b
Tiantai sect. See Buddhism, Tendai.
Tiao Fa Ngum (king; Laos), 2:294a, 3:104b
Bon faith in, 5:486a
boundaries of, 1:285b
British in, 2:225b, 5:486a, 488a–488b
Buddhism in, 5:484b, 486a, 486b
Central Asia and, 1:452b–453a
traditional medicine and, 4:120a
China and, 3:467b–469a, 5:27b, 62a, 198b, 484b, 486a, 486a, 489a, 489b
China-India relations and, 2:2a, 2b, 3b, 4a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:27b
clothing in, 2:132b–134a, 133b
culture of, 5:486a–486b
ethnic groups in, 1:506b
generosity of, 5:484b–485b
Gesar Kahn in, 2:432a–432b
history of, 5:485b–486a
image of, in the modern West, 5:487a–489a
commercial and political factors i, 5:487b–488b
consequences of, 5:488b–489a
generosity of, 5:487b–488b
internal migration and, 1:521a
languages of, 5:234a–236a
map of, 5:484b
marriage in, 4:68b
monasteries in, 1:366a, 3:438b, 468b
Mongols and, 4:173a
rivers of, 1:316b, 317a, 5:360b
trade with, 1:172b, 173b, 273
uprising in (1959), 3:468b
Tibet-China relations, 1:187b, 188a, 289b, 291a, 358a, 365a–365b, 503b, 2:231a, 3:467b–469a, 5:486a
in 1840s, 5:485
annexation, 1:356a
architecture and, 1:496a
Chinese invasion, 5:489b
clothing and, 2:133a
human rights and, 1:520a
Tang dynasty, 2:133a
Tibetan Book of the Dead translation of, 5:487b
Tibetan language, 1:227a, 5:234a–236a, 486a
at Dunhuang, 4:157b
in Mongolia, 4:170a, 189a
Mongolian and, 4:186a, 186b
Tibetan people, 1:273, 5:491a–492a
in Bhutan, 2:105b
in India, 1:365b–366a
as national minority in China, 1:506b
at Yuan dynasty court, 6:199a
INDEX

Tibetan uprising, 2:557a, 5:489a-491a, 490
of 1959, 5:490a-491a
armed resistance and, 5:489b, 490a, 491a
1950–1958, 5:489a–490a
Tibetan language, 3:265a
Tibeto-Burman languages, 1:294b, 384b–383a, 385b, 3:452a, 4:260b, 5:492a-495b, 5:335b
Baric languages in, 5:493b–494a
Bodic languages in, 5:492b–493b
Burmic languages in, 5:494a
dialects in, 5:493a
ing India, 4:129a
Karenic languages in, 5:494a–494b
Munda languages and, 4:213b
Qiangi, Rungic, and other, 5:494b
subgroups of, 5:492b
in Tibet, 5:491b
typology, tone, and morphology, 5:494b–495a
tidal waves
in North Korea, 2:395b
Tiempo, Edith,
time period, 100a, 100b, 143b, 279b, 344b, 500a, 2:434b, 531a, 3:1b, 149b, 233b, 305b, 382b, 5:505b–508b, 6:100a, 182a, 183b, 184a
Tik Tale Sap (The Water of the Tonle Sap), 3:477b
tikara (Indian drum), 5:175b
tile work
in Central Asia, 5:497a-498a
in Iran, 5:497a
Islamic, 5:497b
techniques of, 5:497b, 498a
in Turkey, 3:387a
Tilokracha, King, 5:525b
timber industry
in Indonesia, 3:53b
in Japan, 3:190b, 382b
in Malaysia, 4:43a, 5:498a-499b
conservation issues in, 5:499a
sustainability and, 5:359a
See also forest industry
Timor Gap Treaty, 5:499b
Timor Sea, 5:499b
Timorese Democratic Union (UDT), 2:405a
Timur Shah (Afghanistan), 2:307a
Timur (Tamerlane), 1:108b, 128b, 129a, 135a, 215a, 373b, 389a, 2:442b, 3:133b, 416a, 480b, 4:163b, 164a, 188b, 483b, 5:58a, 499b-500a, 6:40b
in Asia Minor, 5:131b
building process under, 5:497b, 498a
Caucasia and, 1:449b
descendants of, 4:206a
destruction of Damascus, 1:138b, 139a
in Herat, 2:505a
in Iran, 2:479a
Islam and, 3:165a, 174a
Mongols and, 3:364b, 6:43b, 50b
Ottomans and, 4:398b
sack of Delhi, 3:23b, 174a
Samarqand and, 5:122a, 122b, 123a
Silk Road and, 5:209a
Timurid dynasty, 1:373a, 485b, 486b, 2:433b, 3:480a, 4:483b, 5:365b, 393a
Islam and, 3:174a
literature and, 3:478b–479a
mausoleum complex of, 5:498a
Timurid Renaissance art in Central Asia and, 2:379b
tin industry, 5:500a-502a
bronze and, 5:500b
displacement of Chinese in, 5:501a–501b
European technologies and, 5:501a
displacement of Europeans in, 5:501b–502a
emergence of Chinese in, 5:500b–501a
global market and, 5:500b
in Great Depression, 5:501b
in Indonesia, 3:53b
in Malaysia, 3:407b–408a, 4:149a–149b
To Oo, U, 4:291b, 292a
Ting Hsien (Ding Xian) Experiment, 6:191b
Tinio, Rolando, 3:507a
Tinker, Hugh, 1:181b, 182b
Tipu Sultan, 1:106b–107a, 107a, 235b, 317b, 2:474a, 3:330b, 5:502a-503a
mausoleum of, 5:502b
Tirthankara Rishabha, 6:146b
Tirakkural, 3:492a
Tirumala Nayak, 3:537b
Turkic languages
Turkic peoples
Turkicization
Turkicized peoples
Turkmen
Turkmen language
Turkmen tribes
Turkmen horse
Turkmen horsewoman
Turkmen nomads
Turgut Reis
Turks
Turks, Western
Turkic peoples
Turkicization
Turkicized peoples
Turkmen
Turkmen language
Turkmen tribes
Turkmen horse
Turkmen horsewoman
Turkmen nomads
Turgut Reis
Turks
Turks, Western
Turkic peoples
Turkicization
Turkicized peoples
Turkmen
Turkmen language
Turkmen tribes
Turkmen horse
Turkmen horsewoman
Turkmen nomads
Turgut Reis
Turks
Turks, Western
Turkic peoples
Turkicization
Turkicized peoples
Turkmen
Turkmen language
Turkmen tribes
Turkmen horse
Turkmen horsewoman
Turkmen nomads
Turgut Reis
Turks
Turks, Western
Turkic peoples
Turkicization
Turkicized peoples
Turkmen
Turkmen language
Turkmen tribes
Turkmen horse
Turkmen horsewoman
Turkmen nomads

Encyclopedia of Modern Asia

472
INDEX

Ainu in, 1:72b
alternate attendance system (sankin kōtai) in, 5:506a, 509b
architecture in, 1:143a
bonsai in, 1:307a
bukō in, 6:184b
castle towns in, 5:503b, 507b, 509a–509b
Chinese influence in, 2:39b
clothing in, 2:119a–119b
Confucianism in, 2:161b–162a
coust of peasantry in, 5:506b
cuisine of, 2:197b–198b
domains in, 4:156a
downfall of the bakufu (shogunate), 5:508a–508b
economic and cultural developments in, 5:507b–508a
Edo Nagata and, 4:278a
education in, 2:182b
education system during, 3:217b–218a
end of, 4:129b–130a
intellel trends in, 5:508a
Japanese ceramics and, 1:479b
Kabuki theater in, 3:293b
literature of, 2:329b, 3:495a
mass media in, 4:105b
merchant houses in, 2:267b
music in, 4:229b, 230a
music of, 5:163b
Neo-Confucian principles in, 5:506b, 508a
origami in, 4:396a
outcast group in, 1:378b
painting in, 4:416b–417a
political and social control in, 5:505b–506b
prefectures in, 5:120b
Sado Island in, 5:116a
schools in, 2:230b
taxation in, 2:365a, 4:131b
trade and Christianity in, 5:506b–507b
national seclusion policy and, 5:507a
whaling in, 6:127b–128a
Tokugawa shogunate, 3:495a, 4:216a, 5:189a
fall of, 2:59b–60a, 5:508b
Tokugawa shoguns, 3:208a
Tokushima (Japan), 5:508b–509a
Tokyo (Japan), 1:66b, 67a, 172a, 2:248b, 3:205b–206a, 4:130b, 5:509a–510a
Allied occupation in, 5:510a
Asian Society in, 1:171a
as center of Kanto region, 3:309b
City Hall in, 1:147b, 148 earthquake in (1923), 2:378a, 5:510a
firebombing of (1945), 6:167a
Mitsukoshi department store in, 2:268a
pollution in, 5:510a
sarin gas attack in, 2:499b, 502b
Shirokiya department store in, 2:268a
shrines in, 5:479a, 6:188b–189a
streets of, 5:509
tourism in, 5:515b
World War II bombing raids in, 5:510a
See also Aum Shinrikyo scandal; danchi
Tokyo Motor Show (1999), 3:206a
Tokyo School of Fine Arts, 4:330b–331a
Tokyo Story (film; Ozu), 2:91a
Tokyo War Crimes Tribunal, 4:282b
Tokyo-Yokohama earthquake, 2:313a
Tokyo Conference, 1:23b, 24b
Tokyo declaration (1993), 3:247a
Tokyo earthquake (1923), 2:249a, 5:510a
Tokyo Electric Lighting. See Toshiba.
Tolentino, Arturo, 4:472a–472b
Tolentino, Aurelio, 3:506a
Tolkappiyam, 4:491b
Tolstoy, Leo, 1:66a, 66b
Tolui (Mongol empire), 2:362a, 4:163a
Tongak (Piece; Yu Chi’i-jin), 3:500b
Tomb of Ulayatu (Iran), 1:138b, 139a
Tomimoto, Kenkichi, 1:481b, 482a
Tomizua Hirondo, 3:230a
Tomomi Iwakura, 2:91a
Tomone, 2:91a
Tomone Ichikawa, 2:408b
Tomonosu people, 1:461b
Tonggaw River (Japan), 2:462b
Tong Zhi (emperor; China), 2:86a, 5:28a
Tonggak ianggak chonjip (Collected works of Minister Yi of Korea), 6:195a
Tonghak Rebellion (Korea), 2:62a, 3:236a, 5:233b, 511a–511b
Tonghak (religion; Korea), 2:61b, 3:390b–391a, 5:74b, 233b, 510a–512a
Ch’ondogyo and, 5:511b–512a
origins of, 5:510b–511a
Tonghak peasant rebellion and, 5:511a–511b
Tonghak sect, 2:485b
Tong-il-kyo. See Unification Church.
Tongji (festival; Korea), 5:153b
Tongmyonghui (Revolutionary Alliance; China), 1:498b, 2:465b, 5:28b, 35a, 81a, 6:102a
Tongnip Sinmun (Independent News), 2:486b
tongzhi (comrade), 2:546b
Tongtian jisi bemo (Comprehensive Mirror, Topically Arranged), 5:253b
Tonkin, 2:402a, 402b, 403a, 404a
See also Vietnam
Tonkin Gulf, 5:512a, 512b, 512b, 6:79a, 80b, 83b
China-Vietnam relations and, 2:28b, 29a
Vietnam War Incidents and, 5:512a
Tonle Sap (river and lake; Cambodia), 1:407b–408a, 409a, 4:136a–136b, 518, 518a, 5:512b–513b
importance to Khmer empire, 3:356b
map of, 5:513
Topkapi Palace (Constantinople), 1:139a–139b, 139b, 140a, 140b
Topprak-Qala (Toopprak-Kala), 1:128b, 129b, 3:316b
Toraigryhor, Sultanmahmut, 1:66a, 66b, 3:333a
Torch Program (China), 2:506b
torture
Convention against (CAT), 3:223b, 5:291b
Council of Europe’s Committee for the Prevention of (CPT), 5:511b
in Iran, 3:108a–108b, 108b
in Turkey, 5:50b–511a, 511b
Tosa nikki (Tosa Diary), 3:493b
Tosa Shrine, 3:382b
Toshiba (Tokyo Shibaura Electric), 2:323b, 324a, 326a
Toson (Korean monk), 1:144a, 144b
Totok (pure blood) communities, 4:475a, 475b
Tottori (Japan), 5:514a
toubou, 5:301b
Toungoo dynasty (Myanmar), 1:383a, 3:444b, 4:256b, 261, 261b–262a, 470a
tourism, 5:514a–522b
tourism (continued)
beach, 5:514b, 518b, 520a, 533a
in British Indian empire, 5:514b
in Cambodia, 1:413a–413b, 3:385a
Cambodia-Laos relations and, 1:426a
in China, 2:456b, 475a, 487a,
3:91b, 471b, 5:355a, 361a,
424a, 517b, 518a, 520b,
521a, 522a, 6:17a
Great Wall and, 2:449a
Tian Shan and, 5:482a
Chinese tours and, 5:515
domestic, 5:514b–517b
in China, 5:516, 516a–517b
ecotourism and, 5:514b,
515a
in Japan, 5:515b–516a
pilgrimages and, 5:514b
in South Asia, 5:514b
in Southeast Asia, 5:514b–515b
heritage, 5:517a
Himalayas and, 2:514a
in India, 2:233a, 460b, 3:440b,
466a, 536a, 4:385b, 548a,
5:46b, 393a, 393b
Indian Ocean islands and, 3:43a
in Indonesia, 3:55a, 58b, 4:82b,
96a
in Inle Lake region, 3:89a
international, 5:517b–521a
to Asia, 5:518b
within Asia, 5:518a
in China, 5:517b, 518a,
520b, 521a, 522a
in Hong Kong and Macao,
5:517b, 518a, 520b–521a
in Indonesia, 5:521b
in Japan, 5:520a–520b
in Nepal, 5:517b
regional, 5:518a
in South Asia, 5:518b–520a
in Southeast Asia, 5:517b,
520a
in Taiwan and Korea, 5:520b
international conflict and,
5:521b–522a
in Iran, 3:101a–101b
Istanbul and, 3:188b–189a
in Japan, 2:463a, 531a, 542b,
3:190b, 5:147a, 180b
food and, 2:200b
in Kachin state (Myanmar),
3:298b
in Laos, 2:50b, 3:526b
clothing and, 2:123a, 123b
lineage, 5:517a
in Macao, 3:532a–532b
in Malaysia, 1:429a, 429b,
3:346b, 4:17a, 137b, 138a,
5:521b, 530a
Sabah, 5:113a, 113b
in Maldives, 4:22a–24a, 25a,
5:17b, 518a
in Mauritius, 4:88b
Mekong River and, 4:137a
in Mongolia, 4:168b
mountaineering, 5:519b, 526b
in Myanmar, 4:31a, 31b, 160a,
251a, 405b, 5:480b
Shan State, 5:165a
nature, 5:519b–520a
in Nepal, 3:329b
in North Korea, 2:473a, 5:521b
in Pakistan, 3:439b, 547b
post 9/11 security concerns,
5:521
palace, 5:518b–519a
in Philippines, 4:462a
sex industry, 5:520a, 520b
in South Korea, 1:493a
in Sri Lanka, 2:142b, 4:547b,
5:317b–318a, 326b, 521b
state, 5:520b
in Sundarbans, 5:357b
sustainable growth and, 5:359a,
360a
in Tajikistan, 5:398b
in Thailand, 1:499a–499b,
4:472a, 520b, 5:454b
in Turkey, 1:124a, 125a,
3:327a, 387a, 5:123b, 428b
in Uzbekistan, 5:123a
in Vietnam, 2:155b, 471a, 542a
youth drifter, 5:519b, 520b
Towada-Hachimantai National
Park, 1:114b, 115b
township-village enterprises
(TVE), 3:274a
toxic-waste disposal, 5:523a–524a
Basel Convention (1989) and,
5:523a
electronic waste and, 5:523b
shipbreaking and, 5:523a–523b
toy industry (China), 5:524a–524b
Tōyama cadmium pollution
(Japan), 2:98a
Tōyama (Japan), 5:524b
Toyota, 3:261b
Toyotomi Hideyoshi, 1:66b, 67a,
2:8a, 11b, 33a, 39b, 365a,
3:233b, 5:117a, 509a, 6:19a,
100a
Christianity and, 2:67b
invasion of Korea and, 3:233b,
5:19b
Japanese ceramics and, 1:481b
in Korea, 2:61a, 5:147a
Osaka Castle and, 4:397a
teahouse of, 5:434a–434b
Trabzon (Turkey), 1:125a, 125b,
5:524b–525b, 525a
in World War I, 5:525a
Tracy, Jim, 1:26a
trade
Australian, 1:184b, 185b, 186a,
186b, 187a
British and, 1:319a, 321a,
326b, 327a, 383b
in Buhara emirate,
1:460b–461a
Calcutta and, 1:394b
Cambodian, 1:412b, 413a,
414b–415b
caravan, 1:433b
cashmere, 1:436b–437a
caucasian, 1:448b
in Central Asia, 1:453a–453b,
469b
Kara Kitai and, 1:455a
Central Asia-China relations
and, 2:425a
Central Asia-Russia relations
and, 1:460b–461a, 470a
Central Asian cuisine and,
2:187b
in central highlands of Vietnam,
1:478a
in China, 2:58b, 5:30a
Ming dynasty, 4:152a, 153a
Shanghai and, 5:168b
China-India relations and, 2:3a,
4a, 4b
China-Japan relations and,
1:404b, 2:5b, 7a, 7b, 8a–8b,
11a, 12b–13a, 410b, 3:250a
China-Kashmir, 1:227a
China-Nepal, 4:30a
China-Russia/Soviet Union re-
lations and, 2:20a–20b
China-South East Asia, 2:41a
China-Taiwan relations and,
2:22a, 23a
China-U.S. relations and,
2:23b, 24a, 25b, 26b, 27a,
27b
China-Vietnam relations and,
2:28b
Chinese, 2:407b
agriculture and, 1:488–50a
with Central Asia, 2:425a
Chang River and, 1:489a
foreign, 1:511a, 512b
Fujian province and, 2:407b
Grand Canal and, 2:446a
Guangzhou and, 2:455b, 456b, 457a
Muslims and, 4:237a
paper money and, 1:496b
tea, 5:431a
Chinese cuisine and, 2:188b
Chinese in Japan and, 2:33a–33b
Chinese influence in Southeast Asia and, 2:41b–42a
forest industry and, 2:397b, 398a, 399a
free
APEC and, 4:38b
in China, 5:171a
in Malaya, 4:6a
in South Korea, 5:276a
of Garo, 2:429a
IMF and, 3:92a, 93a, 93b
import substitution and, 4:514b–515a
Indian, 1:321, 400b, 401a, 2:142a, 461a, 3:8b, 13a,
4:209b, 211a
ancient, 1:497b, 3:356b, 5:46b
Mathura and, 4:85a
overseas, 2:461a
textiles and, 2:112b–113a
on west coast, 2:460b
in Indonesia, 3:53b
protectionist policies on, 4:41a
intellectual property rights and, 3:90b, 91a
Iraqi, 4:198b
textiles and, 2:117b
Japanese
Christianity and, 2:67b
deregulation of, 2:365a
Dutch, 2:68a
with U.S., 3:254–255, 257a
with the West, 4:134a–134b
of Khiva khanate, 1:461a–461b
in Korea, 2:61a, 61b
Korea-Japan, 5:19b, 534b
Korea-United States relations and, 5:286b
language and, 1:220a
Laotian economic reforms and, 2:50b
in Malaysia, 4:4a–7a, 12b
Malaysia-Europe relations and, 4:19b, 20a–20b
Malaysian
ancient, 3:346b
Malaysian cuisine and, 2:204b
Mataram and, 4:84b
in Mauritius, 4:87a–87b
measurement systems and, 4:93a, 94b
Melaka and, 4:138b
Mongolian, 4:162a, 162b, 164a,
165a, 189b, 6:199b
monsoons and, 4:194a
Mumbai and, 4:210b
in Myanmar
Shan State, 5:165a
in North Korea, 2:58b
overseas Chinese and, 2:47b–48a
in Philippines, 4:492b,
496a–496b, 505b
protectionist policies on, 4:44a
Russian-Turkish, 5:562b
Samarqand and, 5:122b
Sardis and, 5:131b
SCO and, 5:169b–170a
slave
in Russia, 2:97a
South Korea-U.S. relations and
surpluses in, 5:287b
South Korean, 5:275b
with Southeast Asia, 5:460b
Christianity and, 2:75a, 75b
Straitsly Islands dispute and, 5:314a
in Sri Lanka, 5:321a
in Tabriz (Persia), 5:365b
in textiles, 2:123a
Turkey and, 3:190b, 191a
Turkic empire and, 1:452a
U.S.-Philippines, 4:514b–515a
in Vietnam
Communism and, 2:154a, 154b
Vietnam-United States, 6:85b, 86a
See also spice trade
Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS), 3:90b–91a
trade routes, 1:150a, 150b–151a
through Kathmandu valley,
3:328a–328b
See also Khayber Pass; Silk Road
trading houses, 3:260b
Trading in Mermaids (Yuson), 4:53b
Trainok (king; Ayutthaya), 1:201a, 202a, 5:525b
See also Thailand: history of
Tran Do, 5:525b–526a
Tran Duc Luong, 6:75a, 85b
Tran dynasty (Vietnam), 1:367b,
2:488a, 3:518b, 6:69a, 71a–71b
Tran Kim, 1:113b, 114a
Tran Nhan Tong (emperor; Vietnam), 4:387a
Tran Te-Xuong, 4:540b
Tran Van Giau, 1:179b, 180b,
5:526a–526b
Tran Van Huong, 2:307a
Tranh Minh
Cao Dai and, 1:431a
Trans Alai range, 5:526b
Trans-Iranian Railway, 3:365b
Trans-Manchurian Railway, 2:489b
Trans-Mongolian Railway, 1:69b,
70a, 70b, 5:526b–527a,
526b–527a
Trans-Siberian Railroad, 3:244b,
5:194a, 195b–196a
Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan, 1:171a, 172a
Trancaspia, 6:12a
Trancaucasia, 1:450a
Mongol ia in, 2:59b
Transoxiana (Mawaraannahr),
1:460a–461b, 3:133b,
6:50a–50b, 54b
Chagatai state in, 1:485b
Russia in, 1:461b, 462a
Transparency International, 2:176,
179a
transportation system
in China, 5:527a–528b
air, 5:527a–528a
options in, 5:528a–528b
rail, 5:527b
roads, 5:527a–527b
Shanghai and, 5:168b
water, 5:528a
in Japan
Meiji period, 4:134a
in Maldives, 4:23b–24a
in Manchuria, 4:28a
in Mongolia, 4:169a, 169b
in North Korea, 2:396a
in South Asia
conveyance arts and, 2:171b–174b
See also Karakoram Highway; Pan-Philippine Highway;
Peshawar-Kabul highway; railroads
travelers
medieval, 3:2a–2b, 3a–3b
treaties
Central Asia-China relations and, 1:468a–468b
China-Russia/Soviet Union relations and, 2:15b, 16, 17a
Japan-U.S., 5:334b
with Korea, 2:62a
treaties (continued)

Mongolia and, 4:165a–165b
unequal, 5:333a
with China, 2:23b–24a, 24a,
24b, 4:388b, 389a, 5:168b
with Thailand, 4:161b
U.S.-Korea, 5:286a–286b
Treaty of Alliance and Peace
(France and Vietnam; 1874), 6:68
Treaty of Amity, Commerce, and
Navigation (1888), 3:238a
Treaty of Amity and Co-operation
(1976; TAC; Bali Treaty),
1:173a, 174a, 174b, 175a, 224b,
3:72b, 5:528b–529a, 6:221a
Treaty of Ankara, I:13a
Treaty of Bangkok (1909), 4:477b
Treaty of Bungaya (1668; Makasar), 5:299a
Treaty of Carlowitz (1699), 4:399b
Treaty of Commerce and Navigation
(1860), 3:254–255
Treaty of Friendship, Alliance, and
Mutual Assistance (USSR/PRC; 1950), 2:18
Treaty of Friendship, Co-operation,
and Peace (1972; Bangladesh and India), 1:255a
Treaty of Friendship and Co-operation
(Laos/Vietnam), 3:459b
Treaty of Friendship and Co-operation
(TOFC; 1978) between Vietnam and Soviet
Union, 5:296b–297a
Treaty of Gandomak (Afghanistan-
Britain; 1879), 5:529a-529b
Treaty of Giyanti (1751),
5:529b-530a
See also Dutch; in Southeast
Asia; Dutch East India Company
Treaty of Gulistan (1812), 3:105b
Treaty of Kaghawa, 3:235a
Treaty of Kutch, 1:12b
Treaty of Laosanne, 1:176a, 177a,
2:318a, 321b, 340b–341a,
5:540a, 543b, 549b, 6:40a
Treaty of Mangalore, 1:106b, 107b
Treaty of Nanjing. See Nanjing,
Treaty of.
Treaty of Nerchinsk (1689), 2:15b,
16, 3:244a
Treaty of Paris (1857), 3:105b
Treaty of Paris (1898), 4:507a, 507b
Treaty of Peace, Amity, and Commerce
(1844), 5:29
Treaty of Peace, Friendship and Co-operation
between Soviet Union and India
(1971), 3:32a, 34b
Treaty of Peace and Friendship
(China-Japan; 1978), 2:5a, 12a
Treaty of Peace with Japan (1956),
3:245a
Treaty of Portsmouth (1905),
5:289a
Treaty of Rarotonga (1986),
3:240b
Treaty of Saragossa (1529), 4:550a
Treaty of Sévres (1920), 3:353b,
5:58a, 560a
Treaty of Shimonskei (1895),
2:487b, 5:380a
Treaty of Tianjin, 4:389a, 5:49a
Treaty of Turkmenchay (1828),
1:159a, 207a, 3:105b, 5:22a,
6:192a
Treaty of Turkmenchay (1828),
1:159a
Treaty of Versailles. See Versailles,
Treaty of.
Treaty of Wangxia (1844), 2:23b
Treaty of Yandabo (Burma and Great
Britain; 1826), 4:257b, 258, 262a
Treaty of Zuhab, 1:159a, 3:414
Treaty on Collective Security
(CIS; 1992), 1:473a
Treaty on Comprehensive Test
Ban (1996), 4:368b
Treaty on Partial Test Ban (1963),
4:368b
Trebizond, empire of, 4:547a,
5:525a
Grand Comneni of, 5:93b
Trengganu (Malaysia), 5:82a,
530a-530b
Tribal Myths of Orissa, 3:491a
tribal peoples
in Central Asia, 5:530b-532a
detrivalization, 5:531b–532a
recent transformations,
5:531b–532a
statehood and, 5:531a–531b
varieties of, 5:530b–531a
in India, 2:165b, 511b, 4:38b,
129a
Indian constitution and,
2:166a
marriage and, 4:69a
scheduled, 1:37a, 37b,
2:428b, 443b
See also Khasi people
mass media and, 4:98a
in Pakistan, 2:368a–369b
Tribhuvana (queen; Java), 2:416a,
5:218b
Trikoneshvara, 5:532b
Trincomalee (Sri Lanka),
5:532a-532b
Trinh dynasty (Vietnam), 5:429b,
430a
Trinh Hong Duong, 6:75a
Tripartite Intervention (1895),
3:231b
Tripartite Pact (1936), 3:233a
Tripartite Pact (1940), 3:252b
Tripathi, Suryakant, 4:531b
Tripitaka (Buddhist canon), 1:97a,
98a, 339b, 353b, 3:405a, 488b,
4:454b, 455a, 5:200b
Tripitaka Koreana (Buddhist
canon), 3:389b, 403a, 405b,
5:288b
Triple Intervention
Sino-Japanese war and, 5:234a
Tripoli Agreement (1976), 1:198a,
198b, 199a, 3:168b
Triparua (India), 1:255a, 278b,
5:532b-533a
Garo in, 2:428b
Trisong Detsen (king; Tibet),
1:363b
Trivandrum (India), 5:533a
Trogemann, Gerd, 2:282a
Trotsky, Leon, 1:493b
Troy, 1:124b, 125a, 125b, 126a,
126b, 127b
True Jesus Church (China), 2:67a
Truman, Harry, 2:320a, 5:389b,
564a, 6:167a, 167b
China-U.S. relations and,
2:25b, 5:391a
Chinese Civil War and, 2:29b,
30a
Japan-Taiwan relations and,
3:249b
Korean War and, 3:397a–397b,
398a
MacArthur and, 3:397b, 398a,
533a
Truman Doctrine, 5:562a, 564a
Trung sisters (queens; Vietnam),
1:209b, 212a, 5:533a-533b
Truong Chinh, 6:77b, 78a, 96b
Truong Han-Sieu, 4:540a
Truong Vinh Ky, 5:533b-534a
Tsai Ryyueh, 2:424b
Tsao, Willy, 2:424b
Tstsau, 1:70a, 71a
Tsedebel, Yumjaagyn, 1:268b,
2:233b, 4:174a, 181b, 184a,
5:534a-534b
Tsong Kuo-fan. See Zeng Guofan.
Tsinghua University (China),
2:507a
Index

Tsong-kha-pa, 5:32a
Tsubouchi Shoyo, 2:288b, 3:495a
Tsuenbal. See Tsedenbel.
Tsugaru clan, 1:114b, 115b
Tsuchiyu (Dazai Osamu), 2:256b
Tsukamoto Shinya, 2:96b
Tsuki yori no Shisha (Kume), 2:68
Tsukiji Shogekijo (theater; Japan), 3:496b
Tsukushi Mountains (Japan), 2:410a
Tsunamis caused by earthquakes and volcanos, 2:312b
Tsong Tsin (Congzheng) Association, 2:477a
Tsurazaregusa (Essays on Idleness; Yoshida Kenko), 3:494a
Tsutura Kinshi, 1:299b
Tsushima, battle of, 3:395a, 6:183b
Tsushima, Straits of, 3:204b
Tsushima Island (Japan), 3:233b, 5:534b–535a
Tu Jai, 3:298a
Tu Luc Van Doan (Independent Literary Group; Vietnam), 3:519b, 5:535a
Tu-Luc Van Doan (Self-Reliance), 4:541a
Tu nationality, 4:186a
Tuah, Hang, 4:39b
Tuah-Jehat duel (Melaka), 4:39b
Tu-chuo-phong-dao (Proverbs and Folksongs; Nguyen Van-Ngoec), 4:539b
Tudev, Lodongiyin, 4:375a
Tudhaliyas IV (king; Hittites), 2:533a, 5:131b
Tuchbag Namia (The Book of Tuchluq; Khusrau), 3:365b
Tughlaq, Feroz Shah, 5:144a
Tughluq, Muhammad, 1:134b, 135b
Tuhba-tus-Sigbr (Offering of a Minor; Khusrau), 3:365b
Tujuh language, 5:533b
Tuju people, 5:535a–536b
culture of, 5:36a–536b
history of, 5:53b–536a
names of, 5:533b
Tukaram (Indian poet), 3:490b
Tulsidas (Indian poet), 3:490a
Tulu language (India), 4:34a
Tuluva dynasty (India), 6:94a
Tum Tew (Khmer verse), 3:477a–477b
Tumen River, 5:536b–537a
Tumen (Turkish leader), 1:451b
Tun Abdul Razak, 3:544b
Tun Ali, Bendahara, 4:39b, 6:101a
Tun Mutahir, 3:545b, 6:101a
Tun Perak, 3:545b, 4:39b
T’ung Yabghu (Turkic ruler), 1:452a
Tungabhadra River, 3:380b, 5:537a
Tungus languages, 1:86a, 87a, 88a, 3:387b, 5:537a–537b
Evenki and Even, 1:7b
Jurchen people and, 3:290a
Mongolian languages and, 4:187b
Tungus people, 3:291b, 4:27a, 27b
Chinese language and, 4:33b
Tungus tribe, 1:347b
Tuoi Sieng Museum (Phnom Penh), 4:543a
Tuol Sleng Prison (Cambodia), 3:358b
Tura Lowland, 5:538a
Turan society, 1:5a
Turgaiskaia gazeta (Kazakh newspaper), 1:221a
Turgay Plateau (Kazakhstan), 5:538a–538b
Turkei Siiert (Turkish Poems; Yurdacl), 3:516a
Turkes, Alp Aslan, 5:558b–559a, 560b
Turkestan, province of (Russia), 1:463a, 470a, 470b, 5:424b, 6:51a
Young Bukharans in, 1:465a
Turkey
Aegean Sea and, 1:17a, 17b
agriculture in, 1:62a, 62b, 63a, 63b, 64a, 64b, 65a, 432b, 3:382a, 386a–387b, 5:541b, 5:43b, 6:107b, 126a
mechanization of, 5:544b
Albanian settlements in, 1:79b, 80b
Alevi Muslims in, 1:82a, 82b, 83a, 5:430a
annual farming cycle in, 1:63
anti-nuclear movement in, 5:146b
archaeology in, 1:125b–128a
architecture in, 1:136a, 137a, 155b–156a, 3:387a
Armenian church in, 1:159
Armenians and, 1:158a, 158b
automobile industry in, 1:196a, 196b–197a
Camels in, 1:428a
Censorship in, 4:98b
Central Asia and, 1:43a, 43b, 469b, 6:114b
Central Asian music and, 4:219a
Central Asian separatist movements and, 1:469a, 469b
Children’s Day in, 1:500b–501a
cinema in, 2:93b–94a, 463a
Circassians in, 2:97, 97b
cities in, 1:90a–90b, 91a
clothing in, 2:134a–135b, 135a
in Cold War period, 5:544b
Congress of Sivas and, 5:240a–240b
constitutions of, 2:169a–171a, 5:537a
cuisine of, 2:214b–217a
culture of, 5:542a–543a
current issues in, 5:543a
Democrat Party in, 1:12a, 2:263b–264a
disputes between Greece and, 1:18a
earthquakes in, 4:49a
Eastern Orthodox Church and, 2:317b–318a
economic system of, 5:543a–547b, 6:126b
from 1945 to 1970s, 5:544a–545a
from 1971 to twenty-first century, 5:545a–547a
etatism and, 5:543b–544a
EU and, 5:547a
IMF and, 5:547a
National Protection Law of 1940 and, 5:544a, 544b
See also etatism
economy of, 5:541a–542a
energy production in, 5:541b–542a
exports in, 5:541b
industries in, 5:541b, 5:45b
oil crises and, 5:554b
shift from agriculture to industry, 5:545a–545b
transportation in, 5:542a
See also education system of,
5:547b–549a, 6:126b
from 1970s to twenty-first century, 5:549a
Atakurk’s reforms, 5:548a–548b
literacy drive in, 5:548b
religion and, 5:484b–549a
resurgence in religious education, 5:548b–549a
Tanzim reforms, 5:548a

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF MODERN ASIA

477
Turkey (continued)

ethnic conflict in, 5:123a
EU and, 1:194a, 195a,
2:355a-357a, 3:177b–178a
fertility rates in, 2:376b
fishing industry in, 3:382a
geography of, 5:399a–399b
Grand National Assembly of,
1:176a, 176b–177a, 5:540b, 541a
Greek invasion of, 3:191a
Greek language in, 2:451a
Greeks in, 1:36a, 36b,
2:450a-451a, 3:327a
history of
Young Turk revolution (1908) in, 1:175b, 176b,
218b, 266a, 270a, 2:145b,
4:115a, 400a
Hittite empire in, 2:531a–533a
holidays in, 1:500b–501a
human rights of, 5:549a-551b,
6:126b
government attitude toward,
5:551a–551b
of religious and ethnic mi-
norities, 5:549b–550b
right to a fair public trial
and, 5:551a–551b
torture and other cruel pun-
ishments, 5:550b–551a, 551b
for women, 5:551a
independence of, 2:478b
Independence War in, 1:500b,
2:511a
Indian music and, 4:222b, 226a
industry in, 3:190b, 191a,
191b–192a, 381b
Iran-Russia relations and,
3:117b
irrigation for, 1:112a, 113a
Islam in
introduction of, 3:175b
modern, 3:176a–178a, 179a
Islamic literature and,
3:514b–515a
Justice Party in, 1:12a
Kemalism in, 5:61b
Kurds in, 2:94a, 3:412b–413a,
413b–414a, 5:540a, 543a
Iraq and, 3:143a
languages in, 1:475b, 6:8a
leaders in, 4:140b
literacy in, 5:543a, 548b
literature of, 3:478b,
514b-518a
translations from French,
3:515b
map of, 5:540
marble quarry in, 3:78
maritime boundaries of, 5:538b
marriage and family in, 4:75b
measurement systems in, 4:94a,
95a
media in, 4:98b, 114b–115b,
5:543a
military coup of 1980, 3:517a
military of, 5:541a, 559a
modern, 6:16a–17a
modern, and Ottoman empire,
4:401a
mosques in, 3:176b, 191b
mountains in, 1:123a–124a,
124a, 4:199b
music of, 4:233b-234b, 235b,
236a
Muslim saints’ shrines in,
4:240b, 241a
NATO and
in post cold war era,
4:345a–345b
NATO peacekeeping missions
and, 4:345a–345b
oil industry in, 4:379b, 381a
people of, 5:539b–540b
Persian Gulf War and, 5:546b
poetry of, 2:511a
political history of, 5:540b–541a
political leaders in, 1:270a,
2:263a–263b, 4:401b–402b
political parties in, 5:61a–62a,
541a, 552a–552b, 554a–554b,
555a, 556a, 560b
political system of,
5:515b-556a
constitutions and,
2:169a–170b, 5:552a,
552b, 555b, 556a, 557a
d’Hondt system in, 5:544b,
555a, 555b
Grand National Assembly
(TGNA) and, 5:540b,
541a, 551b–552a, 554b
mass media and, 4:98b
military interventions,
5:554b–555b, 559a
one-party era in,
5:525a–525b
post-1980 developments,
5:555b–556a
transition to multiparty pe-
riod, 5:552b, 554a–554b
pollution in, 3:381b
population of, 6:126a
pottery from, 3:381b
presidents of, 3:89b
prime ministers of, 3:89b
profile of, 5:538b-543a
Red Cross in, 1:82b, 83b
relations with U.S. and, 4:345a
Republic of,
etatism and, 2:340b-342a
Single Party period in, 5:548b
Southeast Asia and, 1:9b
sports in, 5:307a
statistics of, 5:539
tile work in, 3:387a
tourism in, 3:387a
traditional medicine in, 4:126a
War of Independence in
(1919–1923), 4:400a, 5:80b,
543a
War of Liberation in, 2:478b
women in, 5:346a, 6:154
Islam and, 3:176b, 178a
World War II in, 5:544a
wrangling in, 2:321b
writers in, 4:458a–458b
writers of, 3:347a–348a
Young Turk revolution (1908)
in, 4:115a
See also Amasya; Anatolia;
Ataturk, Mustafa Kemal;
Balkan Wars: Second; Erzu-
rum; industry: in West Asia;
Kar; Turkey, Republic of;
Turko-Italian War; Yesilirm-
mak River
Turkey, Republic of, 1:13a, 97a,
98a, 108b, 109a, 109b, 110a,
110b, 111a, 111b, 175b, 176a,
206b, 207b, 5:538b, 548a,
556a-561a, 6:16a, 40a
American schools in, 5:563b
formal declaration (1923) of,
1:176a, 177a, 5:540b, 542,
543a
independence war in,
5:558a–558b
Israel and, 5:565b
judicial system of, 5:551a
Kurdish question and the army,
5:560a–560b, 560b
NATO and, 5:558b
Nazi Germany and, 5:564a
preamble to constitution of,
5:533
presidents of, 4:402a–402b,
5:552a, 554a, 554b,
555b–556a, 558b, 560b
redrawn boundary in Europe
(1913), 5:537b
relations with Greece, 5:560a,
560b
Susurluk scandal in, 5:559b
timeline of, 5:557
tourism in, 5:559b
Treaty of Friendship with Soviet Union, 1:176a, 177a
in World War I, 5:558a
in World War II, 5:558b
See also archeology: in Turkey;
Cyprus; Kurdish people; Ottoman empire; Turkey
Turkey and NATO military bases, 4:344b–345a

Turkey Faces West (Halide), 2:478b
Turkey–Russia relations, 1:6a, 5:556b, 561a–563a
cartoon of, 5:561b
in first part of twentieth century, 5:561b–562b
in late twentieth century, 5:562b
in nineteenth century, 5:561a–561b
in twenty-first century, 5:562b–563a
Turkey–United States relations,
5:563a–565b
in twenty-first century, 5:565a–565b
after World War I, 5:563b
after World War II, 5:563b–565a
Cuban missile crisis and, 5:564b
Persian Gulf War and, 5:565a
Turkic empire
Bangladeshi music and, 4:217a
in Central Asia, 1:451b–452b
in India
music and, 4:224b–225a
Turkic languages, 1:86a, 86b, 87a,
87b, 88a, 88b, 207b, 476a,
485b, 486a, 3:174a, 349a–349b,
404b, 421a, 425a, 6:1a–9b, 15b, 16a–16b
in Azerbaijan, 1:206b–207a
Bolgharic branch (Chuvash), 1:87a, 88a
in Central Asia, 1:454a, 473a,
474b–476a, 477b, 6:1a, 8a,
11b, 51b
Chagatay branch of, 6:54a
in China, 4:244a
development of, 6:2b–3a
folklore and, 2:392a
in India, 3:174a
in Khubilai Khan’s court, 3:363a
Mongolian and, 4:186a, 186b,
190b, 6:1a, 3a
Mongolian languages and,
4:187b
morphology and syntax in,
6:1b–2b
music and, 2:393b
in Oxus River area, 2:367a
sound system in, 6:1a–1b
study of, 4:393b
Turkish, 3:114b
media and, 4:114b
Turkic peoples, 1:93a, 94a, 120b,
129b, 138b, 265b, 347b, 374a,
3:333b–335b, 6:427a, 6:204a
architecture and, 1:138a
Bolshevik Revolution and,
1:470b
in Central Asia, 1:128b, 451b,
453a, 453b, 463b, 3:152b,
153a, 153b, 154a, 155a,
4:26b, 244a, 455b
Central Asian music and,
4:218b
Chinese language and, 4:33b
clothing of, 2:134a–135b
Islam and, 1:120a
in Karakalpakstan, 3:314a
Kazakh people, 3:333b–335b
in Kazakhstan, 3:341b–342a
subgroups of, 3:342a
Mongolia and, 4:171b
Mongols and, 4:162b
origins of, 6:15b–16a
Russians in Central Asia and,
1:470b
Soviet regime and, 1:471b
in West Asia, 6:15a–17a
in Xinjiang, 6:21b
See also Tatar peoples; Turks
Turkish Communist Party, 2:511a
Turkish Grand National Assembly
(TGNA), 5:540b, 541a,
551b–552a, 554b
Turkish Human Rights Foundation
(HRF), 5:550b
Turkish language, 5:540a
Turkish people, 1:347a, 357a

Ak Koyunlu, 5:365b
Azerbaijani, 1:206b
carpets of, 1:434b
Christian, 2:63a
customs of, 5:34a
invasions of Central Asia by,
1:477a, 6:50a
Karluk, 1:453a, 453b
Kipchak, 1:455a, 4:163a, 5:39a
mass media and, 4:115a
Oghuz, 1:205b, 206b, 454a,
454b, 2:444b, 3:364b,
6:11a–11b, 15b
in West Asia, 6:15b–17a
modern Turkey and,
6:16a–17a
origins of, 6:15b–16a
Ottoman dynasty and, 6:16a
See also Ottoman empire; Seljuk Turks
Turkish Straits, 1:312b
Turkish War for Independence,
1:108b, 109b, 3:89b
Greco-Turkish atrocities and,
2:317b–318a
Turkish Workers’ Party, 2:170b,
5:555a
Turkistan, 1:53b, 55b, 465b
architecture in, 2:379b
artistic groups in, 2:381a
Central Asia–Russia relations
and, 1:470a, 470b, 6:55a
China and, 1:452b
governorate-general of
Russia in, 1:462a, 6:4b
Karakhans in, 1:453b
Mongolia and, 1:473b
Mongols in, 1:471b, 172a,
172b, 188b
Muslims in, 4:238a
Turkistan Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic, 3:424a, 432a
Turkmen language, 1:474b, 475b,
3:364b, 6:3b, 10b–11a
Turkmen people, 1:110b, 111b,
205a, 206b, 2:280a, 367a,
3:409a–409b, 6:3b–5a
carpets of, 1:453a, 435b, 6:4b
horses of, 2:552b–553a
independence of, 6:5a
in Iraq, 3:379a, 379b
human rights and, 3:138a
Islam and, 6:3a, 4a, 4a–4b, 5b,
8a
Khiva khanate and, 1:461b,
3:354a, 409b
origins of, 6:3b
pre-Russian social structure,
6:3b–4a
Russia and, 1:470b, 6:4b
Russian conquest of, 1:461b,
462a, 6:4b
Turkmensabat, 6:5a–5b
Turkmenbashli, Saparmurat, 4:100a
Turkmenchay, Treaty of, 1:206a
Turkmenistan, 1:19b, 41b, 42a,
42b, 43a, 93a, 93b, 94b,
4:335a–336a, 6:3b, 40b
agriculture in, 6:6b, 7b, 8a, 9a
Aral Sea and, 1:121b, 122b,
6:8a
archaeological sites in, 1:128a
art in, 2:382a, 4:335b
artistic groups in, 2:381a
Turkmenistan (continued)
camels in, 1:428a
capital of, 1:162a–162b
carpets from, 1:435a, 6:13a
Caspian Sea and, 1:437a, 437b
censorship in, 4:100a
Christianity in, 2:64b
CIS and, 1:472b
cities in, 1:128b, 129b, 6:5a
clan in, 1:477a
clothing in, 2:135b–136b
cuisine of, 2:186a, 186b
economic system of, 4:335a,
6:6b–7a, 7b–10a
contemporary, 6:8a–8b
future of, 6:9b–10a
government and, 6:9a–9b
in transition period, 6:8a–8b
education system of, 6:10a–11a
policy making of, 6:10b
structure of, 6:10b
in twenty-first century,
6:10b–11a
energy in, 2:331b–334a
forest cover in, 6:156a
government of, 6:16a
geography of, 6:5b
history, timeline of, 6:12
history of, 1:266a, 6:11a–13b
imperial Russia and, 6:11b–12a
Oghuz Turks and, 6:11a–11b
post-Soviet era and, 6:13a
Soviet era and, 6:12a–13a
energy in, 2:552b–553a
horses in, 2552b–553a
human rights in, 1:455b,
458a–458b
languages of, 1:474b, 6:5b
map of, 6:7
marriage and family in, 4:49b
natural gas industry in, 4:378a,
6:8b–9a, 15a
oil industry in, 1:469b, 4:378a,
6:6b, 7b, 8a–8b
Partnership for Peace (PfP)
and, 6:11b
people of, 6:5b
political system of, 6:13b–15b
constitution of, 6:14a–14b
elections and parties in,
6:14b–15a
executive branch of, 6:14b
international standards and,
6:15a
Khalk Maslkhatty (People’s
Council) in, 6:14a–14b
profile of, 6:5b–7b
religious communities and,
4:335b
rivers in, 4:215a
scripts in, 1:474a, 475a
settlements in, 1:128b–129a
Soviet Socialist Republic of,
1:465b, 6:5b, 11a
statistics on, 6:6
Sunni Muslims in, 4:243b
United Nations and, 6:13a
USSR and, 1:471b, 2:136b,
6:5b, 6a, 7a, 7b, 12b
independence from, 6:10a,
13a, 13b
See also Central Asia; Great
Game; Kara-Kum Canal;
Kara-Kum Desert; Pere-
stroika
Turko-Italian War (1911–1912),
1:175b, 176b
Turks
Azerbaijani, 1:205a
Oghuz, 1:204b, 205b
Turpan prefecture (China)
kariz irrigation systems in,
3:325a
Turquoise Coast (Gulf of Antalya),
1:111a, 112a
Turugart Pass (Torugart Pass;
Central Asia), 6:17a
Tutankhamen (pharaoh; Egypt),
2:531b
Tutunamaynlar (The Misfits;
Atay), 3:517a
Tuva Republic, 4:164a
Mongolia and, 4:181b
shamanism in, 5:158b, 160,
161a
TVE. See township-village enter-
pri ses.
Twelve Muqam, 6:17a–18a
Twelver shi’ism, 1:82a, 210b,
3:171b, 183b, 185a, 321b,
4:242a, 242b, 373a, 6:18a–19a,
59b
Alevi branch of, 1:82a–82b,
82b–83a, 6:16b, 126a, 166
Shaykhi school of, 1:210b
Twenty-Eight Bolsheviks (China),
3:524a, 525a
Twenty-Four Eyes (film; Kinoshita),
2:92a
Twenty-One Demands (Japan to
China), 2:11a, 3:259a, 329b,
5:376a
Twenty-Six Martyrs (Japan),
6:19a–49b
"Twenty Views of Wangquan"
(Wang Wei), 4:529b
Two Friends (Linh Nhat), 3:476a
Two Golden Afternoons (Linh Nhat),
3:476a
Two Leaves and a Bud (Mulk Raj
Anand), 1:95a
Tyagaraju (Indian poet), 3:490b
Tydings-McDuffie Act (1934),
4:514a
Tydings Rehabilitation Act (1947;
Philippines), 4:514b
Tyndale-Biscoe, C. E., 5:305b
typhoons, 6:19b, 19b–20b
in Japan, 3:300b
in Philippines, 1:394a, 433a,
6:19b, 20a
U
U Kala, 4:262a
U Maung Ko, 4:267a
U Nu, 4:248a, 254b, 259a, 264b,
266a, 269a, 269b, 5:471a, 473a
U Ottama, 1:384a
U Pa Pa Lay, 4:267a, 268a
U Po Sein, 1:387b
U Punna, 3:387b, 3:503b, 504a
U Thant, 5:473a–473b, 6:28b
‘Uhaydallah of Nehri, 3:413b
Uchimura Kanzo, 2:68b, 5:71b,
6:21a–21b
Ud-e Hindi (Indian Harp; Ghalib),
2:433b
Uda (emperor; Japan), 1:404b,
2:497b
Uda Shintaro, 2:323b
Udayana (king; Bali), 1:74b
Udayin (king; Bihar), 1:296a
Uddin, Jasim, 3:509b
UDHR. See Universal Declaration
of Human Rights.
UDT. See Timorese Democratic
Union.
Uemura Bunrakuten, 1:377b
Ueshiba Moriohe, 1:69a
Uganda, 1:35a, 35b
Uighur language, 1:474a, 475b–476a
Chagatay and, 1:486a
script of, 1:485b, 3:350b
Mongolian languages and,
4:185a–185b, 186a, 190a
Uighur people, 1:347b, 2:431a,
3:164b, 6:21b–23b, 176b
in Central Asia, 3:152b, 153b
in China, 4:238a, 244a
cuisine of, 4:237b
early history of, 6:22a–22b
Mongol rule and, 4:171b, 6:22b
music of, 6:17a
as national minority in China,
1:506b
nationalism of, 1:469a, 469b
rule by China and, 6:22b–23a,
177a
United Nations (UN) (continued)
Convention on the Rights of the Child, 4:268a
Cuban missile crisis and, 5:473a
Development Program (UNDP)
in Karakalpakstan, 3:317a
Development Program (UNDP) of, 1:291b, 2:313a,
6:109a, 109b
in Cambodia, 1:434b
in East Timor, 2:274b, 314a,
315b–316a, 4:105a, 5:53b,
6:30b–32a
See also Dili Massacre; East Timor
Economic Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP) of,
6:30a
economic foundations of,
6:29a–29b
Nonaligned Movement and,
6:29a
Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of,
6:29a
food assistance groups of,
2:396a
former Soviet republics in,
6:28a
future of, 6:30a–30b
human rights and, 1:520a,
3:223a, 4:435b, 6:115a
in Myanmar, 4:266a, 266b,
267b–268a
Human Rights Committee of,
4:179a
human-rights covenants and conventions and,
5:290a–291a, 29f
India and, 6:28a
All-India Congress on, 6:29
India–U.K. relations and, 3:39a
Indonesia and, 1:275b, 276a,
2:310b, 3:65a, 65b, 385b,
4:25b, 383a
interventions in Asia by, 6:28b
Iran–Iraq War and, 3:116b
Iran–U.S. hostage crisis and,
3:119a
Iraq and, 4:392a, 482a, 482b
economic sanctions and,
1:267a, 2:93b, 3:126b,
127b–128a, 130b–131a,
136a, 142a, 4:380b–381a
Kurds and, 3:126a
Oil for Food program,
4:381a
weapons inspections and,
3:125b
Japan and, 2:167b, 168b, 493b,
5:33b, 335b, 6:28a
Kashmir and, 1:120a, 204a
Korea and, 3:398a, 5:270a,
271a, 273b
human rights and, 5:279a,
281a
Korean War and, 1:91a, 92b,
5:33a, 4:515b, 5:84a
Kuwait and, 4:392a
Laos admission to, 3:453b
Law of the Sea and, 4:463b,
499b
Maldives in, 4:25a
members of, 4:99b
Military Observer Group (UNMOGIP) of,
6:28b
Millennium Summit (2000) of,
1:258a, 2:492b
Mongolia and, 4:165b, 167b
in Myanmar, 2:346a, b
national human-rights institutions and,
5:295a
peacekeeping forces of,
5:560a
Philippines and, 3:539, 4:509a,
514b, 6:28a
political foundations of,
6:28a–28b
on refugees
Convention Relating to the Status of (1951), 5:62b
regionalization of, 6:29b–30a
San Francisco Conference,
5:99a
Security Council of, 1:5a,
2:314a
China–India relations and,
2:2b
Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs, 2:304a
South Korea and, 3:392b,
5:94a, 272a, 281a,
281b–282a
South Korea–U.S. relations and,
5:286b
Special Programme for the Economies of Central Asia
(SPECA) of, 1:466
sponsored elections and, 2:264b
Taiwan and, 3:250a–250b,
5:382a, 389b, 391b, 392a
territory administered by, 1:80a,
80b
Thailand and, 6:28a
Tibet and, 5:489b
Turkey and, 3:43b
Turkmenistan and, 6:13a
U Thant as secretary-general and, 5:473a, 473b
UNESCO, 5:513b
Natural World Heritage Site, 3:278a
See also World Heritage Sites
UNESCO and, 4:255a
UNICEF and, 4:255a
UNICEF (UN Children’s Fund)
International Children’s Day and, 1:501a
on land mines, 3:441
Uzbekistan and, 6:31b
See also UNESCO; Universal Declaration of Human Rights; World Bank in Asia; World Heritage Sites
United Party of Mongolia, 6:32b
United Sabah National Organization (USNO), 2:569a
United States Agency for International Development (USAID)
Green Revolution and, 2:452a,
453a
Indonesia and, 3:75a
United States-Japan Security Treaty, 3:379b, 5:189b, 6:32b,
33a–33b, 197b
United States-Japan Security Treaty (1951), 3:255a, 256b,
257b
United States-Japan Security Treaty (1960), 3:256b
United States-Japan Twenty-first Century Committee (1996),
3:257b
United States-Thai relations, 5:458b, 461a, 461b, 462a, 462b,
463a, 472b
problems in, 5:463b
United States Trade Representative (USTR), 3:90b, 91a
United States (U.S.)
Agency for International Development of, 3:454b
American Revolution and,
1:517b
anti-nuclear movement in,
2:98a, 5:146b
anti-war movement in, 6:80b,
82a, 83b
APEC and, 4:38b
Aral Sea problem and, 1:122b,
123b
army of, 1:160a–160b
Asia and, 1:162b, 163a
Asian IT sector and, 3:83b, 84a, 85a–85b, 87a–87b, 88b
Asian thought and, 1:167b, 168b automobile industry in, 1:193a, 194a, 195a, 195b, 196a, 5:103b
baha’i in, 1:218b bombing of Cambodia and, 4:543a
untouchability (continued)
See also Ambedkar, Bhimrao
Ramji; caste
Untouchable (Mulk Raj Anand), 1:95a, 96b
Upnishads, 1:167b, 168b, 280b, 2:521b, 526b, 3:13a, 488b, 5:100b, 124b, 6:37b–38b
Atamavada doctrine in, 6:38a–38b
sculpture and, 5:139b
Upavedas, 2:522a
Uragedi Gyokudo, 1:377a, 4:417a
Ural-Altai language family, 3:395b
Uralic languages, 6:38b–39b
Uurartean kingdom, 6:389b–390a
Uurartean empire, 6:389b–390a
Uralic languages, 6:38b–39b
Ural-Altaic language family, 3:395b
Uragami Gyokudo, 1:377a, 4:417a
Upavedas, 2:522a
Untouchable kingdom, 1:124b, 125b, 6:57b
urban areas
in Central Asia
clothing in, 2:137b
planning of, 2:381b
in China
CCP and, 2:31b, 149a
Cultural Revolution and, 2:224a
family planning and, 4:54a, 56a, 56b
growth of, 5:170b
marriage and, 4:60b
sericulture in, 5:150a, 152b
Shang dynasty, 5:167a–167b
in Inner Mongolia, 2:207a
in Japan
clothing and, 2:119a
music and, 2:303a, 203b
mass media and, 4:98a
in Philippines
manufacturing and, 4:45a–45b
in South Asia
cuisine in, 2:212a
dowry-deaths and, 4:72b
etnic groups in, 5:128b
marriage and family in, 4:71a, 74a, 74b
media in, 4:112a
in Southeast Asia
Chinese in, 2:35a
marriage and family and, 4:62a, 64a, 64b, 67a
in West Asia
clothing and, 2:118b, 135b
marriage and family in, 4:75b
Urban VIII, Pope, 6:19a
urbanization
caste and, 1:442b
Uzbek State University, 1:83b, 84a
Uzbekistan, 1:19b, 30b, 31a, 41b, 42a, 42b, 43a, 83b, 84a, 93a, 93b, 94b, 2:306b, 462b
agriculture in, 6:45a, 107b, 209b
Andizhan province of, 2:375a
Aral Sea and, 1:121b, 122b
architecture in, 1:128a, 129b, 130a
art in, 2:382a, 4:297a–297b
camels from, 1:428a
censorship in, 1:400a
Central Asia–Russia relations and, 1:470a, 5:401a
Christianity in, 2:63b, 64b
CIS and, 1:472b, 473a
crises in, 1:477b
clothing in, 2:135b, 136b–138a
Communism in, 2:147a, 147b
corruption in, 1:467b
cotton production in, 1:467a, 6:107b, 108a
cotton scandal in, 2:147b
cuisine of, 2:186a, 186b, 187a
dissidents in, 4:26a–26b
droughts in, 6:108b
economic system of, 6:45a, 45b–47b
currency and, 6:46b–47a
defense of, 6:47a–47b
education system of, 6:47b–49b
employment in, 6:49a–49b
under Soviets, 6:48a–49a
traditions, 6:47b–48a
ergy in, 2:331b–334a
ethnic groups in, 2:136b–137a
foreign policy of, 6:45a–45b
geography of, 6:42b–43a
history, timeline of, 6:50a
history of, 1:266a, 4:43a–44a, 49b–51b
ancient period, 6:49b–50b
Mongol era and reign of
Timur, 6:50b–51a
nineteenth century, 6:51a–51b
Samanid and Karakhanid dynasties, 6:50b
sixteenth to eighteenth centuries, 6:51a
horses of, 2:553a–553b
human rights in, 1:455b, 458b–459a, 4:26b, 6:53b, 55b
Idle Lands program and, 3:466b
irrigation in
in Karshi, 3:326b
Koreans in, 3:401a
languages of, 1:474b, 2:366b, 5:4a, 5b
literature in, 1:5a, 86a, 86b, 297a–297b
map of, 6:43
marriage and family in, 4:49b
mineral deposits in, 4:378b
Muslim saints’ shrines in, 4:240b
oil and gas industries in, 4:378a
political system of, 1:459a, 4:44a–45a, 51b–54a
constitution of, 3:324b, 52a, 53b
elections and parties, 5:49a, 52a–53a
functions of executive branch, 6:52a–53a
legal framework of, 6:52a
population of, 6:43a
profile of, 6:42b–45b
Quon khane (India) and, 1:461a
Russia and, 1:463a, 4:45b, 51b
SCO and, 5:170a
scripts in, 1:474a, 475a
shamanism in, 5:158b
Soviet regime and, 1:471b, 3:324b, 482a, 5:25a, 6:43b–44a, 162a
independence from, 5:58a, 6:51b, 55b
Soviet Socialist Republic of,
1:465b, 2:462b, 6:51a
statistics on, 6:44
Sunni Muslims in, 4:243b
UN and, 6:51b
universities in, 1:83b, 84a–84b
the West and, 6:11b
writers in, 4:26a–26b
See also Kara-Kum Desert;
Karakalpakstan; Karimov, Islam; Karshi; Quon (Kokand) Autonomy; Samarqand

Uzbekistan on the Threshold of the Twenty-First Century (Karimov), 6:52a

V
Vachaspati Mishra, 2:522b
Vaibheshik (Hindu school of philosophy), 2:522b
Vaishnavism, 2:468a, 3:542b, 4:38b, 420b, 6:37a
revelation of, 3:508a
Vaitheeswaran, S., 3:492b
Vajhi (writer), 3:490b
Vajiravudh, Prince. See Rama VI.
Vajpayee, A.B. (India; prime minister), 3:2a, 26b, 27b, 32b, 33a
Vajrabodi (Buddhist monk), 5:332b
Vakataka dynasty (India), 5:43a
Valentine, Bobby, 1:264a
Valikhanov, Chokan, 2:320b, 392b, 6:57a–57b
Valle, Pietro Della, 5:135a
Valley of Lakes (Mongolia), 2:486a
Valmiki Ashram (Hindu glass temple), 3:309b
Valmiki (Indian sage), 1:92a, 93a, 3:489a, 510b, 5:51a, 52b
Vâmbéry, Arminius, 2:392b
Van, Lake (Turkey), 1:96b, 97b, 112a, 113a, 125b, 6:57b, 58a
van Braam, Jacob Pieter, 2:476a
van Gulick, Robert, 1:171a, 172a
van Heutsz, J. B., 6:24b
van Ophuijzen, Charles Adriaan, 1:220b–221a
Van (Turkey), 1:124b, 125b, 5:58a, 6:57b–58a
Van Vollenhoven, Cornelis, 1:13b, 14b
Vandemataram (Hymn to Mother; Bankim), 1:491b
Vang Pao, 3:45b
Varaksha Palace (Uzbekistan), 2:379a
Varanasi (Benares; India), 4:523b, 5:100a, 6:58a–58b, 209a
Vardanian, Maksim, 2:381b–382a
Varadhamana. See Mahavira.
Varadhamana Mahavira ( Jain
prophet), 1:296a, 2:523a–523b
Varma, Rajaraja, 4:531a
Varnas. See caste; Hinduism.
Vasavadatta (Subandhu), 3:511a
Vasco da Gama. See Gama, Vasco da.
Vata n y a b u t Silistre (The Mother-
land or Silistre; Kental), 3:515b
Vatsyayana, Sachchidananda Hir-
rananda, 4:531b
Vatsyayana (Indian writer; third century CE), 3:489b
Vedanga, 2:526b
Vedanta (Hindu school of philosophy), 2:523a
Vedanta Sutras, 2:523a
Vedas (Hindu sacred texts), 1:280b, 296a, 313, 5:252b–522a, 523a, 3:13b, 44b, 303b, 488a–488b, 5:100a, 6:38a, 144b, 221b
Vedas (Hindu sacred texts)
(continued)
Ayurvedic medicine and, 4:116a
Indian music and, 4:225b, 226b
music and, 4:222b, 224a
Sanskritization and, 5:126a
Vedda people (Sri Lanka),
6:58b–59a
Vedic period (India), 2:212a,
3:11a, 5:139a–139b, 140a
veena (Indian stringed instrument),
6:59a
veleyet-e-faqih (rule of religious ju-
risprudence), 3:96b, 182b, 183a,
4:242b, 6:59b
Venugopal, T.S., 3:492b
Ver, Fabian, 1:115b, 116b
Vera, Don Alejo, 5:329b
Vereshchagin, Vasili, 2:380a
Verma, J. S., 3:21b
Verma, Mahadevi, 4:531b
Verniy (Kazakhstan), 1:85a, 86a
Versailles, Treaty of (1919), 1:82b,
83b
American failure to ratify,
5:563b
China and, 2:149a, 5:377a,
6:160a
May Fourth Movement,
2:31a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:24b
German possessions and, 3:240a
Indochina and, 1:425b
Japan and, 5:120a, 377a
Korea and, 4:47a
Versailles Conference (1919),
5:563b
Vesse, John W., 6:85b
Viang Chan, kingdom of (Laos),
1:490a, 2:361a
Victoria Jubilee Institute (India),
3:18b
Victoria (queen; Great Britain),
1:436a, 2:491a, 4:245a
Vidya Dhara Madhavaram (play),
3:266b
Vidyapati (Bengali poet), 3:490a
Vidyasagar, Ishwarchandra, 3:508b
Vietnante (Viengchan; Laos),
1:490a, 3:444b, 445a, 445b,
446a–446b, 448a, 451a, 452b,
455b, 525b, 4:521b, 5:2b, 474a,
475a, 6:59b–60b
Battle of (1960), 3:454a
history of, 5:134b
sacking of, 3:458b
Viet Cong. See National Front for
the Liberation of South Viet-
nam.
Viet Kieu. See Vietnamese people:
overseas.
Viet Minh (League for Independence
of Vietnam), 1:179b,
180a–180b, 262a–262b, 425b,
2:153b, 3:332a, 463a, 4:472b,
6:77b–78a, 83a, 96b, 97a
in central highlands of Vietnam,
1:478b
defeat of French and, 2:537b
during Dien Bien Phu, 2:404a,
6:81b, 83a, 97a
formation of, 5:83b, 6:69b, 75b
Geneva Conference (1954) and,
3:358a
Ho Chi Minh and, 2:404a,
4:487b, 6:77b, 83a
Hoa Hao and, 2:540a
Iron Triangle and, 3:146a
in Laos, 3:453a–453b
practicing, 6:76a
Vietnamese Catholics and,
1:447a
See also August Revolution;
Franco-Viet Minh War; In-
dochina Communist Party;
Tran Van Giau; Vo Nguyen Giap
Viet Nam Quoc Dan Dang (Viet-
nam Nationalist Party; VN-
QDD), 1:211b–212a, 6:69b
Vietnam, 1:106a
agriculture in, 2:154b,
281a–283a, 281b, 282a,
4:527b, 5:61a, 6:63a, 63b,
4:6a, 65a, 88b–89a
AIDS in, 1:68a, 68b
Angkorian empire and, 1:418a
aquaculture in, 2:388
architecture in, 1:447b
as ASEAN member, 1:174a,
175a
Black Flag troops of,
5:230b–231b
Buddhism in, 2:40b
light demonstrations and,
6:78b–79a
Cambodia-Laos relations and,
1:425a–425b, 5:464a
Catholicism in, 1:160a,
446a–448a
Central Highlands of,
1:478a–478b
China-India relations and, 2:2a
China-Soviet relations and,
2:19a, 152b
Chinese in, 1:478a, 2:28b,
3:6a–36b, 475b,
3:518a–518b, 5:430a
Chinese influence on, 2:42b,
6:67b–69a
Christianity in, 2:75b, 77a
civil war in, 5:296a
clothing in, 2:138a–140a, 139
cockfighting in, 2:141b
coffee production in, 1:58b, 59a
Colombo Plan and, 2:143a
color comfort women from, 2:143b
Communism in, 1:173b, 174b,
179a–179b, 180a, 224a,
262b, 2:152b–154b, 153,
538b, 540a–540b, 541b,
5:62b, 6:28b, 63b, 69b, 71a,
71b, 72a, 73b, 74b, 92a
Ho Chi Minh and,
2:153a–154a, 536b–537a
marriage and family and,
4:67a, 67b
reforms and, 2:154b
victory of, 2:100a
Confucianism in, 2:157a
Communism and, 2:153a,
153b–154a
Constitution of, 6:74a
coronarc fishing in, 2:175b
cuisine of, 2:217a–220a
Declaration of Independence of,
6:70
domestic chickens in, 1:500a
dragon imagery and,
2:471a–471b, 4:539a
drama in, 2:296a
economic system of, 6:62b,
63a–65a
China-Vietnam relations
and, 2:28b, 29a
Chinese in Vietnam and,
2:36a–36b
Communism and,
2:154a–154b
insider costs in, 2:507
liberalization of, 2:36a–36b
market economy and,
1:426a, 6:64b
New Economic Zones (NEZs) in,
4:320a–321a, 6:72a
post-World War II,
6:63a–63b
reforms and, 2:50a, 4:98b
reunification and, 6:64a–65a
education system of, 6:65a–66b
in colonial period, 6:65b
French missionaries and,
1:447a
after reunification, 6:66a–66b
in two Vietnams, 6:65b–66a
endangered species in, 2:330b
ethnic groups in, 1:478a–478b, 2:219a, 5:116a, 6:62a–62b, 86b, 88a, 89a
clothing of, 2:138a–139b
festivals of, 2:540b
fishing industry in, 2:388a–388b
Five Classics in, 1:389b
French colonial rule of, 4:539a, 540b
future of, 6:63a
geography of, 6:60b–62a
Green Revolution in, 2:453b, 454a
high-technology industry in, 2:506a–510a
history, timeline of, 6:67
history of, 2:487b–488a, 6:67a–71a
August Revolution (1945), 6:70
Chinese influence on,
6:67b–69a
European colonialism and,
6:69b–70b
French colonial rule and,
1:446a, 446b–447a, 478a, 2:28a, 152b, 153a, 155b, 402a, 488a, 537a, 537b, 542a, 560b, 570a, 3:476a, 518a–519a, 6:68, 71a, 93a
independence and, 2:537a, 570a, 6:71a, 71b, 83a, 92a
internal factionalism and,
6:69a
Japanese occupation and,
1:179a, 180a–181a, 2:537a, 540a, 6:69b, 83a
partitioning and, 6:73a, 76a, 77b, 83a
Revolt of the Short Hair in,
5:82b–83a
unification and, 6:70b–71a, 85a
Hmong in, 2:534a, 535a, 535b
Hoa Hao sect in, 2:540a–540b
homosexuality in, 2:544b–545a
internal migration in,
6:71a–72b
under the French, 6:71b
under Nguyen dynasty,
6:71a–71b
in reform era, 6:72a–72b
results of, 6:72b
settlement model of,
6:71b–72a
Japanese investments in, 3:262a
land mines in, 3:442a
land reform in, 2:153a, 153b, 154a
languages in, 1:188b, 189b, 192a, 193a, 4:191a, 5:371a, 6:62a
legendary founder of, 1:94a, 94b–95a
literature of, 2:541a, 3:475b–476a, 518a–519b, 4:327b–328a
poets in, 2:280a–280b
map of, 6:60b
marriage and family in,
4:66b–67b, 68a
measurement systems in, 4:94b
media in, 4:98b, 107b–110a
Mekong River and,
4:135b–137b
monetary aid from Soviet Union to (1978), 5:297a
Mongols and, 4:163a
monsoons in, 4:194a
music of, 5:19a
Muslim population in,
3:160a–161a
myths of, 2:471a–471b, 487b, 3:435a, 436a, 4:539a
National Independence Day in,
1:179b, 180b
nuns in, 1:446b
opera in, 4:387a–387b
Paracel Islands and, 4:463b
plowing ritual in, 4:527b
poets in, 4:539a–541b
political system of, 6:73a–75b
Democratic Republic of (1945), 6:73a–73b
presidents, 2:306b
Republic of (1955–1975), 6:73a
Socialist Republic of (1975), 6:73b–75b
women in, 6:151a–151b
profile of, 6:60b–63a
reforms in, 2:154b, 281a–283a, 4:108a
refugees from, 3:146b, 5:63a
sports in, 5:148b
Spratly Islands dispute and,
5:313b
statistics on, 6:61
storytelling in, 5:338a
Sui dynasty and, 5:347a
T’ai people and, 4:204a
Thailand relations and, 5:464a–464b
tourism in, 2:155b, 471a, 542a
Treaty of Friendship and Cooperation with Soviet Union and,
5:296b–297a
Trinh-Nguyen rivalry in, 6:69a
universities in, 2:541b
U.S. relations and, 4:541b
water puppetry in, 5:18b–19a
writers of, 3:350a–350b
See also Army of the Republic of Vietnam; August Revolution; Cambodia-Vietnam relations; China-Vietnam relations; doi moi; Japan-Vietnam relations; Laos-Vietnam relations; puppetry, water
Vietnam, Communist Party of, 5:526a
Vietnam, Democratic Republic of (DRV; North Vietnam), 2:227a, 488a, 537a, 537b, 570a, 3:463b, 464a–464b, 4:472b, 6:73a–73b, 97a
army (PAVN) of, 1:160a–160b, 2:404a, 4:472b–473a, 6:77a, 96a, 97a
Camb Rang Hay and, 1:406b
Cambodia and, 3:358a
Cao Dai and, 1:431b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:26a
Chinese in, 2:36a
Chinese influence in, 2:42b–43a
economy of, 6:63b
founding of, 2:402b, 6:76a, 77a, 83a, 96b
Ho Chi Minh and, 2:402b, 6:69b
Ho Chi Minh trail and,
2:538a–539a
marriage and family in, 4:67a, 67b
migration program of, 6:71a, 71b
Provisional Government of,
1:179b, 180b
refugees and, 5:63a–63b
Spratly Islands dispute and,
5:313b
Vietnam, Republic of (RVN; South Vietnam), 1:160a–160b, 262b, 2:537b, 6:71b, 72a, 73a, 78b, 80b, 97a
army of, 1:160a–160b, 305b, 2:538a, 539a, 540b, 3:416a, 146b, 4:291a, 472b
Cam Rang Bay and, 1:406b
Cao Dai and, 1:431b
Catholics in government of,
1:447b–448a
Chinese in, 2:36a
Communism in, 2:154a–154b
communist takeover of, 3:454b
economy of, 6:63b
Vietnam, Republic of (continued)
marriage and family in, 4:67a, 67b
Vietnam Communist Party (VCP),
2:153a, 153b, 154a, 281a, 402a, 3:463b, 464b, 476a, 4:487b, 488a, 6:66a, 73b, 74, 75b-76b, 76a–76b, 96a, 96b, 97a
China-Vietnam relations and,
2:28b–29a
Chinese in Vietnam and, 2:36a media and, 4:108a
See also Communism: in Vietnam; Ho Chi Minh
Vietnam Industrial Park (Singapore), 2:306b
Vietnam-Russia/Soviet relations,
2:43a
Vietnam-United States relations,
2:537a, 537b, 6:69b, 71b, 82b-86b
bombers campaigns and,
2:538b–539a, 560b reestablishment of, 2:282a with South Vietnam, 3:453b,
6:69b, 70a–70b, 83a American aid and, 6:83b trade agreement and, 6:63a, 64b–65a
See also Vietnam War
Vietnam War (1954–1975),
1:160a–160b, 162b, 2:323b, 3:447b, 452a, 464a–464b,
6:76b-82b
Australian troops in, 1:185a, 186b background of, 6:77a–77b bombing of Cambodia and,
4:543a
Cam Ranh Bay and, 1:406b Cambodia and, 1:420a, 4:518b, 6:85b Cambodia-Laos relations and, 1:425b–426a Cambodia-Vietnam relations and, 1:426b, 427a casualties in, 6:76b–77a, 85a in central highlands, 1:478b China-U.S. relations and, 2:26a China-Vietnam relations and,
2:28a Chinese in Vietnam and, 2:36a Communist Revolution and,
6:77b–78b leaders of, 6:77b consequences of, 6:83a controversies surrounding, 6:81b–82a Cultural Revolution and, 2:224a Easter Offensive of (1972), 6:77a, 85a, 97a end of, 1:187a, 187b, 6:70b, 92b Hmongs and, 3:446b–447a Iron Triangle and,
3:415a-416b, 415b-416b Japan and, 2:98a, 3:256b, 5:135b, 33b Koreans in, 5:272a, 279b in Laos, 3:454a–454b literature and, 3:518a media and, 4:108a Mekong River and, 4:135b My Lai massacre in, 6:79b, 80b, 83b opposition to, 5:475a in Japan, 2:98a in Korea, 5:281a in U.S., 6:82a pacification and Vietnamization in, 6:80a–81a Philippines-U.S. relations and, 4:516b POW/MIA in, 6:81a, 85a, 85b refugees and, 5:63a, 6:92b Vietnamese Catholics as,
1:448a South Korea-U.S. relations and,
5:286b South Koreans in, 2:84b, 5:93b Southeast Asia Treaty Organization and, 5:295b–296a stages of
6:60a, 80a, 80b, 82a–82b, 83b Haiphong, 2:675b Ho Chi Minh trail,
2:538b–539a Hue, 2:560b U.S. loss of, 6:82a–82b U.S. withdrawal from, 5:463b Vietnamese Communism and,
2:153a Vietnam Worker Party, 2:154a Vietnamese language, 1:107a, 108a, 189b, 190b, 4:191a, 387a, 6:65a–65b, 90b-91b Chinese influence on, 2:40b, 4:191b, 192a, 6:90b, 91a
foreign words in, 6:90b hierarchy in, 6:91b kin terms in, 6:91b name order in, 6:91a tones in, 6:90b, 91a written
Chữ Nom system for,
Viravong family, 3:502a
Virgil, 2:423a
Virgin Lands Project (Kazakhstan), 3:334b, 337a, 338a–338b
Visayan Islands (Philippines), 1:451a, 4:462a, 491b, 495b, 6:94b–95a
Visayan Sea, 1:450b, 6:94b
Vishakapatnam (India), 4:95b
Vishnu (god), 1:281a, 398b, 4b, 19a, 51b, 52b, 410b, 533a
sculptures of, 5:142a, 142b
Vishnu (god), 5:142b
Vishnu (ruler; Sailendra), 1:168a, 169a, 394b, 2:523b, 4:523b, 5:50b,
6:95b–96a
Vixun (king; Laos), 5:2b
Vo Chi Cong, 2:281b
Vo Ngon Thong, 1:367b
Vo Nguyen Giap, 6:97b–98b
Dien Bien Phu victory and, 2:403
at Tonkin, 2:404a
Vo Van Kiet, 2:281b, 6:97a–97b
VOC. See Dutch East India Company.
volleyball (soccer), 5:308a
Voice of Bataan (Bulosan), 1:375a–375b
Voitinsky, Gregori, 2:149a
volcanoes, 6:97b–98a
Cappadocia and, 1:432a
as cause of tsunamis, 2:312b
Chirippu-date (Etorofu Island), 2:353a
in Japan, 2:81b, 3:300b, 434a
on Java, 3:267b
Karakatau Island (Indonesia) eruption, 2:312b
in Philippines, 3:530a
Volga River, 1:450a
Caspian Sea and, 1:437a, 4:36a
Volkov, Aleksandr, 2:380b
Volksraad (People’s Council; Indonesia), 6:98a–98b
Voukjos, Peter, 1:481b–482a
Voyage of Discovery to the North Pacific Ocean, A (W. R. Broughton), 1:71, 72
Vu Yong, Lord, 1:113a, 114a
Vurun Kalaypee (Strike the Whore; Halide), 2:478b
Vyasa (Yoga master), 2:522b
W
Wa people (Myanmar), 4:268b, 272a, 441a, 5:164a,
6:190a–190b
Wade, Frederick Townsend, 5:375a
Wade, Thomas F., 5:95b
Wagener, Gottfried, 1:480b
Wahhabism, 2:229a, 3:172a, 4:408b
Wahid, Abdulrahman, 1:10b,
3:53b, 66b, 67b, 68a, 70a, 71a, 158b, 538a, 4:128a–128b, 465b, 466a, 5:45b, 293a, 6:99a,
99a–99b
Wahidin Sudira Usada, 1:369b
Wainwright, Jonathan Mayhew, 3:241b
Waiting Years, The (Enchi Furukawa), 2:330a
Wajid Ali Shah, 1:198b, 199b
waka (Japanese poetry), 2:498a, 4:199a, 533b–534a, 535a
Wakamatsu Miki, 2:241a
Wakan roei shu (Collection of Young Japanese Poems to Sing; Sugawara no Michizane), 3:494a
Wakanashu (Collection of Young Leaves; Tsonon), 5:181b
Wakatsuki Reijiro, 5:134b
Wakayama (Japan), 6:99b–100a
Wakhan valley (Afghanistan), 1:19b, 20a, 6:100a–100b
Waldensee, Alfred, 1:314a
Waldheim, Kurt, 5:473b
Wali Allah, Shah, 6:100b–101a
walis (provincial governors; Iraq), 3:129a
Wallace line (Indonesia), 2:192b
Wan Ahmad (ruler; Pahang), 4:406b, 6:101a
Wan Azizah, 1:113a, 114a
Wan Zhang, 4:139b
Wanderers (Russian artistic group), 2:380a
Wandering Life, A (film; Naruse), 2:92b
wandering souls, 6:101a–102a
See also ancestor worship; ancestor worship in Vietnam
Wang, C. T., 4:383b
Wang, Wayne, 2:444b
Wang Anshi, 2:98b, 4:303a, 5:253a
reform programs of, 5:253a
Wang Anyi, 3:487b
Wang Bi, 5:420b
Wang Dan, 1:520a
Wang Fuzhi, 5:31a
Wang Gen, 4:153b
Wang Hongwen, 2:224b
Gang of Four (China) and,
2:422a–422b
Wang Jingwei, 5:232a, 6:102a–102b
Wang Junxia, 5:304a
Wang Kon. See Taejo.
Wang Mang (ruler; China), 2:482b, 484a, 4:93b
Wang Mi, 2:242b
Wang Qingren, 4:123b
Wang Shifu, 3:487a
Wang Wei, 2:427a, 3:484a–484b,
4:411b, 413a, 529a–529b,
5:178a
Wang Weiyi, 4:123a
Wang Wen-hsing, 3:487b
Wang Yangming, 5:508a
Wang Yangming (Wang Shouren), 2:159b, 161b, 4:153b,
305a–305b
on insanity, 4:304a–304b
Wang Yi, 2:82a
Wang Yiting, 6:103a
Wang Yuanlu, 4:157b
Wang Zhe, 5:421b
Wang Zhen, 4:152a
Wang Zhi, 4:152a
Wangchuck, Jigme Dorje (king; Bhutan), 1:291a, 291b, 6:103b
Wangchuck, Jigme Singye (king; Bhutan), 1:287b, 291b, 6:103b,
103b–104a
Wangchuck, Jigme Singye (king; Bhutan), 1:291b, 6:103b
Wangchuck dynasty, 1:287a, 291a, 6:103b
Wangxia, Treaty of (1844), 2:23b
Wanli, Emperor, 5:475b
War Crimes Tribunal, 3:386b
Vawara no banenigai (My Life Thus Far; Fukuda Hideko),
2:409a
Warouw, Rudolf, 2:275a
Warring States period (China), 2:407a, 566a, 5:25a, 6:104a–105b,
212b, 213a, 213b, 214a
Chinese philosophy in,
6:104b–105b
classical Chinese and, 2:46a
Confucianism in, 2:158b,
6:105a–105b
literature of, 2:82a
massege in, 4:83a
painting in, 4:410b
political changes in, 6:104b
Warring States period (China)  
(continued)  
traditional medicine in, 4:122b, 5:419b  
Warring States period (Japan). See Sengoku period.  
Warsaw Pact  
Mongolia and, 4:167a  
Warwick, Donald, 2:177a  
Waseda University (Japan), 1:5b, 2:230b  
Washington Conference  
(1921–1922), 3:240a, 252b, 5:377a–377b  
Washington Treaty System, 1:253a  
Way of the Celestial Masters  
(China), 2:484b  
Way of Great Peace (China), 2:484b  
Way Forward, Vision 2020, The  
(Mahathir Mohamad), 3:545a  
Way of Great Peace (China), 2:484b  
Way of the Celestial Masters  
(China), 2:484b, 5:420a, 420b  
Higher Purity sect and, 5:421a  
wayang beber (Javanese puppet shadow play), 6:110a  
wayang golek (Javanese rod puppet theater), 2:510b, 5:124a, 6:110, 110b–111a  
wayang kult (Javanese shadow puppet theater), 6:111a-111b, 11b, 112a  
Wayang Parsi (Indian theatrical group), 1:258b  
wayang topeng (dance drama), 6:111b–112a  
wayang wong (dance drama), 6:112a–112b  
Waziri people, 6:112b–113a  
WCS. See World Conservation Society.  
Wedding Banquet, The (film; Ang Lee), 1:102b, 104a  
Wehale (West Timor), 2:314b  
Wei, kingdom of, 5:420b  
Wei Changhui, 5:374b  
Wei Hsueh-kang, 6:33b  
Wei Minglun, 3:276b  
Wei River valley (China), 5:154b–155a  
Wei Yuan, 5:31a  
Wei Zheng, 6:24a  
Wei Zhongxian, 6:152b  
Weidenreich, Franz, 4:446b, 447a, 447b–448a, 453a  
weixiang xing fazhan zhanlu (Outward-Oriented Development Strategy; China), 5:298a  
Weld, Frederick, 1:8b, 6:113a-113b  
Wellesley, Arthur (Duke of Wellington)  
in India, 1:107a, 108a, 317b, 4:471b, 5:212a  
Wellesley, Richard Colley, 1:107a, 108a, 317b, 394b, 5:502b  
Wen (king; China), 6:212b, 213a  
Wen Zhengming, 2:428b, 4:413a  
Wendi. See Cao Pi.  
Wenshan (China), 2:534a  
West, the  
Asian sports in, 5:148b  
Buddhism in, 1:169b, 2:221a  
Chan, 5:361b–362a  
Cao Dai and, 1:430b  
China and, 5:29, 6:177a  
CCP, 2:31a  
human rights, 1:517a, 518, 519b–520b  
Ming dynasty, 4:152a  
China-India relations and, 2:2a–2b  
China-Japan relations and, 2:5b, 6a, 8a–8b  
Chinese in Japan and, 2:33a–33b  
Chinese influence in Southeast Asia and, 2:41b–42a  
cloisonné from, 2:102b  
Confucianism in, 2:160a  
free markets and, 4:98a  
Hinduism and, 1:109b  
imperialism of  
in China, 2:65b  
China-Japan relations and, 2:8b, 9a  
Christianity and, 1:177a, 178a  
in Korea, 2:61b–62a  
See also colonialism  
influence of  
on Central Asian carpets, 1:435b  
Chinese cuisine and, 2:188b, 189a  
on Chinese film, 2:87a  
on Indian art, 2:174b  
on Indonesia, 2:194a  
on Islamic education, 5:137a  
Japanese cuisine and, 2:197b–198a  
in painting, 5:115b  
in Philippines, 2:208b  
South Asian cuisine and, 2:212a  
Thai cuisine and, 2:213a, 214a  
in Turkish cuisine, 2:217a  
Vietnamese cuisine and, 2:219a  
Iranian cinema and, 2:94b  
Iraq-Turkey relations and, 3:142a, 142b, 143a, 143b  
Islam and  
in Indonesia, 3:156b, 157a, 157b  
in West Asia, 3:176a  
Japan and, 2:171a, 171b, 4:195a  
cinema, 2:90a, 91a  
education and, 3:7b, 8a  
influences of, 1:146, 147  
Meiji period, 4:130a, 132a, 132b, 134a  
opening to, 2:68a  
Tokugawa period, 5:508b  
Khmer Rouge ideology and, 4:519b  
Korea and  
music, 4:231a, 231b  
opening to, 2:70a  
Kyrghyzstan and, 6:114b  
martial arts in, 4:205a  
media in, 4:97a, 97b, 98a  
China and, 4:101a
Mongolia and, 4:184b
mountaineering and, 4:200a–201a
nationalism and, 1:176b, 177b
opponents of in India, 4:89b
Taoism and, 1:169b, 170b
Thailand and, 2:83b–84a, 4:161b
Turkish music and, 4:234a
Uzbekistan and, 6:114b
West Asian music and, 4:236a

West Asia
agriculture in, 1:62a-65a, 3:78b, 79a
architecture in, 1:154b-156b
Iran, 1:155a-155b
Iraq, 1:156a-156b
Turkey, 1:155b-156a
calendars in, 1:399b-400b, 3:176b
cinema in, 2:93a-95a
Islam in, 3:175a-179b
Islamic architecture in, 1:136a-140b, 137a-141b
Judaism in, 3:286b-288b
literature of, 3:519b-521a
media in, 4:114b-115b
music of, 4:234b-236b
oil industry in, 4:379b-381a
Sunnī Muslims in, 4:423a-423b
traditional medicine in, 4:124b-126b
westernization in, 6:125b-127b
women in, 6:152a-156a
See also Iran; Iraq; Turkey

West Lake (China), 2:428a, 428b, 487a
West Papua. See Irian Jaya.
Western Ghats (India), 3:10b, 6:113b
See also Eastern Ghats
Western Luzon Guerrilla Forces (Philippines), 3:539b

westernization
in Central Asia, 6:113b-115b
clothing and, 2:121b, 130b, 137b–138a
after independence, 6:114a–115a
under Soviet Union, 6:114a
in China
music and, 4:221b
in East Asia, 6:115b-117a, 116a
backlash against, 6:117a
colonization of Hong Kong and Macau and, 6:115b–116b
educational systems and, 6:116b–117a
inequality and, 6:116b
in India
clothing and, 2:114a, 115a–115b
Indian Mutiny and, 4:244b, 245a
individualism and, 6:118a–118b, 122a
in Indonesia
clothing and, 2:115b, 116a
music and, 4:228b
in Japan
clothing and, 2:119b
Confucianism and, 2:162a
cuisine and, 2:200b
Meiji period, 4:405a, 4:417a
music and, 4:230b
in Korea
cuisine and, 2:203a, 204a
in South Asia, 6:117a-122b, 119b
backlash against, 6:122a
after independence, 6:119b–122a
institutions and interactions, 6:119a–119b
values and ideologies, 6:117b–119a
in Southeast Asia, 6:122b-125a
anti-Western movements and, 6:125a
clothing and, 2:128a, 132b
colonization and, 6:123
cultural, 6:124a-124b
economic, 6:124b, 125a
educational, 6:124b
after independence, 6:123b–125a
political, 6:124a
Siamese and, 6:123a–123b
tourism and, 6:123b
traditional clothing and, 2:104b, 111a–111b, 112b, 114a, 115a–115b, 115b, 116a, 118b, 119b, 135b, 136b
in Vietnam
clothing and, 2:138a, 139b
hair style and, 5:83a
in West Asia, 6:125b-127b, 126
clothing and, 2:118b
Iran, 4:407b

Whampoa Military Academy
(China), 1:498b, 2:466a, 6:130a, 214a
wheat, 2:459b
in Chinese cuisine, 2:188a, 190a, 190b, 191b
Green Revolution and, 2:451b, 452b-453a
in Iraq, 2:196a
in Japanese cuisine, 2:197a
in South Asian cuisine, 2:209b

Where Angels Fear to Tread
(Forster), 2:401a
White Butterfly (Linh Nhat), 3:476a
White Lotus sect (China), 2:65a
White Russians, 2:489b
in Mongolia, 4:173b, 174a, 180b, 182a, 183b

White Steamship, The (Chings Aitmatov), 1:75a, 75b
White Terror (1927; China), 6:130a-131a
background of, 6:130a
Chiang Kai-shek and, 6:130b–131a
in Taiwan, 5:389b
Whiting, Robert, 2:80a
Whitney, Courtney, 2:168a
Who Wants to Be a Millionaire (Kaun banega Crorepatti; TV program), 4:111
Wichai, Prince (Thailand), 1:295b
Wichitwathikan, Luang, 2:296b–297a
Wickramasinghe, Martin, 3:512b, 513a
Wickramasinghe, Ranil, 5:327a, 327b
Wijaya, Putu, 6:131a-131b
Wijetunga, Dingiri Banda, 5:327a
Wilatpariwat, Luang, 4:513a
Wilayah Persekutuan (Malaysia), 2:368b
Wilken, G. A., 1:13b
William of Rubruck, 2:63b
women

in Afghanistan, 1:90a, 90b, 2:184b, 4:385a
clothing of, 2:103a–103b, 5:408a
in Arab-Islamic society, 1:119b–120a, 120a–120b, 120b, 121a
as athletes in Iran, 5:307a
as athletes in Islamic Asia, 5:307a, 307b
as authors
in China, 3:487b
in India, 2:82b–83a, 3:489b, 490a, 492a–492b, 508b–509a, 509b
in Japan, 1:404a, 2:7a, 529a, 3:493a–493b, 495b, 496a
in Korea, 3:498a–499a, 501a
in Turkey, 3:517a
in Vietnam, 3:519a
in Azerbaijan, 1:206a, 207a
in baha’i, 1:218b
Bakhtiari, 1:222b
in Bhutan, 1:288a, 288b
clothing of, 2:104b–105a, 105b, 5:445b
in Cambodia
clothing of, 2:106a, 107a
education of, 1:417b
garment industry, 1:413a
political system and, 1:424a
in Cao Dai, 1:431b
as caretakers, 1:37b, 38b
carpet making and, 2:372a
caste and, 1:438b, 439b, 441a
in Central Asia, 2:186a,
6:131b–132b
Bolsheviks and, 1:465a
Christian, 2:64a
clothing and, 2:121b–122a, 136a
clothing of, 2:130b, 137a–137b
Communism and,
2:146a–146b
education of, 2:148a
music and, 4:219b
nomadic, 6:131b–132a
in pre-Soviet society,
6:131b–132a
in Soviet period, 6:132a
in China, 2:483a–483b, 557a,
6:132b–137a
Buddhism and, 6:133b
Christianity and, 2:66a
clothing of, 2:108a,
109b–110a
concubinage and,
6:135a–135b
Confucianism and, 2:481a,
6:133a–133b
early period, 6:133a–134a
education and, 1:513b, 5:30b,
35a, 6:135b, 136a, 136b
equality for, 1:508a
family and, 4:51b, 52,
53b–54a, 55, 56a
foot binding and, 1:507a,
2:397a, 4:53a, 5:30a, 30b,
35a, 6:133b–134a, 135a
Great Leap Forward and,
2:447b
in Han dynasty, 2:483a
hierarchy and, 6:133a, 133b,
135a, 136a
labor market and,
1:528b–529a
later period, 6:134a–135b
Manchu, 5:30a
Mao Zedong on, 6:135b
Ming dynasty, 4:152b, 153b
modern transformation of,
6:135b
music and, 4:220b
oppression of, 1:493a
patrarchy and, 6:133a, 134a,
136b
as poets, 4:529a
population resettlement and,
1:528b–529a
rights of, 1:517a
sources of power among,
4:55, 6:134
Taoism and, 6:133b
working, 6:135a
Confucianism and, 2:161a, 163,
164a, 481a, 6:133a–133b, 139a
economic roles of, 4:59b–60a,
61a–62a
Grameen Bank and, 2:445b
education for, 4:61a–62a
in Cambodia, 1:417b
in Central Asia, 2:148a
in China, 1:513b, 5:30b, 35a,
6:135b, 136a, 136b
in India, 2:166a
in Japan, 2:69a
in Korea, 5:148a, 6:141a
in South Asia, 4:71a, 73, 74a,
6:148b
in Southeast Asia,
6:150b–151a
status and, 4:244a
in Thailand, 2:84b
in Vietnam, 1:447a
in West Asia, 6:153b–154a
equality of, in Japan, 3:227b–228a
feminine language and, 2:373a
feminism and
Confucianism and, 2:156b
in West Asia, 4:115a
Filipino, as prostitutes, 3:243a, 243b
Green Revolution and, 2:454a,
454b
in Hittite empire, 2:532b
Hmong, 2:534b, 535a
in India, 1:323a, 2:518a, 3:14b,
25b, 27a, 6:119b, 120b–121a, 143a
in art, 2:54b
Ayurvedic medicine and,
4:117a
clothing of, 2:113b–114a
constitution and, 2:166a
education of, 2:166a
Gandhi on, 6:148a–148b
markets and, 3:8a, 8b
as poets, 4:531a
sati/suttee and, 5:134b–135a
writers, 2:82b–83a
in Indonesia
Muhammadiyah and, 4:208b
in Iran, 3:102a, 103a, 107a,
110a–110b, 182a, 4:408b,
6:126b–127a
cinema and, 2:94b
in Iraq, 4:532b
as authors, 4:533a
clothing of, 2:117b, 118a
Jainism and, 3:198b
in Japan, 1:37b, 38b, 500b,
2:493a, 529, 3:3b–4a, 210a,
6:137a–139a, 139a
banning from stage and,
3:294a
in Moso culture, 4:197b
as mothers-in-law, 4:52
Muslim, 3:97b–98a
Alevi, 1:82a, 83a
clothing of, 2:114a
in Myanmar, 3:166b–167a
Sunni, 4:243a, 244a
in Turkey, 3:176b, 178a
in Myanmar, 4:239b
as authors, 4:267a
Pahari, 4:407a–407b
in Pakistan, 2:473a, 4:431b,
435b, 6:142b–144a, 143b,
148b
purdah and, 6:142b–143a
Pashtun, 4:469a
in Philippines
as authors, 4:538b–539a
Catholicism and, 1:445a
as poets, 4:538a
prostitution and, 4:516b
as professional mourners, 2:393b
in purdah, 4:71a, 5:127a,
6:142b–143a
rights of, 1:14b–15a, 24a, 25b,
26a, 27b, 214a, 3:333a
in India, 6:147
in Japan, 6:138b, 141a
in Korea, 6:196a
in Philippines, 4:509a
in Taiwan, 5:384a–384b
in Tajikistan, 1:458a
in Turkey, 5:542b
Ryukyuan music and, 4:222a
sericulture and, 5:150a
sexual slavery of
in World War II, 2:143b–145a
in South Asia, 4:69b,
6:144a–149a
Bangladesh assembly, 1:252b
Brahman priests and, 6:145a
under Buddhism,
6:146b–147a
coveneys arts and, 2:172b,
173a
in early pre-Vedic period,
6:144a–144b
education of, 4:71a, 73, 74a,
6:148b
under Hinduism,
6:145a–146a, 147
under Islam, 6:147b–148a
under Jainism, 6:146a–146b
of minority ethnic groups,
5:128b
in modern period,
6:148a–148b
rights of, 4:70a
Sanskritization and,
5:126b–127a, 127a, 127b
Vedic knowledge and, 4:461a
voting rights of, 6:148b
in Southeast Asia, 6:149a–152a
clothing made by,
2:126b–128a
economy and, 6:151b–152a
education and, 6:150b–151a
lineage of nuns in,
1:362a–362b
as migrant workers, 6:151b
as missionaries, 2:77b
politics and, 6:151a–151b
religion and, 6:150a–150b
traditional roles of,
6:149a–150a
voting rights of, 6:151a
sports in China and, 5:301b,
302a, 304a
in Sri Lanka
unemployment and, 5:317b
status of, 1:218b, 4:244a
in Thailand
clothing of, 2:131a–132a,
131b
education for, 2:84b
status of, 5:454b
in Tibet, 5:486b
clothing of, 2:133b, 134a
in Turkey, 1:176a, 177a,
2:478b, 6:16b
clothing of, 2:133a
Muslim, 3:176b, 178a
in Turkish Republic, 5:549a
Turkmen, 6:4a–4b, 12b
UN convention on, 5:291b,
6:137b, 138b, 144a
in Vietnam, 2:540a, 3:476a
Catholic schools for, 1:447a
Chinese influence and, 2:40b
clothing of, 2:138a, 139,
139b
historical figures of,
5:533a–533b
marriage and family and,
4:67a
as poets, 4:540b, 541b
voting rights of, 1:206a, 207a,
3:3b–4a, 4:133a, 6:138b,
148b, 151a
weaving and, 5:445b,
447a–448b, 6:134b,
149a–149b
in West Asia, 4:75a, 76a,
6:152a–156a, 154
education and, 6:153b–154a
feminism and, 4:115a

Index
women (continued)
in West Asia (continued)
organizations of,
6:155a–156a
Persian Gulf countries,
4:481a
in politics, 6:154b–155a
See also marriage and family; matrilineality
Women and Social Injustice
(Gandhi), 6:148a–148b
"Women of Burma Day," 4:259b
Women's Federation (China),
4:54b
Wonhyo (Korean monk), 1:346a, 346b
Wonsan (North Korea), 3:308b
Woodhull, Sandra, 1:263a
woodworking
in Central Asia, 6:156a–156b
in Japan, 5:181a–181b
wool
cashmere, 1:436a–437a, 3:88a
felting and, 2:121b, 133a, 137b,
370b–372b, 4:168a, 187b, 188a
of Karakul sheep, 5:174b
in Mongolia, 2:125a, 4:168a,
187b, 188a
production of, 2:117a
in Tibet, 2:133a
in Turkey, 2:135a
See also sheep
Woolf, Leonard, 3:512b
Workers' Party of Kampuchea
(WPK), 3:357b
Workers' Party (Singapore),
3:272a, 5:222a, 6:156b–157a
Working Committee (India),
2:421a
World Alliance of Religions,
1:168b, 169b
World Bank, 1:58a, 58b, 291b,
2:445b, 3:449a, 450b, 460b,
4:248b, 462a, 6:9b, 79b,
157a–158b
Aral Sea Basin Program of,
1:122b, 123b
changes in policy of,
6:157b–158a
China and, 1:507b
education system of, 1:515b
components of, 6:157a
founding and early years of,
6:157a–157b
Great Britain and, 6:157a
Japan and, 3:231a
Kyrgyzstan and, 3:426b–427b,
430b
Laos and, 2:50b
mass media and, 4:98a
Mongolia and, 4:169a, 174b
Pakistan and, 4:429a
Sri Lanka and, 5:323a
structural reform and,
6:158a–158b
U.S. and, 6:157a
World Bank in Asia
in Republic of Turkey, 5:560b
World Congress of Faiths, 1:168b,
169b
World Conservation Society
(WCS), 2:331a
World Food Program (WFP)
North Korea and, 2:395b–396a
World Heritage sites (UNESCO),
1:76a, 105a, 105b, 127b, 143b,
201a, 202a, 206a, 230b, 4:81a,
157b, 158b, 198b, 206b, 207a,
210, 478a
in Afghanistan, 1:229b
in Azerbaijan, 1:204b
in Bangladesh, 2:424a
on Bay of Bengal, 1:269b
in Borneo, 5:131a
in Cambodia, 1:105a, 3:357b
in China, 1:46a, 47b, 107b,
108b, 496a, 2:257a, 305b,
329a, 449b, 551b, 558b,
559a, 3:7a, 274b, 473a, 526a,
527a, 4:157b, 303b, 445b,
524b, 5:27a, 67b, 355, 355b,
361, 361b, 370, 370b, 437b,
476a, 6:170b, 171a, 172b
in India, 1:19b, 40b, 75b, 269b,
353b, 2:252a, 262b, 424a,
436a, 513a, 526a, 3:325b,
4:206b, 207a, 210a, 5:199b,
393a, 393b, 429a, 496a, 518b
in Indonesia, 3:144a, 384a,
384a–384b, 384b, 4:453b,
5:51b
in Iran, 4:478a, 484b
in Iraq, 4:198b
in Japan, 1:142b, 2:552a, 3:420,
420b, 4:284a, 382b, 5:183b,
507b, 6:182a
in Java, 6:98a
in Korea, 2:61b, 162b
in Laos, 3:528a
in Malaysia, 3:377a
in Nepal, 2:358a, 3:328b, 5:85a,
199b
in Pakistan, 3:439b, 547b,
4:158b, 433b, 5:94b, 210b,
429a
in Philippines, 1:443b, 4:492b,
5:354, 354a, 440a
in Russia, 5:197a
in Siberia, 1:88b, 5:196a, 197a
in South Korea, 2:162b, 3:387b,
5:288b
in Sri Lanka, 1:357b, 3:306b,
4:547b, 5:299b, 299b, 325b
in Thailand (Siam), 1:200b,
201b, 5:351a
in Tibet, 5:2a
in Turkey, 1:126b, 432b, 433b,
2:32b, 3:50a, 187b, 5:556b
in Turkmenistan, 4:81a
in Uzbekistan, 1:129a, 372a,
5:122b, 500a, 500ab
in Vietnam, 2:471a, 560a,
3:34a, 6:92a
World Summit on Sustainable Development, 6:109b
World Trade Center (U.S.) See September 11 terrorist attacks.
World Trade Organization
(WTO), 1:50b, 51a, 61b, 62a,
193b, 194a, 195a, 196b, 197a,
198a, 3:433b
Agreement on Textiles and Clothing, 5:44b
automobile industry and,
1:195b, 196b, 197a
China and, 1:512a, 512b,
2:152a, 3:273a, 5:171a
entry of, 2:481b, 5:177a,
445a
human rights and, 1:520a
China-Japan relations and,
2:13a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:27b
IT industry and, 3:88a, 85b,
88b
Japanese firms and, 3:262a
mass media and, 4:98a
South Korea and, 5:276a
Turkey and, 5:541a
Vietnam and, 6:65a
World War I, 1:66a, 66b, 168b,
169a, 176b, 6:158b–161b
British/Muslim relations and,
3:335a
Central Asia and, 1:463b, 5:23b
China-Japan relations and,
2:11a
Christianity in Central Asia
and, 2:64a
East Asia and, 6:158b–160a
China, 6:160a
Japan, 5:376a, 6:158b–159b,
160a
end of, 5:23b, 563b, 6:161b,
162a
encyclopaedia of modern asia 495
INDEX
Greco-Turkish atrocities and, 2:317b
India and, 4:194b
Ottoman empire and, 4:400a
South Asia and
  in India, 6:161a–161b
  in Myanmar, 6:161a
Southeast Asia and
  in Malaya, 6:161a–161b
Thailand (Siam) and, 5:461b
Triple Entente and, 3:231b
Turkey and, 1:176a
West Asia and, 6:160a–161b
Arabs and, 6:160a–160b,
  161a
French and, 6:160b
Great Britain and, 6:160b
Turkey and, 6:160a, 160b,
  161a

World War II, 1:146b, 151b,
  152b, 6:162a–168b
Australia and
  treatment of POWs, 1:186a,
  186b–187a
Axis powers in, 6:163
broadening of, 6:165a–167a
  casualties in, 6:167b
Central Asia and, 5:424b,
  6:55a–55b
Christianity in, 2:64b
Communism and, 2:146b
Muslim Religious Board of,
  4:238b
China and, 1:498a
  battle for, 6:164b–165a
CCP and, 2:32a
Chiang Kai-shek and, 1:498b
China-Japan relations and, 2:5b
China-U.S. relations and, 2:25a
Chinese in Japan and, 2:34a
comfort women in,
  2:143b–145a
damage from, 1:67a, 178b, 179b
  end of, 1:179b, 180b, 5:380a,
  6:77a, 167a–167b
Europe and
genocide in, 1:168b, 169b
India and, 4:38b
Iran and, 4:408b—409a
Allied occupation of, 1:206b,
  207b
Japan and, 1:145b
cinema and, 2:90b
damage from, 1:66b
ev early successes, 6:164a
Economic Stabilization Pro-
gram, 2:320a
measurement systems and,
  4:95a
occupation of Vietnam, 1:179a, 180a–181a
officers in, 6:183b–184a
surrender of, 1:179b, 180b
treatment of Australian
POWs, 1:186a,
  186b–187a
Japanese officers in, 5:504b
Kachin role in and, 3:297a
Korea and, 3:403a, 5:270a
Christianity and, 2:70a
Lend-Lease Program in, 6:164b
Malaya and, 4:9a
Malaysia and, 4:14a
Maldives and, 4:25a
Manchurian Incident and, 4:29b
Mongolia and, 4:174a, 184a
Myanmar and, 2:34b
oil in, 1:204b, 206a
Operation Coronet in, 6:167a
Operation Olympic in, 6:167a
Pacific theater of, 3:208b
Philippines and, 1:433a, 2:255a,
  4:38a, 48a, 498b, 512b,
  514b–517a
rubber industry and, 5:101a
sea battles of, 3:240a
South Asia and
  in India, 6:162b
Southeast Asia and, 5:38a,
  6:123b
Thailand (Siam) and, 5:462a
"the Hump" in, 1:160b
U.S. and
culture in, 6:164a–164b
entry into, 6:162b, 164a
Vietnam and
Japanese occupation of,
  1:179a, 180a–181a,
  2:537a, 540a, 6:69b, 83a
World Wildlife Fund (WWF),
  1:434b, 2:331a
World's Columbian Exposition
(Chicago; 1893)
World Parliament of Religion in,
  1:167a–167b, 168a, 169a,
  169b, 170b
wrapping cloths. See Pojagi.
Wright, Frank Lloyd
Japanese influences on, 1:146,
  147
Wu, emperor (China), 5:179b,
  419a
Wu, kingdom of (China), 6:168b
Wu bei zhi (Treatise on Armament
Technology; Mao Yuanyi),
  2:46a
Wu Changshi, 6:169b–170a
Wu Daozi, 4:411b
Wu De, 2:422a
Wu dialects, 5:229a–229b
Wu Ding (king; China), 5:166b,
  167a
Wu (emperor; China), 1:395b,
  2:398b, 6:212a–212b, 213a
Wu Guan, 5:37a
Wu Han, 5:59b
Wu jing zong yao (Essentials of
Military Classics; Zeng Guan-
giang), 2:463b
Wu Jingzi, 5:31a
Wu language, 2:477a, 481a,
  6:168b, 175a, 202b
Wu Liang shrine (China), 2:564a
Wu people, 6:168a–169b
origins of, 6:168b
Wu sublanguage and,
  6:169a–169b
Wu School of painting (China),
  2:428b
Wu Shu-jen, 1:494b
Wu Xiaobang
Wu Zetian (empress; China),
  2:221a, 3:526a, 6:170a–170b
Wu Zhao (Empress Wu), 5:413a,
  413b
Wudang Shan (Mount Wudang;
  China), 6:170b–171a
Wudi, Emperor, 5:370b
Wuer Kaixi, 1:520a
Wuhan (China)
World Wildlife Fund.
Wuying, See Five Classics.
Wukai Bridge (Hong Shen), 2:551b
Wulingyuan (China), 6:171a
Wuqimai, 3:290b
wu shu (martial arts; China), 5:301a,
  6:171b
Wuyi, Mount (China), 6:171b–172b
Wyusthoff, Gerritt van, 6:122b
Wuzhi, Mount (China), 2:475a
Wuzong (emperor; China), 1:339a,
  4:514a, 415a
WWF. See World Wildlife Fund.
Wyatt, David Kent, 4:204a

X
Xankandi (Azerbaijan), 3:311a
Xavier, Francis, 1:167a, 168a,
  2:67a, 77a, 230a, 436a, 436b,
  3:271a, 300b, 6:183b
Xayabury province (Laos), 6:173a
Xerxes I (king; Persia), 2:250b,
  4:477b
Xetthathirat. See Setthathirat.
Xi ming (Western Inscription;
  Zhang Zai), 4:303b
Xi Xia kingdom (China), 2:431a, 3:291b, 4:171b, 6:22b
extinct language of, 5:234b–235b
Mongols and, 4:162b, 172a
Xi Xia state
Jurchen and, 3:290b
Xi dynasty (China), 5:68a, 166b
Xia Gui, 4:412a, 413a
Xiaguan (China), 2:504a
Xiamen (China), 2:407a, 5:176a
as special economic zone, 5:297b
Xi’an (China), 1:314a, 5:154b, 486a, 520b, 6:164b, 173b, 173b–174a
Xian Feng (emperor; China), 2:86a
Xi’an Incident (China; 1936), 6:174a–174b, 214b
Xianbei people, 4:171b, 5:412b
Xianfu dagang (Outline of Constitution; China), 5:28a
Xiang Dong Xiang Thong, 2:528a
trade with Central Asia and, 1:469b
Turkic empire and, 1:451b
Xiong Shili, 2:160a
Xiongnu (Huns), 2:482a, 4:171b
Manchuria and, 4:28a
xiqiu (Chinese opera), 6:177a–179a
contemporary forms of, 6:178b
dance in, 6:178a
dramatic characters in, 6:178a
Kunqu and, 6:177b, 178a
traditional forms of, 6:177b
See also Beijing Opera
Xiaxiang ji (The Story of the Western Wing; Wang Shifu), 3:487a
Xin Xiu (The Elementary Learning; Zhu Xi), 4:304b
Xie He, 4:411a
Xie Jin, 2:87a
Xien Qang, 2:57b
Xin Luoma (Liang Qichao), 2:286b
Xin Qing Nian (New Youth magazine), 1:493a, 517b, 518a, 2:557a, 4:90b–91b
Xinjiang Autonomous Region (China)
kariz irrigation systems in, 3:325a
Kazakh people in, 3:335a
Taklimakan desert in, 5:406b–407a
Xinjiang Uighur Autonomous Region (China), 1:3a, 213a, 334b, 381a, 3:433b, 6:17a, 21b, 23a, 176b–177a
China-India relations and, 2:2a
China-Russia/Soviet Union relations and, 2:17a, 19a
Chinese Civil War and, 2:29b
Chinese subjugation of, 5:27b
ethnic groups in, 1:453b, 506b, 4:26b, 6:15a
ethnic unrest in, 1:468a, 469a, 469b
folklore and, 2:392b
internal migration and, 1:521a
Kashgar in, 6:57a
languages in, 1:475b
music of, 6:17a
population resettlement and, 1:528a
Xinjiang Uighur Autonomous Region
China-Japan relations and, 2:6a
Chinese influence on, 2:37a
Confucianism in, 2:38a
Confucianism and, 2:158a, 158b, 159a
Y
"Yaas" (Despair; Faiz), 2:362a
Yaban (The Outsider; Karaosmanoglu), 3:516a
yabusame, 5:309b
Yadigarid dynasty (Uzbek; Khiva khanate), 1:461a
Yaghnobi language, 5:395a, 405a
Yagi Hidetsugu, 2:323b
Yahya (fifth imam), 4:242a
Yahya Khan, Muhammad, 1:199a, 199b, 248b, 252a, 252b, 256b, 258a, 4:426a, 43-4a, 437b, 438b
yajnas (sacrificial fire), 2:520b, 523a
Yajnavalkya Smriti, 4:226a
Yajur Veda, 3:488a–488b
yak, 5:31b, 32a, 485a, 492a, 6:100b, 181a–181b
Yakini Mahattara, 6:146b
yaksbas/yaksbis (earth spirits), 2:52a, 53a, 54b
in sculpture, 5:140b, 141b, 142b
Yakushima Island (Japan), 6:181b–182a
yakuzza (gangs; Japan), 2:96a
in film, 2:92a
Yale, Elihu, 3:536a
Yalta Agreement (1945), 6:166, 167a
Manchuria and, 4:28b
Mongolia and, 4:180b
South Manchuria Railway and, 5:289b
Turkey and, 5:562a
Yalu River. See Amnom River.
Yama no oto (The Sound of the Mountain; Kawabata Yasunari), 3:330b
Yamada Emi, 3:496a
Yamaga Sadao, 4:306b, 5:508a
Yamagata Aritomo, 2:60a, 5:120a, 6:182b, 182b–183a
Yamagata prefecture (Japan), 6:182a–182b
Yamaguchi prefecture (Japan), 6:183a–183b
Yamaichi Securities
Yamaichi Yamakawa Hitoshi
Yamaichi Yamakawa, 5:493a
Yamashita Tomoyuki, 2:148a, 148b
Yamato (essential Japaneseness), 6:184b–185a
Yamato kingdom (Japan)
China-Japan relations and, 2:6a
Chinese influence on, 2:37a
Confucianism in, 2:160b–161a
Shinto and, 5:182b–183a
Yamazaki Ansei, 4:306a–306b
Yamazaki Tomie, 2:256b
Yamin, Muhammad, 2:431b
Yamizo mountains (Japan), 3:1b
Yampolsky, Philip, 2:417b
Yan Fu, 4:471a, 5:31a
Yan Liben, 4:411b
Yan Lide, 4:411b
Yan Yu, 5:37a
Yanagi, Soetsu, 1:481a
Yanagihara, Mutsumo, 2:482a
Yan’an (China), 2:30b, 3:521a, 5:79b, 155a
“Yan’an Way,” 5:232b–233b
Yaneura no sampou (The Attic Stroller; Edogawa Rampo), 2:321b
Yang Chengfu, 5:370a
Yang Chuan-Kwang, 5:303a
Yang Guifei, 5:414a
Yang Hucheng, 6:174b
Yang Meiqi, 2:242a–242b
Yang Shangkun, 5:483a
Yang Tingyun, 4:154b
Yang Xi, 5:421a
Yang Xiong, 4:328b
Yang Xiuying, 5:374b
Yang Yan, 5:414b
Yang Zhu, 2:158b, 5:418b
Yangban chon (Tale of a Yangban; Pak Chi-won), 3:499a
yangban (Korea), 4:422a, 6:185a–185b, 194b
Neo-Confucianism and, 3:390b, 4:305a
Yanggung province (Ryanggang; North Korea), 6:185b
Yangon Division (Myanmar), 6:185b, 186b-187a
Yangon (Rangoon; Myanmar), 1:182b, 183a, 267a, 269b, 312a, 361a, 382a, 383b, 388b, 4:245b, 246a, 248a, 249a, 262b, 264b, 269a, 5:48a, 6:124b, 185b–186b
changes in, 6:186a
Yangshao culture (China), 2:558b, 4:410b
Yangshuo (China), 2:456b
Yangzte River. See Chang River. Yangzte! Yangzte! (Dai Qing), 2:229b
Yani, Achmad, 2:432b
Yanshan Mountains (China), 2:496a
Yao language, 6:188a
Yao (legendary emperor; China), 2:260b, 5:416b, 482a
Yao people, 2:566a, 3:443b, 6:187a-188b
culture of, 5:34a, 6:188a
history of, 6:187a–187b
in modern era, 6:187b–188a
New Year of, 4:143a
in Vietnam, 2:138b, 139a
Yao Wenyu
Gang of Four (China) and, 2:422a–422b
Yap Ah Loy, 3:408a, 6:188b
Yaqub, 529b, 5:529a
Yarigadake, Mount (Japan), 2:552a
Yasar Kemal, 1:123b, 125a
Yasavi, Hoja Ahmad, 1:486b
Yashvantrao Holkar (Jawwant Rao), 2:543a–543b
Yasovarman I (king; Cambodia), 1:104b, 105b, 3:356b
Yasukuni Shrine controversy, 6:189a
Yasukuni Shrine (Japan), 5:187a, 510a, 6:188b-189a
Yasutomi, Anbu, 1:395b
Yatsuhashi Kengo, 3:406b, 4:230a
Yawatahama (Japan), 2:322a
Yayoi period (Japan), 1:141a, 141b, 2:206b, 300b, 4:382a, 5:120a, 416b, 6:183b, 189b-191a
agriculture in, 6:189b
artifacts of, 4:381b, 5:189a, 509a, 514a
cultural expansion in, 6:190a–190b
Japanese ceramics and, 1:479a
polities in, 6:190b
Yazilikaya (Turkey), 2:533a
Ye Jialing, 2:229b
Yeats, W. B., 1:300b, 2:240b, 4:376b
Yeezoe (Wild Grass; Lu Xun), 3:527b
Yeh-Lu Ta-shi (Kara Kitai leader), 1:454b
Yellow Earth (film; Chen Kaige), 1:494a
Yellow emperor. See Huangdi.
Yellow River. See Huang River.
Yellow Sea (Huang Hai), 1:91b, 92b, 2:313b, 3:8b, 5:366b, 367a, 484a, 6:191a-191b
Yellow Skin or White Skin (Akat Damkoeng), 2:234a
Yellow Turbans (China), 2:483a
Yeltsin, Boris, 3:247a–247b
Central Asia and, 1:472a
China-Russia/Soviet Union relations and, 2:20a
Iran-Russia relations and, 3:118a
Kyrgyzstan and, 3:431a
Yemen, 1:23b, 25a, 26a
Arab-speaking peoples in, 1:118a, 119a
fertility rates in, 2:375b
Ismaili sects in, 3:185a, 185b
Sunni Muslims in, 4:243a
women in, 4:244a
Yen, Y.C. James, 6:191b-192a
Yensesei people, 5:159b
Yeouido Han Riverside Park (South Korea), 2:485b
Yer Demir Gok Bakir (Iron Earth Copper Sky; Kemal), 3:348a
Yerevan (Armenia), 6:192a-192b
Yersin, Alexander, 2:232b–232b
Yeshey Gonpo, 1:292b
Yesikam (Turkish Hollywood), 2:93b
Yesi Gece (Green Night; Gun-tekin), 3:516b
Yeslirmak River (Turkey), 1:90a, 91a, 6:192b
Yi Ch’ong-jun, 3:500a
Yi (Chosun) dynasty (Korea). See Choson kingdom.
Yi Chung-sop, 4:419a
Yi-Guan-Dao, 5:381b
Yi Ha-ung (Taewon’gun), 6:194a–194b, 194a-194b
Yi Hangno, 1:396a
Yi Hwang, 5:422b, 6:194b
Yi Hyon-bo, 6:203b
Yi I (Yulgok), 2:164a, 4:306a, 5:182a, 6:194b-195a
Yi Ik, 3:390b
Yi Il-lo, 3:497b
Yi In-jik, 2:290a
Yi Kwang-su, 3:499b
Yi Kyo-bo, 3:497b, 6:195a-195b
Yi language, 5:535b, 6:194a
Yi Mun-yol (Lee Mun-yol), 6:194a-195b
Yi Min-yol, 5:60b, 480a, 3:390a, 405b, 6:195b-196a
Yi Tae-jun, 3:500a
Yi Tae-yong (Tai-Young Lee), 6:196a-196b
Yi Toegye, 4:306a
Yihe Quan (Boxers United in Righteousness). See Boxer Rebellion.
INDEX

Yijing (Book of Changes), 2:161a, 164b, 389b, 401b, 3:485a, 5:70b, 369b, 6:65a
Neo-Confucianism and, 4:303a symbolism from, 2:108a
traditional science and, 5:137b, 138a
Yikuan (Chinese official), 1:314a
Yilan Oldlurseter (To Crush the Serpent; Kemal), 3:348a
Yili (Ceremonies and Rites), 2:369b, 401b
Yili War (China/Russia; 1871–1872), 2:8b
Yilmaz, Mesut, 5:59b, 560b
Yin and yang, 2:390a
Confucianism and, 2:158a
Ying (Cantonese) language, speakers of, 3:365a
in Japan, 1:11a
money of, 3:475a, 6:202a
Yokohama Athletic Club, 5:311a–311b
Yokohama (Japan), 3:305a
WWII bombing of, 3:305a
Yokomitsu Riichi, 2:408a
Yokoyama Tai'kan, 4:331a
Yol (The Road; film; Guney), 2:94a, 463a
Yoldash-oglihi, Fazil, 1:86a, 86b
Yom Sang-sop, 3:49b
Yongbi ocb'on ka (Songs of Dragons Flying to Heaven), 3:498a
Yongjo (king; Korea), 2:61b, 3:391
Yongle dadian (Yongle Encyclopaedia), 4:154a
Yongle (emperor; China), 1:272b, 274a, 2:41b, 4:151b, 153b
Yongung shidae (An Age of Heroes; Yi Mun-yol), 6:195b
Yongzheng (emperor; China), 4:28a, 5:27b, 50a, 6:193b
Yu Serd, 5:165b
Yoritomo (shogun), 3:304a
Yoruk (Turkish ethnic group), 5:428a
Yosa Buson, 1:377a, 2:474b, 4:417a, 534b
Yosano Akiko, 3:496a, 4:535a
Yoshida Kenko, 3:494a, 5:335b
Yoshida Shigeru, 2:168a, 168b, 493b, 5:3b–6a, 250a, 5:187b, 6:197b
Yoshida Shoin, 6:197b–198b
Yoshida Tamao, 1:378a
Yoshimasa, 5:434a
Yoshimoto Banana, 3:496a
Yoshino Sakuzo, 2:318b, 5:376b
Yoshio Kodama, 3:521b–522a
Yoshio Kondo, 6:190b
Yoshio Mori, 3:231b
Young Bukharian Party, 1:3a, 465a, 471a
Young Men's Buddhist Association (YMBA; Myanmar), 1:383b, 4:262b
Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA), 6:191b in Korea, 5:312b
Young Turk revolution (1908), 1:175b, 176b, 218b, 266a, 270a, 2:145b, 3:333b, 4:115a, 400a, 5:548a
Young husband, Francis Edward, 1:290b
Younis, Waqar, 2:184a
Yousazais (Pashtun tribe), 3:365a
Yu, Henry, 2:243a
Yu Ch'i-jin, 2:290a, 3:500b
Yu Kil-chun, 5:279a
Yu Kwan Sun, 6:141a, 198a–198b
Yuikai (labor union; Japan), 3:4a
Yuan dynasty (China), 1:1a, 11a, 131a, 145a, 272a, 272b, 273a, 339b, 2:285a, 306b, 496b, 4:163a–163b, 173a, 256a, 6:170b, 171a, 187b, 193b, 198b–201a, 203b
architecture in, 1:130a
China-Japan relations and, 2:8a
China-Korea relations and, 2:14a, 3:390a
Chinese influence and, 2:39b
clothing in, 2:108b, 121a
cuisine in, 2:188b, 207b
culture and society in, 6:199a–199b
dance in, 6:178a
decline of, 6:200b–201a
drama in, 3:487a
Four Great Masters of, 4:412b, 413a
gardens in, 2:427a
Grand Canal in and, 2:446a
Khubilai Khan and, 3:362b–363a
Korea and, 1:144b
Ming dynasty and, 4:151a, 151b
money of, 6:200
Mongolian language and, 4:186a
Mongols and, 4:164b, 5:32, 6:198b–199a
music of, 4:221a
Muslims in, 4:238a
painting in, 4:412b
puppetry in, 5:155b
Shanghai in, 5:168b
trade and economy in, 6:199b–200b
traditional medicine in, 4:123b
See also Mongol empire
Yuan Shikai, 2:11a, 2:4b, 465b, 5:78b, 6:102a, 201a
Yuan Ye (The Craft of Gardens, Ji Cheng), 2:428a
Yuan Zhen, 3:486a
Yuanji (Shitao; Daoji; Chinese painter), 4:413b
Yue (Cantonese) language, 2:455b, 476b–478a, 481a, 6:201b–203a
characteristics of, 6:202a–202b
origins of, 6:201b–202a
speakers of, 4:475a, 6:202b–203a
tones in, 5:96b
See also Guangdong; Guangxi; Hong Kong; Mandarin; Tang dynasty
Yue Fei, 5:254a
Yue kingdom, 2:407a
Yue people, 6:168a, 168b, 171b, 201b-203a
  cuisine of, 2:204b, 205a
Yue Zhi (Tokharians), 5:485b
Yueh-chih confederation, 1:216b
Yugoslavia, 1:80b
  bombing of Chinese embassy in, 2:27b
Yuk Wan-sun, 2:241b
Yukiguni (Snow Country; Kawanaka Yasunari), 3:330b, 495b
Yulgok. See Yi I.
Yun Hung-gil, 3:500b
Yun Po-son, 5:279b
Yun Sun-do, 3:498a, 499a, 6:203a-203b
Yun Tong-ju, 4:537a
Yungang grottoes (China), 5:172a
Yunnan province (China), 1:78a, 78b, 383a, 2:284a, 302b, 6:193a, 193b, 203b-204a, 215a
  as center of tin production, 5:500b, 501b
  languages in, 5:235a-236a, 370b
  minorities in, 5:517a
  Muslim rebellion in, 5:28a
  in nineteenth century, 6:204a
  terrace irrigation in, 5:442a
  Yi tribe in, 5:535b
Yunus, Muhammad, 2:445a
Yurdaekul, Mehmet Emin, 3:516a
Yuri (king; Korea), 4:535b
Yuri Ng, 2:242b
Yuriko Kimura, 2:243a
yurts (ger), 2:371, 4:168a, 171a, 187b-188a, 6:204a-204b
  Kazakh people and, 3:333b
  Kyrgyz people and, 3:421b-422a
yusokin (revitalization, reform), 6:204b-205b
  consolidation of power and, 6:205a-205b
  opposition to, 6:205b
  South Korean constitution and, 2:88a, 5:279b, 282b, 6:204b-205a
Yuson, Alfred A., 4:538b
Yusuf of Balasagun, 3:479a
Yuzuru (Twilight Crane; Kinoshita Junji), 3:496b
Z
Zababan-e-Urdu-e-Mu’lla (language of the royal; India), 2:514b
Zabulistan, 2:434a
Zagros Mountains (Iran), 1:63a, 63b, 112a, 113a, 3:95b, 326b, 5:35a, 6:207a
Zahir Shah (king; Afghanistan), 1:25a, 29a, 2:253b, 256b, 307a, 343a, 6:207b-208a
Zahir ud-Din Muhammad. See Babur.
zaiatsu (Japanese conglomerates), 1:484a, 3:211b, 213b, 227b
Zainal Arifin, 2:533b
Zakariyya, Baha’-al-Din (Sufi leader), 4:209b
Zambales Mountains (Philippines), 6:208a
Zamboanga (Philippines), 6:208a-208b
Zamora, Jacinto, 1:445b, 4:505b
Zamorins (Calicut; India), 1:400b, 2:417a
Zangid dynasty (Syria), 1:81b, 82a
Zanjier (Indian film), 1:212b
Zanskar Range (India), 3:438b
Zaoshen (God of the Stove; China), 5:67b
Zarathustra, 6:221b
Zargana, 4:267a
Zau Mai, 3:298a
Zau Seng, 3:297b
Zayid ibn Salih, 1:452b
Zayn al ‘Abidin (fourth imam), 4:242a
Zdansky, Otto, 4:445b, 446a
Zeami, 3:494b, 4:82a
zebu (brahmini cattle), 6:208b-209a
Zeliangrong Movement (India), 4:38b
Zemu glacier (Himalayas), 3:308a
Zen Buddhism. See Buddhism, Chan.
Zen-Nippon Aikokusha Dantai Kaigi (National Council of Patriotic Societies; Japan), 5:134b
Zen no kenkyu (A Study of Good; Nishida), 4:334a
Zenzen-name (Enderun), 3:515a
Zeng Fengrong, 5:302b
Zeng Guofan, 2:566a, 3:469b, 5:28a, 374b-375a, 6:209a-209b
Zenkoku Rono Taishuto Movement (Japan), 2:365a
Zenity teachers’ union (Japan), 4:332a
Zerafshan River (Golden River; Central Asia), 1:128b, 129b, 6:209b-210a
Zhang Chunqiao
  Gang of Four (China) and, 2:422a-422b
Zhang Congzheng, 4:123b
Zhang Daoling, 2:484b
Zhang Guoqiao, 3:524b
Zhang Jue, 2:484b
Zhang Junmai, 1:519a, 6:179b
Zhang Juzheng, 4:152a-152b
Zhang Pengjun (P. C. Chang), 1:519a
Zhang Sanfeng, 5:369b, 6:171a
Zhang Shiyi, 4:32a
Zhang Xueliang, 6:174a-174b
Zhang Yan, 2:86a
Zhang Yimou, 2:87b, 444a, 6:210a-210b
  filmography of, 6:210
Zhang Zai, 2:157a, 4:303b
Zhang Zhidong, 6:210b-211a
Zhang Zhongjing, 4:419b, 4:441b
Zaoshen (God of the Stove; China), 5:67b
Zhangzong, 3:291a
Zhao Kuangyin (Taiizu) the Song dynasty and, 5:252b
Zhao Mengfu, 4:412b, 6:199a
Zhao Tu, 1:94a, 95, 6:217a
Zhao Ziyang, 2:151a, 151b, 555b, 3:470a, 5:10b, 483a, 6:211a-211b
Zhejiang province (China), 2:313b, 487a, 6:211b-212a
  internal migration and, 1:521a, 5:415a
  music of, 6:177b
Wu speakers in, 6:168a-168b, 169b
Zhen yuan miao Dao yao lue (Classified Essentials of the Mysterious Tao), 2:463b
Zhenbao Island (Damansky Island; Ussuri River), 2:17b
Zheng Chenggong (Koxinga), 2:21b, 47a, 5:372b, 379b
Zheng He, 1:150a, 150b, 151a, 2:47a, 4:151b, 238a
Zhengtong (emperor; China), 4:152a
Zhengyan (Buddhist leader), 1:341a
Zhengzhou (China), 2:503a, 503b, 5:167b
Zhiyi (Zhikai; founder of Tiantai Buddhism), 1:339b, 340a
Zbong yong (Doctrine of the Mean; Centrality and Commonality), 2:158a, 401b, 6:65a
vs. Golden Mean, 2:156a, 401b
Zongguo Nübao (Chinese Women’s Journal), 5:35a
Zhongzong (emperor; China), 6:170b
Zhou Chen, 4:413a
Zhou Deqing, 4:33b
Zhou Dunyi, 2:157a, 4:303a–303b
Confucianism and, 2:159a
Zhou dynasty (China), 1:131b,
2:264b, 5:32b, 166a, 346b,
413a, 6:104a, 168b, 212a–214a
architecture in, 1:130b–131a
Bronze Age culture in, 6:214a
classical Chinese and, 2:45b
clothing in, 2:107b
Confucianism and, 2:156a
Confucius in, 2:164b
cuisine in, 2:188a, 191a
dance in, 6:178a
Eastern, 2:503b, 5:25a, 6:104a,
177a, 212a, 212b–213a
Spring and Autumn period,
6:212b, 213a, 213b
See also Warring States pe-
riod (China)
five phases philosophy and,
2:390b
gardens in, 2:427a
masks in, 4:82a
origins of, 5:155a, 6:212a–212b
painting in, 4:410b
poetry in, 3:483a–483b, 5:178a
Shang and, 5:168a, 6:212a–212b
social and economic changes in,
6:213b–214a
Western, 4:524b, 5:24b–25a,
172a, 6:212a, 213b
Zhou Enlai, 1:233b, 495a, 3:250b,
469b, 524b, 525a, 6:130b, 131a,
174b, 211b, 214a–215a
CCP and, 6:214a
China-U.S. relations and, 2:25a,
26a, 27a, 5:391b
Cultural Revolution and, 2:32a,
224b, 6:211a, 214b
death of, 6:214b–215a
in Europe, 6:214a
at Geneva Conference, 2:42b
GMD and, 6:214a
Great Leap Forward and,
6:214b
Khmer Rouge and, 1:420b
Mongolia and, 4:181a
Northern Expedition and,
6:214a–214b
relics of, 5:482b
Zhou Gong, 6:213a
Zhou li (Rites of Zhou), 2:389b,
4:303a
on clothing, 2:107b
Zhou Shuren. See Lu Xun.
Zhou Yang
social realism and, 5:244a–244b
Zhou Zaoren, 3:527b
Zhoukoudian (China), 1:31a,
31b–32a, 4:455b–477a, 448a
Zhu Da (Bada Shanren), 4:413b
Zhu De, 3:524b, 525a, 5:482b,
6:215a–215b
Zhu River. See Pearl River and
delta.
Zhu Rongji, 1:50b, 51a, 2:178a,
3:470a, 5:11a, 6:215b
Zhu Tianwen, 3:487b
Zhu Wen, 5:414a
Zhu Xi (Chu Hsi), 1:336b,
2:159a–159b, 161b, 401a–401b,
495a, 3:274b, 4:153b,
302b–307a, 5:253a–255b, 508a,
6:171b–172a, 215b–216b
Korea and, 2:14a, 163b–164a,
4:305a
Mencius and, 4:140a, 303b
Zhu Xi jiali (The Family Ritual of
Zhu Xi), 4:304b
Zhu Yuanzhang (emperor
Hongwu; China), 4:143a,
151a–151b, 152b, 153b, 6:201a
calendar and, 1:396a
Zhu Zaiyu, 4:154a
Zhu Zhenheng, 4:123b
Zhuang language, 6:217b
Zhuang people, 2:456b,
6:216b–218a
Cuisine of, 2:192a
culture of, 6:217b
history of, 6:216b–217a
in modern era, 6:217a–217b
Zhuang Zedong, 5:303a
Zhuang Zhou, 5:419a
Zhuangzi, 5:419a–419b
commentaries on, 5:420b
Zhuangzi (Chuang Tzu),
2:563b–564a
Zhuji (New Year’s Sacrifice; Lu
Xun), 3:527b
Zhuji Special Economic Zone
(China), 3:532b, 5:297b
Zhuqiong (Buddhist monk), 1:339b
Zhuji yajiang shibi (Things That
One Must Put to Use at Home;
Mongolian encyclopedia), 3:252a
Zhuskov, Georgy, 4:183b
Zia, Khaleda, 1:199a, 200a, 240b,
249b, 257, 253b, 254a, 255b,
257a, 257b, 2:338b, 492a,
6:148b, 218a–218b
election as prime minister,
5:44b, 6:218a
Zia-ul-Haq, Mohammad, 1:295b,
2:349a, 473a, 4:426a, 4:43b,
439a, 6:143b, 218b–219a,
218b–219a
death of, 4:459b, 6:218b
Operation Topac and, 6:218b
zikir (dikir; Islamic litany), 6:219a
Zimbabwe, 1:33b, 34a, 34b
cricket in, 2:184a
Zindan Nama (Prison Writings;
Faiz), 2:362a
Zionism, 3:288a–288b
Zipoetos (king; Bitinia), 6:220a
Zizhi tongjian (Comprehensive
Mirror for Aid in Government),
5:253b
zodiac system
Chinese, 1:398a
East Asian calendar and,
1:395a–395b
East Asian, 6:219a–220a
five elements in, 6:219b,
220a
influence in daily life, 6:220a
yin/yang in, 6:219b, 220a
Japanese, 1:395b
Zola, Emile, 1:95a, 96a
Zoni people, 1:501b
Zommer, Rikhard, 2:380a
Zone of Peace, Freedom, and
Neutrality (ZOPFAN; South-
east Asia), 1:4a, 174a, 174b,
224b, 6:220b–221b
Zongmi (Buddhist patriarch),
1:340a
Zonguldak (Turkey), 6:220a–220b
Zor, Sanjasurengyi, 6:32b
Zoroaster, 1:121b, 4:465a, 6:221b
Zoroastranism, 1:32b, 33b, 77b,
78b, 129a, 129b, 204b, 205b,
335a, 3:114b, 349b, 480a, 520a,
4:408a, 5:399b, 6:221b–223b
Buddhism and, 6:223a
in Caucasus, 1:448b, 449a
in Central Asia, 1:453a, 3:153a,
5:35a, 6:11b, 13a
Central Asian art and, 2:381b
in China, 5:415b
Christianity and, 2:63b, 6:223a
Hellenistic culture and, 6:223a
history of, 6:223a–223b
in India, 4:465a, 6:223a
in Iran, 3:97b, 104b, 109b,
110a, 113a, 132a, 132b,
175b, 176a, 178b, 4:484a
origin of, 6:221a
Parsi people and, 4:465a
priests of, 6:222a, 222b
study of, 4:393b
theology of, 6:222a–222b
traditional medicine and, 4:124b
Turkic empire and, 1:452a
Zou Rong, 1:517a, 5:28b
Zou Yan, 2:390a
Zuari River (Goa), 2:436b
Zubdat al-Athar (Cream of Annals; Nasrallahî), 1:486b
Zulu rebellion
  Gandhi and, 2:421a
Zuo Zongtang, 6:223b–224b
Zuozhuan (Zuo commentary), 1:389b